WORD LIST FOR LEVELS
C1–C2
This publication has made use of the English Vocabulary Profile. This resource is based on extensive research using the Cambridge Learner Corpus and is part of the English Profile programme, which aims to provide evidence about language use that helps to produce better language teaching materials. See http://www.englishprofile.org/ for more information.

Compiled electronically by Efthimios Mavrogeorgiadis.
http://www.toe.gr/
Abbreviations

I
Culturally Sensitive Word

+ two objects
A verb that has two objects.

C
Countable noun: a noun that has both singular and plural forms.

C usually no plural or U
Countable noun which usually has no plural or uncountable noun.

I
Intransitive verb: a verb that has no object.

T
Transitive verb: a verb that has an object.

U
Uncountable noun: noun with no plural form. Cannot be used with 'a', 'an', or 'one'.

UK
British English

US
American English

abbreviation
A short form of a word or phrase.

adjective
A word that describes a noun or pronoun.
**adverb**
A word that describes or gives more information about a verb, adjective or other adverb.

**approving**
Used in a positive way, to show that you have a good opinion of someone or something.

**auxiliary verb**
The verbs 'be', 'have' and 'do' when combined with other verbs to make different forms.

**before noun**
An adjective that always comes before a noun.

**conjunction**
A word used to join parts of a phrase or sentence.

**determiner**
Word used before noun or adj to show which person or thing is being referred to.

**disapproving**
Used in a negative way, to show that you have a bad opinion of someone or something.

**exclamation**
A word or phrase that you say loudly or suddenly to express strong feelings.

**formal**
Used in serious writing, or for communicating with people in a serious or polite way.

**Informal**
Used in relaxed situations, for example with friends and family. Used more in speech.

**literary**
Used in books and poems, and not in ordinary conversation.
**modal verb**
Verb such as can, might, must. With another verb, shows an idea such as possibility.

**noun**
A word that refers to a person, place, idea, event or thing.

**often passive**
In a passive verb/sentence, the subject does not do the action but is affected by it.

**often plural**
Refers to more than one person or thing.

**phrasal verb**
Verb with an adverb or preposition, with meaning different from meaning of its parts.

**plural**
Refers to more than one person or thing.

**preposition**
Word used before noun, pronoun or -ing form of verb to show place, direction, etc.

**pronoun**
A word used instead of a noun, which has usually already been talked about.

**specialized**
Used in connection with a particular area of work or study.

**symbol**
A sign, shape or object used to represent something else.

**verb**
A word that describes an action, condition or experience.

**written abbreviation**
A short form of a word or phrase only used in writing
### abandon /əˈbæn.dən/

**Word family:**
- **Verbs:** abandon
- **Adjectives:** abandoned

**VERB [v]**

- **STOP DOING**
  
  [C1] to stop doing something before it is finished, or to stop following a plan, idea, etc.

  **Dictionary example:**
  The match was abandoned because of rain.

  **Learner example:**
  How would you feel if you establish[ed] a long-time plan for your career and then you ha[d] to abandon it?

### able /ˈeɪ.bl/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** ability, disability, *inability*
- **Verbs:** enable
- **Adjectives:** able, disabled, unable

**ADJECTIVE**

- **Clever**
  
  [C2] clever or good at doing something

  **Dictionary example:**
  She’s a very able student.

  **Learner example:**
  They contend that this will lead to better grades, better results in key stage test[s], and a more able work force.
**abnormal** /æbˈnɔːməl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** norm, normality

**Adjectives:** normal, abnormal

**Adverbs:** normally

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] different from what is normal or usual, in a way which is strange or dangerous

**Dictionary examples:**

abnormal behaviour/weather
They found abnormal levels of lead in the water.

**Learner example:**
The cost of it for the Chinese population is an abnormal level of pollution, that causes many deaths every year.

---

**aboard** /əˈboːd/

**ADJECTIVE; PREPOSITION**

[C1] on or onto a plane, ship, bus, or train

**Dictionary example:**
Welcome aboard flight BA109 to Paris.

**Learner example:**
Competition entry "Welcome aboard on the flight to ancient Rome..." Please fasten your seatbelts...

---

**abortion** /əˈbɔː.ʃən/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[C1] a medical operation to end a pregnancy when the baby is still too small to live

**Dictionary example:**
She had an abortion.

**Learner example:**
Some of these problems are serious and should be eliminated, such as abortion and domestic violence.
above /əˈbʌv/  

ADVERB; PREPOSITION

TOO IMPORTANT
[C2] too good or important for something

Dictionary example:
No one is above suspicion in this matter.

abrupt /əˈbrʌpt/  

Word family:
Adjectives: abrupt
Adverbs: abruptly

ADJECTIVE

SUDDEN
[C2] sudden and not expected

Dictionary example:
Our conversation came to an abrupt end.

Learner example:
Their income came from the revenues obtained by selling milk, fruit, jelly and other perishable goods, but they had to pay John, or their happy lifestyle would come to an abrupt end.

RUDE
[C2] dealing with people in a quick way that is unfriendly or rude

Dictionary example:
She has a rather abrupt manner.

Learner example:
I was poorly received and the general tone of the person assisting me was rude and abrupt.

abruptly /əˈbrʌp.tli/  

Word family:
Adjectives: abrupt
Adverbs: abruptly

ADVERB

[C2] suddenly and quickly
Dictionary examples:
They abruptly left the party.
His speech ended abruptly and he left the stage.

Learner example:
When she became an adolescent, her perspective changed abruptly.

**absolutely /ˈæb.sə.luːt.li/**

Word family:
Adjectives: absolute
Adverbs: absolutely

**ADVERB**

Absolutely!
[C1] used to strongly agree with someone

Dictionary examples:
"Do you think it helped his career?" "Absolutely."
"It was an excellent film, though." "Absolutely!"

Learner example:
So have the Swedish grandparents got funkier? Absolutely!

Absolutely not.
[C2] used to strongly disagree with someone or to agree with something negative

Dictionary example:
"Are you suggesting that we should just ignore the problem?" "No, absolutely not."

Learner example:
Does it mean the parents will allow them to eat anything they please? Absolutely not. You have to give the children some options, instead of imposing things on them.

**absorb /əbˈzɔːb/**

**VERB**

REMEMBER
[C1] to understand and remember facts that you read or hear

Dictionary example:
It's hard to absorb so much information.

Learner example:
You will have only three school [subjects] and that’[ll] make it easier to absorb the new knowledge.
abuse /əˈbjuːs/

Word family:
Nouns: abuse
Adjectives: abusive

NOUN

WRONG ACTION

[C1] [c or u] an action or activity that is morally wrong or not allowed

Dictionary example:
The politician’s behaviour was an abuse of power.

Learner example:
It is a vast resource of information, but the abuse of it may have detrimental consequences.

LANGUAGE

[C2] [u] rude and offensive words said to another person

Dictionary example:
Rival fans shouted abuse at each other.

Learner example:
I went all the way back cycling on the wrong side of the road, and anyone who said something about it could expect a stream of abuse.

abusive /əˈbjuːsɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: abuse
Adjectives: abusive

ADJECTIVE

[C2] saying rude and offensive words to someone

Dictionary example:
an abusive phone call

Learner example:
This is partly true, because even [a] slightly abusive expression might result in discord or [rupture] between seemingly close friends.
academic /ˌæk.əˈdem.ɪk/

ADJECTIVE

CLEVER
[C2] clever and good at studying

Dictionary example:
He’s not very academic.

accelerate /əkˈsel.ə.reɪt/

VERB

HAPPEN
[C1] [I or T] to start to happen more quickly, or to make something start to happen more quickly

Dictionary example:
Inflation is likely to accelerate this year.

Learner example:
Fashion has always been changing but I think this process accelerated after the Second World War.

VEHICLE
[C2] [I] to move or cause yourself or a vehicle to move faster

Dictionary example:
The car in front accelerated and left us behind.

Learner example:
When I ride my bike and start accelerating, I feel that I move with the speed of the wind.

acceptable /əkˈsep.tə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: acceptance
Verbs: accept
Adjectives: acceptable, unacceptable, accepted

ADJECTIVE

ALLOWED
[C1] allowed or approved of
Dictionary example:
Smoking is less and less socially acceptable.

Learner example:
They should teach them what is right [and] wrong, and what is morally and socially acceptable.

**acceptance** /əkˈsep.təntz/

Word family:
Nouns: acceptance
Verbs: accept
Adjectives: acceptable, unacceptable, accepted

**[NOUN]** [C or U]
[C1] when you accept something

Dictionary examples:
His acceptance of the award was controversial.
There is a growing public acceptance of alternative medicine.

Learner example:
The main reason for the “fast-food” groceries winning acceptance in Swedish culture is lack of time.

**accepted** /əkˈsep.təd/

Word family:
Nouns: acceptance
Verbs: accept
Adjectives: acceptable, unacceptable, accepted

**[ADJECTIVE]** [C1] agreed or approved by most people

Dictionary example:
an accepted spelling

Learner example:
Competition can also be an accepted form of expression of one’s aggression.

**accessible** /əkˈses.ə.bl/
ADJECTIVE

UNDERSTAND

[C2] easy to understand

Dictionary example:
They are attempting to make opera accessible to a wider audience.

Learner example:
Jacques Prevert, the French poet, changed our way [of seeing] the world by making poetry accessible to everyone.

accessory /əkˈses.ər.i/

NOUN [c]

[C1] something extra which is not necessary but is attractive or useful

Dictionary examples:
bathroom accessories
computer accessories

Learner example:
They find pleasure in looking at different clothes, shoes, accessories, gadgets and home furnishings.

acclaimed /əˈkleɪmd/

ADJECTIVE

[C1] praised by a lot of people

Dictionary example:
the acclaimed singer and songwriter

Learner example:
In order to avoid such an embarrassing inconsistency in the next meeting, I suggest inviting Colin Briggs, the acclaimed footballer, to talk to his fans.

accompany /əˈkʌm.pə.ni/

VERB [t]

MUSIC

[C2] to play music to support someone else who is playing or singing
Dictionary example:
He accompanied me on the piano.

Learner example:
Last year, for instance, the concert became a recital: two singers performed Lieder by Schubert accompanied by the piano and by the sweet sound of Arimanys golden flute.

**accomplish** /əˈkʌm.plɪʃ/

**VERB [t]**
[C1] to succeed in doing something good

**Dictionary example:**
I feel as if I've accomplished nothing all day.

**Learner example:**
To accomplish this, schools should try to respect the individuality of each child, give them chances to think more freely.

**accord** /əˈkɔːd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** accord, accordance

**NOUN**

**of your own accord**
[C2] If you do something of your own accord, you choose to do it and no one else forces you.

**Dictionary example:**
She left of her own accord.

**Learner example:**
She would go alone, but it was something that was chosen of her own accord.

**accordance** /əˈkɔː.dəntʃ/
Dictionary example:
Both companies have insisted that they were acting in accordance with the law.

Learner example:
Although they do not earn much money in this profession, they try to do their best and judge in accordance with the law which they also have to interpret.

account /əˈkaʊnt/

Word family:
Nouns: account, accountant

NOUN

by all accounts
[C1] as said by a lot of people

Dictionary example:
The party was, by all accounts, a great success.

Learner example:
I have known Michael Van Cleef for over two decades now, and he is, by all accounts, an exemplary worker.

on no account; not on any account
[C2] not for any reason or in any situation

Dictionary example:
On no account must these records be changed.

Learner example:
Mary did not want Martin to leave on any account, let alone move to a foreign country.

VERB

account for sth PHRASAL VERB
[C2] to be the reason for something, or to explain the reason for something

Dictionary examples:
Can you account for your absence last Friday?
He'd had an argument with Caroline, which accounts for his bad mood this morning.
She was asked to account for the missing money.

Learner example:
I was at a loss for words when I tried to account for her behaviour, but I never ceased to consider her a very valuable friend.
accountable /əˈkaʊn.tə.bl/  
Word family:  
Verbs: account  
Adjectives: accountable

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]  
[C2] responsible for what you do and having to be able to explain your actions

Dictionary examples:  
Hospitals must be held accountable for their mistakes.  
Politicians should be accountable to the public that elects them.

Learner example:  
Finally, there should be a person who should be held accountable and [is] accessible to our complaints.

accumulate /əˈkjuː.mə.leɪt/  
Word family:  
Nouns: accumulation  
Verbs: accumulate

VERB [I or T]  
[C1] to increase in amount over a period of time, or to make something increase over a period of time

Dictionary example:  
The chemicals accumulate in your body.

Learner example:  
Rain water then accumulates in the reservoir.

accumulation /əˌkjuː.məˈleɪ.ʃən/  
Word family:  
Nouns: accumulation  
Verbs: accumulate

NOUN [C or U]  
[C2] an amount of something that has been collected

Dictionary example:  
Despite this accumulation of evidence, the government did nothing.

Learner example:  
What is success? For some it is the accumulation of possessions, for others it's fame, health, love.
**accusation /ˌæk.jʊˈzeɪ.ʃən/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** accusation
- **Verbs:** accuse

**NOUN [c]**
- [C1] when you say that someone has done something bad

**Dictionary example:**
He made a number of accusations against his former colleagues.

**Learner example:**
I have enclosed the Distribution Chart in order to prevent you from [making] further accusations.

**accustomed /əˈkʌs.təmd/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**accustomed to sth/doing sth**
- [C1] If you are accustomed to something, you have experienced it often enough for it to seem normal to you.

**Dictionary examples:**
I've worked nights for years now so I've grown accustomed to it.
She isn't accustomed to dealing with so much media attention.

**Learner example:**
I am quite accustomed to being with many kinds of people of different ages.

**acknowledge /əkˈnɒl.ɪdʒ/**

**VERB [t]**

**ACCEPT**
- [C1] to accept that something is true or exists

**Dictionary example:**
He acknowledged that there was a problem.

**Learner example:**
They fully acknowledge the need to keep fit as a part of being a healthy and well-educated person.
SAY RECEIVED
[C1] FORMAL to tell someone, usually in writing, that you have received something they sent you

Dictionary example:
He sent a letter acknowledging receipt of her application.

Learner example:
Re: Follow-up job as interpreter, I acknowledge receipt of your recent correspondence.

acquaintance /əˈkwɛntəns/  
NOUN [c]
[C1] someone who you know but do not know well

Dictionary example:
He’s just a business acquaintance.

Learner example:
Should you not give us a printed apology, I would seriously consider recommending all my friends and acquaintances not to trust your future articles.

acre /ˈeɪ.kər/  
NOUN [c]
[C2] a unit for measuring area, equal to 4047 square metres

Dictionary example:
He’s got 400 acres of land in Wales.

Learner example:
We have to admit that, not only because of the financial weakness but also because of the badly organized plans, we failed to achieve the planting of 10,000 trees per acre.

across /əˈkrɔs/  
ADVERB; PREPOSITION
across the board  
[C2] happening or having an effect on people at every level and in every area

Dictionary example:
The improvement has been across the board, with all divisions reporting increased profits.
Learner example:
Children in separate schools get on with things regardless of it being work for boys or girls, which can be quite positive especially in today's lifestyles where chores are done across the board.

**act** /ækt/  
Word family:  
Nouns: act, action, actor  
Verbs: act

NOUN

FALSE BEHAVIOUR  
[C2] [NO PLURAL] behaviour which hides your real feelings or intentions

Dictionary example:  
Was she really upset or was that just an act?

Learner example:  
Sometimes what is put on display for the tourists is all an act and gives you a different impression and opinion of the country and people, so it would be advisable to meet some local people like the butcher or baker and have a talk with them.

**get your act together** INFORMAL  
[C2] to organize your activities so that you can make progress

Dictionary example:  
She's so disorganized – I wish she'd get her act together.

Learner example:  
He was determined to get his act together and try to find a solution to his problem.

**action** /ˈæk.ʃən/  
Word family:  
Nouns: act, action, actor  
Verbs: act

NOUN

**legal action**  
[C1] a legal process in a court

Dictionary example:  
They are planning to take legal action against the company.

Learner example:  
If we do not get a satisfactory answer to this letter, apologising and offering the compensation that the students deserve, we will have no other option but to take legal action.
out of action
[C1] damaged or hurt and not able to operate or play sports

Dictionary examples:
I'm afraid my car's out of action.
They've got three players out of action.

Learner example:
The air-conditioning in my room was out of action and the hotel manager didn't care.

course of action
[C1] something that you can do in a particular situation

Dictionary example:
I think the best course of action would be to write to him.

Learner example:
However, I believe that the best course of action in this case is to give our student a refund.

FIGHTING
[C2] [u] fighting in a war

Dictionary example:
He was killed in action.

Learner example:
It was a shock when she got to know that her husband had been killed in action.

PROCESS
[C2] NO PLURAL] a movement or natural process

Dictionary example:
The rocks are smoothed by the action of water.

Learner example:
The area of Sayago - in the Spanish province of Zamora - and Tras-os-Montes, in Portugal, are joined by a natural border: the river Duero and the rocky canyon that has been eroded for millions of years by the action of the water.

active /ˈæk.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: activity
Adjectives: active
Adverbs: actively

ADJECTIVE

VOLCANO
[C1] An active volcano could throw out rocks, fire, etc. at any time.
Dictionary example:
Mount Etna in Sicily is one of the world's most active volcanoes.

Learner example:
The beautiful, crystal-blue sea and the small white houses, the bright orange of the sky during the evening and the unidentified colour of the volcanic rocks around the great, active volcano are just a few of the colours that paint the natural beauty of Thera.

adaptation  /ˌæd.əpˈteɪ.ʃən/
Word family:
Nouns: adaptation
Verbs: adapt

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] the process or act of changing to suit a new situation

Dictionary example:
Evolution occurs as a result of adaptation to new environments.

Learner example:
This varies from one person to another, it depends on everyone’s priorities and degree of adaptation to their new communities.

add  /æd/  
Word family:
Nouns: addition
Verbs: add
Adjectives: additional
Adverbs: additionally

VERB
add insult to injury
[C2] to make someone’s bad situation worse by doing something else to upset them

Dictionary example:
To add insult to injury, we had to pay for the damage!

Learner example:
To add insult to injury, such an approach often turns out to be counterproductive.
addictive /əˈdɪk.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: addict, addiction
Adjectives: addicted, addictive

ADJECTIVE
[C1] If something is addictive, it makes you want more of it so that you become addicted.

Dictionary examples:
Tobacco is highly addictive.
The problem with computer games is that they're addictive.

Learner example:
Serial dramas are addictive – it is not unknown for whole countries to come to a standstill because an important revelation will be made on television.

address /əˈdres/

VERB [T]
DEAL WITH
[C1] to deal with a problem

Dictionary example:
We have to address the issue/problem before it gets worse.

Learner example:
On balance, I would say that increasing the price of petrol to solve traffic and pollution problems is certainly a viable, although maybe not the best, way to address the issue.

SPEAK
[C2] FORMAL to speak to someone, or to give a speech to an audience

Dictionary example:
Today she will be addressing a major conference in London.

Learner example:
He inhaled deeply before addressing the group again.

BUILDING DETAILS
[C2] to write a name and address on an envelope or parcel

Dictionary example:
A parcel arrived addressed to Emma.

Learner example:
The envelope was addressed to Kathleen.
adjacent  /əˈdʒeɪ.sənt/

**ADJECTIVE** FORMAL

[C2] If two things are adjacent, they are next to each other.

**Dictionary examples:**
The fire started in an adjacent building.
They live in a house adjacent to the railway.

**Learner example:**
Dear Sir or Madam, I am writing to you with regard to the recent proposal of the City Council to build a supermarket on land that is currently a local park, namely Cranleigh Gardens, adjacent to the Cranleigh housing estate, where I live.

administration  /ədˌmɪn.ɪˈstreɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** administration, administrator
**Adjectives:** administrative

**NOUN** [U]

[C1] the work of organizing and arranging the operation of something, such as a company

**Dictionary example:**
The job involves a lot of administration.

**Learner example:**
For schools, it is much easier in terms of administration.

administrative  /ədˈmɪn.ɪ.strə.tɪv/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** administration, administrator
**Adjectives:** administrative

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] relating to the organization and management of something

**Dictionary example:**
The work is largely administrative.

**Learner example:**
The engineers and administrative staff must be able to work in both English and French whereas German would be an asset.
**administrator** /ədˈmɪn.ɪ.streɪ.tə/  

Word family:  
Nouns: administration, administrator  
Adjectives: administrative

NOUN [c]  
[C1] someone who helps to manage an organization  

**Dictionary example:**  
She is an administrator at the hospital.  

**Learner example:**  
As an ex-army officer and an administrator in an international firm, I am learning to work as a member of a team.

**adolescent** /ˌæd.əˈlɛs.ənt/  

NOUN [c]  
[C2] a young person who is between being a child and an adult  

**Dictionary example:**  
Many adolescents are secretive.  

**Learner example:**  
Children become adolescents with more freedom and yet more responsibilities.

**adult** /ˈæd.ʌlt/  

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]  
NOT A CHILD  
[C1] having finished growing  

**Dictionary example:**  
an adult male rat  

**Learner example:**  
Tony Soprano is the bad kid in every adult male.
adverse /ˈæd.vɜːs/

ADJECTIVE FORMAL

adverse conditions/effect(s)/impact
[C2] things that cause problems or danger

Dictionary examples:
adverse weather conditions
Pollution levels like these will certainly have an adverse effect on health.
The price rise had an adverse impact on sales.

Learner example:
However, we should bear in mind that tourism could have an adverse effect on the local environment.

adviser /ədˈvɑːrizər/

Word family:
Nouns: advice, adviser
Verbs: advise

NOUN [C] (also advisor)
[C1] someone whose job is to give advice about a subject

Dictionary example:
a financial adviser

Learner example:
Some of our financial advisers could provide your students [with] the latest methods used in Accounting and in developing new business projects.

advocate

VERB [T] /ˈæd.və.kət/
[C2] to express support for a particular idea or way of doing things

Dictionary example:
I certainly wouldn't advocate the use of violence.

Learner example:
Just like Mahatma Gandhi, who advocated non-violent methods of struggle, Picasso struggled against fascism [by] peaceful means, namely with his art.

NOUN [C] /ˈæd.və.kæt/
[C2] someone who supports a particular idea or way of doing things
Dictionary example:
He has always been an advocate of space exploration.

Learner example:
Advocates of international tourism subscribe to the view that mass tourism offer[s] benefits to the whole community.

**affectionate**  /əˈfekʃnət/  

Word family:
Nouns: affection
Adjectives: affectionate

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] showing that you like or love someone

**Dictionary examples:**
an affectionate child
He's very affectionate.

**Learner example:**
She is attentive and affectionate, but most of all she is a sweet mother.

**affluent**  /ˈæf.lu.ənt/  

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] having a lot of money

**Dictionary example:**
affluent families/nations/neighbourhoods

**Learner example:**
Children who come from poor families are more mature and responsible than those children coming from affluent families.

**afford**  /əˈfɔːd/  

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** afford
**Adjectives:** unaffordable
cannot afford  
[C2] If you cannot afford to do something, it is impossible for you to do it without causing problems.

Dictionary example:  
We can't afford to take that risk.

Learner example:  
We cannot afford to lose our national and global identity.

affordable  /əˈfɔːdə.bl/  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] cheap enough for most people to be able to buy

Dictionary example:  
We need more affordable housing in this area.

Learner example:  
They are very pleased with the affordable fares, however they are more inclined to comfort.

after  /ˈɑːf.tə/  

PREPOSITION  

DESPITE  
[C1] despite

Dictionary example:  
I can’t believe he was so rude to you after all the help you've given him!

Learner example:  
But, even after earning more in 2001, the women still do not earn as much [as] men on average earned (£20,363) in 1997.

after all  
[C1] used to say that something happened or was true although you did not expect it to happen or be true

Dictionary example:  
Helen couldn't come to the party after all.

Learner example:  
Cars still enter the city so there will be pollution after all.
NAMED FOR
[C2] used when giving someone or something the same name as another person or thing

Dictionary example:
It was called the Biko building, after the famous South African.

Learner example:
I called her Lena after my sister.

again /əˈgeɪn/

ADVERB
then/there again
[C2] used when adding a fact to something you have just said

Dictionary example:
I failed my history test – but then again, I didn't do much studying for it.

Learner example:
The fact that people live longer nowadays does have some advantages, but then again it also causes a lot of problems.

against /əˈgentst/

PREPOSITION
have sth against sb/sth
[C1] to have a reason not to like someone or something

Dictionary example:
I've got nothing against him personally, I just don't think he's the right man for the job.

Learner example:
If you have nothing against taking public transport, I suggest taking a bus.

against sb's advice/wishes, etc.
[C2] If you do something against someone's advice, wishes, etc., you do it although they have said you should not or must not.

Dictionary examples:
He flew there against his doctor's advice.
She sold the house even though it was against his wishes.
Learner example:
He was a very ambitious student who wasn't afraid to develop ideas in unconventional ways and pursue his research even against the advice of his supervisors.

against all (the) odds
[C2] If you do or achieve something against all the odds, you succeed although you were not likely to.

Dictionary example:
We won the game against all odds.

Learner example:
The stormy waters and heavy winds were a great challenge, and almost deemed it impossible for me to succeed, but against all odds I managed to defeat my fears.

**age /eɪdʒ/**

Word family:
Nouns: age, ages
Adjectives: aged

NOUN

OLD
[C2] [u] the state of being old or becoming old

Dictionary examples:
He is starting to show his age.
Some wines improve with age.

Learner example:
Usually, as the saying goes, we grow wiser with age.

at the tender age of 8/17/25, etc. LITERARY
[C2] at the young age of 8/17/25, etc

Dictionary example:
She first appeared on stage at the tender age of 14.

Learner example:
She met my father at the tender age of 14, and she soon knew that this was the man she wanted to stay with for the rest of her life.

**agency /ˈeɪ.dʒənt.ʃi/**

Word family:
Nouns: agency, agent
NOUN [C]

ORGANIZATION
[C1] an international organization or government department

Dictionary example:
an international development agency

Learner example:
Television conveys the weather forecasts and any warnings issued by the government agencies, such as flood alerts.

agenda /əˈdʒen.də/

NOUN [C]

MEETING
[C1] a list of subjects that people will discuss at a meeting

Dictionary example:
There are several items on the agenda.

Learner example:
Your memo was one of the points on the agenda for last week’s meeting.

IMPORTANT SUBJECTS
[C2] important subjects that have to be dealt with

Dictionary example:
The issue of rail safety is back on the political agenda.

Learner example:
Postponing the age of retirement is not a realistic solution either, in view of the fact that there are more than 20 million unemployed people in the European Union. The matter has only recently been put on the agenda, and nobody seems to know what to do.

aggression /əˈgreʃ.ən/
Learner example:
However, it can turn into [a] terrible form of violence and aggression, where the very sense of competition is forgotten and only wild instincts prevail.

**aggressive** /əˈgres.ɪv/

Word family:
**Nouns:** aggression
**Adjectives:** aggressive
**Adverbs:** aggressively

**ADJECTIVE**

**DETERMINED**
[C1] using forceful methods and determined to succeed

**Dictionary example:**
an aggressive marketing campaign

**Learner example:**
Our competitors pursue a more aggressive marketing strategy, despite the fact [that] they offer inferior products.

**ago** /əˈgəʊ/

**ADVERB**

**long ago**
[C1] If something happened long ago, it happened a great amount of time ago.

**Dictionary examples:**
I think we met once, long ago.
It was not long ago that I last saw him.

**Learner example:**
Not so long ago, you could ring each Dutch doorbell of your choice at 6 pm and you’d find the whole family gathered around the kitchen table, having their supper.

**agree** /əˈɡriː/

Word family:
**Nouns:** agreement, disagreement
**Verbs:** agree, disagree
VERB

BE THE SAME
[C1] [I] If two descriptions, statements, etc. agree, they are the same.

Dictionary examples:
Her notes do not agree with what I remember happening.
Does the information in the two reports agree?

Learner example:
This does not agree with the intentions of our Programme.

ahead /əˈhed/  
ADJECTIVE

ahead of time/schedule  
[C1] before the time that was planned

Dictionary example:
We finished the project ahead of schedule.

Learner example:
However, a bonus will be given if the project finishes ahead of schedule.

MORE PROGRESS
[C2] making more progress than someone or something else

Dictionary example:
Sue is ahead of everyone else in French.

Learner example:
I have always been a couple of steps ahead of my schoolmates and peers, not only in terms of scholastic pursuits, but in my opinions and desires as well.

aid /eɪd/  
NOUN

HELP  
[C1] [u] money, food, or equipment that is given to help a country or group of people

Dictionary examples:
Emergency aid was sent to the flood victims.
aid workers
Learner example:
Many people in poorer nations die without proper medical aid.

in aid of sb/sth
[C1] in order to collect money for a group of people who need it

Dictionary example:
a concert in aid of famine relief

Learner example:
It w[ould] be an honour for us students at the centre if you could attend our sport[s] function in aid of stress[ed] out kids and present the pri[z]es.

with the aid of sth
[C1] using something to help you

Dictionary example:
She can walk with the aid of a stick.

Learner example:
The newest computer can handle data that human brains cannot and therefore all scientific research [is] carried out with the aid of computers.

EQUIPMENT
[C1] [c] a piece of equipment that helps you to do something

Dictionary example:
teaching aids such as books and videos

Learner example:
Also, it would be an excellent aid if a new laser printer was bought, so as to make more copies in less time.

VERB FORMAL
[C1] [n] to help someone

Dictionary examples:
The project is designed to aid the homeless.
He was aided in his research by his knowledge of Greek.

Learner example:
Some people believe that it is essential for both poorer and rich countries [that] the rich countries aid the poorer ones, and this is my opinion, for [a] number of plausible reasons.

aim /eɪm/

VERB

be aimed at doing sth
[C2] to be intended to achieve a particular thing
Dictionary example:
a plan aimed at reducing traffic

Learner example:
Working within projects aimed at improving local agricultural output, I stayed 3 years in South America.

air /eə/

NOUN

on air
[C1] on television or radio

Dictionary example:
The radio station is on air from 6.00 a.m.

Learner example:
It is on air at 8.30 p.m. every Thursday and Saturday.

QUALITY

[C2] [NO PLURAL] a particular appearance or quality

Dictionary example:
He has an air of authority.

Learner example:
The service is excellent and the atmosphere is quite nice, with an air of elegance.

clear the air
[C2] If an argument or discussion clears the air, people feel less angry or upset after it.

Dictionary example:
It was an unpleasant argument, but at least it cleared the air.

Learner example:
I rushed into the room [to] cheer them up and clear the air, although I knew it was too late.

disappear/vanish into thin air
[C2] to suddenly disappear in a mysterious way

Dictionary example:
He was on the path ahead of me and then vanished into thin air.

Learner example:
Sitting on a couch and squeezed between my elderly aunts, I sincerely wished I could vanish into thin air.
**a breath of fresh air**

[C2] someone or something that is new, different, and exciting

**Dictionary example:**
Having Eve around has been a breath of fresh air.

**Learner example:**
The final suggestion is focused on building a leisure centre. Should this be everything the Town Council has promised, it will bring a breath of fresh air.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>alarm /əˈlɑːm/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> alarm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> alarm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> alarming</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN**

**WORRY**

[C2] [u] a sudden feeling of fear or worry that something bad might happen

**Dictionary example:**
There's no need for alarm – it is completely safe.

**Learner example:**
Fortunately, her soothing voice damped down any sense of alarm.

**raise the alarm**

[C2] to warn someone of a dangerous situation

**Dictionary examples:**
Her parents raised the alarm when she failed to return home.  
A local doctor was the first to raise the alarm about this latest virus.

**Learner example:**
For them, raising the alarm because of five percent unemployment is an example of so-called 'loony–left thinking'.

**VERB [ɪ]**

[C1] to make someone worried or frightened

**Dictionary example:**
I don't want to alarm you but he really should be here by now.

**Learner example:**
What alarmed us the most was the daring use of speculation by the author.
**alarming** /əˈlɑː.mɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: alarm
Verbs: alarm
Adjectives: alarming

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] causing worry or fear

Dictionary examples:
- alarming news
- Crime has been increasing at an alarming rate.

Learner example:
Moreover, the alarming frequency of heart attacks in Poland [has] made people stop eating too much fat.

**albeit** /ɔːlˈbiː.ɪt/

**CONJUNCTION** FORMAL

[C2] although

Dictionary example:
- He tried, albeit without success.

Learner example:
If and when homework, household chores and social duties had been dealt with, we were free to pursue our own designs, albeit usually hampered by a younger child tagging along.

**alcoholic** /ˌæl.kəˈhɒ.l.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: alcohol
Adjectives: alcoholic

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] I [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] regularly drinking too much alcohol and unable to stop the habit

Dictionary example:
- She lived with her alcoholic father.
Learner example:
Numerous examples of divorced couples, alcoholic parents, orphans, [and] children without principles, should stay in our minds.

NOUN [C]
[C2] I someone who regularly drinks too much alcohol and cannot stop the habit

Dictionary example:
He became an alcoholic when his wife left him.

Learner example:
The quality of the orchestra was poor – it only consisted of amateurs – and the conductor was drunk – he was an alcoholic.

alert /əˈlɜːt/  

ADJECTIVE
[C1] quick to notice and react to things around you

Dictionary examples:
A young dog should be alert and playful.
Teachers need to be alert to sudden changes in students' behaviour.

Learner example:
A little bit of tension is alright – I guess it keeps you alert while driving.

VERB [T]
[C2] to warn someone of a possibly dangerous situation

Dictionary example:
Six hours later she still wasn't home so they alerted the police.

Learner example:
Karl Marx alerted us all to the fact that work can cause alienation, and that repetitive tasks, or tasks which do not involve a great deal of interaction with other human beings, can make us feel estranged.

NOUN
[C1] a warning about a possibly dangerous situation

Dictionary example:
a bomb alert

Learner example:
Don't forget to take care of your personal belongings – it won't cause a bomb alert like at Victoria but may get lost!
alive  /əˈlaɪv/

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

be alive and kicking/well
[C2] to continue to live or exist and be full of energy, or to be popular or successful

Dictionary examples:
She said she'd seen him last week and he was alive and kicking.
Despite rumours to the contrary, feminism is alive and well.

Learner example:
He was a farmer who had been working in the fields for more than sixty years, but was still alive and kicking.

PLACE
[C2] full of activity and excitement

Dictionary examples:
The bar was alive with the sound of laughter.
The city comes alive at night.

Learner example:
Normally you would pass by without noticing it, but once a year Roskilde comes alive.

CONTINUING
[C2] continuing to exist

Dictionary example:
Local people are fighting to keep the language alive.

Learner example:
Thirdly, it keeps the village alive, since many people from other villages come to celebrate with them, and our national heritage (traditional songs, dances, costumes) is kept alive too.

all  /ɔːl/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

after all
[C1] used to say that something happened or was true although you did not expect it to happen or be true

Dictionary example:
Helen couldn’t come to the party after all.

Learner example:
Cars still enter the city so there will be pollution after all.
all things considered
[C1] used for saying that something is true in general if you think about all its aspects

Dictionary example:
The show was a great success, all things considered.

Learner example:
All things considered, it seems like "Kavanagh Catering Services" would be most suitable for the students.

all hours
[C1] very late at night, until early morning, or almost all the time

Dictionary example:
Our neighbours are up till all hours every night, playing loud music.

Learner example:
This causes traffic jams at all hours of the day.

for all
[C2] despite

Dictionary example:
For all her qualifications, she's useless at the job.

Learner example:
For all of his desire to be strong, Okonkwo is haunted [by] fear.

all shapes and sizes
[C2] many different types of people or things

Dictionary example:
We saw people there of all shapes and sizes.

Learner example:
Personal Challenges come in all shapes and sizes.

ADVERB

all at once
[C1] suddenly

Dictionary example:
All at once he stood up and walked out of the room.

Learner example:
All at once, everything started to work again.

be all very well
[C1] used to show that you do not agree with something or that you are annoyed about something
Dictionary example:
It's all very well for her to say everything's fine, she doesn't have to live here.

Learner example:
That's all very well for most of the people but according to my desires [i]t's not enough. I envisage a more sophisticated flat.

be all set
[C1] to be ready

Dictionary example:
We were all set to go when the phone rang.

Learner example:
So, there you go. I'm all set!

all the better/easier/more exciting, etc.
[C2] much better, easier, more exciting, etc.

Dictionary example:
The journey was all the more dangerous because of the bad weather.

Learner example:
He had to overcome great obstacles in his professional and private lives, which makes his achievements all the more remarkable.

all but
[C2] almost

Dictionary example:
The film was all but over by the time we arrived.

Learner example:
He could all but hear their stomachs rumble.

allegation /ˌæl.iˈɡeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: allegation
Verbs: allege
Adjectives: alleged
Adverbs: allegedly

NOUN [c]
[C1] when you say that someone has done something wrong or illegal, without proof that this is true
Several of her patients have made allegations of professional misconduct against her. He denied allegations that he had cheated.

Contrary to Mrs Jones’ allegation, the exam results of our college are first-class and, moreover, there is an extremely varied social programme organised.

**allege /əˈledʒ/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** allegation
- **Verbs:** allege
- **Adjectives:** alleged
- **Adverbs:** allegedly

**VERB [T]**

[C2] to say that something is true or state something as a fact without giving proof

**Dictionary examples:**
The teacher is alleged to have hit a student.
He alleges that Bates attacked him.

**Learner example:**
Advocates of perpetual economic growth allege that the world in which we live is a better place compared to what it was a long time ago.

**alleged /əˈledʒd/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** allegation
- **Verbs:** allege
- **Adjectives:** alleged
- **Adverbs:** allegedly

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[C1] believed to be true, but not proved

**Dictionary example:**
an alleged attack

**Learner example:**
Besides, as far as the alleged "downpour of rain" is concerned, there was, in reality, only a small April shower which lasted not more than 10 minutes.
**allegedly** /əˈledʒ.ɪd.li/

Word family:
**Nouns:** allegation
**Verbs:** allege
**Adjectives:** alleged
**Adverbs:** allegedly

**ADVERB**

[C2] in a way that is believed to be true, but is not proved

**Dictionary example:**
That's where he allegedly killed his wife.

**Learner example:**
[When] he was at his peak, he allegedly [got] involved in drugs and heroin.

---

**alliance** /əˈlaɪ.əntz/

Word family:
**Nouns:** alliance, ally
**Adjectives:** allied

**NOUN [c]**

[C2] an agreement between countries or political parties to work together to achieve something

**Dictionary example:**
Egbert extended his control over Cornwall, defeating an alliance **between** the Vikings and the Britons at Hingston Down in 838.

**Learner example:**
Arthur died and both the Spanish Hapsburgs and the Tudors wanted to continue their alliance.

---

**allied** /ˈæl.ərd/

Word family:
**Nouns:** alliance, ally
**Adjectives:** allied

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] joined by a formal agreement

**Dictionary example:**
the allied powers
Learner example:
During the Second World War, he joined the US Navy and was then sent on a mission to Brazil with the aim of patrolling the coasts to avoid a German bombing [of] allied ships.

allocate /ˈæl.ə.kət/

VERB [v]
[C1] to give some time, money, space, etc. to be used for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
The government has promised to allocate extra money for health care.
More police time should be allocated to crime prevention.

Learner example:
We also think that the gym is under-used because of the lack of equipment, thus we would ask for some funding to be allocated to the purchase of more equipment.

allocation /ˌæl.əˈkeɪ.ʃən/

NOUN

SHARE
[C2] [c] an amount of money, time, space, etc. that is allocated

Dictionary example:
They have had their allocation of fuel.

Learner example:
It is approximately equal [to] the US in government allocations to child support, but it is still behind Germany (0.25% vs. 2%).

PROCESS
[C2] [u] when money, time, space, etc. is allocated

Dictionary example:
The allocation of funds/resources

Learner example:
However, the latter countries do differ in their allocation of money to services, with the US spending 0.3 per cent of the GDP and Spain spending only 0.1 per cent.
allow /əˈlaʊ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** allowance

**Verbs:** allow

**VERB**

**TIME/MONEY**

[C1] [ɪ] to plan to use a particular amount of money, time, etc. for something

**Dictionary example:**
Allow three hours for the whole journey.

**Learner example:**
Please allow more free time in the afternoon for shopping and change the free evening which is on Day 1 in your High Life Programme to another evening.

**MAKE POSSIBLE**

[C1] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to make it possible for someone to do something

**Dictionary example:**
The extra money will allow me to upgrade my computer.

**Learner example:**
These activities allow people to forget about their problems, to enjoy themselves and also to communicate with others.

**NOT PREVENT**

[C2] [ɪ] to not prevent something from happening

**Dictionary example:**
They have allowed the problem to get worse.

**Learner example:**
A unanimous effort has to be made in order to improve the situation in education instead of allowing it to deteriorate.

allowance /əˈlau.ənts/
Dictionary example:
a clothing allowance

Learner example:
She spends most of her allowance quickly and is then without money for the rest of the month.

make allowances for *sb*/*sth*  
[C2] to remember that someone has a disadvantage which is not their fault when you are judging their behaviour or work

Dictionary example:
They made allowances for the fact that he was ill.

Learner example:
I would say Mr Stevens is a victim of his sense of duty, which makes him think of marriage as a traitor’s act, but I don’t know to what extent we should make allowances for his strong convictions.

ally  
ˈæ.ɻə/

Word family:  
Nouns: alliance, ally  
Adjectives: allied

NOUN [C]

PERSON  
[C1] someone who supports you, especially when other people are against you

Dictionary example:
He is generally considered to be the Prime Minister’s closest political ally.

Learner example:
The participants are under pressure and they have to find allies and make decisions.

COUNTRY  
[C2] a country that has agreed to help another country, especially in a war

Dictionary example:
During World War One, Turkey and Germany were allies.

Learner example:
So the allies didn’t exclude the Germanies from the world community, including organizations like NATO, the Warsaw Pact or the UN.
**alone** /əˈləʊn/  

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**

**let alone**  
[C1] used to emphasize that something is more impossible than another thing

**Dictionary example:**
You couldn't trust her to look after your dog, let alone your child.

**Learner example:**
We are surrounded by amazing pieces of technology which we do not fully understand, let alone use to their full capacity.

**ONLY ONE**  
[C2] [ALWAYS AFTER NOUN] used to emphasize that only one person or thing is involved

**Dictionary examples:**
Last year alone the company made a million dollars.
You alone know how you feel.

**Learner example:**
The decision was hers and hers alone.

**along** /əˈlɒŋ/  

**PREPOSITION**

**along the lines of sth**  
[C2] based on and similar to something

**Dictionary example:**
He gave a talk along the lines of the one he gave in Oxford.

**Learner example:**
Imagine one is encouraged by friends and institutions for their 'different' artistic or other activities, even if their works are not along the lines of 'acceptable' norms and tradition.

**alongside** /əˌlɒŋˈsaɪd/  

**ADVERB; PREPOSITION**

**NEXT TO**  
[C1] next to someone or something
Dictionary example:
A car pulled up alongside ours.

Learner example:
The skyline [is] filled with huge chimneys displacing tons of gases into the air; millions of vehicles [are] moving on a highway alongside a dead river, where life flourished a few decades ago.

WITH
[C1] together with someone

Dictionary example:
She enjoyed working alongside such famous actors.

Learner example:
Also he worked alongside me at another travel agency for 6 months.

alteration /ˈɔːltərərən/

Word family:
Nouns: alteration
Verbs: alter

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] a change, or the process of changing something

Dictionary example:
We’ve made a few alterations to the kitchen.

Learner example:
I hope that my alterations don’t give you too much trouble, but I really think that these changes are necessary for full satisfaction among our members.

alternate

Word family:
Nouns: alternative
Verbs: alternate
Adjectives: alternative
Adverbs: alternatively

ADJECTIVE /ɔːlˈtɜːnət/ alternate days/weeks/years, etc.
[C1] one out of every two days, weeks, years, etc.

Dictionary example:
I work alternate Saturdays.
**Learner example:**
I had to go to a travel agency on alternate weekends in order to translate some programmes into English.

**VERB** /ˈɔːl.tə.nɛt/  
[C1] If two things alternate, one thing happens, then the other thing happens, then the first thing happens again, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
She alternates between cheerfulness and deep despair.

**Learner example:**
Xanadu Express promises to serve us food from all over the world and to alternate [the] menu.

---

**amateur /ˈæm.ə.tər/**

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] doing something as a hobby and not as your job

**Dictionary example:**
an amateur photographer

**Learner example:**
Finally I would like to mention that I feel very confident in front of cameras, since I am an amateur actor.

**NOUN [c]**

**HOBBY**
[C1] someone who does something as a hobby and not as their job

**Dictionary example:**
This tennis tournament is open to both amateurs and professionals.

**Learner example:**
What I want to explain is that if an amateur sees a professional swimmer winning while wearing our equipment, he is surely going to think that our products helped him succeed, so the amateur is going to buy our equipment too.

**NO SKILL**
[C1] someone who is not good at what they do

**Dictionary example:**
I won't be giving them any more work – they're a bunch of amateurs.

**Learner example:**
I admit that I was an amateur, [which] is why I did not try to do any special "tricks" to impress all those who were watching me.
ambiguity /ˌæm.brˈɡjuː.i.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: ambiguity
Adjectives: ambiguous

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] when something has more than one possible meaning

Dictionary example:
Legal documents must be free of ambiguity.

Learner example:
Lastly, there is the ambiguity of her final decision.

ambiguous /æmˈbɪg.ju.əs/

Word family:
Nouns: ambiguity
Adjectives: ambiguous

ADJECTIVE
[C2] having more than one possible meaning

Dictionary example:
an ambiguous statement

Learner example:
It is hard to choose the right option as the advice given [often] seems ambiguous.

amend /əˈmend/

Word family:
Nouns: amendment
Verbs: amend

VERB [T]
[C2] to slightly change the words of a document

Dictionary example:
The contract has now been amended.

Learner example:
The text could be amended.
amendment /əˈmend.mənt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: amendment  
Verbs: amend  

NOUN [C or U]  
[C1] a change in the words of a document, or the process of doing this  

Dictionary example:  
to make an amendment to the human rights law  

Learner example:  
In view of the need to clarify all these errors and wrong information, I would urge you to print another report apologising and providing readers with the right figures and possible amendments.  

amid /əˈmɪd/  

PREPOSITION (ALSO midst)  

WHILE  
[C1] while something else is happening  

Dictionary example:  
Security was increased amid fears of further terrorist attacks.  

Learner example:  
They are involved so much with their occupation that they will respond to an emergency call even when they are amid sweet dreams or having a joyful time with their love[d] ones.  

AMONG  
[C2] among  

Dictionary example:  
a village set amid rolling hills  

Learner example:  
So we are mere fading stars in a huge sky, unsubjected to the elapse of time and instead of following the ancient saying “carpe diem”, we get lost amid other stars.
among /əˈmʌŋ/ (also amongst)

PREPOSITION

DIVIDE

[C1] to each one in a group

Dictionary example: 
She divided the cake among the children.

Learner example: 
Although Brazil is the eighth biggest economy in the world and one of the richest countries regarding natural resources, that wealth is not shared equally among the population.

ample /ˈæm.pəl/ 

ADJECTIVE

[C1] enough, or more than enough

Dictionary example: 
She's had ample time to get the work done.

Learner example: 
There will be three coffee machines on each floor which should provide ample coffee for everyone.

analogous /əˈnæl.ə.gəs/ 

Word family: 
Nouns: analogy
Adjectives: analogous

ADJECTIVE

[C2] similar in some ways

Dictionary example: 
It's often said that life is analogous to a journey.

Learner example: 
Raising the price of petroleum will be analogous to providing hurdles for better communication and thus the progress.
analogy /əˈnæl.ə.dʒi/

Word family:
Nouns: analogy
Adjectives: analogous

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] a comparison that shows how two things are similar

Dictionary example:
She draws an analogy between life’s events and a game of chance.

Learner example:
The analogy bears striking similarities to the relationship of dependency between humans and their construct, the machines.

analytical /ˌæn.əˈlɪ.t.i.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: analysis, analyst
Verbs: analyse
Adjectives: analytical

ADJECTIVE (also analytic)
[C1] examining the details of something carefully, in order to understand or explain it

Dictionary examples:
analytical skills
an analytical mind

Learner example:
Moreover, employers nowadays are seeking the team-working, problem-solving and analytical skills [needed] for their company.

anchor /ˈæŋ.kər/

NOUN [C]

BOAT
[C2] a heavy, metal object that is dropped into water to stop a boat from moving

Dictionary example:
We dropped anchor in a quiet bay and swam.

Learner example:
Meanwhile, the captain had set the anchor.
SUPPORT
[C2] someone or something that gives support when needed

Dictionary example:
She was my anchor when things were difficult for me.

Learner example:
Yet she had still been fond of his picture, he was her anchor.

VERB

BOAT
[C2] to stop a boat from moving by dropping a heavy metal object into the water

Learner example:
Every night we used to anchor [i]n different bays to spend the night.

FASTEN
[C2] to make something or someone stay in one position by fastening them firmly

Dictionary example:
We anchored ourselves to the rocks with a rope.

Learner example:
It was stronger, much more intense than text or video footage could ever be, for this unmoving image, having been anchored in space and time, solidified its content so as to have an almost physical impact on the viewer.

angle /ˈæŋ.gəl/

NOUN [C]

SPACE
[C1] the space between two lines or surfaces at the point at which they touch each other, measured in degrees

Dictionary examples:
an angle of 90 degrees
The interior angles of a square are right angles.

Learner example:
Carriers are to be requested to stick to the regulations which set the approach and takeoff angles at no less than 45 degrees.

at an angle
[C1] not horizontal or vertical, but sloping
Dictionary examples:
He wore his hat at an angle.
The boat settled into the mud at a 35 degree angle.

Learner example:
After purchasing the G5X-1 food processor from your shop last month I discovered, upon connecting it to the mains socket and switching it on, that I needed to tilt the unit at an angle for it to work.

DIRECTION
[C1] the direction from which you look at something

Dictionary example:
This is the same building photographed from different angles.

Learner example:
It is possible to see all the paintings from different angles. You can also zoom in and out.

WAY OF THINKING
[C1] the way you think about a situation

Dictionary example:
Try looking at the problem from another angle.

Learner example:
To be a child is to see the world from a different angle.

animated  /ˈæn.i.meɪ.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: animation
Adjectives: animated

ADJECTIVE

EXCITEMENT
[C2] showing a lot of interest and excitement

Dictionary example:
an animated conversation

Learner example:
They watched as their fellow travellers appeared to have an animated discussion with the driver of the car.
**annoyance /əˈnɔɪ.ənts/**

Word family:
- **Nouns:** annoyance
- **Verbs:** annoy
- **Adjectives:** annoyed, annoying

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] the feeling of being annoyed

Dictionary example:
He kept losing his keys, much to the annoyance of his wife.

Learner example:
This caused a lot of annoyance, so I suggest next year you make some kind of arrangement [for] booking the places [on] the computer room in advance.

**anonymous /əˈnɒn.ɪ.məs/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] not giving a name

Dictionary examples:
an anonymous phone call/letter
The winner has asked to remain anonymous.

Learner example:
Because the internet does provide the possibility of staying anonymous, it is very hard to find the people who use it for illegal or criminal actions.

**another /əˈnʌð.ər/**

**DETERMINER; PRONOUN**

at one time or another

[C2] used to talk about an occasion in the past without saying exactly which occasion it was

Dictionary example:
Most of us have made a similar mistake at one time or another.

Learner example:
Haven’t we all at one time or another come home from a holiday feeling healthy and strong with a smile on our face thinking, this is what life is about.
antibiotic /ˌæn.tɪ.bəɪˈɒ.tɪk/

NOUN [c]
[C2] a medicine which cures infections by destroying harmful bacteria

Dictionary example:
He is on antibiotics for an ear infection.

Learner example:
Nevertheless, for all the side effects they may have, for all the unpleas[a]ntness of having a needle stuck in your arm or a spoonful of foul-tasting liquid stuck in your mouth, antibiotics and vaccines remain the greatest discovery in the history of the world.

anticipate /ænˈtrɪs.ɪ.peɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: anticipation
Verbs: anticipate

VERB [t]
[C1] to expect something, or to prepare for something before it happens

Dictionary examples:
to anticipate a problem
We anticipate that prices will fall next year.

Learner example:
Moreover, it is anticipated that the percentage of the group will rise further in 2010.

anticipation /ænˌtɪs.ɪˈpeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: anticipation
Verbs: anticipate

NOUN [u]

WAITING
[C2] when you are waiting for something to happen, usually with excitement

Dictionary example:
The children were breathless with anticipation.

Learner example:
Yet, what I remember and think is going to stay with me for the rest of my life is that wonderful atmosphere of [a] fairy tale which has come true, that feeling of excitement and anticipation of something marvelous [about] to happen.
in anticipation (of)
[C2] expecting something to happen or in preparation for something happening

Dictionary example:
She's even decorated the spare room in anticipation of your visit.

Learner example:
This has sometimes resulted in the comic phenomenon of people travelling to a distant country, in anticipation of encountering strange and original lifestyles, only to come across situations not very different [from] the one they have left in their own countries.

anti-social  /ˌænt.iˈsəʊ.ʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: society, socialism, socialist
Verbs: socialize
Adjectives: sociable, social, anti-social

ADJECTIVE

BEHAVIOUR
[C1] Anti-social behaviour harms or upsets the people around you.

Dictionary example:
Increasingly, smoking is regarded as an anti-social habit.

Learner example:
It cannot be denied that nowadays children and young people are showing many problems, such as anti-social behaviour.

PERSON
[C1] An anti-social person does not like being with other people.

Dictionary example:
I hope they won't think I'm anti-social if I don't go to the party.

Learner example:
Technology has developed so much that [it] has made us very anti-social.

anyhow  /ˈeni.haʊ/

ADVERB

CHANGING STATEMENT
[C1] used when you want to slightly change something that you have just said

Dictionary example:
Boys aren't horrible – not all of them anyhow!
anywhere /ˈen.i.wiər/  
ADVERB

**anywhere near sth**  
[C1] used in questions and negatives to mean 'close to being or doing something'

**Dictionary example:**
The house isn't anywhere near ready.

**Learner example:**
We could not have gone anywhere near 5000 miles because all our minibuses were broken down – we even stayed in one place for 8 days.

apart /əˈpaːt/  
ADVERB

**be poles apart**  
[C2] to be complete opposites

**Dictionary example:**
They are poles apart in their attitudes to religion.

**Learner example:**
Soho at night seemed to be the nicest place on Earth, poles apart from my home town.

apologetic /əˌpɒl.əˈdʒe.tɪk/  
Word family:
**Nouns:** apology
**Verbs:** apologise
**Adjectives:** apologetic

ADJECTIVE

[C2] showing or saying that you are sorry about something

**Dictionary examples:**
an apologetic smile
She was very apologetic about missing the meeting.

**Learner example:**
I am deeply apologetic if my letter troubled anybody or was too boring to read, but I had to say my opinion out loud.
**appalling** /əˈpɔː.lɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**

**BAD**

[C1] very bad

**Dictionary examples:**
appalling behaviour/weather
The film was absolutely appalling!

**Learner example:**
Also, they believe that their ability to watch videos is handicapped by the fact that some of the equipment is in an appalling condition.

**SHOCKING**

[C2] shocking and very unpleasant

**Dictionary examples:**
appalling brutality/injuries
Prisoners were kept in the most appalling conditions.

**Learner example:**
Susan Hill's 'I'm the King of The Castle' is a psychological book about the appalling cruelty and emotions between two pubescent boys.

**apparent** /əˈpær.ənt/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** apparent
**Adverbs:** apparently

**ADJECTIVE**

**SEEMS TRUE**

[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] seeming to exist or be true

**Dictionary example:**
I was a little surprised by her apparent lack of interest.

**Learner example:**
In conclusion, our research shows the residents' apparent unwillingness to transform Greendale Park into a car park.
appeal /əˈpiːl/

NOUN

REQUEST
[C1] [c] when a lot of people are asked to give money, information or help urgently

Dictionary examples:
They're launching an appeal to raise money for famine victims.
The police have issued an appeal to the public to stay away from the centre of town at the weekend.

Learner example:
I would suggest that the local authorities with the support of the community and companies start an appeal, to raise money to keep St. Mary's running.

VERB [i]

REQUEST
[C1] to make a serious or formal request, especially to the public, for money or help

Dictionary examples:
They're appealing for clothes and blankets to send to the devastated region.
The police are appealing to the public for any information about the missing girl.

FORMALLY ASK
[C2] to formally ask someone to change an official or legal decision

Dictionary example:
He is appealing against a ten-year prison sentence.

appear /əˈpɪər/ 

Word family:
Nouns: appearance, disappearance
Verbs: appear, disappear

VERB [i]

it would appear (that)
[C1] used to say that something seems to be true

Dictionary example:
It would appear that nobody on board the aircraft actually had a licence to fly it.

Learner example:
It would appear that students are not satisfied with the hours and days offered by the Club.
**appetite** /ˈæp.ɪ.taɪt/

**NOUN [C or U]**

**FOOD**

[C1] the feeling that makes you want to eat

**Dictionary examples:**
All that walking has **given** me an appetite.
I won’t have any chocolate, thanks – it’ll **spoil** my appetite.

**Learner example:**
The tasteless food spoiled our appetite.

**an appetite for something**

[C2] when you want something very much

**Dictionary example:**
He has a real appetite for adventure.

**Learner example:**
It does not occur to him that Jack has degenerated into blood-lust and is driven by hatred and an appetite for power.

---

**applaud** /əˈplɔːd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** applause
**Verbs:** applaud

**VERB**

**CLAP**

[C1] [I or T] to clap your hands to show that you have enjoyed a performance, talk, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
The audience applauded loudly.

**Learner example:**
Secondly, owing to a sudden shower, there was a short break during the dance display and the horse show, but eventually, we finished the display and the show successfully and people applauded.

**PRAISE**

[C2] [T] FORMAL to approve of or admire something

**Dictionary example:**
Most people will surely applaud the decision.
Learner example:
I admire and applaud Stevens’ integrity and dignity.

applause  /əˈplɔːz/

Word family:
Nouns: applause
Verbs: applaud

NOUN [u]
[C1] when people make a noise by clapping their hands to show they have enjoyed or approve of something

Dictionary example:
There was loud applause at the end of her speech.

Learner example:
Still the audience was very pleased, because they gave massive applause at the end.

round of applause
[C2] when people clap

Dictionary example:
The crowd gave him a huge round of applause.

Learner example:
It was unbelievable, there was a round of applause and some people couldn’t help crying.

appliance  /əˈplaɪ.əns/

NOUN [c]
[C1] a piece of electrical equipment with a particular purpose in the home

Dictionary example:
fridges, radios, and other electrical appliances

Learner example:
The fair was well organized and structured into specific sections from clothing and sportswear to household appliances and electronic [goods].

application  /ˌæp.lɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: application
Verbs: apply
**NOUN**

**USE**

[C2] [c or u] a way in which something can be used for a particular purpose

**Dictionary example:**
This technology has many practical applications.

**Learner example:**
We have been working on the growing of cells in zero-gravity environments, having in mind its possible application in outer space colonies, such as the International Space Station.

---

**apply /əˈplaɪ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** application
**Verbs:** apply

**VERB**

**USE**

[C1] [ɪ] to use something in a particular situation

**Dictionary example:**
The same method can be applied to other situations.

**Learner example:**
Moreover, he can explain how theory is being applied in the field.

**apply yourself**

[C2] to work hard

**Dictionary example:**
If he doesn't apply himself, he'll never pass his exams.

**Learner example:**
Many previously unknown professions emerged, and people started to apply themselves to their jobs much more than before; the pursuit of money was initiated.

---

**appoint /əˈpɔɪnt/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** appointment
**Verbs:** appoint

**VERB [ɪ]**

[C1] to officially choose someone for a job
Dictionary example:
He was appointed as company director last year.

Learner example:
Moreover, with the liberation of Greece, he was appointed as the First Governor of the new state.

appointment /əˈpoint.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: appointment
Verbs: appoint

NOUN

JOB
[C2] [c or U] when you officially choose someone for an important job, or the job itself

Dictionary examples:
the appointment of three new teachers
a temporary appointment

appreciate /əˈpriː.ʃi.eɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: appreciation
Verbs: appreciate

VERB [T]

UNDERSTAND
[C2] to understand something about a situation, especially that it is complicated or difficult

Dictionary example:
I appreciate that it is a difficult decision for you to make.

Learner example:
Given the size of the house and the rather delicate nature of some of the furniture pieces, I appreciate that it may have been somewhat of a challenge.

arbitrary /ˈɑː.bɪ.tə.r.i/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] not based on a system or principles and often seeming unfair
Dictionary example:
an arbitrary decision

Learner example:
As the conflict progresses, the influence of civilisation and democratic conduct fades away, being replaced and forced out by Jack's savagery and absolute and arbitrary rule.

**arch** /ɑːtʃ/  
**NOUN [C]**  
[C2] a curved structure that usually supports something, for example a bridge or wall

Dictionary example:  
Passing through the arch, you enter an open courtyard.

Learner example:  
She could have taken a short cut, but she chose this long and rather uncomfortable way deliberately, as it was leading past the old arch where a strange man used to play a violin.

**VERB [I or T]**  
[C2] to be a curved shape or make something become a curved shape

Dictionary example:  
The bridge arched over the river.

Learner example:  
Suddenly a flash arched across the sky, followed by an echoing rumble.

**archaeologist** /ˌɑː.kiˈɒl.ə.dʒɪst/  
Word family:  
Nouns: archaeologist, archaeology

**NOUN [C]**  
[C1] someone who studies ancient cultures by looking for and examining their buildings, tools, and other objects

Dictionary example:  
Archaeologists believe the remains date back to the 5th century.

Learner example:  
It includes articles from prominent journalists, scientists, archaeologists and other experts on Greek civilisation.
archaeology /ˌɑː.kiˈɒl.ə.dʒi/

Word family:
Nouns: archaeologist, archaeology

NOUN [u]
[C1] the study of ancient cultures by looking for and examining their buildings, tools, and other objects

Dictionary example:
He did archaeology at university.

Learner example:
But I have to admit that there could be more presentations to cover areas like archaeology, language, etc.

arid /ˈær.ɪd/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] very dry and without enough rain for plants

Dictionary example:
an arid region/climate

Learner example:
It's like being taken from our 'arid desert' routine to a truly refreshing and invigorating oasis.

arise /əˈraɪz/

VERB [i] (arose, arisen)
[C1] If a problem arises, it starts to happen.

Dictionary example:
The whole problem arose from a lack of communication.

Learner example:
Although the place was very good, a number of problems arose during our visit.

arm /ɑːm/

NOUN [c]
CHAIR
[C2] the part of a chair where your arm rests
**Dictionary example:**
The chair didn't have any arms.

**Learner example:**
It appears to me that the leather covering the left arm of the sofa has been pierced with some sharp object.

**arm in arm**
[C2] with your arm gently supporting or being supported by someone else's arm

**Dictionary example:**
They walked through the park, arm in arm.

**Learner example:**
We often walked around the playground arm in arm.

**(keep sb) at arm's length**
[C2] to not allow someone to become too friendly with you

**Dictionary example:**
I always had the feeling she was keeping me at arm's length.

**Learner example:**
At first she keeps them at arm's length, but Mr Emerson is direct and advises Lucy to behave in a more natural way instead of doing what some old ladies say.

---

```
armed /ɑːmd/  

**ADJECTIVE**

armed with sth
[C2] carrying or knowing something that will be useful

**Dictionary example:**
I like to go to a meeting armed with the relevant facts.

**Learner example:**
We set off armed with all our cameras, lenses, travelling gadgets and equipment.

---

```
army /ˈɑː.mi/  

**NOUN**

**ORGANIZED GROUP**
[C2] a group of people that is organized to do the same job

**Dictionary example:**
an army of cleaners/helpers
Learner example:
There, you are surrounded by an army of waiters: one for the home-baked bread, one for the water, one for the wine, one for the food.

**around /əˈraʊnd/**

**ADVERB**

**EXISTING**

[C2] present or available

**Dictionary example:**
Mobile phones have been around for years now.

**Learner example:**
Major sporting competitions have been around for the better part of 2500 years, ever since the original Olympic Games were held in ancient Greece.

**arouse /əˈraʊz/**

**VERB**

[C2] to make someone have a particular feeling or reaction

**Dictionary example:**
It's a subject which has aroused a lot of interest.

**Learner example:**
There was something about her that had aroused my interest.

**arrival /əˈrɑːvl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** arrival
**Verbs:** arrive

**NOUN**

**NEW PERSON/THING**

[C1] [c] a new thing or person that has arrived

**Dictionary example:**
Two teachers were there to greet the new arrivals.
**Learner example:**
Secondly, a barbecue would be a good thing to do on the 1st of September, to welcome the new arrivals.

**BECOME AVAILABLE**
[C2] [u] when something new is discovered or created or becomes available

**Dictionary example:**
The town grew rapidly with the arrival of the railway.

**Learner example:**
With the arrival of capitalism, the mass-production of garments inherent to this system has raised the issue of whether what people wear reflects their personality.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>arrive  /əˈraɪv/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** arrival
**Verbs:** arrive

**VERB [I]**

arrive at an answer/conclusion/decision, etc.  
[C2] to find an answer to a problem or make a decision after a lot of discussion

**Dictionary example:**
We didn't arrive at any firm conclusions.

**Learner example:**
[This is] something very important which should be discussed... we may arrive at a conclusion.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>art  /ɑːt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** art, artist
**Adjectives:** artistic

**NOUN**

arts  
[C1] subjects, such as history, languages and philosophy, that are not scientific subjects

**Dictionary examples:**
an arts subject
the Arts Faculty
an arts graduate/degree
Learner example:
The same percentage of graduates from arts and social science and science areas became unemployed after finishing university.

SKILL
[C1] [c or u] a skill in a particular activity

Dictionary example:
the art of conversation

Learner example:
In my opinion, spoken English is the best course at the school and it really gives one good practice in the art of negotiation.

artificial /ˌɑː.tɪˈfɪʃ.əl/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: artificial  
Adverbs: artificially

ADJECTIVE

NOT SINCERE
[C2] not sincere

Dictionary example:  
Their cheerfulness seemed rather strained and artificial.

Learner example:  
Miss Bartlett probably comes from the poorer part of the family and that is why she always tries to show her unselfishness to Lucy but this is done in a very artificial and annoying way.

artificial intelligence /ˌɑː.tɪˈfɪʃ.əl.ɪnˈtel.ɪ.dʒənts/

NOUN [u]

[C2] the use of computer technology to do jobs that previously needed human intelligence

Dictionary example:  
This is a clearly written, but extremely superficial, introduction to the field of artificial intelligence (AI).

Learner example:  
True artificial intelligence, one of the most terrifying dreams of man, is yet to be discovered, but we must handle it with great care if we don't want to suffer the consequences of a world in which machines start to think for us, this making our existence completely pointless.
as  /æz/  

ADVERB; PREPOSITION

as it happens  
[C1] something that you say in order to introduce a surprising fact

Dictionary example:  
As it happens, her birthday is the day after mine.

Learner example:  
As it happens, I am currently looking for a computer course for myself and I would like to join one of your courses.

as many as  
[C1] used before a number or amount to show that the number or amount is large

Dictionary example:  
As many as 6,000 people may have been infected with the disease.

Learner example:  
As many as 90% of them went to [the] cinema on a regular basis in 1990, with the peak of [a] 95% attendance rate taking place in 1996.

as yet  
[C1] formal until and including this time

Dictionary examples:  
We haven't needed extra staff as yet, but may do in the future.
No ambulances had as yet managed to get across the river.

Learner example:  
I would like to do something about it, but as I can't imagine building anything near my beautiful house (because I'm afraid it would destroy its wonderful harmony), I have no idea as yet how to solve this problem.

as opposed to  
[C2] used to say that two things are very different

Dictionary example:  
I'm talking about English football, as opposed to European football.

Learner example:  
Love is accepting people as they are, being tolerant and giving freedom, as opposed to possessive love, which is what is often – if not always – understood by love.

do sth as you see/think fit  
[C2] to do something that you feel is the right thing to do, although other people might disapprove
Dictionary example:
You must spend the money as you see fit.

Learner example:
Do as you think fit!

**as the/its name implies**
[C2] used to show that the name of something tells you something about it

Dictionary example:
The Long Room, as its name implies, runs the entire length of the house.

Learner example:
Sour Sweet, as the name implies, is originally a Chinese restaurant.

**as it stands**
[C2] as something is now, without changes in it

Dictionary example:
The law as it stands is very unclear.

Learner example:
In my opinion, this debate is rooted in a deeper questioning of society's foundations: some people see society as it stands today as inherently flawed, an amorphous group of people who follow and worship anyone that gives them pleasure.

**ask** /aːsk/

**VERB**

**if you ask me**
[C2] said when giving your opinion on something

Dictionary example:
If you ask me, he doesn't really care about his friends.

Learner example:
If you ask me, the things that matter in a job are the people [you] work with and feeling happy about the work you are doing.

**ask yourself** sth
[C2] to think about something carefully

Dictionary example:
You've got to ask yourself whether it's what you really want.

Learner example:
You have to ask yourself what life is worth in these situations.
**asleep** /əˈsliːp/

Word family:
**Nouns:** sleep
**Verbs:** sleep
**Adjectives:** asleep, sleepy, *sleepless*

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**fast asleep**

[C2] completely asleep

**Dictionary example:**
I looked into her room but she was still fast asleep.

**Learner example:**
Karen's grandson walks into the room to find her fast asleep on her favourite chair.

---

**aspiration** /ˌæs.pərˈeɪʃən/

Word family:
**Nouns:** aspiration
**Verbs:** aspire
**Adjectives:** aspiring

**NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]**

[C2] something that you hope to achieve

**Dictionary example:**
I've never had any political aspirations.

**Learner example:**
A career should reflect a person's beliefs and aspirations, not their bank account.

---

**aspire** /əˈspaɪə/

Word family:
**Nouns:** aspiration
**Verbs:** aspire
**Adjectives:** aspiring

**VERB**

**aspire to sth; aspire to do sth**

[C2] to hope to achieve something

**Dictionary example:**
He has never aspired to a position of power.
[Learner example:
[The] younger generation often see some of these people as role-models and aspire to a similar career and easy fame, but although I can understand their interest, I do not see this as a positive thing.

aspiring /əˈspɑː.rɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: aspiration
Verbs: aspire
Adjectives: aspiring

ADJECTIVE

an aspiring actor/politician/writer, etc.
[C2] someone who is trying to become a successful actor/politician/writer, etc.

Dictionary example:
If you are an aspiring artist, you will enjoy the special painting and sketching week they hold three times a year.

Learner example:
Mary Peterson was a young woman who was an aspiring journalist.

assault /əˈsɔːlt/

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] an attack

Dictionary examples:
an assault on a police officer
sexual assault

Learner example:
Rapes, assaults, murders, burglaries, [and] robberies have been so frequent that a lot of technological progress has been made in order to prevent these from happening.

VERB [T]
[C2] to attack someone violently

Dictionary example:
He was assaulted by a youth who cannot be named.

Learner example:
I remember that once my parents prevented three hooligans from assaulting a girl.
assemble  /əˈsem.bl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: assembly  
Verbs: assemble

VERB

GROUP  
[C2] [I or T] to join other people somewhere to make a group, or to bring people together into a group

Dictionary example:  
They assembled in the meeting room after lunch.

Learner example:  
Soon a rescue team was assembled by experienced skiers and climbers, and started com[b]ing the mountain looking for the missing snowboarder.

BUILD  
[C2] [T] to build something by joining parts together

Dictionary example:  
Their furniture is easy to assemble.

Learner example:  
[As well as] relaxing while assembling model aircraft or boats and meeting new friends, the course-takers could learn a fact or two about history as well.

assembly  /əˈsem.bli/  

Word family:  
Nouns: assembly  
Verbs: assemble  

NOUN

GROUP  
[C2] [c] a group of people, such as a government, who meet to make decisions, laws, etc.

Dictionary examples:  
the national assembly  
the United Nations General Assembly

Learner example:  
I hope that it won't be necessary to talk to our local Assembly represent[ative], because that would only make this process longer.
BUILD
[C2] [u] when you build something by joining parts together

Dictionary example:
The frame needs to be strong enough to support the engine assembly.

Learner example:
Major factories the world over incorporate automated robots into their assembly lines.

assert /əˈsɜːt/  

Word family:
Verbs: assert
Adjectives: assertive

VERB
[C1] [ɪ] FORMAL to say that something is certainly true

Dictionary example:
He asserts that she stole money from him.

Learner example:
Our department have already consulted [the] local Marketing Training Centre, which asserted that these employees are eligible to take the course.

assert yourself
[C2] to behave or speak in a strong, confident way

Dictionary example:
She has to learn to assert herself.

Learner example:
Such an attitude may also be the result of little pangs of homesickness or of our need to assert ourselves, to feel superior in a foreign country.

assert your authority/control/independence, etc.
[C2] to do something to show other people that you have power

Dictionary example:
She soon asserted her authority as leader.

Learner example:
He can assert his authority over all the boys who are there.

assertive /əˈsɜː.tɪv/  

Word family:
Verbs: assert
Adjectives: assertive
ADJECTIVE
[C2] behaving or speaking in a strong, confident way

Dictionary example:
You need to be much more assertive.

Learner example:
I want to learn how to be more assertive, find emotional independence, fulfil my dreams, be more tolerant, less sarcastic and, most importantly, be given the precious gift of patience.

asset /ˈæ.sɛt/

NOUN

USEFUL
[C1] [c] a person, skill or quality which is useful or helps you to succeed

Dictionary example:
He'll be a great asset to the team.

Learner example:
I am sure that you will be more than satisfied with him and that he is going to be an asset to your hotel.

WORTH MONEY
[C1] [c usually plural] something which a person or company owns which has a value

Dictionary example:
The company has $70 billion in assets.

Learner example:
Somehow, all his assets were frozen by the bank and the family became poor overnight.

assign /əˈsaɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: assignment
Verbs: assign

VERB [T]
[C1] to give someone a particular job or responsibility

Dictionary examples:
UN forces were assigned the task of rebuilding the hospital.
The case has been assigned to our most senior officer.

Learner example:
Some of the work they were assigned was quite boring for them.
**assignment /əˈsaɪn.mənt/**

Word family:
Nouns: assignment
Verbs: assign

NOUN [c]
[C1] a piece of work given to someone, especially as part of their studies or job

Dictionary examples:
a freelance/photo assignment
The assignment is due on Friday.

Learner example:
As your know, I must do the group assignment for Project Management.

**associate /əˈsəʊ.si.eɪt/**

Word family:
Nouns: association
Verbs: associate

VERB
TWO THINGS/PEOPLE
[C1] [ɪ] to connect someone or something in your mind with someone or something else

Dictionary example:
Most people associate this brand with good quality.

Learner example:
Nowadays we tend to associate computer games or television with young people.

**association /ˈəˌsəʊ.siˈeɪ.ʃən/**

Word family:
Nouns: association
Verbs: associate

NOUN
in association with
[C1] working together with

Dictionary example:
The event was organized in association with the Sports Council.
Learner example:
This service, which will be [provided] in association with Foster Loft, will be available at the end of 2005.

CONNECTION
[C2] [c or u] a connection or relationship between two things or people

Dictionary example:
There is no association between the two groups.

Learner example:
The second example is people who wear clothes such as black le[a]ther suits and black or purple lip–stick, showing their association with a particular genre of music.

assume /əˈsjuːm/

Word family:
Nouns: assumption
Verbs: assume

VERB [t]
assume control/power/responsibility, etc.
[C2] to take a position of control/power/responsibility, etc.

Dictionary example:
He has assumed the role of spokesman for the group.

Learner example:
She got involved in the marketing business there and assumed responsibility very soon – she became the marketing director for continental Europe.

assumption /əˈsʌmpʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: assumption
Verbs: assume

NOUN
[C1] [c] something that you think is true without having any proof

Dictionary examples:
People tend to make assumptions about you when you have a disability.
These calculations are based on the assumption that prices will continue to rise.

Learner example:
But if this assumption is right, and if you consider how much fashion has changed over the last 60 years, does this mean that we are so very different from our grandparents?
assurance /əˈʃʊər̩s/  

Word family:
Nouns: assurance, reassurance, self-assurance
Verbs: assure, reassure
Adjectives: reassuring, self-assured

NOUN

PROMISE

[C1] [c] a promise

Dictionary example:
He gave us an assurance that it would not happen again.

Learner example:
Again, may I give my assurances that the above two requests [for] equipment acquisition would be money well spent for our company.

CONFIDENCE

[C2] [u] confidence

Dictionary example:
He spoke with calm assurance.

Learner example:
'I urge you to stay calm and wait for the rescue team,' said Mark with assurance.

assure /əˈʃʊər/  

Word family:
Nouns: assurance, reassurance, self-assurance
Verbs: assure, reassure
Adjectives: reassuring, self-assured

VERB [T]

MAKE CERTAIN

[C1] to make something certain to happen

Dictionary example:
This loan should assure the company’s future.

Learner example:
The PT is guaranteed to assure higher test results or your money back!
astronomy /əˈstrɒn.ə.mi/

NOUN [u]
[C2] the scientific study of stars and planets

Dictionary example:
This is the biggest step forward in astronomy since Galileo’s first telescope over four hundred years ago.

Learner example:
Her father was famous for his vast knowledge of astronomy and books he wrote on this subject.

at /æt/

PREPOSITION

at an angle
[C1] not horizontal or vertical, but sloping

Dictionary examples:
He wore his hat at an angle.
The boat settled into the mud at a 35 degree angle.

Learner example:
After purchasing the G5X–1 food processor from your shop last month I discovered, upon connecting it to the mains socket and switching it on, that I needed to tilt the unit at an angle for it to work.

at the expense of sth
[C1] If you do one thing at the expense of another, doing the first thing harms the second thing.

Dictionary example:
He spent a lot of time at work, at the expense of his marriage.

Learner example:
Unfortunately one is usually done at the expense of the other.

at face value
[C1] If you accept something at face value because of the way it first looks or seems, you do so without thinking carefully about it.

Dictionary examples:
You can’t just accept everything you read in the newspapers at face value. These results should not be taken at face value – careful analysis is required to assess their full implications.
**Learner example:**
People are assessed at face value [by] the type of cars they drive.

**at a glance**
[C1] If you see something at a glance, you see it very quickly or immediately.

**Dictionary example:**
He could tell at a glance that something was wrong.

**Learner example:**
You could tell at a glance that Peter was a loner.

**at hand**
[C1] near in time or space

**Dictionary example:**
Teachers are always close at hand to give help to any child who needs it.

**Learner example:**
I haven't had any lectures in English, but now and then there are lectures in English at the University so you need to understand the spoken language with no dictionary at hand.

**at the very least**
[C1] not less than, and probably much more than

**Dictionary examples:**
At the very least, you should apologize.
We should earn £500 at the very least.

**Learner example:**
Thus, I trust you will agree that at the very least I deserve a letter of explanation from you and a substantial refund of my money.

**at short notice** [UK]
[C1] only a short time before something happens

**Dictionary example:**
I had to give a speech at very short notice.

**Learner example:**
The fact that the speech by the famous actor was cancelled at short notice was disappointing.

**at once**
[C1] at the same time

**Dictionary example:**
They all started talking at once.

**Learner example:**
The study centre is really small and all the students talk at once.

**all at once**
[C1] suddenly
Dictionary example:
All at once he stood up and walked out of the room.

Learner example:
All at once, everything started to work again.

at random
[C1] chosen by chance

Dictionary example:
Winners will be chosen at random.

Learner example:
The rooms suggested to be [filmed] have not been chosen at random.

at times
[C1] sometimes

Dictionary example:
At times, I wish I didn't have to go to school.

Learner example:
STUDYING METHODS All teachers at the college are high[ly]-skilled professionals and can be very demanding at times, but this is [in] your best interest[s].

at best
[C2] used to show that the most positive way of considering something is still not good

Dictionary example:
At best, only 50 per cent of babies born at 24 weeks will survive.

Learner example:
Then, due to the social standards, the old find themselves being abandoned and helpless. At best, such people are hospitalized.

at the best of times
[C2] used to show that something is not good when it is the best it can be

Dictionary example:
He's not exactly patient at the best of times.

Learner example:
They knew that even at the best of times he looked unpleasant but now he was of [a] completely different [appearance].

at a disadvantage
[C2] having problems that other people do not have

Dictionary example:
Being shy puts him at a disadvantage.
Learner example:
There would otherwise be no option for such children who would then be at a disadvantage and possibly engage in destructive behaviour.

be at odds with sb/sth
[C2] to not agree with someone or something

Dictionary example:
His remark was at odds with our report.

Learner example:
Young people are inexperienced as far as the world is concerned and thus they are frequently at odds with their family.

at the latest
[C2] If you tell someone to do something by a particular time at the latest, you mean they must do it before that time.

Dictionary example:
She said to be there by 8 o’clock at the latest.

at length
[C2] If you talk about something at length, you talk for a long time.

Dictionary example:
We discussed both topics at length.

Learner example:
Since we have already arranged for your family to come to stay in my home and discussed the arrangements at length and in detail, I will no longer bother you with terms of payment and other information that, judging by your letter, seems to be quite irrelevant.

be at liberty to do sth formal
[C2] to be allowed to do something

Dictionary example:
I’m not at liberty to discuss the matter at present.

Learner example:
On [the] one hand the child is at liberty to do whatever it pleases to do but on the other hand it was never taught the responsibilities implicitly tied to such actions.

at a loss
[C2] not knowing what to do

Dictionary example:
I’m at a loss to explain his disappearance.

Learner example:
And now I am completely at a loss what to write next.
at a loss for words
[C2] not knowing what to say

Dictionary example:
The question was unexpected and she was temporarily at a loss for words.

Learner example:
If it was James I would be at a loss for words, I didn’t know what to tell him.

be at the mercy of sb/sth
[C2] to not be able to protect yourself from something or someone that you cannot control

Dictionary example:
Farmers are often at the mercy of the weather.

Learner example:
I couldn't believe I'd been careless enough to let them be at the mercy of Joanna's careless, boisterous friends, and I felt very lonely now, looking for them.

at the earliest
[C2] used after a time or date to show that something will not happen before then

Dictionary example:
Building will not begin until July at the earliest.

at sb's expense
[C2] in order to make someone look stupid

Dictionary example:
Stop making jokes at my expense.

Learner example:
But despite his intellectual superiority, Piggy was subject to derision because of his physical outward appearance and the group of boys played jokes at his expense.

at your fingertips
[C2] If you have something at your fingertips, you can get it and use it very easily.

Dictionary example:
He had all the information needed at his fingertips.

Learner example:
An Internet connection literally means having the world at your fingertips.

at the hands of sb
[C2] If you suffer at the hands of someone, they hurt you or treat you badly.

Dictionary example:
She suffered terribly at the hands of her classmates.
Learner example:
She felt abandoned and the loss of Mark's friends at the hands of their old nemesis in the local election had left him with fewer activities for the municipality.

at heart
[C2] used to say what someone is really like

Dictionary example:
I'm just a kid at heart.

Learner example:
I also thought that she was brave at heart.

at issue
[C2] most important in what is being discussed

Dictionary example:
The point at issue is what is best for the child.

Learner example:
I wouldn't like to fall into the trap of generalizing the matter at issue, but I believe there are two ways of travelling.

be at a premium
[C2] If something useful is at a premium, there is not enough of it.

Dictionary example:
Time is at a premium just before the start of exams.

Learner example:
Honesty and accuracy are very good virtues to strive [for], but having friendship [and a] fair and caring relationship to your friend or partner have to be rated at a premium as well.

at any price
[C2] If you want something at any price, you will do anything to get it.

Dictionary example:
She wanted the job at any price.

Learner example:
They wanted to be parents at any price.

at this rate
[C2] used before saying what will happen if a situation continues in the same way

Dictionary example:
At this rate we're not going to be there till midnight.

at any rate
[C2] used before saying one fact that is certain in a situation that you are generally not certain about
Dictionary example:
Well, at any rate we need her to be there.

Learner example:
Nevertheless, at any rate, we would like to see a society with [a] full and strong workforce working towards stronger economic power.

at your own risk
[C2] If you do something at your own risk, you are completely responsible for anything bad that might happen because of it.

Dictionary example:
Customers may leave vehicles here at their own risk.

Learner example:
However, when a young man decides to go on a dangerous expedition, he should do so at his own risk and should not rely on help from anyone.

be at stake
[C2] If something is at stake, it is in a situation where it might be lost or damaged.

Dictionary example:
We have to act quickly – people's lives are at stake.

Learner example:
The whole human race's future is at stake.

at the tender age of 8/17/25, etc. LITERARY
[C2] at the young age of 8/17/25, etc

Dictionary example:
She first appeared on stage at the tender age of 14.

Learner example:
She met my father at the tender age of 14, and she soon knew that this was the man she wanted to stay with for the rest of her life.

at one time or another
[C2] used to talk about an occasion in the past without saying exactly which occasion it was

Dictionary example:
Most of us have made a similar mistake at one time or another.

Learner example:
Haven't we all at one time or another come home from a holiday feeling healthy and strong with a smile on our face thinking, this is what life is about.
**attach** /əˈtætʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: attachment
Verbs: attach
Adjectives: attached

**VERB** [ɪ]

attach importance/value, etc. to sb/sth
[C2] to think that someone or something has importance/value, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
You attach too much importance to money.

**Learner example:**
My father knew exactly when he had to attach importance to feelings or emotions.

**INCLUDE**
[C2] to include something as part of something else

**Dictionary example:**
There were too many conditions attached to the deal.

**Learner example:**
Furthermore, the aid provided to these countries is not always innocent and might have strings attached.

---

**attached** /əˈtætʃt/

Word family:
Nouns: attachment
Verbs: attach
Adjectives: attached

**ADJECTIVE**

attached to sb/sth
[C1] feeling emotionally close to someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
The children are very attached to their grandparents.

**Learner example:**
My only concern is that she is a bit shy and very attached to her family, but I really don't think it would be a problem since she travels a lot and has already spent two months abroad.
attachment /əˈtæʃ.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: attachment
Verbs: attach
Adjectives: attached

NOUN

FEELING
[C2] [c or u] a feeling of love or strong connection to someone or something

Dictionary example:
I wasn't aware of any romantic attachments.

Learner example:
Despite this impression she rejected her growing attachment to George in order to fulfil her family's expectation[s].

attack /əˈtæk/

VERB

CRITICIZE
[C1] [t] to strongly criticize someone or something

Dictionary example:
She attacked the government's new education policy.

Learner example:
I hope he was indeed misinformed, because attacking a charity organization like this on purpose, is truly an act of a cruel man.

DISEASE
[C2] [t] If a disease, chemical, etc. attacks someone or something, it damages them.

Dictionary example:
The virus attacks the central nervous system.

Learner example:
There is a myriad of diseases that attack the less protected.

NOUN [C or U]

CRITICISM
[C2] when you say something to strongly criticize someone or something

Dictionary example:
a scathing attack on the president
Learner example:
Young people often insist on doing everything on their own and consider advice almost an attack on their personal opinion.

**attain** /əˈteɪn/

Word family:
Verbs: attain
Adjectives: attainable, unattainable

**VERB [T]**
[C1] to achieve something, especially after a lot of work

Dictionary example:
She's attained a high level of fitness.

Learner example:
Alternatively, an English speaker from a non–English–speaking country may be of help only if he/she has attained a level higher than yours.

**attainable** /əˈteɪ.nə.bl/  

Word family:
Verbs: attain
Adjectives: attainable, unattainable

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] possible to achieve

Dictionary example:
We must ensure that we do not set ourselves goals that are not attainable.

Learner example:
As electronic media sources have become more affordable and attainable, more people have access to local and international news and events.

**attendance** /əˈten.dənts/  

Word family:
Nouns: attendance
Verbs: attend

**NOUN [C or U]**

**NUMBER**
[C1] the number of people who go to an event, meeting, etc.
Dictionary example:
falling attendance

Learner example:
Also in May, we had the swimming gala, which had a very high attendance from students as there were races for all abilities.

REGULARLY
[C1] when you go somewhere such as a church, school, etc. regularly

Dictionary example:
His attendance at school is very poor.

Learner example:
Consequently, I would make attendance more flexible for the members.

in attendance FORMAL
[C2] present at an event

Dictionary example:
They have doctors in attendance at every match.

Learner example:
Professional coach[e]s are in attendance and the members can have proper lessons.

attention /əˈten.tʃən/

NOUN [u]

be the centre of attention
[C2] to receive more attention than anyone or anything else

Dictionary example:
She loves to be the centre of attention.

Learner example:
To sum it up, most celebrities love being the centre of attention and sometimes even ask for it.

attraction /əˈtrækʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: attraction
Verbs: attract
Adjectives: attractive, unattractive
FEELING
[C2] [u] when you like someone, especially sexually, because of the way they look or behave

Dictionary example:
physical attraction

Learner example:
Ever since the beginning, since the day when Olivia met the Nawab for the first time, she felt an inexplicable attraction towards him.

attribute

VERB /əˈtrɪb.juːt/

attribute sth to sth PHRASAL VERB
[C2] to say that something is caused by something else

Dictionary example:
He attributes his success to hard work.

Learner example:
On the other hand, it might be attributed to the laziness of the people.

NOUN [c] /ˈæt.rə.bjuːt/
[C2] a quality or characteristic that someone or something has

Dictionary example:
Her hair is her best attribute.

Learner example:
What are the attributes of a successful person, then?

auction /ˈɔːk.ʃən/

NOUN [c or u]
[C1] a sale in which things are sold to the person who offers the most money

Dictionary example:
The furniture was sold at auction.

Learner example:
And funds could be raised for the changes by holding auctions, runs, parties, raffles, contests etc.
audition /ˈɔː.dɪ.ʃən/  
NOUN [c]  
[C1] when someone does a short performance to try to get a job as an actor, singer, etc.  
Dictionary example:  
She's got an audition for the show.  
Learner example:  
Many [un]talented pe[ople] think they can sing and attend the auditions, but others laugh at them.

authentic /ɔː.ˈθen.tɪk/  
ADJECTIVE  
[C1] If something is authentic, it is real, true, or what people say it is.  
Dictionary example:  
authentic Italian food  
Learner example:  
I am also nostalgic for authentic Thai culture which has subtly and gradually been replaced by American and European culture.

authority /ɔːˈθɔr.ə.ti/  
Word family:  
Nouns: authority  
Verbs: authorize  
NOUN  
OFFICIAL GROUP  
[C1] [c] an official group or government department with power to control particular public services  
Dictionary example:  
the local housing authority  
Learner example:  
The local authority are worried about the fact that many fathers stopped financial support for their ex–wives and dependent children.  
an authority on sth  
[C2] someone who has a lot of knowledge about a particular subject
Dictionary example:
She is an authority on seventeenth-century English literature.

Learner example:
I read the book more than six times and I became an authority on [the] Roman Empire.

authorize /ˈɔː.θəˌraɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: authority
Verbs: authorize

VERB [ɪ] (also UK authorise)
[C1] to give official permission for something

Dictionary example:
His manager had authorized the expenditure.

Learner example:
Most of [the] rooms are airconditioned and our prices are competitive and authorized by the Greek Tourist Organisation.

be authorized to do sth
[C1] to be officially allowed to do something

Dictionary example:
Only managers are authorized to sign expense forms.

Learner example:
In my capacity as the secretary of the Social Club, I am authorized to express students’ dissatisfaction with the facilities of the museum and to urge you to take remedial action towards improving the situation.

automatic /ˌɔː.təˈmæt.ɪk/

Word family:
Adjectives: automatic
Adverbs: automatically

ADJECTIVE

PERSON
[C2] done as a natural reaction, without thinking

Dictionary example:
My automatic response was to pull my hand away.

Learner example:
Her gesture was almost automatic.
CERTAIN
[C2] certain to happen as part of the normal process or system

Dictionary example:
You get an automatic promotion after two years.

avenue /ˈæv.ə.njuː/

NOUN [c]

ROAD
[C1] a wide road in a town or city, often with trees along it

Dictionary example:
a tree-lined avenue

Learner example:
The demonstrators just spread litter all over the largest and finest avenue.

POSSIBILITY
[C2] a possible way of doing or achieving something

Dictionary example:
We have exhausted all other avenues of treatment.

average /ˈæv.ə.r.i.dʒ/

ADJECTIVE

NOT EXCELLENT
[C1] not particularly good

Dictionary example:
The meal was pretty average.

Learner example:
I didn't get the high standard [of] service that you had offered me, and the food was pretty average.
**awake /əˈweɪk/**

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**be wide awake**

[C2] to be completely awake

**Dictionary example:**
"Is Oliver awake yet?" "Yes, he's wide awake and running around his bedroom."

**Learner example:**
Sometimes, when I have put my children to bed, half an hour later an aircraft flies over and my two-year old daughter is wide awake again.

**awareness /əˈweə.nəs/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: awareness, self-awareness
Adjectives: aware

**NOUN [U]**

[C1] when you know about something

**Dictionary example:**
Environmental awareness is increasing all the time.

**Learner example:**
Thirdly, I have a strong awareness of issues which are important to my local community.

**away /əˈweɪ/**

**ADVERB**

**SPORT**

[C1] If a sports team is playing away, the game is at the place where the other team usually plays.

**Dictionary example:**
They were playing away.

**CONTINUOUS ACTION**

[C2] used after a verb to mean 'continuously or repeatedly'

**Dictionary example:**
Chris was hammering away in the garden all day.
Learner example:
They chatted away for a while as Malcolm had to wait for the airport taxi.

awe  /ɑː:/

Word family:
Nouns: awe
Adjectives: awesome

NOUN [u]
[C2] a feeling of great respect and sometimes fear

Dictionary example:
I was filled with awe at the sheer size of the building.

Learner example:
As a child growing up, the presence of my grandmother filled me with awe.

be in awe of sb
[C2] to feel great respect for and sometimes fear of someone

Dictionary example:
As children we were rather in awe of our grandfather.

Learner example:
As I was the eldest of [the] siblings, they used to respect all my orders and [even] now, they are a bit in awe of me.

awesome  /ˈɔːsm/ 

Word family:
Nouns: awe
Adjectives: awesome

ADJECTIVE

SPECIAL
[C2] great or special and causing deep feelings of admiration, respect, or sometimes fear

Dictionary examples:
an awesome achievement
The scenery was truly awesome.

Learner example:
Italy is crowded by groups sheepishly following their guide[s] in an awesome silence and respect.
**awkward** /ˈɔː.kwəd/

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT ATTRACTIVE**

[C2] not relaxed or confident

**Dictionary example:**
His movements were slow and awkward.

**Learner example:**
Piggy's "value" is not apparent to the boys because it is concealed by the sight of his awkward self: he is plump, he wears thick spectacles, he is not gifted with good health.
**back**  /bæk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** backing

**Verbs:** back

**ADVERB**

**back and forth**

[C2] in one direction, then the opposite way, then in the original direction again many times

**Dictionary example:**
He has to travel back and forth between London and Paris every week.

**Learner example:**
Finally, after much walking back and forth, we found a road which we followed till we got to the town.

**NOUN [c]**

**back to front**

[C2] with the back part of something where the front should be

**Dictionary example:**
You've got your trousers on back to front.

**Learner example:**
Therefore, the government needs to cut expenditure and as a result of this, health faciliti[es] will only be accessible for rich people. Then we are back to front.

**behind sb's back**

[C2] If you do something behind someone's back, you do it without them knowing, often in an unfair way.

**Dictionary example:**
Have they been saying things about me behind my back?

**Learner example:**
The food must be perfect, too, or else her mother-in-law and my father’s sisters will think that she's not a proper wife, and will probably say insulting things about her behind her back.
turn your back on sb/sth

[C2] to decide to stop having contact with someone or something, or to refuse to help someone

Dictionary example:
She turned her back on Hollywood and went to live in Florida.

Learner example:
She gets to learn that Olivia turned her back on her past and merged totally with India through her attraction to and sympathy for the Nawab.

be (like) water off a duck's back

[C2] If criticisms, insults, etc. are like water off a duck's back to you, they do not affect you at all.

Dictionary example:
She calls him lazy and useless, but it's like water off a duck's back.

Learner example:
The main lesson I have learned is by looking at some people who have lived alone for most of their life and faced with neither contradiction nor argument, they stay in their ivory tower, so sure of their opinions that whatever you say is like water off a duck's back.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

back road/street

[C1] a very small road or street that goes behind or between buildings

Dictionary example:
We wandered through the back streets, looking for Tommy.

Learner example:
From the museum you have to walk across a pedestrian street, through an unspoiled district, where a jumble of narrow back streets retain old-world characters.

VERB

back (sth) away/into/out, etc.

[C2] to move backwards or drive backwards

Dictionary examples:
She saw he had a gun and backed away.
He backed into a wall when he was trying to park.

Learner example:
When he backed out of the [car park] he almost crashed into another car.

SUPPORT

[C2] [T] to give support or help to a person, plan, or idea
Dictionary examples:
He backed Mr Clark in the recent election.
Parents backed the idea by more than two to one.

Learner example:
Of course, without [the] people wh[o] are backing the leader in his fight, he could not achieve his success.

background /ˈbæk.graʊnd/

NOUN

in the background
[C2] If a person stays in the background, they try not to be noticed.

Dictionary example:
His father hovered in the background.

Learner example:
But Piggy plays this role in the background because he knows that he won't be accepted.

backing /ˈbæk.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: backing
Verbs: back

NOUN [u]
[C2] support, especially money, for a person or plan

Dictionary examples:
financial backing
The proposal has the full backing of the government.

Learner example:
Take some examples throughout history, such as Napoleon, who was very intelligent, and Hitler who, despite being dangerous and evil, had the backing of his country when he spoke to the people.

backward /ˈbæk.wəd/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[C2] less developed or slower to develop than normal
Dictionary example:
a backward country

Learner example:
No longer a remote, backward, unimportant country, it became a force to be reckoned with in Europe.

**bacteria** /bækˈtɪəri.ə/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**
[C1] very small living things that sometimes cause disease

**Dictionary example:**
The infection was caused by bacteria in the lung.

**Learner example:**
We were just lucky that during that period, the weather was cold and low temperatures prevented bacteria from spreading.

**bad** /bæd/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** bad
**Adverbs:** badly

**ADJECTIVE (worse, worst)**

**PAINFUL**
[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] If you have a bad arm, leg, heart, etc., there is something wrong with it and it is painful.

**Dictionary example:**
I've got a bad shoulder.

**Learner example:**
I'm lugging [my laptop] with me everywhere, with a bad back as a result.

**too bad**
[C1] used to say that nothing can be done to change a situation

**Dictionary example:**
I know you don't want to go but it's too bad, we have to.

**Learner example:**
Human beings have to make their own liv[es] as good as possible, and if they [do] not succeed, the cynical approach is just: too bad!
**baggage /ˈbæɡ.i.dʒ/**

**NOUN [u]**

**FEELINGS**

[C2] feelings and experiences from the past that influence how you think and behave now

**Dictionary example:**
emotional baggage

**Learner example:**
Moreover they need to spend it to the best of their abilities trying to bring up a happy person whose behaviour will be in harmony with his thoughts and feelings and who will be unencumbered with emotional baggage resulting from lack of love.

---

**balance /ˈbæl.nts/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** balance

**Verbs:** balance

**Adjectives:** balanced, unbalanced

**NOUN**

**strike a balance**

[C1] to give two things the same amount of attention

**Dictionary example:**
It's important to strike a balance between spending and saving.

**Learner example:**
Everything has good and bad sides, the most important thing is to strike a balance.

**be/hang in the balance**

[C2] If something is or hangs in the balance, nobody knows if it will continue to exist in the future or what will happen to it.

**Dictionary example:**
After a bad year, Judd's career hung in the balance.

**Learner example:**
And because of him it was really very much in the balance if she would accept this job or not.
balcony /ˈbæl.kə.ni/

NOUN [C]

THEATRE
[C2] the seats in an upper area of a theatre

Dictionary example:
We had seats in the balcony.

Learner example:
The balcony seats reserved for students and young tourists felt like [they were] located on [a steep] cliff, looking down [on] all the heads in the better seats rather than [at] the stage.

ball /bɔːl/

NOUN [C]

be on the ball INFORMAL
[C1] to be quick to understand and react to things

Dictionary example:
She's over ninety, but she's still on the ball.

Learner example:
When you're at Sants station, you'll need to be on the ball to find the tube.

set/start the ball rolling
[C2] to begin an activity that involves a group of people

Dictionary example:
I've started the ball rolling by setting up a series of meetings.

band /bænd/

NOUN

CIRCLE
[C2] [c] a piece of material put around something

Dictionary example:
an elastic band

Learner example:
The instructor took them up to the bridge and neatly tied them up to the enormous elastic band.
**bandwagon** /ˈbændˌwæg.ən/

**NOUN**

**get/jump on the bandwagon**
[C2] to become involved in an activity which is successful so that you can get the advantages of it yourself

**Dictionary example:**
Publishers are rushing to get on the digital downloads bandwagon.

**Learner example:**
Jane and Tiffany decided to jump on the bandwagon and started to take off their clothes.

**bankrupt** /ˈbæŋk.rʌpt/

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] unable to continue in business because you cannot pay your debts

**Dictionary example:**
He went bankrupt after only a year in business.

**Learner example:**
But the greed for easy money is likely to diminish as many businesses have gone bankrupt these last few months.

**bar** /baːr/

**NOUN [C]**

**PREVENTING SUCCESS**
[C2] something that prevents you doing something or having something

**Dictionary example:**
Lack of money should not be a bar to a good education.

**Learner example:**
Nevertheless, fashion could be felt as a bar to our own liberty since the maga[z]ines impose their views on the customers.
bare /beə/  

**ADJECTIVE**

**BASIC**

[C2] **[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]** including only the smallest amount that you need of something

**Dictionary examples:**
The report just gave us the barest facts about the accident.
Tony's salary only covers the bare essentials for the family.
Staffing levels will be kept to a bare minimum this year.

**Learner example:**
Having passed the "prime" of their lives, many of them would be satisfied with the bare minimum as far as material things are concerned.

**EMPTY**

[C2] empty

**Dictionary examples:**
a bare room
The cupboard was bare.

**Learner example:**
Olivia decorates her "nest" with pictures, plugs and pale yellow sofas, according to the fashion in Europe, whereas the grand(d)daughter is fully satisfied with a bare room.

**with your bare hands**

[C2] without using any type of tool or weapon when doing something that requires a lot of strength

**Dictionary example:**
He wrestled the lion to the ground with his bare hands.

**Learner example:**
You could tell your grand-children about the good old days when you hunted for mammoths and skinned them with your bare hands, just a few million years back (sigh: "seems like yesterday").

bargain /ˈbɑː.gɪn/  

**NOUN [C]**

**into the bargain**

[C2] as well as everything else

**Dictionary example:**
Caffeine has no good effects on health and is mildly addictive into the bargain.
Learner example:
The Open Air Museum is unique, with vast numbers of old houses; you can roam there for days and receive history lessons into the bargain.

bark  /bɑːk/

VERB

SHOUT
[C2] [i or ɪ] to say something loudly and quickly

Dictionary example:
I'm sorry, I had no right to bark at you like that.

Learner example:
She knew at once that Daniel, the boss, had returned. [...] As the day wore on and from her office she heard Daniel barking at everyone and anyone, she became more and more annoyed.

NOUN [u]

TREE
[C2] the hard, outside part of a tree

Dictionary example:
The bark of the birch tree is white.

Learner example:
By hitting the bark of trees or hollow pieces of wood rhythmically, prehistoric humans tended to communicate or entertain themselves.

barn  /bɑːn/

NOUN [c]

[C2] a large building on a farm where crops or animals can be kept

Dictionary example:
The machinery was kept in an old barn.

Learner example:
When she came to she was in a sort of barn, [and] to her horror she realised that her feet were encased in a lump of cement and her hands were firmly tied behind her back.
base /beɪs/  

Word family:  
Nouns: base, basics, basis  
Adjectives: basic  
Adverbs: basically  

NOUN [c]  

MAIN PLACE  
[C2] the main place where a person lives and works, or from where they do things  

Dictionary examples:  
I spend a lot of time in Dallas, but Chicago is still my base.  
Nice is an excellent base for exploring the French Riviera.  

Learner example:  
It also has a function as a base for the fishing industry. Being located [o]n the coast, our town’s key industry is fishing.  

MAIN PART  
[C2] the most important part of something, from which other things can develop  

Dictionary example:  
a solid economic base  

Learner example:  
Other organisations have assured us regular funds so that our project stands on a firm financial base.  

basically /ˈber.sɪk.li/  

Word family:  
Nouns: base, basics, basis  
Adjectives: basic  
Adverbs: basically  

ADVERB  

MOSTLY  
[C1] in the most important ways  

Dictionary examples:  
These two machines are basically the same, but you get a few extra features in the more expensive one.  
The car’s basically sound, but the paintwork needs a bit of attention.
Learner example:
Although they will offer some hot meals at any time, most of the food provided is basically fast food and snacks.

**basis** /ˈbeɪ.sɪs/ (plural **bases**)

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** base, basics, basis
**Adjectives:** basic
**Adverbs:** basically

**NOUN [C]**

**REASON**
[C1] the reason for something

**Dictionary example:**
There is no **scientific** basis for these claims.

**Learner example:**
I cannot imagine on what basis you estimated the figure.

**on the basis of sth**
[C1] having something as a reason

**Dictionary example:**
Marks are awarded on the basis of progress and performance.

**Learner example:**
On the basis of the points mentioned above, it is a foregone conclusion that young people do not face any severe problems.

**DEVELOPMENT**
[C1] a situation, fact, or idea from which something can develop

**Dictionary example:**
Dani’s essay can serve as a basis for our discussion.

**Learner example:**
As a basis for my proposals, I’ll use the programme you sent to me.

**battery** /ˈbæt.ər.i/

**NOUN [C]**

**recharge your batteries**
[C2] to have a period of rest and relaxation so that you feel energetic again
Dictionary example:
She took a trip to the south of France to recharge her batteries.

Learner example:
It is [a] very effective way in which we could rejuvenate ourselves and recharge our batteries in order to face the difficulties [o]f the daily routine.

**battle**  /ˈbæt.l/  

**NOUN**

**ARGUMENT**

[C2] [c] when two people or groups compete against each other or have an argument about something

**Dictionary example:**
a battle for control in the boardroom

**Learner example:**
A very important point is that there must always be a discussion between children and parents, which allows everyone to understand the different points of view and avoids a constant battle between the family members.

**VERB**  [I or T]

[C2] to try very hard to do something difficult or to fight against someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
Throughout the campaign, Johnson was battling against health problems.
They spent all of last year battling with housing officials.

**Learner example:**
Many countries are battling with environmental problems and certain tourists feel that it is perfectly acceptable to leave their litter behind them on beaches and other public places, after all in two or three weeks they can leave it all behind them.

**bay**  /beɪ/  

**NOUN**  [c]

**keep/hold sth at bay**

[C2] to prevent something unpleasant from coming near you or from happening

**Dictionary example:**
Gunmen kept police at bay for almost four hours.
**Learner example:**
The Leary brothers are unable to cope with real life, which reinforces their innate ability to keep the world at bay and themselves untouched by life and love.

**beak /biːk/**

**NOUN [C]**
[C1] the hard part of a bird's mouth

**Dictionary example:**
It carried a huge stick in its beak.

**Learner example:**
It is an elegant bird, about 2 ft tall, with grey feathers, a black tail and a yellow beak.

**bear /beə/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** bear
**Adjectives:** unbearable

**VERB (bore, borne)**

**NAME**
[C1] to have or show a particular name, picture, or symbol

**Dictionary example:**
The shop bore his family name.

**Learner example:**
He founded at least 17 cities bearing his name, as centres of art and culture.

**bear left/right**
[C1] to turn left or right

**Dictionary example:**
Bear right at the next set of traffic lights.

**Learner example:**
The taxi has to bear left at the fork and then you can see my house, 200 yards on the right si[de], it's a white house with the number 53.

**bear a/no resemblance/relation, etc. to sb/sth**
[C2] to be similar to someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
He bears a striking resemblance to his father.
Learner example:
The concert bore no resemblance to any other I have been to, firstly due to the location, and secondly thanks to the spontaneity, yet impressive precision of the performance – the two factors which created the unique atmosphere of the event.

bear a grudge
[C2] to continue to have a bad feeling towards someone

Dictionary example:
They were rude to her in the past, but she's not the kind of woman who bears grudges.

Learner example:
They take everything for granted and [this] leaves them completely unprepared for the harsh reality of life – not to mention that they are likely to bear a grudge.

HAVE CHILD
[C2] formal to give birth to a child

Dictionary example:
She has been told that she will never bear children.

Learner example:
Women can still bear children at the age of 30. In the past this was not possible because either the mother or the baby would have died.

bear fruit
[C2] If something that someone does bears fruit, it produces successful results.

Dictionary example:
Our decision is just beginning to bear fruit.

Learner example:
Although a new hotel and conference centre would greatly improve the image of our town, I consider it a costly investment that might not bear fruit.

grin and bear it
[C2] to accept an unpleasant or difficult situation because there is nothing you can do to improve it

Dictionary example:
I hate my job, but I'm just going to have to grin and bear it for a while.

Learner example:
As I couldn't simply get up and go away, I just had to grin and bear it for a little while longer.
beat /biːt/

VERB (beat, beaten)

BETTER THAN

[C1] [ɪ] to be better than something

Dictionary example:
Being at the youth club beats sitting at home.

Learner example:
The sight of a child cured from an immobilizing disease running around laughing and dancing is pure happiness, nothing beats it.

FOOD

[C1] [ɪ] to mix food using hard, quick movements

Dictionary example:
Beat the egg whites until they are stiff.

beat about/around the bush

[C1] to avoid talking about something difficult or embarrassing

Dictionary example:
I decided to stop beating around the bush and told him exactly what I thought of him.

Learner example:
Well, let’s stop beating about the bush and get to the point.

SOUND

[C2] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to hit against something hard, making a continuous or regular sound

Dictionary examples:
soldiers beating drums
We could hear the pigeons beating their wings.
Rain beat against the windows.

Learner example:
The sound of the pelting rain beating against the sla[t]es made the minutes last longer than ever and my cosy sofa looked so cold and small.

you can't beat sth

[C2] used to emphasize that something is best

Dictionary example:
You can't beat Pedro's for a great pizza.

Learner example:
You can't beat their "French cuisine" she usually said, when asked why didn't she change [the] place.
**beauty /ˈbjuː.ti/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** beauty

**Adjectives:** beautiful

**Adverbs:** beautifully

**NOUN [u]**

**the beauty of sth**

[C2] the quality that makes something especially good or attractive

**Dictionary example:**

The beauty of the plan is that it won't cost anything.

---

**become /bɪˈkʌm/**

**VERB (became, become)**

**what/whatever became of sb/sth**

[C2] something you say when you want to know what has happened to someone

**Dictionary example:**

Whatever became of your friend Harry?

**Learner example:**

You might ask yourself: who is this girl in the room and what became of that friend of hers?

---

**bed /bed/**

**NOUN**

**BOTTOM**

[C2] [c] the ground at the bottom of the sea, a river, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

the sea bed

**Learner example:**

They landed upside down on a river bed and almost everyone was killed during the fall.

**GROUND**

[C2] [c] a piece of ground that is used for growing plants, especially flowers

**Dictionary example:**

a flower bed
Learner example:
Having lived in a small town in a cosy detached house with [a] flower bed in front and [an] enormous garden at the back, I was [as] happy as [I'd] ever [been].

**before /bɪˈfoːr/**

**PREPOSITION**

**IMPORTANCE**

[C2] treated as more important than someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
They always put the children's needs before their own.

**Learner example:**
She puts people with their needs before her own comfort, that is why she is successful.

**CONJUNCTION**

**before you know it**

[C1] very soon

**Dictionary example:**
We'll be there before you know it.

**Learner example:**
It is a bit dark inside and especially in winter, it is dark before you know it.

**ADVERB**

**long before**

[C2] a long period of time before something

**Dictionary example:**
I was a vegetarian long before I met Sally.

**Learner example:**
The cups belonged to my family long before I was born and the fact they are [a] part of my family tradition makes them valuable in my eyes.

**behind /bəˈhaɪnd/**

**PREPOSITION**

**CAUSING**

[C1] causing something, or responsible for something
**Dictionary example:**
What was the reason behind her decision to leave?

**Learner example:**
Another reason behind this kind of thinking is that some boys feel awk[ward] when they see girls and they think they are being ignored in the class.

**NOT AFFECTING**

[C2] If a bad experience or your own bad behaviour is behind you, it does not exist or affect your life now.

**Dictionary example:**
He's put his criminal past behind him.

**Learner example:**
We have got to put the past behind us.

**behind sb's back**

[C2] If you do something behind someone's back, you do it without them knowing, often in an unfair way.

**Dictionary example:**
Have they been saying things about me behind my back?

**Learner example:**
The food must be perfect, too, or else her mother-in-law and my father's sisters will think that she's not a proper wife, and will probably say insulting things about her behind her back.

**behind closed doors**

[C2] privately and not in public

**Dictionary example:**
Most of the deals were done behind closed doors.

**Learner example:**
Decisions which affect the whole world are made behind closed doors and are top secret.

**behind the scenes**

[C2] If something happens behind the scenes, it happens secretly.

**Dictionary example:**
A lot of hard work has been going on behind the scenes.

**Learner example:**
Ms. Bolam knew a lot of things going on behind the scenes, [which were] not [known to] the patients.

**ADVERB**

**SLOWER**

[C1] slower or later than someone else, or than you should be
Dictionary example:
She’s behind with the rent.

Learner example:
Those children who do not get this at home are the ones who are behind in their schoolwork.

**behind the times**
[C1] not fashionable or modern

Dictionary example:
Dad’s a bit behind the times.

Learner example:
We [should] improve our equipment. Otherwise we will be behind the times.

**being** /ˈbiː.ɪŋ/

**NOUN**

**come into being**
[C2] to start to exist

Dictionary example:
The new law comes into being next month.

Learner example:
Only with knowledge of the written word were villages able to organise themselves in larger forms of government, leading from local to regional to national levels, [and] finally leading to transnational structures as they came into being mostly during the last 100 years.

**belief** /ˈbrɪ.ˈliːf/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** belief
**Verbs:** believe
**Adjectives:** unbelievable

**NOUN**

**EFFECTIVE**
[C2] [U NO PLURAL] the feeling that someone or something is effective or right

Dictionary example:
a belief in social justice

Learner example:
I’ll try to give my children a feeling of security within themselves and a belief in themselves, so that they will be able to stand up [to] danger in society.
**beyond belief**

[C2] too bad, good, difficult, etc. to be real

**Dictionary example:**
The evil of this man is beyond belief.

**Learner example:**
I completely agree with the idea that homelessness in the third world is increasing to rates beyond belief.

---

**bell** /bel/

**NOUN [C]**

ring a bell

[C2] If a word, especially a name, rings a bell, you think you have heard it before.

**Dictionary example:**
Shane Watson? That name rings a bell.

**Learner example:**
Its name is Laser – I suppose it rings a bell?

---

**below** /bɪˈləʊ/

**ADVERB; PREPOSITION**

**RANK**

[C2] lower in rank

**Dictionary example:**
Monica is a grade below me.

**Learner example:**
[With] him being only 37 years old and [having] been promoted to the second level below the board of directors of a well-known international company, he seems like a good example [of] a successful person, at least in this area of success.

---

**belt** /belt/

**NOUN [C]**

**tighten your belt**

[C2] to try to spend less money
Dictionary example:
Since I lost my job we've all had to tighten our belts.

Learner example:
All this costs money and where do we get this extra money from but from the tax payers, who once again have to tighten their belts.

**bend** /bend/

**NOUN [C]**

**drive/send sb round the bend** INFORMAL

[C2] to make someone very angry, especially by continuing to do something annoying

Dictionary example:
This computer is driving me round the bend.

Learner example:
I could not work with a beginner as it would drive me round the bend if I was interrupted every few minutes and asked to elucidate to him/her something as easy as pie.

**beneath** /br'niːθ/

**PREPOSITION**

**NOT GOOD ENOUGH**

[C2] If someone or something is beneath you, you think you are too important or from too high a social class to spend time on them.

Dictionary example:
He thinks housework is beneath him.

Learner example:
He hadn't realised how much he would miss the high-life until he was forced to watch all the rich and famous people come into the restaurant and look down [on] everything and everyone who was beneath them.

**beneath your dignity**

[C2] If it is beneath your dignity to do something, you think you are too important or from too high a class to do it.

Dictionary example:
She felt that it was beneath her dignity to wear a name badge.

Learner example:
He thought it was beneath his dignity to talk about his master's decisions and ideas.
**benefit /ˈben.i.fɪt/**

Word family:

**Nouns:** benefit

**Verbs:** benefit

**Adjectives:** beneficial

**NOUN [C or U]**

**give sb the benefit of the doubt**

[C2] to choose to believe what someone tells you even though it may be wrong or a lie

**Dictionary example:**
She says her train was late, so I suppose we'd better give her the benefit of the doubt.

**Learner example:**
Every time our parents tell us ".. have you thought about it, are you sure you are not making a mistake?" we just answer "sure I have, no problem." Next time they do, let's give them the benefit of the doubt and let's think twice about the subject.

**for sb's benefit**

[C2] in order to help someone

**Dictionary example:**
We bought the piano for the children's benefit.

**Learner example:**
Needless to say, I hope you take [all this] into consideration not only for Gustavo's benefit, but also for the benefit of the astronaut training programme and the world.

**beside /bɪˈsaɪd/**

**PREPOSITION**

**be beside yourself (with sth)**

[C2] to experience a powerful emotion

**Dictionary example:**
He was beside himself with rage.

**Learner example:**
Spending one's spare time being beside oneself with anger scarcely ever makes holidays enjoyable.

**beside the point**

[C2] not important or not connected with what you are talking about
Dictionary example:
The fact that he doesn't want to come is beside the point – he should have been invited.

**best /best/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**the next best thing**

[C1] the thing that is best, if you cannot have or do the thing you really want

Dictionary example:
Coaching football is the next best thing to playing.

Learner example:
For many working people, there is hardly time to cook and prepare your dinner, so the next best thing is to rush into a Macdonalds' or Burger King.

**your best bet**

[C2] Someone’s best bet is the action most likely to be successful.

Dictionary example:
If you want to get to the theater on time, your best bet is to get a cab.

Learner example:
The international cuisine chef can whip up some delicious creations from time to time; but your best bet is to go for one of the delicious steaks served.

**ADVERB**

**know best**

[C2] to be the most suitable person to have responsibility and make important decisions

Dictionary example:
When it comes to dealing with my own son, I think I know best.

Learner example:
How true is that expression "Father knows best". If my father [was alive] today he would probably be laughing his head off.

**NOUN**

**(have) the best of both worlds**

[C1] to have the advantages of two different situations

Dictionary example:
Living in the country and working in the city you have the best of both worlds.
**Learner example:**
Only those that can afford to live in the suburban areas can combine the best of both worlds and they tend to be rather affluent.

**at best**
[C2] used to show that the most positive way of considering something is still not good

**Dictionary example:**
At best, only 50 per cent of babies born at 24 weeks will survive.

**Learner example:**
Then, due to the social standards, the old find themselves being abandoned and helpless. At best, such people are hospitalized.

**for the best**
[C2] If something is for the best, it seems unpleasant now, but will improve a situation in the future.

**Dictionary example:**
Divorce is always painful, but it really was for the best.

**Learner example:**
It’s a kind of sad thing to think about but maybe it’s for the best.

**bring out the best in sb**
[C2] to cause someone’s best qualities to show

**Dictionary example:**
This chance to work with young people has really brought out the best in him.

**Learner example:**
TV can be a baby-sitter, but such a relationship is not going to bring out the best in a child.

**at the best of times**
[C2] used to show that something is not good when it is the best it can be

**Dictionary example:**
He’s not exactly patient at the best of times.

**Learner example:**
They knew that even at the best of times he looked unpleasant but now he was of [a] completely different [appearance].

**bet /bet/**

**VERB** [I or T]
[C1] I to risk money on the result of a game, competition, etc.
Dictionary examples:
He lost all his money betting on horses.
I bet him a dollar that I was right.

Learner example:
The game lost its innocence long before 1985 when players were betting on the result of their own game.

NOUN [C]

RISK
[C2] I when you risk money on the result of a game, competition, etc.

Dictionary examples:
She won her bet.
He put a bet on Manchester United winning on Saturday.

Learner example:
A couple of betting shops attract many people, mostly men, who often come in a hurry to place a bet, some of them in their working uniform with a large apron.

your best bet
[C2] the best decision or choice

Dictionary example:
Your best bet in terms of value would be the Regent Hotel.

Learner example:
The international cuisine chef can whip up some delicious creations from time to time; but your best bet is to go for one of the delicious steaks served [there].

a safe bet
[C2] something that you are certain will happen

Dictionary example:
Wheeler is a safe bet for a place on the team.

Learner example:
Automatically, we think that black is a safe bet for any occasion.

better /ˈbet.ər/

ADVERB

know better
[C2] to have enough experience not to do something stupid or something that will not achieve anything

Dictionary example:
I thought she'd listen to me – I should have known better.
**Learner example:**
Surely two grown-ups should have known better than to shout at each other at the top of their lungs.

**between** /brˈtwiːn/

**ADVERB**

**SPACE**
[C1] in the space that separates two people, places, or things

**Dictionary example:**
The wood is in neat piles with newspaper placed between.

**Learner example:**
There is a shuttle bus from the airport straight to the main station with only one stop in between.

**TIME**
[C1] in the period of time that separates two events or times

**Dictionary example:**
There's a train at 6.15 and one at 10.30 but nothing in between.

**Learner example:**
Besides, there is research that prove[s] that people cannot work for more than two hours [at a time]. They can't concentrate that long [and] they need to rest their minds for short periods in between.

**beware** /biˈweər/

**VERB [i]**
[C1] used in order to warn someone to be careful

**Dictionary examples:**
Beware of the dog.
You should beware of spending too long in the sun.

**Learner example:**
Although it's fun to surf, beware of the danger...
beyond /biˈjɒnd/

PREPOSITION

IN INVOLVING OTHERS

[C1] involving or affecting other things or people than the ones you have talked about

Dictionary example:
You should try to develop interests beyond the family.

Learner example:
Of course, the process of women’s liberation isn't viewed with enthusiasm by husbands who would have to wash up and cook if their wives wanted to develop women interests beyond their family circle.

NOT UNDERSTAND

[C1] informal If something is beyond you, you cannot understand it.

Dictionary examples:
Computer studies is completely beyond me.
It’s beyond me why anyone would want to buy that house.

Learner example:
Lastly, touching upon the subject of the money, how you get the figure of 60% is beyond me, as I have a clear chart of the charity day results.

beyond belief

[C2] too bad, good, difficult, etc. to be real

Dictionary example:
The evil of this man is beyond belief.

Learner example:
It was a piece of luck beyond belief that we could swap our apartments for the six months to come.

beyond dispute

[C2] certain or certainly

Dictionary examples:
Her skill is beyond dispute.
He is beyond dispute the finest actor in Hollywood today.

Learner example:
It is beyond dispute that we owe a lot to the wise scientists who discovered 'electro-magnetism'.

beyond your wildest dreams

[C2] bigger or better than anything you could imagine or hope for
Dictionary example:
The house was beyond my wildest dreams.

Learner example:
[It] was beyond my wildest dreams.

**beyond (sb's) reach**
[C2] not possible for someone to have

**Dictionary example:**
With all this money we can buy things previously beyond our reach.

**Learner example:**
She was always yearning for things beyond her reach.

**ADVERB**

**PLACE**
[C1] past a place

**Dictionary example:**
From the top of the hill we could see our house and the woods beyond.

**Learner example:**
The airport-bus will take you to the centre of Ostersund where I live and even beyond.

**TIME**
[C2] continuing after a particular time or date

**Dictionary example:**
The strike looks set to continue into March and beyond.

**Learner example:**
The fact of living longer allow[s] people to share part of their lives with their children, their grandchildren and sometimes even one generation beyond.

**bias**  /ˈbaɪəs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** bias
**Adjectives:** biased, unbiased

**NOUN [c or u]**
[C2] when you support or oppose someone or something in an unfair way because you are influenced by your personal opinions

**Dictionary examples:**
a bias towards/against private education
The news channel has been accused of bias in favour of the government.
Learner example:
It is necessary to get rid of all our previous bias when we go to a foreign country, to achieve a better understanding of the local culture.

biased /ˈbaɪ.əst/

Word family:
Nouns: bias
Adjectives: biased, unbiased

ADJECTIVE
[C1] showing unfair support for or opposition to someone or something because of your personal opinions

Dictionary example:
to be biased against/towards younger workers

Learner example:
Maybe it is not an original idea, but I must admit my choice was a little bit biased, since I am reading a book about this era at the moment.

bid /bɪd/

NOUN [C]

OFFER
[C1] an offer to do something when you are competing with other people to do it

Dictionary examples:
We put in a bid for the stadium contract.
London made a successful bid to host the Olympic Games.

Learner example:
I do not believe Beijing would have won the bid for [the] 2008 Olympic Games.

ATTEMPT
[C2] an attempt to achieve something

Dictionary examples:
a successful bid for re-election
The council has banned cars from the city centre in a bid to reduce pollution.

Learner example:
In a bid to conceal my bewilderment, I greeted her and set about cleaning the house.

BUY
[C2] an offer to pay a particular amount of money for something
Dictionary example:
I made a bid of $150 for the painting.

**VERB** *(bidding, bid)*

[C2] to offer to pay an amount of money for something

**Dictionary example:**
They bid $500 million for the company.

**Learner example:**
As a Tea Company chairman, he buys his tea in Calcutta or Colombo, and generally bids at the right price.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>big /big/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE** *(bigger, biggest)*

**SUCCESSFUL**

[C1] INFORMAL successful or popular

**Dictionary example:**
The programme’s been a big hit with young children.

**Learner example:**
Of course, the many traditional craft stalls were a big hit also, and the[re] were hardly any [things] left!

**in a big way** INFORMAL

[C2] used to say that someone or something does something to a large degree

**Dictionary example:**
They celebrate birthdays in a big way.

**Learner example:**
Tourism helps Greece's national economy – which is not at its best – in a big way.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bilingual /baɪˈlɪŋ.wəl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] using or able to speak two languages

**Dictionary examples:**
a bilingual dictionary
She’s bilingual.
**Learner example:**
The staff also seem reluctant to help travellers with their children and it would help if the staff were bilingual.

**bind** /baɪnd/

**VERB** [T] (bound)

**TIE**
[C2] to tie something together with string, rope, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
His hands were bound behind his back.

**Learner example:**
Take this rope and bind yourselves together, so as not to lose someone.

**UNITE**
[C2] to unite people

**Dictionary example:**
Culture and language bind people together.

**Learner example:**
And even if people mostly cheer for athletes from their own country, it can be seen as a safe outlet for nationalist feelings, that bind a country together without turning to racism, for example.

**birth** /bɜːθ/

**NOUN**

**BEGINNING**
[C1] [u] LITERARY the beginning of something

**Dictionary example:**
the birth of modern science

**Learner example:**
Pericles was the man who achieved the birth of democracy.
**bit /bɪt/**

**NOUN [c]**

*a bit of a change/fool/problem, etc.*

[C1] a change, fool, problem, etc., but not an important or serious one

**Dictionary examples:**
I am a bit of a romantic.
It was a bit of a shock.

**Learner example:**
I'm a bit of a computer maniac, so I've always wanted to experience the making of computer programmes.

**bit by bit**

[C1] gradually

**Dictionary example:**
She saved up the money, bit by bit.

**Learner example:**
This film is full of tension as the truth is only revealed bit by bit.

**bits and pieces**

[C2] small things or jobs which are not connected or not very important

**Dictionary example:**
We've packed most of it up now, there are just a few bits and pieces left.

**Learner example:**
So, it's memories that make us keep odd bits and pieces.

**bite /baɪt/**

**NOUN [c]**

*a bite (to eat)*

[C2] a small meal

**Dictionary examples:**
I just want to grab a bite to eat.
I had a bite at Laura's house.

**Learner example:**
It all went smoothly until 2 o'clock when they stopped for a break and a bite to eat.
bitter  /ˈbɪt.ər/

ADJECTIVE

to/till/until the bitter end  
[C2] If you do something to/till/until the bitter end, you continue it until it is finished, although it is difficult and takes a long time.

Dictionary example:  
I was determined to go on until the bitter end.

Learner example:  
We are willing to talk and find alternatives to the situation, but we are also ready to fight till the bitter end to stand for our rights.

blackmail  /ˈblæk.meɪl/

NOUN [u]  
[C2] when someone forces you to do something or to pay them money, by saying they will tell another person something that you want to keep secret

Dictionary example:  
She was charged with blackmail.

Learner example:  
She knows exactly how to handle him, seducing him, accusing him of ingratitude or using emotional blackmail.

VERB [t]  
[C2] to force someone to do something by using blackmail

Dictionary example:  
They used the photographs to blackmail her into spying for them.

Learner example:  
It’s all over, but she is blackmailing me.

blame  /bleɪm/

VERB [t]  
be to blame  
[C1] to be responsible for something bad which has happened

Dictionary example:  
Poor housing is to blame for many of their health problems.
I don't blame him/them/you, etc.
[C2] used to say that you understand and accept the reason for what someone is doing

Dictionary example:
"I think I'll go home early." "I don't blame you – you look really tired."

bland /blænd/

ADJECTIVE

NO TASTE
[C2] If food is bland, it does not have much taste.

Dictionary example:
The soup was a bit bland.

Learner example:
In the evenings they usually attended boring dinner parties, where bland, soggy food was served, and the other guests were at least 20 years older than her and rather snobbish and stiff.

BORING
[C2] not interesting or exciting

Dictionary example:
bland statements

Learner example:
Peeping through the viewer she focused her gaze on the bland face of the man outside.

blank /blæŋk/

ADJECTIVE

NO FEELING
[C2] showing no feeling or understanding

Dictionary example:
a blank expression

Learner example:
The old woman froze, her blank gaze staring in Leila's direction.
blanket  /ˈblæŋ.kɪt/

NOUN [C]

LAYER
    [C2] a thick layer of something

Dictionary example:
    a blanket of cloud/snow

Learner example:
    I do remember it rained heavily and the sky was covered with a blanket of grey.

bleak  /bliːk/

ADJECTIVE

NO HOPE
    [C2] If a situation is bleak, there is little or no hope for the future.

Dictionary example:
    The future is looking bleak for small businesses struggling with debts.

Learner example:
    This may seem like a very bleak future for many young people today.

COLD
    [C2] If a place is bleak, it is cold, empty and not attractive.

Dictionary example:
    a bleak landscape

Learner example:
    They lack basic training and experience and thus often get lost or hurt in bleak and isolated areas, giving the mountain rescue teams a hard time.

blend  /blend/

NOUN [C]

[C2] a combination of two or more things

Dictionary example:
    Their music is a blend of jazz and African rhythms.
**Learner example:**
I suppose this is a blend of entertainment and the darker sides of human nature, like envy or curiosity.

**blind**  /blaind/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** blindness  
**Adjectives:** blind

**ADJECTIVE**

**turn a blind eye (to sth)**
[C1] to choose to ignore something that you know is wrong or illegal

**Dictionary example:**
Restaurant staff often took food home, and their boss turned a blind eye.

**Learner example:**
Nevertheless, we can't turn a blind eye to this reality.

**be blind to sth**
[C2] to not notice something, or not want to notice something

**Dictionary example:**
Drivers who speed are often blind to the risks they cause.

**Learner example:**
Not only is she completely oblivious of his inner feelings and thoughts, but she also seems to be blind to what is going on around her.

**NOUN**

**the blind**
[C1] people who are blind

**Dictionary example:**
He went to a school for the blind.

**Learner example:**
I write from 'Helpers', an Uruguayan Enterprise specialized in selling products for both the blind and the mute, and whose offerings your Company in Britain is interested in selling.

**blindness**  /'blaɪnd.nəs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** blindness  
**Adjectives:** blind
NOT SEEING
[C1] the state of being blind

Dictionary example:
In its later stages the disease causes blindness.

Learner example:
Apart from his blindness, his health has worsened in general.

NOT NOTICING
[C2] the state of not noticing something, or not wanting to notice or understand it

Dictionary example:
My blindness to what was happening led me to make a bad decision.

Learner example:
His mother and Mister Hooper, with their blindness and insensitivity, do not see what is going on between the two boys.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOUN</th>
<th>[u]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOT SEEING</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C1] the state of being blind</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>In its later stages the disease causes blindness.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>Apart from his blindness, his health has worsened in general.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOUN</th>
<th>/blɪŋk/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>blink</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| NOUN | |
|-------| |
| **in the blink of an eye** | |
| [C2] extremely quickly | |
| **Dictionary example:** | In the blink of an eye, he was gone. |
| **Learner example:** | And for all those who keep nagging about losing their favourite regular programmes during such an event, be patient: TV routine will be back into your living rooms in the blink of an eye. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOUN</th>
<th>/ˈblɪs.tə/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>blisters</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| NOUN [c] | |
|----------| |
| [C2] a painful, raised area of skin with liquid inside, that you get if your skin has been rubbed or burned, or a similar area on a painted surface | |
| **Dictionary example:** | I've got a blister on my toe. |
| **Learner example:** | Some people weren't really walking any more. The blisters and aching muscles gave them too much stress. |
block  /blɒk/

NOUN [C]

STOP PROGRESS
[C2] something that makes it difficult to move or make progress

Dictionary examples:
His personality is a major block to reaching an agreement.
Lack of money has been the main stumbling block.

Learner example:
Very often students are asked to present a certain subject, but the main stumbling block is that they are not given the knowledge of how to do it properly.

VERB [v]

CANNOT SEE
[C1] to be between someone and the thing they are looking at, so that they cannot see

Dictionary example:
A pillar was blocking my view.

Learner example:
You cannot have a panoramic view [of] the mountains [any more] because buildings block it and [the] people in the nearby village think only of profit.

STOP PROGRESS
[C2] to stop something from happening or making progress

Dictionary example:
The council has blocked plans for a new supermarket.

blood  /blʌd/

Word family:
Nouns: blood
Verbs: bleed
Adjectives: bloody

NOUN [u]

new blood
[C1] new people in an organization who will provide new ideas and energy

Dictionary example:
We need some new blood in the organization.
Learner example:
It will give new opportunities to new generations and thus will [provide] new blood in the differe[n]t organisations.

in cold blood
[C2] in a cruel way, without showing any emotion

Dictionary example:
He shot three policemen in cold blood.

Learner example:
Returning to the story, when I arrived, I went directly to Hillton Avenue where I should have met 005, but when I arrived at the meeting point I found him lying on the floor with two shots in his back; he had been murdered in cold blood.

FAMILY ORIGIN
[C2] the family or place that you come from

Dictionary example:
I've got some Spanish blood in me.

Learner example:
I have a background in my blood which, I believe, explains my way of thinking: my mother is Dutch and my father is half from Alsace, half from Hungary.

make your blood run cold
[C2] If something makes your blood run cold, it frightens you very much.

Dictionary example:
I heard a tapping on the window which made my blood run cold.

Learner example:
This thought scared me and made my blood run cold.

make your blood boil
[C2] to make you extremely angry

Dictionary example:
The way they have treated those people makes my blood boil.

Learner example:
Paul said something repulsive, with a cold light in his eyes, and it made her blood boil.

your own flesh and blood
[C2] a member of your family

Dictionary example:
I can’t hate him – he’s my own flesh and blood.

Learner example:
On the other hand, another problem old people have to face is a feeling of [not] being useful to society and what proves this is that they are put into old people's homes even by their own flesh and blood.
bloody  /ˈblʌd.i/

Word family:
Nouns: blood
Verbs: bleed
Adjectives: bloody

ADJECTIVE

VIOLENT
[C1] violent and involving a lot of blood and injuries

Dictionary example:
a bloody war

Learner example:
About 50,000 Romans died during this bloody battle, including the famous Roman Commander Varus.

ANGER
[C2] I used to express anger or to emphasize what you are saying in a slightly rude way

Dictionary example:
I can’t find my bloody keys!

Learner example:
‘Rachel? Start the car!’ the trench coat ordered. ‘What?’ ‘Start the bloody car!’

blow  /blaʊ/

VERB (blew, blown)

SOUND
[C2] [I or T] to make a sound by forcing air out of your mouth and through an instrument

Dictionary examples:
Ann blew a few notes on the trumpet.
We were all waiting for the referee to blow his whistle.

Learner example:
I had never played an instrument before, but when I put the flute to my mouth and blew, it was as though I had played it all my life and that it had always been mine.

blow it/your chance(s) INFORMAL
[C2] If you blow it or blow your chance, you lose an opportunity to do something by doing or saying the wrong thing.
Dictionary examples:
I blew it when I criticized the way she ran the office.
Tom blew his chances of getting the job by arriving late for the interview.

Learner example:
I'm giving you one last chance. If you blow it, you'll be sent to an institution which treats people like you.

**blow your mind** INFORMAL
[C2] If something blows your mind, you are very excited or surprised by it.

Dictionary example:
There was one scene in the film that really blew my mind.

Learner example:
'MOMO', written by Michael Ende, is a book that blew my mind as a child and as an adult, I have read it many times, but the last time has been a while now.

**NOUN [C]**

**HIT**
[C2] a hard hit with a hand or a weapon

Dictionary example:
They think his death was caused by a blow to the head with an iron bar.

Learner example:
He was really starting to panic when he felt a hard blow to his head.

**BAD EVENT**
[C2] an unexpected event that has a damaging effect on someone or something

Dictionary example:
Losing his job was a severe blow to his confidence.

Learner example:
Douglas, due to his callousness or because it had been too great a blow for him, was unable to understand or assimilate the fact, so he just went on, doing his duty to his country and his people as before.

**blue** /bluː/ ADJECTIVE

**SAD**
[C2] INFORMAL sad

Dictionary example:
I was feeling blue.
Learner example:
Do you feel the need to dress, behave and consume the same products as your friends? Are you the kind of person who go(es) shopping when you feel blue or a little morose?

**NOUN [C or U]**

**out of the blue**  
[C1] If something happens out of the blue, it is completely unexpected.

**Dictionary example:**
One day, out of the blue, she announced that she was leaving.

**Learner example:**
Dear Kim, I was extremely happy when I received your letter out of the blue.

---

**blunt /blʌnt/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT SHARP**  
[C2] not sharp

**Dictionary example:**
a blunt knife

**Learner example:**
Standing in front of me was a huge man whose skin was roughened by blunt razor blades.

**RUDE**  
[C2] saying exactly what you think without caring about people's feelings

**Dictionary example:**
a blunt letter

**Learner example:**
She knows what kind of questions the viewers want answered and asks them without being rude or blunt.

---

**board /ˈboːd/**

**NOUN**

**ORGANIZATION**  
[C1] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] a group of people who officially control a company or organization, or a particular type of business activity
Dictionary examples:
the Tourist Board
The board approved the sales plan.

Learner example:
We will try to get a subsidy during the next Board of Directors [meeting].

take *sth* on board
[C1] to understand or accept an idea or a piece of information

Dictionary example:
Banks need to take on board the views of their customers.

Learner example:
The students feel that if the above suggestions were taken on board, the study centre could be an excellent support for them in their studies.

across the board
[C2] happening or having an effect on people at every level and in every area

Dictionary example:
The improvement has been across the board, with all divisions reporting increased profits.

Learner example:
Children in separate schools get on with things regardless of it being work for boys or girls, which can be quite positive especially in today's lifestyles where chores are done across the board.

**boast** /baʊst/

**VERB**

**HAVE**
[C2] [ɪ] If a place boasts something good, it has it.

Dictionary example:
New York boasts some of the best museums in the world.

Learner example:
The park boasts a picturesque lake with swans and ducks and a walled formal garden.

**boat** /bəʊt/

**NOUN [C]**

**rock the boat**
[C2] to do or say something that changes a situation in a way that causes problems
Dictionary example:
They seemed very happy and I didn’t want to rock the boat.

Learner example:
But let’s not rock the boat. Our preposterous cravings and wishes might become our [down]fall.

be in the same boat
[C2] to be in the same unpleasant situation as other people

Dictionary example:
She complains that she doesn’t have enough money, but we’re all in the same boat.

Learner example:
Unemployment and its consequences is still a major problem. Now we are in the same boat.

miss the boat
[C2] to be too late to get what you want

Dictionary example:
I’m afraid you’ve missed the boat. All the concert tickets have been sold.

Learner example:
What if she never had another chance? What if she missed the boat? Overcome by the anxiety and the lack of sleep, the first thing she did in the morning was to pick up two of her best poems [and] put them in an envelope.

body /ˈbɒd.i/

NOUN [c]

GROUP
[C2] [+ SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] an official group of people who work together

Dictionary example:
the sport’s regulatory body

Learner example:
This progress is also facilitated by companies and organisations that are represented in many countries, institutions that tend to be controlled by centrally defined policies or a single governing body.

keep body and soul together
[C2] to be able to pay for your food, clothing and somewhere to live

Dictionary example:
His wages are barely enough to keep body and soul together.

Learner example:
Not only does he keep body and soul together, but he is [o]n good terms with his wife.
**body and soul**
[C2] used to emphasize that someone does something with all their effort and energy

**Dictionary example:**
They entered into the relationship body and soul.

**Learner example:**
If nowadays women are, for [the] vast majority, working, it occurs to me that some of them are not willing to devote themselves body and soul to their work.

---

**boil /boɪl/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** boil
**Adjectives:** boiled, boiling

**VERB**

**make your blood boil**
[C2] to make you extremely angry

**Dictionary example:**
The way they have treated those people makes my blood boil.

**Learner example:**
Paul said something repulsive, with a cold light in his eyes, and it made her blood boil.

---

**bomber /ˈbɒm.ər/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** bomb, bomber, bombing
**Verbs:** bomb

**NOUN [C]**

**AIRCRAFT**
[C2] an aircraft that drops bombs

**Dictionary example:**
He flew bombers in the war.

**Learner example:**
During the war... the terror of the German bombers, the sound of destruction all around, bombs exploding, people crying and dying.
bond /bɔnd/

VERB

[C2] [i] to develop a strong relationship with someone

Dictionary example:
Physical contact helps a mother bond with her baby.

Learner example:
Another aspect is the fact that it is far more easier to just spend money on your children than to actually bond with them.

bone /bəʊn/

NOUN [C or U]

a bone of contention

[C2] something that people argue about

Dictionary example:
Housework is a major bone of contention in our house.

Learner example:
Another bone of contention over the issue is that of pension schemes for it can't be denied that solutions have to be found to raise funds.

book /bʊk/

Word family:
Nouns: booking
Verbs: book

NOUN [C]

do sth by the book

[C2] to do something exactly as the rules tell you

Dictionary example:
If you want to get permission for the building, you'll need to do everything by the book.

Learner example:
The upper-class people always do things by the book, follow the rules and the conventions and therefore are stand-offish and cold.
be in sb's good/bad books
[C2] If you are in someone's good books, they are pleased with you, and if you are in their bad books, they are angry with you.

Dictionary example:
I'm in Mum's good books at the moment for passing my exams.

Learner example:
She always admired him so much and wanted to be in his good books.

a book of stamps/tickets, etc.
[C2] a set of stamps, tickets, etc. that are fastened together inside a cover

Dictionary examples:
I bought a book of stamps.
You can get a book of ten tickets for the ferry.

born /bɔːn/

VERB

be born
[C2] If an idea is born, it starts to exist.

Dictionary example:
The idea for the business was born during a holiday in France.

Learner example:
The idea was born while he was having a bath!

borrow /ˈbɒr.əʊ/

VERB

MONEY
[C1] [ɪ or ɪ] to get money from a bank or financial organization and pay it back over a period of time

Dictionary example:
We had to borrow heavily to set up the business.

Learner example:
Some even borrow from loan sharks just to satisfy impulse shopping needs, which may eventually lead to building up debts to an individual or his family.
both /bəʊθ/

DETERMINER, PRONOUN

(have) the best of both worlds
[C1] to have the advantages of two different situations

Dictionary example:
Living in the country and working in the city you have the best of both worlds.

Learner example:
Only those that can afford to live in the suburban areas can combine the best of both worlds and they tend to be rather affluent.

bottom /ˈbɒt.əm/

NOUN

the bottom line
[C2] the most important fact in a situation

Dictionary example:
The bottom line is that people's health is at risk if they smoke.

Learner example:
The bottom line is that the adults of today have to stop for a second and think about what they are doing.

from top to bottom
[C2] completely

Dictionary example:
I've searched the house from top to bottom and still can't find it.

Learner example:
Very often we can see someone in black, from top to bottom, or in white.

bounce /ˈbaʊntz/

VERB

bounce back PHRASAL VERB

SUCCESSFUL AGAIN
[C1] to start to be successful again after a difficult period
Dictionary examples:
Stock prices bounced back after a steep plunge earlier this week.
After a terrible start the team bounced back and won the game.

Learner example:
The figures reflecting the number of tonnes carried by the rail network had initially fallen in the nineteen eighties and nineteen nineties by about 40 per cent but then bounced back by the beginning of the new century.

EMAIL
[C2] If an email bounces back, it is returned to you because the address is not correct or there is a computer problem.

Dictionary example:
I tried to send you an email, but it bounced back.

bound /baʊnd/

ADJECTIVE

DIRECTION
[C1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] travelling towards a particular place

Dictionary example:
He was on a train bound for Berlin.

Learner example:
The only risk you run is getting on a bus bound for Boras, so take care you avoid this one.

bound up with sth
[C2] closely connected with something

Dictionary example:
A country’s culture is bound up with its language and history.

Learner example:
It’s just the way of the world, I will have to say, and convince myself that I am not as inextricably bound up with that particular diary.

boundary /ˈbaʊnd.r.i/

NOUN [c]

LINE
[C1] a line that divides two areas or forms an edge around an area
**Dictionary example:**
The mountains mark the boundary **between** the two countries.

**Learner example:**
This gives youngsters the opportunity to exchange opinions with people all over the world, and so the boundaries of the countries or the continents have less meaning.

**LIMIT**
[C1] a limit

**Dictionary example:**
Such violence is beyond the boundaries of civilized conduct.

**Learner example:**
This is a movie that reminds us that a man's soul cannot be measured with a measuring tape, that passion knows no boundaries, and that love accepts no defeat.

---

**bow /bəʊ/**

**NOUN [c]**

**MUSIC**
[C2] a long, thin piece of wood with hair stretched between the ends, used to play some musical instruments

**Dictionary example:**
a violin bow

**Learner example:**
The feeling was, moreover, enhanced by his unique style, as for instance [with] the guitar solo on "Dazed and confused", played with a violin bow.

---

**bracket /ˈbræk.ɪt/**

**NOUN**

**GROUP**
[C1] [c] a group of people whose ages, taxes, etc. are between two limits

**Dictionary example:**
Most heart attack victims are in the 45–65 age bracket.

**Learner example:**
The 35–49 age bracket remained constant in terms of cinema attendance and [the] same also with the 50+ age bracket.
brain /breɪn/

NOUN [c]

INTELLIGENCE
[C1] used to refer to intelligence

Dictionary examples:
That can't possibly be the right way to do it – use your brain!
He's got brains but he's too lazy to use them.

Learner example:
The whole [of] Western society already seems to be founded on computers and relying on chips, which to a certain extent has taken away our own abilities of using our brains.

brass /brɑːs/

NOUN [u]

METAL
[C1] a shiny yellow metal

Dictionary example:
a door with a brass handle

Learner example:
The dark marble is easy to keep clean and the solid brass handles look luxur[ious].

MUSIC
[C2] the group of musical instruments made from brass

Dictionary example:
a brass band

Learner example:
I liked it so much that I decided to become a brass band musician myself.

breadth /bretθ/

Word family:
Nouns: breadth
Verbs: broaden
Adjectives: broad
Adverbs: broadly
NOUN [U NO PLURAL]

sb's breadth of experience/knowledge/interest, etc.
[C2] the great number of different things that someone has done, knows, is interested in, etc.

Dictionary example:
Her novels show her huge breadth of knowledge.

Learner example:
In my opinion, it is irresponsible to base our knowledge only on our experience and to overlook the example of all those who, with their breadth of learning, made amazing innovations and helped society.

the length and breadth of sth
[C2] in every part of a place

Dictionary example:
They travelled the length and breadth of Scotland together.

Learner example:
It is the reason that we can easily see the foreigners wandering the length and breadth of the museum being unaware of the origin of items they look at.

break /breɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: break, outbreak
Verbs: break
Adjectives: breakable, broken

VERB (broke, broken)

break even
[C1] to not make money but also not lose money

Dictionary example:
The company only managed to break even this year.

Learner example:
Company C does not seem to be doing well. In the year 2000, it just seems to be breaking even.

BECOME KNOWN
[C2] [I or T] If news or a story breaks, or if someone breaks it, it becomes known by the public for the first time.

Dictionary example:
News of the scandal broke just before the election.
break the news to sb
[C2] to tell someone about something unpleasant that has happened

Dictionary example:
Who's going to break the news to his wife?

Learner example:
She broke the news to his wife Helen.

break free
[C2] to suddenly escape or become separate from something

Dictionary example:
The prisoner broke free while the guards weren't looking.

break free
[C2] to escape from someone or something that is controlling you

Dictionary example:
She tried to break free from the social conditioning of her upbringing.

Learner example:
I would like to revisit there one day as it’s firmly connected to my ad[o]lescence, when I struggled to break free from my peers, [and] tried to establish my own identity.

STORM
[C2] [I] If a storm breaks, it starts suddenly.

Dictionary example:
The storm broke just as we reached home.

Learner example:
Suddenly the moon disappeared behind the clouds and, in a few moments, a violent storm broke.

WEATHER
[C2] [I] If the weather breaks, it changes suddenly, and usually becomes worse.

Dictionary example:
The weather is due to break at the weekend.

break new ground
[C2] to do something that is different to anything that has been done before

Dictionary example:
Their research is really breaking new ground.

Learner example:
Paul decided to break new ground in music no matter how long it took.

NOUN [C]

DAMAGE
[C1] where something has separated in an accident
Dictionary example:
a break in the bone

**OPPORTUNITY**
[C2] a lucky opportunity

**Dictionary examples:**
His **big** break came when he was offered a part in a TV series.
Meeting Tom was my **lucky** break.

**breakdown**  /ˈbreɪk.daʊn/

**NOUN [C]**

**FAILURE**
[C1] when something such as communication or a relationship fails or ends

**Dictionary example:**
a breakdown in the peace talks

**Learner example:**
Eventually, society may be affected by the breakdown of these relationships.

**EXPLANATION**
[C2] a short explanation of the details of something

**Dictionary example:**
I need a breakdown of the costs involved.

**Learner example:**
The pie charts showing the breakdown of annual spending of the school take into account money spent on insurance, teachers’ salaries, furniture and equipment, resources (such as books), and other workers' salaries.

**breath**  /breθ/

**Word family:**
Nouns: breath
Verbs: breathe

**NOUN [u]**

**catch your breath; get your breath back**
[C1] to rest for a short time until you can breathe regularly again

**Dictionary example:**
Let’s stop here and catch our breath.
Learner example:
Unfortunately, the rooms we stayed in were on the 4th floor. The older people couldn’t catch their breath when they finally arrived there!

**under your breath**  
[C2] If you say something under your breath, you say it very quietly so that other people cannot hear it.

**Dictionary example:**
He was muttering curses under his breath.

**Learner example:**
"We must have taken a wrong turn somewhere..." he kept muttering under his breath.

**with bated breath**  
[C2] in an excited or anxious way

**Dictionary example:**
I waited with bated breath as the results were read out.

**Learner example:**
Nevertheless, a huge number of scientists carrying out very useful research, [and] composers, actors, [and] artists making us watch their creations with bated breath, do not earn [as much] money as a lot of outstanding sportsmen do.

**a breath of fresh air**  
[C2] someone or something that is new, different, and exciting

**Dictionary example:**
Having Eve around has been a breath of fresh air.

**Learner example:**
The final suggestion is focused on building a leisure centre. Should this be everything the Town Council has promised, it will bring a breath of fresh air.

**hold your breath**  
[C2] to wait for something to happen, often feeling anxious

**Dictionary example:**
While the leaders negotiated, the world held its breath.

**Learner example:**
They, the critics, the fans and friends and his wife, held their breath and crossed their fingers, hoping to once again hear his enchanting voice.
**breed** /briːd/

**VERB** (bred, bred)

**breed** contempt/ignorance, etc.
[C2] to cause something to develop, especially something bad

**Dictionary example:**
He believes that movies like this breed violence.

**Learner example:**
The question arises: who is right – those who love and cherish history or those for whom the above-mentioned familiarity breeds contempt?

**bribe** /braɪb/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** bribe, bribery
**Verbs:** bribe

**NOUN** [C]
[C1] !money or a present given to someone so that they will do something for you, usually something dishonest

**Dictionary example:**
The politician was accused of accepting bribes from businessmen.

**Learner example:**
Because we don’t like to wait, it is very common to jump in the queues or give bribes to people in charge.

**VERB** [T]
[C1] !to try to make someone do something for you by giving them money, presents or something else they want

**Dictionary example:**
He bribed immigration officials and entered the country illegally.

**Learner example:**
She considers presents to be a means of bribing her in order to love you.

**bribery** /ˈbraɪ.b.r.i/
NOUN [u]
[C2] when someone is offered money or a present so that they will do something, usually something dishonest

Dictionary example:
 bribery  and corruption

Learner example:
They treat bribery as something natural – as it was in the last political system.

bridge  /brɪdʒ/

NOUN [c]

CONNECTION
[C2] something that connects two groups, organizations, etc. and improves the relationship between them

Dictionary example:
After the war they tried to build bridges with neighbouring countries.

Learner example:
It is difficult to prevent this but we must do our best to build bridges between countries.

bright  /braɪt/

Word family:
Adjectives: bright
Adverbs: brightly

ADJECTIVE

look on the bright side
[C1] to find good things in a bad situation

Dictionary example:
Look on the bright side – no one was badly hurt.

Learner example:
I am quite self-confident and I usually look on the bright side, as I am not keen on pessimistic thoughts.
**bring** /brɪŋ/  

**VERB** [T] (brought, brought)

*bring sth to an end*
[C1] to make something finish

**Dictionary example:**
The stories in the newspaper brought her career to a sudden end.

**Learner example:**
At the end of the year 2002 a great construction was brought to an end.

*bring out the best in sb*
[C2] to cause someone's best qualities to show

**Dictionary example:**
This chance to work with young people has really brought out the best in him.

**Learner example:**
TV can be a baby-sitter, but such a relationship is not going to bring out the best in a child.

*bring sth to light*
[C2] If information about something bad is brought to light, it is discovered.

**Dictionary example:**
The trial brought to light numerous contradictions in his story.

**Learner example:**
The evening investigation which was carried out by [the] mysterious Inspector brought all these facts to light.

*bring a lump to your throat*
[C2] to make you feel such strong emotion that you want to cry

**Dictionary example:**
It was a very moving speech, and it brought a lump to my throat.

**Learner example:**
This devastating image brought a lump to John's throat.

**brink** /brɪŋk/  

**NOUN**

*be on the brink of sth*
[C2] to be in a situation where something bad is going to happen very soon
Dictionary example:
The two countries are on the brink of war.

Learner example:
By the end of the 21st century, Earth was on the brink of destruction. The atmosphere was polluted, the seas were poisoned, the animals were just a distant memory.

**broaden /ˈbrɔː.dən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** breadth
**Verbs:** broaden
**Adjectives:** broad
**Adverbs:** broadly

**VERB** [I or T]

[C1] to increase or make something increase and include more things or people

**Dictionary examples:**
We need to broaden the range of services that we offer.
Travel broadens your mind.

**Learner example:**
I mentioned the fact that such a presentation would broaden his mind and help him to strengthen his position in the company.

**broadly /ˈbrɔː.d.li/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** breadth
**Verbs:** broaden
**Adjectives:** broad
**Adverbs:** broadly

**ADVERB**

[C1] in a general way and not including everything or everyone

**Dictionary examples:**
The plans have been broadly accepted.
Broadly speaking, don’t you think women make better drivers than men?

**Learner example:**
The car is a marvellous means of transport as far as mobility, freedom, speed and comfort are concerned but it is now broadly acknowledged that it is inappropriate for the [short journeys] in our big cities.
## broadminded /ˌbrɔːdˈmaɪn.dɪd/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] willing to accept other people's behaviour and beliefs, especially sexual behaviour

**Dictionary example:**
At seventy she was surprisingly broadminded.

**Learner example:**
My father is not as broadminded as my mother but I love him with all my heart.

## broken /ˈbrəʊ.kən/

**Word family:**

*Nouns:* break, outbreak

*Verbs:* break

*Adjectives:* breakable, broken

**ADJECTIVE**

**broken English/Spanish, etc.**

[C1] English/Spanish, etc. that is spoken slowly and has a lot of mistakes in it

**Dictionary example:**
I managed to make myself understood in broken French.

**Learner example:**
A non–English speaker may be [able] to talk in broken English to a native English speaker, but has only [a vague] idea as to what he's uttering.

**a broken home**

[C2] a family in which the parents do not now live together

**Dictionary example:**
Many of these children come from broken homes.

**Learner example:**
The development of the modern society has brought with it a growing number of broken homes, divorces and economic problems which have directly affected the parent–child relationship.
bronze /ˈbrɒnz/  

NOUN

PRIZE
[C1] a bronze medal

Dictionary example:
He won a bronze in the 200m.

Learner example:
I have won two bronze medals and one gold for swimming 50m.

METAL
[C2] a shiny orange-brown metal

Dictionary example:
a statue made from bronze

Learner example:
Each single station in the centre is worth seeing: mosaics, massive statues made of bronze, huge framed paintings.

ADJECTIVE

METAL
[C2] made of bronze

Dictionary example:
a bronze statue

Learner example:
The water flowed from the mouth of a bronze dolphin to the small pond full of lily-pads and reeds.

COLOUR
[C2] being the colour of bronze

Dictionary example:
bronze skin

Learner example:
The world was drenched in colours. It looked as if the autumn had taken all [the] colours of spring and softly blended them in richly intense shades of amber, bronze and purple.
**brush** /brʌʃ/

**VERB**

**brush sth away/off, etc.**

[C1] to move something somewhere using a brush or your hand

**Dictionary examples:**
Jackie brushed the hair out of her eyes.
He brushed away a tear.

**Learner example:**
She picked the diary up, brushed off the dust, and immediately started to read it.

---

**brutal** /ˈbruː.təl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] very violent or cruel

**Dictionary example:**
a brutal murder

**Learner example:**
Can you remember the days when soccer was peaceful, harmless and all about joy? It has nothing to do with contemporary soccer, [which] is brutal, aggressive, [and] emotional.

---

**bubble** /ˈbʌb.l/

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a ball of air or gas with liquid around it

**Dictionary example:**
an air bubble

**Learner example:**
As a consequence the sea became polluted, and its deep blue colour turned into a dirty green, covered with bubbles!

**VERB [i]**

**bubble (over) with confidence/enthusiasm, etc.**

[C1] to be full of a positive emotion or quality

**Dictionary example:**
The children were bubbling over with excitement.
Learner example:
However taking into account that students often leave class bubbling over with excitement and go straight to the canteen, the noise is a little bit loud there [so] I do not think this would be a good place to film.

LIQUID

[C2] If a liquid bubbles, balls of air or gas rise to its surface.

Dictionary example:
The soup was bubbling on the stove.

build /bɪld/

Word family:
Nouns: builder, building
Verbs: build, rebuild

VERB [ɪ or ɪ] (built, built)

build (sth) up or build up (sth) PHRASAL VERB
[C1] to increase or develop, or to make something increase or develop

Dictionary examples:
This will help to build up his confidence.
Traffic usually builds up in the late afternoon.

Learner example:
What might take a long time to build up could be ruined in a very short time.

bulk /bʌlk/

Word family:
Nouns: bulk
Adjectives: bulky

NOUN

in bulk
[C1] in large amounts

Dictionary example:
to buy in bulk

Learner example:
I suggest that you buy food in bulk so that you not only save money but also save time.

the bulk of sth
[C1] the largest part or most of something
Dictionary example:
He spends the bulk of his money on rent.

Learner example:
I have noticed that the bulk of the commit[t]ee are people over forty years old.

**bulky /ˈbʌl.ki/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** bulk
**Adjectives:** bulky

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] too big and taking up too much space

**Dictionary example:**
bulky equipment

**Learner example:**
The problem is actually that to get access to this kind of program, one needs to buy special equipment, which is [still] quite expensive and bulky.

**bully /ˈbʊl.i/**

**VERB [T]**
[C1] to intentionally frighten someone who is smaller or weaker than you

**Dictionary examples:**
He was bullied at school by some older boys.
She was bullied into leaving.

**Learner example:**
Nowadays, due to active bullying prevention by the schools, the children are exposed to the bad effects of bullying and how to stand up if anybody tries to bully them.

**NOUN [C]**
[C1] someone who intentionally frightens a person who is smaller or weaker than them

**Dictionary example:**
He's just a bully.

**Learner example:**
One day you accidentally kill the bully of the village with a sword you found, and you are cast out of the village.
**bump** /ˈbʌmp/

**VERB**

**bump into sb** PHRASAL VERB

[C1] to meet someone you know when you have not planned to meet them

**Dictionary example:**
I bumped into Mark when I was out shopping this afternoon.

**Learner example:**
From the kitchen came a white-haired, overweight, pyjama-clad octogenarian, who was extremely surprised to bump into Robert.

**NOUN**

**BODY**

[C1] a raised area on your body where it has been hurt by hitting something hard

**Dictionary example:**
a nasty bump on the head

**SURFACE**

[C1] a round, raised area on a surface

**Dictionary example:**
My bike hit a bump in the road.

**Learner example:**
When people don't feel safe on the streets anymore due to [the] lack of speed limit signs or speed bumps on the roads, or simply traffic lights!

**bundle** /ˈbʌndl/

**NOUN**

**TIED GROUP**

[C2] a number of things that are tied together

**Dictionary example:**
a bundle of letters/clothes

**Learner example:**
It was a bundle of papers hanging out of a hole in the ceiling.

**a bundle of energy/nerves** INFORMAL

[C2] a very energetic/nervous person
**Dictionary example:**
I was a bundle of nerves before the speech.

**Learner example:**
When he began to be a bundle of nerves, he understood that he had to ask her [for] the truth.

---

**burden /ˈbɜː.dən/**

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] something difficult or unpleasant that you have to deal with or worry about

**Dictionary examples:**
The burden of responsibility
I’d hate to be a burden to you when I’m older.

**Learner example:**
With the heavy burden of paying the high school fees already on our shoulders, why not take into consideration the idea of opening the centre to the public?

---

**bureaucracy /bjʊəˈrɒk.rə.si/**

**NOUN**

**RULES**

[C2] [u] complicated rules and processes used by an organization, especially when they do not seem necessary

**Dictionary example:**
government bureaucracy

**Learner example:**
It was difficult because the bureaucracy proved to be extremely slow and I was all on my own suddenly.

**GOVERNMENT**

[C2] [c or u] a government or organization in which there are a lot of officials in a lot of departments

**Dictionary example:**
The country has a powerful bureaucracy.

**Learner example:**
In any case, the Government and bureaucracy must play a leading role in the performance of the economy.
burial  /ˈber.i.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: burial
Verbs: bury

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] when a dead body is put into the ground

Dictionary example:
The burial took place on Monday.

Learner example:
After his burial, I would receive a book where all kinds of items were made explicit to me.

burn  /bɜːn/

Word family:
Verbs: burn
Adjectives: burning

VERB (burnt or burned, burnt or burned)

burn the midnight oil
[C2] to work late into the night

Dictionary example:
I had to burn the midnight oil to get the essay finished.

Learner example:
My examinations were nearing and I was always burning the midnight oil.

burning  /ˈbɜː.nɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: burn
Adjectives: burning

ADJECTIVE

a burning issue/question
[C1] a subject or question that must be dealt with or answered quickly

Dictionary example:
Climate change is the burning issue of the day.
Dear David Gold, I am writing this letter to discuss and give my opinion on the two proposals for solving the traffic problem in Castlecross, which is widely recognised as arguably the most burning issue nowadays.

**burning ambition/desire, etc.**

[C1] a very strong need to do something

**Dictionary example:**
I have no burning desire to go diving.

**Learner example:**
By travelling back to Germany in 1933 I might be able to find out where Hitler's burning ambition to rule the world stemmed from in the first place.

---

**burst** /bɜːst/

**VERB** [ɪ or ə] (burst, burst)

**be bursting with confidence/joy, etc.**

[C2] to be full of an emotion or quality

**Dictionary example:**
She was bursting with pride.

**Learner example:**
And after, they feel as fit as a fiddle, bursting with energy to go back to work.

**burst into flames**

[C2] to suddenly start burning

**Dictionary example:**
The car plunged down a hill and burst into flames.

**Learner example:**
When we turned it on, it burst into flames and before we could extinguish it, the fire destroyed my desk.

---

**bury** /ˈber.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** burial

**Verbs:** bury

**VERB** [ɪ]

**bury yourself in sth**

[C2] to give all your attention to something
Dictionary example:
He buried himself in his work.

Learner example:
Miss Kenton is clearly attracted to the butler but he is equally clearly terrified of intimacy and buries himself in his work.

**bury your face/head in sth**
[C2] to move your face/head somewhere where it is hidden

Dictionary example:
She buried her face in her hands.

Learner example:
A seemingly courageous young man, who had stayed perfectly calm until that moment, dropped to his knees, then buried his face in the scorching sand.

---

**bush** /bʊʃ/

NOUN [C]

**beat about/around the bush**
[C1] to avoid talking about something difficult or embarrassing

Dictionary example:
I decided to stop beating around the bush and told him exactly what I thought of him.

Learner example:
Well, let’s stop beating about the bush and get to the point.

**the bush**
[C2] wild parts of Australia or Africa where very few people live

Dictionary example:
He spent weeks wandering in the bush.

Learner example:
For the first three days we were walking through different types of bush that changed like in a [kaleido]scope; the swampy, the dry, the barren.

---

**business** /ˈbiz.nɪs/

NOUN

**mind your own business**
[C2] used to tell someone in a rude way that you do not want them to ask about something private
Dictionary example:
I wish you’d just mind your own business.

Learner example:
Despite knowing that he was only doing what he thought was best for me, I couldn’t stand him, and I often told him to mind his own business.

**butt  /bʌt/**

**VERB**

**butt in** **PHRASAL VERB**
[C2] to interrupt or join in a conversation or activity when the other people do not want you to

Dictionary example:
The interviewer kept butting in and wouldn’t let me answer the question.

Learner example:
"Was it a big one, Granny?", the little girl butt[ed] in.

**buzz  /bʌz/**

**NOUN**

**EXCITEMENT**
[C2] **[NO PLURAL]** a feeling of excitement, energy, or pleasure

Dictionary example:
He gets a real buzz from going to the gym.

Learner example:
The reading groups will then create a real buzz in the community in regard to reading.

**SOUND**
[C2] [c] a continuous sound like a bee makes

Dictionary example:
I could hear the buzz of a fly near my ear.

Learner example:
I was working when I started hearing a kind of buzz, that was getting louder and louder.

**VERB** [i]

**SOUND**
[C2] to make a continuous noise like a bee
Dictionary example:
I can hear something buzzing.

Learner example:
They are now sitting quietly at their desks in a classroom where you can hear the flies buzz.

ENERGY
[C2] to be full of activity and excitement

Dictionary example:
The crowd was buzzing with excitement.

Learner example:
Summer was getting into full swing and the city was buzzing with activity.

by /baɪ/

PREPOSITION

by all accounts
[C1] as said by a lot of people

Dictionary example:
The party was, by all accounts, a great success.

Learner example:
I have known Michael Van Cleef for over two decades now, and he is, by all accounts, an exemplary worker.

by and large
[C1] in general

Dictionary example:
By and large, people have welcomed the changes.

Learner example:
By and large, it is clear that we all enjoy some kind of sport.

by law
[C1] If you have to do something by law, it is illegal not to do it.

Dictionary example:
They have to provide a contract by law.

Learner example:
Swedish organisations and [companies] are forced by law to put forward programmes for employing more women and improv[ing] their conditions.

by way of sth
[C1] as a type of something
Dictionary example:
He sent me some flowers by way of apology.

Learner example:
The Academy however provided nothing whatsoever by way of entertainment, though with a group of interesting young people and a little imagination this should not be a problem.

do *sth by the book
[C2] to do something exactly as the rules tell you

Dictionary example:
If you want to get permission for the building, you’ll need to do everything by the book.

Learner example:
The upper-class people always do things by the book, follow the rules and the conventions and therefore are stand-offish and cold.

by any chance
[C2] used to ask in a polite way whether something is possible or true

Dictionary example:
You're not Spanish by any chance, are you?

Learner example:
I pick up the phone "Hello, Nick have you by any chance got, or seen, my diary?

by virtue of *sth FORMAL
[C2] because of something

Dictionary example:
She succeeded by virtue of hard work rather than talent.

Learner example:
However, you should take into consideration the expenses, which might be exorbitant by virtue of the fact that you intend[d] to create places with a beautiful ambience and a wide range of comforts offered that will facilitate residents' lives.

by all means
[C2] something that you say when you are agreeing to let someone do something

Dictionary example:
I have a copy of the report on my desk. By all means have a look at it.

Learner example:
The kitchen utensils stay next to the sink. You can make use of them by all means.

by the same token
[C2] in a similar way

Dictionary example:
You have to let people know your plans in good time and, by the same token, they should give you some advance warning.
Learner example:
Our college will only benefit from this event as long as it give[s] a nice and memorable impression. By the same token, we should all be well prepared and visualise beforehand possible manoeuvres that could appear, so that we can control the situation.
**cabin** /ˈkæb.ɪn/

**NOUN [C]**

**HOUSE**

[C1] a small, simple house made of wood

*Dictionary example:*
a log cabin

*Learner example:*
For many years, the visitor could only stay in one of the few cabins near the lake, enjoying a breathtaking view.

**SHIP**

[C2] a small room to sleep in on a ship

*Dictionary example:*
We had a cabin on the top deck.

*Learner example:*
I went to my cabin to have a little nap.

---

**cake** /keɪk/

**NOUN [C or U]**

**sell like hot cakes**

[C2] to be bought quickly and in large numbers

*Dictionary example:*
Their new game is selling like hot cakes.

*Learner example:*
Books about how to remain young are selling like hot cakes.
calculate /ˈkæl.kjʊ.leɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: calculation, calculator
Verbs: calculate

VERB [T]

be calculated to do sth
[C2] to be intended to have a particular effect

Dictionary example:
His comments were calculated to embarrass the prime minister.

Learner example:
Had he known that his Majesty would be vexed, he would have never written such comical r[h]ymes, hardly calculated to [e]ndear himself to the King.

calf /kɑ:f/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL calves)

LEG
[C2] the back of your leg below your knee

Dictionary example:
I pulled a muscle in my calf.

call /kɔːl/

VERB

ASK TO COME
[C1] [I or T] to ask someone to come somewhere

Dictionary examples:
She called me into her office.
He called me over to where he was sitting.
I keep the bedroom door open in case the children call for me in the night.

Learner example:
Next door there's an elderly neighbour who I have always helped. [...] Remember to call him over [sometimes] and together watch television or play cards.

call an election/meeting, etc.
[C1] to arrange for an election/meeting, etc. to happen
Dictionary example:
The chairman has called an emergency meeting.

Learner example:
We hope you will call a meeting to discuss this matter in detail.

call it a day
[C2] informal to stop doing something, especially working

Dictionary example:
It's almost midnight – let's call it a day.

Learner example:
She decided to call it a day, so Meredith mustered all her courage and wrote a letter to him: "You are not good enough for me," she told him.

call sb names
[C2] to use impolite or unpleasant words to describe someone

Dictionary example:
He said the other children were calling him names.

Learner example:
He had never called me names or told me off.

NOUN [C]

a call for sth
[C1] a demand for something to happen

Dictionary example:
a call for action/peace

Learner example:
Their demands included an all-out call for vital reforms in education – not, as one might expect, a call for higher salaries.

VISIT
[C1] a short visit

Dictionary example:
I thought I'd pay Gary a call.

Learner example:
During our stay in Dublin we took a half-day trip by bus throughout the city, which was an unforgettable experience, and paid a call to the National Museum as well.
campaign /ˈkæm.pən/  

**NOUN [C]**

**ACTIVITIES**

[C1] a series of organized activities or events intended to achieve a result

*Dictionary example:*

an advertising/election campaign

*Learner example:*

In order to solve problems caused by traffic congestion, perhaps the City Council should consider launching a publicity campaign to show people in Baden the alternative means of transport and the advantages of using them.

**WAR**

[C1] a series of military attacks

*Dictionary example:*

a bombing campaign

*Learner example:*

Another example is the campaign of Alexander the Great.

**VERB [I]**

[C1] to organize a series of activities to try to achieve something

*Dictionary example:*

to campaign against/for something

*Learner example:*

Instead of campaigning against tourism, people should [look for] ways of making it better and safer.

---

cancellation /ˌkæn.səˈleɪ.ʃən/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cancellation

**Verbs:** cancel

**NOUN [C or U]**

[C1] when someone decides that an event will not now happen or stops an order for something

*Dictionary example:*

a last-minute cancellation

*Learner example:*

To begin with, there was a general disappointment due to the cancellation of the opening speech.
cap /kæp/

VERB [v]

LIMIT
[C1] to put a limit on an amount of money that can be borrowed, charged, etc.

Dictionary example:
The interest rate has been capped at 5%.

Learner example:
The cost should also be delinked from the international petrol prices and capped at certain fixed rates for a fixed term.

to cap it all
[C1] used when you mention something in addition to all the other bad or disappointing things that have happened

Dictionary example:
It's been a terrible week and now, to cap it all, the car's broken down.

Learner example:
To cap it all, there was often not enough to eat.

capability /ˌkeɪ.pəˈbɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: capability
Adjectives: capable, incapable

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] the ability or power to do something

Dictionary examples:
Both players have the capability to win this match.
With the new machines we finally have the capability to do the job properly.

Learner example:
The most important part of this job is to be able to work as a member of a team and manage to use everyone's skills and capabilities.
capacity /ˈkæpəsəti/

NOUN

JOB

[C1] [c] a position or job

Dictionary example:
He attended over 100 events last year in his capacity as mayor.

Learner example:
I'm writing in my capacity as secretary of the Social Club of the language school to complain about the services provided to us during our visit to the Science and Technology museum.

capitalism /ˈkæp.ɪ.təl.i.zəm/

Word family:

Nouns: capitalism

Adjectives: capitalist

NOUN [u]

[C2] a political and economic system in which industry is owned privately for profit and not by the state

Dictionary example:
Modern capitalism has shaped the global economy.

Learner example:
Although living in the former DDR was almost like living in prison, the film shows the problem of unemployment and the negative results of capitalism.

capitalist /ˈkæp.ɪ.təlist/

Word family:

Nouns: capitalism

Adjectives: capitalist

ADJECTIVE

[C2] relating to capitalism

Dictionary example:
a capitalist society

Learner example:
There will be important insights to have in examining the ways Japan maintains its social solidarity while prospering as a capitalist society.
**capture /ˈkæp.tʃə/**

**VERB [r]**

capture sb's attention/ imagination/ interest
[C1] to make someone interested in or excited about something

**Dictionary example:**
The Moon landing captured the attention of the whole world.

**Learner example:**
I am sure this program would capture the interest of other students in this college, as those who participated would be telling their friends all about their adventurous trip.

**NOUN [u]**
[C1] when a person or animal is caught and made a prisoner

**Dictionary example:**
He shot himself to avoid capture.

**Learner example:**
The best example is Operation Takedown which is based on the capture of Kevin Mitnick, who illegally hacked into computers and stole information, but in the movie he is presented as a hero.

**card /kɑːd/**

**NOUN [c]**

be on the cards
[C2] to be likely to happen

**Dictionary example:**
Do you think marriage is on the cards?

**care /keə/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: care, carelessness
Verbs: care
Adjectives: careful, careless, caring
Adverbs: carefully, carelessly
NOUN

take care of sth/doing sth
[C1] to be responsible for dealing with something

Dictionary example:
I did the cooking while Guy took care of the washing up.

Learner example:
As for special requirements, one man and one woman are vegetarians and the woman is allergic to cats. I hope you are able to take care of that.

WORRY
[C2] [c] a feeling of worry

Dictionary example:
He was sixteen years old and didn't have a care in the world.

Learner example:
The world is your oyster and you do not have a care in the world.

VERB

I/he, etc. couldn't care less INFORMAL
[C1] used to emphasize that someone is not interested in or worried about something or someone

Dictionary example:
I couldn't care less what people think.

Learner example:
There was hunger, there was poverty and the king couldn't care less about his people['s] well-being.

career /kəˈriə/  

NOUN [c]

TIME
[C2] the time that you spend doing a particular job

Dictionary example:
She began her acting career in TV commercials.

Learner example:
His tennis career was only a small introduction to his business career.
**carefree** /ˈkeə.friː/

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] without any worries or problems

*Dictionary example:*
a carefree childhood

*Learner example:*
It reminded her of their far-away, carefree youth when they were energetic, healthy and full of hope.

**cargo** /ˈkɑː.gəʊ/

**NOUN [C or U] (cargoes)**
[C2] goods that are carried in a vehicle

*Dictionary examples:*
a cargo of oil
a cargo ship/plane

*Learner example:*
The ships that pass through the Schelde usually carry cargo such as oil, and different vitally important foods from abroad.

**carriage** /ˈkær.idʒ/

**NOUN [C]**

**TRAIN**
[C1] one of the separate parts of a train where the passengers sit

*Dictionary example:*
The front carriage of the train is for first-class passengers only.

*Learner example:*
You may also buy a ticket in a sleeping carriage and spend the whole night comfortably sleeping.

**WITH HORSE**
[C2] a vehicle with wheels that is pulled by a horse

*Dictionary example:*
a horse and carriage
Learner example:
James Brown, the most brilliant detective of all time, was driving in a horse-drawn carriage through the foggy London streets to his flat in Oxford Street.

carrot /ˈkær.ət/

NOUN

REWARD
[C2] [C] INFORMAL something that is offered to someone in order to encourage them to do something

Dictionary example:
The carrot is the extra payment they will get if they finish the work on time.

Learner example:
Weiss[ˈs] policy of dangling the carrot proved useful – he managed, literally, to hit two birds with one stone.

carry /ˈkær.i/

VERB [T]

DISEASE
[C1] to have a disease that you might give to someone else

Dictionary example:
Mosquitoes carry malaria and other infectious diseases.

HAVE
[C2] to have something as a part, quality, or result of something

Dictionary examples:
All cigarette advertising must carry a government health warning.
Murder still carries the death penalty there.

Learner example:
It is not something flashy or expensive but to me it is an object that carries great sentimental value.

SUPPORT
[C2] to support the weight of something

Dictionary example:
Is the ice thick enough to carry my weight?
Learner example:
My legs hardly managed to carry my weight as we began to enter.

carry weight
[C2] to be considered important and effective in influencing someone

Dictionary example:
His opinions carry a lot of weight with the scientific community.

Learner example:
It has become increasingly important to strive for near perfection in every move they make, the pursuit of excellence therefore carrying more weight than ever and leading to strenuous training programs.

carve /kɑːv/

VERB [I or T]
[C2] to make an object, a shape, or a pattern by cutting wood, stone, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The statue was carved out of stone.
They had carved their initials into the tree.

Learner example:
Odd symbols have been carved on both sides of its square handle.

case /keɪs/

NOUN

ILLNESS
[C2] [c] an illness, or somebody with an illness

Dictionary example:
4,000 new cases of the disease are diagnosed every year.

Learner example:
Two years ago, Mr Slovac contacted us and told us that John had died of a severe case of malaria.

ARGUMENT
[C2] [c] arguments, facts, or reasons that prove a particular opinion

Dictionary examples:
There is a strong case for/against bringing in the new legislation.
He put the case for more funding very convincingly.
She was given the opportunity to state her case.
Learner example:
But there are other reasons which help make a case for tourism.

casserole /ˈkæs.ərəl/

NOUN

FOOD
[C2] [c or u] a mixture of meat or beans with liquid and vegetables cooked for a long time in the oven

Dictionary example:
a beef casserole

Learner example:
The "Quaint and Cosy", which faces our town's main square, is a classy place with a hint of irony: the atmosphere, quiet and relaxing, is what you need to taste a very special salmon [e]n croute, and a pork and orange casserole that eventually became the restaurant's second name.

CONTAINER
[C2] [c] (also casserole dish) a large, heavy container with a lid, that is used for cooking casseroles

Dictionary example:
Bake the mixture in a casserole.

Learner example:
I remember going around the kitchen, looking for old used pans, casseroles and all kind of utensils which could call the attention of the people passing by.

cast /kɑːst/

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]

ACTORS
[C2] to choose an actor for a particular part in a film or play

Dictionary example:
Why is he always cast as a criminal?

Learner example:
And this "universal force" of this book made [it] possible to already have two cinematographic versions; the first, really similar to the book, casts Colin Firth as the main character, the second, an American version of the book, changed the football passion [to] a baseball madness, showing well how universal this story could be.
cast a/your vote
[C2] to vote

Dictionary example:
Many people cast their votes for the opposition.

Learner example:
When the day of the General Elections came, no woman cast her vote [for] James and he lost his seat to a man from a minority party, not even the man representing the Labour Party.

cast your mind back
[C2] to try to remember

Dictionary example:
If you cast your mind back, you might recall that I never promised to go.

Learner example:
Thus, when I pick one of these stones, I cast my mind back to the specific place where I found it, the person I was, the particular moment.

cast a spell on sb
[C2] to seem to use magic to attract someone

Dictionary example:
The city had cast a spell on me and I never wanted to leave.

Learner example:
Even objects that came indirectly into our possession may cast an emotional spell on us.

cast a spell on sb
[C2] to use magic to make something happen to someone

Dictionary example:
The witch cast a spell on her.

Learner example:
The good fairy, taking pity upon Laura, prevented her from going on living without her prince – which would have been too painful for her – by casting a spell upon the castle that put every one of its inhabitants [in]to a deep, dreamless sleep.

cast doubt on sb/sth
[C2] to make people feel uncertain about someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Witnesses have cast doubt on the suspect’s innocence.
A leading scientist has cast doubts on government claims that the drug is safe.

Learner example:
Wars lead to suffering, tears and [the] death of many people. They cast doubt on our humanity and values, especially in countries where the right to live is the princip[al] one.
**LIGHT**
[C2] LITERARY to send light or shadow in a particular direction

*Dictionary example:*
The moon cast a white light into the room.

*Learner example:*
The first blush of the morning was casting a yellow soft light over the landscape.

---

**casual /ˈkæʒ.ju.əl/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**WORK**
[C2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] Casual work is not regular or fixed.

*Dictionary example:*
casual labour/workers

*Learner example:*
I am a registered nurse by profession and am a casual worker at Bankstown Hospital.

---

**casualty /ˈkæʒ.ju.əl.ti/**

**NOUN**

**INJURED**
[C2] someone who is injured or killed in an accident or war

*Dictionary example:*
Both sides in the conflict have promised to try to avoid civilian casualties.

*Learner example:*
As films, books and documentaries show, it was a real disaster, not only because the ship sank, but also due to the high number of casualties.

**HOSPITAL**
[C2] the part of a hospital where people go when they have been injured or have urgent illnesses so that they can be treated immediately – the official name for this is Accident and Emergency (A&E)

*Dictionary example:*
Mark has been taken to casualty.

*Learner example:*
It was so bad that I needed to be taken to casualty for my blood tests and X-rays.
### catastrophe /kəˈtæs.trə.fi/

**NOUN [C or U]**

[C2] an extremely bad event that causes a lot of suffering or destruction

**Dictionary example:**
After the drought, the country is facing environmental catastrophe.

**Learner example:**
In Asian and African societies, where time is seen as a circle, rather than a straight line with [a] definite beginning and end, the legacy of past generations is regarded with due respect as the main source of wisdom and deliverance from natural catastrophes as well as everyday difficulties.

### catch /kætʃ/

**VERB (caught, caught)**

**be/get caught**

[C2] to be unable to avoid something unpleasant

**Dictionary example:**
I got caught in the rain.

**Learner example:**
I must apologise for my lateness as I was caught in the bad weather.

**STICK**

[C2] [I or T] to stick somewhere, or to make something stick somewhere

**Dictionary example:**
My dress caught on the door handle as I was leaving.

**Learner example:**
No sooner did I start bicycling before my slacks got caught in the chain and with a curse coming from my lips I fell right into the neighbour’s well trimmed shrubbery.

**catch sight of sth**

[C2] to see something suddenly, often only for a short time

**Dictionary example:**
He caught sight of himself in the mirror.

**Learner example:**
All we could see were people bursting into tears when they caught sight of his coffin.

**catch sb's eye**

[C2] to get someone's attention by looking at them
Dictionary example:
I tried to catch her eye, but she had already turned away.

Learner example:
All of a sudden she caught my eye and smiled in a sad way.

catch sb's eye
[C2] to be attractive or different enough to be noticed by people

Dictionary example:
It was the colour of his jacket that caught my eye.

Learner example:
Dear Sir, I am writing regarding your newly published article about nutrition, which immediately caught my eye as I was reading your magazine.

catch sb off guard
[C2] to surprise someone by doing something when they are not ready to deal with it

Dictionary example:
The journalist caught him off guard and he admitted to lying.

Learner example:
It caught me off guard. This grotesque image shattered the comfort of a languid Sunday afternoon and for a few seconds hurled me into a world of pain.

cater /ˈkeɪ.tər/

VERB [I or T]
[C1] to provide and often serve food and drinks for a particular event

Dictionary example:
How many are we catering for at the wedding reception?

Learner example:
I can understand why you shortlisted these three proposals as all of them seem good enough to cater for our canteen.

cause /kɔːz/

NOUN

PRINCIPLE
[C1] [c] a principle or aim that a group of people support or fight for
Dictionary examples:
The money will all go to a **good** cause.
He fought for the Republican cause in the war.

**Learner example:**
It would be a shame if people got the wrong impression, that it is not worth working and making an effort for charity and good causes and I would certainly not like to believe that your paper contributed to giving that impression??

**REASON FOR**
[C2] [u] a reason to feel something or to behave in a particular way

**Dictionary example:**
He’s never given me any cause **for** concern.

**Learner example:**
Nowadays, the world is filled with fast food restaurants, making diseases like obesity a cause for concern everywhere.

---

**caution /ˈkɑːʃən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** caution
**Verbs:** caution
**Adjectives:** cautious

**NOUN**

**CARE**
[C1] [u] great care and attention not to take risks or get into danger

**Dictionary examples:**
Travellers have been advised to **exercise** great caution when passing through the region.
I would **treat** anything he says **with** extreme caution.

**Learner example:**
Extreme caution has to be taken during push–back and engine start.

**throw caution to the wind**
[C2] to take a risk

**Dictionary example:**
I decided to throw caution to the wind and book a ticket to India.

**Learner example:**
They just threw caution to the wind, and did what they wanted.

**VERB**
[C2] [I or T] FORMAL to warn someone of something
Dictionary example:
They were cautioned **against** buying shares in the company.

Learner example:
This is a totally unnecessary situation to be in and if possible, people should be cautioned about getting into such a habit.

**ceiling**  /ˈsiː.liŋ/

**NOUN [C]**

**AMOUNT**

[C2] a limit on the amount that can be paid for something

**Dictionary example:**
They have set a ceiling **on** pay rises.

**central**  /ˈsen.trəl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** centre
**Adjectives:** central

**ADJECTIVE**

**CITY**

[C1] in the main part of a town or city

**Dictionary example:**
Our offices are very central.

**Learner example:**
The house location is very central, it is in South Kensington and it is [with]in walking distance [of] Gloucester Road Underground station.

**ORGANIZATION**

[C1] **[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]** controlled or organized in one main place

**Dictionary examples:**
central authorities/government
the US central bank
central control/planning

**Learner example:**
The contribution of the central government seems to be inevitable to complete the project.

**IMPORTANT**

[C2] main or most important
Dictionary examples:
a central character/figure
the central argument of the book
Her role is central to the film.

Learner example:
As a central character, Piggy works both as a real boy and a symbol.

centre /ˈsen.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: centre
Adjectives: central

NOUN

be the centre of attention
[C2] to receive more attention than anyone or anything else

Dictionary example:
She loves to be the centre of attention.

Learner example:
To sum it up, most celebrities love being the centre of attention and sometimes even ask for it.

POLITICAL
[C2] [NO PLURAL] (also the centre) a political position with opinions that are not extreme

Dictionary example:
His political views are left of centre.

century /ˈsen.tʃəri/

NOUN [C]

the turn of the century
[C2] the start of a new century

Dictionary example:
He was born at the turn of the century.
cereal /ˈsɪə.ri.əl/

NOUN [C or U]

PLANT

[C1] a plant that is grown to produce grain for food

Dictionary example:
cereal crops

Learner example:
During this part you can see cereal crops, mainly wheat.

certain /ˈsɜː.tn/  

Word family:
Nouns: certainty, uncertainty
Adjectives: certain, uncertain
Adverbs: certainly

ADJECTIVE

know/say for certain

[C1] to know something without doubt

Dictionary example:
We don’t know for certain whether she’s coming.

Learner example:
The rules may be considered a bit too strict, the teaching methods too “old-fashioned”, but I know for certain that this course gives very good preparation in [Busi]ness English.

certainly /ˈsɜː.tn.li/  

Word family:
Nouns: certainty, uncertainty
Adjectives: certain, uncertain
Adverbs: certainly

ADVERB

certainly not

[C1] used after an adverb in short, negative replies

Dictionary examples:
"She's not exactly poor, is she?” “Certainly not.”
"Will you be taking her there?” “Certainly not!”
**Learner example:**
Are all young people lazy and unable to participate in any form of sport? Certainly not!!!

**certainty /ˈsɜː.təni/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** certainty, uncertainty  
**Adjectives:** certain, uncertain  
**Adverbs:** certainly

**NOUN**

**SURE THING**
[C2] [c] something that is very likely to happen or cannot be doubted

**Dictionary example:**
There are no absolute certainties in life.

**Learner example:**
The Book is a Hitchcockian sequence of chases, shaken certainties, mistaken identities, masquerades and escapes.

**challenge /ˈtʃæl.ɪndʒ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** challenge  
**Verbs:** challenge  
**Adjectives:** challenging

**NOUN**

**DISAGREEMENT**
[C2] [c] an expression of disagreement with ideas, rules, or someone's authority

**Dictionary example:**
a challenge to the authority of the President

**Learner example:**
The one occasion in which Jack seems childish is when his challenge to Ralph's leadership fails and he weeps with humiliation.

**champion /ˈtʃæm.pi.ən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** champion, championship
SUPPORT
[C2] someone who supports, defends, or fights for a person, belief, or principle

Dictionary example:
a champion of human rights

Learner example:
What this argument attempts to show is that too much emphasis on them, perhaps accelerated by commercial interests, has let them act as if they were the champions of personal virtues.

chance /tʃɑːnts/

NOUN

(the) chances are
[C2] it is likely

Dictionary examples:
Chances are that he'll refuse.
If we plan a picnic, the chances are that it'll rain.

Learner example:
This was the case in London this summer, and with England's failing electricity system, chances are that this winter we will experience a similar situation.

stand a chance
[C2] to have a chance of success or of achieving something

Dictionary examples:
He stands a good chance of winning the election.
These kids don't stand a chance of getting an education.

Learner example:
If this measure were taken, the outcome would be of fundamental importance for the currently unemployed because they will stand a chance of finding a job and making a living.

by any chance
[C2] used to ask in a polite way whether something is possible or true

Dictionary example:
You're not Spanish by any chance, are you?

Learner example:
I pick up the phone "Hello, Nick have you by any chance got, or seen, my diary?"

No chance!/ Not a chance!
[C2] used to emphasize that there is no possibility of something happening
Dictionary example:
"Do you think she'd go out with me?" "No chance!"

**blow it/your chance(s) INFORMAL**
[C2] If you blow it or blow your chance, you lose an opportunity to do something by doing or saying the wrong thing.

**Dictionary examples:**
I blew it when I criticized the way she ran the office.
Tom blew his chances of getting the job by arriving late for the interview.

**Learner example:**
I'm giving you one last chance. If you blow it, you'll be sent to an Institution which treats people like you.

---

**chancellor** /ˈtʃæn.sələr/

**NOUN [C]**

**GOVERNMENT**
[C2] the leader of the government in some countries

**Dictionary example:**
the German chancellor

**Learner example:**
Besides the point that our current government has become very much immovable during the last decade, Chancellor Kohl ought to know very well about Germany's historical development since he had passed his exam in history.

**MONEY**
[C2] the person in the British government who makes decisions about taxes and government spending

**Dictionary example:**
He became chancellor in 2010.

**Learner example:**
[He] soon rose to be the First Secretary in the Department of Finance, directly under the Chancellor of the Exchequer.

---

**change** /tʃeɪndʒ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** change
**Verbs:** change
**Adjectives:** unchanged, changeable
NOUN

a change of heart
[C2] If you have a change of heart, you change your opinion or feelings about something.

Dictionary example:
At first he said he wouldn't help us, but he seems to have had a change of heart.

Learner example:
The narrator didn't tell her big secret to Inder Lal and after a change of heart she decides to keep the baby.

changeable /ˈtʃeɪn.dʒə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: change
Verbs: change
Adjectives: unchanged, changeable

ADJECTIVE
[C1] often changing, or likely to change

Dictionary example:
The weather was very changeable last summer.

Learner example:
I must say that summers here are a bit mild and changeable.

channel /ˈtʃæn.əl/

NOUN [C]

COMMUNICATION
[C2] a way of communicating with people or getting something done

Dictionary examples:
a channel of communication
Please make your request through the proper channels.

VERB
[C2] to use money or energy for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
We've channelled all our resources into this project.
Learner example:
In the same way that it shouldn’t take the place of more important matters, there shouldn’t be so much money channelled into it, especially when we want to see it as sport rather than business, and when there are so many other much fairer ends for that money.

chaotic /ˈkeɪtɪk/  

Word family:  
Nouns: chaos  
Adjectives: chaotic  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] in a state of chaos  
Dictionary example:  
a chaotic situation  
Learner example:  
Consequently, in order to improve the chaotic traffic situation it is advisable to choose other means of transport as mentioned above.

chapel /ˈtʃæp.əl/  

NOUN [C]  
[C2] a small church, or a room used as a church in a building  
Dictionary example:  
There is a small chapel in the grounds of the house.  
Learner example:  
On [one] occasion we were taken to a small chapel that was in such a state of dilapidation that it was not worth climb[ing] the stairs.

character /ˈkær.ɪk.tə/  

Word family:  
Nouns: character, characteristic  
Adjectives: characteristic  

NOUN  
INTERESTING PERSON  
[C1] [C] an interesting or funny person whose behaviour is different from most people’s
Dictionary example:
Your granny’s a real character.

Learner example:
Mr Brown is a great character.

**WRITING**
[C1] [c] a letter, sign, or number that you use when you are writing or printing

Dictionary example:
Chinese characters

Learner example:
However, [the] poems are written in old Japanese characters which are difficult to understand.

**PERSON**
[C2] [c] informal a particular kind of person

Dictionary example:
an unpleasant character

Learner example:
John was a gentle character, [rather] shy, but full of joy and happiness.

**characteristic /ˌkær.ɪk.təˈrɪs.tɪk/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** character, characteristic
**Adjectives:** characteristic

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] typical of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Grey stone is characteristic of buildings in that area.
With characteristic generosity, she offered to pay for us all.

Learner example:
But to be honest, food is the only feature which will stay as a characteristic aspect of a country.

**charge /tʃɑːdʒ/**

**NOUN**

**CRIME**
[C1] [c] a formal police statement saying that someone is accused of a crime
Dictionary examples:
The 19-year-old will be appearing in court on Thursday where she will face criminal charges. He has been arrested on a charge of murder. The police brought a charge of theft against him.

Learner example:
He decided on the spot that if Paul was to return all the money he wouldn’t press charges so he called his parents and asked them to find out where he was.

press charges
[C2] to complain officially about someone in a court of law

Dictionary example:
The family decided not to press charges against him.

Learner example:
He decided on the spot that if Paul was to return all the money he wouldn’t press charges so he called his parents and asked them to find out where he was.

charisma /kəˈrɪz.mə/

Word family:
Nouns: charisma
Adjectives: charismatic

NOUN [U]
[C2] a natural power which some people have to influence or attract people

Dictionary example:
He is a respected politician but he lacks charisma.

Learner example:
I admire people with heart and soul, with that real charisma which can only blossom in highly intelligent and spiritual people – this is what we call `intense personality'.

charismatic /ˌkær.ɪzˈmæt.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: charisma
Adjectives: charismatic

ADJECTIVE
[C2] having a natural power to influence and attract people

Dictionary example:
Her mother was a very charismatic woman.
Learner example:
Some charismatic people have a great influence on others, and they are highly respected or praised.

charity /ˈtʃær.ə.ti/

NOUN
KINDNESS
[C2] [u] kindness towards other people

Dictionary example:
an act of charity

Learner example:
It is undeniable that nowadays the whole world is suffering [from] the lack of good personalit[y] models to follow. Models that [ar]e able to show the importance of charity, humility and other qualities so old–fashioned in our age.

charm /tʃɑːm/

Word family:
Nouns: charm
Adjectives: charming

NOUN
LUCKY
[C2] [c] an object that you keep or wear because you believe that it is lucky

Dictionary example:
a lucky charm

Learner example:
Consequently, "the treasures" I took there were nothing but all the little gifts and lucky charms I had received from my boyfriend and friends.

VERB
[C2] to attract someone or persuade someone to do something because of your charm

Dictionary example:
We were charmed by his boyish manner.

Learner example:
She arrived in time for the ball held that night, and everybody was charmed by her looks and manners.
chase /tʃeɪs/

VERB

TRY
[C2] [ʊ] to try very hard to get something

Dictionary example:
There are hundreds of graduates chasing very few jobs.

Learner example:
I was tired and for the first time I started to take notice [of] the smirks on peoples faces as I walked past them, the silent laughter and I saw myself through their eyes; I was an old fool, chasing a r[i]dic[u]lous, flimsy dream.

chatty /ˈtʃæt.i/

Word family:
Nouns: chat
Verbs: chat
Adjectives: chatty

ADJECTIVE

PERSON
[C1] liking to talk

Dictionary example:
My sister is very chatty.

Learner example:
Both Mr Brown and Peter are chatty and not afraid of [the] camcorder.

WRITING
[C1] A piece of writing that is chatty has a friendly and informal style.

Dictionary example:
a chatty letter/style

Learner example:
To be more specific, the articles will include events taken from our college life, written in a humorous, chatty way in order to help them see life in its positive aspect.
cheap /tʃiːp/

ADJECTIVE

LOW QUALITY

[C1] low in price and quality

Dictionary example:
I bought some cheap wine to cook with.

Learner example:
[The] "luxury hotel" from the advertisement happened to be a dirty, cheap hotel with no lift (notice that all the rooms were located on the 4th floor) and no service.

check /tʃeɪk/

VERB

check (up) on [C1] to try to discover how something is progressing or whether someone is doing what they should be doing

Dictionary example:
My boss is always checking up on me.

check sth out or check out sth [C1] INFORMAL to examine something or get more information about it in order to be certain that it is true, safe, or suitable

Dictionary example:
We’ll need to check out his story.

Learner example:
Can you please check it out and let me know who caused such a[n] awful mistake.

GO TO SEE

[C1] INFORMAL to go to a place in order to see what it is like

Dictionary example:
Let’s check out that new dance club.

Learner example:
If cooking is not your favourite task or you enjoy eating out, check out the college canteen.
**cheer  /tʃɪə/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cheerfulness

**Verbs:** cheer

**Adjectives:** cheerful

**Adverbs:** cheerfully

**VERB [i]**

**cheer sb on or cheer on sb** **PHRASAL VERB**

[C2] to shout loudly in order to encourage someone in a competition

**Dictionary example:**
The race was tough, but I could hear all my friends cheering me on.

**Learner example:**
People rush to the stadiums and gyms to cheer on their favourites or spend long hours in front of the TV with their fingers crossed hoping for a win.

**NOUN**

[C2] a shout of approval or encouragement

**Dictionary example:**
His speech was drowned out by cheers.

**Learner example:**
They were welcomed onto the stage in their home town by deafening cheers from their fans.

---

**cheerfulness  /'tʃɪə.fəl.nəs/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cheerfulness

**Verbs:** cheer

**Adjectives:** cheerful

**Adverbs:** cheerfully

**NOUN [u]**

[C2] the state of being happy or bright and pleasant to look at

**Dictionary example:**
His cheerfulness made us all feel better.

**Learner example:**
Bright colours are identified with cheerfulness and happiness and dark colours with sadness or feeling down.
chest  /tʃest/

NOUN [c]

get sth off your chest INFORMAL
[C2] to tell someone about something that you have been worried or angry about for a long time

Dictionary example:
Tell me what's wrong – you'll feel better if you get it off your chest.

Learner example:
Chris is always caring and lends you his ear if there's something you need to get off your chest.

BOX
[C2] a strong, usually wooden, container with a lid, used for keeping things in

Dictionary example:
a treasure chest

Learner example:
The woman opened a heavy wooden chest and produced the book, after trying to sweep off a little of the dirt.

chill  /tʃɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: chill
Adjectives: chilly

NOUN

COLD
[C2] [NO PLURAL] a cold feeling

Dictionary example:
There's a definite chill in the air.

FEAR
[C2] [c] a sudden frightened feeling

Dictionary example:
The scream sent a chill down my spine.

Learner example:
A chill went down my spine.
chilly /ˈtʃɪl.i/  

Word family:
Nouns: chill
Adjectives: chilly

ADJECTIVE
[C1] unpleasantly cold

Dictionary example:
a chilly evening

Learner example:
Apart from everything mentioned, the worst thing was the fact that our coach broke down in the middle of nowhere on a chilly rainy day.

chip /tʃɪp/  

NOUN [C]

have a chip on your shoulder INFORMAL
[C2] to blame other people for something bad that has happened to you and continue to feel angry about it

Dictionary example:
She’s always had a real chip on her shoulder because she didn’t go to university.

Learner example:
I suppose that I have a chip on my shoulder!

VERB

chip in (sth) PHRASAL VERB
[C2] INFORMAL If several people chip in, they each give money to pay for something together.

Dictionary example:
We all chipped in to buy our teacher a present.

Learner example:
If you say it’s on you they will offer to chip in and you can always say politely: “Sure, why not.”

cholesterol /kəˈles.tər.ɒl/  

NOUN [u]
[C1] a type of fat in your body that can cause heart disease if you have too much
**Dictionary example:**
The doctor said I had high cholesterol.

**Learner example:**
Hong Kong people have become fatter and fatter due to the adoption of Western food which is rich in fat and cholesterol.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><em>chop</em> /tʃɒp/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**VERB [v] (-pp-)**

**chop sth down** or **chop down sth** **PHRASAL VERB**

[C2] to cut through something to make it fall down

**Dictionary example:**
We chopped down the old apple tree.

**Learner example:**
We send people to chop down trees and to ext[rac]t materials such as metals so that we can demonstrate our expensive possessions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><em>chore</em> /ʃɔː/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] a boring job that you must do

**Dictionary example:**
I find cooking a real chore.

**Learner example:**
The speed of "modern" life has increased and we do not have enough time to do the chores like ironing any more.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><em>chronic</em> /ˈkrɒn.ɪk/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] A chronic illness or problem continues for a long time.

**Dictionary examples:**
a chronic shortage of nurses
chronic back pain
Learner example:
The daily and nightly disturbance of our lives causes chronic fatigue and high levels of irritation among the people, thus creating a most unwanted situation which should be ended as soon as possible.

cinema  /ˈsin.ə.mə/

NOUN

ART
[C1] [u] the art or business of making films

Dictionary example:
an article about French cinema

Learner example:
In my opinion, this is a really fascinating film, not only for nature and wildlife lovers, but for everybody who likes good cinema.

circle  /ˈsɜːkəl/

Word family:
Nouns: circle, circulation
Verbs: circle
Adjectives: circular

VERB

MOVE
[C2] [I or T] to move in a circle, often around something

Dictionary example:
Birds circled above the trees.

Learner example:
Huge waves from the Atlantic were smash[ing] into the cliffs with a de[a]fening roar, while birds circled the sky high above us.

circuit  /ˈsɜːkɪt/

NOUN [c]

TRACK
[C2] a path, route, or sports track that is shaped like a circle
Dictionary example:
There is a fitness circuit in the woods.

Learner example:
And so it was no wonder that I went to the Suzuka circuit where the F-1 Grand Prix was held, which had already become one of the biggest events at that time.

ELECTRIC
[C2] a complete circle that an electric current travels around

Dictionary example:
an electrical circuit

Learner example:
Apparently there was a short circuit to the elevator circuit, as we were to learn later from the store supervisor.

EVENTS
[C2] a regular series of places or events that people involved in a particular activity go to

Dictionary example:
the tennis circuit

Learner example:
Soon after, while he attended high school, he was already playing the New Jersey Club circuit, already showing traces of his persistence.

circular /ˈsɜː.kjə.lər/  

Word family:
Nouns: circle, circulation
Verbs: circle
Adjectives: circular

ADJECTIVE

ARGUMENT
[C2] used to describe an argument which keeps returning to the same points and is not effective

Dictionary example:
a circular argument/theory
**circulation** /ˌsɜː.kjəˈleɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** circle, circulation

**Verbs:** circle

**Adjectives:** circular

**NOUN**

**BLOOD**

[C2] the movement of blood around your body

**Dictionary example:**
Exercise improves your circulation.

**Learner example:**
This [is] a very unhealthy habit, because we could have some problems with our circulation and also we could suffer from pains in the joints.

**NEWSPAPERS**

[C2] the number of copies of a newspaper or magazine that are sold each day, week, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
The paper's circulation has fallen recently.

**Learner example:**
Being on top of the media world is something that has required hard work and competence and in a business where newspaper circulation depends on the political profile of the paper, he is not afraid of making a comment [on] current affairs.

---

**civil** /ˈsɪv.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** civilization, civilian

**Adjectives:** civil

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] relating to the ordinary people or things in a country and not to military or religious organizations

**Dictionary example:**
They married in a civil ceremony.

**Learner example:**
The wedding will occur first in the church, and then in front of the Mayor, who will personally come [to] the castle for the civil wedding.
civilian /sɪˈvɪl.i.ən/

Word family:
- Nouns: civilization, civilian
- Adjectives: civil

NOUN [c]
[C2] someone who is not a member of a military organization or the police

Dictionary example:
Several civilians were killed in the attack.

Learner example:
Twenty people were killed in an ambush on a UN convoy transferring injured civilians to the country’s central hospital.

civilization (also civilization) /ˌsɪv.əˈl.aɪ.zər.ən/

Word family:
- Nouns: civilization, civilian
- Adjectives: civil

NOUN

WAY OF LIFE
[C1] [u] when people have an advanced and comfortable way of life

Dictionary example:
modern civilization

Learner example:
Even if this idea is idealistic, some think that they will take advantage of all the benefits of modern civilization.

claim /klem/

VERB

claim credit/responsibility/success, etc.
[C2] to say that you have done or achieved something

Dictionary example:
No one has claimed responsibility for yesterday's bomb attack.
**NOUN [C]**

**STATEMENT**

[C1] a statement that something is true or is a fact, although other people might not believe it

**Dictionary examples:**
She rejected claims that she had lied.
Can you give any evidence to **support** your claim?
He **made** wild claims **about** being able to cure cancer.

**Learner example:**
To correct your claims about our target figure and the result of the day, I enclose a sheet displaying an income pie [chart].

---

**NOUN**

a **clap** of thunder

[C2] a sudden, loud sound that is made by thunder

**Dictionary example:**
We heard a clap of thunder.

**Learner example:**
Suddenly, I heard a loud clap of thunder.

---

**clarification** /ˌklær.i.fɪˈkeɪʃən/

**Word family:**
_Nouns:_ clarification, clarity
_Verbs:_ clarify

**NOUN [C or U] FORMAL**

[C1] an explanation which makes something clearer or easier to understand

**Dictionary examples:**
Please contact this office again if you require further clarification.
Our lawyer has advised us to **seek** clarification on the matter.

**Learner example:**
If any tricky questions come up you simply stay calm and ask for a clarification.
**clarify** /ˈklær.i.fai/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** clarification, clarity  
**Verbs:** clarify  

**VERB [T]**  
[C1] to make something easier to understand by explaining it  

**Dictionary example:**  
The law aims to clarify building regulations.  

**Learner example:**  
Could you clarify this situation for me, please?

---

**clarity** /ˈklær.ə.ti/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** clarification, clarity  
**Verbs:** clarify  

**NOUN [U]**  
[C2] the quality of being clear and easy to understand  

**Dictionary example:**  
She described the process with great clarity.  

**Learner example:**  
Jonathon, the eldest, is like his mother (and for that matter, like his father too!) a verbally very gifted person who already expresses himself with great clarity and a lot of understanding and afterthought as well as creativity.

---

**clash** /klæʃ/  

**VERB**  

**FIGHT**  
[C2] [I] to fight or argue  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Government troops clashed with rebel soldiers.  
Many young people clash with their parents over what time they must be home at night.  

**Learner example:**  
From the very beginning their two characters clashed and the relationship had only been deteriorating.
COLOUR
[C2] [i] If colours or styles clash, they do not look good together.

Dictionary example:
You can't wear pink lipstick – it clashes with your dress.

Learner example:
She wore lemon green trousers and a pink top and she didn't seem to mind that those colours clashed.

EVENT
[C2] [i] If two events clash, they happen at the same time so that you cannot go to them both.

Dictionary example:
Emma's party clashes with my brother's wedding.

NOUN [c]

FIGHT
[C2] a fight or argument

Dictionary example:
There were violent clashes between the police and demonstrators.

Learner example:
Firstly, it has to be considered that Things fall apart is set in [the] 1890s and it portrays the clash between white colonialists and the indigenous Igbo people.

DIFFERENCE
[C2] when ideas or qualities are very different, and this causes problems

Dictionary example:
a clash of personalities

Learner example:
Since people's material interests are similar, having competitiveness as the only measurement for personal virtue only creates an endless competition that eventually will lead to a clash of interests.

class /klaːs/

VERB

class sb/sth as sth
[C1] to put someone or something in a particular group according to their qualities

Dictionary example:
The tower is classed as a historic monument.
Learner example:
All things considered, the Day could be classed as a success.

classical /ˈklæs.ɪ.kəl/

ADJECTIVE

TRADITIONAL
[C2] traditional in style

Dictionary example:
classical and modern dance

Learner example:
Marie discovered South Indian classical dance at the age of 30, which is quite late.

classification /ˌklæs.ɪ.fəˈkeɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: classification
Verbs: classify

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] the process of putting people or things into groups by their type, size, etc., or one of these groups

Dictionary example:
the classification of plants

Learner example:
Cinema attendance between 1990 and the present, with projections to 2010, is reported with the classification of four age groups: (i) 14–24 years old (ii) 25–34 years old (iii) 35–49 years old (iv) over 50 years old respectively.

classify /ˈklæs.ɪ.fai/
Dictionary examples:
A third of the population has been classified as poor.
The books are classified by subject.

Learner example:
The paintings will be classified according to their subject and our guests will have the chance to see them and talk with the creators.

**clean** /kliːn/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: cleaner
- **Adjectives**: clean

**ADJECTIVE**
- **NO CRIME**
  - [C2] showing that you have not done anything illegal

  **Dictionary example:**
  a clean driving licence

  **Learner example:**
  Of course, it is a strain to portray a clean image and avoid scandals.

**VERB [T]**

**clean** sth out or **clean out** sth **PHRASAL VERB**
- [C2] to take everything out of a room, car, container, etc. and clean the inside of it

  **Dictionary example:**
  I cleaned out the fridge this morning.

  **Learner example:**
  The owner, an almost illiterate woman, claimed to have come across the diary as she was cleaning out the attic.

**clean** (sth/sb) up **PHRASAL VERB**

**MAKE CLEAN**
- [C1] to make a person or place clean and tidy

  **Dictionary example:**
  We have to clean up before we leave.

  **Learner example:**
  During our accommodation there, nobody came to clean up the room and the staff was not very friendly.

**REMOVE POLLUTION**
- [C1] to remove pollution from somewhere
**Dictionary example:**
They are developing processes to clean up polluted rivers.

**Learner example:**
I can also help by distributing leaflets which contain information on how to start cleaning up the environment.

cleaner /ˈkliː.nə/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** cleaner  
**Adjectives:** clean  

**NOUN [C]**  

**the cleaner’s**  
[C1] a shop where clothes are cleaned with chemicals

**Dictionary example:**  
I took my dress to the cleaner’s.

clear /kliər/  

**Word family:**  
**Verbs:** clear  
**Adjectives:** clear, unclear  
**Adverbs:** clearly  

**ADJECTIVE**  

**NOT BLOCKED**  
[C1] not covered or blocked by anything

**Dictionary examples:**  
a clear road  
a clear desk

**Learner example:**  
While banning the private cars brings with it less congestion, less air pollution and clear roads, it also carries major concerns [for] people’s travelling needs. Should there not be a proper transport infrastructure in place in the city?

crystal clear  
[C1] extremely clear

**Dictionary example:**  
crystal clear water
Learner example:
You will be amazed by the crystal clear water of the shallow sea and the multitude of colourful fish which you will see as you are exploring the bottom of the sea.

crystal clear
[C2] very easy to understand

Dictionary example:
She made it crystal clear that she was in charge.

Learner example:
They do learn something of course, but it is crystal clear that they need some help from you to develop their ability, creativity, sensitivity and so on.

VERB

clear the air
[C2] If an argument or discussion clears the air, people feel less angry or upset after it.

Dictionary example:
It was an unpleasant argument, but at least it cleared the air.

Learner example:
I rushed into the room to cheer them up and clear the air, although I knew it was too late.

NOUN

in the clear
[C2] not in a difficult situation or having problems any more

Dictionary example:
We have had money problems but we should be in the clear by next year.

Learner example:
"You're in the clear, you don't have to be afraid any more", it said.

ADVERB

steer clear of sb/sth
[C2] to avoid someone or something because they are unpleasant or dangerous

Dictionary example:
Steer clear of Tony this morning – he's in a bad mood.

Learner example:
Eating healthily doesn't mean starving, eating plants or steering clear of meat.
cliché /ˈkliː.ʃeɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: cliché
Adjectives: clichéd

NOUN [c]
[C2] something that is said or done too often, so that it becomes boring or without meaning

Dictionary example:
Her writing is full of clichés.

Learner example:
Prejudices and clichés are part of our state of mind, they travel with us [and] we won’t avoid them by going abroad.

clichéd /ˈkliː.ʃeɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: cliché
Adjectives: clichéd

ADJECTIVE
[C2] said or done too often and therefore boring or without real meaning

Dictionary example:
He made some clichéd remark about the birth of his first child completely changing his life.

Learner example:
Well, I do agree with this clichéd wording.

click /klɪk/

VERB

IDEA
[C2] [i] INFORMAL to suddenly understand something

Dictionary example:
Suddenly everything clicked and I realized where I'd met him.

Learner example:
Now it all clicked into place... Those flimsy excuses he gave her: "No, this Saturday I can't make it."
SOUND

[C2] [ɪ or ɪ] to make a short, sharp sound, or to use something to make this sound

Dictionary example:
The door clicked shut behind him.

Learner example:
The back-door key clicked when I unlocked the door.

PEOPLE

[C2] [ɪ] INFORMAL If two people click, they like each other immediately.

Dictionary example:
We met at college and we just clicked.

Learner example:
She went to a house party and they met there. They clicked immediately and the next day they were calling each other or at least that[’s] what my mum said to me.

climate /ˈklʌɪ.mət/

NOUN

SITUATION

[C2] [c] the situation, feelings, and opinions that exist at a particular time

Dictionary examples:
the political/social climate
Terrorism creates a climate of fear.

Learner example:
Hence the Narrator lives in a more peaceful period than Olivia’s and only in this context could Olivia’s experiences be regarded as more stimulating because they are inevitably involved with the unstable political climate.

cling /klɪŋ/

VERB [ɪ] (clung)

HOLD TIGHT

[C2] to hold someone or something tightly, especially because you are frightened

Dictionary examples:
She was found clinging to the ledge.
I clung on to his hand in the dark.
Learner example:
I [had] clung to my father ever since I was born.

clinical  /ˈklɪn.ɪk.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: clinic
Adjectives: clinical

ADJECTIVE

MEDICAL
[C1] relating to medical treatment and tests

Dictionary example:
clinical trials/research

Learner example:
Doctors, for example, travel to get better qualifications, new medical skills and clinical experience.

NO EMOTION
[C2] only considering facts and not influenced by feelings or emotions

Dictionary example:
a clinical approach/attitude

Learner example:
Nowadays in Sweden nurser[ie]s ("dagis") are common, but in the 1950s they were a new invention."Kindergarten" was the somewhat clinical name. And clinical they were.

clock  /klɒk/

NOUN [C]

around/round the clock
[C1] all day and all night

Dictionary example:
Rescue teams are working round the clock to search for survivors of the earthquake.

Learner example:
It is undeniable that people are working around the clock in order to earn a living.
close

Word family:
Nouns: closure
Verbs: close
Adjectives: closed

VERB /kləʊz/  

[C2] to end, or to end something  

Dictionary example:  
She closed the meeting with a short speech.

Learner example:  
That's how you should close the exhibition: with a question. How much further can Arnold go?

ADJECTIVE /kləʊs/  

SIMILAR  
[C1] having only a small difference  

Dictionary examples:  
The election results were so close they had to vote again.  
He came second in the race, but it was very close.  
The youngest boys are so close in age they look like twins.

Learner example:  
The over-grazing, the deforestation and the over-cultivation [seem] to be the main causes of the degradation of the agricultural land, the percentages being quite close in value.

be/come close to doing *sth*  
[C1] to almost achieve or do something  

Dictionary example:  
We are close to reaching an agreement.

Learner example:  
We were very close to reaching our objective.

be close to *sth*  
[C1] If someone or something is close to a particular state, they are almost in that state.

Dictionary example:  
She was close to tears.

Learner example:  
'Do you love me?' 'Of course I do. I've always loved you.' Adrian answered. He was close to tears.
CAREFUL
[C2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] looking at or listening to someone or something very carefully

Dictionary examples:
On close inspection, you could see that the painting was a fake.
Keep a close watch on the children.

Learner example:
If the parents keep a close watch on their children's activities and friends and advi[s]e them what is right or wrong, this will prevent them from indulging in bad activities.

closed /kləʊzd/

Word family:
Nouns: closure
Verbs: close
Adjectives: closed

ADJECTIVE
NOT ACCEPTING IDEAS
[C2] not wanting to accept new ideas, people, customs, etc.

Dictionary example:
a closed mind

Learner example:
But if we travel with a closed mind, we will be contrasting everything, always having in mind that our things are the best.

behind closed doors
[C2] privately and not in public

Dictionary example:
Most of the deals were done behind closed doors.

Learner example:
Decisions which affect the whole world are made behind closed doors and are top secret.

closely /ˈkləʊ.sli/

Word family:
Adjectives: close
Adverbs: closely
ADVERB

VERY NEAR

[C1] in a way that is very near in distance, time, or position

Dictionary example:
Elke came into the room, closely followed by her children.

Learner example:
According to statistical figures, Germany is better off as compared to [the] USA and closely followed by Spain in the management of Government spending.

CAREFULLY

[C1] carefully and paying attention to details

Dictionary examples:
Pollution levels are closely monitored.
If you look closely, you can see where he painted over his signature.

Learner example:
I think that working for High Travel as its inte[r]preter would be a great experience if the company decides to look closely at the co[n]ditions of its employees and of its travellers.

closeness /ˈkləʊs.nəs/

NOUN [u]

NEAR

[C1] the state of being close in distance, time, or position

Dictionary example:
We bought the house because of its closeness to my office.

Learner example:
To resize and relocat[e] the coffee bar and the sauna are excellent [ideas] – a larger coffee bar provides us with a better relaxing area and the closeness of the sauna to the swimming pool saves us from walking a long way from the pool when we are all wet and cold.

RELATIONSHIP

[C1] the quality of knowing someone very well and liking them a lot

Dictionary example:
A special closeness is said to exist between twins.

Learner example:
Fred resented the closeness of the sisters, he wanted Susan for himself.
**closure /ˈkləʊ.ʒər/**

Word family:
- Nouns: closure
- Verbs: close
- Adjectives: closed

**NOUN**

[C2] when a business, organization, etc. stops operating

**Dictionary examples:**
- factory closures
- The company announced the closure of its Paris office.

**Learner example:**
A supermarket with a multi-stor[e]y car park would lead to the closure of other smaller supermarkets and shops like the greengrocer's and consequently many people would lose their jobs.

---

**cloud /klaʊd/**

Word family:
- Nouns: cloud
- Verbs: cloud
- Adjectives: cloudy

**NOUN**

**be on cloud nine** informal

[C2] to be extremely happy and excited

**Dictionary example:**
After I heard I'd got the job, I was on cloud nine!

**Learner example:**
But now, after the promise in which both said "yes", she was on cloud nine.

**VERB**

[C2] to make someone confused, or make something harder to understand

**Dictionary example:**
- to cloud someone's judgment/vision

**Learner example:**
Having their judgment somewhat clouded by hormones should not take precedence over all other concerns.
**clumsiness** /ˈklʌm.zi.nəs/

Word family:
**Nouns:** clumsiness
**Adjectives:** clumsy

**NOUN [u]**

[C2] the quality of being clumsy

**Dictionary example:**
The accident was caused by her clumsiness.

**Learner example:**
Then I wanted to skip with her and the girls but my clumsiness made me flush and I left the rope and returned to my boys' games.

**clutch** /klʌtʃ/

**VERB [t]**

[C2] to hold something tightly

**Dictionary example:**
She clutched a coin.

**Learner example:**
It doesn't matter if you want to be an author, an actress clutching an Oscar or a farmer with a lot of chickens.

**NOUN**

**ENGINE**

[C1] [c] the part of a car or truck that you press with your foot when you change gear

**Dictionary example:**
I put my foot on the clutch.

**Learner example:**
I can remember very well when my father explained to me how to release the clutch and to press the accelerator very slowly and carefully: easy to say but...

**sb's/ sth's clutches**

[C2] If you are in someone or something's clutches, they control you, often in an evil way.

**Dictionary example:**
Keep your children out of his clutches.
Learner example:
However one must admit that living longer and evading the clutches of death has always been one of man’s dreams.

**coal** /ˈkoʊl/

**NOUN**

**FUEL**

[C1] [u] a hard, black substance that is dug from under the ground and burnt as fuel

Dictionary example:
a lump of coal

Learner example:
Mining for gold, coal or oil is an option [for] our economy.

**coastline** /ˈkəʊst.lain/

**NOUN** [C or U]

[C2] the part of the land along the edge of the sea

Dictionary example:
a rocky coastline

Learner example:
These buildings, which haven’t been looked after and maintained for many years, give the coastline around Land’s End an almost ghostlike atmosphere.

**code** /ˈkɔʊd/

**NOUN**

**RULES**

[C1] [c] a set of rules on how to behave or how to do things

Dictionary examples:
a code of conduct/practice
The club has a strict dress code.

Learner example:
Most of their manners, dress code, personal conduct and their general well-being is taught at school.
coherence /kəʊˈhɪə.rənts/  

Word family:  
Nouns: coherence  
Adjectives: coherent

NOUN [U]  

CLEAR  
[C2] the state of being clear and easy to understand  

Dictionary example:  
Her argument lacks any coherence.

SHARED BELIEFS/PURPOSE  
[C2] the feeling that you share the beliefs or purpose of others in a group  

Dictionary example:  
There is no sense of coherence within the group.

Learner example:  
Family gatherings can offer the individual a sense of warmth, of belonging and of coherence.

coherent /kəʊˈhɪə.rənt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: coherence  
Adjectives: coherent

ADJECTIVE  

CAREFUL THOUGHT  
[C2] A coherent argument, plan, etc. is clear, and each part of it has been carefully considered.

Dictionary example:  
We need to put forward a coherent plan.

Learner example:  
In addition to the achievement of high academic status and [a] coherent identity, young people have to make friends, have love affairs and abide by social rules.

UNDERSTAND  
[C2] If someone is coherent, you can understand what they say.

Dictionary example:  
She was so upset, she was barely coherent.
Learner example:
Once she was fairly calm, Anne tried to get a coherent story out of Louise, but Louise simply burst into tears afresh.

**coin** /kɔɪn/

**VERB**

[C2] to be the first person who uses a new word or phrase

**Dictionary example:**
The Czech playwright, Capek, coined the word 'robot'.

**Learner example:**
S. Czernick coined a term for such type of poetry – authenticism.

**coincide** /ˌkəʊ.inˈsaɪd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** coincidence
**Verbs:** coincide

**VERB [i]**

**HAPPEN TOGETHER**

[C2] to happen at the same time as something else

**Dictionary example:**
The band’s American tour coincided with the release of their second album.

**Learner example:**
This moment is of great significance for both characters and it coincides with the event which happens in the house.

**BE THE SAME**

[C2] When people’s opinions or ideas coincide, they are the same.

**Dictionary example:**
Luckily, our views coincided.

**Learner example:**
I have become curious to know more about different cultures, I have learnt to respect opinions which may not coincide with mine.
cold /kəʊld/

Word family:
Nouns: cold, coldness
Adjectives: cold

ADJECTIVE

in cold blood
[C2] in a cruel way, without showing any emotion

Dictionary example:
He shot three policemen in cold blood.

Learner example:
Returning to the story, when I arrived, I went directly to Hillton Avenue where I should have met 005, but when I arrived at the meeting point I found him lying on the floor with two shots in his back; he had been murdered in cold blood.

NOUN

make your blood run cold
[C2] If something makes your blood run cold, it frightens you very much.

Dictionary example:
I heard a tapping on the window which made my blood run cold.

Learner example:
This thought scared me and made my blood run cold.

coldness /ˈkəʊld.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: cold, coldness
Adjectives: cold

NOUN [u]

TEMPERATURE
[C2] the state of having a low temperature

Dictionary example:
I was distracted by the coldness of my feet.

Learner example:
Firstly, there was an atmosphere of calm and happiness round: the ground was covered with snow, so that it made your steps quiet and the whole town seemed asleep under its white coat; besides it was so cold that you could actually smell the coldness in the air and it made you feel strong...
**CHARACTER**

[C2] when someone is unfriendly or does not show their feelings

**Dictionary example:**
I was shocked by his father’s coldness.

**Learner example:**
Contrary to this experience, I had experienced my mother’s coldness through the other episode.

---

**collaborate /kəˈlæb.ə.rɪt/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** collaboration  
**Verbs:** collaborate

**VERB**

[C1] When two or more people collaborate, they work together to create or achieve the same thing.

**Dictionary example:**  
Didn’t you collaborate with him on one of your books?

**Learner example:**  
Even if the staff they collaborated with were quite friendly and cheerful, all of them would prefer the jobs related with computers and new technolog[y].

---

**collaboration /kəˌlæb.əˈrɐ́.ʃən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** collaboration  
**Verbs:** collaborate

**NOUN**

[C1] [ko or u] when two or more people work together to create or achieve the same thing, or a product of this

**Dictionary example:**  
The show was a result of collaboration between several museums.

**Learner example:**  
On the other hand, we encourage competition on the basis of team collaboration, to optimize the HR resources in the group, and maximize [the] individual’s potential.
**collapse** /kəˈlæps/

VERB [I]

FAIL

[C2] to fail to work or succeed

**Dictionary example:**
The peace talks have collapsed.

**Learner example:**
So, in the long run, the whole social system may collapse due to people’s longer life.

**collect** /kəˈlekt/

Word family:
Nouns: collection, collector
Verbs: collect

VERB

**collect yourself/your thoughts**

[C2] to get control over your feelings and thoughts

**Dictionary example:**
I'll give you a moment to collect your thoughts.

**Learner example:**
I had [...] about 20 minutes so it would be plenty of time to collect my thoughts and calm down.

**colour** /ˈkʌl.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: colour
Adjectives: colourful

NOUN

**with flying colours**

[C1] with a very high score or with great success

**Dictionary example:**
He passed the entrance exam with flying colours.

**Learner example:**
I worked intens[ive]ly on the course and I passed with flying colours.
INTEREST
[C2] [ɪˈnɜːr.t] interesting or exciting qualities or parts

**Dictionary example:**
We added your story for a bit of local colour.

**Learner example:**
For an uncomplicated meal and a spot of local colour, choose the Lion’s Arms at 15, Heather Lane.

SKIN
[C2] [skɪn] the colour of a person’s skin, which shows their race

**Dictionary example:**
I don’t care what colour her boyfriend is.

**Learner example:**
Since coming to England, I have been fortunate enough to meet so many people from all over the world. At first you try to see [someone] as a typical example of the country she is from, but as you get to know her better, you do not think about her race or colour any longer: it is her personality and human qualities that you are attracted to.

VERB [v]

AFFECT
[C2] to affect what someone does, says, or feels

**Dictionary example:**
Her views are coloured by her own bad experiences.

NOUN [n]

NUMBERS/WORDS
[C1] any block of numbers or words written one under the other

**Dictionary examples:**
the left-hand/right-hand column
Choose an adjective from Column A to use with a noun in Column B.
Put your expenditure in column B.

**Learner example:**
At the end of the course I had to complete a student questionnaire in which we had to tick in three columns, and the points were: good, adequate, needs improvement.
combat /ˈkɒm.bæt/

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] a fight, especially during a war

Dictionary example:
The aircraft was shot down in combat.

Learner example:
Gaza is accessible only by car and because of the terrorists setting ambushes against any car, it is very difficult to supply the villages round the combat zone with food and medication.

VERB [T] (combatting, combatted, combating, combated)
[C2] to try to stop something unpleasant or harmful from happening or increasing

Dictionary example:
new measures to combat the rise in crime

Learner example:
Another way of combating the problem is to create recreational centres in which unemployed people can spend their time.

come /kʌm/

VERB [i] (came, come)

come easily/easy/naturally
[C1] to be very easy for someone

Dictionary example:
Singing came naturally to Louise.

Learner example:
After a while, it came naturally: I could use words I had never seen written, just because I had picked them up in a conversation or watching a video programme.

come first
[C1] to be the most important person or thing

Dictionary example:
Her career always comes first.

Learner example:
They do not take the time to sit down and enjoy being with their family. The work comes first, and the family next.

come to mind
[C1] If an idea comes to mind, you think of it.
Dictionary example:
I was thinking about who might be suitable for this job, and your name came to mind.

Learner example:
Positives did come from that crisis – more efficient engines, lighter vehicles and lead–free petrol are just some of the examples that come to mind.

**when it comes to sth/doing sth**
[C1] used to introduce a new idea that you want to say something about

Dictionary example:
When it comes to baking cakes, she’s an expert.

Learner example:
But when it comes to computers, they just impose some knowledge on students, without any interaction.

**how come** INFORMAL
[C1] used to ask why or how something has happened

Dictionary example:
How come you didn't go to the party?

Learner example:
Off the record: How come that your reporter can print such lies when knowing they are perhaps hurting certain people in this important matter?

**come to think of it**
[C2] used to say that you have just thought of something

Dictionary example:
Come to think of it, I've got two batteries that you can have upstairs.

Learner example:
Come to think of it, it really is quite difficult to say.

**come to do sth**
[C2] to start to do something or to reach a state after a period of time

Dictionary examples:
I have come to rely on acupuncture.
This place has come to be known as 'Pheasant Corner'.

Learner example:
All the things she had been believing in until then had come to mean [no]thing, as gold turns into coal.

**come apart/off, etc.**
[C2] to become separated or removed from something
**Dictionary examples:**
The book came **apart** in my hands.
The handle came **off**.
My shoelaces have come **undone**.
The door came open.

come into being
[C2] to start to exist

**Dictionary example:**
The new law comes into being next month.

**Learner example:**
Only with knowledge of the written word were villages able to organise themselves in larger forms of government, leading from local to regional to national levels, [and] finally leading to transnational structures as they came into being mostly during the last 100 years.

come to light
[C2] If information about something bad comes to light, it is discovered.

**Dictionary example:**
She knew that the fraud would eventually come to light.

**Learner example:**
Eventually, their "lia[is]on" comes to light and Leo blames himself for the disastrous outcome of the events throughout his life.

come under fire
[C2] to be criticized

**Dictionary example:**
The government has come under fire for closing the hospital.

come to the/ sb's rescue
[C2] to help someone who is in a difficult situation

**Dictionary example:**
I forgot my purse but Anna came to the rescue and lent me some money.

take sth as it comes
[C2] to deal with something as it happens, without planning for it

**Dictionary example:**
With an illness like this you just have to take every day as it comes.

**Learner example:**
We should, for once, put our [jea]lousy aside, start to appr[e]ciate what we have and take life as it comes.

come to terms with sth
[C2] to accept a sad situation
Dictionary example:
He still hasn’t come to terms with his brother’s death.

Learner example:
She had, at last, come to terms with her loss and although she still, deep in her heart, grieved for Michael she now knew that she could move on.

comeback  /ˈkʌm.bæk/

NOUN [c]
[C2] a successful attempt to become powerful, important, or famous again

Dictionary example:
She’s made a comeback with her first new album for twenty years.

Learner example:
He made a comeback and what a comeback!

comfort  /ˈkʌm.fət/

Word family:
Nouns: comfort, discomfort
Verbs: comfort
Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting
Adverbs: comfortably, uncomfortably

NOUN

PLEASANT THING
[C1] [c] something that makes your life easy and pleasant

Dictionary examples:
home comforts
Good chocolate is one of life’s little comforts.

Learner example:
Have you ever thought how our grandparents lived [in] their villages without extra home comforts?

ENOUGH MONEY
[C2] [u] when you have a pleasant life with enough money for everything that you need

Dictionary example:
He can afford to retire and live in comfort for the rest of his life.
Learner example:
Even when people sympathise with them, they always bear in mind that they are often rich children, who live in comfort.

FOR SADNESS
[C2] [u] when you feel better after being worried or sad

Dictionary example:
What she said brought me great comfort.

Learner example:
If I had been a "bad boy" and rec[ei]ved a spanking I would seek comfort in my brothers or sister and they would do the same.

VERB [v]
[C2] to make someone feel better when they are anxious or sad

Dictionary example:
The family of the dead are being comforted by friends.

Learner example:
He kept close to Sandra and comforted her, saying this was the only choice they had and that things would be fine.

comfortable /ˈkʌmpəbl/ word family:
Nouns: comfort, discomfort
Verbs: comfort
Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting
Adverbs: comfortably, uncomfortably

MONEY
[C2] having enough money for everything that you need

Dictionary example:
a comfortable retirement

Learner example:
Certainly, there are part–time jobs, but they are mostly not [so] well–paid that it would be enough for somebody to lead a comfortable life.
comforting /ˈkʌmfə.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: comfort, discomfort
Verbs: comfort
Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting
Adverbs: comfortably, uncomfortably

ADJECTIVE
[C2] making you feel better when you are anxious or sad

Dictionary example:
He said a few comforting words.

Learner example:
Furthermore, it is always very comforting to know that someone has the same or even worse problems than we do.

command /ˈkəˈmɑːnd/

Word family:
Nouns: command, commander

NOUN

COMPUTER
[C1] [c] an instruction to a computer

Dictionary example:
It's worth learning the shortcuts for some of these commands.

Learner example:
Program list. 1. System commands MAIN console programs. 2. Review of LINUX Sys. console 3. Server commands. 4. ADD ONs for LINUX OS. 5. LINUX INTERFACE. 6. USER PROFILE.

CONTROL
[C2] [u] control over someone or something and responsibility for them

Dictionary examples:
The soldiers were under the command of a tough sergeant-major.
Jones was in command.

Learner example:
Suddenly, [there] comes an insurrection of armed militia with generals in command.
commander /kəˈmaːn.dər/

Word family:
Nouns: command, commander

NOUN [C]
[C2] an officer who is in charge of a military operation, or an officer of middle rank in the navy

Dictionary example:
He was a naval commander.

Learner example:
The best part is when the commander forces the troops to kill themselves to prove their loyalty.

commemorate /kəˈmem.ər.eɪt/

VERB [T]
[C2] to do something to show you remember an important person or event in the past with respect

Dictionary example:
a ceremony to commemorate the battle

Learner example:
As requested I am submitting the following proposal in order to recommend Melina Merkouri as a famous person whose achievements should be commemorated.

commence /kəˈmens/ [T or İ] FORMAL
[C2] to begin something

Dictionary examples:
Building work will commence in the autumn.
Shall we let the meeting commence?

Learner example:
The sitting commenced and after just a quarter of an hour – as the members of the council were familiar with the subject – a decision was made and with a solemn countenance the chairman announced: "Let's give these eager young people the possibility of mak[ing] their dreams come true!"
comment /ˈkɒm.ənt/

NOUN [c]

No comment.
[C2] used to say that you do not want to answer someone's question

Dictionary example:
'Will you be standing for leader?' 'No comment.'

commercial /kəˈmɜːr.ʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: commerce, commercial
Adjectives: commercial

ADJECTIVE

FOR PROFIT
[C2] making money from advertising

Dictionary example:
commercial television

Learner example:
These days, in all commercial television, they show advertisement[s] in every hour of the day.

commit /kəˈmɪt/ (-tt-)

Word family:
Nouns: commitment
Verbs: commit
Adjectives: committed

VERB [t]

DECISION
[C2] to make a firm decision that you will do something

Dictionary example:
He committed himself to helping others.

Learner example:
Doctor Gregorio Alvarez was born in Buenos Aires, Argentina in the early 1910s and graduated as a doctor at an early age. [...] He worked his entire life [in] the public hospital in Neuquen, which was the most developed city at that time, but he committed himself to exploration on a permanent basis.
committed /kəˈmɪt.id/

Word family:
Nouns: commitment
Verbs: commit
Adjectives: committed

ADJECTIVE
[C2] loyal and willing to give your time and energy to something that you believe in

Dictionary examples:
a committed Christian
She’s committed to the job.

Learner example:
All in all, Mr Schmidt is a very committed and hard-working person.

commodity /kəˈmɒd.ə.ti/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a product that you can buy or sell

Dictionary example:
The country’s most valuable commodities include tin and diamonds.

Learner example:
Not just that, it will have a domino effect on prime commodities as well.

common /ˈkɒm.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: common
Adjectives: common, uncommon
Adverbs: commonly

ADJECTIVE
ORDINARY
[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] not special in any way

Dictionary example:
The herbs all have common names and Latin names.

Learner example:
The fashion of the common people and the average worker had to be practical and had to be worn for longer than just half a year.
find common ground
[C2] to find shared beliefs, interests or ideas

Dictionary example:
It's difficult for me to find any common ground with my dad.

Learner example:
The bottom line is we have to find some common ground and some balance between development and nature...

NOUN

in common with sb/sth
[C1] in the same way as someone or something

Dictionary example:
In common with many working mothers, she feels guilty about leaving her children.

Learner example:
In common with many city dwellers, I do not think this is a wise decision and it could have negative effects on the city residents' daily lives.

commonly /ˈkɒm.ən.lɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: common
Adjectives: common, uncommon
Adverbs: commonly

ADVERB
[C1] often or usually

Dictionary example:
These caterpillars are commonly found on nettles.

Learner example:
It is commonly acknowledged that, these days, mobile phones have become an important [accessory].

commute /ˈkəˈmjuːt/

VERB [I]
[C1] to regularly travel between work and home

Dictionary example:
He commutes to London every day.
Learner example:
People who work in the centre will have to commute from the suburbs which will be a waste of time for them.

**company /ˈkʌm.pə.ni/**

**NOUN**

**be good company**

[C1] to be a pleasant or interesting person to spend time with

**Dictionary example:**
Ann and Charles are always good company.

**Learner example:**
He is a bit narrow-minded and at first he'll drive you crazy, but once you get to know him he'll be good company.

**comparable /ˈkɒm.pərə.bl/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** comparable, comparison

**Verbs:** compare

**Adjectives:** comparable, comparative

**Adverbs:** comparatively

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] similar in size, amount, or quality to something else

**Dictionary examples:**
Our prices are comparable to those in other shops.
The two experiences are not comparable.

**Learner example:**
Recent surveys revealed that the gap in salary between men and women doing comparable jobs increased within the last years.

**comparative /kəmˈpærə.tɪv/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** comparative, comparison

**Verbs:** compare

**Adjectives:** comparable, comparative

**Adverbs:** comparatively
ADJECTIVE

[C1] comparing similar things

Dictionary example:
a comparative study of two poems

Learner example:
In a comparative study we see [the] work force is increasing in Japan, whereas it is declining in U.S.

comparative comfort/freedom/silence, etc.

[C2] a situation which is comfortable/free/silent, etc. when compared to another situation or to what is usual

Dictionary example:
I enjoyed the comparative calm of his flat after the busy office.

Learner example:
Uruguay has exploited its comparative advantages orienting its economy towards tourism, whereas Argentina has made use of the river to promote the export of domestic products.

comparatively /kəmˈpær.ə.tɪv.li/

Word family:
Nouns: comparative, comparison
Verbs: compare
Adjectives: comparable, comparative
Adverbs: comparatively

ADVERB

comparatively cheap/easy/little, etc.

[C1] cheap/easy/little, etc. when compared to something else or to what is usual

Dictionary example:
The climb was comparatively easy.

Learner example:
Although I am not a professional interpreter, please notice that my earnings are comparatively low.

compare /kəmˈpeə/
compare notes

[C1] If two people compare notes, they tell each other what they think about something that they have both done.

Dictionary example:
We compared notes about our experiences in China.

Learner example:
In conclusion, regular meetings between parents and school teachers [...] help both parties to compare notes, acting in the best interest[s] of the children.

compatible /kəmˈpæt.ə.bl/

ADJECTIVE

EQUIPMENT

[C1] compatible equipment can be used together

Dictionary example:
This keyboard is compatible with all of our computers.

Learner example:
Actually it is compatible with the newest 3DFX technology, which gives [an] extremely realistic [look] and the possibility to interact with the game.

PEOPLE

[C2] If people are compatible, they like each other and are happy to spend time together.

Dictionary examples:
After they got married, they soon found out that they weren’t compatible. My new job’s going well, and my colleagues seem to be compatible.

Learner example:
The personalities of my parents were very different but at the same time they were a very compatible couple.

IDEAS

[C2] compatible ideas or situations can exist together

Dictionary example:
Such policies are not compatible with democratic government.

Learner example:
My aim here is not to criticize this point of view but to show it is hardly compatible with the idea of giving work less importance.
compel /kəmˈpel/

VERB FORMAL (compelling, compelled)

feel compelled to do *sth*  
[C1] to feel that you should do something

Dictionary example:  
He felt compelled to resign from his job.

Learner example:  
As a member of the International Student's Sports Club, I felt compelled to write this article in answer to the previous article about how today's youth is putting sports and healthy activities aside.

compensate /ˈkɒmpənseɪt/

VERB

MONEY  
[C1] [ɪ] to pay someone money because you are responsible for injuring them or damaging something

Dictionary example:  
Victims of the crash will be compensated for their injuries.

Learner example:  
I would like to be compensated for the extra work I have done to please the guests from the last stay.

MAKE BETTER  
[C2] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to reduce the bad effect of something, or make something bad become something good

Dictionary example:  
Nothing will ever compensate for his lost childhood.

Learner example:  
Yet, it seems obvious that money cannot compensate for [a] lack of affection.

competence /ˈkɒmpənsənts/

Word family:  
Nouns: competence  
Adjectives: competent
NOUN [u]
[C1] the ability to do something well

Dictionary example:
Her competence as a teacher is unquestionable.

Learner example:
This report aims to outline the present state of our library’s archives as well as to recommend another book or newspaper for those interested in improving their competence in Greek.

competent /ˈkɒm.pr.tənt/

Word family:
Nouns: competence
Adjectives: competent

ADJECTIVE
[C1] able to do something well

Dictionary examples:
a competent teacher/swimmer
I wouldn't say he was brilliant but he is competent at his job.

Learner example:
As the game develops, the creatures and tasks get more and more complicated and by the end of the game, you will be expected to become a competent shooter.

compile /kəmˈpaɪl/

VERB [t]
[C1] to collect information and arrange it in a book, report, list, etc.

Dictionary example:
We’re compiling some facts and figures for a documentary on climate change.

Learner example:
The aim of this report is to compile the findings and thereby outline the main reasons why our branch did not get the contract, in order to prevent future failures.

complaint /kəmˈpleɪnt/

Word family:
Nouns: complaint
Verbs: complain
NOUN

ANNOYING THING

[C1] [c] something that makes you complain

Dictionary example:
My only complaint was the lack of refreshments.

Learner example:
My only complaint about the teaching staff is that they did not allow enough time for individual tuition and help when needed.

completion /kəmˈpliʃn/  

Word family:
Nouns: completion
Verbs: complete
Adjectives: complete
Adverbs: completely

NOUN [u]

[C1] when something that you are doing or making is finished

Dictionary examples:
The stadium is due for completion in 2008.
They will be paid on completion of the job.

Learner example:
After the completion of the work at the newly-built part of the airport and its opening for service, the formerly quiet part of the town has become a victim of the above mentioned kind of noise, even more than the parts which have had this problem for [a] long [time].

complex /ˈkɒm.pleks/  

Word family:
Nouns: complexity
Adjectives: complex

NOUN

BUILDINGS

[C1] a group of buildings or rooms that are used for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
a sports/housing complex
**Learner example:**
A visit to any local shopping complex suggest[s] people between 14 to 35 years of age are the [most] frequent shoppers.

**MENTAL**

[C2] a mental problem which makes someone anxious or frightened about something

**Dictionary example:**
an inferiority complex

**Learner example:**
He began to feel like that character in "Psycho", afraid that the hotel manager would turn out to be some kind of maniac with an Oedipus complex.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>complexion</strong></th>
<th>/kəmˈplek.ʃən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [C]**

[C2] the colour and appearance of the skin on someone's face

**Dictionary example:**
a clear complexion

**Learner example:**
She had a fair complexion framed with red hair which reminded me of a witch.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>complexity</strong></th>
<th>/kəmˈpleks.ə.ti/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** complexity

**Adjectives:** complex

**NOUN [U]**

[C2] when something is complex

**Dictionary example:**
a problem of great complexity

**Learner example:**
Will this system of planting and exploiting new values, styles and icons actually collapse under its own weight and complexity?
**complicate** /ˈkɒm.pΛ.leɪt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: complication  
Verbs: complicate  
Adjectives: complicated  

**VERB**  
[C1] to make something more difficult to deal with or understand  

**Dictionary example:**  
These new regulations just complicate matters further.  

**Learner example:**  
My friend, I hope I didn’t complicate things for you with my appraisal of the situation.  

**complication** /ˌkɒm.plɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: complication  
Verbs: complicate  
Adjectives: complicated  

**NOUN**  
[C1] difficulty  

**Dictionary example:**  
We want to sign the contract, but there are several complications.  

**Learner example:**  
As you have already correctly mentioned in your memorandum, we indeed face some complications in our resort.  

**MEDICAL PROBLEM**  
[C2] a new medical problem that develops when you are already ill  

**Dictionary example:**  
Eye problems can be a complication of diabetes.  

**Learner example:**  
Disregarding recommendations given by nutrition experts can pose a great threat to our longevity, namely because of cardio-vascular complications.
compliment

Word family:
Nouns: compliment
Verbs: compliment
Adjectives: complimentary

NOUN /ˈkɒm.plɪ.mənt/

PRAISE
[C2] [c] something that you say or do to show praise or admiration for someone

Dictionary example:
My colleague told me I had a firm manner and I took it as a compliment.

Learner example:
I take that as a compliment, giving me hope to excel as well as he did.

pay sb a compliment
[C2] to tell someone that you admire something about them

Dictionary example:
He paid her several compliments about her painting.

Learner example:
His companions always pay him compliments on his [piano] playing.

with the compliments of sb FORMAL
[C2] used by someone to express good wishes when they give you something free, for example in a restaurant

Dictionary example:
Please accept this champagne with the compliments of the manager.

Learner example:
The guest can also choose from a selection of wonderful desserts such as mousse au chocolat with fresh raspberries before finishing his/her meal with a rose liqueur – with the compliments of the house (and the bill).

VERB /ˈkɒm.plɪ.ment/ [C1]
[C1] to praise or express admiration for someone

Dictionary example:
He complimented me on my writing.

Learner example:
Firstly, I must compliment you on lowering your prices and adding new destinations to choose from.
complimentary /ˌkɒm.p𝑙ɪˈmen.tər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: compliment
Verbs: compliment
Adjectives: complimentary

ADJECTIVE

PRAISING
[C2] praising or expressing admiration for someone

Dictionary example:
a complimentary report

FREE
[C2] given free, especially by a business

Dictionary example:
a complimentary glass of wine

Learner example:
It may be easy to obtain complimentary copies from publishers without any cost to the library.

comply /kəmˈplaɪ/

VERB [I]
[C1] to obey an order, rule, or request

Dictionary example:
The pilot complied with instructions to descend.

Learner example:
To comply with even the highest security standards, WEB-DMS features cutting-edge encryption and access control technologies.

component /kəmˈpəʊ.nənt/

NOUN [C]

MACHINE
[C1] one of the parts of a machine or piece of equipment

Dictionary example:
Our company makes components for aircraft engines.
Learner example:
Since both the hardware and software components used by the employees of this department are not in a good state, there is a need of brand new and more powerful computers and of updated software.

FEATURE
[C1] one of the parts or characteristics of something or someone

Dictionary example:
The course has four distinct components.

Learner example:
These components are present in everyone, whether you are rich or poor, thus it is wrong to be biased with one kind of people purely based on beliefs not support[ed] by solid evidence.

**composition** /ˌkɒm.pəˈzɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: composer, composition
Verbs: compose

NOUN

PARTS
[C2] [U] the parts, substances, etc. that something consists of

Dictionary example:
the composition of the atmosphere

Learner example:
The eating procedure takes approx. 3 hrs, as each course is introduced by a detailed description of its preparation and composition.

ARRANGEMENT
[C2] [U] the way that people or things are arranged in a painting or photograph

Dictionary example:
The composition of the painting was perfect.

Learner example:
The study of acting, directing, and generally speaking of the scene has always demanded a certain degree of visual composition, a sense of image and of that which is immediately seen (or not seen).

WRITING MUSIC
[C2] [U] the process or skill of writing music

Dictionary example:
He taught composition at Yale.
Learner example:
He finished music composition at the University in Cracow, [and] he soon became the professor of composition at the same school of music.

comprehensive /ˌkɒmp.rɪˈhen.tɪv/

Word family:
Adjectives: comprehensive
Adverbs: comprehensively

ADJECTIVE
[C1] including everything

Dictionary example:
a comprehensive study of the subject

Learner example:
Presentations on making a career in media, finance and IT could have been more comprehensive.

comprehensively /ˌkɒmp.rɪˈhen.tɪv.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: comprehensive
Adverbs: comprehensively

ADVERB
[C1] completely

Dictionary example:
We were comprehensively beaten in the final.

Learner example:
However enjoyable and relaxing, driving needs [your] full attention. Therefore, it should be learnt comprehensively and being experienced shouldn't be relied on.

comprise /kəmˈprɑːz/

VERB [T] FORMAL

CONSIST
[C1] to consist of particular parts or members

Dictionary example:
The orchestra was comprised of amateur and professional musicians.
Learner example:
It comprises only twelve single and six double bedrooms, which will provide the intimacy we need.

**FORM**

[C1] to form part of something, especially a larger group

**Dictionary example:**
Women comprise 15% of the police force.

**Learner example:**
According to [a] survey carried out in 1997, the urban population comprises 71% of the total population in Pakistan.

---

**compromise /ˈkɒmpri.məz/**

**VERB**

HARM

[C2] formal to have a harmful effect on something

**Dictionary example:**
The trial has been seriously compromised by sensational media coverage.

**Learner example:**
Sportsmen are usually under an enormous amount of pressure, because the slightest failure could compromise their career.

---

**compulsive /kəmˈpʌlsɪv/**

**ADJECTIVE**

HABIT

[C2] A compulsive habit is something that you do a lot because you want to so much that you cannot control yourself.

**Dictionary example:**
a compulsive eating disorder

**Learner example:**
However, the centre has a potential to affect shoppers, rendering them more compulsive.

INTERESTING

[C2] so interesting or exciting that you cannot stop reading, playing, or watching it

**Dictionary example:**
This documentary about life in prison makes compulsive viewing.
conceal /kənˈsiːl/  

VERB [T]  
[C2] to hide something  

Dictionary examples:  
The listening device was concealed in a pen.  
She could barely conceal her irritation.  

Learner example:  
She had managed to conceal her dark secret from everybody.

concede /kənˈsiːd/  

Word family:  
Nouns: concession  
Verbs: concede  

VERB  

ADMIT  
[C2] to admit that something is true, even though you do not want to  

Dictionary example:  
Even the company chairman concedes that the results are disappointing.  

Learner example:  
As a frequent user of the town library, I had to concede that the article was telling the truth.  

GIVE  
[C2] to allow someone to have something, even though you do not want to  

Dictionary example:  
The government will not concede to rebel demands.  

Learner example:  
"It's wonderful, isn't it, how you always get what you pray for." This quote, Milly's reaction when her father concedes to buying her a horse, is a good illustration of her general attitude towards religion and life.

conceited /kənˈsiːtɪd/  

ADJECTIVE  
[C2] too proud of yourself and your actions  

Dictionary example:  
I find him very conceited.
Learner example:
This is not to say that the successful person must be smug, conceited or bumptious; but he has to be convinced of his own skills and abilities.

**conceive** /ˈkənˈsiːv/

Word family:
**Nouns:** concept, conception
**Verbs:** conceive
**Adjectives:** inconceivable

**VERB**

**IDEA**

[C2] [ɪ] to think of an idea or plan

Dictionary example:
The original idea for the novel was conceived in Rome.

Learner example:
I wonder what kind of person conceived this terrible and ignorant idea.

**IMAGINE**

[C2] [ɪ] or [ɹ] to be able to imagine something

Dictionary example:
I cannot conceive of anything more horrible.

Learner example:
You cannot conceive of any other way of existence than the one you know.

**BABY**

[C2] [ɪ] or [ɹ] to become pregnant

Dictionary example:
She had been trying for years, but never managed to conceive.

Learner example:
By then she had everything she could ask for but for some reason she did not conceive for 2 years. [ɪ]hen she conceived but had two miscarr[i]ages.

**concentrate** /ˈkɒnt.sən.treɪt/

Word family:
**Nouns:** concentration
**Verbs:** concentrate
VERB [i]

(be) concentrated around/in/on, etc.
[C1] to be present in large numbers or amounts in a particular area

Dictionary example:
Most of the fighting was concentrated in the mountains.

Learner example:
However it might imply a shift from large stores, concentrated in a few areas within or outside the city, to more local services.

concentration  /ˌkɒn.təˈnɛtrəʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: concentration
Verbs: concentrate

NOUN

LARGE AMOUNT
[C2] [c or u] a large number or amount of something in the same place

Dictionary example:
high concentrations of minerals

Learner example:
Again, we may need to think about [the] implementation of more strict regulations related to the concentration of toxic chemicals in exhausts.

conception  /kənˈsep.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: concept, conception
Verbs: conceive
Adjectives: inconceivable

NOUN
[C2] [c or u] an idea about what something is like or a way of understanding something

Dictionary example:
They have no conception of how ordinary people live.

Learner example:
Therefore, unless we stretch the conception of personality to cover conformity with practice and social norms, economic decisions, and the choice of identities we aspire [to], the clothes that people wear may not reflect their personality, as [this] can be conditioned by many contingencies.
concern /kənˈsɜːn/

Word family:
Nouns: concern
Verbs: concern
Adjectives: concerned

VERB [T]

WORRY

[C1] to worry or upset someone

Dictionary example:
What really concerns me is her lack of experience.

Learner example:
The fact that the coach only had broken safety belts concerned me a great deal.

concerned /kənˈsɜːnd/

Word family:
Nouns: concern
Verbs: concern
Adjectives: concerned

ADJECTIVE

be concerned with sth

[C1] to be about a particular subject

Dictionary examples:
The programme was more concerned with politics than the history of the place.
This field of linguistics is concerned with language acquisition.

Learner example:
This report is concerned with finding the best accommodation for the three-day trip in northwest England.

AFFECTED

[C2] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] involved in something or affected by it

Dictionary example:
A letter will be sent out to everyone concerned.

Learner example:
The amount of refund is to be negotiated with everyone concerned separately.
concession /ˈkənˌseʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: concession  
Verbs: concede  

NOUN [c]  

AGREEMENT  
[C2] something that you agree to do or give to someone in order to end an argument  

Dictionary example:  
Both sides will have to make concessions.  

Learner example:  
Nevertheless, I still have the impression that some concessions have to be made and from personal experience, I can say it is very different to base your choice on a single criterion.  

LOW PRICE  
[C2] a reduction in the price of a ticket for a particular group of people such as students, people without a job, or old people  

Dictionary example:  
We offer concessions to students.  

Learner example:  
At the moment, people are not very motivated to use the public transport and only children, students and pensioners get a concession card.  

conclude /kənˈkluːd/  

Word family:  
Nouns: conclusion  
Verbs: conclude  
Adjectives: conclusive  
Adverbs: conclusively  

VERB  

DECIDE  
[C1] [ɪ] to decide something after studying all the information about it very carefully  

Dictionary example:  
The report concluded that the drug was safe.
Learner example:
It is because of this apparent pattern that we can conclude that as people grow older, they tend to visit the cinema less frequently.

[C1] [I or T] FORMAL to end something such as a meeting, speech, or piece of writing by doing or saying one last thing

Dictionary examples:
The concert concluded with a firework display.
I would like to conclude by thanking you all for attending.

Learner example:
To conclude, I would like to underline one more time how crucial the setting up of a library would be for our college.

**conclusion**  /kənˈkluː.ʒən/

Word family:
Nouns: conclusion
Verbs: conclude
Adjectives: conclusive
Adverbs: conclusively

**NOUN**

jump to conclusions
[C2] to guess the facts about a situation without having enough information

Dictionary example:
He saw them talking together and jumped to conclusions.

Learner example:
I think, before jumping to conclusions, we should first try to analyse the situation.

END

[C2] [c] the final part of something

Dictionary examples:
the dramatic conclusion of the film
The case should finally be brought to a conclusion this week.

Learner example:
When it comes to the crunch, he is patient and persistent enough to carry a project to a successful conclusion.

**lead sb to a conclusion**
[C2] to cause you to think that something is probably true
Dictionary example:
So you thought I was leaving, did you? What led you to that conclusion?

Learner example:
These results lead us to the conclusion that only people with "minds tough enough" will survive.

conclusive /kənˈkluːs.ɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: conclusion
Verbs: conclude
Adjectives: conclusive
Adverbs: conclusively

ADJECTIVE
[C2] proving that something is true

Dictionary example:
conclusive evidence/proof

Learner example:
Although there is no conclusive evidence of the influence of food on people's behaviour, we can observe certain patterns of behaviour depending on what kind of food people eat.

conclusively /kənˈkluːs.ɪv.li/

Word family:
Nouns: conclusion
Verbs: conclude
Adjectives: conclusive
Adverbs: conclusively

ADVERB
[C2] in a way that proves that something is true

Dictionary example:
It is possible to prove conclusively that he was at home at the time.

Learner example:
This undeniable fact implies advantages that were unthinkable in the past, yet we cannot prove conclusively that the gains outweigh the losses.
concrete /ˈkɒŋ.kriːt/

ADJECTIVE

CERTAIN

[C1] certain or based on facts

Dictionary examples:
They think she killed her husband, but they have no concrete evidence/proof.
We've got a general idea of what we want, but nothing concrete at the moment.

Learner example:
Another piece of concrete evidence to suggest that children from a poorer background cannot cope with social problems properly compared to the other group is the fact that they are more inclined to be the troublemakers themselves.

REAL

[C2] existing in a real form that can be seen or felt

Dictionary examples:
concrete achievements/actions
concrete objects

Learner example:
In order to turn it into a feasible concept, this process of learning should be applied to concrete situations.

condemn /kənˈdem/

VERB [T]

[C2] to say very strongly that you think something is wrong or very bad

Dictionary example:
The Prime Minister was quick to condemn the terrorists.

Learner example:
At first these needs were satisfied by different religions, but as we are living in a material world that does not care about spiritual things any more, we created our own idols whom we can look at, judge, admire or condemn – celebrities.

condition /ˈkən.dʒ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: condition
Verbs: condition
Adjectives: unconditional
**NOUN**

**AGREEMENT**

[C1] [c] something that must happen or be agreed before something else can happen

**Dictionary example:**
One of the conditions of the contract is that we can't keep pets.

**Learner example:**
Now I want you to pay for that as it was agreed between us and according to the terms and conditions of the contract.

**VERB**

[C2] to make a person or animal behave in a particular way by influencing the way they think

**Dictionary example:**
The boys were conditioned to be aggressive.

**Learner example:**
We are then conditioned, somehow, to choose among a restricted range of offers and products, the ones they place before our very eyes on the telly.

---

**conduct** /'kænˈdʌkt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** conductor
**Verbs:** conduct

**VERB**

**conduct yourself**

[C2] to behave in a particular way

**Dictionary example:**
She conducted herself with great dignity.

**Learner example:**
The qualities I admire most in other people are, first of all, the ability to hide your own feelings – being a little reserved – and at the same time the ability to conduct yourself in such a way so that other people are influenced by you.

---

**confidence** /'kɒn.fɪ.dənts/
noun [u]

Trust
[C2] trusting someone's ability or believing that something will produce good results

Dictionary example:
Kate's new to the job, but I've got every confidence in her.

Learner example:
I have every confidence in your ability to reach a compromise.

In confidence
[C2] If you tell something to someone in confidence, you do not want them to tell anyone else.

Dictionary example:
I'm sorry, she told me that in confidence.

Learner example:
His real name isn't Piggy but he told Ralph in confidence that they called him that in school because of his appearance.

Confidential /ˌkɒn.fɪˈden.ʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: confidence
Adjectives: confidential

Adjective
[C1] secret, especially in an official situation

Dictionary example:
These documents are strictly confidential.

Learner example:
Remember, you are under no obligation to do anything and of course we will treat the confidential information you give us with discretion and respect.

Confine /kənˈfaɪn/

Verb [t]
[C2] to prevent someone from leaving a place or to prevent something from spreading

Dictionary example:
He was confined to a prison cell for several days.
Learner example:
Being Portuguese, I was confined to this small rectangle until I was a 15-year-old boy.

**conflict /ˈkɒnflikt/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

**a conflict of interest**
[C2] a situation where someone cannot make fair decisions because they are influenced by something

Dictionary example:
She resigned from the committee because of a conflict of interest.

Learner example:
It could become a conflict of interest, but he never lets it.

**confront /kənˈfrefnt/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** confrontation
**Verbs:** confront

**VERB [T]**

**ACCUSE**
[C2] to tell someone something, or show them something to try to make them admit they have done something wrong

Dictionary example:
Confronted with the evidence, she broke down and confessed.

Learner example:
We had bills coming in our door, old ones which w[ere]n't paid and whenever I confronted him, he told me he would take care of it.

**be confronted by/with sth**
[C2] to be in a difficult situation, or to be shown something which may cause difficulties

Dictionary example:
We are confronted by the possibility of war.

Learner example:
Youngsters are confronted with a lot of difficulties and dangers and are often bound to collapse psychologically from the hard pressure on them.
DEAL WITH
[C2] to see that a problem exists and try to deal with it

Dictionary example:
First, they must confront their feelings of anger.

Learner example:
His inability to confront Ethan’s death, as well as his being too methodical, cause[s] his wife Sarah to reconsider their marriage.

confrontation /ˌkɒn.fʌnˈteɪʃn/

Word family:
Nouns: confrontation
Verbs: confront

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] a fight or argument

Dictionary example:
She witnessed a confrontation between the two men.

Learner example:
There, he finds himself in a direct confrontation with Captain Beatty, the head of the fire station, who represents everything that’s evil, as he knows about books but still willingly destroys them.

congestion /ˈkən.dʒes.tʃən/

NOUN [U]
[C1] when something is full or blocked, especially with traffic

Dictionary example:
traffic congestion

Learner example:
The traffic congestion in Belo Horizonte is an issue that can’t be ignored.

conjunction /ˌkɒn.ˈdʒʌŋk.ʃən/

NOUN [C]
in conjunction with sth/sb
[C2] working, used, or happening with something or someone else
Our librarians use their knowledge in conjunction with the computer network.

Therefore if the banning of private cars takes place in conjunction with development in the public transport system in that city, this whole development will [have] more advantages despite some slight difficulties at the start.

**connect** /kəˈnekt/

Word family:
Nouns: connection
Verbs: connect

**VERB**

**INVOLVE**

[C2] [ɪ] to see or show that two or more people or things are involved with each other

Dictionary example:
There is no evidence to connect him with the crime.

Learner example:
Happiness should not be defined as material access, it should be connected with one of the most basic human needs, love.

**conquer** /ˈkɒŋ.kər/

**VERB**

[C1] [ɪ] or [ɪ] to take control of a country or to defeat people by war

Dictionary example:
The English were conquered by the Normans in 1066.

Learner example:
However, following imperialistic politics, the Persian King Darios wanted to expand his Kingdom in Europe, so he had to conquer Greece.

**conscience** /ˈkɒn.səns/

Word family:
Nouns: conscience
Adjectives: conscientious
NOUN
[C2] [c or u] the part of you that makes you feel guilty when you have behaved badly

Dictionary examples:
a guilty conscience
My conscience is clear because I've done nothing wrong.

Learner example:
Young people have pangs of conscience and are invariably hit by pestering anxiety but they adamantly [refuse] to admit it.

conscientious /ˌkɒn.ʃiˈenʃəs/

Word family:
Nouns: conscience
Adjectives: conscientious

ADJECTIVE
[C1] always doing your work with a lot of care

Dictionary example:
a conscientious student

Learner example:
She is conscientious and hardworking.

conscious /ˈkɒn.tʃəs/

Word family:
Nouns: consciousness
Adjectives: conscious, unconscious, self-conscious
Adverbs: subconsciously, unconsciously

ADJECTIVE

AWAKE
[C1] awake and able to think and notice things

Dictionary example:
He's still conscious but he's very badly injured.

a conscious decision/choice/effort, etc.
[C2] a decision/choice/effort, etc. that you make intentionally

Dictionary example:
Did you make a conscious decision to lose weight?
Learner example:
The fairly recent possibilities of birth control allow you to make a conscious decision about having children and you can postpone that decision until well after 30.

consciousness  /ˈkɒn.tʃə.snəs/

Word family:
Nouns: consciousness
Adjectives: conscious, unconscious, self-conscious
Adverbs: subconsciously, unconsciously

NOUN

AWARE
[C1] [NO PLURAL] when someone knows about something

Dictionary example:
There's a growing consciousness about environmental issues among young people.

Learner example:
It also springs up out of a pleasure of playing the game and a consciousness that their health matters and being fit is an important element of it.

consecutive  /kənˈse.kjʊ.tɪv/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] Consecutive events, numbers, or periods of time come one after the other.

Dictionary example:
the third consecutive day of rain

Learner example:
Complaints from students have been increasing for the second consecutive year, tape players are repeatedly reported not fun[c]tioning.

consensus  /kənˈsen.səs/

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]
[C2] when all the people in a group agree about something

Dictionary examples:
to reach a consensus
The general consensus is that we should wait and see what happens.
Learner example:
In addition, as the general consensus is that young people enjoy communicating through radio programmes, I suggest there is a time when messages sent by listeners are read.

consent /ˈkənˈsent/

NOUN [u]

[C1] permission for someone to do something

Dictionary example:
You can't come without your parents' consent.

Learner example:
The role of the council is to organise things [well] and to do so with the consent of people living in the city.

VERB [i]

[C2] to agree to do something, or to allow someone to do something

Dictionary example:
They eventually consented to let us enter.

Learner example:
Fascism is regarded as one of the worst manifestations of human nature, for it was not only a man or even a larger group of men who committed the crimes against mankind that will long remain in our minds, but a whole nation who consented in silence.

consequence /ˈkɒnt.sɪkwənt/

Word family:
Nouns: consequence
Adverbs: consequently

NOUN [c]

as a consequence FORMAL

[C1] used to talk about one thing that is the result of another

Dictionary example:
A lot of birds died as a consequence of the oil spill.

Learner example:
The influence from Italy is very strong and, as a consequence, pasta with different sauces is common in Slovenia, especially among students.

of little/no consequence FORMAL

[C1] not important
Dictionary example:
The money was of little consequence to Tony.

Learner example:
Second, the downpour of rain which was mentioned was in fact nothing more than a small shower, of no significant consequence for the dance display and horse show.

**conservation** /ˌkɒn.səˈveɪ.ʃən/

**NOUN [u]**

**NOT WASTE**

[C1] when you are careful not to waste energy, water, etc.

Dictionary example:
Our top priority is conservation of water.

Learner example:
As the issue of energy conservation is becoming more and more important, our company has decided to start doing something about it, as well.

**conservative** /kənˈsər.və.tɪv/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] not trusting sudden changes or new ideas

Dictionary example:
Older people tend to be very conservative.

Learner example:
However, some people, especially some youngsters, would say that she's too conservative - I heard lots of people describing her as a 'fuddy-duddy lady'.

**consider** /kənˈsid.ər/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** consideration
**Verbs:** consider, reconsider
**Adjectives:** considerate, inconsiderate

**VERB**

**FACTS**

[C1] [ɪ] to give attention to a particular subject or fact when making a decision or judging something else
**Dictionary examples:**
You've got to consider the time element when planning the whole project.
If you consider how long he's been learning the piano, he's not very good.
If you buy an old house, you have to consider the cost of repairs.

**Learner example:**
The only point we have to consider will be the price of food.

**MAY BE TRUE**
[C1] to think that something may exist or be true

**Dictionary example:**
Have you considered the possibility that he might be lying?

**Learner example:**
Many students this year refuse even to consider the possibility of going to one.

**all things considered**
[C1] used for saying that something is true in general if you think about all its aspects

**Dictionary example:**
The show was a great success, all things considered.

**Learner example:**
All things considered, it seems like "Kavanagh Catering Services" would be most suitable for the students.

**THINK OF OTHERS**
[C2] to care about or respect other people or their feelings or wishes

**Dictionary example:**
She never considers anyone but herself.

**Learner example:**
Firstly you should always consider other people in your group once you start working together in a group.

**considerate /kənˈsid.ət/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** consideration
**Verbs:** consider, reconsider
**Adjectives:** considerate, inconsiderate

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] showing concern for other people and their feelings

**Dictionary example:**
He is always a kind and considerate host.
As a colleague, I always found him thoughtful and considerate.

**consideration /kənˌsɪd.əˈreɪ.ʃən/**

Word family:
- **Nouns:** consideration
- **Verbs:** consider, reconsider
- **Adjectives:** considerate, inconsiderate

**NOUN**

**KINDNESS**

[C2] [u] when you are kind to people or think about their feelings

**Dictionary example:**
They always treated me with consideration.

**Learner example:**
He is very friendly and sympathetic towards those who, like Ralph and the twins, treat him with consideration, accepting him as he is, in spite of his deficiencies as to his manual or hunting abilities.

**consistent /kənˈsɪst.ənt/**

Word family:
- **Adjectives:** consistent
- **Adverbs:** consistently

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT CHANGING**

[C2] always behaving or happening in a similar, usually positive, way

**Dictionary example:**
consistent effort/improvement

**Learner example:**
If you make a consistent effort you will improve your work at a very brisk pace.

**consistent with sth** **FORMAL**

[C2] having the same principles as something else, or agreeing with other facts

**Dictionary example:**
His account of events is entirely consistent with the video evidence.
Learner example:
An accurate selection of these categories of people should be made by the producers so [as] to offer to viewers the best possible models in a way which has to be consistent with the programme's title.

**consistently** /ˈkənˌsɪst.tənt.i/  

Word family:  
**Adjectives:** consistent  
**Adverbs:** consistently

**ADVERB**  
[C2] in a way that does not change, often a positive way

**Dictionary examples:**  
He has consistently denied the rumours.  
She performed consistently throughout the whole tournament.

**Learner example:**  
It seems that international sports competitions have always tended to attract a great amount of interest on the part of the media and have consistently been popular with sports fans the world over.

**constant** /ˈkɒnst.tənt/  

Word family:  
**Adjectives:** constant  
**Adverbs:** constantly

**ADJECTIVE**

**SAME LEVEL**  
[C2] staying at the same level

**Dictionary example:**  
The temperature remained constant.

**Learner example:**  
Spain had the highest average number of children (2.2) in 1980. [T]his figure took a dip downward to 1.6 in 1985, decreased steadily to 1.2 average number of children in 1995 and remained relatively constant afterwards.
constitute /ˈkɒn.strit.juːt/

Word family:
- **Nouns:** constitution
- **Verbs:** constitute
- **Adjectives:** constitutional

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to be or form something

**Dictionary example:**
This defeat constitutes a real setback for their championship hopes.

**Learner example:**
Women constitute nearly half (48%) of the university students, and in some departments (educational colleges, medicine schools) they are clearly the majority.

constitution /ˌkɒn.strˈtjuː.ʃən/

Word family:
- **Nouns:** constitution
- **Verbs:** constitute
- **Adjectives:** constitutional

**NOUN [C]**

**LAWS**

[C1] the set of laws and principles that a country's government must obey

**Dictionary example:**
the US Constitution

**Learner example:**
This is to be seen as progress, although this development seems to start rather late as already in 1949, the German constitution indicated that men and women have equal rights.

**HEALTH**

[C2] the state of someone's health

**Dictionary example:**
a strong/weak constitution

**Learner example:**
Another obvious feature of his character is his physical constitution: he is rather weak and needs glasses because he is short-sighted.
**constitutional** /ˌkɒnˌstrɪˈtjuːʃən/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** constitution  
**Verbs:** constitute  
**Adjectives:** constitutional

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] relating to the constitution of a country  

**Dictionary example:**  
a constitutional crisis

**Learner example:**  
Holidays should be a constitutional right of every worker, student and housewife in order to achieve a healthy, balanced life.

---

**constrain** /kənˈstreɪn/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** constraint  
**Verbs:** constrain

**VERB [T]**

[C2] to control something by limiting it  

**Dictionary examples:**  
regulations that constrain industry  
I’m constrained by decisions made in the past.

**Learner example:**  
It must be acknowledged that he is a man constrained by an imposed marriage, which is going to leave him without an heir.

---

**constraint** /kənˈstreɪnt/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** constraint  
**Verbs:** constrain

**NOUN [C]**

[C2] something that limits what you can do  

**Dictionary examples:**  
budget/financial constraints  
There are constraints on the medicines doctors can prescribe.
Learner example:
Of course there are different preferences and priorities as well as constraints.

**constructive** /kənˈstrʌk.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: construction, reconstruction
Verbs: construct, reconstruct
Adjectives: constructive

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] helpful or useful

Dictionary example:
constructive advice/criticism

Learner example:
Moreover, I have quite often [asked] for the opinion of Mr. Walker on the making of our marketing plan and his comments were always very helpful and constructive.

**consult** /kənˈsʌlt/

Word family:
Nouns: consultant, consultation
Verbs: consult

**VERB [T]**

GET INFORMATION

[C1] to go to a particular person or book to get information or advice

Dictionary example:
For more information, consult your travel agent.

Learner example:
Even if I think I know what to write, I usually consult an interpreter and/or a lawyer.

DISCUSS

[C1] to discuss something with someone before you make a decision

Dictionary example:
Why didn't you consult me about this?

Learner example:
As it is just after Christmas I had to consult my wife – that is why it took some time to write this reply.
consultation /ˌkɒn.səlˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: consultant, consultation
Verbs: consult

NOUN

DISCUSSING
[C2] [u] when you discuss something with someone in order to get their advice or opinion about it

Dictionary example:
After consultation with his lawyers, he decided to abandon the case.

Learner example:
After full consideration and consultation of the three groups of people mentioned above, we come to the result that charity workers should [have the opportunity] to present the work they are doing on TV.

MEETING
[C2] [c] a meeting to discuss something or to get advice

Dictionary example:
a medical consultation

Learner example:
We also plan to employ 2 graduate students from the psychology department in giving free consultations to the children to help them cope with their concerns and worries.

consume /kənˈsjuːm/

Word family:
Nouns: consumer, consumption
Verbs: consume

VERB [T]

USE RESOURCE
[C1] to use fuel, energy or time, especially in large amounts

Dictionary example:
Our high living standards cause our present population to consume 25 percent of the world's oil.

Learner example:
It did consume a lot of time, but it was very rewarding.

be consumed by/with sth
[C2] to have so much of a feeling that it affects everything you do
Dictionary examples:
a dancer consumed by ambition
He was consumed with jealousy.

Learner example:
Therefore, we find ourselves unable to enjoy a pleasant meal without being consumed by the deepest guilt.

consumption  /kənˈsʌmpʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: consumer, consumption
Verbs: consume

NOUN [u]
[C1] the amount of something that someone uses, eats, or drinks

Dictionary examples:
We need to reduce our energy consumption.
fuel/water consumption

Learner example:
One less obvious aspect of pollution is the surge in energy consumption caused by technological development.

contact  /ˈkɒn.tæktn/

NOUN

TOUCH
[C1] [u] when two people or things are touching each other

Dictionary examples:
She dislikes any kind of physical contact.
Wash your hands if they come into contact with chemicals.

Learner example:
I might even have become afraid of physical contact and of being face to face with others.

EYE
[C2] [c] (also contact lens) a small piece of plastic that you put on your eye to make you see more clearly

Dictionary example:
I wear contacts.
Learner example:
"Thank you," Jason said with delight, "You must know I am almost blind without my contacts."

eye contact
[C2] when people look at each other, for instance when they are talking to each other

Dictionary example:
There was very little eye contact between them.

Learner example:
I tried to avoid having eye contact with people just because of this humility.

contain /kənˈteɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: container
Verbs: contain

VERB [T]

EMOTION
[C2] to control your emotions

Dictionary examples:
He could barely contain his anger.
I could not contain myself any longer.

Learner example:
Without being able to contain himself and helped by the alcohol in his blood, he shouted and danced and kissed everyone around him, acting in an exceptional way.

contemplate /ˈkɒn.təm.plət/

VERB [T]

[C2] to think about something for a long time or in a serious way

Dictionary examples:
I'm contemplating changing my name.
He even contemplated suicide.

Learner example:
While the popular girl gets very drunk at parties, the other one sits alone in her room, contemplating suicide.
**contempt** /kənˈtempt/  

**NOUN**  
[C2] a strong feeling that you do not respect someone or something  

**Dictionary example:**  
He has utter contempt for anyone with power.  

**Learner example:**  
Being a compulsory subject at school, history inevitably arouses contempt, as anything mandatory does.

---

**content**

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** discontent  
**Adjectives:** content  

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]** /ˈkɒn.tent/  

**AMOUNT**  
[C2] the amount of a particular substance that something contains  

**Dictionary example:**  
Most soft drinks have a high sugar content.  

**Learner example:**  
To sum up, I think to eat what is and has been considered healthy for ages, to focus on variety rather than fat content and to do a lot of exercise is the best option.

---

**contestant** /kənˈtes.tənt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** contest, contestant  

**NOUN [C]**  
[C1] someone who competes in a contest  

**Dictionary example:**  
All the contestants are ready to begin.  

**Learner example:**  
The contestants have to sing in front of an audience and the jury.
context /ˈkɒn.tekst/

**NOUN [C or U]**

**LANGUAGE**

[C1] other words that were said or written at the same time as the word or words you are talking about

**Dictionary examples:**

In this exercise, a word is blanked out and you have to guess what it is by looking at the context. Taken **out of** context, her remark sounded like an insult.

**Learner example:**

It's not like studying new words from [a] textbook as you hear or use the words [in] real situations and [an] appropriate context.

continental /ˌkɒn.tɪˈnen.təl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** continent
**Adjectives:** continental

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] relating to a continent

**Dictionary example:**

the continental US

**Learner example:**

To us from continental Europe it comes as a surprise if we see people on the streets with naked shoulders and naked legs at a temperature of 16 degrees celsius!

continual /kənˈtɪn.ju.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** continuity
**Verbs:** continue
**Adjectives:** continuous, continual
**Adverbs:** continuously, continually

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] happening again and again over a long period of time or happening without stopping

**Dictionary example:**

I can't work with these continual interruptions.
Learner example:
But, if you are seeking [a] developed city, Buenos Aires is your answer, as it is considered to be a city in continual improvement.

continually /kənˈtɪn.ju.ə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: continuity
Verbs: continue
Adjectives: continuous, continual
Adverbs: continuously, continually

ADVERB
[C1] again and again or without stopping

Dictionary examples:
Dad continually complains about money.
House prices have been rising continually for the last five years.

Learner example:
First of all I would like to mention that new blood is required in the club, as the membership is continually falling.

continuity /ˌkɒn.trɪˈnjuə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: continuity
Verbs: continue
Adjectives: continuous, continual
Adverbs: continuously, continually

NOUN [U]
[C2] the state of continuing for a long period of time without being changed or stopped

Dictionary example:
We are trying to provide continuity of care for these children.

Learner example:
It is the young who demonstrate that there is a sense of continuity in a family, and that was what I was looking for.

contraception /ˌkɒn.trəˈsepʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: contraception, contraceptive
NOUN [u]
[C2] methods that prevent a woman from becoming pregnant

**Dictionary example:**
What form of contraception do you use?

**Learner example:**
Should the Church have taken a more pro-active role in educating its followers on matters related to health care such as contraception, pregnancy and basic self care – perhaps we would not see such appalling numbers of impoverished large families living in shanty towns.

---

**contraceptive** /ˌkɒn.təˈsep.tɪv/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** contraception, contraceptive

---

NOUN [c]
[C2] a drug or object that prevents a woman from becoming pregnant

**Dictionary example:**
They were not using contraceptives.

**Learner example:**
The lack of contraceptives in her village (due to the religious pressure) in addition to the poor availability of information result in Maria's almost inevitable pregnancy.

---

**contract** /ˈkɑn.trækt/

**AGREEMENT**
[C2] [I or T] to make a legal agreement with someone to do work or to have work done for you

**Dictionary example:**
He's been contracted to perform in five shows.

**Learner example:**
We have contracted a famous lawyer who is ready to take the case to court if our demands are not met by the end of the year.

**DISEASE**
[C2] [T] formal to get a serious disease

**Dictionary example:**
She contracted malaria while living abroad.
Learner example:
We should be proud of ourselves that we are in a position to help and cure people who have contracted very complex diseases.

contradict /ˌkɒn.trəˈdɪkt/

Word family:
Nouns: contradiction
Verbs: contradict
Adjectives: contradictory

VERB

SAY SOMEONE IS WRONG
[C1] [I or T] to say that what someone has just said is wrong

Dictionary example:
Nobody dared to contradict her.

Learner example:
Jane: Be pa[t]ient with her, she is a lovely lady, although she doesn’t like people to contradict her.

DIFFERENT
[C2] [T] If two things that are said or written about something contradict each other, they are so different that they cannot both be true.

Dictionary example:
His account of the accident contradicts the official government report.

Learner example:
Although I strongly agree with you that people should enjoy their food I also think that you contradict yourself within your last statement.

contradiction /ˌkɒn.trəˈdɪk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: contradiction
Verbs: contradict
Adjectives: contradictory

NOUN
[C2] [c] a big difference between two things that are said or written about the same subject, or between what someone says and what they do

Dictionary example:
There is a clear contradiction between what she says and what she does.
Learner example:
More often than not, however, such events will also give rise to all sorts of contradictions.

**contradictory** /ˌkɒn.trəˈdɪk.tər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: *contradiction*
Verbs: *contradict*
Adjectives: *contradictory*

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] If two statements about the same subject or two actions by the same person are contradictory, they are very different.

**Dictionary example:**
The witness statements were contradictory.

**Learner example:**
So parents need to be good role models and not behave in a contradictory way to what is being taught at school.

**contrary** /ˈkɒn.trər.i/

**NOUN**

_to the contrary_

[C1] saying or showing the opposite

**Dictionary example:**
She claimed she hadn’t been involved, despite evidence to the contrary.

**Learner example:**
Despite claims to the contrary, young people [are] get[ting] more involved in sport[s] activities.

**ADJECTIVE**

contreary to *sth*

[C1] opposite to what someone said or thought

**Dictionary example:**
Contrary to popular belief, bottled water is not always better than tap water.

**Learner example:**
Contrary to Mrs Jones’ allegation, the exam results of our college are first-class and moreover, there is an extremely varied social programme.

**OPPOSITE**

[C2] opposite or very different
Dictionary example:
a contrary opinion/view

Learner example:
It took them a week to conclude that, apparently, and as long as nobody came out with a contrary theory to theirs, they were right.

**contrast**

VERB /kənˈtraːst/

DIFFERENCE
[C2] [I] If one thing contrasts with another, it is very different from it.

Dictionary example:
The sharpness of the lemons contrasts with the sweetness of the honey.

Learner example:
Her pale expression contrasted with her long, dark hair that hung down beyond her shoulders.

COMPARE
[C2] [I] to compare two people or things in order to show the differences between them

Dictionary example:
If you contrast his early novels with his later work, you can see how his writing has developed.

Learner example:
Ruth Jhabvala’s “Heat and Dust” describes the growing attraction of two British women to India in two parallel stories skilfully interwoven to contrast two periods of time fifty years apart.

**contribute** /kənˈtrɪbjuːt/

Word family:
Nouns: contribution
Verbs: contribute

VERB [I or T]

WRITE
[C1] to write articles for a newspaper, magazine, or book

Dictionary example:
She contributes to several magazines.

Learner example:
After a lot of thinking and discussing with our members and with people who would like to contribute to our magazine, I decided to suggest our well thought[-out] ideas.
control /kənˈtrəʊl/

NOUN

CALM

[C1] [u] the ability to be calm

Dictionary example:
It took a lot of control to stop myself hitting him.

Learner example:
If you think you [are doing] something wrong during your test you shouldn't [start] panic[k]ing and losing your control.

controversy /ˈkɒn.trə.vɜːsi/

Word family:
Nouns: controversy
Adjectives: controversial

NOUN [C or U]

[C1] a lot of disagreement and argument about something

Dictionary example:
There is a lot of controversy over mobile phone towers.

Learner example:
Travelling abroad to work has been a matter of controversy.

convenience /kənˈviː.ni.ən/nts/

Word family:
Nouns: convenience
Adjectives: convenient, inconvenient
Adverbs: conveniently

NOUN

HELPFUL THING

[C1] [c] something that makes life easier

Dictionary example:
Fortunately, the house has every modern convenience.

Learner example:
Thus, we have many facilities and conveniences in comparison with the past.
**convention** /kənˈvent.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** convention

**Adjectives:** conventional, unconventional

**NOUN**

**MEETING**

[C1] [c] a large formal meeting of people who do a particular job or have a similar interest, or a large meeting for a political party

**Dictionary examples:**
the national Democratic convention
Where are they holding their party convention?

**Learner example:**
Conference facilities: Being completely renovated, the historic building of Edessa's Cultural Association is the ideal place for a modern scientific convention.

**CUSTOM**

[C1] [c or u] a usual and accepted way of behaving or doing something

**Dictionary example:**
In many countries it is the convention to wear black at funerals.

**Learner example:**
Nowadays, people tend to avoid traditions and conventions.

**conventional** /kənˈvent.ʃənil/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** convention

**Adjectives:** conventional, unconventional

**ADJECTIVE**

**conventional wisdom**

[C1] what most people believe

**Dictionary example:**
These ideas about childcare go against conventional wisdom on the subject.

**Learner example:**
Thus, against conventional wisdom, I think that while a lot of adult problems are caused by money or the lack of it, it is really the ability to deal with money and to see money as a means rather than an end.
NOUN [C or U]

hold a conversation
[C1] to have a conversation

Dictionary example:
I can just about hold a conversation in Italian.

Learner example:
I know the grammar and many different expressions, and I can hold a conversation with other people.

Word family:
Nouns: conversion
Verbs: convert

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] when the appearance, form, or purpose of something is changed

Dictionary examples:
the country's conversion to democracy
Solar power is the conversion of the sun's energy into heat and electricity.

Learner example:
This 'magic' conversion of energy can be performed in several ways, which result in different degrees of 'dignity' or 'cleanliness' for the resulting electrons, freely running through our cables.

VERB [I or T]

RELIGION
[C2] I to change to a new religion, belief, etc., or to make someone do this

Dictionary example:
When did he convert to Islam?

Learner example:
Frederica converted to Catholicism and devoted her life to mentally ill children.
convey /kənˈver/

VERB [ɪ]
[C1] to communicate information, feelings, or images to someone

Dictionary example:
She always conveys a sense of enthusiasm for her work.

Learner example:
Being an Ambassador for Youth bears lot of responsibility, not only because the person must be an outstanding character and widely well-known, but also because they must behave accordingly and be able to convey a positive message.

convict /kənˈvɪkt/

Word family:
Nouns: conviction
Verbs: convict

VERB [ɪ]
[C2] to decide officially in a court of law that someone is guilty of a particular crime

Dictionary example:
He was convicted of murder.

Learner example:
Consequently he was convicted of robbery and murder and was sentenced to 20 years in prison.

conviction /kənˈvɪk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: conviction
Verbs: convict

NOUN [C or U]

CRIME
[C2] when someone is officially found to be guilty of a particular crime

Dictionary examples:
He already had two convictions for burglary.
The conviction of all three protesters caused anger in the local community.

Learner example:
Besides, she had no previous convictions so nobody believed that such a pretty, intel[l]igent and polite woman could do any harm to anybody.
BELIEF

[C2] a strong opinion or belief

Dictionary examples:
religious/moral convictions
a deep/strong conviction

Learner example:
In spite of the fact that I respect their convictions, I totally disagree with this viewpoint.

convincing /kənˈvɪn.siŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: convince
Adjectives: convinced, convincing

ADJECTIVE

[C1] able to make you believe that something is true or right

Dictionary examples:
a convincing argument/explanation
I didn't find the ending of the film very convincing.

Learner example:
The school didn't give us a real and convincing explanation for this.

cookie /ˈkʊk.i/

NOUN [c]

[C2] a piece of information stored on your computer which contains information about all the Internet documents you have looked at

Dictionary example:
You need to enable cookies to use this website.

cool /kuːl/

Word family:
Nouns: cool, coolness
Verbs: cool
Adjectives: cool
ADJECTIVE

CALM
[C1] calm and not emotional

Dictionary example:
She seemed cool and confident.

Learner example:
I remember saying to myself that "this little boy will survive" and after that I felt totally cool and calm and did what had to be done.

UNFRIENDLY
[C2] unfriendly

Dictionary example:
She was very cool towards us.

Learner example:
I encouraged him to tell me what was going on and I could hardly believe [it] when he explained the reason why he had been treating me in a cool manner.

keep a cool head
[C2] to remain calm in a difficult situation

Dictionary example:
To be successful in business, you need to keep a cool head in negotiations.

Learner example:
Kevin managed to keep a cool head and took over the navigation.

NOUN

keep your cool
[C1] to remain calm

Dictionary example:
You did well to keep your cool in all that panic.

Learner example:
Whatever the problem is, keep your cool, don't panic.

lose your cool
[C2] to suddenly become very angry

Dictionary example:
She lost her cool and started shouting.
coolness /ˈkuː.l.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: cool, coolness
Verbs: cool
Adjectives: cool

NOUN [u]

COLD
[C1] the quality of being cold

Dictionary example:
the coolness of the breeze

Learner example:
The coolness of the coach made me ill.

CALM
[C2] the quality of being calm

Dictionary example:
He was admired for his coolness under pressure.

Learner example:
Finally, a successful person should have [their] own style and opinion to distinguish from other people, enough patience to wait for important opportunities, a certain coolness to "survive" critical situations, and last but not least, a good deal of luck, which often decides whether you are successful or not.

UNFRIENDLY
[C2] the quality of being unfriendly

Dictionary example:
He was a little insulted by her coolness towards him.

Learner example:
James eyed her with a mixture of contempt and admiration for her coolness.

coral /ˈkɒr.əl/

NOUN [u]
[C2] a hard, usually pink or white substance produced by a type of very small sea animal

Dictionary example:
a coral reef
Learner example:
The main [attraction] of the place is scuba diving, due to the excellent visibility of the water and the impressive coral reefs which surround the island.

core  /kɔːr/  NOUN

IMPORTANT PART
[C2] [NO PLURAL] the most important part of a system or principle

Dictionary examples:
core values
Better health care was at the core of the senator’s campaign.

Learner example:
The aim of this paper is to respond to a call for proposals [from] a TV company which is planning to launch a programme called "Making the World a Better Place" and to select the group of people which represents the core idea of this programme.

FRUIT
[C2] [c] the hard, central part of certain fruits, such as apples, which contains the seeds

Dictionary example:
Peel the apples and remove the cores.

Learner example:
So there it was, hidden in nature, occasionally trampled by a stray dog with no other companion than old cans and apple cores.

corner  /ˈkɔː.nər/  NOUN [C]

around/round the corner
[C2] going to happen soon

Dictionary example:
Christmas is round the corner and I still haven’t bought any presents.

Learner example:
With the FIFA World Cup just around the corner, there certainly is a lot of excitement buzzing in the air.
PLACE
[C2] a part of a larger area, often somewhere quiet or far away

Dictionary example:
He lives in a beautiful corner of northern California.

Learner example:
Special buses and trams were allocated to give people a lift to the shopping centre practically from any corner of the city.

a tight corner
[C2] a difficult situation

Dictionary example:
She had been in a tight corner before and had always managed to cope.

Learner example:
It is a great pressure, requiring a lot of effort and sense of humour but does work in most cases, helping to find the best way out of a tight corner.

corporate /ˈkɔː.pə.rət/

Word family:
Nouns: corporation
Adjectives: corporate

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[C1] relating to a large company or group

Dictionary example:
corporate finance

Learner example:
This proposal highlights advisable amendments to the ABC Company's management structure, namely the marketing department, in view of unforeseen corporate losses.

corpse /kɔːps/

NOUN [C]
[C2] a dead person's body

Dictionary example:
There were several corpses in the building.

Learner example:
Evian and I just stood there and gazed at the corpse for a few hours.
corresponding  /ˈkɔr.ɪspɑn.dɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: correspond
Adjectives: corresponding

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[C2] similar or related

Dictionary example:
Draw a line between the words with corresponding meanings.

Learner example:
In terms of the consequences for society as a whole, an increase in life expectancy might pose problems if the percentage of old people increases without being accompanied by a corresponding increase in the birth rate.

corrupt  /kəˈrʌpt/

Word family:
Nouns: corruption
Verbs: corrupt
Adjectives: corrupt

ADJECTIVE
[C1] dishonest or illegal

Dictionary example:
a corrupt government

Learner example:
I am not saying he is corrupt – I don't believe that – but he com[m]ands many corrupt people.

VERB [T]
[C1] to make someone or something become dishonest or immoral

Dictionary example:
He became corrupted by power and money.

Learner example:
Maybe wealth can corrupt people's mind[s] and make people weak.

corruption  /kəˈrʌpʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: corruption
Verbs: corrupt
Adjectives: corrupt
NOUN [u]

BAD BEHAVIOUR
[C1] dishonest or immoral behaviour, usually by people in positions of power

Dictionary example:
He was arrested for corruption and bribery.

Learner example:
I think that both have lost respect because of corruption.

MAKE DISHONEST
[C1] when you cause someone or something to become dishonest or immoral

Dictionary example:
the corruption of innocent young children

Learner example:
The contrast between those two groups was getting bigger and bigger and it ended up [in] a destructive war, destructive doesn't refer only to deaths and city damage but also to the corruption of morals.

cosmopolitan /ˌkɒz.məˈpɒl.i.tən/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] consisting of people and things from many different countries

Dictionary example:
London is a very cosmopolitan city.

Learner example:
I chose London because it's a cosmopolitan city, and very near to the other European countries.

could /kʊd/

MODAL VERB

I/he, etc. couldn't care less INFORMAL
[C1] used to emphasize that someone is not interested in or worried about something or someone

Dictionary example:
I couldn't care less what people think.

Learner example:
There was hunger, there was poverty and the king couldn't care less about his people[’s] well-being.
### counselling /ˈkaʊn.əlɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** counselling, counsellor

**NOUN [u]**

[C2] the job or process of listening to someone and giving them advice about their problems

**Dictionary example:**

a counselling service

**Learner example:**

As well as providing a specialist counselling service by experienced social workers, each member of the society needs to create a warm welcoming atmosphere for those who once were rejected by the society.

### counsellor /ˈkaʊn.ələr/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** counselling, counsellor

**NOUN [c]**

[C2] someone whose job is to listen to people and give them advice about their problems

**Dictionary example:**

I saw a counsellor to help me with my anxiety.

**Learner example:**

It is a burden to society, which has to find a way to create jobs, to employ counsellors to help problem unemployed and to watch out for the safety of the society.

### count /ˈkaʊnt/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** count

**Adjectives:** countless

**VERB**

**CONSIDER**

[C2] [t] to think of someone or something in a particular way

**Dictionary examples:**

She counted Tim as her closest friend.

You should count *yourself lucky* you weren’t hurt.
Learner example:
In a way, I think I should count myself very lucky.

**BE ACCEPTED**
[C2] [i] to be accepted or allowed as part of something

Dictionary example:
I've been to sixteen different countries, but I only spent half an hour in Luxembourg, so that doesn't really count.

**INCLUDE**
[C2] [ɪ] to include something or someone in a calculation

Dictionary example:
There are 1500 people at my school, counting teachers.

Learner example:
It was not until I married Paul that I began to receive a bunch of telephone calls from my closest relatives, not counting my mother because she had [already] become a part of our house.

**NOUN**

**lose count**
[C2] to forget how many of something there is

Dictionary example:
I've lost count of the number of times she's arrived late.

Learner example:
I lost count of how often I heard this sentence when I used to work for a drug company.

**NUMBER**
[C2] [kJ] when you count something, or the total number you get after counting

Dictionary example:
At the last count there were 410 club members.

Learner example:
[At the] last count they still had 5 thousand dollars and one night to spend it.

counter /ˈkaʊn.tə/

**NOUN [C]**

**DISC**
[C2] a small disc used in some games that are played on a board

Dictionary example:
Move the counter forwards two squares.
**ADVERB**

*be/run counter to sth*  
[C2] to have the opposite effect to something else

**Dictionary example:**  
The new road plans run counter to the government's aim of reducing pollution.

**Learner example:**  
The saying goes "money can't buy happiness". However, he seems to run counter to these tenets since he leads quite a pleasant life.

---

**counterpart**  
/ˈkaʊn.tə.pɑːt/  
**NOUN**  
[C1] someone or something that has the same job or position as someone or something in a different place or organization

**Dictionary example:**  
I had a meeting with my counterpart in our other branch.

**Learner example:**  
I feel much more confident at work in terms of both my English and the ability to negotiate with my counterparts.

---

**countless**  
/ˈkaʊnt.ləs/  
**ADJECTIVE**  
[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]  
[C1] very many

**Dictionary example:**  
The song has been played countless times on the radio.

**Learner example:**  
We had to spend countless hours in the cold coach waiting for a bus that could take us to the hotel in Edinburgh.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>country</strong> /ˈkʌn.tri/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| the country  
[C2] the people who live in a country |
| **Dictionary example:**  
The country was shocked by the President's decision.  
**Learner example:**  
The country was partying for two weeks. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>coup</strong> /kuː:/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **NOUN [c]**  
[C2] ! when a group of people suddenly takes control of a country using force |
| **Dictionary example:**  
a military coup  
**Learner example:**  
The government of the country was formed three years ago after a military coup and is constituted primarily by the nephews of General Tomba, who headed the rebellious troops during the coup. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>courage</strong> /ˈkær.dʒ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Word family:**  
**Nouns:** courage  
**Adjectives:** courageous  
**NOUN [u]**  
pluck up (the) courage (to do *sth*)  
[C2] to decide to do something that you were too frightened to do before |
| **Dictionary example:**  
Gerhard finally plucked up the courage to ask Nicole for a date.  
**Learner example:**  
Although she had tried a lot she wasn't able to make any changes and it was that day she plucked up courage and left home. |
courageous /kəˈreɪ.dʒəs/

Word family:
Nouns: courage
Adjectives: courageous

ADJECTIVE
[C1] brave

Dictionary example:
a courageous decision

Learner example:
The people were very courageous and showed an extraordinary sense of calm.

course /kɔːs/

NOUN

course of action
[C1] something that you can do in a particular situation

Dictionary example:
I think the best course of action would be to write to him.

Learner example:
However, I believe that the best course of action in this case is to give our student a refund.

during/in/over the course of sth
[C1] during a particular time or activity

Dictionary example:
In the course of the interview she mentioned her previous experience.

Learner example:
During the course of my studies and internship, I worked not only with people suffering from certain disorders, but also with people who faced problems in interpersonal relationships.

a matter of course
[C1] If something happens as a matter of course, it always happens as part of the normal process or system.

Dictionary example:
Babies were tested for the disease as a matter of course.

Learner example:
The transform[ation] has succeeded so far and caused enormous changes in ordinary life as a matter of course, including eating habits.
DEVELOPMENT
[C2] [NO PLURAL] the way something develops, usually over a long time

Dictionary example:
Nuclear weapons have changed the course of modern history.

Learner example:
Civilizations have appeared changing the course of history and they have also disappeared, but they have all left something as a heritage or a legacy.

courteous  /ˈkɜː.ti.əs/

Word family:
Nouns: courtesy
Adjectives: courteous

ADJECTIVE
[C2] polite and showing respect

Dictionary example:
We received a very courteous reply.

Learner example:
The library staff deserve congratulations: they are all very courteous and helpful.

cover  /ˈkʌv.ər/

Word family:
Nouns: cover, coverage
Verbs: cover, uncover

VERB [T]
REPORT
[C1] to report the news about a particular important event

Dictionary example:
She’s covering the American election for BBC television.

Learner example:
Should you have your company’s channel cover the [event], your profits from the advertis[e]ments will be innumerable.

FINANCIAL PROTECTION
[C1] to provide financial protection if something bad happens

Dictionary example:
travel insurance that covers accident and injury
MONEY
[C1] to be enough money to pay for something

Dictionary example:
£100 should cover the cost of the repairs.

Learner example:
This means that only 15% was [allocat]ed to cover the cost of entertainment and administration costs.

NOUN

FINANCIAL
[C1] [u] financial protection so that you get money if something bad happens

Dictionary example:
The policy provides £50,000 accidental damage cover.

Learner example:
A mere 2% went on insurance cover.

FROM WEATHER/ATTACK
[C1] [u] protection from bad weather or an attack

Dictionary example:
They took cover under some trees until the rain stopped.

Learner example:
The bodyguards immediately reacted, shooting at the window through which Paul had fired, while the judge took cover under a near car.

coverage ˈkʌv.ər.i.dʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: cover, coverage
Verbs: cover, uncover

NOUN [u]

REPORT
[C1] the way a newspaper, television programme, etc. reports an event or subject

Dictionary example:
There is live coverage of the game on cable TV.

Learner example:
Jos is very well known among people who love Formula 2 autoracing and I know there are a lot of them all over the world because of the intense media coverage.
**crack**  /ˈkræk/  

**VERB**  [I or T]**

**crack a joke**
[C1] to tell a joke

**Dictionary example:**
He seemed very relaxed, laughing and cracking jokes.

**Learner example:**
Many members will get the chance to show their talent and we will get to crack some jokes too!

**NOUN**

**LINE**
[C2] [C] a line on the surface of something that is damaged

**Dictionary example:**
Several cups had cracks in them.

**Learner example:**
Behind the glass doors you could see a Chinese tea-set totally unsuitable for tea drinking as all the cups had cracks but I wasn't allowed to throw [it] away because it had been presented by some relative and that was enough to turn it into an everlasting treasure.

**the crack of dawn**
[C2] very early in the morning

**Dictionary example:**
He gets up at the crack of dawn.

**Learner example:**
From the crack of dawn until bed time citizens have to breathe all kinds of gas coming out of cars, bikes or [factor]ies.

**crackdown**  /ˈkræk.dən/  

**NOUN**  [C]
[C2] when bad or illegal behaviour is dealt with in a very severe way, in order to stop it happening

**Dictionary example:**
The police are having a crackdown on speeding.
crash /kræʃ/  

**VERB**

**MONEY**

[C1] [i] If a financial market crashes, prices suddenly fall by a large amount.

**Dictionary example:**
They lost all their savings when the market crashed.

**NOUN [C]**

**BUSINESS**

[C1] when the value of a country's businesses suddenly falls by a large amount

**Dictionary example:**
He lost a lot of money in the stock market crash of 1929.

**Learner example:**
Regarding the economy of the globe, this intensiv[e] trad[ing] may lead to a worldwide crash.

 crave /ˈkreɪv/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** craving

**Verbs:** crave

**VERB [r]**

[C2] to want something very much

**Dictionary example:**
A child who craves affection

**Learner example:**
These people tend to forget the essence of man's heart, which craves only for love, and kindness, and friendship, and loyalty.

 craving /ˈkreɪ.vɪŋ/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** craving

**Verbs:** crave

**NOUN [c]**

[C2] a strong feeling that you want or need something
Dictionary example:
She had a craving for chocolate.

Learner example:
It's a well-known fact that many women of all ages sometimes have a craving for chocolate.

crawl /krɔːl/

VERB [i]

INSECT
[C2] If an insect crawls, it uses its legs to move.

Dictionary example:
There's an ant crawling up your leg.

Learner example:
She is sort of dusting off her legs and skirt. We can't actually see what is happening. We get there to find out that tens of big red ants are crawling on to her.

be crawling with sb/sth
[C2] to be full of insects or people in a way that is unpleasant

Dictionary example:
The kitchen's crawling with ants.

NOUN

SPEED
[C1] [NO PLURAL] a very slow speed

Dictionary example:
Traffic slowed to a crawl.

Learner example:
Every morning traffic was reduced to a crawl.

SWIMMING
[C1] [u] a style of swimming in which you move your arms over your head and kick with straight legs

Dictionary example:
front/back crawl

Learner example:
I can already swim breaststroke and crawl but I am unable to swim backstroke and the dolphin-like style.
**craziness** /ˈkrɛə.zi.nəs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** craziness
**Adjectives:** crazy

**NOUN [u]**
[C2] the state of being crazy

**Dictionary example:**
I couldn't stand the craziness of their household.

**Learner example:**
My home might, for an outsider, give the feeling of complete disorder, not to say craziness but I can assure you that it was not true at all.

**crazy** /ˈkrɛə.zi/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** craziness
**Adjectives:** crazy

**ADJECTIVE**

**like crazy** informal
[C1] doing something a lot or in a fast way

**Dictionary example:**
We worked like crazy to get everything finished.

**Learner example:**
My heart was beating like crazy and when the ski-boat started its journey along the blue waves of the sea...

**cream** /kriːm/

**NOUN**

**the cream of sth**
[C1] the best people or things in a particular group

**Dictionary example:**
the cream of Milan's designers
Learner example:
Last but not least, many Japanese style hotels and restaurants now have square holes in tatami (straw mat) rooms so that foreign visitors can comfortably stretch their legs under the low table without having to be seated on folded legs like Zen monks! Thus you will find it easier to enjoy the cream of Japanese hospitality without tears.

credibility /ˌkred.əˈbɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: credibility
Adjectives: incredible
Adverbs: incredibly

NOUN [u]
[C2] when someone can be believed and trusted

Dictionary example:
This decision has damaged the President's credibility.

Learner example:
The media source and its credibility play a major role in determining the objectivity and realistic portrayal although there have been cases where even mainstream publications have participated in manipulative alterations.

credit /ˈkred.ɪt/

NOUN
to sb's credit
[C2] If something is to someone's credit, they deserve praise for it.

Dictionary example:
To his credit, Bill never blamed her for the incident.

Learner example:
He also has good sportsmanship, to his credit.

creep /kriːp/

VERB (crept)
creep along/down/in/out, etc.
[C2] to move very quietly and carefully
**Dictionary example:**
I crept out of the room.

**Learner example:**
It was Sunday, and everybody else was still sleeping: she crept down the stairs to check the kitchen (could she have forgotten it on the shelf among the cookbooks?).

**NOUN [c]**

**UNPLEASANT**

[C2] someone who you think is unpleasant

**Dictionary example:**
Her boss is a real creep.

**Learner example:**
I had no doubt that she was capable (and likely) to have done such a nasty thing. What a creep!

---

**cricket /ˈkrɪk.ɪt/**

**NOUN**

**INSECT**

[C2] [c] an insect that jumps and makes a noise by rubbing its wings together

**Dictionary example:**
We could hear the crickets in the grass.

**Learner example:**
The distant chirping of crickets was music to my ears.

---

**crisp /ˈkrɪsp/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**MATERIAL**

[C2] Crisp cloth or paper money is clean and looks new, with no folds.

**Dictionary example:**
a crisp linen shirt

**Learner example:**
The first impression is that of quiet elegance with white table cloths, crisp napkins, lovely pastel flowers on the tables and thick carpeting on the floors.

**WEATHER**

[C2] Crisp weather is pleasantly cold and dry.
Dictionary example:
a crisp autumn day

Learner example:
It was one of these beautiful crisp September days when the woods are adorned in autumnal browns and golds.

criterion /kraɪˈtɪə.ri.ən/

NOUN [C] (criteria)
[C1] a fact or level of quality that you use when making a choice or decision

Dictionary example:
We have strict criteria for deciding which students will receive a grant.

Learner example:
This is because one of the key criteria for being an international commercial centre would be the extensive transport options.

critic /ˈkrɪt.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: critic, criticism
Verbs: criticize
Adjectives: critical
Adverbs: critically

NOUN [C]

NOT APPROVE
[C1] someone who says that they do not approve of someone or something

Dictionary example:
an outspoken critic of the government

Learner example:
I am not a critic of modern technology and I am not among those people who have pessimistic ideas about it.

critical /ˈkrɪt.ɪ.ksəl/

Word family:
Nouns: critic, criticism
Verbs: criticize
Adjectives: critical
Adverbs: critically
**ADJECTIVE**

**OPINIONS**

[C2] giving careful judgments and opinions on something

**Dictionary example:**
a critical study of Tennyson’s work

**Learner example:**
In fact, teachers and professors give us the opportunity to broaden our knowledge, sharpen our critical thought and in general to cultivate our mind and soul.

---

**cross  /krɒs/**

Word family:

**Nouns:** crossing

**Verbs:** cross

---

**VERB**

**LINE/BORDER**

[C2] [] or [] to travel over a border or line into a different area, country, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
They crossed from Albania into Greece.

**Learner example:**
It was when I was about to cross the U.S. border that I faced my greatest challenge.

**keep your fingers crossed/ cross your fingers** INFORMAL

[C2] to hope that things will happen in the way that you want them to

**Dictionary examples:**
Let’s keep our fingers crossed that she gets the job.
We’re crossing our fingers and hoping that the weather stays fine.

**Learner example:**
Wish me luck, Winnie,” she sighed “keep your fingers crossed, please”.

**cross sb’s path**

[C2] to meet someone, especially by accident

**Dictionary example:**
Mike has moved away and I doubt he’ll ever cross my path again.

**Learner example:**
We are all socialised by our peers, family and other people who cross our path at one time or another.
### crossing /ˈkrɒs.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

Nouns: crossing

Verbs: cross

**NOUN [c]**

**TRIP BY WATER**

[C1] a trip across water

**Dictionary example:**
regular ferry crossings from Tenerife to Gran Canaria

**Learner example:**
On the ferry there are rest[a]urants and a Tax–Free Shop. The crossing takes about 50 minutes.

### crowd /kraʊd/

**Word family:**

Nouns: crowd

**Adjectives:** crowded, overcrowded

**VERB**

[C1] to stand together in large numbers

**Dictionary example:**
Protesters crowded the streets.

**Learner example:**
However, this is not the case in big cities, since inhabitants from all over the world crowd their streets.

### crude /kruːd/

**ADJECTIVE**

**WITHOUT SKILL**

[C2] made or done in a simple way and without much skill

**Dictionary example:**
a crude device/weapon

**Learner example:**
Glancing at the crude plan of the building I realised I ha[d] no choice but to search every room in order to find the required documents.
RUDE
[C2] rude and offensive

Dictionary example:
a crude comment/remark

Learner example:
A necessary condition, of course, is a ban on crude words or meanings, as, funnier though such word may make programmes of this sort, they also render them inappropriate for younger listeners.

crumble /ˈkrʌm.bl/

VERB
[C2] [I or T] to break into small pieces, or to make something break into small pieces

Dictionary example:
Buildings crumbled as the earthquake struck.

Learner example:
It's completely impossible to sleep under those circumstances: a horrible howling that is so loud you can't even hear yourself think; a house that trembles so fiercely you think it's going to crumble any second in front of your very bulging eyes.

crush /krʌʃ/

VERB [T]
[C2] to press something so hard that it is made flat or broken into pieces

Dictionary example:
Her car was crushed by a falling tree.

Learner example:
Thus, in the last chapters, one notices that Ralph and Piggy have become insepara[ble] friends, a friendship which is abruptly terminated by that huge rock that also crushes the conch.

NOUN
CROWD
[C2] [NO PLURAL] a crowd of people forced to stand close together because there is not enough room

Dictionary example:
Many people fell over in the crush.
LOVE
[C2] [c] informal a strong temporary feeling of love for someone

Dictionary example:
Tim has a crush on Jennifer.

Learner example:
He told me that one of his friends had a crush on me and wanted to know if I liked him.

cry /kraɪ/

VERB

cry your eyes out
[C2] If someone cries their eyes out, they cry a lot about a problem or situation.

Dictionary example:
She cried her eyes out when he left her for another girl.

Learner example:
It wasn’t an easy decision to make. Melanie spent many nights crying her eyes out in bed and trying to convince herself that she wasn’t doing the right thing.

a shoulder to cry on
[C2] someone who gives you sympathy when you are upset

Dictionary example:
I always had a shoulder to cry on.

Learner example:
I am always there for her and I know I will always have a shoulder to cry on.

NOUN [c]

be a far cry from sth
[C1] to be very different from something

Dictionary example:
Her luxury mansion is a far cry from the house she grew up in.

Learner example:
The museum was a far cry from what we expected. Not only were the machines really old and should have been replaced a long time ago, but they were boring as well.

ANIMAL/BIRD
[C2] a sound that a particular animal or bird makes

Dictionary example:
an eagle's cry
Learner example:
Then one could carefully pick one's way through a lot of shallow ponds, which had been concealed by the salty water before, and, accompanied by cries of seagulls, climb Castle Rock.

crystal /ˈkrɪ.stəl/

NOUN
crystal clear
[C1] extremely clear

Dictionary example:
crystal clear water

Learner example:
You will be amazed by the crystal clear water of the shallow sea and the multitude of colourful fish which you will see as you are exploring the bottom of the sea.

GLASS
[C2] a type of high quality glass

Dictionary example:
a crystal vase

Learner example:
The crystal vase is a gift from one of my mother's friends.

crystal clear
[C2] very easy to understand

Dictionary example:
She made it crystal clear that she was in charge.

Learner example:
They do learn something of course, but it is crystal clear that they need some help from you to develop their ability, creativity, sensitivity and so on.

cultivate /ˈkʌl.tɪ.vət/

Word family:
Nouns: cultivation
Verbs: cultivate

VERB [T]
GROW
[C1] to prepare land and grow crops on it
Dictionary example:
This shrub is cultivated in Europe as a culinary herb.

Learner example:
We’re cutting down our forests to cultivate the plants which give us nourishing food.

DEVELOP
[C2] to try to develop or improve something

Dictionary example:
She has cultivated an image as a tough negotiator.

Learner example:
Moreover, students are not usually encouraged to attend art or drama classes and cultivate their talents.

cultivation /ˌkʌl.tɪˈveɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: cultivation
Verbs: cultivate

NOUN [u]
[C1] the process of preparing land and growing crops

Dictionary example:
The area was drained so that cultivation could begin.

Learner example:
The basic thing is that people should [be] provided [with] better facilities for their cultivation of crops and farming, so they can earn their bread and butter in their own environment.

cunning /ˈkʌn.ɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] clever at getting what you want, especially by tricking people

Dictionary example:
a cunning plan

Learner example:
It was a result of a cunning plan they had [i]d months ago.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>curb</strong>  /'kɜːb/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**VERB [r]**

[C2] to limit or control something

**Dictionary example:**
to curb crime/inflation

**Learner example:**
"If I become Prime Minister, the first issues on my political agenda will be to curb government spending on armaments, to reorganise the bureaucratic system, to reduce the rate of unemployment," he told me the last time I saw him.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>cure</strong>  /'kjʊər/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** cure

**Adjectives:** incurable

**VERB [r]**

[C1] to solve a problem

**Dictionary example:**
the fight to cure social inequality

**Learner example:**
I found out that this problem can be cured in only one way and that is not going to English courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>cushion</strong>  /'kʊʃ.ən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [c]**

**PROTECTION**

[C2] something which protects you from possible problems

**Dictionary example:**
Overseas savings provide a cushion **against** tax rises at home.

**Learner example:**
The only answer for the Spanish situation is that families are acting as a cushion, by giving the youngest in working age accommodation and help.
custody /ˈkʌs.tə.di/

NOUN [u]

CHILD
[C2] the legal right to look after a child, especially when parents separate

Dictionary example:
When they divorced, it was Nicola who won custody of their two children.

Learner example:
My parents were fighting a long and tiring battle in court, over the custody of us children.

PRISON
[C2] when someone is kept in prison, usually while they are waiting for a trial in court

Dictionary examples:
He is being held in custody in Los Angeles charged with assault.
He was taken into custody by Mexican authorities.

Learner example:
Not only was he badly injured during the following years, but he was [also] kept in custody by the Russians for about two years.

customary /ˈkʌs.təm.ər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: custom
Adjectives: customary

ADJECTIVE
[C1] normal or expected for a particular person, situation, or society

Dictionary example:
It is customary for the chairman to make the opening speech.

Learner example:
So it is customary that teachers have longer holiday[s].
cut /ˈkʌt/

VERB (cutting, cut, cut)

to cut a long story short
[C1] to mention only the final result or point of something without going into other details

Dictionary example:
To cut a long story short, he never played baseball again.

Learner example:
Well, to cut a long story short, let's say tuition yes, facilities no.

cut sth short or cut short sth
[C2] to have to stop doing something before it is finished

Dictionary example:
They had to cut the holiday short when her mother was taken ill.

NOUN [c]

REDUCTION
[C1] a reduction in the number or amount of something

Dictionary example:
tax/job cuts

Learner example:
Unfortunately, due to government spending cuts he has lost his employment.

cutback /ˈkʌt.bæk/

NOUN [c]
[C1] a reduction of something, usually to save money

Dictionary example:
The company has made cutbacks and closed one of its factories.

Learner example:
There have been enormous cutbacks in the budget and children and teenagers are the ones who have suffered the most.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>cutlery</strong> /ˈkʌt.lər.i/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [u]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C2] knives, forks, and spoons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do we have enough cutlery for twelve people?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There is no need to bring your own plates, cups or cutlery as you can use the ones you will find in the kitchen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>cutting-edge</strong> /ˌkʌt.ɪŋˈedʒ/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C1] very modern and with all the newest developments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cutting-edge design/technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On the other hand, in the past our previous generation could not enjoy such cutting-edge technology as it was not developed well before 1970.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>cynical</strong> /ˈsɪn.ɪk.əl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C2] believing that people are only interested in themselves and are not sincere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Many people have become cynical about politicians.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consequently, we had better not jump to such cynical conclusions and enjoy the competition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
dare /deə/  

VERB

**dare sb to do sth**  
[C1] to try to make someone do something dangerous

**Dictionary example:**  
She dared her friend to climb onto the roof.

**Learner example:**  
The idea was to hang like that for a while, then push strongly and start sliding on the rope until you got to the other end. My friends dared me to try it.

**How dare she/you, etc.**  
[C1] used to express anger about something someone has done

**Dictionary example:**  
How dare you talk to me like that!

**Learner example:**  
How dare you call that high standards?!

**Don't you dare**  
[C2] informal used to tell someone strongly not to do something

**Dictionary example:**  
Don't you dare hit your sister!

**Learner example:**  
He had been standing on the exact spot when his friends had made him promise: "Don't you dare forget me, I want letters from you promptly, understand!"

**I dare say**  
[C2] (also I daresay) used when you think that something is probably true or will probably happen

**Dictionary example:**  
I dare say she'll change her mind.

**Learner example:**  
Invent machines that are beneficial, not harmful, and I dare say life will only get better.
**dark /daːk/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dark, darkness

**Adjectives:** dark

**ADJECTIVE**

**BAD**

[C1] frightening or unpleasant

**Dictionary example:**

a dark period in human history

**Learner example:**

They cannot cope with such matters as finances and studies, so they have to turn to the dark side of society.

**NOUN**

**in the dark**

[C2] not knowing about something because other people are not telling you

**Dictionary example:**

They kept us in the dark about their plans.

**Learner example:**

Peter had always kept her in the dark about the reason for their fight.

**dash /dæʃ/**

**NOUN**

**AMOUNT**

[C2] [c] a small amount of something, often food

**Dictionary example:**

Add a dash of milk to the sauce.

**Learner example:**

The beginners should add a dash of blackcurrant to the beer and taste the difference.

**date /deɪt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** date

**Verbs:** date

**Adjectives:** dated
NOUN [C]

FRUIT
[C1] a sticky brown fruit with a long seed inside

Dictionary example:
I bought a box of dates.

dated /ˈdeɪ.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: date
Verbs: date
Adjectives: dated

ADJECTIVE
[C2] not modern

Dictionary example:
This film seems a bit dated today.

Learner example:
The books are so old and dated that it is no longer possible to use them in the classroom.

dawn /dɔːn/

NOUN

the dawn of *sth*
[C1] LITERARY the time when something began

Dictionary example:
the dawn of civilization

Learner example:
Since the dawn of time, people of all religions have considered that there is a higher power that dictates their destiny.

the crack of dawn
[C2] very early in the morning

Dictionary example:
He gets up at the crack of dawn.

Learner example:
From the crack of dawn until bed time citizens have to breathe all kinds of gas coming out of cars, bikes or [factor]ies.
If a fact dawns on you, you become aware of it after a period of not being aware of it.

Dictionary example:
It suddenly dawed on them that Mary had been lying.

Learner example:
Suddenly it dawed on him that the rumours about a malaria infestation spreading like wildfire in this area must be true.

Word family:
Nouns: day, midday
Adjectives: daily
Adverbs: daily

NOUN

days
[C1] used to talk about a particular period of time when something happened or existed

Dictionary examples:
in my younger days
This book was written before the days of computers.

Learner example:
Before the days of television, we had the radio.

the old days
[C1] a period in the past

Dictionary example:
This place isn't as good as it was in the old days!

Learner example:
In the old days, a scholar could spend years of his life in search of specific information, which now can be easily found at the click of a button!

call it a day
[C2] INFORMAL to stop doing something, especially working

Dictionary example:
It's almost midnight – let's call it a day.
Learner example:
She decided to call it a day, so Meredith mustered all her courage and wrote a letter to him: "You are not good enough for me," she told him.

**make sb's day**
[C2] to make someone very happy

Dictionary example:
Go on, ask him to dance – it'll make his day!

Learner example:
Thank you for returning a lost diary; you have made my day!

daycare /ˈdeɪ.keə/

NOUN [U]
[C1] care provided during the day for people who cannot look after themselves, especially young children or old people

Dictionary example:
a daycare centre

Learner example:
They simply didn't quit after they had a baby, but continued working as before and put their children in daycare.

daydream /ˈdeɪ.driːm/

VERB [I]
[C1] to have pleasant thoughts about something you like or would like to happen

Dictionary example:
She just sits in class daydreaming about her horses.

Learner example:
When we are young, we daydream about becoming famous.

day-to-day /ˌdeɪ.təˈdeɪ/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[C1] happening every day as a regular part of your job or your life

Dictionary example:
the usual day-to-day problems
Learner example:
Unfortunately modern life is very stressful; the day-to-day office routine make[s] people feel very stressed and upset with their lives.

dazed /deɪzd/

ADJECTIVE

[C2] not able to think clearly because you are shocked or have hit your head

Dictionary example:
a dazed expression

Learner example:
I looked at him with a dazed expression.

dazzle /ˈdæzl/ 

Word family:
Verbs: dazzle
Adjectives: dazzling

VERB [T]

EXTREMELY GOOD

[C2] If you are dazzled by someone or something, you think they are extremely good or exciting

Dictionary example:
I was dazzled by his intelligence and good looks.

Learner example:
The unique, marvellous, awe-inspiring scene can only fill you with admiration and leave you feeling stunned, dazzled by the wonders of nature.

LIGHT

[C2] If light dazzles someone, it makes them unable to see for a short time.

Dictionary example:
He was dazzled by the car’s headlights.

Learner example:
Since it was the first live musical event I had been to, I was impressed by how loud the music was being played and dazzled by the lights.
**dazzling** /ˈdæz.lɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: *dazzle*
Adjectives: *dazzling*

**ADJECTIVE**

**EXCITING**
[C2] extremely good and exciting

**Dictionary example:**
a dazzling display/performance

**Learner example:**
The lights, the people, the atmosphere all created a dazzling spectacle where everyone was having fun and singing together, even if they didn't really know the words.

**BRIGHT**
[C2] A dazzling light is so bright that you cannot see for a short time after looking at it.

**Dictionary example:**
a dazzling white light

**Learner example:**
Blinded by the dazzling lights of the interior of Luton Airport, I tried very hard not to panic.

**dead** /ded/

Word family:
Nouns: *death*
Adjectives: *dead, deadly*
Adverbs: *dead, deadly*

**ADJECTIVE**

**QUIET**
[C2] INFORMAL If a place is dead, it is too quiet and nothing interesting is happening there.

**Dictionary example:**
The town centre is dead after eight o'clock at night.

**Learner example:**
Jane was walking through the empty streets of New York. [...] The city was absolutely dead.

**COMPLETE**
[C2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] complete
Dictionary example:
We waited in dead silence as the votes were counted.

Learner example:
When I finally [got] inside a terror took hold of me as there was only dead silence.

BODY
[C2] If part of your body is dead, you cannot feel it.

Dictionary example:
My arm’s gone dead.

drop dead
[C2] informal to die very suddenly

Dictionary example:
He just dropped dead in the middle of the show.

Learner example:
We can enjoy our longer lives because we don’t have to work until we drop dead.

ADVERB

EXTREMELY
[C1] informal extremely or completely

Dictionary example:
The exam was dead easy.

Learner example:
The teaching is dead boring; it really takes you more than one hour per day just to gain the basics and if you want to get in contact with the teachers, you have to spend a fortune.

be dead (set) against sth/doing sth
[C1] to oppose something strongly

Dictionary examples:
My parents were dead set against us getting married.
They were dead against the proposed new road.

Learner example:
Some others are dead set against the council’s decision and provide some alternative ideas about building a car park in another area.

deadly /ˈded.lɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: death
Adjectives: dead, deadly
Adverbs: dead, deadly
ADVERB

deadly dull/serious, etc.
[C1] extremely dull/serious, etc.

Dictionary example:
His speech was deadly dull.

Learner example:
Sports don't have to be boring and deadly serious.

def /def/

ADJECTIVE

fall on deaf ears
[C2] if advice or a request falls on deaf ears, people ignore it.

Dictionary example:
Our pleas for help fell on deaf ears.

Learner example:
His cry for help and for a more meaningful relationship between himself and Mildred invariably fell on deaf ears.

deal /dɪəl/

Word family:
Nouns: deal, dealer

NOUN

a good deal
[C1] an agreement, arrangement, or situation that benefits you

Dictionary example:
I think we got a really good deal on our new car.

Learner example:
The possibility [of] get[ting] the needed staff from our own departments is absolutely a good deal for the company.
dear /dɪə/

ADJECTIVE

dear to sb/sb’s heart
[C2] If something is dear to someone or dear to their heart, it is very important to them.

Dictionary example:
The charity was very dear to his heart.

Learner example:
Among all the places I enjoyed visiting, the city of Singapore is especially dear to my heart.

death /deθ/

Word family:
Nouns: death
Adjectives: dead, deadly
Adverbs: dead, deadly

NOUN [C or U]

to death
[C2] until you die

Dictionary example:
He was beaten to death by a gang of youths.

Learner example:
She would have been trampled to death as the stampede of furious fans came over her.

put sb to death
[C2] to kill someone as a punishment

Dictionary example:
She was put to death for her beliefs.

Learner example:
He has become dangerous for Jack and must thus be eliminated, put to death.

a matter of life and/or death
[C2] a serious situation where people could die

Dictionary example:
Getting water to these people is a matter of life and death.

Learner example:
I told him it was a matter of life and death.
**debate /dɪˈbeɪt/**

**VERB**

[C2] [I or T] to discuss a subject in a formal way

*Dictionary example:*
These issues need to be debated openly.

*Learner example:*
Homelessness is a worrying issue that is being debated by most of the developed countries' governments.

**debut /ˈdɛr.bjuː/**

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] when someone performs or presents something to the public for the first time

*Dictionary examples:*
She made her debut as a pianist in 1975.
This is the band's debut album.

*Learner example:*
Pavarotti's grand debut took place in the Royal Theatre of Reggio Emilia.

**decaffeinated /diːˈkæf.ɪˌneɪ.tɪd/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] Decaffeinated tea or coffee is made by removing the caffeine.

*Dictionary example:*
Could I have a decaffeinated coffee, please?

**decay /dɪˈkeɪ/**

**NOUN [u]**

[C2] when something decays

*Dictionary example:*
Many of the buildings had fallen into decay.

*Learner example:*
Furthermore, by having tourism, the authorities of the country will be obliged to rest[ore] any monuments which have fallen into decay.
deceased /dɪˈsiːst/

ADJECTIVE FORMAL

DEAD
[C2] dead

Dictionary example:
the deceased man’s belongings

Learner example:
A picture of a deceased family member brings back lots of memories.

NOUN [u]

the deceased
[C2] someone who has died

Dictionary example:
The police have not yet informed the family of the deceased.

Learner example:
The deceased was a 19-year-old girl who had run away from home some months ago.

deception /dɪˈsep.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: deception
Verbs: deceive
Adjectives: deceptive

NOUN [C or U]

[C2] when you make someone believe something that is not true

Dictionary example:
He was found guilty of obtaining money by deception.

Learner example:
On the other hand, his deception means that he betrayed his own nation.

deceptive /dɪˈsep.tɪv/
ADJECTIVE

[C2] If something is deceptive, it makes you believe something that is not true.

Dictionary example:
Appearances can be deceptive.

Learner example:
One should also remember another common, albeit wise phrase: appearances can be deceptive.

decide /dɪˈsaɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: decision
Verbs: decide
Adjectives: decisive
Adverbs: decisively

VERB

RESULT

[C2] [ɪ] to be the reason or situation that makes a particular result happen

Dictionary example:
This match will decide the tournament.

Learner example:
At any rate, science will decide whether it is better to live longer.

deciding factor

[C2] the thing that helps to make the final decision

Dictionary example:
Cost was the deciding factor in choosing these builders.

Learner example:
Personally, I think the quality of teachers, school reputation and facilities should be the deciding factor for parents [for] which schools their children should be educated in.

decisive /dɪˈsar.əv/
ADJECTIVE

AFFECTING
[C1] strongly affecting how a situation will progress or end

Dictionary examples:
a decisive goal/victory
Seeing that advertisement was a decisive moment in my life.

Learner example:
Recently, our Board of Executives has taken a decisive step: from now on, our clothes will also be available for purchase on the Internet!

decisively /dɪˈsaɪ.sɪv.li/

Word family:
Nouns: decision
Verbs: decide
Adjectives: decisive
Adverbs: decisively

ADVERB
[C2] in a decisive way

Dictionary example:
We need to act decisively.

Learner example:
Putting your foot down quickly and decisively before things really get out of hand seems sensible.

declaration /ˌdek.ləˈreɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: declaration
Verbs: declare

NOUN [c]
[C1] an announcement, often one that is written and official

Dictionary example:
a declaration of independence

Learner example:
Indochina is a French film that deals with the colonial period in Indochina from the Second World War to the country['s] declaration of independence.
**dedicate /ˈded.i.kɪt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dedication  
**Verbs:** dedicate  
**Adjectives:** dedicated

**VERB**

dedicate your life/yourself to *sth*  
[C1] to give most of your energy and time to something

**Dictionary example:**
She has dedicated her life to helping others.

**Learner example:**
I have been interested in these matters but due to my lack of time, I haven't been able to dedicate myself to this investigation.

dedicate *sth* to *sb*  
[C2] to say that something you have made or done is to show your love or respect for someone

**Dictionary example:**
This book is dedicated to my daughter.

**Learner example:**
This story is dedicated to my sister to whom I can only feel deep admiration.

**dedicated /ˈded.i.kətɪd/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dedication  
**Verbs:** dedicate  
**Adjectives:** dedicated

**ADJECTIVE**

giving time/energy  
[C1] believing that something is very important and giving a lot of time and energy to it

**Dictionary example:**
a dedicated teacher

**Learner example:**
I myself am a totally dedicated sports fan and I believe that basketball is the greatest sport on this earth.
FOR PURPOSE
[C2] designed to be used for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
a dedicated news channel

Learner example:
I require a 2 bedroomed flat with a dedicated parking space.

dedication /ˌded.ɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: dedication
Verbs: dedicate
Adjectives: dedicated

NOUN [U]
[C1] when you are willing to give a lot of time and energy to something because you believe it is very important

Dictionary example:
She thanked the staff for their dedication and enthusiasm.

Learner example:
Sacrifice and self-denial are cornerstones, together with dedication and commitment to a good cause.

deduce /dɪˈdjuːs/

Word family:
Nouns: deduction
Verbs: deduce

VERB [T]
[C2] to decide that something is true using the available information

Dictionary example:
From the contents of his shopping basket, I deduced that he was single.

Learner example:
Two important results are deduced from these figures: living standards in the U.K. have improved dramatically over the last century, and women can be expected to live longer than men.
**deduction** /dɪˈdʌk.ʃən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** deduction
- **Verbs:** deduce

**Noun [C or U]**

**AMOUNT**

[C1] when an amount or a part of something is taken away from a total, or the amount that is taken

**Dictionary example:**
tax deductions

**Learner example:**
After the deduction of 5% administration expense and 10% entertainment cost, we contributed the remaining 85% of the surplus to the local hospital.

**FACT**

[C2] when you decide something using the available information

**Dictionary example:**
I worked out the facts by a process of deduction.

**Learner example:**
My deductions obviously went further, and I found relie[f in] thinking that neither [was] the story real nor [had] the lost diary even existed.

**deem** /di:m/

**Verb [T] formal**

[C2] to judge or consider something in a particular way

**Dictionary example:**
The book was deemed to be unsuitable for children.

**Learner example:**
Were it not for the fact that we regard our job as adequately paid and providing sufficient free time, it could not be deemed a satisfactory one.
**deep** /diːp/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** depth

**Verbs:** deepen

**Adjectives:** deep

**Adverbs:** deeply

**ADJECTIVE**

**SERIOUS**

[C2] serious and difficult for most people to understand

**Dictionary example:**
a deep and meaningful conversation

**Learner example:**
I think we really need to go back to the classics to re[ce]ive something from the deep thinkers.

**deep in thought/conversation**

[C2] giving all of your attention to what you are thinking or talking about, and not noticing anything else

**Dictionary example:**
I noticed that Ali and Ben were deep in conversation.

**Learner example:**
He was deep in thought, chewing on something brown and rectangular.

**throw sb in at the deep end**

[C2] to make someone start a new and difficult job or activity without helping them or preparing them for it

**Dictionary example:**
My first job was to organise a huge conference – they really threw me in at the deep end!

**Learner example:**
Sometimes we can be thrown in at the deep end and have qualms about making a decision.

**ADVERB**

**go/run deep**

[C2] If a feeling or a problem goes deep, it is very strong or serious and has existed for a long time.

**Dictionary example:**
Hostility between the two nations runs deep.
deepen /ˈdiː.pən/

Word family:
Nouns: depth
Verbs: deepen
Adjectives: deep
Adverbs: deeply

VERB [I or T]

KNOWLEDGE
[C1] if someone's knowledge or understanding deepens, it increases.

Dictionary example:
It certainly helped to deepen my understanding of the situation.

Learner example:
Furthermore, not only can travelling give you an opportunity to make a lot of friends, but your knowledge about this world could be broadened and deepened by travelling.

WORSE/STRONGER
[C2] to become worse or stronger, or to make something become worse or stronger

Dictionary example:
The economic crisis has deepened.

Learner example:
My frustration was deepened by the fact that the day before I had written in the diary some libellous remarks concerning my parents.

defect /ˈdiː.fekt/

Word family:
Nouns: defect
Adjectives: defective

NOUN [C]
[C1] a fault or problem with someone or something

Dictionary examples:
generic defects
A mechanical defect caused the plane to crash.

Learner example:
There are also people that are overweight and it is not their own fault, because they suffer from genetic defects.
**defective** /dɪˈfek.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** defect  
**Adjectives:** defective

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] not in good condition or not working correctly

**Dictionary example:**

defective goods

**Learner example:**
The electric installations are defective, some locks are broken, and the ceiling leaks. Under these conditions, it's no wonder the library has no visitors.

---

**defence** /dɪˈfens/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** defence, defender  
**Verbs:** defend  
**Adjectives:** defensive

**NOUN**

**MILITARY**

[C1] [u] the weapons and military forces that a country uses to protect itself against attack

**Dictionary examples:**

Government spending on defence is increasing.  
The defence industry

**Learner example:**

[The] USA spent only 2% of money on education; it spent quite a large amount of money on defence (18%).

**the defence**

[C2] the lawyers in a court who work in support of the person who is accused of a crime

**Dictionary examples:**

He was cross-examined by the defence.  
a defence lawyer

**Learner example:**

One good turn deserves another so Anne decided to influence somehow [the] counsel for the defence.
defend  /dɪˈfend/

Word family:
Nouns: defence, defender
Verbs: defend
Adjectives: defensive

VERB

LAW
[C1] [tʃ] to try to show in a court that someone is not guilty of a crime

Dictionary example:
He has hired two lawyers to defend him in court.

Learner example:
An innocent man is arrested and the court appoints an attorney to defend him.

defensive  /dɪˈfent.sɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: defence, defender
Verbs: defend
Adjectives: defensive

ADJECTIVE
[C2] quick to protect yourself from being criticized

Dictionary example:
He’s very defensive about his weight.

Learner example:
And because the traveller’s own value system is challenged, he reacts in a defensive way.

deficiency  /dɪˈfɪʃ.ən.si/

NOUN [C or U]

FAULT
[C1] a mistake or fault in something so that it is not good enough

Dictionary example:
Parents are complaining of serious deficiencies in the education system.

Learner example:
By studying the effects of rain and ways to handle the expected amount of water, one can plan the laying out of the new roads and correct the deficiencies in the present ones.
NOT ENOUGH
[C2] when you do not have enough of something

Dictionary example:
a vitamin deficiency

Learner example:
Anaemia, protein deficiency and vitamin deficiency [are] common problem[s] in vegetarians.

deficit /ˈdef.ɪsit/

NOUN [C]
[C1] the amount by which the money that you spend is more than the money that you receive

Dictionary example:
a budget deficit

Learner example:
Unfortunately, this could not be fulfilled by the government due to a huge budget deficit.

definitely /ˈdef.ɪ.nət.li/

Word family:
Nouns: definition
Verbs: define
Adjectives: definite, definitive
Adverbs: definitely, indefinitely

ADVERB

definitely not
[C1] used after an adverb in short, negative replies

Dictionary example:
"Do you think the work will be finished by June?" "Definitely not."

Learner example:
That’s nice, but do you think that money is all that matters? Definitely not!
**definition** /ˌdef.ɪˈnɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: definition
Verbs: define
Adjectives: definite, definitive
Adverbs: definitely, indefinitely

**NOUN**

**IMAGE**

[C1] [u] how clear an image of something is in a photograph or on a screen

Dictionary examples:
high-definition TV
There is a slight loss of definition in the picture quality on transfer.

Learner example:
And, do not forget to appreciate the keyboard work from the legendary Tony Banks, and the spectacular guitar-playing from Mike Rutherford, all of them surrounded by three huge high-definition screens.

**definitive** /dɪˈfɪn.ə.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: definition
Verbs: define
Adjectives: definite, definitive
Adverbs: definitely, indefinitely

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] certain, clear, and not likely to change

Dictionary example:
a definitive answer

Learner example:
I know many people who offer easy and definitive answers to every question.

**defy** /dɪˈfaɪ/

**VERB** [T]

[C2] to refuse to obey someone or something

Dictionary example:
Some of these children openly defy their teachers.
Learner example:
Jack was the only one, or the most conspicuous of all, to defy him.

defy belief/description/explanation, etc.
[C2] to be impossible to believe/describe/explain, etc.

Dictionary example:
His attitude defies belief.

Learner example:
The horror of those endless days, when the whole family was as if in suspension not knowing the final diagnosis, defies any description.

degree /dɪˈgriː/

NOUN

a/some degree of sth
[C2] a small level or amount of something

Dictionary examples:
There was some degree of truth in what she said.
The plan involves a degree of risk, but it is worth trying.

Learner example:
Nevertheless, some degree of freedom is obviously necessary for [the] healthy development of a young individual.

delegate

Word family:
Nouns: delegate, delegation
Verbs: delegate

NOUN [C] /ˈdel.ɪ.ɡeɪt/

[C1] someone who is sent somewhere to represent a group of people, especially at a meeting

Dictionary example:
The delegates were all given badges to wear.

Learner example:
I participated at the opening of the new Arts Centre as a delegate from my college.

VERB [I or T] /ˈdel.ɪ.ɡeɪt/

[C2] to give someone else part of your work or some of your responsibilities
Dictionary example:
He needs to learn to delegate or he'll never get everything done.

Learner example:
Let me call him Mr. X. His success is based on various qualities of modern leadership: he delegates as much responsibility as possible to subordinates and gives them all competence to carry out their tasks.

deligation /ˌdel.ɪˈgeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: delegate, delegation
Verbs: delegate

NOUN [C]
[C2] a group of people who have been chosen to represent a much larger group of people

Dictionary example:
a delegation of Chinese officials

Learner example:
For instance, two weeks ago I had to go to Kiev to work as a translator with a delegation at the Ukrainian Central Bank.

delicate /ˈdel.i.kət/

ADJECTIVE

NEEDING CARE
[C1] needing to be handled with great care or skill

Dictionary examples:
I need to speak to you about a rather delicate matter/question.
The pay negotiations have reached a delicate point/stage.
Repairing damaged nerves is a very delicate operation/process.

Learner example:
Being aware of the two proposals our local government is considering in order to solve the apparently unavoidable matter of traffic in our beloved city, I feel compelled to offer my views on such a delicate subject.

ATTRACTIVE
[C2] having a thin, attractive shape

Dictionary example:
delicate hands
**Learner example:**
Suddenly a shadow moved among the trees and a surprisingly beautiful and delicate woman walked towards me.

---

**deliver** /dɪˈlɪv.ər/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** delivery  
**Verbs:** deliver

**VERB**

**PROMISE**

[C1] [i or ɪ] to achieve or do something that you have promised to do, or that people expect you to do

**Dictionary example:**
The company failed to deliver the high-quality service that we expect.

**Learner example:**
I can also help as a team-leader to help others to deliver the right services.

---

**demand** /dɪˈmɑːnd/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** demand  
**Verbs:** demand  
**Adjectives:** demanding

**NOUN**

**in demand**

[C1] wanted or needed in large numbers

**Dictionary example:**
Good teachers are always in demand.

**Learner example:**
Nevertheless, people will always use cars and vehicles, so petrol will always be in demand.
# demolish

*/dɪˈmɒl.ɪʃ/*

**VERB** [ɪ]

**PROVE WRONG**

[C2] to show that an idea or argument is wrong

**Dictionary example:**

He completely demolished my argument.

---

# demonstrate

*/ˈdem.ən.streɪt/*

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** demonstration

**Verbs:** demonstrate

**VERB**

**SHOW HOW**

[C1] [ɪ] to show something and explain how it works

**Dictionary examples:**

The teacher demonstrated how to use the equipment.
He’s got a job demonstrating kitchen equipment in a department store.

**Learner example:**

I could demonstrate to people how to create compost pits and use kitchen waste to generate compost for their gardens.

**EXPRESS**

[C2] [ɪ] to express or show that you have a feeling, quality, or ability

**Dictionary example:**

He has demonstrated a genuine interest in the project.

**Learner example:**

As a result, he does not allow himself to demonstrate any emotion apart from anger.

---

# demonstration

*/ˌdem.ənˈstreɪ.ʃən/*

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** demonstration

**Verbs:** demonstrate
NOUN

SHOWING

[C1] [c or u] showing how to do something, or how something works

Dictionary examples:
Let me give you a demonstration of how the camera works.
a cooking demonstration

Learner example:
Some of our workers will give you a demonstration on how they produce, step by step, some of
the world's best-known rings and necklaces.

PROOF

[C1] [c or u] proof that something exists or is true

Dictionary example:
This disaster is a clear demonstration of the need for tighter controls.

Learner example:
Most women are now allowed to wear trousers and this is a demonstration of the change of
women's role in society throughout the years.

denial /dɪˈnɛɪ.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: denial
Verbs: deny
Adjectives: undeniable
Adverbs: undeniably

NOUN [c or u]

[C2] when you say that something is not true

Dictionary example:
a denial of his guilt

Learner example:
Although everyone past forty claims to be relieved not to be twenty anymore, most of them miss
the excitement of the days when everything was less serious, when fun was a top priority and
responsibilities lost somewhere close to denial.

density /ˈden.sə.ti/
NOUN [C or U]
[C1] the number of people or things in a place when compared with the size of the place

Dictionary example:
The area has a high population density.

Learner example:
However, the factors of population density and transport systems in some regions must not be ignored during this analysis.

deodorant /diˈəʊ.dərənt/

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] a substance that you put on your body to prevent or hide unpleasant smells

Dictionary example:
I always use deodorant.

Learner example:
On the other hand, men require regular supplies of shaving lotions, shampoo, deodorant, and many more [things] too.

dependence /drˈpen.dənts/

Word family:
Nouns: independence, dependence
Verbs: depend
Adjectives: dependent, independent
Adverbs: independently

NOUN [U]
[C2] when you need someone or something all the time in order to exist or continue

Dictionary example:
Our society needs to reduce its dependence on the car.

Learner example:
The dependence on oil is a menace because oil reserves will disappear and because at this time we have no other invention to replace it.
**dependent** /dɪˈpen.dənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** independence, dependence

**Verbs:** depend

**Adjectives:** dependent, independent

**Adverbs:** independently

**ADJECTIVE**

**dependent on/upon sth**

[C1] influenced by or decided by something

**Dictionary example:**
The amount of tax you pay is dependent on how much you earn.

**Learner example:**
The benefits for a traveller will be dependent upon the purpose for which someone travels.

**depict** /dɪˈprɪkt/

**VERB** [T]

[C2] to represent someone or something in a picture or story

**Dictionary example:**
The cartoon depicts the president as a vampire.

**Learner example:**
A picture depicts an image that allows us different feelings, depending on the moment and the sensations we experienced while the picture was shot.

**deposit** /dɪˈpɒ.zɪt/

**NOUN** [C]

**BANK**

[C1] an amount of money that you pay into a bank

**Dictionary example:**
to make a deposit

**Learner example:**
Now, you can [make a] deposit, have a record of your expenses, transfer funds from one account to another and even pay your credit card.
RENT
[C1] an amount of money that you pay when you rent something, and that is given back to you when you return it without any damage

Dictionary example:
Did you get your deposit back?

Learner example:
I told the estate agent I was interested, paid my deposit and moved in within a week.

SUBSTANCE
[C2] a layer of a substance that has developed from a natural or chemical process

Dictionary example:
deposits of iron ore

Learner example:
When these foods are taken in excess quantities, the digestive system converts the bits that are useful to the body and the rest are stored as fat deposits in different parts of the body.

VERB [T]
[C1] to put money into a bank or valuable things into a safe place

Dictionary example:
She deposited $150,000 in a Swiss bank account.

Learner example:
Now, you can deposit [money], have a record of your expenses, transfer funds from one account to another and even pay your credit card.

depressed /dɪˈprest/

Word family:
Nouns: depression
Adjectives: depressed, depressing

ECONOMY
[C2] A depressed country, area, or economy does not have enough jobs or business activity.

Dictionary example:
an economically depressed area

Learner example:
Our area is getting closer to a depressed area rather than a peaceful and nice one.
depression  /dɪˈpreʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: depression
Adjectives: depressed, depressing

NOUN [C or U]

ECONOMY
[C2] a time when there is not much business activity

Dictionary example:
The stock market crash marked the start of a severe depression.

Learner example:
We are just coming out of a financial depression, and companies have had to lay off thousands of people.

depression  /ˌdep.rɪˈveɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: deprivation
Verbs: deprive
Adjectives: deprived

NOUN [C or U]

[C2] the state of not having enough of something

Dictionary example:
sleep deprivation

Learner example:
Often it has been seen that children suffering from extreme deprivation in their childhood can become deviant as they grow up.

deprived  /drˈpraɪvd/

Word family:
Nouns: deprivation
Verbs: deprive
Adjectives: deprived

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not having enough food, money, and the things that you need to have a normal life
Dictionary example:
children from deprived backgrounds

Learner example:
It is true that possibly, because of a deprived childhood in which every purchase had to be considered carefully, a person learns to manage his finances.

depth  /depθ/

Word family:
Nouns: depth
Verbs: deepen
Adjectives: deep
Adverbs: deeply

NOUN

AMOUNT
[C2] [U] how much someone knows or feels about something

Dictionary example:
She was amazed at the depth of his knowledge.

Learner example:
More and more people seem to take refuge in the depth of his philosophy now.

out of your depth
[C2] not having the knowledge, experience, or skills to deal with a particular subject or situation

Dictionary example:
When they start talking about philosophy, I'm completely out of my depth.

Learner example:
It was my first day of school. What I can remember is that I really felt out of my depth: my parents were so happy that I couldn't succeed in telling them that I was terribly frightened and that [the only] thing that I wanted was my doll.

deputy  /ˈdep.jə.ti/

NOUN [C]
[C1] someone who has the second most important job in an organization

Dictionary example:
the deputy Prime Minister
Learner example:
If you would like to have [a] teacher on your side, for general questions, I would propose our deputy principal Mr Brown.

**derive** /dɪˈraɪv/

**derive comfort/pleasure, etc. from sth**
[C2] to get a positive feeling or advantage from someone or something

Dictionary example:
I derive great pleasure from gardening.

Learner example:
Last but not least, it is a fact that people derive pleasure from being in a position to have the things they desire and can afford to buy.

**descend** /dɪˈsend/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** descendant
**Verbs:** descend

**VERB [I or T] FORMAL**

**be descended from sb/sth PHRASAL VERB**
[C2] to be related to a person or creature that lived a long time ago

Dictionary example:
Her father is descended from Greek royalty.

**descendant** /dɪˈsend.ənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** descendant
**Verbs:** descend

**NOUN [C]**
[C2] someone who is related to someone who lived a long time ago

Dictionary example:
She is a descendant of Queen Victoria.
**Learner example:**
Someone born poor in the country will never have a chance to heighten his social status, and generations later, his descendants will be poor as well.

---

**deserted** /dɪˈzɜː.tɪd/

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] If a place is deserted, it has no people in it.

**Dictionary example:**
a deserted street

**Learner example:**
Too often have I seen deserted city centres caused by loss of trade, centres subject to graffiti, dirt and vandalism.

---

**design** /dɪˈzɑːn/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** design, designer
**Verbs:** design

**NOUN**
**DRAWING**
[C1] [c] a drawing which shows how an object, machine, or building will be made

**Dictionary example:**
Engineers are working on the new designs.

**Learner example:**
To finish some of your designs on time you could take them home and continue them there or you could work for longer in your office.

---

**desire** /dɪˈzaɪər/
**Learner example:**
Indeed, the location of this hotel will allow all of us to do whatever we desire.

---

**desired  /drˈzɛrd/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** desire
- **Verbs:** desire
- **Adjectives:** desirable, desired, undesirable

**ADJECTIVE**

*the desired effect/result/shape, etc.*

[C2] the effect/result/shape, etc. that is wanted

**Dictionary example:**
Her medicine seems to have had the desired effect.

**Learner example:**
The sentence had had the desired effect of calming down the clients.

---

**desperate  /ˈdes.pər.ət/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** despair, desperation
- **Adjectives:** desperate
- **Adverbs:** desperately

**ADJECTIVE**

*SERIOUS*

[C2] A desperate situation is very serious or bad.

**Dictionary example:**
The economy is in a really desperate situation.

**Learner example:**
In desperate situations one may even think that our only task in this world is to face and try to overcome everyday problems.

---

**desperation  /ˌdes.pəˈreɪʃən/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** despair, desperation
- **Adjectives:** desperate
- **Adverbs:** desperately
NOUN [u]
[C2] the state of being desperate

Dictionary example:
I was overcome by a sense of desperation.

Learner example:
Many are driven to desperation and turn to stealing to survive.

destiny /ˈdes.tɪn.i/

NOUN
FUTURE
[C1] [c] the things that will happen to someone in the future

Dictionary example:
At last she feels in control of her own destiny.

Learner example:
It was our parents' destiny, it is our destiny and is going to be our children's destiny, too.

POWER
[C1] [u] a power that some people believe controls what will happen in the future

Dictionary example:
Nick said it was destiny that we met.

Learner example:
If anybody ever asked me if I believed in destiny, I would hesitate.

detached /dɪˈtætʃt/

ADJECTIVE
BUILDING
[C1] a detached building is one that is not joined to another building

Dictionary example:
They have a detached 5-bedroom house in Surrey.

Learner example:
I live in a detached house in the countryside with my two friends, who are married.

NOT EMOTIONAL
[C2] If someone is detached, they do not feel involved with someone or emotional about something.
**Dictionary example:**
As a nurse, I see some very distressing things, but I try to stay detached.

**Learner example:**
Whereas Olivia was very much attracted by and interested in India's mysteries, Douglas had a much more detached view of India.

---

### detect /dɪˈtekt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** detective
- **Verbs:** detect

**VERB [T]**
- [C1] to discover or notice something, especially something that is difficult to see, hear, smell, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- Some sounds cannot be detected by the human ear.
- This special camera can detect bodies by their heat.

**Learner example:**
The kind of contamination that can be detected and observed most easily is the air pollution.

---

### deteriorate /dɪˈtɪə.ri.ə.rət/

**VERB [I]**
- [C1] to become worse

**Dictionary example:**
Her condition deteriorated rapidly.

**Learner example:**
Otherwise, the situation will deteriorate more and more.

---

### determine /dɪˈtɜː.mɪn/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** determination
- **Verbs:** determine
- **Adjectives:** determined
VERB [T]

FIND
[C1] to discover the facts or truth about something

Dictionary examples:
The doctors are still unable to determine what is wrong.
You can use a simple test to determine whether the paint contains lead.

Learner example:
Our feelings about the issue led our class to direct a survey among local residents in Fordham, in order to determine statistically how often the latter use Greendale Park.

DECIDE
[C1] to decide what will happen

Dictionary examples:
Her exam results will determine which university she goes to.
The army's response was determined by a combination of political and social factors.

Learner example:
It considers the reasons for these developments and highlights the trends which will determine the future of the job market.

deterrent /dɪˈter.ənt/

NOUN [C]

[C2] something that stops people doing something because they are afraid of what will happen if they do

Dictionary example:
They've installed a security camera as a deterrent to thieves.

Learner example:
I also think that the assistance that the state provides acts as a deterrent in the sense that, in Britain for example, the income support or family credit can actually be higher than what some people can earn in a week of hard work: so, what is the point of working?

detrimental /ˌdet.rɪˈmen.təl/
**Learner example:**
The truth is that the situation [in] which we now find ourselves due to the industrialisation of countries has reached crisis point and will probably have a detrimental effect on the environment in the years to come.

---

**devastated** /ˈdevəstətɪd/

**Word family:**
* Nouns: devastation
* Adjectives: devastated, devastating

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] very shocked and upset

**Dictionary examples:**
She was devastated when her husband died.
They were devastated by the terrible news.

**Learner example:**
To begin with, everyone was devastated [at] how long we had to wait at the airport, as the flight to Dublin was late.

---

**devastating** /ˈdevəstɪŋ/

**Word family:**
* Nouns: devastation
* Adjectives: devastated, devastating

**ADJECTIVE**

**SHOCKING**
[C1] making someone very shocked and upset

**Dictionary example:**
Despite the devastating news, no one is giving up hope.

**Learner example:**
It can be really devastating for such [a] person to experience it.

**DESTROYING**
[C2] causing a lot of damage or destruction

**Dictionary example:**
The fire has had a devastating effect on the local wildlife.

**Learner example:**
We are all aware of the devastating impact that factories have on the environment, not to mention the cars whose numbers multipl[y] day–by–day.
**devastation** /ˌdev.əˈsteɪ.ʃən/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** devastation  
**Adjectives:** devastated, devastating  

**NOUN [u]**  
[C2] serious damage caused by a violent event  

**Dictionary example:**  
The tornado has already left a trail of devastation through four states from Nebraska to Missouri.  

**Learner example:**  
As you might know, this is one of the few green areas that has survived the devastation suffered by our town during the past five years.

---

**develop** /dɪˈvel.əp/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** development, developer, redevelopment  
**Verbs:** develop, redevelop  
**Adjectives:** developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped  

**VERB**  
[HAPPEN]  
[C2] [i] to start to happen or exist  

**Dictionary example:**  
Further problems may develop if you do not deal with this now.  

**Learner example:**  
But it's not only financial problems which can develop as a result of more people living longer in a society.

---

**developer** /drˈvel.ə.pə/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** development, developer, redevelopment  
**Verbs:** develop, redevelop  
**Adjectives:** developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped  

**NOUN [c]**  
PRODUCTS  
[C1] someone whose job is to create new products, especially computer products such as software
Dictionary example:
We mostly use developers based in India.

Learner example:
For example, we may have the top website developers in China, but quite often the [ir] skills are [restrict]ed by poor IT infrastructures.

LAND

[C2] someone who buys land or buildings to improve them and sell them for more money

Dictionary example:
All the land was bought up by developers.

Learner example:
In some cities these days, a lot of building developers bought spaces above some shops to either develop [them] as a business or develop them as flats.

development /drˈvel.əp.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: development, developer, redevelopment
Verbs: develop, redevelop
Adjectives: developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped

NOUN

START

[C2] [u] when something starts to happen or exist

Dictionary example:
Smoking encourages the development of cancer.

Learner example:
The aims taken into account [i]n the establishment of the "Health fund" are varied and cover different areas such as the education of the general public on the issues of health itself, [and] the threat posed by the development of cancer and Aids, etc.

device /drˈvaɪs/

NOUN [C]

leave someone to their own devices
[C2] to leave someone to do what they want to do

Dictionary example:
With both parents out at work, the kids were often left to their own devices.
Learner example:
The moment teenagers leave school, they are left to their own devices.

**devil** /ˈdev.əl/

**NOUN [C]**

BADLY-BEHAVED PERSON

[C2] INFORMAL someone who behaves badly

Dictionary example:
He's an absolute devil!

Learner example:
It must be with my younger brother, that little devil, Diana thought, so she went to his room and opened every drawer, but she could find nothing.

**devise** /dɪˈvaɪz/

**VERB [T]**

[C2] to design or invent something such as a system, plan, or piece of equipment

Dictionary example:
She devised a plan to make money.

Learner example:
We need to devise an interactive internet language programme by reinforcing our computer facility and replenishing necessary items.

**devote** /dɪˈvəʊt/

Word family:
Verbs: devote
Adjectives: devoted

**VERB**

devote yourself to **sth** PHRASAL VERB

[C1] to spend all your time or energy doing something that you think is important

Dictionary example:
He retired in 1814 to devote himself to social reforms.
Learner example:
Bosses do not like women of such marital status, because there is a threat that they will have not enough time to devote themselves to their professional work.

diagnose /ˈdaɪ.əɡ.nəʊz/

Word family:
Nouns: diagnosis
Verbs: diagnose

VERB [T]
[C2] to say what is wrong with someone who is ill

Dictionary example:
She was diagnosed with/as having cancer last year.

Learner example:
I wasn’t prepared at all when my parents sat me down to tell me that my mother had been diagnosed with cancer.

diagnosis /ˌdaɪ.əɡˈnəʊ.sɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: diagnosis
Verbs: diagnose

NOUN [C or U] (diagnoses)
[C2] when a doctor says what is wrong with someone who is ill

Dictionary example:
What’s the diagnosis?

Learner example:
Lung cancer was the diagnosis.

dialect /ˈdaɪ.ə.lekt/

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] a form of a language that people speak in a particular part of a country

Dictionary example:
They’re speaking a local dialect.

Learner example:
Mrs Haefele, the owner and cook of this inn, serves the meals personally and if you are lucky, you [may] understand a bit of her Swabian dialect.
dialogue /ˈdaɪ.ə.lɒg/

NOUN [C or U]

DISCUSSION
[C2] a formal discussion between countries or groups of people

Dictionary example:
We need to enter into a dialogue with these people.

Learner example:
The way I see it, history has proven that authority without dialogue leads to rebellion, and I do not see rebellion as a way to improvement, but as a symbol of failure.

diarrhoea /ˌdaɪəˈrɪə/

NOUN [U]
[C2] an illness in which your solid waste is more liquid than usual, and comes out of your body more often

Dictionary example:
She has got diarrhoea.

Learner example:
He is completely different from Ralph; he is fat, has asthma, diarrhoea, and suffers from acute shortsight[e]dness.

dice /daɪs/

NOUN [C] (dice)
[C2] a small object with six equal square sides, each with between one and six spots on it, used in games

Dictionary example:
Roll the dice to see who starts the game.

Learner example:
The dice were rolling and my luck was [in].

VERB [T]
[C2] to cut food into small, square pieces

Dictionary example:
diced onions
**dictate** /dɪkˈteɪt/

**VERB**

[C1] to decide or control what happens

**Dictionary example:**
The weather will dictate where we hold the party.

**Learner example:**
Since the dawn of time people of all religions have considered that there is a higher power that dictates their destiny.

**die** /daɪ/

**VERB [i] (dying, died, died)**

**die down** PHRASAL VERB

[C2] If something, especially noise or excitement, dies down, it gradually becomes less loud or strong until it stops.

**Dictionary example:**
She waited for the laughter to die down before she spoke.

**Learner example:**
Even the best materials wouldn't be able to avoid the deafening noise which does not ever die down.

**diesel** /ˈdiː.zəl/

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] fuel used in the engines of some vehicles, especially buses and trucks

**Dictionary example:**
We need to stop for some diesel.

**Learner example:**
Secondly, if the price of petrol is increased, people will buy cars that run on diesel.
difference /ˈdɪf.ər.əntʃɪər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: difference, indifference  
Verbs: differ, differentiate  
Adjectives: different, indifferent  
Adverbs: differently  

NOUN  

tell the difference  
[C1] to notice a difference between two things  

Dictionary example:  
I can't tell the difference between an American and a Canadian accent.  

Learner example:  
Not only will their critical sen[s]e atrophy but also they will not be able to tell the difference between what is right and wrong.  

DISAGREEMENT  
[C2] [c] a disagreement or different opinion  

Dictionary example:  
They must try to resolve their differences peacefully.  

Learner example:  
Caroline and her husband had had an argument last week, but as he was going to be away for a few days, they had finally settled their differences.  

differentiate /ˌdɪf.ərˈen.ʃi.ət/  

Word family:  
Nouns: difference, indifference  
Verbs: differ, differentiate  
Adjectives: different, indifferent  
Adverbs: differently  

VERB  

SEE DIFFERENCE  
[C1] [i or r] to understand or notice how two things or people are different from each other  

Dictionary example:  
He can't differentiate between blue and green.  

Learner example:  
The person would learn how to differentiate his needs from his wants and would value hard work.
MAKE DIFFERENT
[C2] [ɪ] to make someone or something different

Dictionary example:
We need to differentiate ourselves from the competition.

Learner example:
Consumerism is reflected through this need, leading to a non-stop purchasing of products and services which will differentiate us from the mass.

difficult /ˈdɪf.ɪkəlt/

Word family:
Nouns: difficulty
Adjectives: difficult

ADJECTIVE

put sb in a difficult position
[C1] to cause someone to be in a difficult situation

Dictionary example:
When two of your best friends argue it puts you in a very difficult position.

Learner example:
I know that I will put you in a difficult position with my absence but I must leave.

digest /daɪˈdʒest/

Word family:
Nouns: digestion
Verbs: digest

VERB [ɪ]

FOOD
[C1] to change food in your stomach into substances that your body can use

Dictionary example:
I need some time to digest my dinner.

Learner example:
Most families are also trying to eat a bit less meat, because meat is very hard to digest.

INFORMATION
[C1] to think about new information carefully in order to understand it

Dictionary example:
You need to give me time to digest this report.
Learner example:
Also I found the lectures about how to write CVs very useful although if the groups were smaller, it would have made the information easier to digest.

digestion  /dɪˈdʒest.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: digestion
Verbs: digest

NOUN [u]
[C1] when your body changes food in your stomach into substances that it can use

Dictionary example:
He has problems with his digestion.

Learner example:
Afterwards, I had some serious digestion problems, and no medical care was available.

dignified  /ˈdɪgnɪfaɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: dignity
Adjectives: dignified

ADJECTIVE
[C2] calm, serious, and behaving in a way that makes people respect you

Dictionary example:
a quiet, dignified woman

Learner example:
In the book "The remains of the day" we get to know the very dignified butler, Stevens, and his relationship with Miss Kenton.

dignity  /ˈdɪgnə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: dignity
Adjectives: dignified

NOUN [u]
[C2] calm and serious behaviour that makes people respect you

Dictionary example:
He behaved with great dignity and courage.
Learner example:
This includes a feeling of self satisfaction, happiness, honour, respect and dignity.

beneath your dignity
[C2] If it is beneath your dignity to do something, you think you are too important or from too high a class to do it.

Dictionary example:
She felt that it was beneath her dignity to wear a name badge.

Learner example:
He thought it was beneath his dignity to talk about his master’s decisions and ideas.

**dim** /dɪm/

ADJECTIVE

NOT BRIGHT
[C2] not bright or clear

Dictionary example:
He could hardly see her in the dim light.

Learner example:
As well as such drawbacks, the lighting is too dim to browse around and some light tubes are permanently off.

a dim memory/recollection, etc.
[C2] when you can remember something slightly, but not very well

Dictionary example:
I have a dim memory of meeting her at a party.

Learner example:
I really regret having lost it for now I have only dim recollections of my past.

VERB [I or T] (−mm−)
[C2] to become less bright, or to make something become less bright

Dictionary example:
He dimmed the lights and turned up the music.

Learner example:
The light was carefully dimmed by the waiter as they order[ed] their food: they both chose their special enchiladas.
diminish /dɪˈmɪn.ɪʃ/  
**VERB**  
[C1] to become less, or to make something become less  

**Dictionary example:**  
Your pain should diminish gradually after taking these tablets.  

**Learner example:**  
As one student I've asked said, if we manage to keep cars out of town, air pollution will considerably diminish.

diplomacy /dɪˈpləʊ.mə.si/  
**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** diplomat, diplomacy  
**Adjectives:** diplomatic  
**Adverbs:** diplomatically  

**NOUN [U]**  

**COUNTRIES**  
[C2] dealing with the relationships between governments  

**Dictionary example:**  
international diplomacy  

**Learner example:**  
I studied International Relations and Diplomacy.

**PEOPLE**  
[C2] skill in dealing with people well and not upsetting them  

**Dictionary example:**  
She showed great tact and diplomacy in the meeting.  

**Learner example:**  
And if a dispute arise, he managed to solve it with great diplomacy and with the result that nobody in the end felt offended.

diplomatic /ˌdɪp.ləˈmæt.ɪk/  
**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** diplomat, diplomacy  
**Adjectives:** diplomatic  
**Adverbs:** diplomatically
ADJECTIVE

GOVERNMENTS
[C1] relating to diplomacy or diplomats

Dictionary example:
diplomatic relations

Learner example:
The price has been arranged by the Argentine and English Governments, that have now entered diplomatic relations.

PEOPLE
[C2] good at dealing with people without upsetting them

Dictionary example:
That's a very diplomatic answer.

Learner example:
We may have to be diplomatic and tactful, but we also must be honest and firm.

diplomatically /ˌdɪp.ləˈmæt.i.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: diplomat, diplomacy
Adjectives: diplomatic
Adverbs: diplomatically

ADVERB
[C2] in a way that deals well with people without upsetting them

Dictionary example:
He phrased his question very diplomatically.

Learner example:
Even though this issue is usually settled diplomatically, there still remains a considerable amount of criticism to be faced.

direct /daɪˈrekt/

Word family:
Nouns: direction, directions, director
Verbs: direct
Adjectives: direct, indirect
Adverbs: directly, indirectly
ADJECTIVE

CLEAR
[C1] saying clearly and honestly what you think

Dictionary example:
a direct answer

Learner example:
He preferred to give me [a] hint rather than a direct answer.

VERB

direct sth against/at/towards, etc. sb/sth
[C1] to aim something at someone or something

Dictionary example:
The demonstrators’ anger was directed at the police.

Learner example:
In these circumstances it is important, however, that alternative options are provided (e.g. efficient and affordable train services) and that economic measures (such as increased prices) are directed at those who really cause the most environmental costs.

ORGANIZE

[C1] [ɪ] to organize and control the way something is done

Dictionary example:
He directed the building of the new art gallery.

Learner example:
Obviously they will work in the commercial department, under the supervision of Lorenzo Soboli, the person who is in charge of directing that section.

direction /dəˈrek.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: direction, directions, director
Verbs: direct
Adjectives: direct, indirect
Adverbs: directly, indirectly

NOUN

CONTROL
[C1] [kəl] control or instructions

Dictionary example:
Under his direction the company has doubled its profits.
Learner example:
I am writing to you on behalf of the Social Club of our language school to express some complaints that we had from several students concerning our recent visit to the Science and Technology Museum which is under your direction.

DEVELOPMENT
[C2] [c] the way that someone or something changes or develops

Dictionary example:
Our careers have gone in very different directions.

Learner example:
At school and at home young people are supposed to take responsibility for their actions and choose a direction for their life.

directory /dɪˈrekt.əri/

NOUN [c]
[C1] a book or list of names, numbers, or other facts

Dictionary example:
I looked in the telephone directory.

Learner example:
If you’d like to know more, look at the phone book (directory); you’ll find 3 or 4 pages about how to phone, how to dial, how to get numbers etc. in English.

disadvantage /ˌdɪs.aˈvæntɪdʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: advantage, disadvantage
Adjectives: disadvantaged

NOUN [c]

at a disadvantage
[C2] having problems that other people do not have

Dictionary example:
Being shy puts him at a disadvantage.

Learner example:
There would otherwise be no option for such children who would then be at a disadvantage and possibly engage in destructive behaviour.
disadvantaged /ˌdɪs.ədˈva:n.tɪdʒd/

Word family:
Nouns: advantage, disadvantage
Adjectives: disadvantaged

ADJECTIVE
[C1] Disadvantaged people are poor and do not have many opportunities.

Dictionary example:
economically disadvantaged children

Learner example:
Therefore, there are several ways in which these people are becoming more and more disadvantaged.

disapproval /ˌdɪs.əˈpru:.vəl/

Word family:
Nouns: approval, disapproval
Verbs: approve, disapprove

NOUN [u]
[C1] when you think that someone or something is bad or wrong

Dictionary example:
I could sense their disapproval.

Learner example:
I am writing to express my disapproval of the deplorable service experienced in your museum.

disastrous /drˈzaːs.tres/

Word family:
Nouns: disaster
Adjectives: disastrous

ADJECTIVE
[C1] extremely bad

Dictionary examples:
disastrous consequences
a disastrous week

Learner example:
Let’s hope that people involved – politicians and trade union leaders – will be able to sort things out soon in order to put an end to these disastrous conditions.
disc  /dɪsk/

NOUN [c]

BACK
[C2] a piece of cartilage between the bones in your back

Dictionary example:
a slipped disc

Learner example:
As a matter of fact, living off sports is rather precarious, as you cannot predict when, due to a torn ligament or a slipped disc, you will be doomed to sink in[to] oblivion.

discipline  /ˈdɪs.ə.plɪn/

NOUN

SELF CONTROL
[C1] [u] when you can control your own behaviour carefully

Dictionary example:
I don't have enough discipline to save money.

Learner example:
He's an example to be followed not only as an athlete, but also as a person who is [a] symbol of discipline, maturity, humility.

KNOWLEDGE
[C2] [c] formal a particular subject of study

Dictionary example:
the scientific disciplines

Learner example:
Amongst the newly employed, people with a background in education score the highest with 79%, almost 20% more than the other two disciplines.

disclose  /dɪsˈkləʊz/

VERB [t] formal

[C2] to give new or secret information to someone

Dictionary example:
He refused to disclose details of the report.
Learner example:
Had not the memory of my friend Sherlock Holmes been spoilt by so many people since his death, in 1917, I would never have disclosed the following events.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nouns: comfort, discomfort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs: comfort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverbs: comfortably, uncomfortably</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOUN

SITUATION

[C1] [c or u] a physically uncomfortable situation

Dictionary example:
They travelled in great discomfort.

Learner example:
First of all, the coach was not suitable for adults, as we had very little leg room [and] the seat belts were broken, which meant discomfort and insecurity.

PAIN

[C2] [u] slight pain

Dictionary example:
You may feel some discomfort for a few days.

Learner example:
As we live longer, the natural weakening of our bodies causes us increasing discomfort and pain, restricting our abilities.

MENTAL FEELING

[C2] [u] when you feel slightly embarrassed or anxious

Dictionary example:
I could see that the talk of divorce was causing her some discomfort.

Learner example:
A feeling of discomfort is emerging in society, where the homeless feel upset and the rich feel guilty for spending their money on luxurious things.
discontent /ˌdɪs.kənˈtent/

Word family:
Nouns: discontent
Adjectives: content

NOUN [u]
[C1] unhappiness about a situation

Dictionary example:
There is growing discontent with this government.

Learner example:
You must know that this is a delicate moment for [the] Italian economy, because of the recession and unemployment problems, and the discontent with government policy has pushed many workers to go on strike.

discourage /dɪˈskʌr.ɪdʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: encouragement
Verbs: discourage, encourage
Adjectives: encouraging

VERB [T]
PREVENT
[C2] to try to prevent something from happening

Dictionary example:
a campaign to discourage smoking

Learner example:
The truth their argument holds is overshadowed by the deteriorating conditions of living in the cities where frequent police patrols or stricter laws don’t seem to discourage thefts.

discovery /dɪˈskʌv.ər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: discovery
Verbs: discover

NOUN
THING/PERS
[C1] [c] something or someone that is discovered
Dictionary example:
I've made a great discovery!

Learner example:
My second discovery is a more serious one. After thirty years since its premier[e], "Macbeth" sees its first release on video.

discreeet /drˈskriːt/

Word family:
Nouns: discretion
Adjectives: discreet

ADJECTIVE
[C2] careful not to cause embarrassment or attract too much attention

Dictionary example:
Can I trust you to be discreet?

Learner example:
Though he seems to keep an eye on us, he is very discreet and never impinges on our privacy.

discretion /drˈskriʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: discretion
Adjectives: discreet

NOUN [u]
[C2] when someone is careful not to cause embarrassment or attract too much attention, especially by keeping something secret

Dictionary example:
You can rely on my discretion.

Learner example:
Don't you realise that Stevens is the personification of dignity and duty and discretion?

discriminate /drˈskrim.ɪ.næt/
VERB [i]

TREAT UNFAIRLY
[C1] to treat someone unfairly because of their sex, race, religion, etc.

Dictionary example:
The company was accused of discriminating against people on the basis of age.

Learner example:
Firstly, the disadvantage of this policy is that it discriminates against the poor.

NOTICE
[C2] to notice a difference between two things

Dictionary example:
Police dogs are very good at discriminating between different smells.

Learner example:
Needless to say, it is essential to discriminate between the freedom of choice the child is given and lack of control on the part of the youngster's parents; the latter, for obvious reasons, should be penalised and avoided at all costs.

discrimination /dɪˌskrɪm.ɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: discrimination
Verbs: discriminate

NOUN [u]
[C1] when someone is treated unfairly because of their sex, race, religion, etc.

Dictionary examples:
racial/sex/sexual discrimination
discrimination against older workers

Learner example:
But we must not forget that there is still sexual discrimination when women apply for jobs higher up in [a] hierarchy.

disgrace /dɪsˈgreɪs/

NOUN

be a disgrace to sb/sth
[C2] to be so bad or unacceptable that you make people stop respecting a particular group, activity, etc.
**Dictionary example:**
You are a disgrace to your profession.

**Learner example:**
It's a disgrace to mankind!

disguise  /dɪsˈgaɪz/

**VERB [t]**

**HIDE**

[C2] to hide something such as a feeling or opinion

**Dictionary example:**
She couldn't disguise her disappointment.

**Learner example:**
She started as [a] secretary, carefully disguising her talent and energy, just to land the job.

disgust  /dɪsˈgʌst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** disgust

**Adjectives:** disgusting, disgusted

**NOUN [u]**

[C2] a very strong feeling of dislike or disapproval

**Dictionary example:**
She walked out in disgust.

**Learner example:**
But even real game lovers regularly express their disgust about the lack of interest with which many heavily overpaid players hang around [o]n the field during a match.

disgusted  /dɪsˈɡʌst.ɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** disgust

**Adjectives:** disgusting, disgusted

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] feeling extreme dislike or disapproval of something

**Dictionary example:**
I'm totally disgusted with your behaviour.
Learner example:
As you realise, I am thoroughly disgusted with the tour which you provided.

dishonestly  /ˈdɪsənn.ɪst.li/

Word family:
Nouns: dishonesty, honesty
Adjectives: dishonest, honest
Adverbs: honestly, dishonestly

ADVERB
[C1] in a dishonest way

Dictionary example:
She acted dishonestly.

Learner example:
The prize is valueless if achieved dishonestly.

disillusioned  /ˌdɪs.ɪˈluː.ʒənd/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] feeling disappointed because something is not as good as you thought it was

Dictionary example:
She says she's disillusioned with the music business.

Learner example:
They were disappointed and disillusioned.

disloyal  /ˌdɪˈslɔɪ.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: loyalty
Adjectives: loyal, disloyal

ADJECTIVE
[C2] not loyal or not supporting someone who you should support

Dictionary example:
I don't want to be disloyal to my friend.

Learner example:
These stories always have a happy ending: those who are faithful and reliable are rewarded but those who cause pain or are disloyal are punished.
dismay /dɪˈsmei/  

NOUN [u]
[C2] a feeling of unhappiness and disappointment  

Dictionary example:
To our dismay, it started raining.

Learner example:
Much to our dismay, we could not find either his mother or his father.

dismiss /dɪˈsmɪs/  

Word family:
Nouns: dismissal
Verbs: dismiss

VERB [T]

NOT CONSIDER
[C1] to refuse to consider an idea or opinion  

Dictionary example:
The committee dismissed the idea as rubbish.

Learner example:
That is why I would dismiss this facility: there is already a small video room in our school which is hardly ever used.

MAKE LEAVE
[C1] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to officially make someone leave their job  

Dictionary example:
Anyone who breaks company rules will be dismissed.

Learner example:
What's more, every day hundreds of workmen are dismissed and thereby the ratio of unemployment still increases.

dismissal /dɪˈsmɪs.əl/  

Word family:
Nouns: dismissal
Verbs: dismiss
IDEA  
[C1] [u] when someone refuses to consider an idea or opinion

Dictionary example:
I was angered by his dismissal of my worries.

Learner example:
Their dismissal of our proposal was essentially because of our lack of worldwid[e] investments; as everybody knows, we fundamentally concentrate our assets inside the European Union boundaries.

JOB  
[C1] [c or u] when an employer officially makes someone leave their job

Dictionary examples:
a letter of dismissal
She accused her employers of unfair dismissal.

Learner example:
Another episod[e] of this sort is when Miss K. threatens to leave Darlington Hall because of the dismissal of the two Jewish maids.

**disorder** /diˈsoʊdər/

Word family:
Nouns: order, disorder

ILLNESS  
[C1] [c] an illness or medical condition

Dictionary example:
a blood disorder

Learner example:
We should react at an early stage of an eating disorder by watching ourselves, consulting a doctor and going to the fitness cent[re].

BAD BEHAVIOUR  
[C1] [u] uncontrolled, bad behaviour, especially by large groups of people

Dictionary examples:
crime and disorder
public/civil disorder
**Learner example:**
Although the transport facilities are good, the neighborhood has become increasingly dangerous, with numerous incidents of attacks and public disorder.

**NOT ORGANIZED**

[C2] [u] when things are untidy or confused and not organized

**Dictionary example:**
His financial affairs are in complete disorder.

**Learner example:**
My home might, [to] an outsider, give the feeling of complete disorder, not to say craziness, but I can assure you that it was not true at all.

---

### displace /dɪˈspleɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** place, replacement, displacement

**Verbs:** place, replace, displace, misplace

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to take the place of someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
Many of these workers will be displaced by modern technology.

**Learner example:**
Mexico was traditionally the land of the tortilla and the beans, but every day, this seems to be changing ever more rapidly, displaced by the heavy advertising campaigns and Americanized habits.

### displacement /dɪˈspleɪs.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** place, replacement, displacement

**Verbs:** place, replace, displace, misplace

**NOUN [U]**

[C1] the act of displacing something

**Dictionary example:**
Widespread flooding has led to the displacement of thousands of people.

**Learner example:**
Apart from the fact that population growth is also playing its role, the reason for the enormous[ly] increased size of cities is [the] displacement of people from rural areas to the cities.
display  /drˈspleɪ/

NOUN

a display of affection/anger, etc.
[C2] when someone behaves in a way that shows they have a particular feeling or attitude

Dictionary example:
The politicians shook hands in a display of unity for the media.

Learner example:
That is the reason why Charles is annoyed by her occasional urgent displays of affection.

VERB

FEELING
[C2] [ɪ] to show how you feel by your expression or behaviour

Dictionary example:
He never displayed any interest in girls.

Learner example:
The above feeling demonstrates about Okonkwo his constant anxiety to demonstrate – he and his son – constant manliness and [t]o not display any feeling of love, gentle[ne]ss and support even to his own children.

disposable  /drˈspəʊ.zə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: disposal
Verbs: dispose
Adjectives: disposable

ADJECTIVE

[C2] intended to be used only once and then thrown away

Dictionary example:
a disposable camera/razor

Learner example:
One drawback is the usage of disposable knives, forks and plates, which shouldn’t be used nowadays.
**disposable income**  /dɪˌspəʊ.zə.blˈɪŋ.kʌm/

**Noun [C or U]**

[C2] the amount of money that you have available to spend after tax, rent and other basic things that you must pay

*Dictionary example:*
Most of our customers have a large disposable income.

*Learner example:*
It’s true that people have more disposable income than ever, but surprisingly, people also have more debts.

**dispose**  /dɪˈspəʊz/

**Word family:**
*Nouns:* disposal
*Verbs:* dispose
*Adjectives:* disposable

**Verb**

*dispose of* sth **Phrasal verb**

[C1] to get rid of something, especially by throwing it away

*Dictionary example:*
I need to dispose of these old clothes.

*Learner example:*
Naturally there are abuses and in large cities, some people continue to dispose of their rubbish in the street.

**disposed**  /dɪˈspəʊzd/

**Adjective** **Formal**

**be disposed to do* sth**

[C2] to be willing or likely to do something

*Dictionary example:*
I tried to tell her but she didn’t seem disposed to listen.

*Learner example:*
In my opinion, it is very important to make young children respect rules strictly, but, on the other hand, I would always be disposed to explain the rules of society to my children as they grow older.

390
disposition /ˌdɪs.poʊˈzɪʃ.ən/

NOUN [c]
[C2] the type of character someone has

Dictionary example:
a cheerful/nervous disposition

Learner example:
She is a really special girl with personal values and a really sweet disposition.

dispute

Word family:
Nouns: dispute
Verbs: dispute
Adjectives: indisputable

NOUN [c or u] /ˈdɪ.spjuːt/

DISAGREEMENT
[C2] a disagreement, especially one that lasts a long time

Dictionary examples:
A man stabbed his neighbour in a dispute over noise.
The unions are in dispute with management over pay.

Learner example:
In former times these territorial and religious disputes resulted in a decrease in population.

beyond dispute
[C2] certain or certainly

Dictionary examples:
Her skill is beyond dispute.
He is beyond dispute the finest actor in Hollywood today.

Learner example:
It is beyond dispute that we owe a lot to the wise scientists who discovered 'electro-magnetism'.

VERB [t] /dɪsˈpjuːt/
[C2] to disagree with something someone says

Dictionary example:
I'm not disputing that the drug has benefits.

Learner example:
Nobody disputes nowadays the importance of learning another language and the advantages that this knowledge provides in adult life.
disqualify  /dɪˈskwɒl.i.fai/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** qualification

**Verbs:** qualify, disqualify

**Adjectives:** qualified, unqualified

**VERB [T]**

[C2] to stop someone from being in a competition or doing some other activity because they have done something wrong

**Dictionary example:**
She was disqualified from the race after a drugs test.

**Learner example:**
Also a member who is not paying the contributions to the SOE club will be disqualified from it.

disrespect  /ˌdɪs.rɪˈspekt/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** respect, disrespect

**Verbs:** respect

**Adjectives:** respectable, respected, disrespectful, respectful

**Adverbs:** respectfully

**NOUN [U]**

[C1] when someone does not show any respect or behave politely towards someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
A disrespect for authority

**Learner example:**
This report is not only bad publicity for the charity organisation, it also shows a great deal of disrespect towards the people working with these events.

disrespectful  /ˌdɪs.rɪˈspekt.fəl/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** respect, disrespect

**Verbs:** respect

**Adjectives:** respectable, respected, disrespectful, respectful

**Adverbs:** respectfully

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] being rude and not showing any respect
Dictionary example:
Don’t be disrespectful to your mother.

Learner example:
She really missed him despite his disrespectful behaviour.

disruption /ˌdɪsˈraːp.ʃən/  
Word family:  
Nouns: disruption  
Verbs: disrupt  
Adjectives: disruptive  

NOUN [C or U]  
[C1] when something is stopped from happening as it should  
Dictionary example:  
a disruption of services  
Learner example:  
Please also advise if there are evening or weekend courses, so I can attend them without any disruption to my main work.

disruptive /dɪsˈrʌp.tɪv/  
Word family:  
Nouns: disruption  
Verbs: disrupt  
Adjectives: disruptive  

ADJECTIVE  
[C2] causing problems that interrupt something and stop it continuing as it should  
Dictionary example:  
disruptive behaviour  
Learner example:  
Also, frequent conflicts in their family environment or complacency and indifference towards their parents are severe enough reasons, which lead them to drug or alcohol abuse and disruptive or even rebellious behaviour.

dissertation /ˌdɪs.əˈteɪ.ʃən/  
NOUN [C]  
[C1] a very long piece of writing done as part of a course of study
Dictionary example:
She's writing a dissertation on American poetry.

Learner example:
I have completed my dissertation work on antifungal studies.

dissolve /dɪˈzɒlv/

VERB

END

[C1] [T OFTEN PASSIVE] to end an organization or official arrangement

Dictionary example:
They decided to dissolve the partnership.

Learner example:
Now, the Parliament is dissolved and we are waiting for new elections.

BECOME LIQUID

[C2] [I or T] If a solid dissolves, it becomes part of a liquid, and if you dissolve it, you make it become part of a liquid.

Dictionary example:
Dissolve two teaspoons of yeast in warm water.

distant /ˈdɪstn/  

Word family:
Nouns: distance
Adjectives: distant

ADJECTIVE

NOT FRIENDLY

[C1] not friendly

Dictionary example:
She seemed cold and distant.

Learner example:
I like the idea of joining a lively team; being a gregarious person I need a change from the cold and distant treatment which is usual in the big department stores.

RELATIVE

[C2] A distant relative is not very closely related to you.
Dictionary example:
a distant cousin

Learner example:
Sometimes it's difficult to welcome a distant cousin who we've never heard of before, even though our mother remembers him perfectly.

**distinct** /dɪˈstɪŋkt/

Word family:
Nouns: distinction
Adjectives: distinct, distinctive

**ADJECTIVE**

**DIFFERENT**
[C1] different and separate

Dictionary example:
This word has three distinct meanings.

Learner example:
However, two distinct groups of employees, namely the molecular dynamics simulation group and the Drawing Section, are indeed hampered in their daily work due to old equipment.

**CLEAR**
[C1] clear and certain

Dictionary example:
There's been a distinct improvement in your work.

Learner example:
So, getting married, either in [your] thirties or when younger, has distinct advantages.

**HEAR/SEE**
[C2] easy to hear, see, or smell

Dictionary example:
The voices gradually became louder and more distinct.

Learner example:
On these occasions it is quite possible to distinguish a distinct smell of kerosene.

**distinction** /dɪˈstɪŋk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: distinction
Adjectives: distinct, distinctive
NOUN

QUALITY
[C2] [u] a quality or fact that makes someone or something special or different

Dictionary examples:
- wines of distinction
- He has the distinction of being the youngest player in the World Cup finals.

Learner example:
- In the car park of one of those fiercely emerging companies, cars are not only a way of moving [around], but a sign of distinction.

distinctive /dɪˈstɪŋk.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: distinction
Adjectives: distinct, distinctive

ADJECTIVE
[C1] Something that is distinctive is easy to recognize because it is different from other things.

Dictionary example:
- a distinctive style of writing

Learner example:
- But their most distinctive feature is their carefree manner of walking, taking their time and actually looking at the buildings, the people, the landscapes.

distort /dɪˈstɔːt/
**distraction** /dɪˈstrækʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: distraction
Verbs: distract

**NOUN**

NO ATTENTION
[C1] [c or u] something that makes you stop giving your attention to something else

Dictionary example:
The phone calls were a constant distraction.

Learner example:
Some of them have really unacceptable behaviour and cause distractions even in class.

FUN
[C1] [c] an activity you can do for fun or entertainment

Dictionary example:
He is studying too much and needs some distractions.

Learner example:
Swiss people are workaholics; they sacrifice their free time to earn money, although [occasionally] they need some kind of distraction.

**distress** /dɪˈstres/

Word family:
Nouns: distress
Adjectives: distressing, distressed

**NOUN [u]**

UPSET
[C1] the feeling of being extremely upset or worried

Dictionary example:
The newspaper reports caused her a great deal of distress.

Learner example:
I am constantly praised for the quality of my work and I get personal satisfaction helping people in emotional distress.

DANGER
[C2] when someone or something is in danger and needs help

Dictionary example:
a ship in distress
Learner example:
Let’s start this process by helping and caring [for] the people in distress and providing them [with] what we can.

distressed /dɪˈstrest/
Word family:
Nouns: distress
Adjectives: distressing, distressed
ADJECTIVE
[C1] extremely upset or worried
Dictionary example:
They were very distressed to learn of her death.
Learner example:
I was distressed to discover that your advertisement was inaccurate.

distribute /dɪˈstrɪb.juːt/
Word family:
Nouns: distribution
Verbs: distribute, redistribute
VERB [T]
SUPPLY
[C1] to supply goods to shops and companies
Dictionary example:
The company manufactures and distributes computer equipment worldwide.
Learner example:
Our company imports all the merchandise from [the] Far East and then distribute[s] those products in high quantities to different customers.

distribution /ˌdɪstrɪˈbjuː.ʃən/
Word family:
Nouns: distribution
Verbs: distribute, redistribute
NOUN

SUPPLYING
[C1] [u] when something is supplied or given out to people or places

Dictionary example:
the sale and distribution of electrical goods

Learner example:
During the economic slowdown throughout the 1980s, the use of rail roads for goods transport dropped significantly (about 50%) while terrestrial and water transport provided cheaper and mo[re] effective means of distribution.

SHARING
[C1] [U NO PLURAL] the way something is divided and shared in a group or area

Dictionary example:
the distribution of wealth

Learner example:
Poverty, domestic problems and [an] uneven distribution of wealth in the community make such children bitter and instead of working hard, they become reb[ell]ious and try to look for short cut[s] to gain money and comfort.

disturb /dɪˈstɜːb/

Word family:
Nouns: disturbance
Verbs: disturb
Adjectives: disturbed, disturbing

VERB [T]

UPSET
[C2] to make someone feel anxious or upset

Dictionary example:
Some scenes are violent and may disturb younger viewers.

Learner example:
Listening to the radio yesterday whilst cleaning, I happened to hear a few statements made by people my age concerning their attitude to work. What disturbed me, and made me stop cleaning all together, was when one of them said, quote: "I want to earn lots of money – that's all I care about," end quote.
disturbance /ˈdistərnbns/

Word family:
Nouns: disturbance
Verbs: disturb
Adjectives: disturbed, disturbing

NOUN

INTERRUPTION
[C1] [c or U] something that interrupts what you are doing, especially something loud or annoying

Dictionary example:
I don't want any disturbances this morning.

Learner example:
On the other hand, I think I represent each and every student when I apologise for the disturbance of the residents who live near the College.

FIGHTING
[C2] [c] when people fight or shout

Dictionary example:
A man was shot during a disturbance in King Street.

Learner example:
Social disturbances are also a result of unemployment.

disturbed /ˈdistəbd/
**disturbing**  /ˈdɪstɜː.bɪŋ/

Word family:

**Nouns:** disturbance  
**Verbs:** disturb  
**Adjectives:** disturbed, disturbing

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] unpleasant in a way that makes people feel anxious or upset

**Dictionary example:**  
disturbing images

**Learner example:**  
Still, I find Edmund's character disturbing and I do not believe that his background alone could have created such an evil human being.

---

**dive**  /daɪv/

Word family:

**Nouns:** diver, diving  
**Verbs:** dive

**VERB [i]**

**dive into sth**  PHRASAL VERB  
[C2] to start doing something suddenly and energetically, often without stopping to think

**Dictionary example:**  
Unfortunately, I had dived into the discussion without being fully informed.

**Learner example:**  
Firstly, it is possible for me to dive into a whole new world – personally, socially and professionally – without losing myself.

---

**diversity**  /daɪˈvɜːs.ti/  

Word family:

**Nouns:** diversity  
**Adjectives:** diverse

**NOUN [U NO PLURAL]**  
[C1] when many different types of things or people are included in something
Dictionary examples:
Does television adequately reflect the ethnic and cultural diversity of the country?
There is a wide diversity of opinion on the issue.

Learner example:
On the other hand, the fact that all the people buy the same goods and live in similar ways may threaten the cultural diversity.

divent /dərvəst/

VERB [T]
divent sb's attention/thoughts, etc.
[C1] to take someone's attention away from something

Dictionary example:
A movement outside the window diverted my attention.

Learner example:
For example, when I feel sad or depressed, shopping can help [me] temporarily forget those negative feelings by diverting my attention to something which I really love doing.

CHANGE ROUTE
[C2] to send someone or something somewhere different from where they were expecting to go

Dictionary examples:
The plane was diverted to Stansted because of engine trouble.
The police were diverting traffic away from the town.

Learner example:
There are certainly easy solutions to this problem, e.g., the night traffic could be diverted to the airport in Vennes as there are no houses nearby.

divide /drˈvaɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: division, divide
Verbs: divide
Adjectives: divided

VERB

divide sth (up) among/between sb
[C1] to separate something into parts and give a part to each person in a group
Dictionary example:
The prize money will be divided equally among the winners.

Learner example:
As women start to work out[side] the home more, the housework has to be divided among all the family members.

NUMBERS
[C1] [t] to calculate how many times a number can go into another number

Dictionary example:
12 divided by 6 equals 2.

DISAGREE
[C1] [T OFTEN PASSIVE] to cause people to disagree about something

Dictionary example:
Council members were divided over plans to build a new stadium.

Learner example:
It is certainly clear to all that cars cannot continue to [enter the city] as they are currently doing, but this is a polemic subject and citizens are bound to be divided.

NOUN [c]
[C1] a difference or separation

Dictionary example:
Because of debt repayments, the divide between rich and poor countries is continuing to grow.

Learner example:
Increasing petrol prices may make the divide between the rich and poor more obvious.

DNA /ˌdiː.enˈeɪ/  

NOUN [u]
[C2] ABBREVIATION FOR deoxyribonucleic acid; a chemical in the cells of living things which contains genetic information

Dictionary example:
DNA evidence led to her arrest.

Learner example:
In the end the DNA test showed that they weren't blood related and therefore they could get married and have children without having the whole neighbourhood gossiping about them.
do /duː/

Word family:
Verbs: do, overdo

VERB (did, done)

will do
[C1] will be satisfactory

Dictionary example:
You don't have to pay now, next week will do.

Learner example:
You need a telephone card. They can cost from 100zT to 1000zT. One of 100zT will do.

do your utmost
[C1] to try as hard as you can to do something

Dictionary example:
We did our utmost to finish the project on time.

Learner example:
In addition, we [i]ve in a materialistic society where we all do our utmost in order to make ends meet, but we are never satisfied.

do the job
[C2] If something does the job, it is suitable for a particular purpose.

Dictionary example:
Here, this knife should do the job.

Learner example:
Allow them to bring home friends and therefore develop social skills. In my opinion, that should do the job.

do sb/sth justice; do justice to sb/sth
[C2] to show the best or real qualities of something or someone

Dictionary example:
This postcard doesn't do justice to the wonderful scenery.

Learner example:
No words can do justice to the indignation that I feel.

can't/couldn't very well do sth
[C2] used to say that something is not a suitable or practical thing to do

Dictionary example:
I couldn't very well tell her while he was there.

Learner example:
I couldn't very well tell her that without my diaries, I'd be lost and not know who I was.
**make do (with)**
[C2] to accept something that is less good than you would like

**Dictionary example:**
If we can't get a bigger room we'll have to make do with this.

**Learner example:**
Very calmly, he said "I am not going to put up with this. You might say that I am being too emotional, overreacting, whatever. But I will not come back until my piano has been returned. And let me make very clear that I will not make do with another instrument."

**do the trick**
[C2] If something does the trick, it solves a problem or has the result you want.

**Dictionary example:**
If I've got a headache, a couple of aspirins usually do the trick.

**Learner example:**
Using aromatherapy oil and scented candles always did the trick when she wanted to relax.

---

**dock** /dɒk/

**NOUN [C]**
[C1] the place where ships stop and goods are taken off or put on

**Dictionary example:**
The ship is in dock.

**Learner example:**
I would like to take them with me to a very typical restaurant near the docks: Mummie's House 25 Harbour Street 2 Tel. 070 321 26 33.

---

**dole** /dəʊl/

**VERB**

dole sth **OUT** PHRASAL VERB
[C2] to give something, especially money, to several people or in large amounts

**Dictionary example:**
I've had to dole out nearly $500 this month.

**Learner example:**
But still, doling out money does not make the people that receive it happy.
**domain** /dəʊˈmeɪn/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[C1] a particular area, activity, or subject that someone controls or deals with

**Dictionary examples:**  
The garden is his domain.  
This information should be in the public domain.

**Learner example:**  
In the late 70s, a profitable domain to work in was the petrol and oil business and, as large reserves of that natural resource were located in Alaska, the Americans and certain other companies moved their "base-camp" over there.

---

**dominance** /ˈdɒm.ənəns/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** dominance, domination  
**Verbs:** dominate  
**Adjectives:** dominant, predominant  
**Adverbs:** predominantly

**NOUN [u]**  
[C2] power, influence, and control

**Dictionary example:**  
the company’s dominance in the software industry

**Learner example:**  
In conclusion, the choice of favourite leisure activities has undergone significant changes for 17 to 25 year olds in Europe over a 20 year period, with the new dominance of an emerging computer games-playing generation at the expense of outdoor activities.

---

**dominant** /ˈdɒm.ɪ.nənt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** dominance, domination  
**Verbs:** dominate  
**Adjectives:** dominant, predominant  
**Adverbs:** predominantly

**ADJECTIVE**  
**IMPORTANT**  
[C1] main or most important
**Dictionary example:**
Unemployment will be a dominant **issue** at the next election.

**Learner example:**
Looking back on the ongoing discussion about women’s role in modern German society, there is one dominant impression: women have to enlarge, improve, intensify, etc.... they have to enlarge their horizon, to improve their professional skills, to intensify their involvement in politics and so on ....

**STRONG**
[C2] strongest and wanting to take control

**Dictionary example:**
a dominant older brother

**Learner example:**
He was a very dominant boy and I was afraid of him.

dominate  /ˈdɒm.ɪ.neɪt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** dominance, domination
**Verbs:** dominate
**Adjectives:** dominant, predominant
**Adverbs:** predominantly

**VERB** [I or T]

BE IMPORTANT
[C1] to be the largest, most important, or most noticeable part of something

**Dictionary examples:**
The subject of pay dominated their discussions.
The cathedral dominates the skyline.

**Learner example:**
The religious values that dominated every aspect of life are slowly being replaced by new ones and the outcome of this metamorphosis has yet to be examined.

domination  /dɒm.ɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** dominance, domination
**Verbs:** dominate
**Adjectives:** dominant, predominant
**Adverbs:** predominantly
NOUN [u]
[C1] great power and control over someone or something else

Dictionary example:
world domination

Learner example:
[A] more serious argument is that [the] domination of huge multinationals suppresses local creativity and forces the local traditions to fade away.

---

donate /dəʊˈneɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: donation, donor
Verbs: donate

VERB [I or T]

BLOOD/ORGANS
[C1] to allow some of your blood or part of your body to be used for medical purposes

Dictionary example:
He donated a kidney to his sister.

Learner example:
For example, he once saved my life, putting his in danger by donating a large quantity of blood.

---

donor /ˈdəʊ.nər/

Word family:
Nouns: donation, donor
Verbs: donate

NOUN [c]

BLOOD/ORGANS
[C2] someone who gives some of their blood or part of their body to be used for medical purposes

Dictionary example:
She is a regular blood donor.

Learner example:
In this group we can include responsible authorities, sympathetic doctors, organ donors, good teachers and many other unknown people who devote their lives to a generous cause.
MONEY/GOODS
[C2] someone who gives money or goods to a person or organization that needs help

Dictionary example:
Ten thousand dollars was given by an anonymous donor.

Learner example:
Private donors raised some funds to prevent the hospital from closure.

doom /duːm/

NOUN [u]
[C2] death, destruction, and other unpleasant events that cannot be avoided

Dictionary example:
a horrible sense of doom

Learner example:
Men were not only humans but warriors who represented the army of immortals whose fate was to defend the Earth from the evil spirits of doom.

doom and gloom
[C2] unhappiness and feeling no hope for the future

Dictionary example:
Life's not all doom and gloom, you know.

Learner example:
To sum up, experts can stop their doom and gloom statements about our uncertain future and the possible global crisis.

door /dɔːr/

NOUN [c]

behind closed doors
[C2] privately and not in public

Dictionary example:
Most of the deals were done behind closed doors.

Learner example:
Decisions which affect the whole world are made behind closed doors and are top secret.
**doorway** /ˈdɔː.weɪ/

**NOUN [c]**

[C2] an entrance to a building or room through a door

**Dictionary example:**
She waited in the doorway while I ran back inside.

**Learner example:**
They sleep in doorways and beg in the street.

---

**dot** /dɒt/

**NOUN**

**on the dot**

[C2] at that exact time

**Dictionary example:**
We have to leave at 7.30 on the dot.

**Learner example:**
He gave him an address and told him to be there at six on the dot.

---

**doubt** /daʊt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** doubt
**Verbs:** doubt
**Adjectives:** doubtful, undoubted
**Adverbs:** undoubtedly

**NOUN [C or U]**

**no doubt**

[C1] used to say that something is very likely

**Dictionary example:**
No doubt she’ll spend the money on new clothes.

**Learner example:**
No doubt I will find the skills acquired [on] the course, especially speaking skills, most useful in my future contacts with clients from English–speaking countries.

**cast doubt on sth**

[C2] to make something seem uncertain
Dictionary example:
Witnesses have cast doubt on the suspect’s innocence.

Learner example:
Wars lead to suffering, tears and [the] death of many people. They cast doubt on our humanity and values, especially in countries where the right to live is the principal one.

**beyond/without a/the shadow of a doubt**

[C2] If something is true beyond a shadow of a doubt, it is certainly true.

Dictionary example:
He stole the money, without a shadow of a doubt.

Learner example:
It is beyond the shadow of a doubt that Douglas does not offer her this kind of life.

**VERB [T]**

**NOT BELIEVE**

[C1] to not believe someone or something

Dictionary example:
Do you have any reason to doubt her?

Learner example:
I urge you to act fast and promptly in order to avoid serious consequences: to apologise to the hospital, note the mistakes in your newspaper and to doubt the reliability of your source.

**down /daʊn/**

**ADVERB**

down to earth

[C1] People or ideas that are down to earth are practical and work well.

Dictionary example:
David's a bit of a dreamer but Ruth's much more down to earth.

Learner example:
He has much practical knowledge, he is down to earth.

be down to sb

[C2] to be someone's responsibility or decision

Dictionary example:
I've done all I can now, the rest is down to you.

Learner example:
It is down to us to prevent homelessness.
down under
[C2] Australia, or in Australia

Dictionary example:
She was born in Scotland, but she's been living down under for 22 years.

Learner example:
Last year a good friend of mine and I went to Australia. After a couple of days of doing some sightseeing and sunbathing on beautiful sandy beaches, we decided that we needed to get something more out of our stay down under.

PREPOSITION

down the drain INFORMAL
[C2] If money or work goes down the drain, it is wasted.

Dictionary example:
If you leave the course now, all your hard work will go down the drain.

Learner example:
All those evening conversations and the investment of 100,000 yen went down the drain, I thought.

ADJECTIVE

NOT WORKING
[C1] If a computer or machine is down, it is temporarily not working.

Dictionary example:
The network was down all morning.

Learner example:
If other departments use the online system, it seems to be down for a while.

down and out
[C2] having no money, no luck and no opportunities

Dictionary example:
Nobody loves you when you're down and out.

Learner example:
The neglect of social security as a vital point in state policies leaves homeless people down and out, with little chance for improving their bleak prospects.

be down in the dumps INFORMAL
[C2] to be unhappy

Dictionary example:
He looks a bit down in the dumps.

Learner example:
She felt happy when I was down in the dumps or in a fix and kept on being jealous of me concerning trivial matters.
**downhill** /ˌdaʊnˈhɪl/

**ADVERB**

**TOWARDS BOTTOM**

[C2] towards the bottom of a hill or slope

**Dictionary example:**
It's so much easier cycling downhill.

**Learner example:**
Skiing downhill in deep snow is the most rewarding experience.

**go downhill**

[C2] to gradually become worse

**Dictionary example:**
After his wife died, his health started to go downhill.

**Learner example:**
He had been going downhill in the last few days and so his death came as no surprise.

**downside** /ˈdaʊn.sайд/

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

[C1] the disadvantage of a situation

**Dictionary example:**
The downside of living in a city is all the pollution.

**Learner example:**
However, there is a downside to it as more and more products are exported/imported, domestic economies lose a lot trying – and usually failing – to face the competition that is coming from other countries.

**down-to-earth** /ˌdaʊn.tuˈɜːθ/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] Down-to-earth people or ideas are practical and work well.

**Dictionary example:**
I like your down-to-earth approach to problem-solving.

**Learner example:**
His huge popularity mainly lies in his down-to-earth attitude.
**downward** /ˈdaʊn.wəd/  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C1] moving towards a lower position  

**Dictionary example:**  
a downward trend  

**Learner example:**  
Company B’s profit marks a downward tendency from 1990 to 2000, going from [a] 2 million dollar profit to the extrem[e] result of no profit at all.

**a downward spiral**  
[C2] a situation which is getting worse very quickly, and which is difficult to control

**Dictionary example:**  
After his death, the family went into a downward spiral.

**Learner example:**  
Unemployment is one of the major problems of our society. It is the first step of a downward spiral.

**downwards** /ˈdaʊn.wədz/  

**ADVERB**  
[C1] towards a lower place or level

**Dictionary example:**  
The road slopes downwards to the river.

**Learner example:**  
Water runs downwards into [the] turbine when the valve is open.

**dozen** /ˈdʌz.ən/  

**NOUN [C]; DETERMINER**  

dozens  
[C1] INFORMAL a lot

**Dictionary example:**  
She’s got dozens of friends.

**Learner example:**  
There are, as well, dozens of robots able to handle any kind of work in our homes.
draft /draːft/

**VERB [r]**

[C1] to produce a piece of writing or a plan that you intend to change later

*Dictionary example:*

to draft a letter

*Learner example:*

I hope all these statements will help you to draft the new programme, good luck!

drag /dræg/

**VERB (-gg-)**

drag *sb along/out/to, etc.*

[C2] to make someone go somewhere they do not want to go

*Dictionary examples:*

She dragged me to the shops to look at shoes.
I have to drag myself out of bed every morning.

*Learner example:*

When she first saw him, speaking his radical views at some sort of political meeting she had been dragged along to by a friend, she was at first scared but later enchanted.

time

[C2] [ɪ] to continue for too much time in a boring way

*Dictionary examples:*

The afternoon really seemed to drag.
The negotiations dragged on for months.

*Learner example:*

The afternoon dragged on interminably, and I suddenly felt like going out.

drain /dreɪn/

**VERB**

*REMOVE LIQUID*

[C2] [ɪ] to remove the liquid from something, usually by pouring it away or allowing it to flow away
Dictionary examples:
Drain the pasta and add the sauce.
We drained the pond and filled it with fresh water.

Learner example:
Peter the Great ordered the swampy lands to be drained.

FLOW AWAY
[C2] If something drains, liquid flows away or out of it.

Dictionary example:
Don't bother drying the pans – just leave them to drain.

Learner example:
The sink doesn't drain, which is a major problem for me.

REDUCE
[C2] [i or r] to reduce or cause something to reduce

Dictionary example:
The long war had drained the resources of both countries.

Learner example:
These people drain government funds that can be used to deal with unemployment.

MAKE TIRED
[C2] [ɪ] to make someone very tired

Dictionary example:
The long journey drained him.

Learner example:
Especially when you've had a hard day at work, when the constant high temperature drains the energy from you, or when you're not feeling well because of any other reason, you need that comforting phone call from your best friend more than ever.

NOUN [C]

FOR WATER
[C2] a pipe or hole that takes away waste liquids or water

Dictionary example:
She poured the dirty water down the drain.

Learner example:
I wish to put forward some ideas, which I think can help: checking the area and surroundings, making sure there is no garbage lying around; cleaning the fallen leaves etc. from the drains.

a drain on sth
[C2] something that uses or wastes a lot of money or energy

Dictionary example:
Keeping these people in prison is a huge drain on government finances.
Learner example:
This need results in an ever-increasing drain on [the] country’s resources.

down the drain INFORMAL
[C2] If money or work goes down the drain, it is wasted.

Dictionary example:
If you leave the course now, all your hard work will go down the drain.

Learner example:
All those evening conversations and the investment of 100,000 yen went down the drain, I thought.

drastic /ˈdræs.tɪk/

Word family:
Adjectives: drastic
Adverbs: drastically

ADJECTIVE
[C1] severe and sudden or having very noticeable effects

Dictionary example:
drastic measures

Learner example:
If within 30 days I don't receive any kind of compensation (preferably money), I may have to take drastic measures.

drastically /ˈdræs.tɪk.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: drastic
Adverbs: drastically

ADVERB
[C1] in a drastic way

Dictionary example:
The number of bees has drastically declined due to a combination of factors.

Learner example:
Conditions have changed drastically after the reunification.
draught /draːft/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a current of cold air in a room

Dictionary example:
There's a terrible draught coming from under the door.

Learner example:
When it is windy we can feel a draught.

draw /drɔː/

Word family:
Nouns: drawing
Verbs: draw

VERB (drew, drawn)

SPORT
[C1] [ɪ or ə] to finish a game or competition with each team or player having the same score

Dictionary example:
England drew 2–2 against Italy.

draw sth / sb across/back/over, etc.
[C2] to pull something or someone gently in a particular direction

Dictionary example:
He took her hand and drew her towards him.

Learner example:
As she drew me into the house she would tell me a story about Dari’s absence and [the] newly-born puppies of Dari’s, almost whispering into my ears as my eyes welled up with tears.

draw to a close/end
[C2] to be almost finished

Dictionary example:
At last the concert drew to a close.

Learner example:
As the dinner drew to an end, our weariness became all too clear.

draw a comparison/distinction
[C2] to say that there is a similarity or difference between two things
Dictionary example:
We need to draw a distinction between criticism and insults.

Learner example:
A country sh[ould] not be visited only to enable the tourist to draw a comparison between his country and the foreign one.

draw the line (at sth)
[C2] If someone says they know where to draw the line, they are talking about knowing at what point an activity or situation becomes unacceptable because it is wrong or too extreme

Dictionary example:
I swear a lot but even I draw the line at certain words.

Learner example:
A mistake is a mistake, people say. But in my opinion rape is not the same as shoplifting. So where do you draw the line?

drawback  /ˈdrɔː.bæk/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a problem or disadvantage

Dictionary examples:
The only drawback with this camera is the price.
One of the main drawbacks of the program is the amount of memory required.

Learner example:
Both perspectives are important, but, overall, the advantages of proper in–house teaching outweigh the drawbacks.

dread  /dred/

Word family:
Verbs: dread
Adjectives: dreadful

VERB [T]
[C2] to feel worried or frightened about something that has not happened yet

Dictionary examples:
I'm dreading the first day at my new school.
I dread seeing him again.
Learner example:
You could go through life regretting the past and dreading the future, and become a grump[y] old man, or you could take it all as it comes, and enjoy every single moment.

I dread to think
[C2] used to say that you do not want to think about something because it is too worrying

Dictionary example:
I dread to think what could have happened if we hadn’t been wearing seat belts.

Learner example:
I dread to think what has happened to it since the day my younger brother left it in a park.

dream /driːm/

NOUN [c]

beyond your wildest dreams
[C2] bigger or better than anything you could imagine or hope for

Dictionary example:
The house was beyond my wildest dreams.

Learner example:
[It] was beyond my wildest dreams.

not/never in your wildest dreams
[C2] used to say that something is better than anything you could imagine or hope for

Dictionary example:
Never in my wildest dreams had I thought I would be offered a starring role in Hollywood.

Learner example:
Not even in my wildest dreams could I have imagined that finding a diary was to have such fortunate consequences for me.

VERB [i or t] (dreamed or dreamt, dreamed or dreamt)

wouldn’t dream of doing sth
[C2] used to say that you would not do something because you think it is wrong or silly

Dictionary example:
I wouldn’t dream of asking him for money.

Learner example:
Many people wouldn’t dream of spending hours in a kitchen preparing a complex meal.
drift /drɪft/

**VERB [v]**

**drift across/down/towards, etc.**

[C2] to be moved slowly somewhere by currents of wind or water

**Dictionary example:**
Smoke drifted across the rooftops.

**Learner example:**
As the clouds drifted past it, the light slowly returned.

**SITUATION**

[C2] to get into a situation or job without having any particular plan

**Dictionary example:**
He drifted into acting after university.

**Learner example:**
But once Stevens had noticed their working relationship was slowly drifting into a kind of love affair, he proposed to stop these evening meetings on account of their being not useful in a professional sense any more.

---

drive /draɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** drive, driver

**Verbs:** drive

**VERB (drove, driven)**

**drive sb to sth; drive sb to do sth**

[C1] to make someone have a bad feeling or do something bad

**Dictionary example:**
The arguments and violence drove her to leave home.

**Learner example:**
She would discover all about her affair with Lorraine’s husband and the real cause that drove him to commit suicide.

**MAKE WORK**

[C2] [ɪ] to provide the power or energy that makes someone or something work

**Dictionary example:**
She was driven by greed and ambition.
Learner example:
On the other hand, we are reassured by large international corporations that everything is under control, but it is common knowledge that these capitalistic monsters are [so] driven by greed for money and power that they would say anything to calm down the public.

NOUN

ENERGY
[C1] [u] energy and determination to achieve things

Dictionary example:
She has drive and ambition.

Learner example:
They definitely have the drive and motivation to succeed.

drop  /drɒp/

VERB (−pp−)

TAKE
[C1] [t] (also drop off) to take someone or something to a place, usually by car as you travel somewhere else

Dictionary example:
I can drop you at the station on my way to work.

Learner example:
You [had] better hire a car or get to know somebody who can drop you there.

drop it/the subject
[C2] to stop talking about something, especially because it is annoying or upsetting someone

Dictionary example:
I don't want to talk about it any more – let's drop the subject.

drop dead
[C2] INFORMAL to die very suddenly

Dictionary example:
He just dropped dead in the middle of the show.

Learner example:
We can enjoy our longer lives because we don't have to work until we drop dead.
NOUN
distance
[C1] [NO PLURAL] a vertical distance down from somewhere to the ground

Dictionary example:
It’s a drop of about 50 metres from the top of the cliff.

a drop in the ocean
[C2] a very small amount compared to the amount needed

Dictionary example:
My letter of protest was just a drop in the ocean.

Learner example:
Naturally it is a drop in the ocean, but we can hope that the others will imitate our behaviour.

drought /draʊt/
NOUN [C or U]
[C2] a long period when there is no rain and people do not have enough water

Dictionary example:
A severe drought ruined the crops.

Learner example:
We have wars, revolutions, political unrest, famine, drought, pollution, etc. Some of our problems are difficult to solve.

drown /draʊn/
VERB

COVER
[C2] If a loud noise drowns the sound of something else, it prevents that sound from being heard.

Dictionary example:
His voice was drowned out by the traffic.

Learner example:
It is furthermore impossible to listen to music as it is drowned by the noise.
Dry /draɪ/

**ADJECTIVE** *(drier, driest or dryer, dryest)*

**WINE**

[C1] Dry wine is not sweet.

**Dictionary example:**
I'd like a glass of dry white wine.

**Learner example:**
The only wine sold – a dry white wine of a very good quality – is the one made by the owners of the restaurant and I can assure you that it's worth trying it.

**HAIR/SKIN**

[C1] Dry skin or hair does not feel soft or smooth.

**Dictionary example:**
My lips feel really dry.

**Learner example:**
She looked old, her skin was dry and her eyes so lucid... .

**BORING**

[C2] If a book, talk, or subject is dry, it is not interesting.

**Dictionary example:**
His writing is always so dry and dull.

**Learner example:**
Facts and dates are dry and empty if teachers are not able to bring them to life.

**VERB** *[I or T]*

**dry up** **PHRASAL VERB**

[C2] If a supply of something dries up, it ends.

**Dictionary example:**
The work dried up and he went out of business.

**Learner example:**
Nevertheless we must consider that a society with many [people] over sixty has its problems, such as retirement funds which [have] dried up.

Dual /ˈdjuː.əl/

**ADJECTIVE** *[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]*

[C1] having two parts, or having two of something
Dictionary examples:
dual nationality
She’s got a bit of a dual personality.

Learner example:
I have dual nationality.

dubious /ˈdjuː.bi.əs/

ADJECTIVE

NOT TRUE
[C2] thought not to be completely true, honest, or legal

Dictionary examples:
dubious evidence
a man with a dubious reputation

Learner example:
He was blackmailed, his children were twice kidnapped and his wife was badly injured in mysterious and dubious circumstances.

DOUBTING
[C2] not certain that something is good or true

Dictionary example:
He’s dubious about the benefits of acupuncture.

Learner example:
As far as entertainers are concerned, I am rather dubious about their contribution to a better world.

duck /dʌk/

NOUN [c]

be (like) water off a duck's back
[C2] If criticisms, insults, etc. are like water off a duck’s back to you, they do not affect you at all.

Dictionary example:
She calls him lazy and useless, but it’s like water off a duck’s back.

Learner example:
The main lesson I have learned is by looking at some people who have lived alone for most of their life and faced with neither contradiction nor argument, they stay in their ivory tower, so sure of their opinions that whatever you say is like water off a duck’s back.
due /djuː/

**ADJECTIVE**

*be due for sth*

[C1] If you are due for something, it should happen very soon.

**Dictionary example:**
I'm due for a check-up at the dentist's.

**Learner example:**
The facilities and canteen are due for improvement too.

**DESERVE**

[C2] Something that is due to you is something that is owed to you or something you deserve.

**Dictionary example:**
He didn't get the praise and recognition that was due to him.

**Learner example:**
Slowly she walked into the living room, knowing that a big apology was due to her.

**BEHAVIOUR**

[C2] **[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]** FORMAL correct and suitable

**Dictionary example:**
He was fined for driving without due care and attention.

**Learner example:**
However, we should take due care not to make wrong assumptions and be prejudicial to others as a consequence.

dull /dʌl/

**ADJECTIVE**

*NOT BRIGHT*

[C1] not bright

**Dictionary examples:**
dull colours
dull weather

**Learner example:**
Confronted with her childrens' styles she changed from old-fashioned skirts in dull colours to comfortable jeans and colourful shirts.
dumb  /dʌm/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] physically unable to talk

Dictionary example:
The child is deaf and dumb.

Learner example:
The first one is "Lessons of Piano". It is the story of a dumb woman who uses a piano to express her feelings and moods.

dump  /dʌmp/

VERB
GET RID OF
[C1] [ɪ] to put something somewhere to get rid of it, especially in a place where you should not put it

Dictionary example:
The company was fined for illegally dumping toxic chemicals.

Learner example:
I can pick up all the bottles and other rubbish that are dumped on the street where I live.

dump sth on/in/down, etc.
[C2] to put something somewhere quickly and carelessly

Dictionary example:
Henri dumped his bag on the table and went upstairs.

Learner example:
Annabel dumped her school bag on the floor and threw herself onto her bed.

END RELATIONSHIP
[C2] INFORMAL to suddenly end a romantic relationship

Dictionary example:
If he’s so awful, why don’t you just dump him?

Learner example:
I had just been dumped by a guy I thought I was in love with.

NOUN [C] (ALSO UK tip)

WASTE
[C1] a place where people take things that they do not want
Dictionary example:
We took our old mattress to the dump.

Learner example:
Thankfully, with the help of the government, a recycling centre was built nearby and so the rubbish littering the streets, as well as that being taken to the dump, was cut down by 60%.

UNTIDY PLACE
[C2] informal a place that is dirty and untidy

Dictionary example:
His room is a dump.

be down in the dumps informal
[C2] to be unhappy

Dictionary example:
He looks a bit down in the dumps.

Learner example:
She felt happy when I was down in the dumps or in a fix and kept on being jealous of me concerning trivial matters.

duration /djuəˈreɪ.ʃən/

Noun [u] formal
[C1] the amount of time that something lasts

Dictionary example:
The singer remained in the hotel for the duration of his stay in the UK.

Learner example:
If you are between 18 and 30 years old, we offer you a wide range of jobs with a duration varying from two weeks to three months.

dwell /dwel/

Verb

dwell on/upon sth phrasal verb
[C1] to keep thinking or talking about something, especially something bad or unpleasant

Dictionary example:
I don’t want to dwell on the past.
**Learner example:**
Considering this astonishing technical feature, I do not wish to dwell too long upon the subject.

**dynamic  /dəˈnam.ɪk/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**CHANGING**

[C2] continuously changing or moving

**Dictionary example:**
a dynamic economy

**Learner example:**
Consequently, the country has a less dynamic economy.
ear /ɪə/  

NOUN [C]

**have an ear for sth**  
[C1] to be good at hearing, repeating, or understanding a particular type of sound

**Dictionary example:**  
He has no ear for music.

**Learner example:**  
In terms of communication I believe that I have an ear for languages.

**play sth by ear**  
[C2] to play a piece of music by remembering the notes

**Dictionary example:**  
She plays all the songs by ear.

**Learner example:**  
As the years went by, she found it hard to cope with her slow headway in classical piano and her endlessly unfinished songs played by ear.

**play it by ear**  
[C2] to decide how to deal with a situation as it develops

**Dictionary example:**  
I'm not sure what to tell Dad – I'll just have to play it by ear.

**Learner example:**  
On the way to Cambridge, I had made up my mind to play it by ear.

**fall on deaf ears**  
[C2] If advice or a request falls on deaf ears, people ignore it.

**Dictionary example:**  
Our pleas for help fell on deaf ears.

**Learner example:**  
His cry for help and for a more meaningful relationship between himself and Mildred invariably fell on deaf ears.
early /ˈɜː.li/ (earlier, earliest)

ADJECTIVE

early on
[C2] in the first stage or part of something

Dictionary example:
I lost interest quite early on in the book.

Learner example:
What luck that I found such a yardstick early on in my childhood.

at the earliest
[C2] used after a time or date to show that something will not happen before then

Dictionary example:
Building will not begin until July at the earliest.

earn /ɜːn/

Word family:
Nouns: earnings
Verbs: earn

VERB

DESERVE
[C2] [ɪ] to get something that you deserve because of your work, qualities, etc.

Dictionary example:
As a teacher you have to earn the respect of your students.

Learner example:
Okonkwu was totally different. He was very disciplined and focussed. [...] He wanted to earn the respect of his society.

earth /ɜːθ/

NOUN

how/what/why, etc. on earth? informal
[C1] used when you are extremely surprised, confused, or angry about something

Dictionary example:
Why on earth didn’t you tell me before?
Learner example:
How on earth can you have a coach without a toilet?

down to earth
[C1] People or ideas that are down to earth are practical and work well.

Dictionary example:
David's a bit of a dreamer but Ruth's much more down to earth.

Learner example:
He has much practical knowledge, he is down to earth.

ease /iːz/

Word family:
Nouns: ease
Adjectives: easy, uneasy
Adverbs: easily, easy

NOUN [U]
ill at ease
[C2] not relaxed and feeling anxious

Dictionary example:
I always felt very ill at ease in his company.

Learner example:
I was a bit annoyed, or rather, ill at ease at first; but his kindness soon made me feel relaxed in his company.

easily /ˈiː.zi.əli/

Word family:
Nouns: ease
Adjectives: easy, uneasy
Adverbs: easily, easy

ADVERB
likely
[C1] used to emphasize that something is likely

Dictionary example:
A comment like that could easily be misunderstood.
Learner example:
Considering the results of our research and the available alternatives, we came to the conclusion that there is no valid reason for replacing a valuable park with a car park that could easily be located somewhere else.

easily the best/worst/biggest, etc.
[C2] certainly the best/worst/biggest, etc.

Dictionary example:
It was easily the biggest dog I have ever seen.

Learner example:
In conclusion, the percentage of newly employed make up easily the biggest proportion of UK university students [that] graduated in 2001.

easy /ˈiː.zi/  

Word family:  
Nouns: ease  
Adjectives: easy, uneasy  
Adverbs: easily, easy  

ADJECTIVE
(take) the easy way out  
[C1] to do what is easiest in a difficult situation  

Dictionary example:
I know you don't approve of his working methods, but why not take the easy way out this time and agree to his request?

Learner example:
On the other hand you cannot survive without your pay-check and to be able to both make a car[ee]r and have the time to be green, sometimes you just have to take the easy way out.

ADVERB

easier said than done  
[C1] used to say that something seems like a good idea but it would be difficult to do  

Dictionary example:
I want to ask her out, but it's easier said than done.

Learner example:
I know it's easier said than done but you have to try.
eccentric /ɪkˈsen.trɪk/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] behaving in a strange and unusual way

**Dictionary examples:**
an eccentric professor
eccentric behaviour

**Learner example:**
Celebrities become eccentric to the point of godlike insanity.

echo /ˈe.kəʊ/

**VERB (echoing, echoed)**

**SOUND**

[C2] [ɪ] If a sound echoes, or a place echoes with a sound, you hear the sound again because you are in a large, empty space.

**Dictionary example:**
Their voices echoed around the room.

**Learner example:**
Our cheer of delight united with the neighing of the horses and the din of the hens still echoes in my ears.

**REPEAT**

[C2] [ɪ] to repeat something that someone else has said because you agree with it or to express similar ideas or feelings to someone else

**Dictionary examples:**
This report echoes some of the earlier research I've read.
Her feelings are echoed by other parents in the same situation.

**Learner example:**
I find myself echoing many of the points you have raised.

**NOUN [C] (echoes)**

**SOUND**

[C2] a sound that you hear more than once because you are in a big, empty space

**Dictionary example:**
I could hear the echo of the bell.

**Learner example:**
You can always hear the echo of a bell.
ecology /ɪˈkɒl.ə.dʒi/

Word family:
Nouns: ecology
Adjectives: ecological
Adverbs: ecologically

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]
[C1] the relationship between living things and the environment, or the scientific study of this

Dictionary example:
The oil spill caused terrible damage to the fragile ecology of the coast.

Learner example:
This solution supports business – well, then it's up to the residents to choose either business or ecology.

edge /ˈedʒ/

NOUN [C]

have the edge on/over sb/sth
[C2] to be slightly better than someone or something else

Dictionary example:
When it comes to food, I think France still has the edge over most countries.

Learner example:
The majority of people tend to believe that those who live in big cities have the edge over the others.

be on edge
[C2] to be nervous or worried

Dictionary example:
Sorry for shouting – I'm a bit on edge today.

Learner example:
I was consequently on edge all the time and was not able to have fun as much as the others did.

edible /ˈed.ə.bl/
ADJECTIVE

[C1] safe to eat and not harmful

Dictionary example:
edible berries

Learner example:
Part of your journey can be made through the forests where you can pick up some edible berries and wild mushrooms but be careful, you may need the local guide to help you with decisions there.

educated /ˈed.jʊ.kət.i.d/

Word family:
Nouns: education
Verbs: educate
Adjectives: educated, educational

ADJECTIVE

an educated guess
[C2] a guess that is probably correct because you have enough knowledge about something

Dictionary example:
I know you don't have the exact figures with you, but make an educated guess.

Learner example:
If we make an educated guess, we will probably suppose that this tendency will continue for the next few years and that there will be a time when we won't be able to do anything without medicines.

effect /ɪˈfekt/

Word family:
Nouns: effect, effectiveness
Adjectives: effective
Adverbs: effectively

NOUN

have little/no effect
[C1] make little/no difference

Dictionary example:
The new measures have had little effect on ordinary people's lives.
Learner example:
As for the weather, it was only a five-minute shower that soon went over and therefore had no
effect on the show.

take effect
[C1] to start to produce results or changes

Dictionary example:
They had to wait ten minutes for the anaesthetic to take effect.

Learner example:
Some factories tried to organize the transport for the employees, but it took effect in small towns
only, where people live with [in] shorter distances.

in effect
[C2] used to say what the real situation is

Dictionary example:
This means, in effect, that the plan has been scrapped.

Learner example:
However, if the government increases the amount of money they pay to the unemployed, that in
effect means higher taxes for the citizens which will cause strikes and various other problems.

come/go into effect
[C2] to start being used

Dictionary example:
New food safety rules come into effect on Monday.

Learner example:
For a case in point consider London – ask any Londoner who lived in this city before this ban came
into effect.

effectively /ɪˈfek.trɪv.li/
**Learner example:**
We have to remember that the Spanish language is becoming increasingly important, especially in countries like the US, where it is effectively THE second language of communication.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> effectiveness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> effective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> effectively</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] the degree to which something achieves its intended result

**Dictionary example:**
There are doubts about the effectiveness of the drug.

**Learner example:**
If this is done, the effectiveness of the lessons will no doubt be increased.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Noun**

**be an effort**

[C2] to be difficult, tiring or boring to do

**Dictionary examples:**
After his accident, walking was an effort.
Sometimes, just getting out of bed in the morning is an effort.

**Learner example:**
It was a bit of an effort but actually such a small thing for him to do.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Noun**

**egg**

**a nest egg**

[C2] a sum of money that has been saved or kept for a specific purpose

**Dictionary example:**
She used her nest egg to buy a really good piano.
Learner example:
She was the only heir of a rich family and her husband, who died ten years ago, left her a sizeable nest egg.

elaborate  /ɪˈlab.ət/  
ADJECTIVE  
[C2] complicated, detailed, or made carefully from many parts  
Dictionary examples:
an elaborate system/scheme  
an elaborate design  
Learner example:
A nurse was standing nearby, adjusting an intravenous vial suspended by an elaborate array of tubes.

elapse  /ɪˈlæps/  
VERB  
[I] FORMAL  
[C2] If time elapses, it passes.  
Dictionary example:
Two years have elapsed since the attack.  
Learner example:
Two weeks elapsed and, not receiving any message from the music shop, I had to confess to my mother my new expenses, because I was starting my classes and the postman could arrive at any moment.

elated  /ɪˈleɪ.tɪd/  
ADJECTIVE  
[C2] extremely happy and excited  
Dictionary example:
We were elated by/at the news.  
Learner example:
When the show was over and I staggered from the scene I found myself in some kind of rose-tinted daze, elated by the sheer joy that, at least for me, only music can bring.
**elder** /ˈel.dər/

**NOUN**

**your elders**
[C2] people older than you

*Dictionary example:*
I was taught to respect my elders.

*Learner example:*
Little can our elders do to enlighten us if they are chained to a machine to keep on breathing.

**elderly** /ˈel.dəl.i/

**NOUN**

**the elderly**
[C1] people who are elderly

*Dictionary example:*
The elderly are given help with fuel bills.

*Learner example:*
I also heard complaints from the elderly, fearing the city streets due to the traffic, something that would not be resolved by a central parking lot, and certainly the elderly would be the ones [worst] affected by increased pollution, with their less effective immune systems.

**electric** /ɪˈlek.trɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** electrician, electricity

**Adjectives:** electric, electrical

**ADJECTIVE**

**exciting**
[C2] full of excitement and emotion

*Dictionary example:*
The atmosphere backstage was electric.
### electrical  /ɪˈlek.trɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** electrician, electricity  
**Adjectives:** electric, electrical

**ADJECTIVE**

SUPPLY

[C1] relating to the production and supply of electricity

**Dictionary example:**

an electrical engineer

**Learner example:**

As an electrical engineer, computer training is very important to me in several ways.

---

### elegance  /ˈel.i.gənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** elegance  
**Adjectives:** elegant  
**Adverbs:** elegantly

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] when someone or something is stylish or attractive in their appearance or behaviour

**Dictionary example:**

We were impressed by the elegance of his clothes.

**Learner example:**

As with the sport I mentioned before, it also has the grace and elegance of a dancer and the technique, of course, of a skater.

---

### element  /ˈel.i.mənt/

**NOUN [c]**

an element of *sth*  
[C2] a small amount of an emotion or quality

**Dictionary example:**

There's an element of truth in what she says.
Learner example:
I think the reason why I loved Marseille so much was because it brought an element of insecurity and danger into my life.

eligible ˈel.ɪ.dʒə.bl

ADJECTIVE
[C1] If you are eligible to do something, you can do it because you are in the right situation.

Dictionary examples:
Only people over 18 are eligible to vote.
You might be eligible for a grant for your studies.

Learner example:
I am a member of ACCA Council, am I eligible for any discount on this Course, as I have information from AAA College that they can charge discounted fees for ACCA students?

eliminate ɪˈlɪm.ɪ.neɪt

Word family:
Nouns: elimination
Verbs: eliminate

VERB [T]
GET RID OF
[C1] to remove something from something, or get rid of something

Dictionary example:
The doctor advised me to eliminate salt from my diet.

Learner example:
The parents should spend enough time with their offspring and teach them the good things and eliminate the bad things.

COMPETITION
[C1] to defeat someone so that they cannot go any further in a competition

Dictionary example:
She was eliminated after the first round of the tournament.
**elimination** /ɪˌlɪm.ɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** elimination

**Verbs:** eliminate

**NOUN [u]**

[C2] when you eliminate someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
the elimination of disease/pain
their elimination from the competition

**Learner example:**
Investments, education, birth control, political stability, jobs – all of these factors will contribute to [the] elimination of homelessness.

**elite** /ɪˈliːt/

**NOUN [GROUP]**

[C1] the richest, most powerful, or best educated group in a society

**Dictionary examples:**
a member of the elite
an elite group

**Learner example:**
But before you decide to become one of the elite, you should think about all the freedom you would be giving up and all the freedom you would get.

**else** /els/

**ADVERB**

**or else**

[C2] used to compare two different things or situations

**Dictionary example:**
He talks to her all the time, or else he completely ignores her.

**Learner example:**
Naturally Olivia's leaving affects Douglas, though not as strongly as one could have expected or else he simply does not show it.
elusive /ɪˈluː.sɪv/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] difficult to describe, find, achieve, or remember

Dictionary example:
The answers to these questions remain as elusive as ever.

Learner example:
Nowadays, the picture of a clean environment seems to be an elusive goal moving ever further from us.

embarrass /ɪmˈbær.əs/

Word family:
Nouns: embarrassment
Verbs: embarrass
Adjectives: embarrassed, embarrassing

VERB [T]
[C2] to make someone feel ashamed or shy

Dictionary example:
My dad’s always embarrassing me in front of my friends.

Learner example:
He didn’t deliberately lie to them and he comes to the conclusion that revealing the truth would have embarrassed them.

embody /ɪmˈbɒd.i/

VERB [T]
[C2] to represent an idea or quality exactly

Dictionary example:
He embodies the values of hard work and fair play.

Learner example:
The triffids, an aggressive and dangerous species, a serious threat to the existence of mankind, embody the author’s fear of what could be the result of genetic mutation.
embrace /ɪmˈbreɪs/

VERB

ACCEPT
[C1] to accept new ideas, beliefs, methods, etc. in an enthusiastic way

Dictionary example:
We are always eager to embrace the latest technology.

Learner example:
They seem to have embraced "the new deal" symbolising "freedom".

INCLUDE
[C1] to include a number of things

Dictionary example:
The report embraces a wide range of opinions.

Learner example:
This should embrace things like examination entries (I was not able to enter for any exam [due to] time constrain[t]s), as well as "social affairs".

HOLD
[C2] If you embrace someone, you put your arms around them, and if two people embrace, they put their arms around each other.

Dictionary example:
She embraced him warmly.

Learner example:
Prior to this fulfilling statement, the elderly couple had been sitting in their GP's waiting room, nervously embracing each other.

NOUN [C]
[C2] when you put your arms around someone

Dictionary example:
a passionate embrace

Learner example:
He took the baby home, nevertheless, and tried to learn how to deal with that quiet, funny-faced girl, who didn't seem to ask for anything but kisses and embraces.
emerge /ɪˈmɜːdʒ/  

VERB [v]

BECOME KNOWN
[C1] to become known

Dictionary example:
It emerged that she had lied to her employers.

Learner example:
It emerged from the students’ survey conducted during the recent protest that unhealthy food and little choice were the main reasons to complain, followed by high prices, unfriendly service and limited opening hours.

eminent /ˈem.ɪ.nənt/  

ADJECTIVE
[C2] famous, respected, or important

Dictionary example:
an eminent historian

Learner example:
Last year I was awarded a trip abroad with one of the most eminent professors of our University.

emission /ɪˈmɪʃ.ən/  

Word family:
Nouns: emission
Verbs: emit

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] when gas, heat, light, etc. is sent out into the air, or an amount of gas, heat, light, etc. that is sent out

Dictionary example:
Carbon dioxide emissions will be reduced by 20%.

Learner example:
One may argue from the point of linking CO2 emissions to other known pollutants, like industry, but recent studies have shown traffic to be [one of] the most important causes of air pollution.
emit /ɪˈmɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: emission
Verbs: emit

VERB [T] (emitting, emitted)
[C2] to send out gas, heat, light, etc. into the air

Dictionary example:
The machine emits a high-pitched sound when you press the button.

Learner example:
All the vehicles and factories emit fumes, which cause grave diseases such as cancer.

empathy /ˈem.pə.θi/

NOUN [u]
[C2] the ability to imagine what it must be like to be in someone's situation

Dictionary example:
He lacks empathy.

Learner example:
I developed my intercultural skills by joining forces with foreign vice presidents to solve common problems and thus acquired skills such as empathy with other cultures, commitment to a common goal and tolerance.

emperor /ˈem.pə.ɹər/

NOUN [c]
[C1] the male ruler of an empire

Dictionary example:
Emperor Charlemagne

Learner example:
I would certainly go, because it fascinates me how more or less 2,000 years ago, the Roman emperors could build up such a big empire.
empire /ˈem.pər/  

NOUN [C]  
COUNTRIES  
[C1] a group of countries that is ruled by one person or government  

Dictionary example:  
the British Empire  

Learner example:  
All the Greeks can be very proud of him and have to [hope] that a general with unlimited skills like Alexander will make Greece an unstoppable and worldwide empire again.  

BUSINESSES  
[C1] a large group of businesses that is controlled by one person or company  

Dictionary example:  
a publishing empire  

Learner example:  
This concerns products like pizzas, French fries and of course hamburgers and the empire MacDonald's.  

empirical /ɪmˈpɜr.ɪkl/  

ADJECTIVE FORMAL  
[C2] based on experience or scientific experiments and not only on ideas  

Dictionary example:  
empirical evidence  

Learner example:  
Nevertheless, empirical evidence confirms the importance of food in a country's culture.  

employ /ɪmˈplɔɪ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed  
Verbs: employ  
Adjectives: unemployed  

VERB [T]  
USE  
[C1] FORMAL to use something
Dictionary example:
Companies employ clever tactics to persuade us to buy their products.

Learner example:
A friend that I made on the course shares the same opinion and insists on the fact that the course gave us the opportunity to employ some of the techniques we practi[s]ed in the "How to Negotiate" classes.

empty /ˈemp.ti/

ADJECTIVE
NO MEANING
[C1] having no meaning or value

Dictionary example:
an empty promise/threat

Learner example:
But on the other hand, I need to point out all the empty promises you made with your advertisements.

enclose /ɪnˈkləʊz/

VERB [ɪ]
BE ALL AROUND
[C1] to be all around something and separate it from other things or places

Dictionary example:
The house is enclosed by parkland.

Learner example:
You know that Aragon is a deep valley which is enclosed by two ranges of mountains.

end /end/

Word family:
Nouns: end, ending
Verbs: end
Adjectives: endless
make ends meet
[C1] to have just enough money to pay for the things that you need

Dictionary example:
I've taken a second job in the evenings just to make ends meet.

Learner example:
Most students support themselves and barely make ends meet every month.

bring sth to an end
[C1] to make something finish

Dictionary example:
The stories in the newspaper brought her career to a sudden end.

Learner example:
At the end of the year 2002 a great construction was brought to an end.

not be the end of the world
[C2] If something is not the end of the world, it will not cause very serious problems.

Dictionary example:
It won't be the end of the world if I don't get the job.

be at/reach the end of your tether
[C2] to be so tired, annoyed, or worried by something that you do not feel that you can deal with it

Dictionary example:
By the time the plumber arrived, I was at the end of my tether.

Learner example:
But when eventually Charles reaches the end of his tether and opts for the final solution, thus becoming for ever free, I think he is also subconsciously telling his mother: –"This is how I punish you for what you did to me and for what you allowed others to do to me: you shall have to live with my death for the rest of your life!"

throw sb in at the deep end
[C2] to make someone start a new and difficult job or activity without helping them or preparing them for it

Dictionary example:
My first job was to organise a huge conference – they really threw me in at the deep end!

Learner example:
Sometimes we can be thrown in at the deep end and have qualms about making a decision.
to/till/until the bitter end
[C2] If you do something to/till/until the bitter end, you continue it until it is finished, although it is difficult and takes a long time.

Dictionary example:
I was determined to go on until the bitter end.

Learner example:
We are willing to talk and find alternatives to the situation, but we are also ready to fight till the bitter end to stand for our rights.

odds and ends
[C2] INFORMAL a group of small objects of different types which are not valuable or important

Dictionary example:
I use this box to keep odds and ends in.

a means to an end
[C2] something that you do because it will help you to achieve something else

Dictionary example:
I didn't particularly like the job – it was just a means to an end.

Learner example:
Major international sports competitions can either be understood as a means to an end or an end in their own right.

the tail end of sth
[C2] the last part of something

Dictionary example:
the tail end of the eighties

Learner example:
Both Olivia's and the narrator's stories show India at crucial times of its history: at the tail end of the "Raj" and at the [initial] stage of a modern and independent country.

endeavour /ɪnˈdev.ər/  

VERB

endeavour to do sth FORMAL
[C1] to try very hard to do something

Dictionary example:
I endeavoured to help her, but she wouldn't let me.

Learner example:
I totally [agree] with the latter and I shall endeavour to look at both points of view.
NOUN [C or U]
[C2] an attempt to do something

Dictionary examples:
In spite of our best endeavours, it has proven impossible to contact her.
Getting to the South Pole was an amazing example of human endeavour.

Learner example:
No endeavour seems to be too great for him to achieve, no hurdle too high to overcome.

endorse /ɪnˈdɔːs/

VERB [T] FORMAL
[C2] to say publicly that you support a person, product or action

Dictionary example:
The idea was endorsed by a majority of members.

Learner example:
There is a dichotomy arising: on the one hand, they have an effect on the personal and national level, whilst on the other, an impressive profit-making enterprise has been built, mainly in the media and the area of sportswear endorsed by sports heroes.

endow /ɪnˈdɔʊ/

VERB [T] FORMAL

be endowed with sth
[C2] to have a particular quality or characteristic

Dictionary example:
The country is richly endowed with natural resources.

Learner example:
That some people should have been lucky enough to have been endowed with the talent to write such music, and that some others should have had the gift of voices to sing it, truly leaves me very humble.

endurance /ɪnˈdʒuərəns/

Word family:
Nouns: endurance
Verbs: endure
NOUN [u]
[C2] the ability to keep doing something difficult, unpleasant, or painful for a long time

Dictionary example:
a race to test athletes’ endurance

Learner example:
What’s more, athletes need endurance.

enforce /ɪnˈfɔːs/

VERB [t]
[C1] to make people obey a rule or law

Dictionary example:
It is the duty of the police to enforce the law.

Learner example:
Traffic police rarely enforce the law on public transport vehicles, which leads to a lot of chaos.

engage /ɪnˈɡeɪdʒ/

VERB [t] FORMAL
[C1] to interest someone in something and keep them thinking about it

Dictionary example:
The debate about food safety has engaged the whole nation.

Learner example:
It would be great if we could employ professional entertainers to set up activities to engage people and buy fun prizes and awards.

engrossed /ɪnˈɡrəʊst/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] giving all your attention to something

Dictionary example:
He was so engrossed in what he was doing that he didn’t hear the bell.

Learner example:
Youngsters these days are so engrossed in their studies that they do not have much free time to enjoy themselves or make use of the above ways of entertainment.
enhance /ɪnˈhɑːns/

**VERB [T]** FORMAL

[C1] to improve something

**Dictionary example:**
Winning that award greatly enhanced her reputation.

**Learner example:**
In addition, enhancing the reputation of the family might be another factor as well.

enjoy /ɪnˈdʒɔɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** enjoyment

**Verbs:** enjoy

**Adjectives:** enjoyable

**VERB [T]**

GOOD SITUATION

[C2] FORMAL to have or experience something good such as success

**Dictionary example:**
His play enjoyed great success on Broadway.

**Learner example:**
Before they can enjoy the flowers of success they have to endure the unbearable bitterness of failure.

enough /ɪˈnʌf/

**DETERMINER; PRONOUN**

**have had enough**

[C1] to want something to stop because it is annoying you

**Dictionary example:**
I've had enough of your excuses.

**Learner example:**
My neighbours and I have had enough of this sudden and deafening noise, which seems to affect our pets as well.
ADVERB

**sure enough**
[C2] as expected

**Dictionary example:**
He said the book was on his desk, and sure enough, there it was.

**Learner example:**
And sure enough, these challenging problems come unsolicited most of the time.

**enquiry** (UK also Inquiry) /ɪnˈkwaɪə.ri/

**Word family:**
Nouns: enquiry
Verbs: enquire

**NOUN**

**OFFICIAL PROCESS**
[C2] [c] an official process to discover the facts about something bad that has happened

**Dictionary example:**
The hospital is holding an enquiry **into** the accident.

**enrich** /ɪnˈrɪtʃ/

**Word family:**
Nouns: riches, richness
Verbs: enrich
Adjectives: rich

**VERB** [t]
[C1] to improve the quality of something by adding something to it

**Dictionary example:**
Our culture has been enriched by the many immigrants who live here.

**Learner example:**
It can be of great assistance especially for those who start studying the Greek language and for those who want to enrich their knowledge, too.
enter /ˈen.tə/  

Word family:
Nouns: entrance, entry
Verbs: enter

VERB

PERIOD OF TIME
[C1] [ɪ] to begin a period of time

Dictionary example:
The violence is now entering its third week.

Learner example:
It is a family-run business which is now entering its tenth successful year.

enterprise /ˈen.tə.praɪz/  

NOUN

BUSINESS
[C1] [c] a business or organization

Dictionary example:
a state-owned enterprise

Learner example:
It is true that many state enterprises went on strike several days ago, among others transport and medical services.

QUALITY
[C1] [u] when someone is enthusiastic and willing to do something new and clever, although there are risks involved

Dictionary example:
The scheme shows imagination and enterprise.

Learner example:
I am talking about a frank and sincere young lady with enterprise.

PLAN
[C2] [c] a difficult and important plan

Dictionary example:
Putting on the concert will be a joint enterprise between the two schools.
Learner example:
She succeeded in whatever enterprises she undertook all [through] her life and even the death of her husband did not prevent her from carrying on.

entitle /ɪnˈtaɪ.tl/

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]

GIVE TITLE
[C1] to give something a particular title

Dictionary example:
a lecture entitled "Language, Learning and Literacy"

Learner example:
In June, [the] club arranged a slide show and talk which was entitled 'Walking In The Black Hills'; this was very informative and the students had lots of tips for hill walking.

entity /ˈen.ti.ti/

NOUN [C]
[C2] something which exists apart from other things

Dictionary example:
They want the area recognized as a separate political entity.

Learner example:
Even if these qualities are also quite useful in team sports, where the whole team works as an entity, a spirit of co-operation and teamwork is also needed in order to achieve the effective coexistence of all the players of the team.

entrance /ˈen.trents/

Word family:
Nouns: entrance, entry
Verbs: enter

NOUN

COMING IN
[C2] [c] when someone comes into or goes into a place, especially in a way that makes people notice them

Dictionary example:
The whole room went quiet when he made his entrance.
Learner example:
Or, you could imagine yourself prancing about in your Ferrari, Lotus, Lamborghini, basic limousine, whatever, in the heart of the town, going to a party where everybody who is anybody is there, and the means of transportation would be by helicopter or by boat, to avoid traffic and, at the same time, to make an outstanding entrance.

**environmentalist** /ɪnˌvaɪənˈmɛnt.lɪst/

Word family:
**Nouns:** environment, environmentalist
**Adjectives:** environmental
**Adverbs:** environmentally

**NOUN [c]**
[C1] someone who tries to protect the natural environment from being damaged

Dictionary example:
She is a well-known environmentalist.

Learner example:
Others also, especially environmentalists, suggest that we should turn to electric-powered engines which are environmentally friendly, as these air pollutants bring about the thinning of the ozone layer.

**envisage** /ɪnˈvɪz.idʒ/

**VERB [t]**
[C1] to imagine something happening, or think that something is likely to happen

Dictionary example:
The police don’t envisage any trouble at the festival.

Learner example:
We envisage the size of the branch to be around 50 people to start with and expect to grow circa 20% a year.

**envision** /ɪnˈvɪʒ.ən/

**VERB [t]**
[C1] to imagine something happening, or think that something is likely to happen

Dictionary example:
He envisioned a partnership between business and government.
Learner example: From the childhood, when you are only a kid, you envision yourself getting married and quite naturally it is a great feeling when you do get married.

envy /ˈen.vi/  

NOUN [u]  
be the envy of sb  
[C2] to be liked and wanted by someone  

Dictionary example: Her new office was the envy of the whole company.  

Learner example: I enjoy being the envy of my friends as I take it out of its case and show it off.  

(be) green with envy  
[C2] to wish very much that you had something that another person has  

Dictionary example: Sam's got a job in the south of France and we're all green with envy!  

Learner example: The more successful players' salary makes the others green with envy.  

equally /ˈiː.kwə.li/  

Word family:  
Nouns: equality, inequality  
Adjectives: equal  
Adverbs: equally  

ADVERB  
SAME AMOUNTS  
[C1] into amounts or parts that are the same size  

Dictionary example: She shared the money equally between the four children.  

Learner example: The obligations should be divided equally between the members of the group.  

SAME DEGREE  
[C1] to the same degree or level
Dictionary examples:
an equally important question
She did equally well in the competition last year.

Learner example:
I think the choice of a good organization, which can provide good facilities and social conditions, along with good teaching, is equally important.

equate /ɪˈkwɛɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: equation
Verbs: equate

VERB [T]
[C2] to consider one thing to be the same as or equal to another thing

Dictionary example:
Many people equate wealth with happiness.

Learner example:
Because we live in a capitalist world where the notions of good life and happiness are largely, if not solely, equated with material prosperity, to achieve them requires the above listed qualities.

equation /ɪˈkweɪ.ʒən/

Word family:
Nouns: equation
Verbs: equate

NOUN [C]
[C1] when you show that two amounts are equal using mathematical symbols

Dictionary example:
In this equation, x = 6.

Learner example:
I would like to address the issue [using] a very simple equation of economics: Demand = supply.

equivalent /ɪˈkwɪv.əl.ənt/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] equal in amount, value, importance, or meaning

Dictionary example:
The UK’s Brit Awards are roughly equivalent to the Oscars.
Learner example:
They go to the same school and I daresay that the same percentage of girls does the Abitur (equivalent to the English GCE A level).

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] something that has the same value, importance, size, or meaning as something else

**Dictionary example:**
She won **the equivalent** of $5 million.

**Learner example:**
As well as this I have passed the Cambridge First Certificate exam and another exam in Spain which is the equivalent of FCE.

---

**eradicate /ɪˈræd.ɪ.kət/**

**VERB [t] FORMAL**

[C2] to destroy or completely get rid of something such as a social problem or a disease

**Dictionary example:**
The government claims to be doing all it can to eradicate corruption.

**Learner example:**
Homelessness is not going to be eradicated unless we acknowledge that it is not anything else but a symptom of the imperfection of the society in which we live.

---

**erode /ɪˈrəʊd/**

**Word family:**

Nouns: erosion

Verbs: erode

**VERB**

REMOVE

[C2] [I or T] If soil, stone, etc. erodes or is eroded, it is gradually damaged and removed by the sea, rain, or wind.

**Dictionary example:**
The coastline is slowly being eroded by the sea.

**Learner example:**
The areas of Sayago – in the Spanish province of Zamora – and Tras–os–Montes, in Portugal, are joined by a natural border: the river Duero and the rocky canyon that has been eroded for millions of years by the action of the water.

461
**DESTROY**
[C2] [r] FORMAL to gradually destroy a good quality or situation

**Dictionary example:**
Reports of corruption have eroded people's confidence in the police.

**Learner example:**
Competition can erode a child's confidence.

---

**erosion** /ɪˈrəʊ.ʒən/

Word family:
Nouns: erosion
Verbs: erode

**NOUN [u]**

**PHYSICAL DAMAGE**
[C1] when soil, stone, etc. is gradually damaged and removed by the sea, rain, or wind

**Dictionary example:**
soil/coastal erosion

**Learner example:**
Deforestation changes the climate and natural ability to stop soil erosion also plays a role here.

**NEGATIVE EFFECT**
[C2] when a good quality or situation is gradually destroyed

**Dictionary example:**
There has been a gradual erosion of confidence in the government.

**Learner example:**
For one [thing], shopping can cause an erosion in family values. Children now tend to give more importance to material things.

---

**error** /ˈer.ər/

**NOUN [C or U]**

**margin of error**
[C2] the amount by which a calculation can be wrong but still produce a good result

**Dictionary example:**
a margin of error of 5 percent
Learner example:
It might be true that what is considered to be healthy or unhealthy changes over time, however, [as] science progresses the margin of error becomes smaller, and experts are then able to have a more accurate and precise say on all matters, including health.

**trial and error**
[C2] a way of learning the best way to do something by trying different methods

*Dictionary example:*
There aren’t any instructions with it – it’s just a matter of trial and error.

*Learner example:*
If you don't know the past, you’re liable to live through it again as instead of deriving the lessons from someone else's experiences, you'll have to learn them the hard way, by trial and error.

---

**erupt /ɪˈrʌpt/**

*VERB [i]*
[C2] If a volcano erupts, it suddenly throws out smoke, fire, and melted rocks.

*Dictionary example:*
The volcano erupted last year.

*Learner example:*
Earth can easily be seen as a volcano which can suddenly erupt.

---

**escape /ɪˈskɛrp/**

*VERB*

**FORGET**
[C2] If something such as a name escapes you, you cannot remember it.

*Dictionary example:*
The name of her book escapes me at the moment.

*Learner example:*
My first teacher was an elderly woman (her name escapes me now), who had worked in that school for many years.

**NOT NOTICE**
[C2] If something escapes your notice or attention, you do not notice or see it.

*Dictionary example:*
Nothing that goes on in this office escapes her attention.
Learner example:
It has hardly escaped the attention of anyone that the football World Cup is coming up, and it seems that virtually everybody has something to say about this event or about international sports competitions in general.

NOUN

GETTING OUT
[C1] [c or u] when someone succeeds in getting out of a place or a dangerous or bad situation

Dictionary examples:
He made his escape on the back of a motorbike.
an escape route

Learner example:
Being impatient in the jail, Tom planned for his escape.

a narrow escape
[C2] If you have a narrow escape, you only just avoid danger.

Dictionary example:
He had a narrow escape when a falling tree crushed his car.

Learner example:
Ralph will have a narrow escape: he is saved by the arrival of a ship which has at last come to rescue them all.

essence /ˈes.əns/

Word family:
Nouns: essence
Adjectives: essential
Adverbs: essentially

NOUN

BASIC QUALITY
[C2] the basic or most important idea or quality of something

Dictionary example:
The essence of his argument is that we should not eat meat.

Learner example:
But growth is in the essence of every living being, and it is a part of the educational process, as the child grows older, that parents learn to "let go".

in essence
[C2] used to emphasize the most important idea or quality of something

464
Dictionary example:
In essence, its purpose is to contain information.

Learner example:
In essence, homelessness means that you don’t have a home and because of this you are living on the streets.

**essential** /ɪˈsen.tʃəl/

Word family:
**Nouns:** essence
**Adjectives:** essential
**Adverbs:** essentially

**ADJECTIVE**

**BASIC**

[C2] the most basic and important

Dictionary example:
There’s one essential point I think you’ve forgotten.

Learner example:
There is an essential difference between Germans from Germany and native Germans from abroad.

**establish** /ɪˈstæb.liʃ/

Word family:
**Nouns:** establishment
**Verbs:** establish

**VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]**

establish communication/relations, etc.

[C1] to start having a relationship or communicating with another person, company, country, or organization

Dictionary example:
The two countries have only recently established diplomatic relations.

Learner example:
[As] everyone knows, English is called "the universal language", which is used in all the airports of the world, to establish communication between the airports and the planes that arrive from all over the world.

establish sb/sth as sth

[C1] to put someone or something into a successful and lasting position
Dictionary example:
He quickly established himself as a talented actor.

Learner example:
In fact, after ending his career as a football player, Pele managed to establish himself as a successful businessman.

DECIDE
[C2] to decide something

Dictionary example:
Our first step must be to establish priorities for the weeks ahead.

Learner example:
As well as this, parents have to establish clear guidelines in relation to expenditure.

DISCOVER
[C2] to find out information or prove something

Dictionary example:
The police are trying to establish how he died.

Learner example:
In summary, it is difficult to establish how people choose to buy what they buy.

**establishment** /ɪˈstæb.lɪʃ.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: establishment
Verbs: establish

NOUN

ORGANIZATION
[C1] [C] FORMAL a business or other organization, or the place where an organization operates

Dictionary example:
an educational/religious establishment

Learner example:
Even if you do not enjoy novel eating experiences, this establishment is worth a visit due to its architecture and atmosphere.

STARTING
[C1] [U] when an organization, school, business, etc. is started

Dictionary example:
the establishment of a new national bank
Learner example:
That explains the establishment of various fast-food restaurants in our countries, which spread in an incredibly quick way, and have changed our eating habits in a short time.

**ethic** /ˈeθ.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: ethic
Adjectives: ethical, unethical

**ethics**
[C2] ideas and beliefs about what type of behaviour is morally right and wrong

Dictionary examples:
a code of ethics
the ethics of genetic engineering

Learner example:
By experiencing difficult situations in life, they become wiser and they never forget their values and ethics.

[C2] [NO PLURAL] a belief or idea that influences the way you think or behave

Dictionary example:
He has a very strong work ethic.

Learner example:
Though I am no longer a believer, I agree with the whole religious ethic, and I shall transmit it to my children.

**ethical** /ˈeθ.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: ethic
Adjectives: ethical, unethical

Adjective

RIGHT/Wrong
[C2] relating to what is right or wrong

Dictionary example:
The book raises some serious ethical questions.

Learner example:
In spite of this, I am not in favour of euthanasia and I even think that mercy killing holds severe ethical problems.
GOOD
[C2] morally correct and good

Dictionary example:
He dealt with this case in a completely professional and ethical manner.

Learner example:
It's not so much a problem of funds now, for I and my husband earn our living easily, but the question [of] how to bring across those moral and ethical values I believe in, namely reliability, honesty, self-confidence, to a certain degree endurance and discipline, paired with friendly and polite manners.

**ethnic** /ˈeθ.nɪk/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] relating to a particular race of people

Dictionary example:
ethnic minorities

Learner example:
Over 98% of the population are ethnic Chinese.

**evaluate** /ɪˈvæl.ju.eɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: evaluation
Verbs: evaluate

VERB [T] FORMAL
[C1] to consider or study something carefully and decide how good or bad it is

Dictionary example:
We need time to evaluate the proposal.

Learner example:
The aim of this report is to evaluate and describe how successful our College Film Club has been so far.

**evaluation** /ɪˌvæl.juˈeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: evaluation
Verbs: evaluate
NOUN [C or U]

[C1] the act of considering something carefully and deciding how good or bad it is

Dictionary examples:
There was no evaluation of the risks involved.
She carried out an evaluation of their services.

Learner example:
And that is what counts in the evaluation of job candidates.

even /ˈɪ.vən/

ADVERB

even so

[C1] used to emphasize that something surprising is true despite what you have just said

Dictionary example:
Car prices have gone down a lot, but even so, we couldn’t afford to buy one.

Learner example:
I’m sure many of [these things] happened due to bad luck, but even so, there are some arrangements that, I bel[ie]ve, can easily be improved.

break even

[C1] to not make money but also not lose money

Dictionary example:
The company only managed to break even this year.

Learner example:
Company C does not seem to be doing well. In the year 2000, it just seems to be breaking even.

event /rˈvent/

Word family:
Nouns: event
Adjectives: eventful, uneventful

NOUN [C]

in the event of *sth* FORMAL

[C1] if something happens

Dictionary example:
An airbag could save your life in the event of an accident.
Learner example:
In the event of bad weather, it would be wise to plan an alternative to the boat trip, for example a visit of Buckingham Palace or the Houses of Parliament.

in any event
[C1] whatever happens

Dictionary example:
I'm not sure if I'm coming on Friday, but in any event, I'll see you next week.

Learner example:
In any event, it is incumbent upon all of us to carefully plan our travel matters, so as to take advantage of their several benefits.

turn of events
[C2] the way in which a situation develops, especially a sudden or unexpected change

Dictionary example:
We were all shocked by this tragic turn of events.

Learner example:
She was not prepared for such an unexpected turn of events!

---

**eventful** /ɪˈvent.fəʊl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: event  
Adjectives: eventful, uneventful  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] full of interesting or important events  

Dictionary example:  
a very eventful day/journey  

Learner example:  
She informed me of her exciting and eventful life in London in her letters, which made me decide to follow suit in order to study English.

---

**eventual** /ɪˈven.tʃʊəl/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: eventual  
Adverbs: eventually  

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**  
[C2] happening or existing at the end of a process or period of time
**Dictionary example:**
the eventual winner of the competition

**Learner example:**
Finally, the most important consequence – and in some way quite a perverse one – is that setting the island on fire leads to the boys’ eventual rescue; so, pure destruction here means [c]atharsis (speaking in terms of drama).

---

**ever /ˈev.ə/**

**ADVERB**

**better/faster/happier, etc. than ever**

[C1] better/faster/happier, etc. than at any time before

**Dictionary example:**
She is running faster than ever.

**Learner example:**
First of all, I would like to thank you for your invitation to the new opening of Longridge Arts Centre, the centre looks better than ever and I enjoyed the arts exhibition that is on now.

**ever such a**

[C2] a very

**Dictionary example:**
She’s ever such a good dancer.

**Learner example:**
The psychiatrist was a very nice young girl that helped me ever such a lot.

**ever-changing/growing/increasing, etc.**

[C2] always changing/growing/increasing, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
We live in an ever-changing world.

**Learner example:**
In our ever-changing society, in the affluent cities of the Western world, life moves at such a fast pace that parents are the reflection and the result of our times, the cogs of a large, rather uncontrollable wheel.
**every** /ˈev.ri/  

**DETERMINER**

*every now and then*  
[C1] sometimes, but not often

**Dictionary example:**  
We still meet up every now and then.

**Learner example:**  
Each day choose 10 new words and learn them by heart. In a week you will have learned 70 new words, and in a year 3640, a lot of words. Please, do not forget to repeat them every now and then.

*every so often*  
[C2] sometimes, but not often

**Dictionary example:**  
He went into town every so often to buy supplies.

**Learner example:**  
Elizabeth and others visited her every so often until [one] day she left them.

*every other day/week, etc.*  
[C2] happening one day/week, etc. but not the next

**Dictionary example:**  
Alice goes to the gym every other day.

**Learner example:**  
The rubbish is collected every other day, which is quite often.

**everything** /ˈev.ri.θɪŋ/  

**PRONOUN**

*do everything in your power to do sth*  
[C1] to do everything that you are able and allowed to do in order to achieve something

**Dictionary example:**  
I've done everything in my power to help him.

**Learner example:**  
I think of myself as an open-minded and cheerful person and if I get the job I will do everything in my power to make sure your visitors will have a great time at the theme park.
evidence /ˈev.ɪ.dənts/

Word family:
Nouns: evidence
Adjectives: evident
Adverbs: evidently

NOUN [u]

LAW
[C2] information that is given or objects that are shown in a court of law to help to prove if someone has committed a crime

Dictionary example:
He was arrested despite the lack of evidence against him.

Learner example:
My new neighbour murdered his wife and although the circumstan[ti][a]l evidence against him was enormous, the case was dismissed because of the lack of some clinching piece of evidence.

evolve /ɪˈvɒlv/

Word family:
Nouns: evolution
Verbs: evolve

VERB
[C1] to develop or make something develop, usually gradually

Dictionary example:
rapidly evolving technology

Learner example:
This device has evolved from being a large machine into the size of a notebook.

exactly /ɪgˈzækt.ɪli/

Word family:
Adjectives: exact
Adverbs: exactly

ADVERB
not exactly easy/new/rich, etc. INFORMAL
[C1] used to emphasize that someone or something does not have a particular quality
Dictionary example:
Let’s face it, we’re not exactly rich, are we?

Learner example:
The Hotel Royal was not exactly luxurious.

**exaggerate** /ɪgˈzædʒ.ə.reɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: exaggeration
Verbs: exaggerate

VERB [I or T]
[C1] to make something seem larger, better, worse, etc. than it really is

Dictionary example:
Don’t exaggerate – it didn’t cost that much!

Learner example:
Without exaggerating, I would like to mention that she is dependable and trustworthy but also tactful and supportive.

**exaggeration** /ɪgˌzædʒ.ə.rɛˈeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: exaggeration
Verbs: exaggerate

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] when you describe something as larger, better, worse, etc. than it really is

Dictionary example:
a slight/gross exaggeration of the facts

Learner example:
You wrote about "a sudden downpour of rain" which was a huge exaggeration.

**examine** /ɪgˈzæm.ɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: exam, examination, examiner
Verbs: examine
VERB [T]

TEST
[C2] formal to test someone to see how much they know or how well they can do something

Dictionary example:
You'll be examined in three main areas: speaking, listening, and reading comprehension.

Learner example:
Be prepared, not only in the [areas] you will be examined in.

example /ɪɡˈzaːmpl/

Word family:
Nouns: example
Verbs: exemplify

NOUN [C]

a/the prime example
[C2] a very good example of something

Dictionary example:
This is a prime example of what happens when communication is poor.

Learner example:
In this context in the analyses of Piggy's character, it strikes me as a first spontaneous impression that he personifies the typical proper schoolboy who will later on undoubtedly grow up to be the prime example of a good and responsible citizen.

exceed /ɪkˈsiːd/

Word family:
Nouns: excess
Verbs: exceed
Adjectives: excess, excessive

VERB [T]

BE MORE
[C1] to be more than a particular number or amount

Dictionary example:
Sales have exceeded $1 million so far this year.
Learner example:
Our administration costs didn’t exceed 5%, the other 10% were the pure costs of the entertainment.

**exceed sth's expectations**
[C1] to be much bigger or better than expected

**Dictionary example:**
The location of the apartment exceeded our expectations.

**Learner example:**
They might exceed our expectations with the top–quality cuisine, which is fine as long as it is value for money; we don’t want an unaffordable canteen.

**exceed the speed limit**
[C1] to drive faster than you are allowed to according to the law

**Dictionary example:**
She was caught exceeding the speed limit.

**Learner example:**
There are three ground rules you have to follow: stop at stop–signs, don't exceed the speed limit and don't be in the way of other cars.

### excel /ɪkˈsel/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** excel

**Adjectives:** excellent

**VERB** [I] **FORMAL** (excelling, excelled)

BE GOOD

[C2] to be very good at something

**Dictionary example:**
Paula always excelled in languages at school.

**Learner example:**
If a school is successful, it will provide opportunities for the child to excel in other areas such as the creative arts, like music, dance, painting and drama, and also sports.

**excel yourself**
[C2] to do something better than you usually do

**Dictionary example:**
The British team have excelled themselves this year to reach the finals.

**Learner example:**
As far as the acting is concerned, the interaction between the lead actors is amazing while Catherine Zeta Jones excels herself in the highly demanding role of the client.
exception /ɪkˈsepʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: exception
Adjectives: exceptional
Adverbs: exceptionally

NOUN [C or U]

make an exception
[C1] to not treat someone or something according to the usual rules

Dictionary example:
They don’t usually take cheques, but they said they’d make an exception in my case.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, they were not flexible enough to make an exception, but on the other hand we
know about the problem now and can avoid it in the future.

take exception to sth FORMAL
[C2] to be annoyed or insulted by something

Dictionary example:
He took exception to being asked to sweep the floor.

Learner example:
I hope you will not take exception to my words, but I think that this course of action is rather
foolish and illogical.

exceptional /ɪkˈsepʃən.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: exception
Adjectives: exceptional
Adverbs: exceptionally

ADJECTIVE

UNUSUAL
[C2] very unusual and not likely to happen very often

Dictionary example:
Visitors are only allowed in exceptional circumstances.

Learner example:
However, there are always some exceptional circumstances in which they fail to understand what
is appropriate for them.
**exceptionally** /ɪkˈsep.ʃən.əl.i/

Word family:
Nouns: exception
Adjectives: exceptional
Adverbs: exceptionally

**ADVERB**

[C1] extremely

Dictionary example:
an exceptionally gifted student

Learner example:
Jacky Chan is an exceptionally hardworking person who won't let anything bring him down and he has a great sense of humour which is why most people like him.

**excess**

Word family:
Nouns: excess
Verbs: exceed
Adjectives: excess, excessive

**NOUN** /ɪkˈses/

[C1] more of something than is usual or needed

Dictionary examples:
An excess of oil on the markets has caused prices to fall sharply.
He earns in excess of £60,000 a year.

Learner example:
We should change our behaviour and buy what we need and not in excess, giving the children a pattern to follow.

**do sth to excess**

[C2] to do something too much

Dictionary example:
He occasionally has a beer, but he never drinks to excess.

Learner example:
We eat and drink to excess only to face the consequences later on.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]** /ˈek.ses/

[C1] more than is usual or allowed

Dictionary example:
We had to pay £100 for excess baggage.
Learner example:
Most students feel that they need to get rid of excess energy at the end of the day and also convey that they are hampered by the fact that not enough sports facilities are available.

**excessive  /ɪkˈses.ɪv/**

Word family:
Nouns: excess
Verbs: exceed
Adjectives: excess, excessive

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] more than is necessary or wanted

Dictionary example:
They accused the police of using excessive force.

Learner example:
On the other hand the excessive use of mobile telephones has given us the excuse to decrease our face to face contact.

**exclaim  /ɪksˈklerm/**

**VERB** [I or T]
[C2] to say something suddenly and loudly because you are surprised, annoyed, excited, etc.

Dictionary example:
"How terrible!" she exclaimed.

Learner example:
Then he would exclaim, "What a wonderful selection," with a robust laugh.

**exclude  /ɪksˈkluːd/**

Word family:
Verbs: exclude
Adjectives: exclusive
Adverbs: exclusively

**VERB** [T]
KEEP OUT
[C1] to not allow someone or something to take part in an activity or enter a place
Dictionary example:
Women are still excluded from the club.

Learner example:
Sometimes the range of sports offered is small and they feel excluded from some sports because they are not fit enough or the sport is too violent.

**NOT INCLUDE**
[C1] to intentionally not include something

Dictionary example:
The insurance cover excludes particular medical conditions.

Learner example:
Thus, excluding the cost of organising the day, we were able to give 85% of what we earned to the hospital.

---

**exclusive** /ɪkˈskluː.sɪv/  

**Word family:**  
**Verbs:** exclude  
**Adjectives:** exclusive  
**Adverbs:** exclusively  

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT SHARED**
[C1] not shared with another person, organization, newspaper, etc.

Dictionary example:  
an exclusive interview

Learner example:  
They don't have a personal life anymore because of this and photographers are following them everywhere because they want to take an exclusive picture, so they can earn a lot of money with it when a magazine wants to buy it.

**exclusive of sth**  
[C2] not including something

Dictionary example:  
The price of the meal is exclusive of drinks.

Learner example:  
Preferred areas are [mainly] in North, North West, South East and South West London with a budget of £800 per month exclusive of Council Tax and Bills.
exclusively /ɪksˈkluː.sɪv.li/

Word family:
Verbs: exclude
Adjectives: exclusive
Adverbs: exclusively

ADVERB

[C1] only

Dictionary example:
an exclusively female audience

Learner example:
In addition, the reduced price mentioned refers exclusively to UK students, which caused significant problems.

execute /ˈek.sɪ.kjuːt/

VERB [T]

KILL

[C2] I to kill someone as a legal punishment

Dictionary example:
He was executed for murder.

Learner example:
She might even have had some cruel aspects in her personality for she did not hesitate to execute traitors.

DO

[C2] to do something, such as follow a plan or order

Dictionary example:
to execute a deal/plan

Learner example:
When he controls the work of the other staff members, he wants to find out [whether] they executed their duties perfectly.

executive /ɪgˈzek.jə.tɪv/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[C1] relating to making decisions and managing businesses
Dictionary example:
an executive director

Learner example:
So I am now an executive director, I have a job and I know very important people in the Romanian Government.

NOUN
[C1] [c] someone who has an important job in a business

Dictionary example:
a company executive

Learner example:
The main reason why I attended this conference was to learn how international companies select their employees and how I could improve my qualifications as a finance executive.

exemplify /ɪgˈzem.plɪ.fai/  

Word family:
Nouns: example
Verbs: exemplify

VERB [T] FORMAL
[C2] to be or give a typical example of something

Dictionary example:
This painting perfectly exemplifies the naturalistic style which was so popular at the time.

Learner example:
Okonkwo serves to exemplify to the reader the consequences that the Igbo people were suffering.

exercise /ˈek.sə.saɪz/  

NOUN
MILITARY
[C2] [c] a set of actions that a group of soldiers do to practise their skills

Dictionary example:
The cadets are out on military exercises.

Learner example:
I am not opposed to military exercises, but such a noisy activity cannot be tolerated in a world in which environmental protection should be promoted by everybody, [including] the army.
VERB

USE

[C2] [t] formal to use a power, right, or ability

Dictionary example:
You should always exercise your right to vote.

Learner example:
However, if you believe that nothing can be done, I have to inform you that we will exercise our legal rights and take action against you.

exhaust /ɪgˈzɔːst/

Word family:
Nouns: exhaustion
Verbs: exhaust
Adjectives: exhausted, exhausting, exhaustive

VERB [t]

[C1] to make someone very tired

Dictionary example:
The long journey exhausted the children.

Learner example:
I think that the students were expecting to be given a job that would actually improve their English and not just exhaust them physically.

NOUN

GAS

[C1] the waste gas from a vehicle's engine

Dictionary example:
exhaust fumes

Learner example:
Therefore, it might cause a great deal of pollution because of exhaust fumes.

PIPE

[C1] (exhaust pipe) the pipe that waste gas from a vehicle's engine flows through

Dictionary example:
The car needs a new exhaust.

Learner example:
There are traffic jams and it becomes a real hell to drive or simply to walk (because of the noise and pollution of exhaust pipes).
exhaustive /ɪgˈzɔːstɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: exhaustion
Verbs: exhaust
Adjectives: exhausted, exhausting, exhaustive

ADJECTIVE
[C1] complete and including everything

Dictionary example:
an exhaustive account of the incident

Learner example:
I think this report is exhaustive and that we can rely on this institution, should other colleagues be sent on a similar course there.

exhibit /ɪgˈzɪb.ɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: exhibition, exhibit
Verbs: exhibit

VERB

SHOW OBJECTS
[C1] to show objects such as paintings to the public

Dictionary example:
She's exhibiting her roses at the local flower show.

Learner example:
One of the most important pictures of Van Gogh will be exhibited at the London Museum during the summer holidays.

SHOW FEELINGS
[C2] to show a feeling, quality, or ability

Dictionary example:
The crew exhibited great courage when the plane crashed.

Learner example:
I consider my father a successful man because he exhibits all the qualities I've mentioned above.

NOUN [c]
[C1] an object such as a painting that is shown to the public

Dictionary example:
a museum exhibit
Learner example:
Apart from that, there are English-speaking tourist guides in museums and historical sites, so that visitors can enjoy them and understand what the exhibits are.

exile /ˈek.sarəl/

NOUN
[C2] when someone has to leave their home and live in another country, often for political reasons

Dictionary examples:
He spent the war years in exile in New York.
The King was forced into exile.

Learner example:
In the exhibition I would like to depict the years he has spent in exile in India, a neighbouring country of Tibet.

exist /ɪgˈzɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: existence
Verbs: exist
Adjectives: existing, non-existent

VERB [I]

LIVE
[C1] to live in difficult conditions

Dictionary example:
You can’t exist without water for more than a week.

Learner example:
It’s hard to exist without water, so there were long queues to our local wells.

existence /ɪgˈzɪs.tənts/

Word family:
Nouns: existence
Verbs: exist
Adjectives: existing, non-existent
LIFE
[C1] [c] a particular way of life

Dictionary example:
We could have a much more peaceful existence in the countryside.

Learner example:
People from all over the world emigrated to the fifth continent and it was believed that they would have a better existence there.

expectation ˌekˈspekˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: expectation
Verbs: expect
Adjectives: expected, unexpected
Adverbs: unexpectedly

exceed sb’s expectations
[C1] to be much bigger or better than expected

Dictionary example:
The location of the apartment exceeded our expectations.

Learner example:
They might exceed our expectations with the top-quality cuisine, which is fine as long as it is value for money; we don’t want an unaffordable canteen.

expenditure ɪkˈspen.dɪ.tʃər

Word family:
Nouns: expense, expenditure, expenses
Adjectives: expensive, inexpensive

NOUN [U] FORMAL
[C2] the total amount of money that a government or person spends

Dictionary example:
The government’s annual expenditure on arms has been reduced.

Learner example:
First of all, and it is the most obvious solution, government expenditure on subsidies for [the] homeless should increase.
expense /ɪkˈspɛnts/  

Word family:  
Nouns: expense, expenditure, expenses  
Adjectives: expensive, inexpensive  

NOUN [C or U]  

at the expense of *sth*  
[C1] If you do one thing at the expense of another, doing the first thing harms the second thing.  

Dictionary example:  
He spent a lot of time at work, at the expense of his marriage.  

Learner example:  
Unfortunately one is usually done at the expense of the other.  

at *sb*'s expense  
[C2] in order to make someone look stupid  

Dictionary example:  
Stop making jokes at my expense.  

Learner example:  
But despite his intellectual superiority, Piggy was subject to derision because of his physical outward appearance and the group of boys played jokes at his expense.  

expenses /ɪkˈspɛns.ɪz/  

Word family:  
Nouns: expense, expenditure, expenses  
Adjectives: expensive, inexpensive  

NOUN [PLURAL]  
[C1] money that you spend when you are doing your job, that your employer will pay back to you  

Dictionary examples:  
travel expenses  
They pay us two hundred pounds a week, plus expenses.  

Learner example:  
They actually helped me a lot with relocation and even reimbursed my travel expenses.  

487
**experiment**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** experiment
- **Verbs:** experiment
- **Adjectives:** experimental

**VERB [i]** /ɪkˈsper.ə.mənt/

**DO TESTS**
- [C2] to do an experiment

**Dictionary example:**
Experimenting on mice can give us an idea of the effect of the disease in humans.

**Learner example:**
Firstly, scientists are the best contributors [for a] better world around us being smarter and hard-working, gaining knowledge and experimenting in laborato[ries].

**experimental** /ɪk,sper.ɪˈmen.təl/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** experiment
- **Verbs:** experiment
- **Adjectives:** experimental

**ADJECTIVE**
- [C2] relating to tests, especially scientific ones

**Dictionary example:**
The two scientists used very different experimental methods.

**Learner example:**
But in my opinion this is no excuse to discard the findings of numerous well-educated nutritionist[s] and food specialists who devote long [h]ours to researching the eating habits of the people of the world, who sift through data from times gone by to find out about our predecessors’ habits and who build and test hypotheses in strictly controlled experimental conditions.

**expire** /ɪkˈspaɪər/ **VERB [i]**

[C2] If a legal document or agreement expires, you can no longer use it.

**Dictionary example:**
Your contract expired six months ago.
Learner example:
My rental contract expired last month and I wanted to find a bigger place, which I am delighted to say I did.

**explicit** /ɪkˈsplɪs.tɪk/  

**ADJECTIVE**

CLEAR

[C2] clear and exact

**Dictionary examples:**
She was very explicit **about** her plans.
He made no explicit **references** to Tess.

**Learner example:**
Rules have to be explicit and well explained so that they [can] be strictly followed.

**SHOWING SEX**

[C2] showing or talking about sex or violence in a very detailed way

**Dictionary example:**
an explicit film

**Learner example:**
One is not supposed to watch explicit movies under the age of 16 [nor] drink alcohol under the age of 18.

**exploration** /ˌek.spləˈreɪ.ʃən/  

**Word family:**
Nouns: exploration
Verbs: explore

**NOUN [C or U]**

[C1] a journey to a place to find out about something

**Dictionary examples:**
Livingstone was the first European to make an exploration of the Zambesi river.
She’s always loved travel and exploration.

**Learner example:**
In the near future robots will take part in space exploration, as well as ocean exploration.
explosion /ɪkˈspləʊ.ʒən/

Word family:
Nouns: explosion, explosive
Verbs: explode
Adjectives: explosive

NOUN [c]

INCREASE

[C1] when something increases suddenly by a large amount

Dictionary example:
the recent population explosion

Learner example:
The factors leading to this population explosion in cities of the world might vary from country to country and city to city, but there is one common denominator – the quest for a better life.

explosive /ɪkˈspləʊ.sɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: explosion, explosive
Verbs: explode
Adjectives: explosive

ADJECTIVE

EQUIPMENT

[C2] An explosive substance or piece of equipment can cause explosions.

Dictionary examples:
The explosive device was hidden in a suitcase.
an explosive mixture of oil vapour and oxygen

Learner example:
The small piece of an explosive material caused chaos in the streets of London.

SITUATION

[C2] An explosive situation or subject causes strong feelings, and may make people angry or violent.

Dictionary example:
a highly explosive political issue

Learner example:
Moreover, there are some explosive issues that give them food for thought, such as the environmental pollution, and the poverty.
NOUN [C]
[C2] a substance or piece of equipment that can cause explosions

Dictionary example:
He was caught smuggling explosives into the building.

Learner example:
It was in this background of events that Riyaz Mohammed drove a van loaded with a thousand kilos of explosives into the US embassy compound in Nairobi, Kenya, causing the deaths of hundreds of Kenyans and dozens of American citizens.

exposure /ɪkˈspəʊ.ʒə/

Word family:
Nouns: exposure
Verbs: expose

NOUN
[C1] [U] when someone experiences something or is affected by it because they are in a particular situation or place

Dictionary examples:
There is a risk of exposure to radiation. Many young children now have exposure to computers in the home.

Learner example:
Due to exposure to low temperatures throughout the tour I developed pneumonia and had to be admitted to hospital on arrival [in] London.

expressive /ɪkˈspres.ɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: expression
Verbs: express
Adjectives: expressive

ADJECTIVE
[C2] showing your feelings

Dictionary examples:
expressive language
a very expressive face

Learner example:
Ann was a beautiful girl with wonderful hair and expressive brown eyes.
**exquisite** /ɪkˈskwɪz.ɪt/  
**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] very beautiful or perfect  
*Dictionary example:*  
a garden of exquisite flowers  
*Learner example:*  
On the forefinger of my left hand they can see the most exquisite diamond ring that they ever did see.

**extend** /ɪkˈstend/  
**Word family:**  
*Nouns:* extension, extent  
*Verbs:* extend  
*Adjectives:* extensive  

**VERB**  
extend from/into/over, etc.  
[C2] to continue or stretch over a particular area of land or period of time  
*Dictionary examples:*  
a mountain range that extends down the Italian peninsula  
Will the building work extend into next week?

**extent** /ɪkˈstent/  
**Word family:**  
*Nouns:* extension, extent  
*Verbs:* extend  
*Adjectives:* extensive  

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**  
the extent to which  
[C2] the degree to which something happens or is likely to happen  
*Dictionary example:*  
The research should show the extent to which these changes are being implemented.  
*Learner example:*  
Several factors determine the extent to which a person’s character may influence our own opinions and even our way of life, such as the time spent with that particular person, or the importance that figure has in our li[v]es.
**exterior**  /ɪkˈstrɪərɪə/

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] the outside part of something or someone

**Dictionary example:**
The exterior of the house was painted white.

**Learner example:**
Thus, it is best for the management to improve the look of this building as other buildings in this area have a better looking exterior than ours.

**extinct**  /ɪkˈstɪŋkt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** extinction

**Adjectives:** extinct

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] If a type of animal is extinct, it does not now exist.

**Dictionary example:**
These creatures could soon be extinct.

**Learner example:**
We are destroying the Earth by polluting it and we do not realise [this], and the thing is, we will not do so until we have made some species become extinct and we have damaged it all.

**extinction**  /ɪkˈstɪŋkʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** extinction

**Adjectives:** extinct

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] when a type of animal no longer exists

**Dictionary example:**
Many species of animal are threatened with extinction.

**Learner example:**
I wholeheartedly suggest that it should be returned to nature and to the turtles, as they face extinction after the loss of their natural home.
**extra /ˈek.strə/**

**NOUN [c]**

**ACTOR**
[C1] an actor in a film who does not have a main part and usually plays someone in a crowd

**Dictionary example:**
He was an extra in the crowd scene.

**Learner example:**
A theatre troop at the beginning of a new project is more often than not a flabbergasting rabble of actors, technicians, extras, back-stage workers and so forth.

**extravagant /ɪkˈstræv.a.gənt/**

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] costing too much, or spending a lot more money than you need to

**Dictionary example:**
the extravagant lifestyle of a movie star

**Learner example:**
In some extreme cases, young people are known to have extravagant lifestyles and wasteful spending habits.

**extreme /ɪkˈstriːm/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** extremist
**Adjectives:** extreme
**Adverbs:** extremely

**ADJECTIVE**

**OPINIONS**
[C2] having such strong opinions or beliefs that most people cannot agree with you

**Dictionary examples:**
extreme views
the extreme right/left

**Learner example:**
Consequently, I can now express my disagreement [with] both articles, mostly because of the extreme opinions they [cont]ain.
extremist /ɪkˈstriː.mɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: extremist
Adjectives: extreme
Adverbs: extremely

NOUN [C]
[C2] someone who has such strong opinions or beliefs that most people cannot agree with them

Dictionary example:
political/religious extremists

Learner example:
Be[ar]ing in mind all these strict rules my children have to follow they seem to be bound to become anarchic extremists.

extrovert /ˈek.strə.vɜːt/

NOUN [C]
[C1] someone who is very confident and likes being with other people

Dictionary example:
She is an extrovert.

Learner example:
She is an extrovert, a sociable person, who loves talking to people and is always ready to sacrif[i]ce her free time to make them happy.

eye /aɪ/

NOUN [C]

keep an eye out for sb/sth
[C1] to watch carefully for someone or something to appear

Dictionary example:
Keep an eye out for the delivery van.

Learner example:
Although individually we try to deliver the best care possible for our individual patients, we do keep an ear or an eye out for the other members of the team that day.

turn a blind eye (to sth)
[C1] to choose to ignore something that you know is wrong or illegal
Dictionary example:
Restaurant staff often took food home, and their boss turned a blind eye.

Learner example:
Nevertheless, we can't turn a blind eye to this reality.

be in the public eye
[C1] to be famous and often featured in the media

Dictionary example:
Her new role means that she will be in the public eye.

Learner example:
But being famous also means that you are always in the public eye, which is a major drawback.

catch sb's eye
[C2] to get someone's attention by looking at them

Dictionary example:
I tried to catch her eye, but she had already turned away.

Learner example:
All of a sudden she caught my eye and smiled in a sad way.

catch sb's eye
[C2] to be attractive or different enough to be noticed by people

Dictionary example:
It was the colour of his jacket that caught my eye.

Learner example:
Dear Sir, I am writing regarding your newly published article about nutrition, which immediately caught my eye as I was reading your magazine.

see eye to eye (with sb)
[C2] If two people see eye to eye, they agree with each other.

Dictionary example:
Our teachers don't always see eye to eye with the headmaster.

Learner example:
Although I agree with some of the statements given by the young people, I do not see eye to eye with all of their viewpoints.

keep your eyes peeled (for sb/sth)
[C2] to watch carefully for someone or something

Dictionary example:
Keep your eyes peeled, he should be here any minute.

Learner example:
Ever since, I try to keep my eyes peeled for anything similar.
cry your eyes out
[C2] If someone cries their eyes out, they cry a lot about a problem or situation.

Dictionary example:
She cried her eyes out when he left her for another girl.

Learner example:
It wasn’t an easy decision to make. Melanie spent many nights crying her eyes out in bed and trying to convince herself that she wasn’t doing the right thing.

in the blink of an eye
[C2] extremely quickly

Dictionary example:
In the blink of an eye, he was gone.

Learner example:
And for all those who keep nagging about losing their favourite regular programmes during such an event, be patient: TV routine will be back into your living rooms in the blink of an eye.

eye contact
[C2] when people look at each other, for instance when they are talking to each other

Dictionary example:
There was very little eye contact between them.

Learner example:
I tried to avoid having eye contact with people just because of this humility.

keep your eyes open (for sb/sth)
[C2] to watch carefully for someone or something

Dictionary example:
Keep your eyes open for anything unusual.

Learner example:
It has helped us identify and successfully combat many a nutritional hazard, keeping our eyes open to immoderate consumption of some substances and its effects.

the naked eye
[C2] If something can be seen by the naked eye, it is big enough to be seen without special equipment.

Dictionary example:
These bugs are so tiny you cannot see them with the naked eye.

in your mind's eye
[C2] in your imagination or memory

Dictionary example:
In my mind’s eye, she remains a little girl of six although she’s actually a grown woman.
**Learner example:**
He sees her in his mind's eye, running around barefoot, laughing and squealing, wading in the water and running back out, screaming, trying to get away from the breaking waves.

**roll your eyes**
[C2] DISAPPROVING to move your eyes so that they are looking up, usually to show surprise or disapproval

**Dictionary example:**
When I asked her when she thought the building work would be finished, she just rolled her eyes.

**Learner example:**
This attitude is obvious when, for instance, shop assistan[t}s show no patience for the slower reaction of elder[y] [people]; when nobody offers a seat to an older person in [an] overcrowded tube; when we roll our eyes about older people's desire for quiet, etc.
**fabric** /ˈfæb.rɪk/

**NOUN**

[C1] [c or u] cloth

**Dictionary example:**

a light/woollen fabric

**Learner example:**

Do small pieces of coloured fabric really have the might to change how people live their lives? (1533768; Certificate in Advanced English; Germany; C1 EFFECTIVE OPERATIONAL PROFICIENCY; 2004; German; Pass) Lifestyle–changing fashion Do small pieces of coloured fabric really have the might to change how people live their lives?

**the fabric of sth**

[C2] the basic way in which a society or other social group is organized

**Dictionary example:**

The family is part of the fabric of society.

**Learner example:**

You cannot infringe individual liberties and ban the purchase of cars – it would go against the very fabric of modern society.

**fabulous** /ˈfæb.jə.ləs/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] extremely good

**Dictionary examples:**

They've got a fabulous house.

We had an absolutely fabulous holiday.

**Learner example:**

Everybody admitted that the entertainment was absolutely fabulous.
**face /feɪs/**

Word family:
Nouns: face
Verbs: face
Adjectives: facial

**NOUN**

**at face value**
[C1] If you accept something at face value because of the way it first looks or seems, you do so without thinking carefully about it.

*Dictionary examples:*
You can’t just accept everything you read in the newspapers at face value.
These results should not be taken at face value – careful analysis is required to assess their full implications.

*Learner example:*
People are assessed at face value [by] the type of cars they drive.

**lose face**
[C2] to become less respected by others because of something you did

*Dictionary example:*
The party has lost face with the public by abandoning their original policy on education.

*Learner example:*
However, many popular people like Pierce Brosnan managed to keep their lives out of the press and yet be present to meet public demand without losing face.

**keep a straight face**
[C2] to manage to stop yourself from smiling or laughing

*Dictionary example:*
I can never play jokes on people because I can't keep a straight face.

**on the face of it**
[C2] used when you are describing how a situation seems on the surface

*Dictionary example:*
On the face of it, it seems like a bargain, but I bet there are hidden costs.

*Learner example:*
On the face of it, both sides have valid arguments, and it’s a difficult balancing act to manage.

**in the face of sth**
[C2] while having to deal with a difficult situation or problem

*Dictionary example:*
She refused to leave him, in the face of increasing pressure from friends and family.
Learner example:
No doubt, it was rather difficult to like Enid X. She was hardly likely to arouse sympathy in anybody even in the face of death.

**fly in the face of**  
SLIGHTLY FORMAL  
[C2] to be the opposite of what is usual or accepted

**Dictionary example:**
These recommendations fly in the face of previous advice on safe limits of consumption.

**Learner example:**
But when we have a look outside our wonderful world, we can easily see that this argument flies in the face of the facts.

**a slap in the face**  
[C2] something someone does that insults or upsets you

**Dictionary example:**
After all that hard work, losing my job was a real slap in the face.

**Learner example:**
My father noticed that and decided it was high time to take me down a peg or two. He used to work as a volunteer in hospital for children dying of cancer. One day, he took me there. It was like a slap in the face – suddenly I saw a different world. It was a bleak world, without smiles and happy faces.

**face the music**  
[C1] to accept punishment or criticism for something bad that you have done

**Dictionary example:**
At the end of the day I had to go home and face the music.

**Learner example:**
Teenagers who live with their parents have to face the music about the long bills their parents receive monthly!

**let's face it**  
[C2] something that you say before you say something that is unpleasant but true

**Dictionary example:**
Let's face it, none of us are getting any younger.

**Learner example:**
Let's face it, a life with [no] physical and mental exercise is something none of us relishes.
facial /ˈfeɪ.ʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: face
Verbs: face
Adjectives: facial

ADJECTIVE
[C2] of or on the face

Dictionary example:
facial expressions/hair

Learner example:
I can still recall the doctor’s facial expression when he announced the exciting news [to me].

facilitate /feˈsɪl.ɪ.teɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: facilities, facility
Verbs: facilitate

VERB [T] FORMAL
[C1] to make something possible or easier

Dictionary example:
I will do everything in my power to facilitate the process.

Learner example:
I found that the presentations and talks about CVs and letters of application were really useful, [but] we should have been divided into smaller groups to facilitate conversation.

factor /ˈfæk.tər/

NOUN [C]

deciding factor
[C2] the thing that helps to make the final decision

Dictionary example:
Cost was the deciding factor in choosing these builders.

Learner example:
Personally, I think the quality of teachers, school reputation and facilities should be the deciding factor for parents [for] which schools their children should be educated in.
faculty /ˈfæk.əl.ti/

NOUN

the English/law/science, etc. faculty
[C1] a particular department at a college or university, or the teachers in that department

Dictionary example:
He works in the law faculty.

Learner example:
I graduated from Warsaw University, where I studied [in] the faculties of applied linguistics and journalism.

fail /feɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: failure
Verbs: fail

VERB

I fail to see/understand
[C2] used to say that you do not accept something

Dictionary example:
I fail to see why you cannot work on a Sunday.

Learner example:
I fail to understand why they still refuse to use this media; it could possibly be the main solution to the present problems [in] the library.

faint /feɪnt/

ADJECTIVE

feel faint
[C2] to feel very weak and as if you might fall down

Dictionary example:
Seeing all the blood made me feel faint.

Learner example:
Starting to feel faint, Fred quickly roused himself and ran out of the hotel as quickly as he could.
not have the faintest idea
[C2] used to emphasize that you do not know something

Dictionary example:
I haven't the faintest idea what you're talking about.

Learner example:
Some twenty years ago, when I left my parents' home to go and live on my own, I was [given] four mugs. By whom? I haven't the faintest idea.

fair /feər/

Word family:
Nouns: fairness
Adjectives: fair, unfair
Adverbs: fairly, unfairly

ADJECTIVE

AVERAGE
[C1] not very good but not very bad

Dictionary example:
Her German is very good, but her knowledge of French is only fair.

Learner example:
As for grammar, listening and writing skills, they were only fair.

a fair amount/distance/size, etc.
[C2] quite a large amount, distance, size, etc.

Dictionary example:
There's still a fair bit of work to be done on the house.

Learner example:
Of course it is important to find a job we enjoy and which leaves us a fair amount of free time, but it is equally important to find a job that pays the bills, especially nowadays.

fair play
[C2] behaviour that is fair, honest, and does not take advantage of people

Dictionary example:
The public needs to feel a sense of fair play from the government.

Learner example:
He still believes in justice or just the rule of fair play.
NOUN [C]

SHOW OF GOODS/SERVICES
[C1] an event where people show and sell goods or services relating to a particular business or hobby

Dictionary example:
a trade fair

Learner example:
Starting on 18th May 2003, the Birmingham NEC hosted the annual British trade fair.

fairness /ˈfeə.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: fairness
Adjectives: fair, unfair
Adverbs: fairly, unfairly

NOUN [U]
[C1] when you treat everyone in the same way, so that no one has an advantage

Dictionary example:
He believes in fairness and decency.

Learner example:
I think you have not treated us with fairness and truthfulness and therefore I do think that an apology in the newspaper would be in order.

faithful /ˈfeɪθ.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: faith
Adjectives: faithful
Adverbs: faithfully

ADJECTIVE

RELATIONSHIP
[C2] If your husband, wife, or partner is faithful, they do not have a sexual relationship with anyone else.

Dictionary examples:
a faithful husband
They remained faithful to each other throughout their long marriage.
Learner example:
Making a commitment to be faithful to another, and to love a person for the rest of your life is no small thing.

NOT CHANGED
[C2] not changing any of the original details, facts, style, etc.

Dictionary example:
Does the film adaptation stay faithful to the novel?

Learner example:
Working with deconstruction in music, he remained faithful to his main motto: Be yourself, express yourself, never repeat or imitate.

---

fake /feɪk/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not real, but made to look or seem real

Dictionary examples:
fake fur
a fake passport

Learner example:
On the walls there are paintings which are very artistic – one of them is a fake Picasso.

NOUN [C]

COPY
[C2] a copy of something that is intended to look real or valuable and deceive people

Dictionary example:
Experts say that the painting is a fake.

Learner example:
Many of the pictures taken are fakes.

PERSON
[C2] someone who pretends to have particular skills or qualities so that they can deceive people or get their admiration

Dictionary example:
He said he was a doctor, but we soon realized he was a fake.

Learner example:
So, after all he was a fake!
**COPY**

[C2] to copy something in order to deceive people

*Dictionary example:*
The documents had been faked.

*Learner example:*
People liked it so much that another author, using the [pseudonym] of "Arellaneda", faked Cervante's novel by writing a second part.

**PRETEND**

[C2] to pretend that something has happened when it has not or to pretend to have a feeling that you do not have

*Dictionary examples:*
They faked illness to avoid having to work.
He said he was feeling sick, but he was just faking it.

*Learner example:*
This situation lasted about two years until Caroline had a great idea: they would fake their death and run away to live a quiet life on a secret island they would have bought under an alias.

---

**fall /fɔːl/**

**VERB [I] (fell, fallen)**

**fall flat**

[C1] If an event or joke falls flat, it fails to have the effect that you wanted, such as making people laugh.

*Dictionary example:*
All the jokes in his speech fell flat.

*Learner example:*
The cultural visits fell flat [in comparison] to their expectations, although the sightseeing tour of Willstown was, as the students said, "fascinating".

**darkness/night falls** LITERARY

[C2] used to say that it is becoming dark

*Dictionary example:*
When darkness fell, I began to feel worried.

*Learner example:*
He greeted the worms and the slugs, and as darkness fell he retired to the shelter he had built for the night.
BE DEFEATED
[C2] to be defeated and start to be controlled by a different leader

Dictionary example:
In 1453 the city fell to the Turks.

BECOME WORSE
[C2] to become worse, or start to be in a bad situation or condition

Dictionary examples:
Education standards are continuing to fall. Empty for 30 years, the building had fallen into ruin.

Learner example:
This impressive, massive 18th-century building which accommodated the Town Hall until recently (5 years ago) has now fallen into disuse.

HANG DOWN
[C2] to hang down

Dictionary example:
Her long blonde hair fell softly over her shoulders.

Learner example:
She had gorgeous black hair falling down her back, a creamy complexion and a figure models dream of.

fall on deaf ears
[C2] If advice or a request falls on deaf ears, people ignore it.

Dictionary example:
Our pleas for help fell on deaf ears.

Learner example:
His cry for help and for a more meaningful relationship between himself and Mildred invariably fell on deaf ears.

fall into place
[C2] When events or details that you did not understand before fall into place, they become easy to understand.

Dictionary example:
When Jo told me she had a twin sister, everything fell into place.

fall prey to sth
[C2] to be hurt or deceived by something or someone bad

Dictionary example:
He fell prey to a gang of criminals pretending to be council officials.
Learner example:
As young people do not have experience in living independently in society and are not fully aware of social problems such as drugs and violence, they may easily fall prey to adults who would like to exploit them.

fall short of *sth*
[C2] to not reach a particular level, but only by a small amount

Dictionary example:
Sales for the first half of this year fell just short of the target.

Learner example:
Furthermore, it cannot be denied that public transport falls short of the target set during the planning process.

fall short of *sth*
[C2] to fail to achieve something

Dictionary examples:
His behaviour falls short of what we expect.
She just fell short of the grades she needed.

Learner example:
This routine was really wearing me out, but, I didn't want to fall short of my parents' expectations.

NOUN [C usually no plural]

DEFEAT
[C1] when a city, government, leader, etc. loses power or control

Dictionary example:
the fall of communism

Learner example:
After the fall of the previous system everything changed.

false /fɔls/

ADJECTIVE

NOT SINCERE
[C1] not sincere or expressing real emotions

Dictionary examples:
false promises
I hate the way he smiles at everyone. It's so false.

Learner example:
The actor is really getting on my nerves because he is so selfish and so false.
familiarize /ˌfɜːməˈral.i.z/. 

Word family:
Verbs: familiarize
Adjectives: familiar, unfamiliar

VERB (also UK familiarise)

familiarize sb/yourself with sth
[C2] to teach someone more about something new, or try to understand more about it yourself

Dictionary example:
We spent a few minutes familiarizing ourselves with the day's schedule.

Learner example:
The presenter should be acting as a teenager in order to familiarise the youth of the area with the programme immediately.

famine /ˈfæm.in/. 

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] when people living in a particular area do not have enough food for a long time causing suffering and death

Dictionary example:
The floods were followed by a terrible famine.

Learner example:
Pictures of the famine in Africa or the deforestation of the Amazon raise important issues for humanity as a whole, urging us to be more active citizens.

fanatic /ˈfænæt.ɪk/. 

NOUN [C]
[C2] someone whose interest in something or enthusiasm for something is extreme

Dictionary examples:
a religious fanatic
fitness/exercise fanatics

Learner example:
This can give way to fanatics, religious or politic[al], who may easily influence the frustrated masses into doing something they would under other circumstances refrain from.
fancy /ˈfæn.si/

VERB [T]

SURPRISE
[C2] used at the beginning of a sentence to show that you are surprised or shocked by something

Dictionary example:
Fancy seeing you here!

Learner example:
Fancy meeting a man who looked like an ancient knight!

far /fɑː/  

ADVERB (farther, farthest or further, furthest)

far from sth
[C1] certainly not something

Dictionary example:
The situation is far from clear.

Learner example:
The quality of catering was far from ideal as well, as a meal in a hamburger restaurant can hardly be called a typical English lunch.

far from it INFORMAL
[C1] used to tell someone that something is certainly not true

Dictionary example:
He's not handsome – far from it.

Learner example:
The Hotel Royal cannot be considered as being luxury – far from it – i.e. our rooms were dirty and situated [o]n the 4th floor without a lift.

how far
[C1] used to talk about how true something is

Dictionary example:
How far do politicians represent the views of ordinary people?

Learner example:
How far and to what extent would the characteristics we are born with influence our future development in life?
so far so good  informal
[C2] used to say that something has gone well until now

Dictionary example:
It's the first time I've done any decorating, but so far so good.

Learner example:
So far so good, only no one told us they held this point of view before the actual christening took place.

far from doing sth
[C2] certainly not doing something

Dictionary example:
Far from being pleased, he was embarrassed by the praise.

Learner example:
Far from asking you to close the airport, which would be quite an irrational request, I am suggesting that you should take some action to improve the situation.

go so far as to do sth
[C2] to take the extreme action of doing something

Dictionary example:
He even went so far as to stop her using the telephone.

Learner example:
Our present course of action may go so far as to cause irreversible damage not only to our planet but also to the people living upon it.

go too far
[C2] to behave in a way that upsets or annoys other people

Dictionary example:
He's said some stupid things in the past, but this time he's gone too far.

Learner example:
Lucia let her speak and calmly said: "You really have gone too far this time."

few and far between
[C2] not happening or existing very often

Dictionary example:
Opportunities like this are few and far between.

Learner example:
Jobs in those days were few and far between and for a number of years he was alternating between temporary jobs and unemployment benefit.

be far removed from sth
[C2] to be very different from something
Dictionary example:
The princess's world was far removed from reality.

Learner example:
It is the same problem with planned excursions to street markets in Asia, souks in Arabia or even tribes that are far removed from industrialized life in Papua New Guinea or the rainforest of Brazil.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

be a far cry from sth
[C1] to be very different from something

Dictionary example:
Her luxury mansion is a far cry from the house she grew up in.

Learner example:
The museum was a far cry from what we expected. Not only were the machines really old and should have been replaced a long time ago, but they were boring as well.

the far left/right
[C2] used to describe political groups whose opinions are very extreme

Dictionary example:
He belongs to a far right group.

faraway /ˌfɑː.riˈweɪ/

ADJECTIVE

LONG DISTANCE
[C2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] LITERARY a long distance away

Dictionary example:
faraway places

Learner example:
They trans[port] me to faraway places and to a magic world.

a faraway look/expression
[C2] an expression on someone's face that shows that they are not thinking about what is happening around them

Dictionary example:
He had a faraway look in his eyes.

Learner example:
But her most noticeable feature[s] are her large [brown] eyes and her happy smile. Yet, sometimes you could see a faraway look in her eyes.
fascinate /ˈfæs.ɪ.neɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: fascination
Verbs: fascinate
Adjectives: fascinated, fascinating

VERB [T]
[C1] to interest someone a lot

Dictionary example:
Science has always fascinated me.

Learner example:
What fascinates me about it is that this style of music allows the artist to bring in crazy new ideas such as African or Indian rhythms.

fascination /ˌfæs.ɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: fascination
Verbs: fascinate
Adjectives: fascinated, fascinating

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]
[C1] when you find someone or something fascinating

Dictionary example:
Her fascination with fashion started at an early age.

Learner example:
Anyhow, even if you can’t grasp the deep meaning behind [the] words, its beautiful rhyme and rhythm will exert a fascination on you.

fast /fɑːst/

ADJECTIVE

a fast track (to sth)
[C2] a very quick way of achieving or dealing with something

Dictionary example:
These intensive courses claim to offer a fast track to wealth and success.

Learner example:
If I ever found a job which lives up to these expectations, I would consider myself on [a] fast track already.
**ADVERB**

**FIRMLY**

[C2] in a firm or tight way

**Dictionary example:**
He tried to get away, but she **held** him fast.

**Learner example:**
Thankfully, there are those who still cling to such age-old values as personal contentment and growth, regarding them as the anchors which hold happiness fast.

**fast asleep**

[C2] completely asleep

**Dictionary example:**
I looked into her room but she was still fast asleep.

**Learner example:**
Karen's grandson walks into the room to find her fast asleep on her favourite chair.

**the fast lane**

[C2] the busy and exciting way of life that a successful person has

**Dictionary example:**
Fed up with life in the fast lane, Jack gave up his job and moved to the countryside.

**Learner example:**
Finally, should you ask why people are not happier than before, the answer is that nowadays they spend more hours on work than before, because modern life is mostly a life in the fast lane.

**thick and fast**

[C2] quickly and in large numbers

**Dictionary example:**
Calls were coming in thick and fast by the end of the programme.

---

**fatty /ˈfæt.i/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** fat
**Adjectives:** fat, fatty

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] Fatty foods contain a lot of fat.

**Dictionary example:**
Try to cut down on eating fatty foods.

**Learner example:**
There is a greater reliance on fast food and fatty foods.
### fault /fɔlt/ 

**Word family:**  
- **Nouns:** fault  
- **Adjectives:** faulty, faultless  

**NOUN**

**find fault with sb/sth**  
[C2] to criticize someone or something, especially without good reasons  

**Dictionary example:**  
She was always finding fault with our work.  

**Learner example:**  
Sometimes I take offence at their trying to find fault with me and I am not allowed to answer back.

### faultless /ˈfɔːlt.ləs/ 

**Word family:**  
- **Nouns:** fault  
- **Adjectives:** faulty, faultless  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] perfect, or without any mistakes  

**Dictionary example:**  
a faultless performance  

**Learner example:**  
Children also need to be taught that parents are not faultless and the best way to teach a child to apologise is by doing it oneself after having treated the child [unfairly].

### favour /ˈfeɪ.veɪ/ 

**Word family:**  
- **Nouns:** favour, favourite  
- **Verbs:** favour  
- **Adjectives:** favourable, favourite, unfavourable  

**NOUN**

**in sb's favour**  
[C1] If something is in your favour, it helps you to win or succeed.  

**Dictionary example:**  
Both sides have strong arguments in their favour.
Learner example:
Unfortunately the weather conditions were not in our favour, but the rain only lasted a few minutes and did not look at all like a downpour.

in favour of sb/sth
[C2] If you refuse or get rid of someone or something in favour of someone or something else, you choose them instead.

Dictionary example:
They dropped him from the team in favour of a much younger player.

Learner example:
The city council should revise the airport project [...] and change the current location of the airport in favour of a more isolated area.

VERB [r]
[C2] to choose or prefer one possibility

Dictionary example:
These are the running shoes favoured by marathon runners.

Learner example:
This development probably would not be really favoured by individuals either, as most people use their own car to do the shopping mostly and just to go on their daily business.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nouns:</td>
<td>favour, favourite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs:</td>
<td>favour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives:</td>
<td>favourable, favourite, unfavourable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ADJECTIVE

CONDITIONS
[C2] making something more likely to be successful

Dictionary example:
We had favourable weather conditions for the sailing competition.

Learner example:
As far as bringing up my own children is concerned, I would like to follow my mother in the above-mentioned aspects (I feel I had a rare opportunity to be raised in extremely favourable conditions).
**favourite /ˈfeɪ.vət/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** favour, favourite
- **Verbs:** favour
- **Adjectives:** favourable, favourite, unfavourable

**NOUN [C]**

**LIKELY TO WIN**

[C2] the person, animal or thing that is most likely to win a competition

**Dictionary examples:**
The Dallas Cowboys are now favourites to win.
Her novel was the favourite to win the prize, but the judges chose differently.

**fear /fɪər/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** fear
- **Verbs:** fear
- **Adjectives:** fearful, fearless

**NOUN [C or U]**

**for fear of sth/doing sth**

[C2] because you are worried about something/doing something

**Dictionary example:**
I didn’t want to move for fear of waking her up.

**Learner example:**
No one dared to turn around for fear of being bitterly disappointed.

**VERB [T]**

**fear the worst**

[C2] to worry that something very bad will happen or that something very bad has happened

**Dictionary example:**
When there was no sign of the children, the rescuers feared the worst.

**Learner example:**
Her parents had been quarrelling constantly now for almost half a year, and she feared the worst.
fearful /ˈfɪə.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: fear
Verbs: fear
Adjectives: fearful, fearless

ADJECTIVE
[C2] frightened or worried

Dictionary example:
Many women are fearful of travelling alone.

Learner example:
My mother is a very fearful person and when I was playing with other children in the sea I could not stand [it] when she interrupted our game all the time with the same words: "Do not do that and do not do this, it is too dangerous."

fearless /ˈfɪə.ləs/

Word family:
Nouns: fear
Verbs: fear
Adjectives: fearful, fearless

ADJECTIVE
[C2] not frightened of anything

Dictionary example:
a fearless fighter

Learner example:
It is something which associates [i]n my mind with extreme, fearless guys who tend to live on the edge of life, always searching for new strong feelings and a 'dose of adrenaline'.

feasible /ˈfiː.zə.bl/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] possible to do

Dictionary examples:
a feasible plan
It may be feasible to clone human beings, but is it ethical?

Learner example:
In the context of Singapore, where land is scarce and [the] widening or building of more roads is just not feasible, we have no choice but to choose what is best for everyone.
feast /fiːst/

NOUN [C]

[C1] a large meal, especially to celebrate something special

Dictionary example:
a wedding feast

Learner example:
Finally, they have a feast with a lot of food and wine.

VERB

feast on sth PHRASAL VERB

[C2] to eat a lot of food and enjoy it very much

Dictionary example:
We feasted on fried chicken, ice cream, and chocolate cake.

Learner example:
Some people think that travelling entails feasting on typical food and buying lots of clothes.

feat /fiːt/

NOUN [C]

[C2] an act or achievement that shows great skill or strength

Dictionary example:
The Eiffel Tower is a remarkable feat of engineering.

Learner example:
It can be argued that, on this level, sport is close to becoming a form of art but it is undoubtedly a feat of strength just to have qualified [in] an event of this kind.

be no mean feat

[C2] used when you want to emphasize that an act or achievement is very difficult

Dictionary example:
Learning to ski at 60 is no mean feat!

Learner example:
There was an interesting discussion about whether it was harder or easier for them to enter the world of cinema, given their famous names. Both said that it was no mean feat because people were more demanding as [to] their abilities.
feature /ˈfiː.tʃər/  
NOUN [C]  
NEWSPAPER  
[C2] a special article in a newspaper or magazine, or a special television programme  
Dictionary example:  
a double-page feature on global warming  
Learner example:  
As a regular reader of the student magazine 'Uni', I read with particular interest last week's feature on political thrillers.

feeble /ˈfiː.bl/  
ADJECTIVE  
WEAK  
[C2] extremely weak  
Dictionary example:  
She became too feeble to get out of bed.  
Learner example:  
Most of the times, the owner is a decrepit and feeble old man, who can hardly hear you, but who can be a magnificent narrator.  

NOT GOOD  
[C2] not very good or effective  
Dictionary example:  
a feeble argument/excuse  
Learner example:  
Some of the passengers began to pray under their breath, in a feeble attempt to suppress their panic.

feed /fiːd/  
VERB (fed, fed)  
EAT FOOD  
[C1] [i] If an animal or a baby feeds, it eats.
Dictionary example:
The caterpillars feed on cabbage leaves.

Learner example:
In the same way, animals killed plants and fed on them.

SUPPLY
[C1] [T] to supply something such as information to a person or a machine, especially in a regular or continuous way

Dictionary examples:
We fed them false information about our plans.
Nicola fed the pages into the photocopier.

Learner example:
For heaven's sake, the strike lasted for three weeks not three years. [...] They feed you with lies.

feel /fiːl/

Word family:
Nouns: feeling
Verbs: feel

VERB (felt, felt)

feel compelled to do sth
[C1] to feel that you should do something

Dictionary example:
He felt compelled to resign from his job.

Learner example:
As a member of the International Student's Sports Club, I felt compelled to write this article in answer to the previous article about how today's youth is putting sports and healthy activities aside.

feel faint
[C2] to feel very weak and as if you might fall down

Dictionary example:
Seeing all the blood made me feel faint.

Learner example:
Starting to feel faint, Fred quickly roused himself and ran out of the hotel as quickly as he could.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>feeling</strong> /<em>fiː.ˈlɪŋ</em>/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> feeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> feel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>bad/ill feeling</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C1] when people are upset or angry with each other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I don't want to cause any bad feeling between us.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For those who can't afford to shop, this might cause them to envy and harbor ill feeling [towards] those they can see are enjoying and splurging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>feminine</strong> /<em>ˈfem.ə.nɪn</em>/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C1] showing qualities that people generally think are typical of women</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a feminine voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feminine beauty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When my grandmother was a young woman, it was a must for her to wear a dress or at least a skirt and a very feminine blouse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fend</strong> /<em>fend</em>/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VERB</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>fend for yourself</strong> PHRASAL VERB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C2] to take care of yourself without help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When you go away to college, you have to learn to fend for yourself.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For such people to be able to provide for their families and fend for themselves, they have to work irrespective of how they do the job.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
fertile  /ˈfɜː.tɪl/  
ADJECTIVE  
[C2] Fertile land or soil produces a lot of healthy plants.  

Dictionary example:  
They settled in the fertile river valleys.  

Learner example:  
We had an enormous backyard with the most fertile soil where we grew all sorts of vegetables.

fever  /ˈfiː.vər/  
NOUN  
EXCITEMENT  
[C2] [u] when people are very excited about something  

Dictionary example:  
Election fever has gripped the nation.  

Learner example:  
It was then when they started to build enormous buildings and skyscrapers all around. The "building fever" had started.

c
d
e
t
w
few  /fjuː/  
DETERMINER; ADJECTIVE; PRONOUN  
few and far between  
[C2] not happening or existing very often  

Dictionary example:  
Opportunities like this are few and far between.  

Learner example:  
Jobs in those days were few and far between and for a number of years he was alternating between temporary jobs and unemployment benefit.
fibre /ˈfaɪ.bər/

NOUN

[C1] [ʊ] the substance in plants which cannot be digested and helps food pass through your body

Dictionary example:
Broccoli is a good source of fibre.

Learner example:
We try to eat less fat and more fibre, like oats, instead of sandwiches with butter and cheese.

fiction /ˈfɪk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: fiction
Adjectives: fictional

NOUN

NOT TRUE

[C1] [U OR NO PLURAL] something that is not true or real

Dictionary examples:
Nobody knows whether his statement is fact or fiction.
Everything she had said turned out to be a complete fiction.

Learner example:
With regret I have to admit that [the] lively social programme was a total fiction and the only thing participants could do was to find and make friend[s] oneself, as I did.

fictional /ˈfɪk.ʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: fiction
Adjectives: fictional

ADJECTIVE

[C2] existing only in fiction

Dictionary example:
a fictional character

Learner example:
What he is especially known and admired [for] are his fictional but memorable characters, which became almost archetypes in literature.
field /fiːld/

NOUN

IN RACE/BUSINESS
[C2] [NO PLURAL] the people who are competing in a race, activity, or business

Dictionary example:
We lead the field in genetic research.

Learner example:
Brian Moore leads the field with a style that can only be called immaculate.

CONTAINING SUBSTANCE
[C2] [c] an area of land covered with or containing a lot of a particular substance

Dictionary examples:
a gas/oil field
The upper part of the volcano is a vast field of black lava.
They searched for meteorites on the frozen ice fields of Antarctica.

Learner example:
Our tour took also us to see the lower fields; from where the tour bus stops to the end of the lava fields, which is in the sea, it takes about thirty minutes walking.

figure /ˈfɪg.ə/  

NOUN [C]

AMOUNT
[C1] a number that expresses an amount, especially in official documents

Dictionary example:
Government figures show a rise in unemployment.

Learner example:
They do not have any avenues of change until they migrate to cities, which only 15% of villagers do in Pakistan according to government figures.

PICTURE
[C1] (WRITTEN ABBREVIATION fig.) a picture or drawing in a book or document, usually with a number

Dictionary example:
Look at the graph shown in Figure 2.

Learner example:
Figure 1 demonstrates the use of electricity in England in summer and winter.
single/double, etc. figures
[C2] numbers from 0 to 9/numbers from 10 to 99, etc.

Dictionary example:
I don’t know exactly how many times the train has been late this month, but it’s certainly in double figures.

VERB

THINK
[C2] [t] to decide something after thinking about it

Dictionary example:
I figured that it was time to tell her the truth.

Learner example:
Everything around us is constantly cutting down on budget, leaving fewer and less attractive work places, so I figure the best way to actually obtain a job is to go after something you’re truly passionate about.

fill /fɪl/

VERB

JOB
[C1] [t] to give a job or position to someone

Dictionary examples:
I’m sorry, the job/position/post/vacancy has already been filled.
We would prefer to fill the position with a recent graduate.

Learner example:
Suppose if ten people retire from an organization, the vacancies are filled by bringing up the middle management and their previous positions will be filled be lower management.

fill a need/gap/demand
[C2] to provide something that people need or want

Dictionary example:
The new nursery is really filling a need.

Learner example:
I had nearly finished my study and had an idea to start a small software company, filling a gap in the market that was overlooked by the larger I.T. companies.
film /fɪlm/

NOUN

LAYER

[C2] [NO PLURAL] a thin layer of something on a surface

Dictionary example:
A thick film of dust covered the furniture.

Learner example:
The walls were covered with a thin film of water.

filter /ˈfɪltə/

VERB

[C2] [r] to pass a liquid or gas through a piece of equipment in order to remove solid pieces or other substances

Dictionary example:
The water was filtered to remove any impurities.

Learner example:
The sun’s rays, filtered through the black lenses, seemed harmless.

filter down/in/through, etc.

[C2] to gradually appear

Dictionary example:
The sunlight filtered through the bedroom curtains.

Learner example:
Outside, the moonlight filtered through the leaves of the roadside trees like a sheet of burnished silver.

filter down/through/out, etc.

[C2] to gradually become known

Dictionary example:
News is filtering in of an earthquake in Mexico.

Learner example:
At first I didn’t realise what Nicole was saying, because she spoke French. Then the message slowly filtered down – Pregnant.

NOUN [c]

[C2] a piece of equipment that you pass a liquid or gas through in order to remove particular substances
Dictionary example:
a coffee filter

Learner example:
Finally, the governments of all countries should implement heavy pecuniary punishments to the factory owners who do not use special filters on their chimneys or on their waste systems.

filthy /ˈfɪl.θi/

ADJECTIVE

DIRTY
[C1] extremely dirty

Dictionary example:
Wash your hands, they’re filthy!

Learner example:
Creaking, worn-out beds, dripping taps and filthy rugs have nothing in common with 'luxury'!

OFFENSIVE
[C1] rude or offensive

Dictionary examples:
filthy language/jokes
Smoking is a filthy habit.

Learner example:
As far as books are concerned, pornography and filthy language is evident everywhere, to lure people to buy these books.

final /ˈfaɪ.nəl/

Word family:
Nouns: final
Adjectives: final
Adverbs: finally

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

NO MORE DISCUSSION
[C2] If a decision, agreement, or answer is final, it will not be changed or discussed any more.

Dictionary example:
The committee’s decision is final.
Learner example:
It was the sort of statement that you know is final, and Mr. Cameron perceived this.

find /faind/

VERB [ɪ] (found, found)

find fault with sb/sth
[C2] to criticize someone or something, especially without good reasons

Dictionary example:
She was always finding fault with our work.

Learner example:
Sometimes I take offence at their trying to find fault with me and I am not allowed to answer back.

find common ground
[C2] to find shared beliefs, interests or ideas

Dictionary example:
It's difficult for me to find any common ground with my dad.

Learner example:
The bottom line is we have to find some common ground and some balance between development and nature...

fine /fain/

Word family:
Adjectives: fine
Adverbs: finely

ADJECTIVE

THIN
[C2] thin or made of very small pieces

Dictionary examples:
fine, brown hair
fine sand

Learner example:
They got their hands on some anthrax bacteria, grew them in petri dishes and with all her knowledge in biology managed to make anthrax spores. Her friends ground the clumps of spores into fine particles.
**finger /ˈfɪŋ.gə/**

**NOUN [C]**

**keep your fingers crossed/ cross your fingers** INFORMAL

[C2] to hope that things will happen in the way that you want them to

Dictionary examples:
Let's keep our fingers crossed that she gets the job.
We're crossing our fingers and hoping that the weather stays fine.

Learner example:
Wish me luck, Winnie," she sighed "keep your fingers crossed, please".

**put your finger on** sth

[C2] to understand exactly why a situation is the way it is

Dictionary example:
Something was wrong, but I couldn't put my finger on it.

Learner example:
Something sinister about the picture, he felt, but he couldn't put his finger on what made him [think this].

**have/keep your finger on the pulse**

[C2] to be/stay familiar with the most recent changes or improvements

Dictionary example:
The situation changes daily, so you've got to keep your finger on the pulse.

Learner example:
It wouldn't be clever to hire people who are completely ignora[nt] about music and they must constantly keep their finger on the pulse of [the] music industry.

**fingertip /ˈfɪŋ.gə.tɪp/**

**NOUN [C]**

**at your fingertips**

[C2] If you have something at your fingertips, you can get it and use it very easily.

Dictionary example:
He had all the information needed at his fingertips.

Learner example:
An Internet connection literally means having the world at your fingertips.
**finish /ˈfɪn.ɪʃ/**

**VERB**

**finish off** (sth) or **finish** (sth) **off** **PHRASAL VERB**
[C1] to complete the last part of something that you are doing

**Dictionary example:**
I want to finish off this essay before I go to bed.

**Learner example:**
I am going to finish off with the sad story about the exam that we didn’t get to take.

**NOUN [C]**

**from start to finish**
[C1] from the beginning of something to its end

**Dictionary example:**
I enjoyed the film from start to finish.

**Learner example:**
I found out that the service itself should last at least one and a half hour[s] from start to finish.

**finite /ˈfaɪ.naɪt/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** finite, infinite
**Adverbs:** infinitely

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] having a limit or end

**Dictionary example:**
We only have a finite amount of time to complete this task.

**Learner example:**
Some analysts suggest that the price increase is due to the fact that petrol is a finite resource which could become unavailable in the next 20–30 years.

**fire /faiər/**

**NOUN**

**SHOOTING**
[C2] [u] the shooting of guns and other weapons
Dictionary example:
The soldiers opened fire.

Learner example:
Suddenly, one of the thieves opened fire.

come under fire
[C2] to be criticized

Dictionary example:
The government has come under fire for closing the hospital.

set fire to sth; set sth on fire
[C2] to make something start burning, usually to cause damage

Dictionary example:
Enemy troops set fire to the village.

Learner example:
At this point nothing made sense anymore, so I just watched while Jake set the car on fire.

play with fire
[C2] to be involved in an activity that could be dangerous

Dictionary example:
We’re playing with fire if we continue with genetic modification of our food.

Learner example:
Stop playing with fire or World War 3 might come in [the] shape of a nuclear war.

VERB

fire sb's imagination
[C2] to make someone very excited or interested in something

Dictionary example:
His paintings really fired my imagination.

Learner example:
The newspaper article on education that I read really fired my imagination and urged me to think about the points raised.

fireplace /ˈfaɪə.plɛs/

NOUN [c]
[C2] a space in the wall of a room where you can have a fire, or the structure around this space

Dictionary example:
There was a large fireplace in the living room.
Learner example:
They were sitting in front of the fireplace, in a tiny cottage.

**firm** /fɜːm/  

**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** firm  
**Adverbs:** firmly  

**ADJECTIVE**  

**STRict**  
[C2] strict and making certain that people do what you want  

**Dictionary example:**  
You've got to be firm with children.  

**Learner example:**  
Being an officer, my father was rather firm with my sister and me.  

**STRONG**  
[C2] strong and tight  

**Dictionary example:**  
A firm handshake/grip  

**Learner example:**  
Of course there will be moments where you have to mark out a border to the child by a firm grip on his arm or a slap on his bottom, but it shouldn't have to happen very often.  

**first** /fɜːst/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** first  
**Adjectives:** first  
**Adverbs:** first, firstly  

**ADVERB**  

**first and foremost**  
[C1] more than anything else  

**Dictionary example:**  
In spite of being elected to office, she remains first and foremost a writer.  

**Learner example:**  
First and foremost it is my longing to help others with what they cannot do for themselves.
come first
[C1] to be the most important person or thing

Dictionary example:
Her career always comes first.

Learner example:
They do not take the time to sit down and enjoy being with their family. The work comes first, and the family next.

put sb/sth first
[C2] to consider someone or something to be the most important thing

Dictionary example:
Most couples put their children first when sorting out their problems.

Learner example:
On the other hand, we forget about our personality and the worth that we have as individuals; we put our wishes first, [rather] than what we really need in life.

NOUN
be a first
[C2] to be something that has never happened before

Dictionary example:
Man walking on the moon was a first in space history.

fist /fɪst/

NOUN [c]
[C2] a hand closed into a ball with the fingers and thumb curled tightly together

Dictionary example:
He banged his fist down angrily on the table.

Learner example:
He slammed his fists against the door and yelled out several times but to no response.

fit /fɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: fitness
Adjectives: fit
VERB (–tt–)

SAME
[C1] [ɪ or ɪ] to be the same as or like something

Dictionary example:
She seems to fit the police description.

Learner example:
The accommodation I [had] during the trip didn't fit the description in the advertisement and neither did the restaurants or the cultural activities.

SUITABLE
[C1] [ɪ] to be suitable for something

Dictionary example:
The punishment should fit the crime.

Learner example:
You ought to put on a formal dress or suit to fit the atmosphere.

ADJECTIVE (fitter, fittest)

SUITABLE
[C1] of a good enough quality or suitable type for a particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
Is this water fit to drink?
She's not in a fit state to drive.

Learner example:
It has undergone restoration recently and is now fit to serve as a perfect example of a model and modern British college library.

do sth as you see/think fit
[C2] to do something that you feel is the right thing to do, although other people might disapprove

Dictionary example:
You must spend the money as you see fit.

Learner example:
Do as you think fit!

fix /fɪks/

Word family:
Verbs: fix
Adjectives: fixed
VERB [\text{\texttt{v}}]

\textbf{fix sth up} \textbf{PHRASAL VERB}

[C1] to arrange a meeting, date, event, etc.

\textbf{Dictionary example:}
Can we fix up a date for the next meeting?

\textbf{Learner example:}
The date of this event should be arranged soon. Perhaps if you tell us when it is more convenient for you, we will fix up the date according to your answer.

\textbf{fixed} /\texttt{fɪkst}/

\textbf{Word family:}
\textbf{Verbs:} fix
\textbf{Adjectives:} fixed

\textbf{ADJECTIVE}

\textbf{EYES}
[C2] If your eyes are fixed on something, you are looking at it continuously.

\textbf{Dictionary example:}
I kept my eyes fixed on his face.

\textbf{Learner example:}
Dozens of eyes were fixed on the sun-burnt, leaden coloured face of the guide, beaming with anticipation.

\textbf{flair} /\texttt{fleə}/

\textbf{NOUN}

\textbf{ABILITY}
[C1] \textbf{[NO PLURAL]} a natural ability to do something well

\textbf{Dictionary example:}
She has a flair for languages.

\textbf{Learner example:}
She's an artist with a flair for promotion.

\textbf{STYLE}
[C2] [\texttt{u}] when you do something in an exciting and interesting way

\textbf{Dictionary example:}
He played with great imagination and flair.
Learner example:
If I must describe the service I should say that it is superb: the gentle waiters serve with flair as if it was a culinary cabaret.

**flame** /flem/  

**NOUN [C]**  
burst into flames  
[C2] to suddenly start burning  

**Dictionary example:**  
The car plunged down a hill and burst into flames.  

**Learner example:**  
When we turned it on, it burst into flames and before we could exti[n]guish it, the fire destroyed my desk.

**flash** /flæʃ/  

**VERB**  
appear  
[C2] [I or T] (also flash up) to appear for a short time, or to make something appear for a short time  

**Dictionary example:**  
An icon flashed up on the screen.  

**flash by/past/through, etc.**  
[C2] to move somewhere fast  

**Dictionary examples:**  
The motorcycle flashed past us and around the corner.  
The image flashed across my screen.  

**Learner example:**  
But one day an idea flashed through her mind.  

**NOUN**  
in a flash  
[C2] informal immediately, or very quickly  

**Dictionary example:**  
I'll be back in a flash.
Learner example:
He took it and, in a flash, he came up to the surface.

**SUDDEN EXPERIENCE**

[C2] [c] a sudden experience of something such as a feeling or idea

**Dictionary examples:**
a flash of anger
I had a flash of inspiration.

---

**flashback /ˈflæʃ.bæk/**

**NOUN [c]**

**MEMORY**
[C2] when you suddenly remember something that happened in the past, often something bad

**Dictionary example:**
She suffered from flashbacks for years after the accident.

**Learner example:**
Margaret started to remember, yes; a sudden flashback brought her to the twenties, when she was still her mamma's little girl, all innocence and curls.

**STORY**
[C2] part of a film or book that goes back in time to something that happened before the main story began

**Dictionary example:**
There are several flashbacks to the character's childhood.

**Learner example:**
Another way of increasing the reader's interest is the parallelism of both stories and the flashbacks she is always giving us to explain Olivia's experiences.

---

**flat /flæt/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** flatten
**Adjectives:** flat
**Adverbs:** flat

**ADJECTIVE (flatter, flattest)**

**WITHOUT GAS**
[C2] If a drink is flat, it does not contain enough bubbles of gas.
Dictionary example:
This lemonade is flat.

**ADVERB (flatter, flattest)**

**fall flat**
[C1] If an event or joke falls flat, it fails to have the effect that you wanted, such as making people laugh.

Dictionary example:
All the jokes in his speech fell flat.

Learner example:
The cultural visits fell flat [in comparison] to their expectations, although the sightseeing tour of Willstown was, as the students said, “fascinating”.

**flatten /ˈflæt.ən/**

Word family:
Verbs: flatten
Adjectives: flat
Adverbs: flat

**VERB [I or T]**
[C2] to become flat or to make something become flat

Dictionary example:
Roll out the dough into balls and flatten them slightly.

Learner example:
Another thing they accomplished was to stop people cutting [down] trees because they wanted to flatten [the] land.

**flavour /ˈfleɪ.və/**

**NOUN**

**QUALITY**
[C2] [NO PLURAL] a particular quality or style that something has

Dictionary example:
London has a very international flavour.
People of different colours, smells, and cultures, musicians, funny shows on the pavement for a pound, hippies, homeless people doing hairwraps, tat[t]ooing tourists' limbs, selling earrings... there, you could live a hundred experiences without moving an inch and you could go back home with a real flavour of the Festival.

**flaw /flɔː/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** flaw
**Adjectives:** flawed, flawless

**NOUN [C]**
[C1] a mistake or bad characteristic that stops someone or something from being perfect

**Dictionary example:**
There's a flaw in your reasoning.

**Learner example:**
However, there were some minor flaws which I would like to give my view on.

**flawed /flɔːd/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** flaw
**Adjectives:** flawed, flawless

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] not perfect, or containing mistakes

**Dictionary examples:**
Diamonds are still valuable, even when they are flawed.
His argument is deeply flawed.

**Learner example:**
Some people see society as it stands today as inherently flawed, an amorphous group of people who follow and worship anyone that gives them pleasure and empty dreams of perfection.

**flawless /ˈflɔː.liəs/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** flaw
**Adjectives:** flawed, flawless
ADJECTIVE
[C2] with no mistakes or bad characteristics

Dictionary example:
a flawless complexion

Learner example:
All in all, it is a classic comedy with memorable dialog[ue] and flawless performances.

flee /fliː/

VERB [I or T] (fleeing, fled)
[C1] to leave a place quickly because you are in danger or are afraid

Dictionary example:
Police think the suspect has now fled the country.

Learner example:
Of course most people on those boats were fleeing their country for religious or political reasons but I would have left Europe for the spirit of adventure.

fleet /fliːt/

NOUN [C]

SHIPS
[C1] a group of ships, or all of the ships in a country's navy

Dictionary example:
The entire naval fleet was used for the operation.

Learner example:
The Spartans order the people of Athens to destroy their city walls and most of their remaining fleet.

VEHICLES
[C1] a group of vehicles that are owned and controlled by one person or organization

Dictionary example:
a fleet of aircraft/cars

Learner example:
In a simplified scenario one can consider when one has a fleet of cars, some manual and other automatic, and a pool of drivers who can only drive one type of car.
flesh /fleʃ/

NOUN [u]

BODY
[C2] the soft part of a person's or animal's body between the skin and bones

Dictionary example:
Large thorns dug into my flesh.

Learner example:
It smelled of rotting flesh.

your own flesh and blood
[C2] a member of your family

Dictionary example:
I can't hate him – he's my own flesh and blood.

Learner example:
On the other hand, another problem old people have to face is a feeling of [not] being useful to society and what proves this is that they are put into old people's homes even by their own flesh and blood.

flexible /ˈflek.ə.bl/  

Word family:
Nouns: flexibility
Adjectives: flexible

ADJECTIVE

ABLE TO BEND
[C2] able to bend or to be bent easily

Dictionary examples:
The cover is made of flexible plastic.
Dancers and gymnasts need to be very flexible.

Learner example:
Another physical [requirement] is a flexible body. Flexibility and agility will be crucial factor[s] [in] whether you will succeed or not.
flick /flɪk/

VERB

**flick through** sth PHRASAL VERB
[C2] to look quickly at the pages of a magazine, book, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
I was just flicking through a magazine.

**Learner example:**
Last week I happened to flick through a classical music magazine and was lucky enough to see an ad [saying that] the artist, or the pianist–conductor, would be performing all Beethoven's symphonies and piano concertos with the orchestra from next January.

flight /flaɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: flight
Verbs: fly

NOUN [C]

**a flight of stairs/steps**
[C2] a set of stairs

**Dictionary example:**
The lift was broken so we had to climb six flights of stairs.

**Learner example:**
He still blamed himself for hitting his little girl and making her fall down a flight of stairs and injuring her spine.

flood /flʌd/

VERB [I or T]

**be flooded with** sth PHRASAL VERB
[C2] to receive so many letters, telephone calls, etc. that you cannot deal with them

**Dictionary example:**
We were flooded with calls from worried parents.

**Learner example:**
Soon he was being hired again and once word spread that the musician had returned, he was flooded with bookings.
NOUN [C]

AMOUNT
[C2] a large number or amount of things or people that arrive at the same time

Dictionary example:
a flood of letters/calls

Learner example:
The sea of familiar faces brought a flood of memories rushing back.

floppy /ˈflɒp.i/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] soft and loose or hanging down loosely

Dictionary example:
a floppy hat

Learner example:
That puppy was the cutest thing: a tiny body, with floppy ears, a curious wet nose that wanted to sniff everything on its way, and huge cheerful eyes.

flourish /ˈflʌr.iʃ/

VERB
[C2] [i] to grow or develop well

Dictionary example:
The company soon began to flourish under his expert management.

Learner example:
If parents try to understand why their children act the way they do and treat them with love and affection, then teenagers will flourish like flowers in the spring sunshine!

flow /fləʊ/

Word family:
Nouns: flow
Verbs: flow, overflow

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

MOVEMENT
[C1] when something flows in one direction
Dictionary examples:
the flow of a river
the flow of traffic

Learner example:
So, a possible solution is to build more roads and optimally design the roads and their subways, to make the flow of cars on [the] road quicker.

go with the flow INFORMAL
[C2] to do or accept what other people are doing because it is the easiest thing to do

Dictionary example:
Just relax and go with the flow!

Learner example:
At this stage of her progress towards knowing herself better she has accepted that life is a mu[dd]le and that to a certain extent one has to go with the flow.

fluctuate /ˈflʌk.tʃu.eɪt/

VERB [I]
[C2] to keep changing, especially in level or amount

Dictionary example:
Oil prices have fluctuated wildly in recent weeks.

Learner example:
About 60% of people aged between 35–49 like[d] going to [the] cinema at least once a year in 1990 and the percentages grew steadily to 1996, but afterwards, it fluctuated a bit.

fluid /ˈfluː.ɪd/

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] a liquid

Dictionary examples:
cleaning fluid
Drink plenty of fluids.

Learner example:
Healthy eating habits consist of lots of fruit and vegetables, calcium-rich products such as milk or cheese and plenty of fluid[s].

ADJECTIVE
[C2] smooth and continuous
Dictionary example:
fluid movements

Learner example:
The third-person narration is fluid and delicate and enables us to gradually discover the characters' personalities and their reactions to the situations they are involved in.

fly /flaɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: flight
Verbs: fly

VERB (flew, flown)

with flying colours
[C1] with a very high score or with great success

Dictionary example:
He passed the entrance exam with flying colours.

Learner example:
I worked intensively on the course and I passed with flying colours.

TIME
[C2] [I] If time flies, it passes very quickly.

Dictionary example:
There was plenty to do, and the time flew.

Learner example:
But you have to enjoy it because time flies, and you will be old before you know it!

TAKE/SEND
[C2] [n] to take or send people or goods somewhere by aircraft

Dictionary example:
She was flown to hospital by helicopter.

Learner example:
All supplies are flown in daily from Paris in order to ensure the highest quality available.

fly in the face of SLIGHTLY FORMAL
[C2] to be the opposite of what is usual or accepted

Dictionary example:
These recommendations fly in the face of previous advice on safe limits of consumption.

Learner example:
But when we have a look outside our wonderful world, we can easily see that this argument flies in the face of the facts.
**focus /ˈfəʊ.kəs/**

**NOUN**

**the focus of sth**
[C1] the person or thing that is getting most attention in a situation or activity

**Dictionary examples:**
He is the focus of a police investigation.
In any family, a baby tends to be the focus of attention.

**Learner example:**
The focus of the human being and society is changing, such that more resources are put into building roads, controlling traffic and aiming at having the best transportation system as possible, while giving less attention to the more important areas of a society's well-being such as health and education.

[C2] [U] when you give special attention to something

**Dictionary examples:**
Their main focus must be on reducing crime.
The media focus on politicians' private lives switches the attention away from the real issues.

**Learner example:**
The focus on their careers make[s] them forget about their co–workers, which creates a harsh and cold work environment.

**follow /ˈfɒl.əʊ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** following, follower
**Verbs:** follow
**Adjectives:** following

**VERB**

**BE INTERESTED**
[C1] [ɪ] to be interested in an event or activity and watch its progress

**Dictionary example:**
I followed the trial closely.

**Learner example:**
I was happy to know you follow our national news.

**it follows that**
[C2] used to say that if one thing is true, another thing will also be true

**Dictionary example:**
He's big, but it doesn't follow that he's strong.
Learner example:
It follows that they too do not have enough time.

**follow sb's example/lead**
[C2] to copy someone's behaviour or ideas

Dictionary example:
You should follow Meg's example and tidy your room.

Learner example:
Thus they are encouraged to follow their example and change their character for ever.

**follow in sb's footsteps**
[C2] to do the same job or the same things in your life as someone else, especially a member of your family

Dictionary example:
He followed in his father's footsteps and became an actor.

Learner example:
Her step-granddaughter gets fascinated with Olivia's story and this fascination draws her to India to follow in her footsteps.

**follow suit**
[C2] to do the same as someone else has just done

Dictionary example:
If other shops lower their prices, we will have to follow suit.

Learner example:
Bitten by an insurmountable curiosity she goes to India to [find out] about her and she even follows suit: she ends up [in] the Himalayas driven by a strong desire to know more.

---

**follower** /ˈfɒləʊər/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** following, follower  
**Verbs:** follow  
**Adjectives:** following

**NOUN [C]**
[C2] someone who believes in a particular person or set of ideas

Dictionary example:
a follower of Jesus

Learner example:
Having been a devoted follower of the GDR's political system and having spent the collapse of this very system in a coma in hospital, once she wakes up, Christane has to be sheltered from the new developments.
foot /ˈfʊt/ (plural feet)

NOUN [C]

the foot of *sth*
[C1] the bottom of something such as stairs, a hill, a bed, or a page

Dictionary example:
Put the notes at the foot of the page.

Learner example:
Every year, expedition-groups from almost every country meet at the foot of the highest mountain in the world to conquer it.

set foot in/on *sth*
[C1] to go into a place or onto a piece of land

Dictionary example:
He told me never to set foot in his house again.

Learner example:
I dream of being the first one to set foot on a white sandy beach, to admire a new kind of vegetation: cranberry bushes, sweet potatoes, wild turkeys, a different climate; how scary and exciting at the same time!

put your foot down
[C2] to tell someone in a strong way that they must do something or must stop doing something

Dictionary example:
I decided to put my foot down with my staff and insist that they do not send personal emails in work time.

Learner example:
Finally, I would like to appeal to other readers of the 'Cyprus Weekly', who might even be living near my area, to put your foot down and apply any pressure you can on people who can do something about the situation.

put your foot in it
[C2] to say something silly or embarrassing, without intending to

Dictionary example:
I really put my foot in it with your mum – I didn't know she was a teacher herself.

Learner example:
I had really put my foot in it by telling Richard that it would better for him not to come to the party.

get off/start on the wrong foot
[C2] to start a relationship or activity badly
Dictionary example:
He got off on the wrong foot with my parents by arriving late.

Learner example:
One of the greatest pleasures of reading "The Remains of the Day" would be to see the gradual development of the relationship between Stevens and Miss Kenton. From the beginning, they get off on the wrong foot.

**get/rise to your feet**
[C2] to stand up after you have been sitting

Dictionary example:
The audience rose to their feet.

Learner example:
The capacity crowd rose to their feet to cheer Dylan and his band; since then I understood why his fans worship him like a god.

**put your feet up**
[C2] to relax, especially by sitting with your feet supported above the ground

Dictionary example:
Put your feet up for half an hour before the kids get home.

Learner example:
You have done your work and now you can put your feet up.

---

**footstep** /ˈfʊt.step/

NOUN
[C1] [c] the sound of a foot hitting the ground when someone walks

Dictionary example:
I heard footsteps behind me and quickly turned round.

Learner example:
In Stockholm people [walk] – the streets are [thi]ck with people and you can even hear their footsteps!

**follow in sb's footsteps**
[C2] to do the same job or the same things in your life as someone else, especially a member of your family

Dictionary example:
He followed in his father's footsteps and became an actor.

Learner example:
Her step-granddaughter gets fascinated with Olivia's story and this fascination draws her to India to follow in her footsteps.
PREPOSITION

RESPONSIBILITY

[C1] used to say whose responsibility something is

Dictionary example:
I can't tell you whether you should go or not – that's for you to decide.

Learner example:
It is for you to decide whether my colleagues should take part in this kind of course or not, but all in all I would like to recommend this course.

COMPARE

[C1] when compared to a particular fact

Dictionary example:
She's quite tall for her age.

Learner example:
She spends all day indoors "stuffing" her craving for knowledge with books quite hard for her age.

for good

[C1] forever

Dictionary example:
When he was 20, he left home for good.

Learner example:
He was renting this property previously, but he went back to Sri Lanka for good.

for life

[C1] for the whole of someone's life

Dictionary example:
I will have to take this medicine for life.

Learner example:
A wedding opens a new life when the two parties commit to each other for life.

for long

[C1] for a long time

Dictionary example:
Have you been waiting for long?

Learner example:
There're departures every half an hour to the city centre, so you won't have to wait for long.

for the most part

[C1] mostly or usually
Dictionary example:
I enjoyed it for the most part.

Learner example:
First of all, for the most part, people have to use computers in their jobs.

for the time being
[C1] for now but not permanently

Dictionary examples:
I'm living with my parents for the time being.
Leave the ironing for the time being – I'll do it later.

Learner example:
I think that is all for the time being.

for a start
[C1] used when you are giving the first in a list of reasons or things

Dictionary example:
I won't be going – I've got too much homework for a start.

Learner example:
So this creates an awareness of the obligation to look after oneself for a start.

for all
[C2] despite

Dictionary example:
For all her qualifications, she's useless at the job.

Learner example:
For all of his desire to be strong, Okonkwo is haunted [by] fear.

for sb's benefit
[C2] in order to help someone

Dictionary example:
We bought the piano for the children's benefit.

Learner example:
Needless to say, I hope you take [all this] into consideration not only for Gustavo's benefit, but also for the benefit of the astronaut training programme and the world.

for the best
[C2] If something is for the best, it seems unpleasant now, but will improve a situation in the future.

Dictionary example:
Divorce is always painful, but it really was for the best.

Learner example:
It's a kind of sad thing to think about but maybe it's for the best.
for fear of sth/doing sth
[C2] because you are worried about something/doing something

Dictionary example:
I didn’t want to move for fear of waking her up.

Learner example:
No one dared to turn around for fear of being bitterly disappointed.

for one thing
[C2] used to give a reason for something

Dictionary example:
You can’t give Amy that shirt – for one thing it’s too small for her.

Learner example:
Well, for one thing, you cannot spy on your subjects 24 hours a day – they would not allow it, and it would be prohibitively expensive.

force  /fɔːs/  

Word family:
Nouns: force
Verbs: force
Adjectives: forceful

NOUN

INFLUENCE
[C2] [c or u] power and influence, or a person or thing that has it

Dictionary example:
the forces of good/evil

Learner example:
Each boy is a battleground where the forces of confusion wage war on the forces of good.

a force to be reckoned with
[C2] a very powerful person or organization

Dictionary example:
His Dad is a force to be reckoned with.

Learner example:
No longer a remote, backward, unimportant country, it became a force to be reckoned with in Europe.

join forces
[C2] When two people or groups join forces, they act or work together.
Dictionary example:
She joined forces with her sister-in-law to set up a restaurant.

Learner example:
The second proposal is that we join forces with Green Peace in picketing the refinery, this of course is up to the individual members.

in/into force
[C2] If a law, rule, etc. is in force, it is being used, and if it comes into force, it starts to be used.

Dictionary example:
The new law came into force in April.

Learner example:
Perhaps with the coming of the millennium, new laws would come into force and less corruption would do people a lot of good and perhaps the dream of a better and blooming future would become a reality with peace all over the planet.

VERB [t]

USE POWER
[C2] to use physical strength or effort to make something move or open

Dictionary examples:
Move your leg up gently when you're doing this exercise, but don't force it.
If you force the zip, it'll break.
She forced the window open.

Learner example:
They forced the door, entered the house and found Mary under the effect of drugs and her boyfriend on the floor dead.

forceful /ˈfɔːs.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: force
Verbs: force
Adjectives: forceful

ADJECTIVE
[C2] expressing opinions strongly and demanding attention or action

Dictionary example:
a forceful manner/personality

Learner example:
But she was a forceful woman who knew how to deal with her problems.
**foreign  /ˈfɒr.ən/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** foreigner

**Adjectives:** foreign

**ADJECTIVE**

**be foreign to sb**

[C2] to be something you know nothing about or do not understand

**Dictionary example:**
The concept of loyalty is completely foreign to him.

**Learner example:**
But, vulgarity was foreign to his nature and he seemed to be merely a shy man.

**foremost  /ˈfɔː.məʊst/**

**ADVERB**

**first and foremost**

[C1] more than anything else

**Dictionary example:**
In spite of being elected to office, she remains first and foremost a writer.

**Learner example:**
First and foremost it is my longing to help others with what they cannot do for themselves.

**ADJECTIVE FORMAL**

[C2] most important

**Dictionary example:**
He's one of the country's foremost experts on military law.

**Learner example:**
At the beginning of Lord of the flies we find out [about] one of the main characters, whose foremost feature is the fact that he is "different from the other boys".

**foresee  /fɔːˈsiː/**

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** foresee

**Adjectives:** foreseeable, unforeseen

**VERB [T] (foreseeing, foresaw, seen)**

[C1] to expect a future situation or event
Dictionary example:
I don’t foresee any problems in the future.

Learner example:
Our duty is to foresee any complication before it appears.

**foreseeable /fɔːsiːə.bl/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** foresee
**Adjectives:** foreseeable, unforeseen

**ADJECTIVE**

**for/in the foreseeable future**
[C2] as far in the future as you can imagine

**Dictionary example:**
Prices will remain high for the foreseeable future.

**Learner example:**
But in my view these same jobs will find themselves subjected to the same pressures and thus will have the same destiny in the foreseeable future.

**forgery /ˈfɔː.dʒə.r.i/**

**NOUN**

**COPY**
[C2] [c] an illegal copy of a document, painting, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
The passport was clearly a forgery.

**CRIME**
[C2] [u] the crime of making an illegal copy of something

**Dictionary example:**
The doctor was convicted on two charges of forgery.

**Learner example:**
Frank remembered his dark past, when he committed forgery.
forget /fəˈget/ (forgetting, forgot, forgotten)

Word family:
Verbs: forget
Adjectives: unforgettable

VERB

I forget

[C2] used instead of 'I have forgotten'

Dictionary example:
I forget when we last saw him.

Learner example:
At one of those family gatherings in our house – I forget what the precise occasion was, because it is quite some time ago – all of us were sitting round the big square table in our dining room and enjoying the delicious cakes that my mother had prepared the day before, while we exchanged the latest news.

forgiveness /fəˈgɪv.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: forgiveness
Verbs: forgive

NOUN [U]

[C2] when you forgive someone for something they have done

Dictionary example:
They begged her for forgiveness.

Learner example:
She gave me a panicked look of abashment and begged for my forgiveness.

form /fɔːm/

Word family:
Nouns: form, formation, transformation
Verbs: form, transform

NOUN [C]

in the form of sth

[C1] the particular way in which something appears or exists
Dictionary examples:
The novel is written in the form of a series of letters.
The medicine comes in the form of a liquid or pills.

Learner example:
For all this, I can only say that I want my money back immediately, or [some] compensation in the form of a real trip to a real country.

**be on (good) form**
[C2] If someone is in form or on form, they are feeling or performing well, and if they are off form they are not feeling or performing well.

Dictionary example:
Harry was on *good* form last night.

**SHAPE**
[C2] [i or t] to take or to make something take a particular shape

Dictionary examples:
Hold hands and form a circle.
Form the dough *into* little balls.

Learner example:
The girl’s mother had baked the biggest cake the little girl had ever seen and covered it with a lot of cream and 10 candles [which] formed a heart in the middle.

**form an opinion/impression, etc.**
[C2] to begin to have a particular opinion or idea about something because of the information you have

Dictionary example:
I formed the opinion that I was not really welcome there any more.

Learner example:
Young people are at the mercy of several ideological spectrums that dominate them and prevent them from forming an objective opinion.

**BE**
[C2] [t] to be the thing talked about or be part of it

Dictionary examples:
The Alps form a natural barrier between Italy and Switzerland.
Her diary forms the basis of the book.

Learner example:
Someone tried to drink the water that had formed a puddle [on] the ground but ended up with a mouthful of moist yellow–tinted mud.
formal /ˈfɔː.mə.l/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: formal, informal  
Adverbs: formally, informally  

ADJECTIVE  

STUDY  
[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] Formal education, training, etc. happens through studying rather than working in a job.  

Dictionary example:  
Tom had little formal schooling.  

Learner example:  
I never had any formal training in computers but I know how to operate the system, to make files and to use [the] internet.  

OFFICIAL  
[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] public or official  

Dictionary example:  
a formal announcement/apology  

Learner example:  
For that reason, I have to ask you for a formal apology in print, where you could give the correct version of events and also change the bad image you gave to the readers of the people of my organisation.  

formally /ˈfɔː.məl.i/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: formal, informal  
Adverbs: formally, informally  

ADVERB  

OFFICIALLY  
[C1] officially  

Dictionary example:  
The deal will be formally announced on Tuesday.  

Learner example:  
First of all I'll tell you a little about the ceremony. It’s usually held in a church, (in our case, a Catholic one as we are Catholics); the priest reads some parts of the Bible to the bridegroom (that’s usually chosen before with the couple); then they exchange rings and they’ll be formally married.
POLITELY

[C1] in a polite way

Dictionary example:
They shook hands formally.

Learner example:
On New Year’s Day all members in a family got together (members who lived separately came home), greeted [each other] more formally than usual, and ate the special food.

format /ˈfɔː.mæt/

NOUN [C]

[C1] the way something is designed, arranged, or produced

Dictionary example:
This year's event will have a new format.

Learner example:
There is one particular format which has been consistently on air almost without any adjustments: the soap opera.

formation /foːˈmeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: form, formation, transformation
Verbs: form, transform

NOUN

DEVELOPMENT

[C2] the development of something into a particular thing or shape

Dictionary example:
the formation of a crystal

Learner example:
Due to the heat from the sun, the sea water evaporates and this leads to the formation of clouds as the water condenses as it gets higher.

SHAPE

[C2] when something has a particular shape or things are arranged in a particular way

Dictionary examples:
rock/cloud formations
The planes flew overhead in formation.
Learner example:
The cave had the most incredible ice formation I had ever seen.

formidable /ˈfɔː.mɪd.ə.bl/

ADJECTIVE

POWERFUL
[C2] strong, powerful, and a bit frightening

Dictionary example:
a formidable woman

Learner example:
I suppose that this optimism supports her formidable pioneer-spirit and energy.

DIFFICULT
[C2] difficult and needing a lot of effort or thought

Dictionary example:
a formidable task

Learner example:
You could feel like a fish out of water whenever you are with your colleagues or find yourself out of place and being depressed when faced with formidable tasks which are not appealing to you at all.

formula /ˈfɔː.mə.lə/

NOUN [C] (plural formulas, formulae)

METHOD
[C1] a plan or method that is used to achieve something

Dictionary example:
There's no magic formula for success.

Learner example:
Every member of his company works as a group, rather than an individual, which is the main formula for his company's success.

RULE
[C1] a set of letters, numbers, or symbols that are used to express a mathematical or scientific rule

Dictionary example:
a mathematical formula
Learner example:
[The] teacher will play a role in explaining new terminology to the trainees and give a clue as to how different scientific equations and formulae are being used.

**formulate** /ˈfɔː.mjə.leɪt/

**VERB** [ɪ]

**PLAN**
[C2] to develop all the details of a plan for doing something

**Dictionary example:**
They formulated a plan to save the company.

**Learner example:**
Having discussed this matter, we formulated three basic suggestions and we evaluated the advantages of each of them.

**SAY**
[C2] to say what you think or feel after thinking carefully

**Dictionary example:**
to formulate an answer/reply

**Learner example:**
Montag is now thinking by himself and realises that he is able to formulate his own opinion.

**forthcoming** /ˈfɔːθˌkʌm.ɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**

**OFFERED**
[C1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] If money or help is forthcoming, it is offered or given.

**Dictionary example:**
He insisted that no more money would be forthcoming.

**Learner example:**
For all these reasons, I’m sure you realise that I deserve at the very minimum to be refunded all the money I spent on the trip and unless this is forthcoming, I shall take the matter a step further.
**forward /ˈfɔː.wəd/**

**ADVERB** *(also forwards)*

**PROGRESS**
[C1] used to say that something is making progress

**Dictionary example:**
This is a big step forward for democracy.

**Learner example:**
For us, this would be a big step forward and a perfect motivation for the accountants.

**foul /faʊl/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**UNPLEASANT**
[C1] very dirty, or with an unpleasant smell

**Dictionary example:**
the foul smell of rotting fish

**Learner example:**
Each day early in the morning, a group of twenty persons picked [up] the rubbish and when we went out to go to work, the streets were as clean as [if] there was no strike. Anyway we had to do that if we wanted to "survive" in this foul atmosphere.

**foul language**
[C1] very rude and offensive words

**Dictionary example:**
There was a lot of foul language in the movie.

**Learner example:**
It is the responsibility of the parents not to fight or use any foul language in front of the kids, as they may learn and use it in front of others.

**BAD**
[C2] very bad or unpleasant

**Dictionary examples:**
foul weather
She's in a foul mood.

**Learner example:**
It rea[p]peared only in moments of distraction and served exclusively to increase her foul mood.
NOUN [c]
[C2] something that someone does in a sport that is not allowed by the rules

Dictionary example:
He was sent off for a vicious foul on Cooper.

Learner example:
If that happen[s], the referee has the right to interrupt the game by blowing his whistle and saying that that team has committed a foul.

found /faʊnd/  
Word family:  
Nouns: foundation, founder  
Verbs: found

VERB [t]
BASE  
[C2] to base something on a set of ideas or beliefs

Dictionary example:
a society founded on principles of equality

Learner example:
While Piggy is holding the conch, the symbol of a human community, founded on discussion, agreement and rules, and speaking up to Jack, Roger sets the rock in motion which destroys Piggy and his conch.

foundation /faʊnˈdeɪ.ʃən/  
Word family:  
Nouns: foundation, founder  
Verbs: found

NOUN
START
[C1] [u] when an organization, state, or country is established

Dictionary example:
the foundation of a new state

Learner example:
Moreover the foundation of schools and stadiums will benefit young people.

ORGANIZATION
[C1] [c] an organization that gives money for a particular purpose

565
Dictionary example:
the Mental Health Foundation

Learner example:
A memorable event I recently attended [was] the Barbie Ball which was held at the National History Museum in London on 1st December, to benefit the Elton John AIDS Foundation.

IDEA
[C2] [c] the idea or principle that something is based on

Dictionary example:
Jefferson's document formed the foundation of a new nation.

Learner example:
Love, understanding and respect will be the foundation of [the] upbringing of my children.

be without foundation; have no foundation
[C2] FORMAL If something is without foundation, there is no proof that it is true.

Dictionary example:
The allegations are completely without foundation.

founder /ˈfoun.dər/

Word family:
Nouns: foundation, founder
Verbs: found

NOUN [c]
[C2] someone who establishes an organization, movement, etc.

Dictionary example:
She was one of the founders of the women's movement.

Learner example:
Moreover, this widely recognised person is not only known as a founder of Microsoft, the richest man on the planet, but also as someone who decided to give almost a half of his money to a charity and this may help many people suffering from diseases.

fraction /ˈfræk.ʃən/

NOUN [c]
[C2] a very small number or amount

Dictionary example:
a fraction of a second
Learner example:
Both of them hit the wall almost at the same time but, against Hall's prediction, Popou was better by a fraction of a second.

**fragile /ˈfrædʒ.əl/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**BREAK**

[C2] easily broken, damaged, or destroyed

**Dictionary examples:**
a fragile china cup
a fragile economy

**Learner example:**
The majority of these countries still have a very fragile economy.

**PERSON**

[C2] physically or emotionally weak

**Dictionary example:**
a fragile little girl

**Learner example:**
She seemed to be so fragile with an everlasting smile on her face.

**fragrance /ˈfreɪ.grənt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fragrance

**Adjectives:** fragrant

**NOUN [C or U]**

[C2] a pleasant smell

**Dictionary example:**
the delicate fragrance of roses

**Learner example:**
We were inundated with the fresh air, an untold fragrance mixed with the warm breeze and the unique–styled buildings.
fragrant /ˈfreɪ grant/

Word family:
Nouns: fragrance
Adjectives: fragrant

ADJECTIVE
[C2] with a pleasant smell

Dictionary example:
fragrant flowers

Learner example:
From his terrace you can see the marvellous sea of Dublin Bay and appreciate the fragrant odour of the beautiful flowers that embellish the place.

frail /freɪl/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] not strong or healthy

Dictionary example:
a frail old lady

Learner example:
Looking at her, she was frail and looked confused.

frame /freɪm/

NOUN [C]
frame of mind
[C2] the way someone feels at a particular time

Dictionary example:
She was in a much more positive frame of mind today.

Learner example:
Naturally, these are more difficult factors to cope with for older people, but it just happens to anyone if you're not in the right frame of mind.
framework /ˈfreɪm.wɜːk/

**NOUN [c]**

[C2] a system of rules, ideas, or beliefs that is used to plan or decide something

**Dictionary examples:**
a legal framework for resolving disputes
the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages

**Learner example:**
They were all trying to do their best in the rigid framework of the existing system (one of them even succeeded in making the difference).

frantic /ˈfrænt.ɪk/

**ADJECTIVE**

**FAST**

[C2] done in a fast and excited way and not calm or organized

**Dictionary example:**
a frantic search

**Learner example:**
Fred started to shiver as frantic images of the past flashed through his mind.

**WORRIED**

[C2] very worried or frightened

**Dictionary examples:**
frantic calls for help
I got home to find Joe frantic with worry.

**Learner example:**
Donna's mother had heard her frantic shouts, and now said soothingly: "Have you forgotten Elaine has spent the night at her friend’s house?"

fraud /froːd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** fraud
**Adjectives:** fraudulent
NOUN

CRIME
[C2] [u] when someone does something illegal in order to get money

Dictionary example:
credit card fraud

Learner example:
Michael was completely speechless when he realized that Claire had all the proof of the fraud he had [committed].

TRICK
[C2] [c] someone or something that deceives people by pretending to be someone or something that they are not

Dictionary example:
She claimed to be a journalist, but she was just a fraud.

Learner example:
My marriage was a fraud, a case of b[i]gamy.

Word family:
Nouns: fraud
Adjectives: fraudulent

ADJECTIVE FORMAL
[C2] dishonest and illegal

Dictionary example:
fraudulent insurance claims

Learner example:
This vice increases more and more as fanatics spend more money for sport–related topics, and so, most valuable players become more expensive and then they begin to be involved in cheating and fraudulent activities.

Word family:
Nouns: freedom
Adjectives: free
Adverbs: freely
ADJECTIVE

**free from/of sth**
[C1] not containing or having anything harmful or unpleasant

**Dictionary example:**
a life free from pain

**Learner example:**
We can start to grow new plants so that our environment looks fresh and enchanting and free from pesticides and sicknesses as well.

**a free hand**
[C2] permission to make your own decisions about how you want to do something

**Dictionary example:**
The students were given a free hand as far as designing their product was concerned.

**Learner example:**
But unlike my parents, I wouldn't give my children a free hand in solving their problems.

ADVERB

**break free**
[C2] to suddenly escape or become separate from something

**Dictionary example:**
The prisoner broke free while the guards weren't looking.

**break free**
[C2] to escape from someone or something that is controlling you

**Dictionary example:**
She tried to break free from the social conditioning of her upbringing.

**Learner example:**
I would like to revisit there one day as it's firmly connected to my adolescence, when I struggled to break free from my peers, [and] tried to establish my own identity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freedom</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ˈfriː.dəm/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** freedom
**Adjectives:** free
**Adverbs:** freely
freedom from *sth*

[C2] a situation in which you are not suffering because of something unpleasant or harmful

*Dictionary example:*
freedom from fear/poverty

*Learner example:*
Despite our modern medicine and the progress it has made within the last century, there is no guarantee of freedom from disease or freedom from illness.

---

**frenzy /ˈfren.zi/**

**NOUN [U NO PLURAL]**

[C2] when you are so excited, nervous, or anxious that you cannot control what you are doing

*Dictionary example:*
She hit him in a frenzy of rage.

*Learner example:*
For the next thirty-two hours, a frenzy took hold of the house.

---

**fresh /freʃ/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT TIRED**

[C1] having a lot of energy and not feeling tired

*Dictionary example:*
We got up the next day feeling fresh and relaxed.

*Learner example:*
Before the test, you should have your breakfast with a cup of coffee to make yourself feel fresh.

**SKIN**

[C2] Fresh skin looks healthy.

*Dictionary example:*
a fresh complexion

*Learner example:*
Her eyes were blue and she had a beautiful fresh complexion.
**fresh water**
[C2] water from lakes, rivers, etc. that has no salt in it

**Dictionary example:**
These fish live in fresh water.

**Learner example:**
You find stunning white beaches, clear, fresh water lakes, isolated tropic islands, reef, rainforests, buzzing cities, challenging mountain range, bush, outback – and the desert.

**a breath of fresh air**
[C2] someone or something that is new, different, and exciting

**Dictionary example:**
Having Eve around has been a breath of fresh air.

**Learner example:**
The final suggestion is focused on building a leisure centre. Should this be everything the Town Council has promised, it will bring a breath of fresh air.

---

**friction** /ˈfrɪkʃn/

**NOUN [u]**
[C1] disagreement or dislike caused by people having different opinions

**Dictionary example:**
There’s less friction in relationships when you use teamwork.

**Learner example:**
Money spent on shopping can also be the cause of friction or arguments between husbands and wives.

---

**fright** /fræt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** fright
**Verbs:** frighten
**Adjectives:** frightened, frightening

**NOUN [u NO PLURAL]**
[C1] a sudden feeling of shock and fear

**Dictionary examples:**
That dog gave me a terrible fright.
She screamed in fright when she saw him.
Learner example:
She suddenly realised she was being followed, so, speechless with fright, began to stride along back to her car.

fringe /frɪndʒ/

NOUN [C]

HAIR

[C2] hair that is cut short and straight at the top of someone's face

Dictionary example:
Her fringe was nearly in her eyes.

Learner example:
She had [a] long fringe over her forehead that almost covered her pale blue eyes.

EDGE

[C2] the outside edge of an area, group, or subject and not the main part

Dictionary examples:
the southern fringe of the city
the radical fringe of the party

Learner example:
He is on the fringe of society.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

[C2] not belonging to the main part of a group, activity, or subject

Dictionary example:
fringe politics/theatre

Learner example:
Unfortunately it seems to have won "new" currency in view of the latest events directed against foreigners, minorities and fringe groups.

from /frɒm/

PREPOSITION

from then/that day, etc. on

[C1] starting then, that day, etc. and continuing into the future

Dictionary examples:
From then on, he began to keep all her letters and cards.
They were good friends from that day on.
Learner example:
It happened like a miracle, suddenly I could speak quite well and I had lots of friends and from then on, I had a very nice time and I lived the best experience I've ever live[d] in my short life.

from start to finish
[C1] from the beginning of something to its end

Dictionary example:
I enjoyed the film from start to finish.

Learner example:
I found out that the service itself should last at least one and half hour[s] from start to finish.

from scratch
[C1] If you do something from scratch, you do it from the beginning.

Dictionary example:
We didn't have any furniture of our own so we had to start from scratch.

Learner example:
That means you don't have to start from scratch with your teacher.

from top to bottom
[C2] completely

Dictionary example:
I've searched the house from top to bottom and still can't find it.

Learner example:
Very often we can see someone in black, from top to bottom, or in white.

front /frænt/

NOUN

back to front
[C2] with the back part of something where the front should be

Dictionary example:
You've got your trousers on back to front.

Learner example:
Therefore, the government needs to cut expenditure and as a result of this, health faciliti[es] will only be accessible for rich people. Then we are back to front.
frontier /frʌnˈtɪər/

NOUN

BETWEEN COUNTRIES
[C2] a line or border between two countries

Dictionary example:
They placed guards on the frontier.

Learner example:
He took it and escaped towards the German frontier.

the frontiers of sth
[C2] the limits of what is known or what has been done before in an area of knowledge or activity

Dictionary example:
the frontiers of science and technology

Learner example:
Introduction: throughout history, scientists, artists and other people tried hard to push back the frontiers of knowledge, in order to succeed in making [or] creating something that all humankind will ben[e]fit from somehow.

frown /fraʊn/

VERB [i]

SHOW ANGER
[C2] to make your face show that you are annoyed or worried by moving your eyebrows

Dictionary example:
She frowned when I mentioned his name.

Learner example:
She looked at him and frowned, strange, but he smiled back.

NOUN [C]
[C2] the expression on your face when you frown

Dictionary example:
He looked at me with a puzzled frown.

Learner example:
If you are truly devoted to your health, logic thus dictates that you will be sitting at the dinner table with an empty plate – and certainly a frown on your face.
fruit /fruːt/

Word family:
Nouns: fruit
Adjectives: fruitful

NOUN [C or U]

bear fruit
[C2] If something that someone does bears fruit, it produces successful results.

Dictionary example:
Our decision is just beginning to bear fruit.

Learner example:
Although a new hotel and conference centre would greatly improve the image of our town, I consider it a costly investment that might not bear fruit.

the fruit(s) of sth
[C2] the good result of someone's work or actions

Dictionary example:
This book is the fruit of 15 years' research.

Learner example:
People work very hard to obtain their salaries or wages, so after earning their salaries they need to enjoy the fruits of their hard labour and shopping is one way of doing that.

fruitful /ˈfruːt.fʊl/

Word family:
Nouns: fruit
Adjectives: fruitful

ADJECTIVE
[C1] producing good or useful results

Dictionary example:
We had a very fruitful discussion.

Learner example:
We had a fruitful talk about his previous achievements in his first job, after which he found out how creative he was.
frustrated  /frʌsˈtreɪ.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: frustration
Adjectives: frustrated, frustrating

ADJECTIVE
[C1] annoyed because things are not happening in the way that you want, or in the way that they should

Dictionary examples:
I'm very frustrated at/with my lack of progress.
Fans are frustrated by their lack of success this season.

Learner example:
What, however, made us very frustrated was that there was no opportunity for us to take an exam at the end of this month.

frustrating  /frʌsˈtreɪ.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: frustration
Adjectives: frustrated, frustrating

ADJECTIVE
[C1] making you feel frustrated

Dictionary examples:
a frustrating situation
It's frustrating to see money going to waste like that.

Learner example:
When you are working and you are in a hurry to get to your work place on time, waiting for the bus becomes quite annoying and frustrating.

fulfil  /fʊlfɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: fulfilment
Verbs: fulfil
Adjectives: fulfilling

VERB (fulfilling, fulfilled)

fulfil a duty/promise/responsibility, etc.
[C1] to do something that you have promised to do or that you are expected to do
Dictionary example:
He has failed to fulfil his duties as a father.

Learner example:
Therefore, she fulfils her duties carefully and precisely.

fulfil an ambition/dream/goal, etc.
[C1] to do something that you really wanted to do

Dictionary example:
She has finally fulfilled her childhood ambition to swim with dolphins.

Learner example:
For numerous football fans who seek to fulfil their ambitions in the computer world I would recommend The Cup of Life.

fulfil a function/need/role, etc.
[C1] to do something that is necessary or useful

Dictionary example:
You seem to fulfil a very useful role in the organization.

Learner example:
The reason is obviously not a lack of intelligence but mainly duties with educating children, housework and fulfilling the conservative role of women.

fulfil criteria/requirements/qualifications, etc.
[C1] to have all the qualities that are wanted or needed for something

Dictionary example:
You have to fulfil certain requirements to qualify for the competition.

Learner example:
It fulfils all the criteria expressed above, and has a swimming pool too.

fulfilling  /fʊlˈfɪl.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: fulfilment
Verbs: fulfil
Adjectives: fulfilling

ADJECTIVE
[C2] If something is fulfilling, it satisfies you and makes you happy.

Dictionary example:
a fulfilling job

Learner example:
But the choice of a fulfilling job is an important factor because most people spend 8 or 9 hours working every day and doing something that you don’t like for long can be a problem.
fulfilment /fʊlˈfrɪl.mənt/

Word family:

Nouns: fulfilment
Verbs: fulfil
Adjectives: fulfilling

NOUN [u]

PLEASURE

[C2] a feeling of pleasure because you are receiving or achieving what you want

Dictionary example:
I hope that you'll find happiness and fulfilment in your life together.

Learner example:
Personally, I firmly believe that a certain degree of compromise should be reached, and that work should combine both economical and emotional stability, and only in that way will we find true fulfilment through work.

SOMETHING DONE

[C2] when someone does something necessary or something that they have wanted or promised to do

Dictionary example:
Being here is the fulfilment of a lifelong ambition.

Learner example:
Today's human[s] travel the earth for holidays, going from exotic to esoteric vacation spots to soothe body and mind, or in fulfilment of a business need.

full /fʊl/

Word family:

Adjectives: full
Adverbs: fully

ADJECTIVE

be full of yourself

[C2] to think that you are very important or clever

Dictionary example:
She's been very full of herself since she won that prize.

Learner example:
There is a thing which I consider very important for the upbringing of my own children – to "teach" them to be coherent and to think [of] the “others” because if you are full of yourself, you are blind and you can't see what is happening around you.
**have your hands full**

[C2] to be very busy

**Dictionary example:**
Shelley has her hands full with three kids under 5.

**Learner example:**
This very fact made my father work as a slave, as he was the only breadwinner at home, my mother having her hands full with us four.

---

**fumes** /ʃuːms/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

[C1] strong, unpleasant, and often dangerous gas or smoke

**Dictionary example:**
car exhaust fumes

**Learner example:**
Cars emit fumes that are very dangerous.

---

**function** /ˈfʌŋkʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** function

**Adjectives:** functional

**NOUN [C]**

**EVENT**

[C1] a large, formal party or ceremony

**Dictionary example:**
a charity function

**Learner example:**
Almost 600 people gathered at my main wedding function.

---

**fund** /fʌnd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fund, funding

**Verbs:** fund

**NOUN**

[C1] [c] an amount of money collected, saved, or provided for a purpose
Dictionary example:
a pension fund

Learner example:
A fund in her name has been made for handicapped children and the amount in this fund is
growing fast.

funds

[C1] [PLURAL] money needed or available to spend on something

Dictionary example:
The charity closed down due to lack of funds.

Learner example:
Due to the limited funds available to the commit[t]ee responsible for the festivities, the location
was not in accordance with the expectations.

VERB [T]

[C1] to provide the money to pay for an event, activity or organization

Dictionary examples:
The company has agreed to fund my trip to Australia.
The new college is being privately funded.

Learner example:
We'd like to suggest, as an alternative, that by opening the Centre to [the] public when the Centre
is less crowded, you'll be able to fund the changes.

fundamental /ˌfʌn.dəˈmen.təl/

Word family:
Adjectives: fundamental
Adverbs: fundamentally

ADJECTIVE

[C2] relating to the most important or main part of something

Dictionary examples:
a fundamental change/difference
Training is fundamental to success.

Learner example:
However I liked it a lot because music is fundamental to me.

fundamentally /ˌfʌn.dəˈmen.təli/

Word family:
Adjectives: fundamental
Adverbs: fundamentally
ADVERB

[C2] in a basic and important way

Dictionary examples:
Nothing has fundamentally changed.
I still believe that people are fundamentally good.

Learner example:
Japanese gardens are fundamentally different from those designed in Europe.

funding /ˈfʌnd.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: fund, funding
Verbs: fund

NOUN [u]

[C1] money given by a government or organization for an event or activity

Dictionary example:
The company received state funding for the project.

Learner example:
I must admit that this is an important community project that has long been neglected due to lack of Council funding.

furnished /ˈfɜːrnɪʃt/

ADJECTIVE

[C1] If a room or building is furnished, there is furniture in it.

Dictionary example:
He’s renting a fully furnished apartment by the river.

Learner example:
The so called Student Study Centre was quite noisy and poorly furnished.

further /ˈfɜː.ðər/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

a further 10/100, etc.
[C1] additional
Dictionary example:
A further 20 stores will be opening in Europe next year.

Learner example:
As a matter of fact, only 5% of the total income was taken to pay for administration costs, and a further 10% to pay for the cost of entertainment.

VERB [T]
[C2] to make something develop or become more successful

Dictionary example:
He'll do anything to further his career.

Learner example:
This could be because some of [the] Education graduates were already in [the] education field and pursuing a graduate course was a means of furthering their career or knowledge.

fury /ˈfjuə.ri/

Word family:
Nouns: fury
Adjectives: furious
Adverbs: furiously

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]
[C2] extreme anger

Dictionary example:
He could hardly control his fury.

Learner example:
Never had John felt such fury and hate before.

fuss /fʌs/

Word family:
Nouns: fuss
Adjectives: fussy

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]
[C1] when people become excited, annoyed, or anxious about something, especially something unimportant

Dictionary examples:
What's all the fuss about?
She made such a fuss when Richard spilt a drop of coffee on her blouse!
It's all a fuss about nothing.
We tried to arrange a ceremony with as little fuss as possible.
Learner example:
The internet contains more information than any library, more easily accessible and without the fuss of library cards or the risk of losing books.

**fussy** /ˈfʌs.i/

Word family:
Nouns: fuss
Adjectives: fussy

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT LIKING**
[C2] only liking particular things and very difficult to please

**Dictionary example:**
She's a very fussy eater.

**Learner example:**
When visiting a foreign country it may be difficult not to be fussy about food as well, and again, that is because of habits.

**CAREFUL**
[C2] too careful about unimportant details

**Dictionary example:**
He's very fussy about keeping his car clean.

**Learner example:**
And this importance of presentation and almost fussy preciseness are reflected in our tradition.

**future** /ˈfjuː.tʃər/

**NOUN**

**WHAT WILL HAPPEN**
[C2] [c] what will happen to someone or something in the time that is to come

**Dictionary examples:**
We need to discuss the future of the company.
Torn apart by war, this country now faces a very uncertain future.

**Learner example:**
If there weren't any charity workers, a lot of disabled and poor people would face a very uncertain future.

**for/in the foreseeable future**
[C2] as far in the future as you can imagine
Dictionary example:
Prices will remain high for the foreseeable future.

Learner example:
But in my view these same jobs will find themselves subjected to the same pressures and thus will have the same destiny in the foreseeable future.
Gadget /ˈɡædʒ.ɪt/

NOUN [c]
[C1] a small piece of equipment that does a particular job, especially a new type

Dictionary example:
a kitchen gadget

Learner example:
I believe that robots and hi-tech gadgets will definitely invade our private and professional life.

Gain /geɪn/

Verb

nothing ventured, nothing gained
[C2] used to say that it is worth trying something, even if you may not succeed

Dictionary example:
It will be quite expensive ... still, nothing ventured nothing gained!

Learner example:
It was a demanding task to prepare it but nothing ventured nothing gained.

Noun [c or u]

Increase
[C1] an increase in something such as size, weight, or amount

Dictionary example:
Side effects of the drugs may include tiredness, headaches or weight gain.

Learner example:
Consumption of pre-cooked meals, fast food, [and] canned food not only results in weight gain but also cause[s] health problems.

Something obtained
[C2] when you get something useful or positive
Dictionary examples:
financial/personal gain
There are huge gains in terms of the number of lives saved.

Learner example:
Maybe changing the attitudes of the younger generation as to the true aim of education could help in the future, teaching them that education is desirable to broaden the mind, to make us better people, not simply a means of financial gain, [and] of acquiring status in society by means of a socially acceptable job.

gamble /ˈgæm.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: gambling, gamble
Verbs: gamble

VERB [I or T]

RISK MONEY
[C2] I to risk money on the result of a game, race, or competition

Dictionary example:
He gambled away all of her savings.

Learner example:
In fact on the first night they almost gambled it all away, but John got lucky at the last minute and won 25 thousand dollars.

NOUN [C]
[C2] a risk that you take that something will succeed

Dictionary example:
Buying this place was a big gamble, but it seems to have paid off.

Learner example:
Racing along the corridor I took a gamble and rushed for the lord’s office, where the documents were likely to be.

game /ˈgeɪm/

NOUN [C]

play games
[C2] to not deal with a situation seriously or honestly

Dictionary example:
Someone’s life is in danger here – we’re not playing games.
Learner example:
I couldn't possibly get all that money together, and the kidnappers were not playing games.

**gang /gæŋ/**

NOUN [c]

**FRIENDS**

[C2] INFORMAL a group of young friends

Dictionary example:
I'm going camping with Holly and the rest of the gang.

Learner example:
A whole gang of us decided to go on an excursion, as we did once a month.

**gap /gæp/**

NOUN [c]

a gap in the market

[C2] an opportunity for a product or service that does not already exist

Dictionary example:
There's a gap in the market for a good fish shop.

Learner example:
I had nearly finished my study and had an idea to start a small software company, filling a gap in the market that was overlooked by the larger I.T. companies.

**garden /ˈɡɑː.dən/**

Word family:
Nouns: garden, gardener, gardening

NOUN [c]

gardens

[C1] a park or large public area where plants and flowers are grown

Dictionary example:
We visited the botanic gardens.

Learner example:
After that we are going to see the "Mary's gardens", where the photo session is going to take place, and at 13.00 we will have lunch at the main restaurant.
garment /ˈɡɑː.mənt/

NOUN [C] FORMAL

[C1] a piece of clothing

Dictionary example:
They were luxurious garments, made of silk and velvet.

Learner example:
Their garments consisted of four layers of robes.

gasp /gɑːsp/

VERB [I]

MAKE NOISE

[C2] to make a noise by suddenly breathing in because you are shocked or surprised

Dictionary example:
She gasped in horror as the car spun out of control.

Learner example:
I gasped with astonishment at the juggler's dexterity.

BREATHE WITH DIFFICULTY

[C2] to breathe loudly and with difficulty trying to get more air

Dictionary example:
He clutched his heart, gasping for breath.

Learner example:
They danced until they were so tired that they fell to the ground, still laughing and gasping for air.

NOUN [C]

[C2] the noise that someone makes when they gasp

Dictionary example:
a gasp of surprise

Learner example:
His gasp startled the other sleeping tourists & they all crawled and stumbled onto their feet.
**gather /ˈɡæð.ə/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** gathering
- **Verbs:** gather

**VERB**

**THINK**

[C1] [ŋ] to think something is true because you have heard or seen information about it

**Dictionary examples:**
- From what I can gather, they haven't sold their house yet.
- As far as I can gather, there will only be light refreshments available.

**Learner example:**
From a modest survey I have made among citizens of different age groups and occupations, I can gather that both proposals have advantages and disadvantages.

**gather speed/strength/support, etc.**

[C1] to increase in speed/strength/support, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
Finally, the train began to gather speed, and we were on our way.

**Learner example:**
The use of railways was a bit fluctuating until around 1995, but gathered momentum after that.

---

**gathering /ˈɡæð.ə.riŋ/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** gathering
- **Verbs:** gather

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a party or a meeting when many people get together as a group

**Dictionary example:**
a family gathering

**Learner example:**
Parks, for example, can’t be used for a barbeque or family gathering in the winter time.
**gaze /ˈgeɪz/**

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

[C2] a long look at someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
a steady/watchful gaze

**Learner example:**
For a moment, he had this empty gaze of someone who is in trouble and who has to find a solution.

**gene /dʒiːn/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** genetics, gene

**Adjectives:** genetic

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] a part of a cell that is passed on from a parent to a child and that controls particular characteristics

**Dictionary example:**
Scientists have discovered the gene responsible for causing this disease.

**Learner example:**
I think it would be reasonable to include capsules with human genes and the genetic material of endangered species.

**generalization /ˌdʒen.əˈrəl.aɪˈzeɪ.ʃən/**

**NOUN [C or U] (ALSO UK generalisation)**

[C1] when someone says something very basic that is often true but not always true

**Dictionary example:**
It's a sweeping generalization to say that girls read more than boys.

**Learner example:**
As the organizer of the International Student's Sports Club, I feel inclined to report from [my] own experience that such a generalisation is not appropriate.
**generalize** /ˈdʒen.ər.əl.aɪz/

**VERB [i]** *(also UK generalise)*
- [C1] to say something very basic that is often true but not always true

**Dictionary example:**
You can't generalize about a continent as varied as Europe.

**Learner example:**
Anyway, even though it's hard to generalise, it seems clear that people don't want to work, and want to enjoy themselves without working.

**generous** /ˈdʒen.ər.əs/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** generosity
- **Adjectives:** generous
- **Adverbs:** generously

**ADJECTIVE**
- **LARGE**
  - [C1] larger than usual or than expected

**Dictionary examples:**
- a generous discount for students
- a generous portion

**Learner example:**
To sum up, I must correct the conclusion in your article, as the event did come up to the organisers' expectations, [rais]ing a generous amount of money to donate to the hospital.

**genetic** /dʒəˈnet.ɪk/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** genetics, gene
- **Adjectives:** genetic

**ADJECTIVE**
- **[C1] relating to genes**

**Dictionary examples:**
- a rare genetic disorder
- genetic research
Learner example:
Mendel thought that basically it is the genetic material which is responsible for the future development of a child.

**genetically modified** /dʒəˈnet.ɪ.kliˈmɒd.ɪˌfaɪd/

ADJECTIVE

[C1] having had some of the genes changed by a scientific process

Dictionary example:
They are opposed to genetically modified food.

Learner example:
Despite the fact that the European Union prohibited genetically modified products in its countries, we are still using pesticides, causing pollution and food poisoning.

**genius** /ˈdʒiːni.əs/

NOUN

PERSON

[C1] [c] someone who is extremely intelligent or extremely good at doing something

Dictionary example:
Einstein was a genius.

Learner example:
And what about Mozart – poor little genius!

QUALITY

[C2] [u] the quality of being extremely intelligent or extremely good at doing something

Dictionary example:
Einstein’s genius

Learner example:
Nothing is more common than unrewarded genius and mis[used] talents.

**gentle** /ˈdʒen.tl/
ADJECTIVE

SLOPE
[C1] A gentle slope or climb is not steep.

Dictionary example:
It was a fairly gentle climb to the summit.

Learner example:
THE TOUR Trained guides lead people across gentle slopes towards thick woods displaying a wide variety of birds and animal life.

---

genuine /ˈdʒen.ju.in/

Word family:
Adjectives: genuine
Adverbs: genuinely

---

ADJECTIVE

SINCERE
[C1] If a person or their feelings are genuine, they are sincere and honest.

Dictionary example:
They showed genuine sympathy for our situation.

Learner example:
On the other hand, it is well known in environmental management that strategies that work via [the] people's purse are often the only way to motivate people who have little genuine interest in environmental problems (or just too many other concerns).

---

geology /dʒiˈɒl.ə.dʒi/

NOUN [u]
[C1] the study of rocks and soil and the physical structure of the Earth

Dictionary example:
a book about geology

Learner example:
I have graduated from school and I am now studying geology at the University of Greece.
germ /dʒɜːm/

NOUN

DISEASE
[C1] a very small living thing that causes disease

Dictionary example:
Wash your hands before cooking so that you don't spread germs.

Learner example:
I am more careful with cleaning up and taking care of my baby. It was amazing the way they spoke about germs and dust.

the germ of sth
[C2] the beginning of something

Dictionary example:
the germ of a brilliant idea

Learner example:
Going back to the scene at More's home, we now understand why this is the germ of the subsequent development of the play.

gerund /ˈdʒer.ənd/

NOUN [C]
[C1] A gerund is a noun made from the form of a verb that ends with -ing, for example 'fishing' in 'John loves fishing.'

Dictionary example:
We learned about gerunds today.

gesture /ˈdʒes.tʃər/
**Learner example:**
Review – The Body Speaks [...] In the second part, you are taught how to read the gestures, voice, [and] hesitations, and analyse them.

**ACTION**

[C1] something you do to show people how you feel about a person or situation

**Dictionary example:**
It would be a **nice** gesture to invite her to dinner.

**Learner example:**
Dear Sir, I am the secretary of the Student Committee in Bringtown College and I am writing to thank you for your kind gesture [in] inviting me to the opening of the new Arts Centre.

**VERB**

[C2] to point at something or express something using your hand, arm, or head

**Dictionary example:**
He gestured **towards** the window.

**Learner example:**
She gestured to the hall’s expensive Persian carpets and the extensive collection of French Impressionists hanging on the walls.

**get** /get/

**VERB (getting, got, got)**

**get a grip (on yourself)**

[C1] to make an effort to control your emotions and behave more calmly

**Dictionary example:**
Stop panicking and get a grip on yourself!

**Learner example:**
The best thing to do was to talk to people who were not doing the test rather than building up my anxiety. However, I did not do this and it almost resulted in a disaster, but I got a grip on myself and just barely passed.

**get on sb’s nerves**

[C1] to annoy someone, especially by doing something again and again

**Dictionary example:**
Please stop making that noise! It really gets on my nerves.

**Learner example:**
My neighbour is always quarrel[ll]ing with his wife. It[’s] getting on my nerves!

**get rid of sb**

[C1] to make someone leave
Dictionary example:
She was useless at her job so we had to get rid of her.

Learner example:
Improving your English on your own (or a self-guide [on] how to get rid of your English teacher!)

get *sth* straight
[C1] to make sure that you completely understand a situation

Dictionary example:
Let me get this straight – am I paying for this?

Learner example:
Next time you should try to get your facts straight.

get your act together INFORMAL
[C2] to organize your activities so that you can make progress

Dictionary example:
She’s so disorganized – I wish she’d get her act together.

Learner example:
He was determined to get his act together and try to find a solution to his problem.

get *sth* off your chest INFORMAL
[C2] to tell someone about something that you have been worried or angry about for a long time

Dictionary example:
Tell me what's wrong – you’ll feel better if you get it off your chest.

Learner example:
Chris is always caring and lends you his ear if there's something you need to get off your chest.

get you nowhere
[C2] If something gets you nowhere, it does not help you to succeed.

Dictionary example:
Bad manners will get you nowhere.

Learner example:
As this is a loophole in [the] law system, it's creating a conflict between house-owners and squatters and getting them nowhere.

get *sth* over (and done) with
[C2] to do something difficult or unpleasant as soon as you can so that you do not have to worry about it any more

Dictionary example:
I got all my apologies over and done with at the beginning of the meeting.
Learner example:
Not to mention that he knew that he had to get his degree over and done with before he started making serious decisions.

get your own back (on sb)
[C2] to do something unpleasant to someone because they have done something unpleasant to you

Dictionary example:
I got my own back by putting a frog in her bed.

Learner example:
There, Kingshaw has the opportunity to get his own back by pushing Hooper down the wall, but he doesn't dare because he is not as cruel as Hooper.

Don’t get me wrong INFORMAL
[C2] used when you do not want someone to think that you do not like someone or something

Dictionary example:
Don’t get me wrong, I like her, but she can be very annoying.

Learner example:
Don’t get me wrong, I love my aunts, I really do, but not as houseguests.

get moving INFORMAL
[C2] to hurry

Dictionary example:
We’re leaving in five minutes, so get moving!

Learner example:
"Oh, look at the time, we must get moving!"

get a move on INFORMAL
[C2] to hurry

Dictionary example:
Come on, get a move on!

Learner example:
‘All the lights will be switched off in 28 minut[e]s, so I have to get a move on’ I said to myself, as I started to write on a new piece of paper.

get out of hand
[C2] to become difficult to control

Dictionary example:
It was the end of term and the children were getting a little out of hand.

Learner example:
A few solutions can prevent this problem from getting out of hand.
**get the hang of sth**

[C2] INFORMAL to learn how to do something, especially if it is not obvious or simple

**Dictionary example:**
I've never used one of these before. – Don't worry, you'll *soon* get the hang of it.

**Learner example:**
It was quite hard to get the hang of it, as I didn't have any knowledge of English.

**get underway**

[C2] to begin

**Dictionary example:**
The film festival gets underway on 11th July.

**get the picture** INFORMAL

[C2] used to say that someone understands a situation

**Dictionary example:**
Oh right, I get the picture.

**Learner example:**
If you use a photograph though, you can be sure that everyone will get the picture (pun intended) and pro[b]ably remember the person you’re talking about next time they see him.

---

**giant /ˈdʒaɪ.ənt/**

**NOUN [C]**

**IMAGINARY MAN**

[C1] an imaginary man who is much bigger and stronger than ordinary men

**Dictionary example:**
The story is about a friendly giant.

**Learner example:**
People have always seen him as a "big friendly giant", always ready to help those who are in need.

**ORGANIZATION**

[C2] a very large and important company or organization

**Dictionary example:**
a media/software giant

**Learner example:**
In less than 15 years Bill Gates has built up his own company from scratch and turned it into a computer giant.
**gift**  
/gɪft/  

NOUN [C]  

ABILITY  
[C1] a natural ability or skill  

Dictionary example:  
She has a gift for design.  

Learner example:  
He understands the thought processes of children quite well, and has a gift for making difficult concepts understandable to youngsters, which obviously means he would be a very good supervisor.  

**gifted**  
/ˈgɪftɪd/  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] A gifted person has a natural ability or is extremely intelligent.  

Dictionary examples:  
a gifted athlete  
a school for gifted children  

Learner example:  
Roger Federer is a young and extremely gifted tennis player.  

**giggle**  
/ˈgɪg.l/  

VERB [i]  
[C2] to laugh in a nervous or silly way  

Dictionary example:  
She started giggling and couldn't stop.  

Learner example:  
Clara, a thin woman in her late fifties, giggled and her usually so flabby lips trembled as she did so.
give /gɪv/

VERB [T] (gave, given)

give *sth* a miss
[C1] to not do an activity

**Dictionary example:**
I think I'll give aerobics a miss this evening.

**Learner example:**
For this reason, I don't encourage you to buy the Spanish version of these CDs. I think you should give it a miss. Kind regards

give way
[C1] to stop in order to allow other vehicles to go past before you drive onto a bigger road

**Dictionary example:**
You must give way at this junction.

**Learner example:**
Of course, you have to remember to give way to the pedestrians, to respect the signs and to push on the brake when you see a red light.

give *sb* your word
[C1] to promise someone something

**Dictionary example:**
Paolo gave me his word that he wouldn't tell anyone.

**Learner example:**
I give you my word that it will never happen again.

give rise to *sth*
[C2] to cause something

**Dictionary example:**
The bacteria live in the human body but do not give rise to any symptoms.

**Learner example:**
That visit gave rise to a fruitful discussion in which various opinions were voiced and here are some comments on them.

give vent to
[C2] to express strong anger or another strong feeling

**Dictionary example:**
He gave vent to the frustration that had been building up inside him.
Learner example:
It's a great fallacy that giving vent to our emotion will be a solution to the problem itself and will lead to anything at all.

give way to *sth*
[C2] to change into something else

Dictionary example:
Her excitement quickly gave way to horror.

Learner example:
This friendship gave way to love, but it was a really difficult situation, after all she was the Managing Director's daughter.

give way
[C2] If something gives way, it falls because it is not strong enough to support the weight on top of it.

Dictionary example:
Suddenly the ground gave way under me.

Learner example:
Fred's voice trailed off as he felt his legs give way beneath him.

give *sb* a hard time
[C2] to criticize someone and make them feel guilty about something they have done

Dictionary example:
Ever since I missed the goal, the other players have been giving me a hard time.

Learner example:
I'm not saying that I wasn't normal or anything, I just gave my family a hard time sometimes.

---

glad /glæd/ (gladder, gladdest)

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

be glad of *sth* FORMAL
[C1] to be grateful for something

Dictionary example:
I was glad of a few days off before going back to work.

Learner example:
We are glad of the changes [at] the Sports Centre even if the changes do not solve all [the] problems.
**glamour** /ˈɡlæm.ər/

NOUN [u]
[C1] the quality of being attractive, exciting and special

Dictionary example:  
the glamour of Hollywood

Learner example:  
The red carpet, the glamour, the glitter, the fame are things we all dream about at one point or another [in] our lives.

**glance** /ɡlaːnts/

NOUN [c]

at a glance
[C1] If you see something at a glance, you see it very quickly or immediately.

Dictionary example:  
He could tell at a glance that something was wrong.

Learner example:  
You could tell at a glance that Peter was a loner.

**glare** /gleər/

NOUN

LIGHT
[C2] [u] strong, bright light that hurts your eyes

Dictionary example:  
I get a lot of glare from my computer screen.

Learner example:  
As often as not, pressing the switch gave no result or yielded the glare of a naked bulb.

LOOK
[C2] [c] a long, angry look

Dictionary example:  
She gave me an angry glare.

Learner example:  
His glare [said] everything; she was the worst thing that had ever happened to the school.
VERB [i]
[C2] to look at someone in an angry way

**Dictionary example:**
She glared at him and stormed out of the room.

**Learner example:**
You open the door and "Surprise!!": [it's] your mother and father, who ha[ve] just arrived from the country to spend the weekend with you. You glare at your mother, imagining that.

glimpse /ˈɡlimpʃ/  

NOUN [c]
[C1] when you see something or someone for a very short time

**Dictionary example:**
He caught/got a glimpse of her as she got into the car.

**Learner example:**
If you go to Canada, like I did, you will enjoy great camping in the Rockies and might even catch a glimpse of the famous bears.

globalization (also UK globalisation) /ˌɡləʊ.ˈbɪl.ər.iˈzeɪ.ʃən/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** globalization, globe  
**Adjectives:** global  
**Adverbs:** globally

NOUN [u]
[C1] the process by which businesses operate in many different countries and the culture of different countries becomes more similar

**Dictionary examples:**
the globalization of big brands  
the globalisation of fashion  

**Learner example:**
Thanks to globalisation, fast food has arrived [in] Argentina, as almost everywhere in the world.
globe  /gloʊb/

Word family:
Nouns: globalization, globe
Adjectives: global
Adverbs: globally

NOUN

the globe
[C2] the world

Dictionary example:
This event is being watched by 200 million people around the globe.

Learner example:
He has given numerous speeches around the globe, in which he always captivated the audience.

glory  /ˈgloːri/

NOUN [U]

PRAISE
[C1] when people praise and respect you for achieving something important

Dictionary example:
It was my idea, but she got all the glory.

Learner example:
This point of view states that it is more fulfilling for a single person to achieve a goal on [their] own, without having to share the glory with other people and that by doing it alone, one really feels that [one] has achieved something.

QUALITY
[C1] the quality of being very impressive or beautiful

Dictionary example:
The castle has been restored to its former glory.

Learner example:
Two years ago, the state, helped by the community of the island, gave birth to an ambitious plan to restore this beach to its former glory.
NOUN [NO PLURAL]

LIGHT
[C2] a soft, warm light

Dictionary example:
the warm glow of the moon

Learner example:
The sun was setting, leaving a pink glow on everything it touched and the air smelled like fresh-cut grass.

SKIN
[C2] when your face feels or appears warm and healthy

Dictionary example:
Sam's face had lost its rosy glow.

Learner example:
After about three weeks of using this product by Morway Company, you will notice that your face looks softer and has a natural healthy glow.

VERB [I]
[C2] to produce a soft, warm light

Dictionary example:
toys which glow in the dark

Learner example:
You can safely invest [I]n juggling equipment that glows in the dark, has flashing lights – or even that is set afire before starting to juggle [with] it.
[C2] to have a warm and healthy appearance

Dictionary example:
Her eyes were bright and her cheeks were glowing.

Learner example:
While the tourists were getting dressed, Ingrid, a tall middle-aged woman, checked the humidity of her armpits and that reminded her of the sentence: "Horses sweat, men perspire, women glow."

glow with happiness/pride, etc.
[C2] to feel very happy, proud, etc.

Dictionary example:
Glowing with pride, she showed me her painting.

Learner example:
I never use it, of course, but just knowing I possess it makes me glow with happiness.
glue /gluː/

NOUN [u]
[C2] a substance used to stick things together

Dictionary example:
Put a bit of glue on both edges and hold them together.

Learner example:
On the contrary, sometimes, with the help of our teachers, we had to fix them using "emergency" solutions and materials, such as sellotape and glue.

VERB [T] (glueing, gluing, glued)

STICK
[C2] to stick something to something else with glue

Dictionary example:
Do you think you can glue this vase back together?

Learner example:
That is why my father glued and nailed the back of it so nobody could ever open the frame.

go /gəʊ/

VERB (going, went, gone)

go hand in hand
[C1] If two things go hand in hand, they exist together and are connected with each other.

Dictionary example:
Prosperity goes hand in hand with investment.

Learner example:
Traffic and pollution go hand in hand.

keep sb going
[C1] to provide what someone needs for a short period of time

Dictionary example:
Dinner is at eight, but I had an apple to keep me going.

Learner example:
Because of health concerns, advertisements lately show the people in Holland how important it is to have a good breakfast and that it will keep you going the whole day.

go from strength to strength
[C1] to continue to become more successful
Dictionary example:
The business is going from strength to strength.

Learner example:
To sum up, I believe that if the suggestions outlined above are put into action our magazine will go from strength to strength.

SOUND/MOVEMENT
[C2] [i or ɪ] to make a particular sound or movement

Dictionary examples:
A cat goes 'Miaow'.
"Your dog's behaving oddly!" – "He goes like that when he wants some food."

WORKING
[C2] [ɪ] to work in the right way

Dictionary example:
Did you get the car going?

to go
[C2] If there is a particular amount of time to go, that time remains.

Dictionary example:
There are only two weeks of term to go.

Learner example:
Right now this example is very realistic, and as I have just been told there is only 15 min to go, my stress level, I have to admit, is too high.

go downhill
[C2] to gradually become worse

Dictionary example:
After his wife died, his health started to go downhill.

Learner example:
He had been going downhill in the last few days and so his death came as no surprise.

go overboard INFORMAL
[C2] to do something too much, or to be too excited about something

Dictionary example:
I think people go overboard with presents at Christmas.

Learner example:
While no one should restrict their eating habits to the point eating is no longer a pleasure, but rather a chore, it is important not to go overboard, completely disregarding the advice of nutrition experts.

go out of your way to do sth
[C2] to try very hard to do something pleasant for someone
**Dictionary example:**
He went out of his way to make us feel welcome.

**go through the motions**
[C2] to do something because you are expected to do it and not because you want to

**Dictionary example:**
These days when we go out, I feel as though he's just going through the motions.

**Learner example:**
She went through the motions of everyday life without enthusiasm.

**go so far as to do sth**
[C2] to take the extreme action of doing something

**Dictionary example:**
He even went so far as to stop her using the telephone.

**Learner example:**
Our present course of action may go so far as to cause irreversible damage not only to our planet but also to the people living upon [it].

**go too far**
[C2] to behave in a way that upsets or annoys other people

**Dictionary example:**
He's said some stupid things in the past, but this time he's gone too far.

**Learner example:**
Lucia let her speak calmly said: "You really have gone too far this time."

**go with the flow** INFORMAL
[C2] to do or accept what other people are doing because it is the easiest thing to do

**Dictionary example:**
Just relax and go with the flow!

**Learner example:**
At this stage of her progress towards knowing herself better she has accepted that life is a muddle and that to a certain extent one has to go with the flow.

**go against the grain**
[C2] If something goes against the grain, you would not normally do it because it would be unusual or morally wrong.

**Dictionary example:**
It goes against the grain to throw all this food away.
Learner example:
She tries to dodge George because she is afraid of admitting the fact that she loves him. It simply goes against the grain.

go through the roof
[C2] If the level of something, especially a price, goes through the roof, it increases very quickly.

Dictionary example:
The price of corn has gone through the roof recently.

Learner example:
Try extreme sports and feel your adrenaline levels going through the roof!

be still going strong
[C2] continuing to be successful or healthy after a long time

Dictionary examples:
The club was set up in 1987, and it's still going strong.
He's 93 and still going strong!

Learner example:
I am proud of him and happy that he is still going strong.

NOUN [C] (PLURAL goes)

make a go of sth
[C2] to try to make something succeed, usually by working hard

Dictionary example:
They're determined to make a go of their business.

touch and go
[C2] used to describe a situation that is uncertain

Dictionary example:
The doctor says it is touch and go whether Mary will recover.

Learner example:
The idea of earning a lot certainly appeals to me but it's touch and go whether the job may bring a lot of money right from the start.

good /gʊd/

Word family:
Nouns: good, goodness
Adjectives: good
**ADJECTIVE (better, best)**

**LARGE**
[C1] used to emphasize the number, amount, quality, etc. of something

**Dictionary example:**
There's a good chance he'll pass the exam.

**Learner example:**
Your children have a good chance of getting a better education.

**be good company**
[C1] to be a pleasant or interesting person to spend time with

**Dictionary example:**
Ann and Charles are always good company.

**Learner example:**
He is a bit narrow-minded and at first he'll drive you crazy, but once you get to know him he'll be good company.

**a good deal**
[C1] an agreement, arrangement, or situation that benefits you

**Dictionary example:**
I think we got a really good deal on our new car.

**Learner example:**
The possibility of getting the needed staff from our own departments is absolutely a good deal for the company.

**a good 20 minutes/30 miles, etc.**
[C2] not less than 20 minutes/30 miles, etc. and probably a bit more

**Dictionary example:**
It's a good half an hour's walk to the station from here.

**Learner example:**
The Arts and Social science field also has a good 21% of graduates in further study.

**it's a good job**
[C2] If it is a good job that something happened, it is lucky that it happened.

**Dictionary example:**
It's a good job that Jo was there to help you.

**Learner example:**
It's a good job that I didn't cry.

**so far so good** _INFORMAL_
[C2] used to say that something has gone well until now
Dictionary example:
It's the first time I've done any decorating, but so far so good.

Learner example:
So far so good, only no one told us they held this point of view before the actual christening took place.

be in good taste
[C2] to be acceptable in a way that will not upset or anger people

Dictionary example:
His speech was in good taste.

Learner example:
I therefore t[h]ought that it would be in good taste to write about two of them.

NOUN [u]

for good
[C1] forever

Dictionary example:
When he was 20, he left home for good.

Learner example:
He was renting this property previously, but he went back to Sri Lanka for good.

MORALLY RIGHT
[C2] what people think is morally right

Dictionary example:
Children don't always understand the difference between good and bad.

Learner example:
From a symbolic point of view, the whole book features the conflict between good and evil, between reason and primary brutal passions such as savageness and lust for blood.

do sb a/the world of good INFORMAL
[C2] to make someone feel much happier or healthier

Dictionary example:
That swim has done me a world of good.

Learner example:
I feel a year abroad would do her a world of good in letting her care for children, learn to speak English properly, and see life from different aspects.
**goodness**  /ˈɡʊd.nəs/

Word family:
**Nouns:** good, goodness
**Adjectives:** good

**NOUN**
[C2] [u] the quality of being good

**Dictionary example:**
She believes in the goodness of human nature.

**Learner example:**
Soon after their marriage, Kinga gained a [reputation for] being [a] saint, for her virginity, modesty and goodness.

**grab**  /græb/

**VERB**

**grab the opportunity/chance**
[C1] to take an opportunity quickly and with enthusiasm

**Dictionary examples:**
I'd grab the opportunity to travel.
If you get the chance to meet her, you should grab it.

**Learner example:**
I do admit that I could be more sociable and could grab the opportunity and meet many of my neighbours.

**grab sb's attention**  **INFORMAL**
[C1] to attract someone's attention

**Dictionary example:**
The advertisement is designed to grab people's attention.

**Learner example:**
We have to find the books that best grab the reader's attention.

**grace**  /greɪs/

Word family:
**Nouns:** grace
**Verbs:** grace
**Adjectives:** graceful
NOUN [u]

MOVEMENT
[C1] the quality of moving in a smooth, relaxed, and attractive way

Dictionary example:
She moved with grace and elegance.

Learner example:
As with the sport I mentioned before, it also has the grace and elegance of a dancer and the technique, of course, of a skater.

POLITENESS
[C2] the quality of being pleasantly polite

Dictionary example:
He had the grace to apologize for his mistake the next day.

VERB [r]
[C2] When a person or object graces a place or thing, they make it more attractive.

Dictionary example:
Her face has graced the covers of magazines across the world.

Learner example:
The cover is graced with the flower after which it is named, an enormous, virgin white magnolia.

graceful /ˈgreɪs.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: grace
Verbs: grace
Adjectives: graceful

ADJECTIVE

MOVEMENT/SHAPE
[C1] moving in a smooth, relaxed, and attractive way, or having a smooth, attractive shape

Dictionary examples:
graceful movements
a graceful neck

Learner example:
One of the reasons for its popularity is that Hebe was a famous singer years ago, so her fans are the audience of her show. She is graceful, talented, impartial and spontaneous.

POLITE
[C2] behaving in a polite and pleasant way
**Dictionary example:**
She accepted his criticism in a very graceful manner.

**Learner example:**
I believe that people who have civil and graceful manners and who refrain from being too assertive end up being more successful and powerful than those who try to exert authority at any given moment.

### grade /greɪd/

**VERB**

**LEVEL**

[C1] to separate people or things into different levels of quality, size, importance, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
The fruit is washed and then graded by size.

**Learner example:**
Our members graded everything on a scale from 1 to 5, with 1 being very poor, and 5 being excellent.

### grain /greɪn/

**NOUN**

**SEED**

[C2] a seed or seeds from types of grass which are eaten as food

**Dictionary example:**
grains of wheat/rice

**Learner example:**
One [solution] is [to] invent some kind of medicine, little pieces like a grain of rice, which feed a person, i.e. by just eating one piece, the person won’t need to eat [any]thing else [for] the rest of the day.

**PIECE**

[C2] a very small piece of something

**Dictionary example:**
a grain of sand/sugar

**Learner example:**
She smiled again, absent-minded[ly], and wiped away a grain of dust from the lid of the piano.
QUALITY
[C2] a very small amount of a quality

Dictionary example:
There isn't a grain of truth in her story.

Learner example:
In my humble opinion, both these views contain a grain of truth, and at the same time they are fundamentally wrong.

go against the grain
[C2] If something goes against the grain, you would not normally do it because it would be unusual or morally wrong.

Dictionary example:
It goes against the grain to throw all this food away.

Learner example:
She tries to dodge George because she is afraid of admitting the fact that she loves him. It simply goes against the grain.

grammatical /ˈɡræmət.ɪk/ ADJECTIVE
[C2] relating to grammar, or obeying the rules of grammar

Dictionary examples:
grammatical rules
a grammatical sentence

Learner example:
It was strange, because in the text there were some grammatical errors.

grand /ˈɡrænd/ ADJECTIVE
[C1] very large and special

Dictionary examples:
a grand hotel
the Grand Canal
Learner example:
Do you want to live in a grand mansion, an expensive flat or even a castle?

grasp /graːsp/

VERB [T]

HOLD
[C1] to take hold of something or someone firmly

Dictionary example:
He grasped my hand enthusiastically.

Learner example:
It would take my heart away to be able to grasp his wrinkled hand and give him a kiss on the cheek of his crimson face, as I would always do when visiting him.

UNDERSTAND
[C1] to understand something

Dictionary example:
I find these mathematical problems difficult to grasp.

Learner example:
Children born into wealth cannot grasp the importance of money, and when they finally leave the shelter of their parents' home, they are completely unable to restrict their spending and save money.

grasp the nettle
[C2] to take action immediately in order to deal with an unpleasant situation

Dictionary example:
I've been putting off tackling the problem for too long and I think it's time to grasp the nettle.

Learner example:
Now we are going to grasp the nettle and we are not going to give up easily.

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

UNDERSTAND
[C2] when you understand something

Dictionary example:
He has a good grasp of English grammar.

Learner example:
Computers are an essential part of our modern lives and I am sure I would need to have a good grasp of the Microsoft tools to progress in my career.
HOLD
[C2] when you hold onto someone or something

Dictionary example:
I tried to pull him out but he slipped from my grasp.

ACHIEVE
[C2] the ability to obtain or achieve something

Dictionary example:
Victory is within our grasp.

Learner example:
Although immortality is still beyond our grasp, prolonged life is a well-known fact.

greed /griːd/

Word family:
Nouns: greed
Adjectives: greedy

NOUN [u]
[C1] when you want a lot more food, money, etc., than you need

Dictionary example:
We were shocked by their greed.

Learner example:
I hate to accept that greed and ambition are the trademarks of our society, but it seems clear to me now.

green /griːn/

ADJECTIVE

(be) green with envy
[C2] to wish very much that you had something that another person has

Dictionary example:
Sam's got a job in the south of France and we're all green with envy!

Learner example:
The more successful players' salary makes the others green with envy.
greet /griːt/

Word family:
Nouns: greeting
Verbs: greet

VERB [T]

REACT
[C2] to react to something in a particular way

Dictionary example:
His story was greeted with shrieks of laughter.

Learner example:
The return of the musician, who [was] once famous in the world, was greeted with joy.

grey /greɪ/

ADJECTIVE

BORING
[C1] not interesting or attractive

Dictionary example:
Life was grey and tedious.

Learner example:
If you join one of [the] Excel Academy language courses it will not be for the food– it was very grey and dull.

grill /grɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: grill
Adjectives: grilled

NOUN [C]

OVER FIRE
[C1] a flat, metal structure used to cook food over a fire

Dictionary example:
He placed a grill over the coals.
**Learner example:**
First you have to light the fire, then you have to put a grill above it and finally you put the meat on the grill, but it is not so easy as it looks, because you have to know when the meat is done and you have to choose the right meat.

---

**grim /grɪm/**

**ADJECTIVE** *(grimmer, grimmest)*

**BAD**
[C2] worrying and bad

**Dictionary examples:**
grim news
The future looks grim.

**Learner example:**
A person should realise that no matter how grim the future seems to be there is always light at the end of the tunnel.

**SERIOUS**
[C2] sad and serious

**Dictionary example:**
a grim expression

**Learner example:**
They gaped at it with surprise, but slowly the grim faces were replaced with smiles and laughter.

**UNPLEASANT**
[C2] A grim place is ugly and unpleasant.

**Dictionary example:**
grim industrial regions

**Learner example:**
This was a particularly gloomy and grim place.

---

**grin /grɪn/**

**VERB** *(grinning, grinned)*

**SMILE**
[C2] to smile a big smile

**Dictionary example:**
He grinned at me from the doorway.
Learner example:
He stood up, approached me in his once corduroy trousers, grinned and poked his tongue out at me.

**grin and bear it**
[C2] to accept an unpleasant or difficult situation because there is nothing you can do to improve it

**Dictionary example:**
I hate my job, but I'm just going to have to grin and bear it for a while.

**Learner example:**
As I couldn't simply get up and go away, I just had to grin and bear it for a little while longer.

**NOUN [c]**
[C2] a big smile

**Dictionary example:**
She had a big grin on her face.

**Learner example:**
No sooner had he entered the restaurant than he was greeted with broad grins and friendly hugs.

---

**grip /grip/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** grip
**Verbs:** grip
**Adjectives:** gripping

**VERB [t] (-pp-)**

**EMOTION**
[C2] When an emotion grips you, you feel it very strongly.

**Dictionary example:**
He was gripped by fear.

**Learner example:**
But when she found out, a cold feeling of shock gripped her.

**INTEREST**
[C2] to keep someone's attention completely

**Dictionary example:**
This trial has gripped the whole nation.

**Learner example:**
I was gazing at the stage and was completely gripped by the music.
NOUN [NO PLURAL]

**get a grip (on yourself)**
[C1] to make an effort to control your emotions and behave more calmly

**Dictionary example:**
Stop panicking and get a grip on yourself!

**Learner example:**
The best thing to do was to talk to people who were not doing the test rather than building up my anxiety. However, I did not do this and it almost resulted in a disaster, but I got a grip on myself and just barely passed.

**come/get to grips with sth**
[C2] to understand and deal with a problem or situation

**Dictionary example:**
It’s a difficult subject to get to grips with.

**Learner example:**
As a result, they are daily faced with tight schedules and they have to come to grips with the demanding work they have to prepare for school.

---

**gripping /ˈgrɪp.ɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** grip
**Verbs:** grip
**Adjectives:** gripping

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] If something is gripping, it is so interesting that it holds your attention completely.

**Dictionary example:**
a gripping story

**Learner example:**
'I know why the caged bird sings' is the most gripping read I have ever read.

---

**groan /ɡrəʊn/**

**VERB [i]**
[C2] to make a long, low sound such as when expressing pain, unhappiness, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
He collapsed, groaning with pain.
Learner example:
He was breathing but he was unconscious; he moaned and groaned, but he did not have any obvious signs of injuries.

NOUN [C]
[C2] a long, low sound such as one expressing pain, unhappiness, etc.

Dictionary example:
I could hear his groans from behind the door.

Learner example:
Afterwards, with a wild groan, he dropped down to the ground.

gross /ɡrəʊs/

ADJECTIVE

TOTAL
[C1] A gross amount of money has not had taxes or other costs taken from it.

Dictionary example:
gross earnings/profit

Learner example:
Considering that our business is booming, we suggest investing a certain amount of money in the above-mentioned technical devices in order to achieve the financial target, which is to increase our gross profit by 10%.

SERIOUS
[C1] very serious or unacceptable

Dictionary example:
gross misconduct

Learner example:
Secondly, in the second paragraph, two gross mistakes were made.

ground /ɡraʊnd/

NOUN

gain/lose ground
[C1] to become more/less popular and accepted

Dictionary example:
The idea is gradually gaining ground.
Learner example:
Lately, Italian food is gaining ground in Slovenia.

**stand your ground**
[C2] to refuse to change your opinion or move your position despite attempts to make you

**Dictionary example:**
They tried to make me accept a lower wage, but I stood my ground.

**Learner example:**
She said she would stand her ground. In fact, she hoped that after the first flush of infatuation was over, Francis would come [to] long for his former love.

**break new ground**
[C2] to do something that is different to anything that has been done before

**Dictionary example:**
Their research is really breaking new ground.

**Learner example:**
Paul decided to break new ground in music no matter how long it took.

**find common ground**
[C2] to find shared beliefs, interests or ideas

**Dictionary example:**
It's difficult for me to find any common ground with my dad.

**Learner example:**
The bottom line is we have to find some common ground and some balance between development and nature...

**grounds  /ˈgraʊndz/**

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

**on the grounds of/that**
[C1] because of a particular reason

**Dictionary examples:**
You cannot discriminate on the grounds of religion.
I refused on the grounds that it was too risky.

**Learner example:**
I am convinced that it is better than Southside College on the grounds that a great mass of students are satisfied.

**REASON**
[C2] a reason, cause or argument
Dictionary example:
He resigned *on* medical grounds.

Learner example:
I would like to mention some of the events in the novel which prove Stevens’s loyalty and at the same time make him seem irritating especially out of a modern point of view: the dismissal of the two Jewish maids on purely racial grounds.

**LAND**

[C2] the land around and belonging to a particular building or organization

Dictionary example:
We strolled around the hospital grounds.

Learner example:
The visitors feel molested, since they can either not visit the famous sights without being asked for money or they are even advised not to leave the hotel grounds in order not to be robbed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>group</th>
<th>/gruːp/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**VERB** [T]

[C1] to form a group or put people or things into a group or groups

Dictionary example:
The children are grouped according to their ability.

Learner example:
I would like to suggest that we should be grouped according to the level of our English proficiency on the first day of the semester.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>grumpy</th>
<th>/ˈgrʌmp.i/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] easily annoyed and often complaining

Dictionary example:
a grumpy old man

Learner example:
Secondly, our coach driver was a grumpy, unpleasant man who was not even polite enough to answer our questions.
guarantee /ˌgær.əntiː/

NOUN [C or U]

PROMISE
[C2] a promise that something will be done or will happen

Dictionary example:
There's no guarantee that it actually works.

Learner example:
They are the ones who are hit most by any economic deterioration or crisis, and there is no guarantee that they will not end up living in the streets.

guard /gɑːd/

NOUN

catch sb off guard
[C2] to surprise someone by doing something when they are not ready to deal with it

Dictionary example:
The journalist caught him off guard and he admitted to lying.

Learner example:
It caught me off guard. This grotesque image shattered the comfort of a languid Sunday afternoon and for a few seconds hurled me into a world of pain.

be on (your) guard
[C2] to be ready to deal with something difficult that might happen

Dictionary example:
Companies were warned to be on their guard for suspicious packages.

Learner example:
However, we should be on guard, so as not to let the things escape our control.

let your guard down
[C2] to relax when you should be careful or ready to deal with something

Dictionary example:
He’s worried that if he lets his guard down that his staff will start to become lazy.

Learner example:
That of course will go against anything Stevens has ever done and he never lets his guard down.
**guess /ges/**

**NOUN [C]**

**an educated guess**

[C2] a guess that is probably correct because you have enough knowledge about something

**Dictionary example:**
I know you don't have the exact figures with you, but make an educated guess.

**Learner example:**
If we make an educated guess, we will probably suppose that this tendency will continue [for] the next few years and that there will be a time when we won't be able to do anything without medicines.

---

**guideline /ˈgaɪd.laɪn/**

**NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]**

[C1] advice about how to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
**government guidelines**
The EU has issued guidelines on appropriate levels of pay.

**Learner example:**
To avoid being injured, you must follow all the guidelines provided by your employer.

---

**gulf /gʌlf/**

**NOUN [C]**

[C2] an important difference between the opinions or situations of two groups of people

**Dictionary example:**
There is a growing gulf **between** the rich and the poor.

**Learner example:**
While Mrs Kingshaw simplifies and trivialises her son's fears, she increases the gulf between them.
guts /gʌts/

NOUN [PLURAL] INFORMAL

ORGANS

[C2] the organs inside a person's or animal's body

Dictionary example:
Its guts were spilled all over the road.

Learner example:
The walls were covered in blood and their guts were spilled all over the place.
habitat /ˈhæb.ɪ.tæt/

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] the natural environment of an animal or plant

**Dictionary example:**
We want to see lions in their natural habitat.

**Learner example:**
These snakes and wild cats are able to live in the wild, as the forests in Denmark are like their natural habitat.

---

hail /heɪl/

**NOUN [u]**

[C2] small hard balls of ice which fall from the sky like rain

**Dictionary example:**
Hail was drumming against the windows.

**Learner example:**
In the past, a very cold winter and hail would destroy the crops and kill hundreds of families; and, moreover, people had little protection against the attacks of wild animals.

**VERB**

CALL

[C2] to call or wave to someone to get their attention

**Dictionary example:**
She stepped into the road and hailed a **taxi**.

**Learner example:**
If you see a car or a bus or some other vehicle, just hail them and ask for help.

ICE

[C2] If it hails, small, hard pieces of frozen rain fall from the sky.

**Dictionary example:**
It was hailing.
**hair** /heə/  

**NOUN**

**let your hair down** INFORMAL  
[C2] to relax and enjoy yourself

*Dictionary example:*  
I'd love to see Clare let her hair down for once.

*Learner example:*  
Holidays indeed, represent the perfect and fundamental escapism from everyday life: we are free to let our hair down and savour the pure taste of idleness.

**hand** /hænd/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** hand, handful

**NOUN [C]**

**go hand in hand**  
[C1] If two things go hand in hand, they exist together and are connected with each other.

*Dictionary example:*  
Prosperity goes hand in hand with investment.

*Learner example:*  
Traffic and pollution go hand in hand.

**at hand**  
[C1] near in time or space

*Dictionary example:*  
Teachers are always close at hand to give help to any child who needs it.

*Learner example:*  
I haven't had any lectures in English, but now and then there are lectures in English at the University so you need to understand the spoken language with no dictionary at hand.

**be in sb's hands**  
[C1] to be in someone's control or care

*Dictionary example:*  
The matter is now in the hands of my solicitor.

*Learner example:*  
If we [do] not hear from you within 10 days we shall be obliged to put the matter in the hands of our solicitors which is not what we desire.
with your bare hands
[C2] without using a weapon or tool

Dictionary example:
He strangled the dog with his bare hands.

Learner example:
I learned how to milk a cow, with my bare hands.

on hand or to hand
[C2] near to someone or something, and ready to help or be used when necessary

Dictionary example:
Extra supplies will be on hand, should they be needed.

Learner example:
From their point of view, they can always have you on hand whenever they need help, which is the most important part in their formative years.

at the hands of sb
[C2] If you suffer at the hands of someone, they hurt you or treat you badly.

Dictionary example:
She suffered terribly at the hands of her classmates.

Learner example:
She felt abandoned and the loss of Mark's friends at the hands of their old nemesis in the local election had left him with fewer activities for the municipality.

get/lay your hands on sth
[C2] to find something

Dictionary example:
Do you know where I can lay my hands on a pair of scissors?

Learner example:
And as long as we remain unable to distinguish between needs and desires, amassing material possessions to gratify our fleeting caprices or alleviate our frustrations, we are bound to be trapped in the illusion that only by laying our hands on the desired goods can we obtain happiness and peace of mind.

in hand
[C2] being worked on or dealt with now

Dictionary example:
Despite the pressures we are determined to get on with the job in hand.

Learner example:
Miss Kenton keeps asking Stevens whether everything is in hand and whether her help is required.
get/gain the upper hand
[C2] to get into a stronger position than someone else so that you are controlling a situation

Dictionary example:
Government troops are gradually gaining the upper hand over the rebels.

Learner example:
He knew that Hooper had got the upper hand and that there was no escape.

get out of hand
[C2] to become difficult to control

Dictionary example:
It was the end of term and the children were getting a little out of hand.

Learner example:
A few solutions can prevent this problem from getting out of hand.

a free hand
[C2] permission to make your own decisions about how you want to do something

Dictionary example:
The students were given a free hand as far as designing their product was concerned.

Learner example:
But unlike my parents, I wouldn't give my children a free hand in solving their problems.

have your hands full
[C2] to be very busy

Dictionary example:
Shelley has her hands full with three kids under 5.

Learner example:
This very fact made my father work as a slave, as he was the only breadwinner at home, my mother having her hands full with us four.

take the law into your own hands
[C2] to do something illegal in order to punish someone because you know that the law will not punish that person

Dictionary example:
The police did nothing about the thefts, so they took the law into their own hands.

Learner example:
Therefore, locals are scared to death, leading to their taking the law into their own hands.

VERB [T]

you have to hand it to sb INFORMAL
[C2] used when you want to show that you admire someone
**Dictionary example:**
You have to hand it to Mick, he's done a good job on that kitchen.

**Learner example:**
She had saved the business, and of course everybody knew it. Begrudgingly they'd had to hand it to her.

---

**handle** /ˈhæn.dəl/

**VERB**

TOUCH

[C2] to touch, hold, or pick up something

**Dictionary example:**
You must wash your hands before handling food.

**Learner example:**
In India, people tend to handle food with their hands, I have been told most people eat without cutlery.

---

**handsome** /ˈhæn.səm/

**ADJECTIVE**

a handsome profit/sum, etc.

[C2] a large amount of money

**Dictionary example:**
They made a handsome profit on the sale of their house.

**Learner example:**
Secondly, from an economic stand-point, it is generally believed that international sports events only serve as a means for TV companies to monopolise entertainment while turning a handsome profit.

---

**handy** /ˈhæn.dɪ/

**ADJECTIVE**

USEFUL

[C2] useful or easy to use

**Dictionary example:**
a handy container/tool
Learner example:
Such a possession may be something they use all the time, like a fountain pen for a writer, or a handy camera for a photographer, and they have become "dependent" on them.

come in handy INFORMAL
[C2] to be useful at some time in the future

Dictionary example:
Don't throw those jars away – they might come in handy.

Learner example:
There's a washer and a dryer in the basement. I'm sure they'll come in handy with your new bundle of joy and the rest of your lovely bunch.

NEAR
[C2] near to a place

Dictionary example:
It's a nice house and it's handy for the station.

Learner example:
Moreover, Suita is handy for shopping and leisure, which also makes our town attractive.

hang /hæŋ/

VERB

IN AIR
[C2] [I] to stay in the air for a long time

Dictionary example:
Thick fog hung over the town.

Learner example:
The smog hangs over the cities like a deadly cloud, resulting in many health problems like pulmonary diseases and cancer.

NOUN

give the hang of sth
[C2] INFORMAL to learn how to do something, especially if it is not obvious or simple

Dictionary example:
I've never used one of these before. – Don't worry, you'll soon get the hang of it.

Learner example:
It was quite hard to get the hang of it, as I didn't have any knowledge of English.
**happen** /ˈhæp.ən/

**VERB [v]**

**happen to do** *sth*

[C1] to do something by chance

**Dictionary examples:**
If you happen to see Peter, say "hi" for me.
You don't happen to know her phone number, do you?

**Learner example:**
I am certainly more confident and can understand whatever I happen to read in English, which is of course of the utmost importance for my work in this company.

**as it happens**

[C1] something that you say in order to introduce a surprising fact

**Dictionary example:**
As it happens, her birthday is the day after mine.

**Learner example:**
As it happens, I am currently looking for a computer course for myself and I would like to join one of your courses.

**happily** /ˈhæp.ə.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** happiness, unhappiness

**Adjectives:** happy, unhappy

**Adverbs:** happily

**ADVERB**

**LUCKY**

[C1] having a good or lucky result

**Dictionary example:**
Happily, the operation was a complete success.

**Learner example:**
Happily, I had met a friend who could take me to school!

**harassment** /ˈhær.əs.mənt/

**NOUN [n]**

[C1] behaviour that annoys or upsets someone
Dictionary example:
sexual harassment

Learner example:
However, they may be underpaid in comparison to men carrying out the same tasks, are seldom promoted – although they may be better qualified – and sometimes have to endure sexual harassment by their bosses.

hard /'haːd/

ADJECTIVE

UNPLEASANT
[C1] full of problems and difficult to deal with

Dictionary examples:
My grandparents had a very hard life.
The past few months must've been really hard for you.

Learner example:
It was a really hard time for all of us, but it passed and, I hope, will never come again.

do/learn sth the hard way
[C2] to do or learn something by experiencing a lot of problems or difficulty

Dictionary example:
I learned the hard way that training every single day is not the best way to get fit.

Learner example:
If you don't know the past, you're liable to live through it again as instead of deriving the lessons from someone else's experiences, you'll have to learn them the hard way, by trial and error.

be hard on sb
[C2] to make someone unhappy by causing them problems

Dictionary example:
Our divorce has been particularly hard on the children.

Learner example:
Also it was hard on our family only seeing my father late at night being tired or for a weekend, if he was not on a business-trip.

give sb a hard time
[C2] to criticize someone and make them feel guilty about something they have done

Dictionary example:
Ever since I missed the goal, the other players have been giving me a hard time.
Learner example:
I'm not saying that I wasn't normal or anything, I just gave my family a hard time sometimes.

**hardship**  /ˈhɑːd.ʃɪp/  

**NOUN** [C or U]  
[C1] a problem or situation that makes you suffer a lot, especially because you are very poor  

**Dictionary example:**  
They have suffered years of financial hardship.  

**Learner example:**  
However, I have to say that this plan would cause much inconvenience and hardship for our local residents.

**harm**  /haːm/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** harm  
**Verbs:** harm  
**Adjectives:** harmful, harmless  

**NOUN** [U]  
**there's no harm in doing sth**  
[C1] used to say that something is not a bad thing to do and could possibly have a good effect  

**Dictionary example:**  
I suppose there's no harm in trying.  

**Learner example:**  
There is no lack of good language schools and there is no harm in trying another one the next time.

**harmless**  /ˈhaːm.ləs/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** harm  
**Verbs:** harm  
**Adjectives:** harmful, harmless
ADJECTIVE

NOT UPSETTING
[C2] not likely to shock or upset people or to cause problems

Dictionary examples:
Their jokes seemed harmless enough.
Peter might look a bit fierce, but actually he's fairly harmless.

Learner example:
He seemed harmless enough so I decided to take a nap. Suddenly I heard a strange noise and I was terrified to hear his loud voice booming in my ear.

harmony /ˈhaː.mə.ni/

NOUN

MUSIC
[C2] [c or u] a pleasant sound in music, made by playing or singing a group of different notes together

Dictionary examples:
The choir sang in perfect harmony.
Their voices produced beautiful harmonies.

Learner example:
Having some singing knowledge myself, I can say their performance was excellent: the tune was maintained all through the concert, the rhythm was also carefully kept and they sounded in perfect harmony.

harsh /haːʃ/

Word family:
Adjectives: harsh
Adverbs: harshly

ADJECTIVE

UNPLEASANT
[C1] very cold, dangerous, or unpleasant and difficult to live in

Dictionary example:
harsh conditions

Learner example:
Furthermore, I have been trained for a year in living in harsh conditions.
CRUEL
[C1] cruel, unkind, or unpleasant in a way that seems unfair

Dictionary examples:
harsh criticism/punishment
Taking him out of the game was a bit harsh.

Learner example:
Sorry if I sounded so harsh in the letter but I felt it was important to make these points.

TOO STRONG
[C1] too strong, bright, loud, etc.

Dictionary example:
harsh chemicals/lighting

Learner example:
It only contains herbs and plant extracts so it would not be too harsh a product for the skin and will not destroy the skin's natural defences.

harshly /ˈhɑːʃ.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: harsh
Adverbs: harshly

ADVERB
[C2] in a harsh way

Dictionary example:
I thought she'd been treated rather harshly.

Learner example:
The public television is harshly criticised for joining the commercial flow of the private stations and targeting large audiences, instead of presenting more ambitious programmes of high quality.

hate /heɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: hate, hatred
Verbs: hate

NOUN [u]
[C1] a strong dislike for someone or something

Dictionary example:
Hate and bigotry can only make our lives more difficult.
Learner example:
Feelings of hate and disgust may fill us, but we may love somebody. Many people say that love and hate go together.

**hatred** /ˈheɪ.trɪd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** hate, hatred
**Verbs:** hate

**NOUN [u]**
[C1] an extremely strong feeling of dislike

**Dictionary examples:**
What is very clear in these letters is Clark’s passionate hatred of his father.
The motive for this shocking attack seems to be racial hatred.

**Learner example:**
The producers create situations involving different feeling[s] [such] as love, hatred, anger, fear,...

**haul** /hɔːl/

**VERB [t]**
[C2] to pull something somewhere slowly and with difficulty

**Dictionary example:**
They hauled the piano into the living room.

**Learner example:**
"When I'm finished, you can jump whenever you like. Remember to hold on to each other, and we'll haul you up when it's all over."

**NOUN**

**AMOUNT**
[C2] an amount of something that has been stolen or that is owned illegally

**Dictionary example:**
a haul of arms/drugs

**Learner example:**
Because of the loud noise of the running engine, she wasn’t aware of the man behind her grabbing the smaller bag and turning round ready to escape with his haul.
have  /hæv/ (had, had)

**MODAL VERB**

**have (got) to do/be sth**

[C2] used to say that you feel certain that something is true or will happen

**Dictionary examples:**
Interest rates have to come down at some point.
There's (=there has) got to be a better way of doing this.

**Learner example:**
There has to be a solution to this.

**VERB [T]**

**have sth against sb/sth**

[C1] to have a reason not to like someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
I've got nothing against him personally, I just don't think he's the right man for the job.

**Learner example:**
If you have nothing against taking public transport, I suggest taking a bus.

**have sb do sth**

[C2] to arrange for someone to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
If you wait, I'll have someone collect it for you.
I'll have my secretary call her this afternoon.

**Learner example:**
I would like to request you, as a manager, to either have someone fix the problem with the microwave or simply replace it.

**have it in for sb**

[C2] to dislike someone and want to cause problems for them

**Dictionary example:**
She really has it in for me – I don't know what I've done to offend her.

**Learner example:**
Only then did she realise that somebody had it in for her.

**not have the faintest idea**

[C2] used to emphasize that you do not know something

**Dictionary example:**
I haven't the faintest idea what you’re talking about.
Learner example:
Some twenty years ago, when I left my parents’ home to go and live on my own, I was [given] four mugs. By whom? I haven’t the faintest idea.

hazard /ˈhæz.əd/  
Word family:  
Nouns: hazard  
Adjectives: hazardous  

NOUN  
[C1] [c] something that is dangerous  
Dictionary examples:  
a fire hazard  
a health hazard  

Learner example:  
Like all things, mobile phones have advantages and disadvantages. [...] It is said that they produce cancer and that they are a health hazard.

hazardous /ˈhæz.ə.dəs/  
Word family:  
Nouns: hazard  
Adjectives: hazardous  

ADJECTIVE  
[C2] dangerous  
Dictionary example:  
hazardous chemicals  

Learner example:  
They are faced with hazardous chemical reactions when trying to gain new knowledge and therefore people should be very grateful to them.

head /hed/  
Word family:  
Nouns: head, heading  
Verbs: head
**NOUN [c]**

**lose your head**  
[C1] to stop being calm in a difficult situation  

**Dictionary example:**  
I saw the fire and I lost my head.  

**Learner example:**  
She has never lost her head in dangerous situations and she always knows what to do.

**keep a cool head**  
[C2] to remain calm in a difficult situation  

**Dictionary example:**  
To be successful in business, you need to keep a cool head in negotiations.  

**Learner example:**  
Kevin managed to keep a cool head and took over the navigation.

**keep your head above water**  
[C2] to have just enough money to live or to continue a business  

**Dictionary example:**  
With extra income from private sponsorship, the club is just about managing to keep its head above water.  

**Learner example:**  
I also started to realise how much she had on her plate, how very little help she had and how, at times, she had to struggle just like me to keep her head above water.

**laugh/shout/scream, etc. your head off**  
[C2] to laugh/shout/scream, etc. very much and very loudly  

**Dictionary example:**  
When she saw the gun, she started screaming her head off.  

**Learner example:**  
Other pupils were laughing their heads off as she went.

**FRONT/TOP**  
[C2] the front or top part of something  

**Dictionary example:**  
Who is that at the head of the table?  

**Learner example:**  
There, at the head of the queue, her uncle with his two daughters waited for her.

**a roof over your head**  
[C2] somewhere to live
Dictionary example:
He took me in when I didn’t have a roof over my head.

Learner example:
As for the new homes for local people it seems to be that it will be of particular importance to homeless people, who will feel that they have a roof over their head without having to pay anything.

VERB

FRONT/TOP
[C1] [t] to be at the front or top of something

Dictionary example:
Jo headed a very short list of candidates.

Learner example:
When it comes to money paid to the families, Germany headed the list with 2%, followed by Spain with 0.25% and the USA with 0.2%.

heading /ˈhed.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: head, heading
Verbs: head

NOUN [c]
[C1] words at the top of a piece of writing that tell you what it is about

Dictionary example:
You’ll find it under the heading ‘Information for new students’.

Learner example:
As the advertisement included the heading “Come and discover the career of your dreams!”, my attention was drawn to it.

health care /ˈhelθˌkeə/

NOUN [u] (healthcare)
[C1] the set of services provided by a country or an organization for treating people who are ill

Dictionary examples:
A large proportion of these taxes go towards providing health care.
Healthcare workers are some of the lowest paid people in the country.

Learner example:
In Britain, the NHS provides free health care for every citizen.
healthy /ˈhel.θi/

Word family:
Nouns: health
Adjectives: healthy, unhealthy

ADJECTIVE

SUCCESSFUL
[C2] successful and strong

Dictionary examples:
a healthy economy
The future for independent bookshops doesn't look very healthy.

Learner example:
Still, these investments are needed, as they are essential for a healthy economy.

heap /hiːp/

NOUN

PILE
[C2] an untidy pile of things

Dictionary example:
a heap of rubbish

Learner example:
Her mother was often out and Sue had nobody to share her thoughts with except for a[n] old red diary with a lock. She kept it in her bedroom under the heap of old toys nobody cared for any more.

heaps of sth INFORMAL
[C2] a lot of something

Dictionary example:
He's got heaps of money.

Learner example:
Apart from that, my overseas stay has made m[e] believe that children who are brought up in families that do not have heaps of money are prepared for their life as an adult in a way that people who have always had money may never understand.
**heart /haːt/**

**NOUN**

**in your heart**
[C1] used to say what you really think

**Dictionary example:**
In his heart he felt they were wrong.

**Learner example:**
It is all because it was followed by a big mistake, when I focussed on [the] German language and thought is was my dream. I have to admit that it was only a [sensi]ble decision, because deep in my heart I knew I want[ed] to learn English.

**at heart**
[C2] used to say what someone is really like

**Dictionary example:**
I’m just a kid at heart.

**Learner example:**
I also thought that she was brave at heart.

**open your heart**
[C2] to tell someone your secret thoughts and feelings

**Dictionary example:**
That night, she opened her heart to me and I think that’s when I fell in love with her.

**Learner example:**
It is during this excessively dramatic conversation that George opening up his heart, tells her about his interpretation of her unhappiness with Cecil.

**take sth to heart**
[C2] If you take criticism or advice to heart, you think about it seriously, often because it upsets you

**Dictionary example:**
Don’t take it to heart – he was only joking about your hair.

**Learner example:**
I hope you will take my advi[c]e to heart.

**lose heart**
[C2] to stop believing that you can succeed

**Dictionary example:**
Don’t lose heart, there’ll be plenty more chances for promotion.

**Learner example:**
In that way, we learn to deal with our problems and not to lose heart.
a change of heart
[C2] If you have a change of heart, you change your opinion or feelings about something.

Dictionary example:
At first he said he wouldn't help us, but he seems to have had a change of heart.

Learner example:
The narrator didn't tell her big secret to Inder Lal and after a change of heart she decides to keep the baby.

dear to sb/sb’s heart
[C2] If something is dear to someone or dear to their heart, it is very important to them.

Dictionary example:
The charity was very dear to his heart.

Learner example:
Among all the places I enjoyed visiting, the city of Singapore is especially dear to my heart.

heavenly  /ˈhev.ˈn.iː/  
ADJECTIVE  
[C1] INFORMAL very nice

Dictionary example:
a heavenly day

Learner example:
The Art Gallery was well presented and the exhibits were heavenly.

heavy  /ˈhev.i/  
Word family:
Adjectives: heavy
Adverbs: heavily

ADJECTIVE  
FORCE  
[C2] using a lot of force

Dictionary examples:
a heavy blow
heavy breathing
Learner example:
Every time planes from your airport fly overhead he imagines the horrors of the war he’s lived through and experiences […] distress in [the] form of his palms sweating, heavy breathing, and increased pulse and heart beat.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>hectic</strong></th>
<th>/ˈhek.trɪk/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
<td>[C1] extremely busy and full of activity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>a hectic day/week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>Alongside today's hectic life we need to adapt fashion to our lives and interests.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>height</strong></th>
<th>/haɪt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
<td>height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
<td>high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong></td>
<td>highly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C or U]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>the height of sth</strong></td>
<td>[C2] the strongest, most important or most successful part of something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>I met him when he was at the height of his fame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>At the height of his success, he was told [he had] cancer and he had to interrupt his career, but only to come back some years later to show off his best.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>heir</strong></th>
<th>/eaɪr/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [C]</strong></td>
<td>[C2] a person who will have the legal right to someone's money and possessions when they die</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>He is the heir to a huge fortune.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Learner example:
The new will stated that Emma was the sole heir and inheritor of the property and money of her father.

hell /hel/  

NOUN [u]

a/one hell of a INFORMAL
[C2] I used to say that someone or something is very good, big, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a hell of a noise
He’s one hell of a tennis player.

Learner example:
Secondly, I particularly appreciated the length of classes confined to some 5 hours a day, which offered the possibility [of] study[ing] at length on your own and a hell of a lot of time to spare.

like hell INFORMAL
[C2] I very much

Dictionary example:
It’s raining like hell out there.

Learner example:
Soon it will be dark, and still pouring down like hell.

helpless /ˈhelp.əls/

Word family:
Nouns: helper
Verbs: help
Adjectives: helpful, unhelpful, helpless

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not able to defend yourself or do things without help

Dictionary example:
a helpless animal/child

Learner example:
I remember one day in school how helpless I felt because I had forgotten my glasses at home.
**hence** /hens/  

**ADVERB**  
[C1] for this reason  

**Dictionary examples:**  
He’s got an interview today, hence the suit.  
Drivers have been shown to adapt their behaviour according to perceived risk. Hence, if they are wearing seat belts, they tend to take more risks with their driving.  

**Learner example:**  
Hence, the more competition there is, the more benefits are given to both people and society.

**heritage** /ˈher.ə.tɪdʒ/  

**NOUN [U]**  
[C2] the buildings, paintings, customs, etc. which are important in a culture or society because they have existed for a long time  

**Dictionary example:**  
our architectural/cultural heritage  

**Learner example:**  
We have already created a list of possible destinations with rich cultural heritage.

**heroic** /hɪˈrəʊ.ɪk/  

**ADJECTIVE**  

**BRAVE**  
[C1] very brave  

**Dictionary examples:**  
a heroic figure  
a heroic act/deed  

**Learner example:**  
I would be thrilled if I could lead thousands of warriors into heroic battles to conquer the world.  

**TRYING HARD**  
[C1] If someone makes a heroic effort to do something, they work very hard to try to do it.  

**Dictionary example:**  
In spite of England’s heroic efforts, they lost the match.
Learner example:
Individually or in organised groups, those who worry about the subject are making a heroic attempt to convince others of the importance of recycling, caring about the wildlife and sparing the woods from fire or massive exploitation.

hesitation /ˌhez.ɪˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: hesitation
Verbs: hesitate

NOUN

have no hesitation in doing sth [C1] when you are very willing to do something because you know it is the right thing to do

Dictionary example:
He had no hesitation in signing for the team.

Learner example:
I think that Juan Pablo is a very well qualified applicant for this job, and I have no hesitation in supporting him wholeheartedly.

[C2] [c or u] when you pause before doing something, especially because you are nervous or not certain

Dictionary example:
After a moment's hesitation, he unlocked the door.

Learner example:
Despite being a two-dimensional character, Mrs Kingshaw's existence aids in the flow of events as she forces Charles into committing suicide without the slightest hesitation.

hierarchical /ˌhɪəˈrɑː.kɪk.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: hierarchy
Adjectives: hierarchical

ADJECTIVE

[C2] using a system that arranges things according to their importance

Dictionary example:
The company has a very hierarchical structure.

Learner example:
On the other hand, being too submissive will not help you in going up in a hierarchical structure.
hierarchy  /ˈhaɪə.rɑː.ki/

Word family:
Nouns: hierarchy
Adjectives: hierarchical

NOUN [c]
[C2] a system or organization in which people or things are arranged according to their importance

Dictionary example:
There is a very strict hierarchy where I work.

Learner example:
It is well known that clothes used to reflect the position that each individual had in the social hierarchy of our societies.

high  /hər/

Word family:
Nouns: height
Adjectives: high
Adverbs: highly

ADJECTIVE

high in sth
[C1] If a food is high in something, it contains a lot of it.

Dictionary example:
Avoid foods that are high in salt.

Learner example:
Since there is no time even for cooking a healthy meal, they get used to ready meals that are high in fat and salt.

DRUGS
[C2] If someone is high, they are behaving in an unusual way because they have taken an illegal drug.

Dictionary example:
The whole band seemed to be high on drugs.

Learner example:
As he was in that enormous garden covering himself with leaves lying on his back, he realised that he didn’t want to watch the end of the Universe there in that place, but because he was so high on drugs he didn’t even realise that he could simply stand up and go home.
**ADVERB**

**AMOUNT/LEVEL**

[C1] at or to a large amount or level

**Dictionary example:**
Temperatures rose as high as 40 degrees.

**Learner example:**
Can we expect to see the world unemployment rate reach as high as fifty percent?

**highly** /ˈhaɪ.li/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** height  
**Adjectives:** high  
**Adverbs:** highly

**ADVERB**

**VERY**

[C1] very or to a large degree

**Dictionary examples:**
a highly **effective** treatment  
We are highly **unlikely** to meet anyone here.

**Learner example:**
Now it features a highly effective searching system.

**to speak/think highly of sb/sth**

[C2] to have or express a very good opinion of someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
The course is very highly thought of.

**Learner example:**
This in itself would speak highly of the school and will attract many candidates and parents.

**high-profile** /ˌhaɪˈprəʊ.fail/  

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] A high-profile person or event is known about by a lot of people and receives a lot of attention from television, newspapers, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
a high-profile campaign/case
Learner example:
This is the main significant reason [why] sportsmen and sportswomen are now considered as high-profile celebrities.

hilarious  /ˈhɪləri.əs/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] extremely funny

Dictionary example:
They all thought the film was hilarious.

Learner example:
In addition to this, the hosts and actors of the show have very few boundaries and are not afraid to make fools out of themselves, which means that they can do things that most people find very embarrassing, and this is something that contributes to making the show hilarious.

hinder  /ˈhɪn.dər/

VERB [T]
[C2] to make it difficult to do something or for something to develop

Dictionary example:
His performance at the Olympics was hindered by a knee injury.

Learner example:
Nothing, however, could hinder him from gaining more power and money.

hint  /hɪnt/

NOUN [C]

a hint of sth
[C2] a small amount of something

Dictionary example:
There was a hint of anger in her voice.

Learner example:
The sky was leaden and overcast and there was a hint of drizzle in the air.
**historian /ˈhɪstəri.ən/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** history, historian
- **Adjectives:** historic, historical
- **Adverbs:** historically

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] someone who writes about or studies history

**Dictionary example:**
His father was a famous historian.

**Learner example:**
I would be very willing to help historians solve the enigma about the origin of Thailand.

---

**historically /hɪˈstɔr.i.kli/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** history, historian
- **Adjectives:** historic, historical
- **Adverbs:** historically

**ADVERB**

[C1] in a way that is connected to history

**Dictionary examples:**
The film makes no attempt to be historically accurate.
Historically, there have always been close links between France and Scotland.

**Learner example:**
Well, maybe this brief description of my travel in time is not historically accurate; nevertheless I hope that you have enjoyed yourself reading it as much as I did writing it, and I hope you will consider it worth[y] of publication in your magazine.

---

**history /ˈhɪs.təri/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** history, historian
- **Adjectives:** historic, historical
- **Adverbs:** historically

**NOUN**

**a history of sth**

[C1] If you have a history of a particular problem or illness, you have already suffered from it.
Dictionary example:
a man with a history of drug addiction

Learner example:
The characteristic we are born with is to a certain level affected by genetic factor[s] e.g. if a mother has a history of depression her daughter or son will also have higher chance [of] get[ting] depression.

hit /hɪt/

VERB [T] (hitting, hit, hit)

REACH
[C1] to reach a place, position, or state

Dictionary example:
Our profits have already hit $1 million.

Learner example:
Having already hit the 50% boundary in 1991, we still see that the teachers’ salaries experienced a significant rise.

THINK
[C2] INFORMAL If an idea or thought hits you, you suddenly think of it.

Dictionary example:
The idea for the book hit me in the middle of the night.

Learner example:
I climbed out of the shower, staggered into my room and then it hit me! "My diary! For crying out loud, that’s it!"

hit the roof INFORMAL
[C2] to become very angry and start shouting

Dictionary example:
If I’m late again he’ll hit the roof.

Learner example:
Be careful, if you make too much noise he’ll hit the roof.

hold /həʊld/

VERB [T] (held, held)

JOB OR QUALIFICATION
[C1] to have a particular job, position, or qualification
Dictionary example:
She held the post of treasurer.

Learner example:
In fact 90% males hold the skilled vocational diploma whereas only 10% females hold the same degree.

hold an opinion/belief/view
[C1] to believe something

Dictionary example:
They held the view that physical punishment was good for children.

Learner example:
Nowadays, some people hold the opinion that children who do not have good living conditions are better prepared to deal with the problems which they will encounter later on.

hold a conversation
[C1] to have a conversation

Dictionary example:
I can just about hold a conversation in Italian.

Learner example:
I know the grammar and many different expressions, and I can hold a conversation with other people.

hold sb’s attention/interest
[C1] to keep someone interested in something

Dictionary example:
The film held my attention from beginning to end.

Learner example:
The recent protest about our canteen held my attention.

hold your breath
[C2] to wait for something to happen, often feeling anxious

Dictionary example:
While the leaders negotiated, the world held its breath.

Learner example:
They, the critics, the fans and friends and his wife, held their breath and crossed their fingers, hoping to once again hear his enchanting voice.

hold your own
[C2] to be as successful as other people or things

Dictionary example:
Alison could always hold her own in political debates.
Learner example:
An average IT company in the UK is only 30% female so it is vital to be comfortable in the company of so many men, and to be able to hold your own against them in meetings and discussions.

not hold water
[C2] If you say that an argument doesn't hold water, you mean that it can't possibly be true.

Dictionary example:
I'm sorry, but what you are suggesting just doesn't hold water!

Learner example:
It remains to us to prove that the opinions of some scientists are far-fetched and don't hold water.

NOUN

on hold
[C1] If a plan or activity is on hold, it will not be done until a later time.

Dictionary example:
The project is on hold until we get more money.

Learner example:
What's more, it might, intentionally or not, raise awareness on issues that might have been put on hold by authorities, such as the legalization of soft drugs.

on hold
[C1] waiting to speak to someone on the telephone

Dictionary example:
His secretary put me on hold.

Learner example:
The day after, I called your office and after being put on hold, the person answering the phone was unwilling to come up with a proper reply.

a hold on/over sth/sb
[C2] power or control over something or someone

Dictionary example:
Their company has a strong hold on the computer market.

Learner example:
They send the money directly to his father and now have a hold on Chen.
**hollow /ˈhɒl.oʊ/**

**ADJECTIVE**

NOTHING INSIDE

[C2] having a hole or empty space inside

**Dictionary example:**
a hollow shell/tube

**Learner example:**
He had taken the dark red leather-bound book to his hideout in the forest, an old oak tree with a hollow trunk, where he used to play alone.

WITHOUT MEANING

[C2] without meaning or real feeling

**Dictionary examples:**
a hollow victory
a hollow laugh

**Learner example:**
These celebrities tend to encourage a lifestyle that, at first, may be extremely appealing, specially to children and teenagers, but it is nothing [more] than pure hollow hedonism.

ring hollow

[C2] If something someone says rings hollow, it does not sound true or sincere.

**Dictionary example:**
He said he was pleased, but his words rang hollow.

**Learner example:**
Everything rang hollow to her, so she decided to follow him in order to understand what had happened and her fiancé became so friendly and understanding.

**holy /ˈhɔli/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] relating to a religion or a god

**Dictionary example:**
the holy city of Jerusalem

**Learner example:**
I’d like to go inside and see for myself but only the holy priests are allowed to be in there and only [on] special occasions.
Word family:
Nouns: home, homeless, homelessness
Adjectives: homeless
Adverbs: home

NOUN

the home of sth/sb
[C1] the place where you usually find something or someone, or where they come from

Dictionary example:
France, the home of good food

Learner example:
Every golfer – and those watching golf – know, that the home of golf is St. Andrews in Scotland.

make yourself at home
[C1] to behave in a relaxed way in a place, as if it was your own home

Dictionary example:
Take off your coat and make yourself at home.

Learner example:
Please relax and make yourself at home and help yourself.

CARE
[C1] [c] a place where people who need special care live

Dictionary examples:
a children's home
My grandmother lives in a home now.

Learner example:
However, I am also experienced with elderly people because I worked in an old people's home for about 3 months in the summer 1997.

a broken home
[C2] a family in which the parents do not now live together

Dictionary example:
Many of these children come from broken homes.

Learner example:
The development of the modern society has brought with it a growing number of broken homes, divorces and economic problems which have directly affected the parent–child relationship.
**homeless /ˈhəʊm.ləs/**

Word family:
- **Nouns**: home, homeless, homelessness
- **Adjectives**: homeless
- **Adverbs**: home

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] without a place to live

**Dictionary example:**
10,000 people were made homeless by the floods.

**Learner example:**
As a result, there are a lot of homeless people in our local community.

**NOUN**

**the homeless**

[C1] people who are homeless

**Dictionary example:**
They’re opening a new shelter for the homeless.

**Learner example:**
The money spent on the royal family could be used for something else like building houses for the homeless.

---

**homelessness /ˈhəʊm.ləs.nəs/**

Word family:
- **Nouns**: home, homeless, homelessness
- **Adjectives**: homeless
- **Adverbs**: home

**NOUN [u]**

[C2] the state of being homeless

**Dictionary example:**
The government is trying to tackle homelessness.

**Learner example:**
Unemployment is a major problem today and it leads more and more people on[to] the path of poverty and homelessness.
honesty /ˈɒn.ə.sti/

Word family:
Nouns: dishonesty, honesty
Adjectives: dishonest, honest
Adverbs: honestly, dishonestly

NOUN [u]

in all honesty
[C2] used when you are saying what you really think or feel about something

Dictionary example:
In all honesty, I'd rather not go.

Learner example:
It is easy to say that government funding should be raised to make classes smaller and materials more relevant, but in all honesty, Danish schools are working very well indeed.

honoured /ˈɒn.əd/

Word family:
Nouns: honour
Adjectives: honoured

ADJECTIVE
[C1] proud and pleased because you have been given respect or asked to do something special

Dictionary examples:
I am honoured to accept your invitation.
We would be honoured if you would join us for the day.

Learner example:
We would be honoured if you could present the prizes at this event.

hop /hɒp/

VERB [i] (hopping, hopped)

MOVE QUICKLY
[C1] to go somewhere quickly or get into or out of a vehicle quickly

Dictionary example:
to hop on a plane/train
Learner example:
The next thing that happen[s] is that everyone hops in their cars and drives to the restaurant where they have dinner.

**ONE FOOT**

[C2] to jump on one foot or to move about in this way

**Dictionary example:**
He hopped across the room.

**Learner example:**
He was not to be able to stand still and seemed to be hopping and leaping with his violin while playing.

**ANIMAL**

[C2] If a small animal, bird, or insect hops, it moves by jumping on all of its feet at the same time.

**Dictionary example:**
Rabbits were hopping across the field.

**Learner example:**
I advise a quite different restaurant, in a more peaceful area; it is a pavilion facing Monstouris garden, where you can see birds hopping and flying through the trees, and swans on the lake.

**hope** /ˈhoʊp/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** hope

**Verbs:** hope

**Adjectives:** hopeful, hopeless

**Adverbs:** hopefully, hopelessly

**NOUN [C or U]**

in the hope of/that

[C1] because you want something good to happen

**Dictionary examples:**
She went to Paris in the hope of improving her French.
They wrote to the Prime Minister in the hope that he would help.

**Learner example:**
Not only would I want to travel back to understand Hitler’s incredible success, but also in the hope of thwarting his plans.

**sb's best/last/only hope**

[C2] the best/last/only person or thing that can help you and make you succeed
Dictionary example:
Doctors say his only hope is a transplant.

Learner example:
My spirits sank at the same time [as] the water, our last hope of survival, did.

**hopeful /ˈhəʊp.fəl/**

Word family:
Nouns: hope
Verbs: hope
Adjectives: hopeful, hopeless
Adverbs: hopefully, hopelessly

ADJECTIVE

**GOOD THING WILL HAPPEN**
[C2] If something is hopeful, it gives you reason to believe that what you want to happen will happen.

Dictionary example:
There are hopeful signs that she will make a full recovery.

Learner example:
The hopeful atmosphere darkened somewhat.

**hopelessly /ˈhəʊp.əs.li/**

Word family:
Nouns: hope
Verbs: hope
Adjectives: hopeful, hopeless
Adverbs: hopefully, hopelessly

ADVERB

[C2] extremely, or in a way that makes you lose hope

Dictionary examples:
hopelessly lost
They met at university and fell hopelessly in love.

Learner example:
It's never easy to be young and hopelessly in love.
horizon /ˈhaɪrəzn/  

Word family:
Nouns: horizon  
Adjectives: horizontal

NOUN

broaden/expand/widen your horizons
[C1] to increase the number of things that you know about, have experienced, or can do

Dictionary example:
Travelling certainly broadens your horizons.

Learner example:
Overall, I can say the conference was a success and definitely broadened my horizons.

on the horizon
[C1] likely to happen soon

Dictionary example:
Economic recovery is on the horizon.

Learner example:
Often this is justified as [a] result of society being collective[ly] afraid that a shortage of fuel is on the horizon.

[C2] [c] the line in the distance where the sky seems to touch the land or sea

Dictionary example:
We could see a large ship on the horizon.

Learner example:
The view from here is also very beautiful and I remember that when I looked out over the sea, I could see the boats dotted around between the bay and the horizon.

horizontal /ˈhɒrɪzn.təl/  

Word family:
Nouns: horizon  
Adjectives: horizontal

ADJECTIVE

[C1] level and flat, or parallel to the ground or to the bottom of a page

Dictionary example:
a horizontal line/strip

Learner example:
Years are projected along the horizontal axis.
horn /hɔːn/

NOUN [c]

ANIMAL
[C1] one of the two hard, pointed growths on the heads of cows, goats, and some other animals

Dictionary example:
These cows have curved horns.

Learner example:
Far in the south of Chile, you will find the smallest deer of the world called "Pudù". It is only 25 cm. tall, doesn't have big horns and eats fruit.

MUSIC
[C2] a curved musical instrument that you blow into to make a sound

Dictionary example:
He blew his horn.

Learner example:
At last, when the first notes came out of the orchestra, a spotlight showed the enormous figure of Ludwig van Mill strolling in the forest, blowing his horn and grinning at the trees.

horrified /ˈhɔːr.i.fɑːrdˈhɔːr.ə.fɑrd/

Word family:
Nouns: horror
Adjectives: horrified, horrifying

ADJECTIVE
[C2] very shocked

Dictionary example:
When I told him all the money was gone, he was absolutely horrified.

Learner example:
When we arrived at the Riverside Lodge I was horrified to find out that there were no ramps in the building.

horrifying /ˈhɔːr.i.fər.ɪŋ/
ADJECTIVE

[C2] extremely shocking

Dictionary example:
She sustained horrifying injuries in the attack.

Learner example:
Evading his unknown captors he is faced with a horrifying proposition.

---

hospitable /hɒsˈpɪ.tə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: hospitality
Adjectives: hospitable

ADJECTIVE

[C1] A hospitable person or place is friendly, pleasant, and welcomes visitors.

Dictionary example:
We always find them very hospitable.

Learner example:
First of all, the families you will be staying with are exceptionally hospitable, always willing to show you round in the local area.

---

hospitality /ˌhɒs.pɪˈtæl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: hospitality
Adjectives: hospitable

NOUN [u]

[C1] when people are friendly and welcoming to guests and visitors

Dictionary example:
The local people showed me great hospitality.

Learner example:
Our members were ever so pleased with the families and your kind hospitality.

---

host /həʊst/

NOUN [C]

a host of sth

[C1] a large number of people or things
Dictionary example:
I've got a whole host of questions to ask you.

Learner example:
In this day and age, we can buy Nike clothes, H[ead & Shoulders] shampoos and a host of other products in the UK as well as other places in the world.

TELEVISION

[C2] someone who introduces the guests on a radio or television programme

Dictionary example:
a talk show host

Learner example:
For a lot of youngsters some television hosts are regarded as role models because they are famous and do not seem to have problems with anything at all.

VERB [T]

[C1] If a place hosts an event, people there arrange it and it happens there.

Dictionary example:
The town hosts an annual jazz festival.

Learner example:
Dear Sir/Madam, I am writing on behalf of my town which has been short-listed to host an international conference next year.

hostage /ˈhɒstɪdʒ/

NOUN

PERSON

[C2] [c] someone who is kept as a prisoner and may be hurt or killed in order to force other people to do something

Dictionary example:
Three hostages died in the attack.

Learner example:
The most extraordinary bond, however, develops between two of the hostages, namely Mr. Hosokawa himself and the American opera singer Roxanne Coss.

take/hold sb hostage

[C2] to catch or keep someone as a prisoner

Dictionary example:
Two tourists were held hostage by terrorists.
Learner example:
At the party, however, things take an unexpected turn when all the visitors are taken hostage by a group of terrorists.

hostile /ˈhɒs.təl/  

Word family:
Nouns: hostility
Adjectives: hostile

ADJECTIVE

UNFRIENDLY
[C1] unfriendly and not liking or agreeing with something

Dictionary example:
Some politicians were very hostile to the idea.

Learner example:
She is not hostile or aggressive.

DIFFICULT
[C1] unpleasant or not suitable for living or growing

Dictionary examples:
a hostile climate
They live and work in very hostile conditions.

Learner example:
However, they do not realize that they have to survive in a hostile environment, living in unsafe and unhealthy slums.

hostility /hɒsˈtɪl.ə.ti/  

Word family:
Nouns: hostility
Adjectives: hostile

NOUN
[C2] [u] unfriendly, angry behaviour that shows that you dislike someone

Dictionary example:
hostility towards outsiders

Learner example:
As Edmund’s cruelty and hostility towards Charles intensified, and Charles’ attempts to escape failed, his unhappiness increased, which led to his ultimate self-destruction.
**hot /hɒt/**

**ADJECTIVE (hotter, hottest)**

*a hot issue/topic*
[C1] a subject which people discuss and have strong feelings about

**Dictionary example:**
The legalization of drugs is a hot topic.

**Learner example:**
Whether to compete or to cooperate has become a hot issue in today's society, both in public and private.

**EXCITING**
[C1] **INFORMAL** exciting or interesting

**Dictionary example:**
Hollywood's hottest new actress

**Learner example:**
That would mean that Bill Gates is the hottest celebrity on earth, but he is not.

---

**hour /aʊə/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** hour

**Adjectives:** hourly

**Adverbs:** hourly

**NOUN [C]**

**all hours**
[C1] very late at night, until early morning, or almost all the time

**Dictionary example:**
Our neighbours are up till all hours every night, playing loud music.

**Learner example:**
This causes traffic jams at all hours of the day.

**the early/small hours**
[C2] the hours between midnight and the time that the sun rises

**Dictionary example:**
I usually wake up in the early hours.

**Learner example:**
After the firework display, villagers start dancing again until the early hours.
**hourly /ˈaʊə.li/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** hour  
**Adjectives:** hourly  
**Adverbs:** hourly

**ADVERB**

[C1] once every hour

**Dictionary example:**
Trains stop here hourly.

**Learner example:**
This train runs hourly and takes about 90 minutes to Kassel which is the second stop.

---

**house**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** house, housing  
**Verbs:** house

**NOUN [c] /haʊs/ (plural houses)**

**THEATRE**

[C2] the people watching a performance or the area where they sit

**Dictionary example:**
The actors played to a full house.

**VERB [t] /haʊz/**

**PROVIDE SPACE**

[C2] to provide space for something

**Dictionary example:**
The museum houses a huge collection of paintings.

**Learner example:**
Her study houses a really huge collection of books on history, architecture, [and] geography of the places we have been to.

**GIVE HOME**

[C2] to give a person or animal a place to live

**Dictionary example:**
This development will house over 100 families.
Learner example:
In short, if more emphasis is put on social skills and benefits become easier to obtain, then homelessness could be reduced – except for the persons who cannot be housed because of their deviant behaviour.

**housing**  /ˈhəʊ.zɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: house, housing
Verbs: house

**NOUN [u]**
[C1] buildings for people to live in

Dictionary example:
a shortage of local housing

Learner example:
The problems with housing can be improved by building more council houses, which can be bought at lower prices, or giving subsidies to first [time] buyers.

**how**  /hau/

**ADVERB**

**how come** INFORMAL
[C1] used to ask why or how something has happened

Dictionary example:
How come you didn't go to the party?

Learner example:
Off the record: How come that your reporter can print such lies when knowing they are perhaps hurting certain people in this important matter?

**How dare she/you, etc.**
[C1] used to express anger about something someone has done

Dictionary example:
How dare you talk to me like that!

Learner example:
How dare you call that high standards?!

**how far**
[C1] used to talk about how true something is
Dictionary example:
How far do politicians represent the views of ordinary people?

Learner example:
How far and to what extent would the characteristics we are born with influence our future development in life?

How strange/stupid/weird, etc. is that?
[C2] said to mean that something is strange/stupid, etc.

Dictionary example:
I found my keys in the fridge – how stupid is that?

Learner example:
The best thing is that my current rent is only 2/3 of the old flat and the landlord is paying the facility bills and council tax for me. How good is that?

however /ˈhaʊ.əv.ər/

CONJUNCTION
[C2] in whatever way

Dictionary examples:
However you look at it, it’s still a mess.
You can do it however you like, it really doesn't matter.

Learner example:
However you do it, the important part is that you relax.

hum /hʌm/

VERB [ı or ʊ] (–mm–)
[C2] to sing without opening your mouth

Dictionary example:
She walked around the house, humming a song.

Learner example:
Secretly, when nobody can hear them, they hum a little tune or whistle a melody, their faces beam, and their hearts grow warm.

human /ˈhjuː.mən/

Word family:
Adjectives: human, inhuman
**ADJECTIVE**

be only human  
[C2] to not be perfect

**Dictionary example:**  
Of course Tom makes mistakes – he's only human.

**Learner example:**  
In theory, it is easy to say "We should learn from the mistakes of the past" but is it easy to do so in practice? Many people would say "No" to this question, as we are only human.

---

**humanitarian**  
/hjuːˌmæn.ɪˈteə.ri.ən/

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** humanity  
**Adjectives:** humanitarian

---

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] connected with improving people's lives and reducing suffering

**Dictionary example:**  
The UN is sending humanitarian aid to the refugees.

**Learner example:**  
Indeed, the conflicts in the Balkans are so deeply rooted and complex that they can be likened to a political quagmire: once you go in, a withdrawal of humanitarian aid and military forces becomes difficult to undertake.

---

**humanity**  
/hjuːˈmæn.ə.ti/

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** humanity  
**Adjectives:** humanitarian

---

**NOUN [U]**

ALL PEOPLE  
[C1] all people

**Dictionary example:**  
The massacre was a crime against humanity.

**Learner example:**  
All humanity enjoys the numerous advances in modern technology and [in] our day, life [has become] more interesting and eas[ier].

675
KINDNESS
[C2] kindness and sympathy towards others

Dictionary example:
Mother Teresa was famous for her compassion and humanity.

Learner example:
When he sees Faber’s intelligence and humanity, he is once more convinced of the fact that books are a good thing and that they should be preserved rather than destroyed and he decides to fight for this.

BEING HUMAN
[C2] the condition of being human

Dictionary example:
War robs these people of their humanity.

Learner example:
At last they will be back home, but they are sure that nobody could give them again that humanity that the war took away.

humble /ˈhʌm.bl/

ADJECTIVE

NOT PROUD
[C2] not proud or not believing that you are important

Dictionary example:
He's very humble about his success.

Learner example:
I am aware that this may be perceived by some people as a naive point of view, as such humble values are becoming less and less popular in today's materialistic world.

POOR
[C2] poor or of a low social rank

Dictionary example:
She rose from humble beginnings to become Prime Minister.

Learner example:
As a result of it, he never forgot his humble origins in a small region of Spain.

in my humble opinion
[C2] used to give your opinion about something, often when you are sure you are right
Dictionary example:
In my humble opinion, that’s the wrong decision.

Learner example:
In my humble opinion, there’s no such thing as a uniform celebrity, good, bad or otherwise.

**humiliated** /ˈhjuːmɪl.i.ə.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: humility
Adjectives: humiliated, humiliating

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] made to feel stupid or ashamed

Dictionary example:
She felt completely humiliated.

Learner example:
Never again in my life have I felt so miserable and humiliated.

**humiliating** /ˈhjuːmɪl.i.ə.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: humility
Adjectives: humiliated, humiliating

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] making you feel stupid or ashamed

Dictionary example:
a humiliating defeat

Learner example:
How humiliating it had been to have her parental abilities questioned.

**humility** /ˈhjuːm.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: humility
Adjectives: humiliated, humiliating

**NOUN [u]**
[C2] the quality of not being proud or not thinking that you are better than other people
Dictionary example:
Try to show a little humility.

Learner example:
This growing shopping mania is also said to create an increasingly materialistic society; hence, our children grow up forgetting the basic values of life – simplicity, integrity, humility and plain hard work.

**humorous** /ˈhjuː.mə.ɹəs/

Word family:
Nouns: humour
Adjectives: humorous

ADJECTIVE

[C1] funny, or making you laugh

Dictionary example:
a humorous book

Learner example:
To be more specific, the articles will include events taken from our college life, written in a humorous, chatty way.

**humour** /ˈhjuː.məˈr/ 

Word family:
Nouns: humour
Adjectives: humorous

NOUN

MOOD

[C2] formal the way you are feeling, or your mood

Dictionary example:
good humour

Learner example:
My mother was the tenderest and the most amiable mother one could have and my father was the man I mostly "loved", thanks to his good humour and his gentle manner.

**hunger** /ˈhʌŋ.ə.ɹ/ 

Word family:
Nouns: hunger
Adjectives: hungry
NOUN

WISH

[C1] [NO PLURAL] a strong wish for something

Dictionary example:
a hunger for success/knowledge

Learner example:
The most important factor when learning English is the hunger for knowledge, the hunger for the unknown.

hungry /ˈhʌŋ.gri/

Word family:
Nouns: hunger
Adjectives: hungry

ADJECTIVE

be hungry for sth

[C2] to have a strong wish for something

Dictionary example:
The journalists were hungry for more details of the accident.

Learner example:
I am always fascinated with people who are well-educated and do not stop being hungry for information.

hunt /hʌnt/

Word family:
Nouns: hunting, hunt
Verbs: hunt

NOUN

[C1] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] a search for something or someone

Dictionary examples:
After a long hunt we finally found a house we liked.
The hunt for the injured climber continued throughout the night.

Learner example:
What is more, it helps to face problems which could occur during the hunt for a "lifetime" job.
**hygiene** /ˈhaɪ.dʒiːn/

Word family:
**Nouns:** hygiene
**Adjectives:** hygienic

**NOUN [u]**
[C1] the process of keeping things clean, especially to prevent disease

*Dictionary examples:*
- health and hygiene regulations
- dental/personal hygiene

*Learner example:*
The ones that need medical services at home have hardly [got] anyone, and no one has helped them with personal hygiene.

**hygienic** /haɪˈdʒe.nɪk/

Word family:
**Nouns:** hygiene
**Adjectives:** hygienic

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] very clean, so that bacteria cannot spread

*Dictionary example:*
hygienic conditions

*Learner example:*
That was not only extremely uncomfortable, but also inconvenient and not very hygienic.

**hypocrisy** /hɪˈpɒk.rə.si/

Word family:
**Nouns:** hypocrisy
**Adjectives:** hypocritical

**NOUN [u]**
[C2] when someone pretends to believe something that they do not really believe or that is the opposite of what they do or say at another time

*Dictionary example:*
I can’t stand their hypocrisy – they say they care about the poor but then they go home and drink champagne.
Learner example:
I would recommend Hartley’s novel to people who would like to see the world once more from the point of view of a child: a world too strange, too full of hypocrisy and egotism to be understood by a boy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hypocritical</th>
<th>ˌhɪp.əˈkrɪt.ɪ.kəl</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** hypocrisy

**Adjectives:** hypocritical

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] Hypocritical people pretend to believe things that they do not really believe or that are the opposite of what they do or say at another time.

**Dictionary example:**
Having told Tom that he should not accept any money from her, it would be rather hypocritical if I did.

**Learner example:**
One unique thought haunted her: go away from the environment she was living in and which she couldn’t stand: the four-hour teas, the incessant discussions about Mrs X who was pregnant and Mr X who had lost his fortune in a game, the hypocritical smiles, the narrow-minded people blinded by money... all those details which enraged Lucy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>hypothesis</th>
<th>ˈhaɪ.pə.thə.sɪs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [c]** (plural: hypotheses)
[C2] a suggested explanation for something which has not yet been proved to be true

**Dictionary example:**
They are investigating the hypothesis that obesity may be caused by a virus.

**Learner example:**
The first impression that comes to my mind is that when you live longer, you gain more experience and wisdom, which you can convey to your children, therefore the society becomes more experienced, responsible etc. (unfortunately, [real life] does not back up this hypothesis).
**hysterical** /ˈhɪstər.i.kl/  

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] If someone is hysterical, they cannot control their feelings or behaviour because they are extremely frightened, angry, excited, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
Calm down, you're **becoming/getting** hysterical.
The police were accused of hysterical over-reaction.
hysterical laughter

**Learner example:**
The actor playing the part of Amadeus is Tom Hulce, whose hysterical laughter always seems to put him in embarrassing situations.
iceberg /ˈaɪs.bɜːɡ/  

**NOUN [C]**

**ICE**

[C1] a very large piece of ice that floats in the sea

**Dictionary example:**
The ship hit an iceberg.

**Learner example:**
Another animal you cannot miss is the Humboldt penguin – you can see thousands of them over an iceberg.

**be the tip of the iceberg**

[C2] to be a small part of a very big problem

**Dictionary example:**
We've corrected a few errors, but they're just the tip of the iceberg.

**Learner example:**
I'm not used to such behaviour but that was the tip of the iceberg.

icily /ˈaɪs.ə.li/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** ice  
**Adjectives:** icy  
**Adverbs:** icily

**ADVERB**

[C2] in an unfriendly way or without showing any emotion

**Dictionary example:**
'I won't ask you again,' she said icily.

**Learner example:**
No sooner had she picked the phone up than she heard Mr Jones' voice icily asking her to go to his office.
idea /ˈaɪːdə/  

NOUN

AIM

[C1] [NO PLURAL] the aim or purpose of something

Dictionary example:
The idea is to give local people a chance to voice their opinions.

Learner example:
This was the idea behind this new product: although made in New Zealand, the new product would have its name, packag[ing], marketing and advertising support in keeping with the Russian traditions.

the idea of sth

[C2] the principle of something

Dictionary example:
We all admire the idea of dignity.

Learner example:
Many of us sit there with watery eyes, as we're moved by the idea of unification, equality and brotherhood among the different nations of the world.

not have the faintest idea

[C2] used to emphasize that you do not know something

Dictionary example:
I haven’t the faintest idea what you’re talking about.

Learner example:
Some twenty years ago, when I left my parents’ home to go and live on my own, I was [given] four mugs. By whom? I haven’t the faintest idea.

idealistic /aɪˈdrəˈlɪstɪk/  

Word family:
Adjectives: ideal, idealistic
Adverbs: ideally

ADJECTIVE

[C1] believing that it is possible to achieve very good things, even when others do not think this is likely

Dictionary example:
When I was young and idealistic, I believed it was possible to change the world.
Learner example:
Carolina has conquered the world, not only through her impressive results but through her appearance in front of the cameras, her idealistic ideas and her constantly happy mood.

**idle** /ˈaɪ.dl/

**ADJECTIVE**

LAZY

[C2] lazy and not willing to work

**Dictionary example:**
He knows what has to be done, he's just **bone** idle.

**Learner example:**
This last point is important because, though happy when a boy, I remember I was sometimes idle and I guess I could have [done] much more.

NOT SERIOUS

[C2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] not serious or having no real purpose

**Dictionary examples:**
 idle gossip
This is no idle threat.

**Learner example:**
However, as soon as it became a plan of action rather than an idle thought, it began to grow on her.

**idol** /ˈaɪ.dəl/

**NOUN [C]**

PERSON

[C1] someone that you admire and respect very much

**Dictionary example:**
apop/sporting idol

**Learner example:**
As they are children's heroes, we can be pretty sure children will be demanding the same things their idols wear.

GOD

[C2] a picture or object that people pray to as part of their religion
Dictionary example:
They worshipped huge stone idols.

Learner example:
Buddha idols stand in row[s] protected by glass cases.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ignorance</th>
<th>/ˈɪg.nərnts/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
Nouns: ignorance
Verbs: ignore
Adjectives: ignorant

NOUN [u]

[C2] when someone does not have enough knowledge, understanding, or information about something

Dictionary examples:
There is widespread ignorance about how disease spreads.
I was shocked by her total ignorance of world history.

Learner example:
However, living in ignorance about the history and the origins of things that one is surrounded with is like showing disrespect to those who helped to create the modern world as it is known today.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ignorant</th>
<th>/ˈɪg.nərnt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
Nouns: ignorance
Verbs: ignore
Adjectives: ignorant

ADJECTIVE

[C2] not having enough knowledge, understanding, or information about something

Dictionary example:
He was a newcomer to Formula One and ignorant of many of the circuits.

Learner example:
It is often claimed by scientists that people's modern lifestyle has resulted in this plight our world is facing and that unfortunately people are either ignorant of it or indifferent.
ill /ɪl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** illness  
**Adjectives:** ill  

**ADJECTIVE**  
BAD  
[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] FORMAL bad  

**Dictionary examples:**  
It was an ill-tempered exchange.  
He suffered no ill effects from his fall.  

**Learner example:**  
Working long hours can have ill effects on the health.

illiterate /ɪˈlɪt.ərət/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** literature  
**Adjectives:** literary, illiterate, literate  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] not able to read or write  

**Dictionary example:**  
Most of the children are illiterate.  

**Learner example:**  
It is well known that many European charity workers travel to developing countries in order to educate illiterate children or to rebuild ruined villages.

illusion /ɪˌluːʒən/  

**NOUN**  
FALSE IDEA  
[C2] [c or u] an idea or belief that is not true  

**Dictionary examples:**  
He had no illusions about his talents as a singer.  
We are not under any illusion – we know the work is dangerous.
Learner example:
Just one detail turning out to be not as expected or not perfect is often enough to shatter their illusions and cause arguing.

DIFFERENT
[C2] [c] something that is not really what it seems to be

Dictionary example:
There is a large mirror at one end to create the illusion of more space.

Learner example:
This architectural solution creates an illusion of space, one may feel as inside a vast hall.

illustrate /ˈɪl.ə.streɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: illustration
Verbs: illustrate

VERB [ɪ]

DIAGRAM
[C1] to give information through diagrams, lists of numbers, etc.

Dictionary example:
This process is illustrated in the diagram below.

Learner example:
The table illustrates the employment status of graduates from [UK] universities in 2001.

EXPLAIN
[C1] to give more information or examples to explain or prove something

Dictionary examples:
The lecturer illustrated his point with a diagram on the blackboard.
This latest conflict further illustrates the weakness of the UN.
The exhibition will illustrate how life evolved from water.

Learner example:
Some topics that illustrate cultural ways of thinking and that have been explored by this programme are abortion (it is illegal in Brazil), colour prejudice, sexual harassment, homosexuality.

illustration /ˌɪl.əˈstreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: illustration
Verbs: illustrate
NOUN [C or U]

PICTURE
[C1] a picture in a book, magazine, etc. or the process of illustrating something

Dictionary examples:
a full-page illustration
colour/black and white illustrations

Learner example:
When you read about that period of time in history books and see pictures and illustrations, you can almost "feel" the atmosphere and sense the power the Monarchy possessed at the time.

EXPLAIN
[C2] an example that explains or proves something

Dictionary examples:
This delay is a perfect illustration of why we need a new computer system.
A couple of examples are included, by way of illustration.

Learner example:
This quote, Milly’s reaction when her father concedes to buying her a horse, is a good illustration of her general attitude towards religion and life.

image /ˈɪm.ɪdʒ/

NOUN

IDEA
[C] a picture in your mind or an idea of how someone or something is

Dictionary examples:
I have an image in my mind of the way I want the garden to look.
Whenever I hear this song, it conjures up images of Caribbean beaches.

Learner example:
It conjures up images of brightly lit and decorated malls, big stores, little stores proudly showing off their wares.

imaginary /ɪˈmædʒ.ɪn.ər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: imagination
Verbs: imagine
Adjectives: imaginary, imaginative
**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] not real but imagined in your mind

**Dictionary example:**
The story takes place in an imaginary world.

**Learner example:**
Mickey Mouse [...] describes stories that can happen to humans whereas Spong[e] Bob lives in an imaginary world underwater.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>imagination</strong></td>
<td>/ɪˌmædʒ.ɪˈneɪ.ʃən/</td>
<td>Noun</td>
<td>not real but imagined in your mind</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>imaginative</strong></td>
<td>/ɪˌmædʒ.ɪn.ə.tɪv/</td>
<td>Adjective</td>
<td>Something which is imaginative is new or clever and often unusual.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN**

fire sb's imagination

[C2] to make someone very excited or interested in something

**Dictionary example:**
His paintings really fired my imagination.

**Learner example:**
The newspaper article on education that I read really fired my imagination and urged me to think about the points raised.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>imaginative</strong></td>
<td>/ɪˌmædʒ.ɪn.ə.tɪv/</td>
<td>Adjective</td>
<td>Something which is imaginative is new or clever and often unusual.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] not real but imagined in your mind

**Dictionary example:**
The story takes place in an imaginary world.

**Learner example:**
Mickey Mouse [...] describes stories that can happen to humans whereas Spong[e] Bob lives in an imaginary world underwater.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>imagination</strong></td>
<td>/ɪˌmædʒ.ɪˈneɪ.ʃən/</td>
<td>Noun</td>
<td>not real but imagined in your mind</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>imaginative</strong></td>
<td>/ɪˌmædʒ.ɪn.ə.tɪv/</td>
<td>Adjective</td>
<td>Something which is imaginative is new or clever and often unusual.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN**

fire sb's imagination

[C2] to make someone very excited or interested in something

**Dictionary example:**
His paintings really fired my imagination.

**Learner example:**
The newspaper article on education that I read really fired my imagination and urged me to think about the points raised.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>imaginative</strong></td>
<td>/ɪˌmædʒ.ɪn.ə.tɪv/</td>
<td>Adjective</td>
<td>Something which is imaginative is new or clever and often unusual.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Someone who is imaginative is able to create new and interesting ideas or things.

Dictionary example:
- a **highly** imaginative poet

Learner example:
- She is a very imaginative girl and she always invents new games for our children, so that they have never felt bored in her presence.

---

**Imitate** /ˈɪm.ɪ.teɪt/

Word family:
- Nouns: imitation
- Verbs: imitate

**Verb** [T]
- [C1] to copy the way someone or something looks, sounds, or behaves

Dictionary example:
- She tried to imitate the way the models walked.

Learner example:
- We try to imitate the British way of preparing or organising championships and races, and that’s the reason [for] the British influence in Spanish motorsports.

---

**Imitation** /ˌɪm.iˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
- Nouns: imitation
- Verbs: imitate

**Noun**
- [C2] [c] a copy of something that is made to look like the real thing

Dictionary examples:
- It wasn't a genuine Gucci handbag, just a **cheap** imitation.
- imitation leather/fur

Learner example:
- The word spread out so fast that the vast majority of people ended up purchasing genuine Versace jeans or even cheap imitations just to catch up with the fashion.
**immature** /ˌɪm.əˈtjʊər/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** mature, immature

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] not behaving in a way which is as wise and calm as people expect from someone your age

**Dictionary example:**
Some of the boys are quite immature for their age.

**Learner example:**
You might regard me as an immature, seventeen-year-old girl for I like decorating my diary.

**immediate** /ɪˈmiː.di.ət/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** immediate
**Adverbs:** immediately

**ADJECTIVE**

CLOSEST

[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] closest to something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
There are few facilities in the immediate area.
His immediate family have been informed.

**Learner example:**
In the first place, there are beautiful landscapes in the immediate vicinity of both hotels.

**immediately** /ɪˈmiː.di.ət.li/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** immediate
**Adverbs:** immediately

**ADVERB**

NEXT TO

[C1] next to something, or close to something in time

**Dictionary examples:**
Milton Street is on the left, immediately after the bank.
They moved in immediately before Christmas.
We heard a loud crash from the room immediately above us.
Learner example:
You should go on up to the end of the street, as my flat is the last on the right[-hand] side, immediately before the crossroads.

---

**immense /ɪˈmens/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** immense
**Adverbs:** immensely

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] extremely big

**Dictionary examples:**
immense pressure/value
Health care costs the country an immense amount of money.

**Learner example:**
Jobs in the computer and telecommunications industry have gained immense respect in the past ten years.

---

**immensely /ɪˈmens.li/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** immense
**Adverbs:** immensely

**ADVERB**

[C1] extremely

**Dictionary example:**
immensely powerful/popular

**Learner example:**
People who were previously nothing more than peasants grew immensely rich, while the former aristocracy of land owners lost its dominating position.

---

**Imminent /ˈɪm.ɪ.nənt/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] coming or happening very soon

**Dictionary example:**
imminent danger
Learner example:
Therefore, I would kindly ask you to raise an appeal through your newspaper and draw attention to this imminent issue.

**immortal /ɪˈmɔː.təl/**

Word family:
Nouns: mortality
Adjectives: immortal

**LIFE**
[C2] living or lasting forever

Dictionary example:
an immortal soul

Learner example:
Biotechnology seems to be the key to all the yet unsolved problems humans are facing. It might even make us immortal.

**MEMORY**
[C2] famous or remembered for a very long time

Dictionary example:
Then he uttered the immortal line – "My name is Bond".

Learner example:
In the immortal words of the bard "... if music be the food of love....... play on!"

**immune /ɪˈmjuːn/**

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] not affected by a particular type of behaviour or emotion

Dictionary example:
He is immune to flattery.

Learner example:
Bad news on the other hand is so common that in order to cope with it, we simply ignore it – we have become immune to bad news and television, radio stations and newspapers are aware of it.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>immune system</td>
<td>/ɪˈmjuːnˌsɪstəm/</td>
<td>[C2] the cells and tissues in the body which make it able to protect itself against infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
<td>Eating healthily will help to improve your immune system.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td>When you have lupus, your immune system produces anti–bodies against your own vital organs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impact</td>
<td>/ˈɪm.pækt/</td>
<td>[C] the force or action of one object hitting another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary examples:</td>
<td>The impact of the crash reduced the car to a third of its original length.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The bullet explodes on impact.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verb</td>
<td>[C1] to affect something or someone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
<td>Rising interest rates are sure to impact on the housing market.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learner example:</td>
<td>Those extra calories, the fat and salt in our food and the decrease in vitamin rich food impacts on our health.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impatience</td>
<td>/ɪmˈpeɪʃən/</td>
<td>[U] when someone is impatient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary example:</td>
<td>His impatience was obvious.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Learner example:
She remained silent for a while, taking no notice of my growing impatience.

**imperative** /ɪmˈper.ə.tɪv/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] FORMAL When an action or process is imperative, it is extremely important that it happens or is done.

Dictionary example:
It is imperative (that) I speak with him at once.

Learner example:
It is imperative, however, for people to alter their lifestyle and their attitudes towards the environment.

**imperfect** /ɪmˈpɜːfɪkt/

Word family:
Adjectives: perfect, imperfect
Adverbs: perfectly

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not perfect and with some mistakes

Dictionary example:
an imperfect solution

Learner example:
It goes without saying that native speakers are the best to talk to when learning the language (of course, if they don’t mind your practising your imperfect English on them.)

**impersonal** /ɪmˈpɜːr.nəl/

Word family:
Nouns: person, personality
Adjectives: personal, impersonal
Adverbs: personally

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not being friendly towards people or showing any interest in them

Dictionary example:
a cold and impersonal letter
**Learner example:**
To sum up, the only thing we can do is to find out a way to survive in such an impersonal working environment and create a more friendly and intimate atmosphere as before.

---

**implementation**  /ˌɪm.plɪ.ˈmen.tər.i/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** implementation
**Verbs:** implement

**NOUN [U]**
[C2] when a plan or system is put into operation

**Dictionary example:**
The implementation of the new computer system went smoothly.

**Learner example:**
I think that congestion problems should be solved by the gradual implementation of taxes and charges, promoting use of public transport rather than individual cars or taxis.

---

**Implication**  /ˌɪm.plɪ.ˈkeɪ.ʃən/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** implication
**Verbs:** imply
**Adjectives:** implicit

**NOUN**

**EFFECT**
[C1] [c] a result or effect that seems likely in the future

**Dictionary examples:**
financial/health implications
This scheme has serious implications for the local economy.

**Learner example:**
Any government must be fully aware of [the] wider implications [for the] economy and [the] wellbeing of its citizens.

**SUGGESTION**
[C2] [c or U] when you seem to suggest something without saying it directly

**Dictionary example:**
The implication was that the school had to do much better or it would be closed.
Learner example:
In spite of that, the implication that famous sportsmen are worth paying more [for] than other famous people, for example well-known scientists, is an over-simplification.

**INVOLVEMENT**

[C2] [u] when someone is involved in something bad

**Dictionary example:**
His career was ruined by his implication in the scandal.

**Learner example:**
I even thought that the maid could have taken it off my desk and used it as fuel for the boiler, but I checked with her and she denied any implication in the disappearance of the diary.

**implicit** /ɪmˈplɪs.ɪt/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** implication
- **Verbs:** imply
- **Adjectives:** implicit

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] suggested but not stated directly

**Dictionary examples:**
an implicit threat
We interpreted his silence as implicit agreement.

**Learner example:**
There was an implicit social code, which influenced people's relationships.

**imply** /ɪmˈplaɪ/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** implication
- **Verbs:** imply
- **Adjectives:** implicit

**VERB [T]**

**NOT DIRECT**

[C2] to suggest or show something, without saying it directly

**Dictionary examples:**
Are you implying (that) I'm fat?
I'm not implying anything about your cooking, but could we eat out tonight?
I detected an implied criticism of the way he was treated.
Learner example:
I am not implying that the other options will not be to our advantage but I think that this one is what we really need.

MUST BE TRUE
[C2] If one thing implies another, the first thing shows that the second is likely to exist or be true.

Dictionary example:
Socialism implies equality.

Learner example:
Such mergers do unfortunately imply a massive loss of jobs, not only in Europe but also all over the world.

as the/its name implies
[C2] used to show that the name of something tells you something about it

Dictionary example:
The Long Room, as its name implies, runs the entire length of the house.

Learner example:
Sour Sweet, as the name implies, is originally a Chinese restaurant.

import

NOUN /ˈɪm.poʊt/

PRODUCT
[C1] [c] a product which is imported from another country

Dictionary examples:
Japanese/American imports
cheap imports from Asia

Learner example:
Furthermore, cheap imports from the newly industrialised countries have also contributed to the increase in car ownership.

ACTIVITY
[C2] [u] when you import something into a country

Dictionary example:
a ban on the import of beef

Learner example:
One of them, which is the most important for a government, is the import of foreign money.
**impose** /ɪmˈpəʊz/

**VERB** [v]

**RULE/TAX, ETC.**

[C1] to officially force a rule, tax, punishment, etc. to be obeyed or received

**Dictionary examples:**
Very high taxes have recently been imposed **on** cigarettes.
Judges are imposing increasingly heavy fines for minor driving offences.
The council has imposed a ban **on** alcohol in the city parks.

**Learner example:**
[An]other advantage is that local governments could receive more money as they impose a fine or ask for a congestion charge.

**BELIEF**

[C1] to force someone to accept something, especially a belief or way of living

**Dictionary examples:**
I don't want them to impose their religious beliefs **on** my children.
We must impose some kind of order **on** the way this office is run.

**Learner example:**
Above all, never allow others to impose their ideas on you.

**Impossibility** /ɪmˌpɒs.əˈbɪl.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** possibility, **impossibility**

**Adjectives:** impossible, possible

**Adverbs:** possibly

**NOUN** [C or U]

[C2] when something is impossible

**Dictionary example:**
What you're asking just can't be done – it's an impossibility.

**Learner example:**
Simple tasks like watching television or listening to music become an impossibility when every five minutes or so they get drowned in a sea of noise.
**impossible** /ɪmˈpɒs.ə.bl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** possibility, impossibility  
**Adjectives:** impossible, possible  
**Adverbs:** possibly

**ADJECTIVE**  

**DIFFICULT**  

[C2] very difficult to deal with  

**Dictionary examples:**  
You just can't reason with her, she's absolutely impossible.  
We found ourselves in an impossible situation.  

**Learner example:**  
I couldn't help laughing at the impossible situation that had resulted from the combination of my personal musings by the side of this wishing-well, and the boy's very straightforward and impulsive character.

**imprison** /ɪmˈprɪzn/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** prison, prisoner, imprisonment  
**Verbs:** imprison

**VERB [T]**  

[C1] to put someone in prison or keep them as a prisoner  

**Dictionary example:**  
Taylor was imprisoned in 2005 for burglary.  

**Learner example:**  
DMX was a criminal and was imprisoned.

**imprisonment** /ɪmˈprɪzn.mənt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** prison, prisoner, imprisonment  
**Verbs:** imprison  

**NOUN [U]**  

[C2] when someone is kept in a prison  

**Dictionary example:**  
She was sentenced to five years' imprisonment.
Learner example:
My brother, John, is just 16 years old, but was sentenced to two years' imprisonment for dealing [in] drugs.

**improvement** /ɪmˈpruːv.mənt/

**Word family:**
Nouns: improvement
Verbs: improve
Adjectives: improved

**NOUN**

**room for improvement**
[C1] If there is room for improvement, something can be made better.

**Dictionary example:**
His work isn't bad but there's still some room for improvement.

**Learner example:**
She is Polish, aged 29 and can speak English pretty well, but there is still room for improvement, that's why she wants to spend a year in England, looking after children in an English-speaking family.

**impulse** /ˈɪm.pʌls/

**Word family:**
Nouns: impulse
Adjectives: impulsive

**NOUN**

**FEELING**
[C2] [c] a sudden feeling that you must do something, without thinking about the results

**Dictionary example:**
Her first impulse was to run away.

**Learner example:**
He is, therefore, a sort of intellectual and represents the force of reason as opposed to the violent impulses of the other boys.

**on impulse**
[C2] suddenly and without thinking first

**Dictionary example:**
I tend to act on impulse.
**Learner example:**
I’m seeing Milly as a capricious girl who, like most teenagers, enjoy[s] buying, although I think that she buys on impulse.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>impulsive</strong> /ɪmˈpʌl.ʃəv/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** impulse
**Adjectives:** impulsive

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] Impulsive people do things suddenly, without planning or thinking carefully, but because they want to.

**Dictionary example:**
In an impulsive gesture, he threw his arms around her.

**Learner example:**
Anyway, the fact is that Hara struck me as a quite silly, impulsive and excessively spontaneous girl with no serious intellectual skills and spirit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>in</strong> /ɪn/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PREPOSITION**

**in turn**

[C1] as a result of something that is part of a series of events

**Dictionary example:**
This could result in the loss of certain species of fish and this in turn poses a serious threat to the fishing communities along the river banks.

**Learner example:**
This, in turn, enabled them to find jobs and become financially independent from their husbands.

**in accordance with sth**

[C1] in the way described by a rule, law, or wish

**Dictionary example:**
Both companies have insisted that they were acting in accordance with the law.

**Learner example:**
Although they do not earn much money in this profession, they try to do their best and judge in accordance with the law which they also have to interpret.

**in aid of sb/sth**

[C1] in order to collect money for a group of people who need it
**Dictionary example:**
a concert in aid of famine relief

**Learner example:**
It w[ould] be an honour for us students at the centre if you could attend our sport[s] function in aid of stress[ed] out kids and present the pri[z]es.

**in association with**
[C1] working together with

**Dictionary example:**
The event was organized in association with the Sports Council.

**Learner example:**
This service, which will be [provided] in association with Foster Loft, will be available at the end of 2005.

**in bulk**
[C1] in large amounts

**Dictionary example:**
to buy in bulk

**Learner example:**
I suggest that you buy food in bulk so that you not only save money but also save time.

**in common with sb/sth**
[C1] in the same way as someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
In common with many working mothers, she feels guilty about leaving her children.

**Learner example:**
In common with many city d[we]llers, I do not think this is a wise decision and it could have negative effects on the city re[s]idents' daily lives.

**in demand**
[C1] wanted or needed in large numbers

**Dictionary example:**
Good teachers are always in demand.

**Learner example:**
Nevertheless, people will always use cars and vehicles, so petrol will always be in demand.

**in the event of sth** FORMAL
[C1] if something happens

**Dictionary example:**
An airbag could save your life in the event of an accident.
Learner example:
In the event of bad weather, it would be wise to plan an alternative to the boat trip, for example a visit of Buckingham Palace or the Houses of Parliament.

**in any event**
[C1] whatever happens

Dictionary example:
I'm not sure if I'm coming on Friday, but in any event, I'll see you next week.

Learner example:
In any event, it is incumbent upon all of us to carefully plan our travel matters, so as to take advantage of their several benefits.

**be in the public eye**
[C1] to be famous and often featured in the media

Dictionary example:
Her new role means that she will be in the public eye.

Learner example:
But being famous also means that you are always in the public eye, which is a major drawback.

**in sb’s favour**
[C1] If something is in your favour, it helps you to win or succeed.

Dictionary example:
Both sides have strong arguments in their favour.

Learner example:
Unfortunately the weather conditions were not in our favour, but the rain only lasted a few minutes and did not look at all like a downpour.

**in the form of sth**
[C1] the particular way in which something appears or exists

Dictionary examples:
The novel is written in the form of a series of letters.
The medicine comes in the form of a liquid or pills.

Learner example:
For all this, I can only say that I want my money back immediately, or [some] compensation in the form of a real trip to a real country.

**in your heart**
[C1] used to say what you really think

Dictionary example:
In his heart he felt they were wrong.
Learner example:
It is all because it was followed by a big mistake, when I focussed on [the] German language and thought is was my dream. I have to admit that it was only a [sensi]ble decision, because deep in my heart I knew I want[ed] to learn English.

in the hope of/that
[C1] because you want something good to happen

Dictionary examples:
She went to Paris in the hope of improving her French.
They wrote to the Prime Minister in the hope that he would help.

Learner example:
Not only would I want to travel back to understand Hitler’s incredible success, but also in the hope of thwarting his plans.

be in sb’s interest(s)
[C1] to help someone and give them an advantage

Dictionary example:
It may not be in your interests to change jobs so soon.

Learner example:
It is in my interests to meet new people and I find it easy to go and talk to people I do not know.

in the light of sth
[C1] If something is done or happens in the light of facts, it is done or happens because of those facts.

Dictionary example:
The drug has been withdrawn in the light of new research.

Learner example:
In the light of this news, we took this issue as a class project and investigated it by interviewing residents.

in moderation
[C1] If you do something in moderation, you do not do it too much.

Dictionary example:
I only drink alcohol in moderation now.

Learner example:
While shopping can make one feel good and even has its positive impact on the retail economy, I think it should be done in moderation.

be in two minds
[C1] to have difficulty making a decision

Dictionary example:
I’m in two minds about accepting his offer.
Learner example:
If you are in two minds about having to share your room with someone else, there you can easily rent a studio apartment close to the college, which is situated in the centre of the city.

in a nutshell
[C1] something that you say when you are describing something using as few words as possible

Dictionary example:
The answer, in a nutshell, is yes.

Learner example:
To put it in a nutshell, they all provide good food at reasonable prices.

be in position
[C1] If someone or something is in position, they are in the place that they should be in.

Dictionary example:
The police were all in position.

Learner example:
Remember to stay calm when you are in the car with the instructor, wear your seatbelt and check that all your mirrors are in position.

in the region of sth
[C1] approximately

Dictionary example:
It probably cost somewhere in the region of £900.

Learner example:
I am willing [to] pay rent in the region of £1000 to £1200 monthly.

in respect of sth FORMAL
[C1] relating to a particular thing

Dictionary example:
I include payment in respect of your invoice of May 13th.

Learner example:
Instead of that, we should have more English grammar lessons – some of our English students are very interested in them, especially in respect of their exam this year.

In reverse
[C1] in the opposite order or way

Dictionary example:
Do the same steps but this time in reverse.
Learner example:
They want to see what they are not like, how they would not react and this, in reverse, helps them [to] find themselves.

In no time
[C1] very soon

Dictionary example:
We'll be home in no time.

Learner example:
Team work is very important for us and you will make many friends in no time.

In tune
[C1] singing or playing the right notes

Dictionary example:
Try to stay in tune.

Learner example:
The public was singing in tune with Jag, hands were raised and bodies were slowly [swaying].

In turn
[C1] as a result of something that is part of a series of events

Dictionary example:
This could result in the loss of certain species of fish and this in turn poses a serious threat to the fishing communities along the river banks.

Learner example:
This, in turn, enabled them to find jobs and become financially independent from their husbands.

In vain
[C1] without any success

Dictionary example:
I tried in vain to start a conversation.

Learner example:
We looked in vain for the guide through three London parks.

In no way/not in any way
[C1] not at all

Dictionary example:
This is in no way your fault.

Learner example:
This magazine will be loved by students as it will help them learn English in the best way and in no way will students find it boring.

In a sense
[C1] thinking about something in a particular way
**Dictionary example:**
In a sense, he's right.

**Learner example:**
In a sense this is correct, since you have to leave your natural environment to visit a place where no human being is meant to survive.

**in short**
[C1] in a few words

**Dictionary example:**
In short, we need more staff.

**Learner example:**

**in store**
[C1] going to happen soon

**Dictionary examples:**
You never know what's in store for you.
There's a bit of a shock in store for him when he gets home tonight!

**Learner example:**
Nobody knows what the future will have in store!

**CAUSE**
[C2] used to show when doing one thing is the cause of another thing happening

**Dictionary examples:**
In refusing to work abroad, she missed an excellent job opportunity.
The government banned tobacco advertising and, in doing so, contributed greatly to the nation's health.

**Learner example:**
According to Montaigne's point of view, children and even "older" people ought to travel as much as possible. In doing so, they would receive an education that no school could provide them with.

**in the dark**
[C2] not knowing about something because other people are not telling you

**Dictionary example:**
They kept us in the dark about their plans.

**Learner example:**
Peter had always kept her in the dark about the reason for their fight.

**in anticipation (of)**
[C2] expecting something to happen or in preparation for something happening

**Dictionary example:**
She's even decorated the spare room in anticipation of your visit.
Learner example:
This has sometimes resulted in the comic phenomenon of people travelling to a distant country, in anticipation of encountering strange and original lifestyles, only to come across situations not very different [from] the one they have left in their own countries.

in attendance **FORMAL**
[C2] present at an event

Dictionary example:
They have doctors in attendance at every match.

Learner example:
Professional coach[e]s are in attendance and the members can have proper lessons.

**be in awe of sb**
[C2] to feel great respect for and sometimes fear of someone

Dictionary example:
As children we were rather in awe of our grandfather.

Learner example:
As I was the eldest of [the] siblings, they used to respect all my orders and [even] now, they are a bit in awe of me.

in the blink of an eye
[C2] extremely quickly

Dictionary example:
In the blink of an eye, he was gone.

Learner example:
And for all those who keep nagging about losing their favourite regular programmes during such an event, be patient: TV routine will be back into your living rooms in the blink of an eye.

in cold blood
[C2] in a cruel way, without showing any emotion

Dictionary example:
He shot three policemen in cold blood.

Learner example:
Returning to the story, when I arrived, I went directly to Hillton Avenue where I should have met 005, but when I arrived at the meeting point I found him lying on the floor with two shots in his back; he had been murdered in cold blood.

be in the same boat
[C2] to be in the same unpleasant situation as other people

Dictionary example:
She complains that she doesn't have enough money, but we're all in the same boat.

Learner example:
Unemployment and its consequences is still a major problem. Now we are in the same boat.
in the clear
[C2] not in a difficult situation or having problems any more

Dictionary example:
We have had money problems but we should be in the clear by next year.

Learner example:
"You're in the clear, you don't have to be afraid any more", it said.

in confidence
[C2] If you tell something to someone in confidence, you do not want them to tell anyone else.

Dictionary example:
I'm sorry, she told me that in confidence.

Learner example:
His real name isn't Piggy but he told Ralph in confidence that they called him that in school because of his appearance.

in conjunction with sth/sb
[C2] working, used, or happening with something or someone else

Dictionary example:
Our librarians use their knowledge in conjunction with the computer network.

Learner example:
Therefore if the banning of private cars takes place in conjunction with development in the public transport system in that city, this whole development will [have] more advantages despite some slight difficulties at the start.

In the name of sth
[C2] If bad things are done in the name of something, they are done in order to help that thing succeed.

Dictionary example:
So much blood has been spilt in the name of religion.

Learner example:
Recently, a Swedish priest compared homosexuality to cancer, and he did it in the name of religion.

in the vicinity (of sth) formal
[C2] in the area near a place

Dictionary example:
A number of buildings in the vicinity of the fire were damaged.

Learner example:
This centre would provide new sports and leisure premises for our town and would certainly attract young people from other towns in the vicinity as well.
**in a big way** INFORMAL

[C2] used to say that someone or something does something to a large degree

**Dictionary example:**
They celebrate birthdays in a big way.

**Learner example:**
Tourism helps Greece's national economy – which is not at its best – in a big way.

**in sb's words**

[C2] used when you repeat what someone said

**Dictionary example:**
In the manager's words, the game was 'a total disaster'.

**Learner example:**
In the immortal words of the bard "... if music be the food of love....... play on!"

**in all likelihood**

[C2] almost certainly

**Dictionary example:**
The facilities are wasted on people who in all likelihood will not use them.

**Learner example:**
In all likelihood, you will have to work during the weekends, even in summer, so I firmly believe that loving your job is very important.

**be in line with sth**

[C2] to be similar to and suitable for something

**Dictionary example:**
They were offered a pay increase in line with inflation.

**Learner example:**
The other two courses, at 5%, are still in line with the national average.

**in memory of sb**

[C2] If you do something in memory of a dead person, you do it to show your respect or love for them.

**Dictionary example:**
They built a statue in memory of those who died in the fire.

**Learner example:**
You see, every year our family performs a certain gathering in memory of my brother who was killed in a plane crash in 1991 known as the C130 disaster.

**in your mind's eye**

[C2] in your imagination or memory

**Dictionary example:**
In my mind’s eye, she remains a little girl of six although she's actually a grown woman.
Learner example:
He sees her in his mind's eye, running around barefoot, laughing and squealing, wading in the water and running back out, screaming, trying to get away from the breaking waves.

in miniature
[C2] If something is in miniature, it is a very small copy of something else.

Dictionary example:
a model of the ship in miniature

Learner example:
Thirdly a co-educational school is a society in miniature and it has many practical advantages.

be in the mood for sth/to do sth
[C2] to want to do or have something

Dictionary example:
I'm not really in the mood for shopping at the moment.

Learner example:
Should you be in the mood for a walk around the lake then go for it.

in effect
[C2] used to say what the real situation is

Dictionary example:
This means, in effect, that the plan has been scrapped.

Learner example:
However, if the government increases the amount of money they pay to the unemployed, that in effect means higher taxes for the citizens which will cause strikes and various other problems.

in essence
[C2] used to emphasize the most important idea or quality of something

Dictionary example:
In essence, its purpose is to contain information.

Learner example:
In essence, homelessness means that you don't have a home and because of this you are living on the streets.

in the face of sth
[C2] while having to deal with a difficult situation or problem

Dictionary example:
She refused to leave him, in the face of increasing pressure from friends and family.

Learner example:
No doubt, it was rather difficult to like Enid X. She was hardly likely to arouse sympathy in anybody even in the face of death.
in favour of *sb/sth*

[C2] If you refuse or get rid of someone or something in favour of someone or something else, you choose them instead.

**Dictionary example:**
They dropped him from the team in favour of a much younger player.

**Learner example:**
The city council should revise the airport project [... and] change the current location of the airport in favour of a more isolated area.

in a flash

[C2] **INFORMAL** immediately, or very quickly

**Dictionary example:**
I'll be back in a flash.

**Learner example:**
He took it and, in a flash, he came up to the surface.

in hand

[C2] being worked on or dealt with now

**Dictionary example:**
Despite the pressures we are determined to get on with the job in hand.

**Learner example:**
Miss Kenton keeps asking Stevens whether everything is in hand and whether her help is required.

in all honesty

[C2] used when you are saying what you really think or feel about something

**Dictionary example:**
In all honesty, I'd rather not go.

**Learner example:**
It is easy to say that government funding should be raised to make classes smaller and materials more relevant, but in all honesty, Danish schools are working very well indeed.

in my humble opinion

[C2] used to give your opinion about something, often when you are sure you are right

**Dictionary example:**
In my humble opinion, that's the wrong decision.

**Learner example:**
In my humble opinion, there's no such thing as a uniform celebrity, good, bad or otherwise.

in its infancy

[C2] Something that is in its infancy has only just begun to develop.
Dictionary example:
In the 1950s, space travel was in its infancy.

**in the interest(s) of sth**
[C2] in order to achieve a particular situation or quality

Dictionary example:
In the interest of safety, passengers are advised to wear their seat belts at all times.

Learner example:
First of all, do make sure that the front door is always locked. In the interests of everybody’s security, it is essential to remember [this].

**in isolation**
[C2] alone, or separately from other people, places, or things

Dictionary example:
These poems cannot be considered in isolation.

Learner example:
In conclusion, it is my opinion that the problem of parking space cannot be solved in isolation.

**in part** **FORMAL**
[C2] partly

Dictionary example:
He is in part to blame for the accident.

Learner example:
Technology is in part to blame.

**in perspective**
[C2] when things are in perspective, you think about them in a sensible and realistic way, and understand how important or unimportant they really are

Dictionary examples:
You must keep things in perspective – the overall situation isn’t really that bad. When you see pictures of their suffering, it puts your own problems in perspective.

Learner example:
I think it will enable me to see things more in perspective.

**in place**
[C2] in the correct position

Dictionary example:
The chairs are all in place.

Learner example:
I looked neat and clean even after the wildest games in the school yard, with all the ribbons that tied my long hair in place.
in place
[C2] If a rule, system, etc. is in place, it has started to exist.

Dictionary example:
There are now laws in place to prevent this from happening.

Learner example:
Let's take [the] example of Mexico City, where such restrictions have been in place since early 2000.

in principle
[C2] If you agree with something in principle, you agree with the idea or plan although you do not know the details or you do not know if it will be possible.

Dictionary example:
They have approved the changes in principle.

Learner example:
In principle, one can agree with both positions pointed out in this statement.

in all probability
[C2] used to mean that something is very likely

Dictionary example:
She will, in all probability, have left before we arrive.

Learner example:
Anybody who can fulfill the above conditions will in all probability be successful.

in the process
[C2] If something is being done, and something else happens in the process, the second thing happens as a result of doing the first thing.

Dictionary examples:
She stood up to say hello and spilled her drink in the process.
The tunnel was built, but many lives were lost in the process.

Learner example:
If an attempt is made to move them to another location they will probably die in the process.

be in the process of doing sth
[C2] to have started doing something

Dictionary example:
We're in the process of painting our apartment.

Learner example:
This feeling of affinity is especially important for young people and teenagers who are in the process of creating their own identity and I also believe that sportsmen and sportswomen make great role models.
in proportion to
[C2] If something changes in proportion to another thing, it changes to the same degree as that thing.

Dictionary example:
Your tax payment increases in proportion to your salary.

Learner example:
One aspect of the question is the fact that a sportsman's salary is supposedly not in proportion to the number of hours he work[s].

sb/sth in question
[C2] the person or thing that is being discussed

Dictionary example:
He claims that he was in the pub with his girlfriend on the night in question.

Learner example:
While this is not necessarily false, it should be borne in mind that the events in question are by no means boring or uninteresting.

in the red
[C2] If your bank account is in the red, you have spent more money than there was in it.

Dictionary example:
I expect I'm in the red again.

Learner example:
Her bank account was in the red.

in retrospect
[C2] thinking now about something in the past

Dictionary example:
In retrospect, I should probably have told her.

Learner example:
But now I could in retrospect conclude that it was too much: that tat[t]oo displaying a cannabis leaf should have been enough for me to at least wonder [whether] something was really wrong with my son.

in a rut
[C2] in a bad situation where you do the same things all the time, or where it is impossible to make progress

Dictionary example:
He seems to be stuck in a rut at the moment.
**Learner example:**
Financial security, all the, let me call them, background benefits are important, but if you do not love what you do, soon you will become bitter, stuck in a rut or worse – you will suffer from depression.

**be in good taste**

[C2] to be acceptable in a way that will not upset or anger people

**Dictionary example:**
His speech was in good taste.

**Learner example:**
I therefore thought that it would be in good taste to write about two of them.

**be in bad/poor taste**

[C2] to be unacceptable in a way that will upset or anger people

**Dictionary example:**
He told a joke about a plane crash which I thought was in rather poor taste.

**in no uncertain terms**

[C2] in a direct and often angry way

**Dictionary example:**
I told him to go away in no uncertain terms.

**Learner example:**
Intellectuals are used to saying in no uncertain terms that money represents the bad side of the sport.

**be in tune with sb/sth**

[C2] to understand what someone wants or needs or to understand a situation and act in a way that is suitable for it

**Dictionary example:**
The government is not in tune with the voters.

**Learner example:**
I am not exactly in tune with all the latest trends but I know which styles give me the most satisfaction.

**in that**

[C2] because of or for this reason

**Dictionary example:**
The course is good in that it provides a very practical training.

**Learner example:**
Nowadays it is widely argued that professional sports are damaging to people's health in that they involve gruelling training sessions as an integral part of the occupation.
ADVERB

be in for sth INFORMAL
[C2] If someone is in for a surprise, treat, shock, etc., it will happen to them soon.

Dictionary example:
If he thinks looking after a baby is easy, he's in for a shock.

Learner example:
Holidays do revive the spirit and renew the soul, provided you have a positive attitude towards life and bear in mind that they are just a fragment of reality. Otherwise, you are in for a disappointment.

NOUN

the ins and outs of sth
[C2] the details of a particular subject

Dictionary example:
the ins and outs of the legal system

Learner example:
I knew all the ins and outs of every story but I couldn't stay one single day in bed without reading it.

inability /ˌɪnəˈbɪl.ə.ti/
Word family:
Nouns: ability, disability, inability
Verbs: enable
Adjectives: able, disabled, unable

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[C1] when you are unable to do something

Dictionary example:
I'm depressed by the police's inability to reduce street crime.

Learner example:
They were sick and tired of the government's inability to break the vicious circle of the crisis.

Inaccuracy /ɪnˈæk.jəˌre.si/
Word family:
Nouns: accuracy, inaccuracy
Adjectives: accurate, inaccurate
Adverbs: accurately
NOUN [C or U]
[C1] something such as a statement or number that is not correct

Dictionary example:
The report contained many inaccuracies.

Learner example:
Apart from these inaccuracies, the group members have a lot of complaints.

inadequate /ɪnˈæd.i.kwət/

Word family:
Adjectives: adequate, inadequate
Adverbs: adequately

ADJECTIVE

NOT GOOD
[C1] not good enough or too low in quality

Dictionary example:
Our equipment is totally inadequate for a job like this.

Learner example:
First of all, I found the seats inadequate and my seat belt was broken.

NOT ENOUGH
[C1] not enough

Dictionary example:
inadequate funds

Learner example:
So, the inadequate number of computers could not cover students' needs.

inappropriate /ɪn.əˈprəʊpri.ət/

Word family:
Adjectives: appropriate, inappropriate
Adverbs: appropriately, inappropriately

ADJECTIVE

[C1] not suitable

Dictionary examples:
inappropriate behaviour
It would be inappropriate for me to comment, without knowing the facts.
Learner example:
Secondly, [the] music was completely inappropriate to young people, because the band was chosen by the previous principal of our college.

**inappropriately** /ˌɪn.əˈprəʊ.pri.ə.ti/  
**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** appropriate, inappropriate  
**Adverbs:** appropriately, inappropriately  

**ADVERB**  
[C1] in a way that is not suitable  
**Dictionary example:**  
The meeting was inappropriately handled and an argument broke out.  
**Learner example:**  
For instance, the refreshment tent was inappropriately located, making it difficult for the participants to reach it.

**Incapable** /ɪnˈkeɪ.pə.bl/  
**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** capability  
**Adjectives:** capable, incapable  

**ADJECTIVE**  
**incapable of sth/doing sth**  
[C1] not able to do something or to feel a particular emotion  
**Dictionary examples:**  
I think she's incapable of love.  
He's incapable of controlling his temper.  
**Learner example:**  
Earl has lost most of his eyesight and he is incapable of assembling the planes without my help.

**Incentive** /ɪnˈsen.tɪv/  
**NOUN [C or U]**  
[C2] something that encourages you to act in a particular way  
**Dictionary examples:**  
People had little incentive to save.  
The government should provide incentives for young people to stay in school.
Learner example:
Not surprisingly, they value financial rewards over other kinds of incentives.

**incidentally** /ɪn.sɪˈden.təl.i/

**ADVERB**
[C1] used when you add related but less important information to what has just been said or when you suddenly introduce a new subject

Dictionary example:
Incidentally, talking of Stephen, have you met Stephen's girlfriend?

Learner example:
Incidentally, there is another big Turkish Bath in Ginarah.

**inclination** /ˌɪn.klɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: inclination
Adjectives: inclined

**NOUN** [C or U]
[C2] a feeling that you want to do something

Dictionary example:
She showed little inclination to leave.

Learner example:
By inclination, she tended to take [an] interest in the li[ves] of other people.

**inclined** /ɪnˈklaɪnd/

Word family:
Nouns: inclination
Adjectives: inclined

**ADJECTIVE** [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

be inclined to think/believe/agree, etc.
[C1] to have an opinion, but not a strong opinion

Dictionary example:
I'm inclined to agree with you.
Learner example:
I am inclined to believe that the Open Day will reassure all the local residents that our college is one of major importance and our students creative and intelligent people.

**inclined to do sth**
[C2] often behaving in a particular way

**Dictionary example:**
Tom is inclined to be forgetful.

**Learner example:**
People are naturally inclined to try to earn more at every stage of their career.

[C2] wanting to do something

**Dictionary example:**
No one seemed inclined to help.

**Learner example:**
Moreover, it is imperative that public transport be improved, so that people will be less inclined to use their cars.

**artistically/technically, etc. inclined**
[C2] having natural artistic/technical, etc. ability

**Dictionary example:**
She’s very curious, but not academically inclined.

**Learner example:**
My first suggestion is a pottery class that I think would be greatly appreciated by the more creatively inclined among the students.

---

**inclusion** /ɪnˈkluːʒən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** inclusion
- **Verbs:** include
- **Adjectives:** inclusive

**NOUN [C or U]**
[C1] when you include someone or something, especially in a group, amount, or event

**Dictionary example:**
Her self-portrait was chosen for inclusion in the exhibition.

**Learner example:**
In basketball, for instance, changes in the most important competitions, such as the inclusion of foreign players, have given players the opportunity to be succes[s]ful not only in their country but also worldwide.
**inclusive** /ɪnˈkluː.sɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: inclusion
Verbs: include
Adjectives: inclusive

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] An inclusive price or amount includes everything.

Dictionary example:
Prices are inclusive of flights and accommodation.

Learner example:
When considering the rent, inclusive or exclusive [of] bill[s] will make a big difference.

**inconceivable** /ˌɪn.kənˈsiː.və.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: concept, conception
Verbs: conceive
Adjectives: inconceivable

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] impossible to imagine

Dictionary example:
I find it inconceivable that she could be a killer.

Learner example:
First of all, it is inconceivable that a young child should be raised almost without his/her parents, surrounded by myriad toys, gadgets and games instead.

**inconsiderate** /ˌɪn.kənˈsɪd.rət/

Word family:
Nouns: consideration
Verbs: consider, reconsider
Adjectives: considerate, inconsiderate

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] not caring about other people's situations or the way they feel

Dictionary example:
It was very inconsiderate of you to keep us all waiting.

Learner example:
Although their deed is impolite and inconsiderate, they should be forgiven.
inconvenience /ˌɪn.kənˈviː.ni.ən/ NOUN [C or U]
[C1] when something is inconvenient, or something that is inconvenient

Dictionary examples:
The Director apologized for any inconvenience caused.
Having to wait for ten minutes was a minor inconvenience.

Learner example:
I am sorry for any inconvenience these requirements may cause to you.

incorporate /ɪnˈkɔː.pər.eɪt/ VERB [T]
[C2] to include something as part of another thing

Dictionary example:
He began to incorporate dance and mime into his plays.

Learner example:
These are just some of the ideas that I feel can be incorporated into your project.

increase

Word family:
Nouns: increase
Verbs: increase
Adverbs: increasingly

NOUN [C or U] /ˈɪn.kriːs/

on the increase
[C1] If something is on the increase, it is happening more often.

Dictionary example:
Violent crime is on the increase.

Learner example:
[The] number of motorists is on the increase everywhere in the world.
incredibly /ɪnˈkred.a.bli/

Word family:
Nouns: credibility
Adjectives: incredible
Adverbs: incredibly

ADVERB

DIFFICULT TO BELIEVE

[C1] in a way that is difficult to believe

Dictionary example:
Incredibly, no one was hurt.

Learner example:
Incredibly, and against all my expectations, everything started going wrong from the very beginning.

incur /ɪnˈkɜːr/

VERB [t] (−rr−)

[C2] to lose money, owe money, or have to pay money because of something that has happened

Dictionary example:
The company incurred huge losses as a result of its investments.

Learner example:
One of the principal problems is that governments all around the world are incurring great costs in order to maintain a national health system.

incurable /ɪnˈkjʊə.rə.bl/

Word family:
Verbs: cure
Adjectives: incurable

ADJECTIVE

[C2] impossible to cure

Dictionary example:
an incurable disease

Learner example:
Most of the incurable illnesses of the past are no longer a threat, which means that the people live longer and longer than they used to.
indeed /ɪnˈdiːd/

**ADVERB**

MORE

[C2] **FORMAL** used when you say more to support or develop what has already been said

**Dictionary example:**
For such creatures speed is not important, indeed it is counterproductive.

**Learner example:**
It would be very difficult to define a country's culture by choosing only one characteristic of that country; indeed, it is a great variety of things such as language, politics, religion, customs, etc. that shape the culture of every country.

**Indefinitely /ɪnˈdef.ɪ.nət.li/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** definition
**Verbs:** define
**Adjectives:** definite, definitive
**Adverbs:** definitely, indefinitely

**ADVERB**

[C2] for a period of time for which no end has been fixed

**Dictionary example:**
His visit has been postponed indefinitely.

**Learner example:**
Each one of them tries so painfully to hide away the natural feelings emanating from within. But it is simply impossible to do so indefinitely.

**index /ˈɪn.deks/**

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] an alphabetical list, such as one printed at the back of a book showing which page a subject, name, etc. is found on

**Dictionary example:**
Try looking up 'heart disease' in the index.

**Learner example:**
The negative point of the book was its lack of an index.
**indicate**  /ˈɪn.dɪ.keɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: indication, indicator
Verbs: indicate

**VERB [T]**

SHOW

[C1] to show that something exists or is likely to be true

Dictionary examples:
Recent evidence indicates that the skeleton is about 3 million years old. Exploratory investigations have indicated large amounts of oil below the sea bed.

Learner example:
In fact, the study also indicates that time spent on watching TV has surged, especially during the last decade.

**indication**  /ˌɪn.dɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: indication, indicator
Verbs: indicate

**NOUN [C or U]**

EXIST

[C1] a sign showing that something exists or is likely to be true

Dictionary example:
There are strong indications that the case will be referred to the Court of Appeal.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, after the equipment was installed and plug[g]ed into [the] mains, black smoke came out of the back, which in my opinion is an indication of a failure of some sort.

INTENTION

[C2] a sign showing what someone means or what they intend to do

Dictionary example:
Helen's face gave no indication of what she was thinking.

Learner example:
Rumour had it that Peter secretly brought roses early every morning to her doorstep, as an indication of his love for her.
**indicator** /ˈɪndɪ.kə.tə/  

Word family:
Nouns: indication, indicator
Verbs: indicate

NOUN [c]
[C2] something that shows what a situation is like

Dictionary example:
Commodity prices can be a useful indicator of inflation.

Learner example:
The right-wing thinkers claim that unemployment is one of the indicators in [the] economy, displaying lack of balance between industrial output and citizens’ demands.

**indifference** /ɪnˈdɪf.r.ənts/  

Word family:
Nouns: difference, indifference
Verbs: differ, differentiate
Adjectives: different, indifferent
Adverbs: differently

NOUN [u]
[C2] when you do not care about something or have any particular opinions about it

Dictionary example:
an air of indifference

Learner example:
On the other hand, there were some voices expressing their indifference towards money.

**indifferent** /ɪnˈdɪf.r.ənt/  

Word family:
Nouns: difference, indifference
Verbs: differ, differentiate
Adjectives: different, indifferent
Adverbs: differently

ADJECTIVE
[C2] not caring about or interested in someone or something

Dictionary example:
They are indifferent to the plight of the unemployed.
**Learner example:**
Being a resident of our area yourself, you may not be entirely indifferent to the plans of the local authorities concerning the construction of a new supermarket.

\[\text{indirect} /ɪndəˈrekt/\]

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** direction, directions, director
- **Verbs:** direct
- **Adjectives:** direct, indirect
- **Adverbs:** directly, indirectly

**ADJECTIVE**

- **NOT CONNECTED**
  - [C1] not directly caused by or connected with something

  **Dictionary example:**
  Indirect effects of the fighting include disease and food shortages.

  **Learner example:**
  At school, children should follow many rules. For example, they should finish their homework [and] respect other students' opinion[s]. From these experience[s], children can experience social life in indirect ways, and can learn how to be good members of society.

- **NOT OBVIOUS**
  - [C2] done or caused in a way that is not obvious

  **Dictionary examples:**
  indirect taxes/costs
  an indirect criticism

  **Learner example:**
  According to some experts there are just two solutions: delaying the age of retirement or increasing indirect taxes such as VAT.

\[\text{Indirectly} /ɪndəˈrektli/\]

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** direction, directions, director
- **Verbs:** direct
- **Adjectives:** direct, indirect
- **Adverbs:** directly, indirectly

**ADVERB**

- [C1] in a way that is not direct
**Dictionary example:**
She still controls the company indirectly, through her son.

**Learner example:**
This indirectly improves the quality of life and people will feel re-energised.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>indispensable</th>
<th>/ˌɪn.dɪˈspen.sə.bl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
<td>[C2] completely necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary examples:</strong></td>
<td>an indispensable tool/guide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>She quickly became indispensable to him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>We should not be led to believe that [computers] are the indispensable ingredient to our well-being, [though] neither should we deny their wide-ranging potential.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>indisputable</th>
<th>/ˌɪn.drəˈspjuː.tə.bl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> dispute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> dispute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> indisputable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
<td>[C2] obviously and certainly true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td>an indisputable fact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td>It is an indisputable fact that young people do not have any anxieties as far as housework is concerned because every house is equipped with labour-saving devices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>individual</th>
<th>/ˈɪndəˈvɪd.ju.əl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> individual, individuality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> individual</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> individually</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOUN [C]

SPECIAL

[C2] a person with a particular characteristic

Dictionary examples:
a ruthless individual
These are all hard-working individuals.

Learner example:
I realise that his character has changed a little with the passing of time; I can understand that he is nervous and that has turned into a selfish individual who only cares about himself.

individuality /ˌɪn.dɪˈvɪdʒ.uˈæl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: individual, individuality
Adjectives: individual
Adverbs: individually

NOUN [U]

[C2] the quality of being different from others

Dictionary example:
The houses had no character and no individuality.

Learner example:
As an intellectual, he refuses to annihilate his individuality and degenerate into savagery.

individually /ˌɪn.dɪˈvɪd.ju.ə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: individual, individuality
Adjectives: individual
Adverbs: individually

ADVERB

[C1] separately rather than with others

Dictionary examples:
I spoke to them all individually.
The sweets are individually wrapped.

Learner example:
This has the additional advantage that students can work individually on what seems to be most necessary for them.
**indulge** /ɪnˈdʌldʒ/

**VERB**

**YOURSELF**

[C2] [I or T] to let yourself do or have something that you enjoy but which may be bad for you

**Dictionary examples:**
They indulged in a bit of gossip.
Go on, indulge yourself! Have another chocolate.

**Learner example:**
Eating disorders of various kinds are certainly not unknown to our culture, yet we seem to be less concerned about what we shouldn’t do than what we tend to indulge ourselves in.

**SOMEONE ELSE**

[C2] [T] to let someone do or have anything they want

**Dictionary example:**
Their children are dreadfully indulged.

**Learner example:**
In an attempt to give them instant gratification, their parents do their utmost to fulfill their wishes and as a consequence of this, children become utterly indulged.

**industrialization** /ɪnˌdʌs.tri.əˈlaɪ.zən/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** industry, *industrialization*

**Adjectives:** industrial, *industrialized, industrious*

**NOUN [U] (ALSO UK industrialisation)**

[C1] the process of developing industries in a country

**Dictionary example:**
Japan’s rapid industrialization

**Learner example:**
With industrialization and economic development, Hong Kong people’s standards of living have also improve(d) dramatically.

**industrialized** /ɪnˈdʌs.tri.əˈlaɪzd/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** industry, *industrialization*

**Adjectives:** industrial, *industrialized, industrious*
ADJECTIVE (also UK industrialised)

[C1] Industrialized countries have a lot of industry.

Dictionary example:
the industrialized nations

Learner example:
The role of women has changed during the past 100 years but there are still a lot of changes needed not only in developing countries but also in industrialized countries like Germany.

industrious /ɪnˈdʌst.rɪ.əs/

Word family:
Nouns: industry, industrialization
Adjectives: industrial, industrialized, industrious

ADJECTIVE FORMAL

[C2] Industrious people work hard.

Dictionary example:
He is good at his work and very industrious.

Learner example:
The society wouldn't be as advanced as it is unless we had well educated, efficient and industrious workers.

inedible /ɪˈned.ə.bl/

Word family:
Adjectives: edible, inedible

ADJECTIVE

[C1] not suitable for eating

Dictionary example:
The meat was inedible.

Learner example:
The fruit was rotten, the sandwich inedible.

Inefficient /ɪnˈɪfɪʃ.ənt/”

Word family:
Nouns: efficiency
Adjectives: efficient, inefficient
Adverbs: efficiently
ADJECTIVE

[C1] Inefficient people or things waste time, money or effort, and do not achieve as much as they should.

Dictionary example:
an inefficient heating system

Learner example:
The conditions in the coaches are poor with the leg room only for small children, the safety belts broken, and an inefficient air-conditioner.

**Inequality** /ˌɪn.ɪˈkwɒl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: equality, inequality
Adjectives: equal
Adverbs: equally

NOUN [C or U]

[C2] when some groups in a society have more advantages than others

Dictionary example:
inequality between the sexes

Learner example:
She was surrounded by poverty and inequality and grew more and more dissatisfied with the Government's policies, whether internal or foreign.

**Inevitable** /ɪˈnev.ɪ.tə.bl/

Word family:
Adjectives: inevitable
Adverbs: inevitably

ADJECTIVE

[C1] certain to happen and unable to be avoided or prevented

Dictionary example:
The accident was the inevitable consequence/result/outcome of carelessness.

Learner example:
Strikes always cause some problems but sometimes they are inevitable.
### Inevitably 

**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** inevitable  
**Adverbs:** inevitably  

**ADVERB**  
[C1] in a way that cannot be avoided  

**Dictionary example:**  
Their arguments inevitably end in tears.  

**Learner example:**  
Should you, my humble reader, happen to reach fame and fortune, try never to forget that appearing always as an ordinary human being would inevitably grant you more empathy from the people surrounding you.

### Inexplicable 

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** explanation  
**Verbs:** explain  
**Adjectives:** inexplicable  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] so strange or unusual that you cannot understand or explain it  

**Dictionary example:**  
To me his behaviour was quite inexplicable.  

**Learner example:**  
Although for inexplicable reasons she can be really stubborn sometimes, I admire her courage to admit her mistakes and apologize.

### Infancy 

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** infancy, infant  

**NOUN**  
[C2] [u] when you are a baby or a very young child  

**Dictionary example:**  
Their fourth child died in infancy.  

**Learner example:**  
The young musician filled my days of infancy with 'London Bridge is Falling Down.'
in its infancy
[C2] Something that is in its infancy has only just begun to develop.

Dictionary example:
In the 1950s, space travel was in its infancy.

Infant /ˈɪn.fənt/

Word family:
Nouns: infancy, infant

NOUN [C] FORMAL
[C2] a baby or very young child

Dictionary example:
Mothers and infants were allowed to board the plane first.

Learner example:
The cells are extremely active while we are infants, but as we grow older, their efficiency weakens.

Infect /ɪnˈfekt/

Word family:
Nouns: infection
Verbs: infect
Adjectives: infectious

VERB [T]

DISEASE
[C1] to give someone a disease

Dictionary example:
Thousands of people were infected with the virus.

Learner example:
It was only a small clinic, that refused to give attention to a group of young people all infected with AIDS.

COMPUTER
[C1] If a computer virus infects a computer, it harms it

Dictionary example:
My computer was infected by a virus.

Learner example:
With CLEAN–MAIL, you can protect your computers from getting infected with viruses effectively:病毒–mails are deleted before they even arrive at your mailbox.
PLACE/SUBSTANCE

[C2] If a place, wound, or substance is infected, it contains bacteria or other things that can cause disease.

Dictionary examples:
The wound became infected.
infected water/meat

Learner example:
When the water got too badly infected, your mind could not ignore it any more and got sick.

Infectious /ɪnˈfekʃəs/

Word family:
Nouns: infection
Verbs: infect
Adjectives: infectious

ADJECTIVE

DISEASE

[C2] An infectious disease can be passed from one person to another.

Dictionary example:
Hepatitis is an infectious disease.

Learner example:
For example, epidemic[s] of major infectious diseases like cholera or meningitis carry the risk of transferring the focus of infection to any part of the world.

LAUGH

[C2] Infectious laughter or feelings quickly spread from one person to another.

Dictionary example:
infectious enthusiasm

Learner example:
I have found that feelings and emotions are infectious and people tend to be happier with people who are fun-loving and take life less seriously.

infer /ɪnˈfɜːr/

VERB [T] FORMAL (−rr−)

[C2] to guess that something is true because of the information that you have

Dictionary example:
I inferred from the number of cups that he was expecting visitors.
Learner example:
From the above, it can be inferred that the major causes of land degradation vary according to regions.

inferior /ɪnˈfɪə.rɪ.ər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: inferior, inferiority  
Adjectives: inferior  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] not good, or not so good as someone or something else  

Dictionary examples:  
I've never felt inferior to anyone.  
They're selling inferior products at inflated prices.  

Learner example:  
Young girls often feel inferior to boys in the same class.  

NOUN [C]  
[C2] someone who is considered to be less important than other people  

Dictionary example:  
She considered me her inferior.  

Learner example:  
Broadly speaking, he appears to be an inferior, a non-human, in the opinion of the other boys.  

inferiority /ɪnˌfɪə.riˈər.i.ti/  

Word family:  
Nouns: inferior, inferiority  
Adjectives: inferior  

NOUN [U]  
[C2] when someone feels they are not as good as other people or when something is not as good as another thing  

Dictionary example:  
With these talented sisters, I always had a feeling of inferiority.  

Learner example:  
Critics suggest that these policies have not benefited poor black Americans, that they have impeded the development of social problems and that they have inhibited black Americans and other discriminated groups through a deep sense of inferiority.
### infinite /ˈɪn.fɪn.ət/

**Word family:**

- **Adjectives:** finite, infinite
- **Adverbs:** infinitely

#### ADJECTIVE

[C2] extremely large or great

**Dictionary examples:**
- an infinite variety/number of options
- She took infinite care with the painting.

**Learner example:**
An overwhelming selection of goods, shops [and] even types of shopping has provided us with an infinite number of products to choose from.

### infinitely /ˈɪn.fɪn.ət.li/

**Word family:**

- **Adjectives:** finite, infinite
- **Adverbs:** infinitely

#### ADVERB

[C2] very or very much

**Dictionary example:**
Travel is infinitely more comfortable now than it used to be.

**Learner example:**
It would be infinitely preferable for the people to park their cars in the multi-storey car park.

### influential /ˌɪn.fluˈen.ʃəl/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** influence
- **Verbs:** influence
- **Adjectives:** influential

#### ADJECTIVE

[C1] having a lot of influence

**Dictionary example:**
- an influential figure in modern jazz

**Learner example:**
Although not being directly involved in global politics anymore, he is still a very powerful and influential person.
**influx** /ˈɪn.flʌks/

**NOUN [c]**

[C2] the arrival of a lot of people or things at the same time

**Dictionary example:**
The 1990s saw an influx of foreign players into British football.

**Learner example:**
Countries are known mainly for their history, that is why there is an influx of tourists in places with historical interest.

**informally** /ɪnˈfɔː.mə.l.i/

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** formal, informal
- **Adverbs:** formally, informally

**ADVERB**

[C1] in an informal way

**Dictionary example:**
It's an outdoor party, so dress informally.

**Learner example:**
We dress casually and very informally and you often see body piercings and tat[too]s being displayed around the place.

**Informative** /ɪnˈfɔː.mə.tɪv/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** information
- **Verbs:** inform, misinform
- **Adjectives:** informative

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] containing a lot of useful facts

**Dictionary example:**
a very informative lecture

**Learner example:**
There were presentations from many different industries, some of them very informative and entertaining.
infrastructure /ˈɪn.fəˌstrʌk.tʃə/

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]
[C1] the basic systems and services, such as transport and power supplies, that a country or organization uses in order to work effectively

Dictionary example:
The war has badly damaged the country's infrastructure.

Learner example:
It is very easy to build homes but at the same time forgetting to upgrade the infrastructure and facilities.

inhabit /ˈɪnˈhæb.ɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: inhabitant
Verbs: inhabit
Adjectives: uninhabited

VERB [T] FORMAL
[C2] to live in a place

Dictionary example:
an area inhabited by artists and writers

Learner example:
The Cranleigh housing estate has [only] been built recently and is mainly inhabited by young families with teenage children who wanted to escape from the rush and the traffic of the city to the pleasant suburb[an] refuge that Cranleigh offers.

inherent /ˈɪnˈher.i.ntl/
**inherit /ɪnˈhɜːrt/**

Word family:

**Nouns:** inheritance

**Verbs:** inherit

**VERB**

FROM DEAD PERSON

[C2] [i or r] to receive money or possessions from someone after they have died

**Dictionary examples:**
Who will inherit the house when he dies?
All her children will inherit equally.

**Learner example:**
I wouldn't mind if it was just a scratch to any other [piece of ] furniture but I couldn't contain myself when my mother burst into tears looking at a broken leg of an antique chair inherited from my grandfather.

QUALITY

[C2] [r] to have the same physical or mental characteristics as one of your parents or grandparents

**Dictionary example:**
Miranda has inherited her father's red hair.

**Learner example:**
Her grandparents were from Sweden, and she had inherited blond hair and blue eyes from them.

**inheritance /ɪnˈhɜːrtʃəns/**

Word family:

**Nouns:** inheritance

**Verbs:** inherit

**NOUN [C or U]**

[C2] money or possessions that someone gives you when they die

**Dictionary example:**
Nick has sold off much of his inheritance.

**Learner example:**
When they first moved in they seemed to all of us like a "typical" family, not very wealthy but managing to live in the neighbourhood due to the inheritance they had received from Gina's mother.
inhibition /ɪn.hɪˈbɪʃ.ən/

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] a feeling of embarrassment or worry that prevents you from saying or doing what you want

Dictionary example:
The whole point about dancing is to lose all your inhibitions.

Learner example:
Secondly, parents are the closest and most easily accessible wealth of knowledge. Children lose their inhibitions and freely ask their curious questions.

inhuman /ɪnˈhjuː.mən/

Word family:
Adjectives: human, inhuman

ADJECTIVE
[C2] extremely cruel

Dictionary example:
the inhuman treatment of prisoners

Learner example:
Not very long ago, when some of us thought it wasn't possible anymore, the same terrible inhuman mistakes as in the past [were happening].

initiate /ɪˈnɪʃ.i.eɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: initial, initiative
Verbs: initiate
Adjectives: initial
Adverbs: initially

VERB [T]
[C2] to make something begin

Dictionary example:
The reforms were initiated by Gorbachev.

Learner example:
He initiated a restoration of the sports centre in the town where he lives and he donates money [to] charity regularly.
initiative /ɪˈnɪʃ.ə.tɪv/

Word family:
**Nouns:** initial, initiative
**Verbs:** initiate
**Adjectives:** initial
**Adverbs:** initially

**NOUN**

NEW ACTION

[C1] [c] a plan or activity that is done to solve a problem or improve a situation

Dictionary examples:
- a new government initiative to reduce crime
- The peace initiative was welcomed by both sides.

Learner example:
Any government as well as grass root initiative will have an effect on pollution problems, but firstly, we need to change our society's overall mentality.

ABILITY

[C1] [u] the ability to make decisions and do things without needing to be told what to do

Dictionary examples:
- We need someone who can work on their own initiative.
- I shouldn't always have to tell you what to do – use your initiative.
- She showed a lot of initiative.

Learner example:
It is difficult to judge whether you [show] more initiative than the others or not.

**take the initiative**

[C1] to be the first person to do something that solves a problem or improves a situation

Dictionary example:
Jackson had taken the initiative and prepared a report.

Learner example:
I took the initiative to contact Sue Wilton, who is the manager of the restaurant "El Plato".
injection /ɪnˈdʒek.ʃən/

NOUN

DRUG

[C2] when someone puts a drug into your body using a needle

Dictionary example:
an injection of insulin

Learner example:
This visit was only to be the beginning of it all, as numerous trips to the hospital, fertility clinics, pills and injections soon became a part of their lives together.

MONEY

[C2] when a large amount of money is provided for a plan, service, organization, etc.

Dictionary example:
The university has welcomed the $5 million cash injection.

Learner example:
There are few areas such as the information technology, library resources and overseas visits, that need this financial injection.

injury /ˈɪn.dʒər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: injury
Verbs: injure
Adjectives: injured

NOUN [C or U]

add insult to injury

[C2] to make someone’s bad situation worse by doing something else to upset them

Dictionary example:
To add insult to injury, we had to pay for the damage!

Learner example:
To add insult to injury, such an approach often turns out to be counterproductive.
injustice /ɪnˈdʒʌs.tɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: justice, injustice
Adjectives: just

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] a situation or action in which people are treated unfairly

Dictionary examples:
the fight against racial injustice
the injustices of the legal system

Learner example:
Adults enjoy the stories too, because it somehow reflects the society that we live in, and how justice is always [on] the stronger side than injustice.

innate /ɪˈneɪt/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] An innate quality or ability is one that you were born with, not one you have learned.

Dictionary example:
He has an innate desire to win.

Learner example:
His innate ability to act as a motivator for other people has helped him obtain excellent leadership skills.

innocence /ˈɪn.ə.sənts/

Word family:
Nouns: innocence
Adjectives: innocent
Adverbs: innocently

NOUN [U]

NOT GUILTY
[C1] when someone is not guilty of a crime

Dictionary examples:
She pleaded her innocence, but no one believed her.
She fought to prove her son's innocence.
Learner example:
Their example after seven years in jail and were determined to prove their innocence and find the real murderer.

NOT EXPERIENCED
[C2] when someone does not have much experience of life and does not know about the bad things that happen

Dictionary examples:
the innocence of childhood
She has a childlike innocence which I find very appealing.

Learner example:
From the day we're born, our awareness of the world and its people increases. With it comes knowledge and capability but also the loss of innocence.

---

**innocent** /ˈɪn.ə.sənt/

Word family:
Nouns: innocence
Adjectives: innocent
Adverbs: innocently

ADJECTIVE

NOT INTENDED TO HARM
[C2] not intended to harm or upset anyone

Dictionary examples:
It was an innocent mistake.
It was an innocent comment/remark. I didn't mean to hurt his feelings.

Learner example:
On the spur of the moment, I advised him to try it and that's what turned a[n] innocent episode into a nigh[t]mare.

---

**innovation** /ˌɪn.əˈveɪʒən/

Word family:
Nouns: innovation
Adjectives: innovative

NOUN [c or u]
[C1] a new idea or method that is being tried for the first time, or the use of such ideas or methods
Dictionary example:
the latest innovations in education

Learner example:
There was a barrage of creativity and innovation rarely seen in human history.

**innovative /ˈɪn.ə.və.tɪv/**

Word family:
Nouns: innovation
Adjectives: innovative

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] using new methods or ideas

Dictionary example:
an innovative approach to programme making

Learner example:
Problems like this will probably appear again and again but we have to believe that they can be solved in an innovative way.

**innumerable /ɪˈnjuː.mərə.bl/**

Word family:
Nouns: number
Verbs: number, outnumber
Adjectives: innumerable, numerous

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] very many, or too many to count

Dictionary example:
innumerable problems

Learner example:
Due to the fact that sport is given a lot of importance in Switzerland, there are innumerable facilities available.

**inquiry (UK also enquiry) /ɪnˈkwaɪə ri/**

Word family:
Nouns: inquiry
Verbs: inquire
NOUN

PROCESS
[C2] [c] an official process to discover the facts about something bad that has happened

Dictionary examples:
a judicial inquiry
Citizens have demanded a full inquiry into the government's handling of the epidemic.

Learner example:
I am very much surprised that such [problems] had not been foreseen by the public inquiry.

ASKING QUESTIONS
[C2] [u] formal the process of asking questions in order to get information

Dictionary example:
Inquiry into the matter is pointless – no one will tell you anything.

Learner example:
Upon inquiry, it became clear it was in Tim's possession, more precisely in his diary.

insane /ɪnˈseɪn/

Word family:
Adjectives: insane, sane

ADJECTIVE

STUPID
[C1] informal very silly or stupid

Dictionary example:
an insane decision

Learner example:
It was an insane idea to accommodate me so far away from the school (approximately four miles).

ILL
[C2] seriously mentally ill

Dictionary example:
a hospital for the criminally insane

Learner example:
It seemed as if she had become insane but it was only a way of surviving an impossible situation.
insecure /ˌɪn.sɪˈkjʊər/  

Word family:
Nouns: security, insecurity
Adjectives: secure, insecure

ADJECTIVE

WORRIED
[C1] having no confidence in yourself and what you can do

Dictionary example:
a shy, insecure teenager

Learner example:
People felt insecure and nervous, their morale went down.

NOT SAFE
[C2] not safe or protected

Dictionary example:
Many of our staff are worried because their jobs are insecure.

insecurity /ˌɪn.sɪˈkjʊəɾə.ti/  

Word family:
Nouns: security, insecurity
Adjectives: secure, insecure

NOUN [U]
[C2] the state of not being confident or not feeling safe

Dictionary example:
We have to live with the insecurity of not knowing if we'll still have a job next week.

Learner example:
Many of us have experienced moments of insecurity when everything seems so big and new that you wonder if you can deal with all the pressure or whether you will eventually manage to adapt to the situation at hand.

insensitive /ɪnˈsen.ə.tɪv/  

Word family:
Nouns: sensitivity
Adjectives: sensitive, insensitive
ADJECTIVE

PEOPLE
[C1] not noticing or not caring about other people's feelings

Dictionary examples:
an insensitive remark
He was completely insensitive to Maria's feelings.

Learner example:
This way of thinking is very important because a person who spends a lot of time alone can become self-centred and insensitive to others.

inseparable /ɪnˈsep.ərə.bl/  

Word family:
Nouns: separation
Verbs: separate
Adjectives: separate, inseparable
Adverbs: separately

ADJECTIVE

THINGS
[C2] formal Two things that are inseparable are so closely connected that you cannot consider them separately.

Dictionary example:
Rossetti's work was inseparable from his life.

Learner example:
The memory and the experience you have of the object create a special bond between you and the object, and the bond makes you inseparable from the object because you are inseparable from the memory.

FRIENDS
[C2] People who are inseparable are always together because they are such good friends.

Dictionary example:
The two girls got on very well and soon became inseparable.

Learner example:
We were inseparable pals playing our favourite game of ours day and night.
**insert** /ɪnˈsɜːt/  

**VERB [T]** FORMAL

**PUT INTO**  
[C1] to put something into something else

**Dictionary example:**  
Insert the coin in the slot.

**Learner example:**  
You just insert the CD-ROM; [the] rest will [happen] automatically.

**ADD TO WRITING**  
[C1] to add something to the middle of a document or piece of writing

**Dictionary example:**  
He inserted a new paragraph.

**Learner example:**  
In the future it will be possible to buy paintings via the internet. The prices will be inserted under each painting.

**inside**

**PREPOSITION /ɪnˈsaɪd/**

**TIME**
[C2] in less than a particular length of time

**Dictionary example:**  
The doctor's promised to be here inside an hour.

**Learner example:**  
You can reach two stations on the tube-line seven inside 10 minutes; in addition there are two bus-stops even closer.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] /ˈɪn.sərd/**

**inside information/knowledge, etc.**
[C2] information that is only known by people who are part of an organization, group, etc.

**Dictionary example:**  
I needed someone with inside knowledge to back up my story.
Learner example:
I'm pretty sure that getting in touch with the customs and lifestyle of another country will open a completely new horizon to the students and they'll be enchanted by the 'inside knowledge' they will be able to gain.

NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] /ˈɪn.ˈsɑrd/

know sth inside out
[C1] to know everything about something

Dictionary example:
He knows the system inside out.

Learner example:
The participants got to know Britain inside out and they are happy with the knowledge they gained.

Insight /ˈɪn.sərt/

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] the ability to understand what something is really like, or an example of this

Dictionary examples:
The book gives a fascinating insight into the world of art.
This new research provides many insights into customer behaviour.
Children sometimes show remarkable insight when it comes to adult problems.

Learner example:
Special courses were offered, which provided deep insights in[to] fascinating topics – they were great fun.

insignificant /ˌɪn.sɪɡˈnɪf.ɪ.kənt/

Word family:
Nouns: significance
Adjectives: significant, insignificant
Adverbs: significantly

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not important or large enough to consider or worry about

Dictionary example:
insignificant differences

Learner example:
Second, the "sudden downpour of rain" you reported and which "ruined" the show was actually a short and insignificant one that only lasted a few minutes.
**insist** /ɪnˈsɪst/

**VERB**

**insist on sth** PHRASAL VERB
[C1] to keep doing something, even if it annoys other people or people think it is not good for you

**Dictionary examples:**
She insists on cooking all her own meals.
Frank insisted on doing all the work himself.

**Learner example:**
Young people often insist on doing everything on their own and consider advice almost an attack on their personal opinion.

**insofar as** /ɪn.səˈfɑːrˌəz/

**CONJUNCTION** (in so far as) FORMAL
[C2] to the degree that

**Dictionary example:**
The story is based insofar as possible on notes made by Scott himself.

**Learner example:**
Consequently the cited statement is definitely true but understates its point insofar as it neglects any time horizon.

**insomnia** /ɪnˈsɒm.ni.ə/

**NOUN** [u]
[C2] when you find it difficult to sleep

**Dictionary example:**
Many people suffer from insomnia.

**Learner example:**
If we take the example of the politicians, we will find that those who are honest are the ones who suffer from insomnia (caused by threats and worries) while the most corrupt ones are safe asleep.
**inspect** /ɪnˈspekt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** inspector, inspection

**Verbs:** inspect

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to look at something or someone carefully in order to discover information, especially about their quality or condition

**Dictionary examples:**
After the crash, both drivers got out and inspected their cars for damage.
She held the bank note up to the light and inspected it carefully.

**Learner example:**
I invite you to inspect our facilities [so] that you can persuade yourself about the lack of equipment.

**inspection** /ɪnˈspek.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** inspector, inspection

**Verbs:** inspect

**NOUN [C or U]**

**OFFICIAL**

[C1] an official visit to a building or organization to check that everything is correct and legal

**Dictionary example:**
Fire officers carried out an inspection of the building.

**Learner example:**
The location was just fine but I suggest that you make an inspection. You would then see what I mean... The rooms were very dirty, there was no lift in the hotel and service was poor.

**EXAMINATION**

[C2] when you look at something carefully

**Dictionary example:**
On closer inspection, the painting was discovered to be a fake.
**inspiration** /ˌɪn.spɪˈreɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** inspiration
**Verbs:** inspire

**NOUN**

**be an inspiration to sb**
[C2] to be so good that someone else admires you and is encouraged by your behaviour

**Dictionary example:**
The way she has dealt with her illness is an inspiration to us all.

**Learner example:**
She will always be an inspiration to me for her great strength, knowledge and courage.

**GOOD IDEA**
[C2] [c] a sudden good idea about what you should do

**Dictionary example:**
I’ve had an inspiration about Andy’s birthday present.

**installation** /ˌɪn.stəˈleɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** installation
**Verbs:** install

**NOUN**

**EQUIPMENT**
[C1] [u] the process of putting new equipment into position

**Dictionary example:**
Do you have to pay extra for installation?

**Learner example:**
Last but not least, students asked for the installation of a beverage machine – that would be really convenient for them.

**SOFTWARE**
[C1] [u] the process of putting a computer program onto a computer

**Dictionary example:**
the installation of new software

757
Learner example:
Personally, I believe that the installation of the Japanese Word version could considerably improve the efficiency of my work.

**instance** /ˈɪnstənts/  
**NOUN**  
**EXAMPLE**  
[C1] [c] an example of a particular type of event, situation, or behaviour  
**Dictionary example:**  
There have been several instances of violence in the school.  
**Learner example:**  
There may be instances when the situation is exactly the opposite, but in this case, it was the way that my friend's sister was brought up that triumphed.

**instinct** /ˈɪn.stiɡkt/  
**NOUN** [C or U]  
[C2] the way someone naturally reacts or behaves, without having to think or learn about it  
**Dictionary example:**  
a mother's instinct to protect her children  
**Learner example:**  
It is at that point you realise that your desire of socialising and being accepted and respected by society is in fact stronger than that of following your own instincts.

**institution** /ˌɪn.stiˈtjuːʃən/  
**NOUN** [C]  
**TRADITION**  
[C2] a custom that has existed for a long time  
**Dictionary example:**  
the institution of marriage  
**Learner example:**  
Nowadays, the institution of marriage seems to be coming back into fashion, and many youngsters who regard themselves as mature experience wedlock at an increasingly early age.
instruct /ɪnˈstrʌkt/

Word family:
Nouns: instruction, instructor
Verbs: instruct

VERB [T]

ORDER
[C1] to officially tell someone to do something

Dictionary example:
Staff are instructed not to use the telephones for personal calls.

Learner example:
When workers began to threaten [to] strike, about twenty days ago, people were instructed on how to tackle such an occurrence – you know, we are well organised and like to have emergency plans for any danger.

TEACH
[C2] to teach someone about something

Dictionary example:
She is there to instruct people in the safe use of the gym equipment.

Learner example:
He instructed her in Chinese boxing, pretending that she was a male, and she spent five years of her childhood performing hard exercises, while Mui was playing with other girls.

instruction /ɪnˈstrækʃn/

Word family:
Nouns: instruction, instructor
Verbs: instruct

NOUN

TEACHING/TRAINING
[C2] [u] the activity of teaching or training someone, or the information you are being taught

Dictionary example:
religious instruction

Learner example:
Notwithstanding, he shared not only his happiness, but also his money, contributing to the formation of an institution that has helped many children and adolescents from lower classes, by providing a wide range of sports activities coupled with educational instruction.
TELL
[C2] [c] something that someone tells you to do

Dictionary examples:
The police who broke into the house were only acting on/under instructions.
He gave me strict instructions to get there by eight.

Learner example:
I have given strict instructions to Mr. Jones that expenditures are to be at a minimum, and that the parameters defined in our budget must be str[i]ctly adhered to.

instrument /ˈɪn.strə.mənt/

NOUN [c]

TOOL
[C1] a tool that is used for doing something

Dictionary example:
scientific instruments

Learner example:
You can also see Roman medical instruments and tools, for example a pioneer axe and different knives.

FOR ACHIEVING SOMETHING
[C2] someone or something that is used for achieving something

Dictionary example:
The Internet is a very powerful instrument of communication.

Learner example:
This mech[an]ical dog, harmless when not powered, is an instrument of repression and terror.

insufficient /ˌɪnˌsəˈfɪʃ.ənt/

Word family:
Adjectives: sufficient, insufficient, self-sufficient
Adverbs: sufficiently

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not enough

Dictionary examples:
insufficient information
Her income is insufficient to support a family.
**Learner example:**
In contrast to your brochure, we did not have any special [entertainment] at the hotel and the dinner was insufficient in terms of not only its quality but also the quantity.

---

**insult**

**NOUN [C]** /ˈɪn.sʌlt/

**add insult to injury**

[C2] to make someone's bad situation worse by doing something else to upset them

**Dictionary example:**
To add insult to injury, we had to pay for the damage!

**Learner example:**
To add insult to injury, such an approach often turns out to be counterproductive.

---

**intact** /ɪnˈtækt/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] not damaged or destroyed

**Dictionary example:**
Many of the old buildings are still intact.

**Learner example:**
I am fortunate that my grandmother kept it intact in her attic until I discovered it two years ago.

---

**integral** /ˈɪn.tɪ.grəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] necessary and important as part of something

**Dictionary example:**
The Internet has become an integral part of modern life.

**Learner example:**
Over the last few years, computers have become an integral part of our lives.
**integrate** /ˈɪn.tɪ.greɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: integration
Verbs: integrate

**VERB** [I or T]
[C1] to become part of a group or society, or to help someone do this

Dictionary example:
After a few weeks of training he was fully integrated into the team.

Learner example:
I am [a] determined, spont[ane]ous person and I have the ability to integrate well.

**integration** /ˌɪn.tɪˈɡreɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: integration
Verbs: integrate

**NOUN** [U]
[C1] when things or people are mixed, joined or combined

Dictionary example:
cultural integration

Learner example:
This may be explained by the increasing number of exchanges in the European Union, and the stronger economic integration of European Countries.

**Integrity** /ɪnˈteɡ.rə.ti/

Noun [U]
[C2] honesty and the ability to do or know what is morally right

Dictionary example:
a woman of great integrity

Learner example:
This growing shopping mania is also said to create an increasingly materialistic society, hence, our children grow up forgetting the basic values of life – simplicity, integrity, humility and plain hard work.
**intelect** /ˈɪn.tə.lɛkt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** intellect, intellectual
- **Adjectives:** intellectual
- **Adverbs:** intellectually

**Noun [c or u]**

[C2] the ability to learn and understand something, and to form ideas, judgments, and opinions about what you have learned

**Dictionary example:**
His energy and intellect are respected by many people.

**Learner example:**
When I am alone, or in "qualified" company, I may listen to music of a sort that appeals to my intellect as much as to my emotions.

**intellectual** /ˌɪn.təˈlɛktʃu.əl/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** intellect, intellectual
- **Adjectives:** intellectual
- **Adverbs:** intellectually

**Adjective**

INTERESTED IN IDEAS

[C2] interested in learning and in thinking about complicated ideas

**Dictionary example:**
She's very intellectual.

**Learner example:**
He made a good impression on her from the beginning, dressed in a dark blue evening suit, with a patterned bow tie, glimmering leather shoes and flashing spectacles that made him look very intellectual.

**Noun**

[C2] someone who enjoys studying and thinking about complicated ideas

**Dictionary example:**
She was a real intellectual.

**Learner example:**
As an intellectual and thinker (the glasses Piggy wears stand for these attributes), he is admired by Ralph, the chief.
intellectually /ˌɪn.təˈlɛk.tju.li/  

Word family:  
Nouns: intellect, intellectual  
Adjectives: intellectual  
Adverbs: intellectually

**ADVERB**  
[C2] in a way that relates to your ability to think and to understand things

**Dictionary example:**  
She's hoping to find a job which is more demanding intellectually.

**Learner example:**  
Some people complain that they do not have enough time to develop intellectually when they are in their 20s or 30s because they have to take care of their small children.

intend /ɪnˈtend/  

Word family:  
Nouns: intention, intent  
Verbs: intend  
Adjectives: intent  

**VERB [T]**  
be intended for  
[C1] to be made, designed, or provided for a particular person or purpose

**Dictionary examples:**  
The book is intended for anyone who wants to learn more about the Internet.  
The course is intended for intermediate-level students.

**Learner example:**  
The course is intended for business people who don't have English as their mother tongue.

intense /ɪnˈtens/  

Word family:  
Nouns: intensity  
Verbs: intensify  
Adjectives: intense  
Adverbs: intensely
ADJECTIVE

EXTREME

[C1] extreme or very strong

Dictionary example:
intense heat/pain

Learner example:
Most of the rooms we stayed in did not have air-conditioning, which caused many sleepless nights for the majority of us due to the intense heat.

SERIOUS

[C2] Intense people are very serious, and usually have strong emotions or opinions.

Dictionary example:
He's always been very intense.

Learner example:
I admire people with heart and soul, with that real charisma which can only blossom in highly intelligent and spiritual people – this is what we call 'intense personality'.

Intensely /ɪnˈten.sli/

Word family:
Nouns: intensity
Verbs: intensify
Adjectives: intense
Adverbs: intensely

ADVERB

VERY

[C2] extremely

Dictionary example:
Her book is intensely personal.

Learner example:
Finally it was settled: they were both fertile; still able to have the child they had longed for so intensely.

SERIOUSLY

[C2] with strong, serious emotions

Dictionary example:
She stared at me intensely.
**Learner example:**
She caressed the frame with great tenderness and, after looking intensely at the picture, embraced it passionately.

**intensify /ɪnˈten.si.fai/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** intensity
- **Verbs:** intensify
- **Adjectives:** intense
- **Adverbs:** intensely

**VERB [ɪ or ð]**
[C2] to become greater, more serious, or more extreme, or to make something do this

**Dictionary example:**
The fighting has intensified in the last two weeks.

**Learner example:**
This feeling is intensified when the relationship between Jack and Ralph develops to antagonism.

**Intensity /ɪnˈten.sə.ti/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** intensity
- **Verbs:** intensify
- **Adjectives:** intense
- **Adverbs:** intensely

**NOUN [u]**
[C2] the quality of being felt strongly or having a very strong effect

**Dictionary example:**
the intensity of the blaze

**Learner example:**
As soon as a ray of light reaches the inside of the seashell, it sparkles with an intensity that nearly hurts your eye.

**intensively /ɪnˈten.sɪv.li/**

**Word family:**
- **Adjectives:** intensive
- **Adverbs:** intensively
ADVERB

[C1] in way that involves a lot of work in a short period of time

Dictionary example:
I spent three weeks working intensively on my thesis.

Learner example:
The canteen gets very busy and noisy at lunchtimes, but we all enjoy chatting to our friend after intensively studying in the classes.

intent /ɪnˈtent/

Word family:
Nouns: intention, intent
Verbs: intend
Adjectives: intent

NOUN FORMAL

PLAN

[C2] [U NO PLURAL] when you want and plan to do something

Dictionary example:
It had not been his intent to hurt anyone.

Learner example:
Perhaps I sound a bit critical but that [is] not my intent.

to all intents and purposes

[C2] in all the most important ways

Dictionary example:
To all intents and purposes, the project was a disaster.

Learner example:
To all intents and purposes, the qualities needed to achieve success are based on the same ideas.

ADJECTIVE

be intent on sth/doing sth

[C2] to be determined to do or achieve something

Dictionary example:
She seems intent on winning this year's tennis tournament.

Learner example:
Why are [the] government so intent on solving this problem, why is it so important?
interaction /ˌɪnt.əˈræk.tʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: interaction
Verbs: interact
Adjectives: interactive

NOUN [c]
[C1] the activity of talking and doing things with other people, or the way you do this

Dictionary example:
Our work involves a lot of interaction with the customers.

Learner example:
The interaction between the different groups in the Big Brother house is also very entertaining.

interactive /ˌɪn.təˈræk.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: interaction
Verbs: interact
Adjectives: interactive

ADJECTIVE

COMMUNICATION
[C1] involving communication between people

Dictionary example:
interactive teaching methods

Learner example:
Our special temporary membership offer is just right for people who want to enjoy their holidays in a more social and interactive way.

interest /ˈɪn.trəst/

Word family:
Nouns: interest
Adjectives: interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting
Adverbs: interestingly
NOUN

MONEY CHARGED
[C1] [u] money which is charged by a bank or other financial organization for borrowing money

Dictionary example:
Interest charges on an overdraft are usually quite high.

Learner example:
Extremely high interest rates and high unemployment were a fatal combination for many families.

MONEY EARNED
[C1] [u] money that you earn from keeping your money in an account in a bank or other financial organization

Dictionary example:
You should put the money in a savings account where it will earn interest.

be in sb's interest(s)
[C1] to help someone and give them an advantage

Dictionary example:
It may not be in your interests to change jobs so soon.

Learner example:
It is in my interests to meet new people and I find it easy to go and talk to people I do not know.

in the interest(s) of sth
[C2] in order to achieve a particular situation or quality

Dictionary example:
In the interest of safety, passengers are advised to wear their seat belts at all times.

Learner example:
First of all, do make sure that the front door is always locked. In the interests of everybody's security, it is essential to remember [this].

ADVANTAGE
[C2] [c or u] something that gives someone or something an advantage

Dictionary example:
A union looks after the interests of its members.

Learner example:
I realize that you are trying to serve your customers the best way you can, but you might want to consider the interests of the people who live in this area.

a conflict of interest
[C2] a situation where someone cannot make fair decisions because they are influenced by something
**Dictionary example:**
She resigned from the committee because of a conflict of interest.

**Learner example:**
It could become a conflict of interest, but he never lets it.

---

**interestingly** /ˈɪn.trə.ˈstrɪŋ.lɪ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** interest
**Adjectives:** interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting
**Adverbs:** interestingly

**ADVERB**
[C1] used to introduce information that you think is surprising and interesting

**Dictionary example:**
Interestingly, he never actually said that he was innocent.

**Learner example:**
Russians today prefer fast food due to a rapid lifestyle. Interestingly, this refers only to lunch time; about 80% of Russians will prefer eating [a] traditional Russian meal for dinner.

---

**interfere** /ˌɪnt.əˈfɪər/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** interference
**Verbs:** interfere

**VERB [i]**

**CAUSE PROBLEMS**
[C1] to prevent something from working effectively or from developing successfully

**Dictionary example:**
I try not to let my dancing classes interfere with my schoolwork.

**Learner example:**
We realise this activity would interfere with our visit to the Science Museum, but we, in exchange, would gladly give [up] our free time [o]n Wednesday to perform the programme completely.

---

**interference** /ˌɪn.təˈfɪə.rənts/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** interference
**Verbs:** interfere
NOUN [u]

SITUATION
[C1] when someone tries to interfere in a situation

Dictionary example:
There have been claims of too much political interference in education.

Learner example:
The famous have all their gestures watched and judged. How can anyone live with so much interference?

ELECTRONIC SIGNAL
[C2] noise or other electronic signals that stop you from getting good pictures or sound on a television or radio

Dictionary example:
The storm caused a lot of interference.

Learner example:
Furthermore, my husband is quite angry because as the aircrafts fly so low, they touch the antenna causing an interference either on the television or on the radio.

interim /ˈɪn.tɪm/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[C2] temporary and intended to be used or accepted until something permanent exists

Dictionary examples:
an interim solution
an interim government

internally /ɪnˈtɜːn.l.i/

Word family:
Adjectives: internal
Adverbs: internally

ADVERB
[C1] inside a person, object, organization, place or country

Dictionary example:
This medicine is for external use only and should not be taken internally.
Learner example:
I am actually very interested in taking the course, because recently I have change[d] my job and one of my functions is to create a page on the intranet to share information about the company internally.

**interpret** /ɪnˈtɜː.prət/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** interpretation, misinterpretation
**Verbs:** interpret, misinterpret

**VERB**

**DECIDE MEANING**

[C1] [ɪnˈtɜː.prət] to decide what the intended meaning of something is

**Dictionary examples:**
It’s difficult to interpret these statistics without knowing how they were obtained.
A jury should not interpret the silence of a defendant as a sign of guilt.

**Learner example:**
Musicians try to interpret it, but admittedly they will never find the whole meaning of it.

**Interpretation** /ɪnˌtɜː.prɪˈteɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** interpretation, misinterpretation
**Verbs:** interpret, misinterpret

**NOUN**

**EXPLANATION**

[C2] an explanation or opinion of what something means

**Dictionary example:**
traditional interpretations of the Latin text

**Learner example:**
Yet this raises the question of the actual effect travel has on our understanding and interpretation of the world outside our country, as well as on the idea we have of our country itself.

**STORY/MUSIC**

[C2] the way someone performs a particular play, piece of music, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
a beautiful interpretation of Swan Lake
Learner example:
Every time I think of this memorable day, I wish I could thank my host-family over and over again since then – little did I know that I would be accepted at Paris’ Conservatory a few months later, thanks to my interpretation of Mozart’s concerto!

interval /ˈɪntə.vəl/

NOUN [c]

TIME
[C2] a period of time between two actions, activities, or events

Dictionary example:
After an interval of three days, the peace talks resumed.

Learner example:
When we adopt this perspective, we witness history becoming en[mesh]ed with our present and future, as all cyclical events repeat themselves at regular intervals.

intervene /ˌɪn.təˈviːn/

Word family:
Nouns: intervention
Verbs: intervene

VERB [ı]
[C2] to become involved in a situation in order to try to stop a fight, argument, problem, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Government officials refused to intervene in the recent disputes.
Harris intervened to stop the attack.

Learner example:
While an old cynic like Bismarck might not have approved of intervening in the Balkans, even he should see the point of this.

intervention /ˌɪn.təˈven.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: intervention
Verbs: intervene

NOUN [c or u]
[C2] when someone intervenes, especially to influence what happens
**Dictionary example:**
Without *medical* intervention, the child would have died.

**Learner example:**
I write to seek your intervention in a matter that has seriously impacted on the reputation of your retail business.

**intimate**  /ˈɪn.tɪm.ət/

**ADJECTIVE**

**PRIVATE**

[C2] private and personal

**Dictionary examples:**
intimate *details* of her family life
intimate conversations

**Learner example:**
Finally, we have to take into consideration that cultural and educational development opens the path for learning and becoming conscious of our intimate feelings and personality and helps us to become better people.

**RELATIONSHIP**

[C2] having a special relationship with someone who you like or love very much

**Dictionary example:**
an intimate friend

**Learner example:**
Finally, before 5 am the couple leaves the party (in desperate need of rest) and so do their intimate friends and family.

**SMALL**

[C2] If a place or event is intimate, it is small in a way that feels comfortable or private.

**Dictionary example:**
an intimate hotel

**Learner example:**
The dining room is small and intimate, allowing a relaxed and personal atmosphere, which is highlighted by the soft, Indian background music and the dimmed lights.

**an intimate knowledge/understanding of sth**

[C2] when you know all of the facts about something or about how it works

**Dictionary example:**
He has an intimate knowledge of the area.
Learner example:
The fact that Sinclair spend[s] most of his weekends hiking is easily understood through his intimate knowledge of wilderness lore, of which tidbits pop up now and then in the text.

**into** /ˈɪn.tuː/

**PREPOSITION**

**into the bargain**

[C2] as well as everything else

**Dictionary example:**
Caffeine has no good effects on health and is mildly addictive into the bargain.

**Learner example:**
The Open Air Museum is unique, with vast numbers of old houses; you can roam there for days and receive history lessons into the bargain.

**intolerable** /ɪnˈtɒl.ə.bl/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** intolerance, tolerance  
**Verbs:** tolerate  
**Adjectives:** intolerable, intolerant, tolerant

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] too bad or unpleasant to deal with or accept

**Dictionary examples:**
an intolerable situation  
The constant fighting made life at home intolerable.

**Learner example:**
The situation has become absolutely intolerable.

**Intolerance** /ɪnˈtɒl.ənts/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** intolerance, tolerance  
**Verbs:** tolerate  
**Adjectives:** intolerable, intolerant, tolerant

**NOUN [u]**

[C2] when someone is intolerant
**Dictionary example:**

**religious** intolerance

**Learner example:**
The process of mutual understanding that emerges from this contact can help solve one of the greatest problems facing mankind, the ethnic, racial or religious intolerance that plagues different parts of the world.

**intolerant** /ɪnˈtol.ənt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** intolerance, tolerance  
**Verbs:** tolerate  
**Adjectives:** intolerable, intolerant, tolerant

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] refusing to accept any opinions, beliefs, customs, etc., that are different from your own

**Dictionary example:**  
She can be very intolerant of other people's opinions.

**Learner example:**  
Right now, tolerance and understanding come very naturally to me, in contrast with the narrow-minded, intolerant attitude I had to share when I had hardly ever gone beyond the limits of my home town.

**intriguing** /ɪnˈtriːg.ɪŋ/  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] very interesting

**Dictionary example:**  
an intriguing story

**Learner example:**  
Only a minority of our citizens make regular use of the library, either by enjoying a quiet few minutes to scour the bookshelves for an intriguing story to keep them going through the next rainy weekend or by reading one of the numerous newspapers on display.
**intrinsic** /ɪnˈtrɪn.zɪk/  

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**  

[C2] An intrinsic quality or thing forms part of the basic character of something or someone.

**Dictionary example:**  
Drama is an intrinsic part of the school's curriculum.

**Learner example:**  
Working is an intrinsic part of human nature, without which life may be unthinkable for some of us.

**introduce** /ˌɪn.trəˈdjuːs/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** introduction  
**Verbs:** introduce

**VERB [T]**  

**TO AN AUDIENCE**  

[C2] to tell an audience who is going to speak to them or perform for them

**Dictionary example:**  
I'd like to introduce Rachel Elliott who is our speaker this evening.

**introduction** /ˌɪn.trəˈdʌk.ʃən/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** introduction  
**Verbs:** introduce

**NOUN**  

**FIRST EXPERIENCE**  

[C1] [NO PLURAL] the first time someone experiences something

**Dictionary example:**  
It was our first introduction to great poetry.

**Learner example:**  
In 1998 it was the first introduction to home internet access and as we can see from the chart, less than 10% of people had one at home.
introvert /ˈɪn.trəvərt/

NOUN [c]
[C2] someone who is quiet and shy and prefers to be alone

Dictionary example:
He's quite an introvert.

Learner example:
As an introvert, he had some problems with airing his opinions but when it came to competing with others he was the best.

intrude /ɪnˈtruːd/

Word family:
Nouns: intruder, intrusion
Verbs: intrude

VERB [i]
[C2] to become involved in a situation which people want to be private

Dictionary examples:
I don't mean to intrude, but are you okay?
They should not have intruded on the family's grief.
He was fed up with the media intruding into his life.

Learner example:
The fact is that raising a child is a strictly personal matter and also a demanding task nowadays and no one can intrude on a family's privacy, to influence its decision.

Intruder /ˈɪn.truːdər/

Word family:
Nouns: intruder, intrusion
Verbs: intrude

NOUN [c]
CRIME
[C2] someone who enters a place where they are not allowed to be, often to commit a crime

Dictionary example:
I heard intruders at the back of the house.
Learner example:
The Police Department did accept that the Jouzalez house was not robbed, but only showed signs of mess and disorder, as if the intruders were looking for something specific, for [a] certain document.

NOT WANTED
[C2] someone who goes to a place or becomes involved in a situation where others do not want them

Dictionary example:
I felt like an intruder at their family meal.

Learner example:
Hooper considered the newcomer to be an intruder, to be subtly persecuted.

intrusion /ɪnˈtruː.ʒən/
Word family:
Nouns: intruder, intrusion
Verbs: intrude

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] when someone becomes involved in a situation which people want to be private

Dictionary example:
She could not bear the intrusion into her private life.

Learner example:
Agatha lay underneath her covers dreading the moment when some intrusion might force her to leave the sanctuary of her four-poster bed.

intuition /ˌɪn.tjuˈɪ.ʃn/

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] the feeling that you know something without being able to explain why

Dictionary example:
Her approach to childcare is based on intuition.

Learner example:
But Roger had repeatedly told Lindsay that he was innocent, and her intuition told her that he wasn't lying.
**invade /ɪnˈveɪd/**

Word family:
Nouns: invasion
Verbs: invade

VERB

PLACE

[C1] [ɪ] to enter a place in large numbers

Dictionary example:
Every summer the town is invaded by tourists.

Learner example:
As tourists invade us in large hoards, the menace of destroying the green values of our land appears.

invade sb's privacy

[C2] [ɪ] to become involved in someone's private life when they do not want you to

Dictionary example:
They were fed up with journalists invading their privacy.

Learner example:
He would never invade our privacy or force us to talk about our problems.

BECOME INVOLVED

[C2] [ɪ] to become a part of someone's life without them asking for or wanting the involvement

Dictionary example:
Computers are invading our lives.

Learner example:
The biggest one, the computer, has invaded our life and changed the whole rhythm.

**Invaluable /ɪnˈvæl.juə.bl/**

Word family:
Nouns: value
Verbs: value
Adjectives: valuable, invaluable

ADJECTIVE

[C1] extremely useful

Dictionary example:
Her contacts in government proved invaluable to the company.
Learner example:
16 June, 2004 Dear Mr. Alcott, I would like to thank you for [the] organisation of the event which allowed me to obtain invaluable information on up-to-date labour market trends and career opportunities.

invariably /ɪnˈveə.ri.ə.bli/

Word family:
Nouns: variation, variety, variable
Verbs: vary
Adjectives: varied, various, variable
Adverbs: invariably

ADVERB
[C2] always

Dictionary example:
The train is invariably packed.

Learner example:
Nevertheless, there is invariably an exception to the rule.

invasion /ɪnˈvɛə.ʒən/

Word family:
Nouns: invasion
Verbs: invade

NOUN [C or U]
an invasion of privacy
[C2] becoming involved in someone's private life when they do not want you to

Dictionary example:
These phone calls to my home are an invasion of my privacy.

LARGE NUMBERS
[C2] when people enter a place in large numbers

Dictionary example:
Every year, there is an invasion of tourists.

Learner example:
The invasion of tourists seems to take away some of the place's privacy and it can even destroy its usually peaceful environment.
invitation /ˌɪn.vɪˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: invitation
Verbs: invite

NOUN

CAUSE RESULT

[C2] [NO PLURAL] something that is likely to cause a particular result, especially a bad one

Dictionary example:
It is an invitation to violence.

Learner example:
This was hard to resist for computer programmers who understood it as an invitation to try and fool the examiner with a cunning computer programme.

invite /ɪnˈvait/

Word family:
Nouns: invitation
Verbs: invite

VERB [T]

ASK OFFICIALLY

[C1] to formally ask someone to do something

Dictionary example:
I was invited to appear on television.

Learner example:
We invite your newspaper to reconsider its position, hoping that the council will think about our proposals.

REACTION

[C2] to do something that is likely to cause a particular reaction or result, especially a bad one

Dictionary example:
Unconventional ideas often invite attack/criticism.
**ironic** /əˈrɒn.ɪk/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** irony
- **Adjectives:** ironic
- **Adverbs:** ironically

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] An ironic situation is strange because it is the opposite of what you would expect.

**Dictionary example:**
It's ironic that she was hurt by the very person she's trying to help.

**Learner example:**
As I used my stealth to move through the shadows, I thought it ironic that the rich man’s expensive and probably imported carpets should assist me in keeping quiet.

---

**ironically** /əˈrɒn.ɪ.kli/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** irony
- **Adjectives:** ironic
- **Adverbs:** ironically

**ADVERB**
[C2] used to emphasize that a situation is strange because it is the opposite of what you expected

**Dictionary example:**
Ironically, the only good book on this subject has gone out of print.

**Learner example:**
Either way, food is a big industry and a vital contributor to our culture, but ironically, food is also the biggest problem in the world.

---

**irony** /ˈaɪə.rən.i/
Dictionary example:
The irony is that now he's retired, he's busier than ever.

Learner example:
The irony of all [this] is the fact that she lives in the same house with Kingshaw and Hooper and she keeps being unable to notice what is really going on till the very end.

HUMOUR

[C2] a type of humour in which people say the opposite of what they really mean

Dictionary example:
There is a lot of irony in his writing.

Learner example:
His strength lies in drawing exact pictures of the human mind by using extraordinary metaphors and idioms and describing our society with his never-ending tone of sarcasm and irony.

irrational /ɪˈræʃ.ən.əl/

Word family:
Adjectives: irrational, rational

ADJECTIVE

[C2] Irrational feelings and actions are based on your emotions and not on good reasons.

Dictionary examples:
irrational behaviour
an irrational fear of flying

Learner example:
It was an irrational fear, but try to explain this to a five-year-old girl who constantly dreamt about vampire dolls killing her while she was unable to move!

irresistible /ˌɪr.ɪˈzɪs.ə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: resistance
Verbs: resist
Adjectives: irresistible

ADJECTIVE

ATTRACTIVE

[C2] extremely attractive and impossible not to like or want

Dictionary example:
an irresistible smile
Learner example:
For instance, a perfume might make men irresistible to women, or vice versa.

STRONG
[C2] too powerful to control or ignore

Dictionary examples:
irresistible pressure
an irresistible desire to run away

Learner example:
From time to time we do feel an irresistible desire to get possession of something that is not a must. We are so tempted that we buy it.

irrespective /ˌɪr.iˈspek.tɪv/

Word family:
Adjectives: respective
Adverbs: irrespective, respectively

ADVERB
irrespective of sth
[C2] used to say that something does not affect a situation

Dictionary example:
Everyone should be treated equally, irrespective of skin colour.

Learner example:
He demonstrated that irrespective of the political circumstances, art will always go on, it cannot be subdued.

irreversible /ˌɪr.iˈvɜːsə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: reversal, reverse
Verbs: reverse
Adjectives: irreversible, reversible

ADJECTIVE
[C2] Something that is irreversible cannot be changed back to how it was before.

Dictionary example:
Smoking has caused irreversible damage to his lungs.

Learner example:
It is important to remember that everything done excessively can have irreversible consequences!
irritable /ˈɪr.i.tə.bl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: irritation  
Verbs: irritate  
Adjectives: irritated, irritating, irritable  

ADJECTIVE  
[C2] becoming annoyed very easily  

Dictionary example:  
Jack’s been irritable all day.  

Learner example:  
Lord Trimingham remains calm throughout the story whereas Ted Burgess seems quite irritable and impulsive.  

irritate /ˈɪr.i.teɪt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: irritation  
Verbs: irritate  
Adjectives: irritated, irritating, irritable  

VERB [T]  
[C1] to annoy someone  

Dictionary example:  
His comments really irritated me.  

Learner example:  
Children get hyperactive and irritate other passengers.  

irritation /ˌɪr.iˈteɪ.ʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: irritation  
Verbs: irritate  
Adjectives: irritated, irritating, irritable  

NOUN [C or U]  
[C2] the feeling of being annoyed, or something that makes you annoyed  

Dictionary examples:  
That kind of behaviour is sure to cause irritation.  
Traffic noise is one of the irritations of living here.  

786
Learner example:
Most of the time, he found himself restless and to overcome the boredom and his irritation, he would go to the village pub and listen to the musicians and drink with them.

isolated  /ˈaɪsəˌleɪ.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: isolation
Adjectives: isolated

ADJECTIVE

FAR AWAY
[C1] a long way from other places

Dictionary example:
an isolated village in the mountains

Learner example:
You might get lost in an isolated region without anyone to help you.

ALONE
[C1] alone and not having help or support from other people

Dictionary example:
Kazuo felt very isolated at his new school.

Learner example:
Before you even know it, you'll feel isolated and alone because other people will have forgotten about you.

an isolated case/event/example, etc.
[C2] a case/event/example, etc. that happens only once

Dictionary example:
This robbery was not an isolated incident.

Learner example:
This is just an isolated example among an endless list.

isolation  /ˌaɪsəˈleɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: isolation
Adjectives: isolated
SEPARATE
[C1] [u] the state of being separate from other people, places, or things

Dictionary example:
the country's economic isolation from the rest of the world

Learner example:
Due to the isolation, the country had to feed itself with everything which was needed.

in isolation
[C2] alone, or separately from other people, places, or things

Dictionary example:
These poems cannot be considered in isolation.

Learner example:
In conclusion, it is my opinion that the problem of parking space cannot be solved in isolation.

LONELY
[C2] [u] a feeling of being lonely

Dictionary example:
I had this awful sense of isolation.

Learner example:
Unemployment can lead to isolation.

issue /ˈɪʃ.u:/

NOUN [c]

take issue (with sb/sth)
[C1] to disagree with what someone says or writes

Dictionary example:
I would take issue with you on that.

Learner example:
On behalf of the staff who worked for this event, I would like to take issue with the report's inaccuracies and unfair remarks.

at issue
[C2] most important in what is being discussed

Dictionary example:
The point at issue is what is best for the child.
Learner example:
I wouldn't like to fall into the trap of generalizing the matter at issue, but I believe there are two ways of travelling.

VERB

[C2] to officially say something or give someone something

Dictionary examples:
The office will be issuing permits on Tuesday and Thursday mornings.
The school issued a statement about its plans to the press./The school issued the press with a statement about its plans.

Learner example:
Finally, the doctors issued an ultimatum.

It /ɪt/

PRONOUN

EMPHASIZE

[C2] used to emphasize one part of a sentence

Dictionary example:
It's the children I'm concerned about, not me.

Itch /ɪtʃ/

VERB

be itching to do sth INFORMAL

[C2] to want to do something very much

Dictionary example:
You could tell that they were itching to leave.

Learner example:
The difference between these two kinds of people lies exactly there: the package-tourist is itching to go back home [as soon as] he sets off whereas the traveller may never go back home.

Itinerary /ɪˈtɪn.ər.i/
Dictionary example:
The President's itinerary includes visits to Boston and New York.

Learner example:
Finally, although the itinerary involved a visit to St. Andrews, for some unknown reasons we never went there and I was really disappointed.
jam /dʒæm/

NOUN

BLOCK
[C1] [c] something that is stuck in a machine or that prevents the parts of a machine from moving

Dictionary example:
The photocopier has a paper jam.

VERB

STUCK
[C1] [I or T] to get stuck or make something get stuck

Dictionary examples:
The machine keeps jamming.
Dirt has jammed the engine.

Learner example:
I understand the request for a new printer could be considered expensive, but it would benefit the office in the long run by diminishing the waste of paper and toner due to the paper jamming the printer.

FILL
[C2] [T OFTEN PASSIVE] to fill a place completely

Dictionary examples:
The streets were jammed with cars.
The whole area was jammed with fans waiting for the band to come on stage.

Learner example:
Our quiet roads will be jammed with cars coming from other towns, especially the Saturday morning.
jargon /ˈdʒaːɡən/

NOUN [u]
[C1] words and phrases used by particular groups of people that are difficult for other people to understand

Dictionary example:
legal jargon

Learner example:
Although you communicate with your colleagues in the afternoon, if you only get 'jargon' there and see your friends from your own country every day without speaking in English, it certainly doesn't help you improve your ability.

jealousy /ˈdʒelə.si/

Word family:
Nouns: jealousy
Adjectives: jealous
Adverbs: jealously

NOUN [u]
[C1] a feeling of unhappiness or anger because you want what someone else has or fear that someone will take what you have

Dictionary examples:
He broke his brother's new bike in a fit of jealousy.
Jealousy can ruin relationships.

Learner example:
What is more, the most successful colleagues generated some jealousy and incomprehension [in] the others.

job /dʒɒb/

NOUN
out of a job
[C2] without a job

Dictionary example:
How long have you been out of a job?

Learner example:
So, what is so terrible about being out of a job, you might ask yourself.
it's a good job
[C2] If it is a good job that something happened, it is lucky that it happened.

Dictionary example:
It's a good job that Jo was there to help you.

Learner example:
It's a good job that I didn't cry.

do the job
[C2] If something does the job, it is suitable for a particular purpose.

Dictionary example:
Here, this knife should do the job.

Learner example:
Allow them to bring home friends and therefore develop social skills. In my opinion, that should do the job.

make a bad/good, etc. job of sth
[C2] to do sth badly/well, etc.

Dictionary example:
Paul's made a good job of painting the hall.

Learner example:
It's time my mother stop[ped] worrying about me, after all, she's been preparing me all my life for this moment; it's finally time to see if she has made a good job of it.

join /dʒɔɪn/

Word family:
Verbs: join
Adjectives: joint
Adverbs: jointly

VERB

join forces
[C2] When two people or groups join forces, they act or work together.

Dictionary example:
She joined forces with her sister-in-law to set up a restaurant.

Learner example:
The second proposal is that we join forces with Green Peace in picketing the refinery, this of course is up to the individual members.
**joint /dʒɔɪnt/**

**Word family:**
- **Verbs:** join
- **Adjectives:** joint
- **Adverbs:** jointly

**NOUN [C]**

**PLACE**

[C1] **INFORMAL** a place where something is sold, especially a restaurant or bar

**Dictionary example:**
a pizza joint

**Learner example:**
The following day a visit was scheduled to "a typical English restaurant" which turned out to be a hamburger joint.

**BODY PART**

[C2] a place in your body where two bones meet

**Dictionary example:**
the knee joint

**Learner example:**
Would you really like to have a job in which you would risk not being able to walk because of the damage to your joints?

---

**jointly /ˈdʒɔɪnt.li/**

**Word family:**
- **Verbs:** join
- **Adjectives:** joint
- **Adverbs:** jointly

**ADVERB**

[C1] in a shared way

**Dictionary example:**
The Channel Tunnel was jointly funded by the French and British.

**Learner example:**
Avesta is now jointly owned by Swedes and Englishmen after merging with British Steel.
**joke**  /dʒəʊk/  

**NOUN [C]**

be a joke **INFORMAL**
[C1] to not be serious or not deserve respect

Dictionary example:
The investigation was a joke.

Learner example:
Talking about restaurants, your "typical English restaurant" was a joke.

crack a joke
[C1] to tell a joke

Dictionary example:
He seemed very relaxed, laughing and cracking jokes.

Learner example:
Many members will get the chance to show their talent and we will get to crack some jokes too!

**journal**  /ˈdʒɜːnəl/  

**NOUN [C]**

MAGAZINE
[C1] a magazine containing articles about a particular subject

Dictionary example:
a medical journal

Learner example:
What I miss, however, in our library are the books and journals devoted to science.

BOOK
[C2] a book in which you regularly write about what has happened to you

Dictionary example:
I kept a journal during that time.

Learner example:
He looked everywhere but he couldn't find his uncle's personal journal.
**judge** /dʒʌdʒ/  

Word family:  
Nouns: judge, judgment  
Verbs: judge  

**NOUN [c]**

*a bad/good, etc. judge of sth*  
[C2] someone who is usually wrong/usually right, etc. when they judge something  

**Dictionary example:**  
a good judge of character  

**Learner example:**  
She is a very good judge of character and the institute has reared some very promising scientists.

**VERB**

**COMPETITION**  
[C1] [I or T] to officially decide who will be the winner of a competition  

**Dictionary example:**  
I've been asked to judge the art competition.  

**Learner example:**  
If you don't object, we would like to see you judging the competition and giving prizes to the winners.

**BAD OPINION**  
[C2] [I or T] to have a bad opinion of someone's behaviour, often because you think you are better than them  

**Dictionary example:**  
What gives you the right to judge people?  

**Learner example:**  
"I'm not judging you, dear", I whispered softly.

---

**judgment (also judgement)** /ˈdʒʌdʒ.mənt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: judge, judgment  
Verbs: judge  

**NOUN**

**ABILITY**  
[C2] [u] the ability to make good decisions or to be right in your opinions
**Dictionary example:**
to have **good/bad** judgment

**Learner example:**
They should also develop analytical ability as well as good judgement.

---

**juggle /ˈdʒʌɡəl/**

**VERB**

[C2] to try to do several things at once, when it is difficult to have enough time

**Dictionary example:**
Many women have to juggle work and family.

**Learner example:**
Juggling with time and living the rat–race, I focused my life on my profession.

---

**juicy /ˈdʒuː.si/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** juice
**Adjectives:** juicy

**ADJECTIVE**

**EXCITING**

[C2] interesting because of shocking or personal information

**Dictionary example:**
juicy gossip

**Learner example:**
"That's it," she thought, "somebody must have taken it to their room last night, hoping for some juicy gossip!"

---

**jump /dʒʌmp/**

**VERB**

**jump to conclusions**

[C2] to guess the facts about a situation without having enough information

**Dictionary example:**
He saw them talking together and jumped to conclusions.
**Learner example:**
I think, before jumping to conclusions, we should first try to analyze the situation.

**junior /ˈdʒuː.ni.ər/**

**NOUN**

**10/20, etc. years sb’s junior**
[C2] 10/20, etc. years younger than someone

**Dictionary example:**
My wife is 8 years my junior.

**Learner example:**
I have a sister four years my junior and in my opinion we have no reason to complain.

**junk /dʒʌŋk/**

**NOUN [u] INFORMAL**
[C1] old things which have little value

**Dictionary example:**
His car is just a heap of junk.

**Learner example:**
I would also like to get rid of the junk in the other bedroom.

**junk mail /ˈdʒʌŋkˌmeɪl/**

**NOUN [u]**
[C1] letters or emails sent by companies to advertise their goods and services

**Dictionary example:**
Most of these letters are junk mail.

**Learner example:**
I collect the post which is usually junk mail.
jury /ˈdʒʊə.ri/

NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

COMPETITION

[C1] a group of people who decide the winner of a competition

Dictionary example:
The jury must now decide.

Learner example:
People who think they are talented enough to sing and appear on TV apply for the show and go to auditions to sing their heart out in front of a jury.

the jury is (still) out

[C2] If the jury is (still) out on a subject, people do not yet know the answer or have a definite opinion about it.

Dictionary example:
The jury's still out on the safety of GM food.

Learner example:
I think that the jury is still out on the effects of television and other media.

just /dʒʌst/

Word family:
Nouns: justice, injustice
Adjectives: just

ADVERB

it's just as well

[C1] used to say that it is lucky that something happened

Dictionary example:
It's just as well we brought an umbrella.

Learner example:
It is just as well that my friends had cars to give me a lift to the school.

I/you/we, etc. will just have to do sth

[C1] used to say that there is nothing else someone can do

Dictionary example:
You'll just have to wait.

Learner example:
We will just have to wait and see.....
ADJECTIVE

[C1] fair or morally right

Dictionary example:

a just society

Learner example:

He is really involved in what he is doing and does not fear [facing] the difficulties if it is to defend a just cause.

justice /ˈdʒʌstɪs/

Word family:

Nouns: justice, injustice
Adjectives: just

NOUN [U]

do sb/sth justice; do justice to sb/sth

[C2] to show the best or real qualities of something or someone

Dictionary example:

This postcard doesn’t do justice to the wonderful scenery.

Learner example:

No words can do justice to the indignation that I feel.

justifiable /ˈdʒʌstɪfəbl/ 

Word family:

Nouns: justification
Verbs: justify
Adjectives: justifiable, justified, unjustified

ADJECTIVE

[C2] having a good reason

Dictionary example:

justifiable anger

Learner example:

Thus, we can understand that this attitude to reading is, to some extent, justifiable.
justification /ˌdʒʌstɪˈfɪkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: justification
Verbs: justify
Adjectives: justifiable, justified, unjustified

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] a reason for something

Dictionary example:
There's no justification for treating her so unfairly.

Learner example:
Unfortunately that day, I took the diary with me, although there was no justification for taking it because I was just going to visit my grandparents and I had no intention of staying there more than one day.

justified /ˈdʒʌstɪ.fɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: justification
Verbs: justify
Adjectives: justifiable, justified, unjustified

ADJECTIVE
[C1] fair or having a good reason

Dictionary examples:
justified criticism
He's perfectly justified in asking for a salary increase.

Learner example:
Finally, I would strongly recommend that steps are taken to remedy matters and feel we are justified in requesting partial compensation.

juvenile /ˈdʒuː.və.nail/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] by, for, or relating to young people

Dictionary example:
juvenile crime

Learner example:
Among many aspects of crime, researchers have been keenly studying juvenile crime.
**keen /kiːn/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**VERY GOOD**

[C1] very good or well developed

**Dictionary example:**

a keen sense of smell

**Learner example:**

Furthermore, she has a keen sense of humour and does not mind a practical joke, which is an advantage with children.

---

**keep /kiːp/**

**Word family:**

Nouns: keeper

Verbs: keep

**VERB (kept, kept)**

**keep track**

[C1] to continue to know about someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

He changes jobs so often I can’t keep track any more.

Be sure to keep track of the time so you won’t be late.

**Learner example:**

Trying to keep track of these changes by translating them would be an inappropriate task.

**keep your word**

[C1] to do what you said you would do

**Dictionary example:**

He agreed to come and I’m sure he’ll keep his word.

**Learner example:**

It turned out that the company that had been hired to organize it did not keep their word.
keep sb going
[C1] to provide what someone needs for a short period of time

Dictionary example:
Dinner is at eight, but I had an apple to keep me going.

Learner example:
Because of health concerns, advertisements lately show the people in Holland how important it is to have a good breakfast and that it will keep you going the whole day.

provide money
[C1] [ɪ] to provide enough money for someone to live

Dictionary example:
I can’t keep a family on that salary.

Learner example:
The economy ha[d] been developed and people could earn money in order to keep the family.

keep your cool
[C1] to remain calm

Dictionary example:
You did well to keep your cool in all that panic.

Learner example:
Whatever the problem is, keep your cool, don’t panic.

keep an eye out for sb/sth
[C1] to watch carefully for someone or something to appear

Dictionary example:
Keep an eye out for the delivery van.

Learner example:
Although individually we try to deliver the best care possible for our individual patients, we do keep an ear or an eye out for the other members of the team that day.

keep pace with sb/sth
[C1] to move or develop at the same speed as someone or something else

Dictionary example:
We have to keep pace with the changing times.

Learner example:
It was first published a century ago and what amazes people most is that [it] keeps pace with the development of the country without leaving out references to our history and tradition.

keep sb posted
[C1] to make certain that someone always knows what is happening

Dictionary example:
Keep me posted on anything that happens while I’m away.
Learner example:
We will keep our members posted on the best eating places in town.

**keep a low profile**
[C1] to try not to be noticed

Dictionary example:
She has kept a low profile since the divorce.

Learner example:
Finally, I believe that the best way to handle these issues is to try to keep a low profile at all times and to remain indifferent to gossip.

**keep your eyes open (for sb/sth)**
[C2] to watch carefully for someone or something

Dictionary example:
Keep your eyes open for anything unusual.

Learner example:
It has helped us identify and successfully combat many a nutritional hazard, keeping our eyes open to immoderate consumption of some substances and its effects.

**keep body and soul together**
[C2] to be able to pay for your food, clothing and somewhere to live

Dictionary example:
His wages are barely enough to keep body and soul together.

Learner example:
Not only does he keep body and soul together, but he is [o]n good terms with his wife.

**keep your eyes peeled (for sb/sth)**
[C2] to watch carefully for someone or something

Dictionary example:
Keep your eyes peeled, he should be here any minute.

Learner example:
Ever since, I try to keep my eyes peeled for anything similar.

**keep a straight face**
[C2] to manage to stop yourself from smiling or laughing

Dictionary example:
I can never play jokes on people because I can't keep a straight face.

**keep your fingers crossed/ cross your fingers** INFORMAL
[C2] to hope that things will happen in the way that you want them to

Dictionary examples:
Let's keep our fingers crossed that she gets the job.
We're crossing our fingers and hoping that the weather stays fine.
**Learner example:**
Wish me luck, Winnie," she sighed "keep your fingers crossed, please".

**keep a cool head**
[C2] to remain calm in a difficult situation

**Dictionary example:**
To be successful in business, you need to keep a cool head in negotiations.

**Learner example:**
Kevin managed to keep a cool head and took over the navigation.

**keep your head above water**
[C2] to have just enough money to live or to continue a business

**Dictionary example:**
With extra income from private sponsorship, the club is just about managing to keep its head above water.

**Learner example:**
I also started to realise how much she had on her plate, how very little help she had and how, at times, she had to struggle just like me to keep her head above water.

**keep (sth) quiet**
[C2] to not talk about something that is secret

**Dictionary example:**
It might be wise to keep this quiet for a while.

**Learner example:**
They tried to keep it quiet but, somehow, half the village knew about the news in a few days.

**keep your temper**
[C2] to succeed in staying calm and not becoming angry

**Dictionary example:**
I can’t discuss this with you unless you promise to keep your temper.

**Learner example:**
He never offends people and he keeps his temper even if someone insults him.

**keep sb on their toes**
[C2] to make sure that someone gives all their attention to what they are doing and is ready for anything that might happen

**Dictionary example:**
We have random inspections to keep everyone on their toes.
key /ki:/

**ADJECTIVE**

_**be key to sth**_  
[C1] to be very important in influencing or achieving something

**Dictionary example:**  
Early diagnosis is key to your chances of surviving.

**Learner example:**  
Distribution is key to achieving economic growth and the positioning of domestic and imported goods.

kick /kɪk/

**VERB** [I or T]

_**kick yourself**_ INFORMAL  
[C2] to be very annoyed with yourself for doing something stupid or wrong

**Dictionary example:**  
I could have kicked myself for saying that.

**Learner example:**  
Nevertheless what kept me kicking myself was that this time my partner was in danger as well.

**NOUN** [C]

_**FEELING**_ INFORMAL a special feeling of excitement and energy

**Dictionary example:**  
She gets a kick out of performing live.

**Learner example:**  
I really get a kick out of anything which concerns magic.

kidney /ˈkɪd.ni/

**NOUN** [C]

[C2] one of the two organs in your body which remove waste from the blood and produce urine

**Dictionary example:**  
kidney failure/disease
**Learner example:**
Her kidneys didn't work well enough to keep her healthy and someone had to be found who could give one of his kidneys to her.

**kill** /kɪl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** killer, killing
**Verbs:** kill

**VERB [T]**

**CAUSE PAIN**

[C1] INFORMAL to cause you a lot of pain or effort

**Dictionary examples:**
My feet are killing me.
It wouldn't kill you to tidy up occasionally.

**Learner example:**
I didn't have enough room to move and the seat belt was broken so when we finally arrived [in] Edinburgh my back was killing me.

**END**

[C2] to stop an activity or experience completely

**Dictionary example:**
His remark killed the conversation.

**kind** /kænd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** kindness
**Adjectives:** kind, unkind
**Adverbs:** kindly

**NOUN [C]**

**one of a kind**

[C2] used to describe someone or something that is completely different from other people or things

**Dictionary example:**
My Dad was one of a kind – funny, kind and generous.

**Learner example:**
Pele is indeed one of a kind and can be considered a model for youngsters.
### kindly /ˈkaɪnd.lɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** kindness  
**Adjectives:** kind, unkind  
**Adverbs:** kindly

**ADVERB**

**not take kindly to sth**

[C2] to not like something that someone says or does

**Dictionary example:**
He doesn't take kindly to criticism.

**Learner example:**
His wife didn't take kindly to his lateness and immediately snarled at him as though [she was] a tigress snapping her claws in a cat-fight.

### king /kɪŋ/

**NOUN [C]**

**BEST PERSON**

[C1] the best or most important person in a particular activity

**Dictionary example:**
He's the new king of pop music.

**Learner example:**
He is the king of football, which is not at all an exag[er]eration, even though he is retired now.

### kingdom /ˈkɪŋ.dəm/

**NOUN [C]**

**the animal/plant kingdom**

[C2] all animals or plants considered together

**Dictionary example:**
The monarch butterfly is one of the most beautiful creatures in the animal kingdom.

**Learner example:**
As well as being of paramount importance for the animal kingdom, Hawley Woods is the only green open space left in our area where we humans can walk, jog or simply lie on the grass.
knob /nɒb/

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a round handle, or a round button on a machine

**Dictionary examples:**
a door knob
**Turn** the black knob to switch on the radio.

**Learner example:**
It's so obvious that when we turn a knob on or when we switch on something [and] there is no electricity, we are at a loss!

knot /nɒt/

**NOUN [c]**

**FASTENING**
[C2] a place where one or more pieces of string, rope, etc. have been tied

**Dictionary example:**
Tie a knot in the rope.

**Learner example:**
The man was always wearing a shabby coat and a big red scarf which was tied in a very complicated knot.

tie the knot
[C2] **INFORMAL** to get married

**Dictionary example:**
We’re planning to tie the knot in April.

**Learner example:**
She was going to tie the knot in July.

know /nəʊ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** knowledge, unknown

**Verbs:** know

**Adjectives:** known, unknown, knowledgeable

**Adverbs:** knowingly
VERB (knew, known)

before you know it
[C1] very soon

Dictionary example:
We'll be there before you know it.

Learner example:
It is a bit dark inside and especially in winter, it is dark before you know it.

know sth inside out
[C1] to know everything about something

Dictionary example:
He knows the system inside out.

Learner example:
The participants got to know Britain inside out and they are happy with the knowledge they gained.

know what you are talking about
[C1] to understand a subject because of your experience

Dictionary example:
He doesn't know what he's talking about – he's never even been to Africa.

Learner example:
I believe that you don't really know what you're talking about.

GUESS CORRECTLY
[C2] [t] to guess something correctly

Dictionary example:
I should have known he wouldn't come.

Learner example:
I should have known that he wouldn't understand.

know best
[C2] to be the most suitable person to have responsibility and make important decisions

Dictionary example:
When it comes to dealing with my own son, I think I know best.

Learner example:
How true is that expression "Father knows best". If my father [was alive] today he would probably be laughing his head off.
know better
[C2] to have enough experience not to do something stupid or something that will not achieve anything

Dictionary example:
I thought she’d listen to me – I should have known better.

Learner example:
Surely two grown-ups should have known better than to shout at each other at the top of their lungs.

the next thing I knew
[C2] used to talk about part of a story that happens in a sudden and surprising way

Dictionary example:
A car came speeding round the corner, and the next thing I knew I was lying on the ground.

Learner example:
And the next thing I knew was that I was playing cards with 3 men.

know your stuff INFORMAL
[C2] to know a lot about a subject, or to be very good at doing something

Dictionary example:
She's an excellent teacher – she really knows her stuff.

Learner example:
The thing was that she should have been be able to tell them what to do; she never doubted her own abilities. She knew 'her stuff' all right.

knowingly ˈnəʊ.ɪŋ.li/

Word family:
Nouns: knowledge, unknown
Verbs: know
Adjectives: known, unknown, knowledgeable
Adverbs: knowingly

ADVERB

INTENTIONALLY
[C2] If you knowingly do something, you mean to do it although it is wrong.

Dictionary example:
I would never knowingly hurt her.

Learner example:
Separate sex schools unavoidably tend to instill values knowingly or unknowingly.
SHOWING KNOWLEDGE

[C2] showing that you know what another person is really thinking

**Dictionary example:**
He smiled knowingly.

**Learner example:**
On staring at the picture, he saw two women smiling enigmatically, rather knowingly.

**knowledgeable** /ˈnɒl.dʒə.bl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** knowledge, unknown
**Verbs:** know
**Adjectives:** known, unknown, knowledgeable
**Adverbs:** knowingly

**ADJECTIVE [C1] knowing a lot**

**Dictionary example:**
He's very knowledgeable **about** art.

**Learner example:**
The teaching staff are largely responsible for the quality of the classes, as they're very knowledgeable and patient; being able to find them after classes, though, was impossible.

**known** /nəʊn/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** knowledge, unknown
**Verbs:** know
**Adjectives:** known, unknown, knowledgeable
**Adverbs:** knowingly

**ADJECTIVE**

**be known to do sth**

[C1] if something or someone is known to do something, people know that it is true or happens

**Dictionary examples:**
He is known to dislike opera.
Her car was known to break down frequently.

**Learner example:**
Firstly, the development of technology is known to cause ob[e]sity.
knuckle  /ˈnʌk.l/  

NOUN [c]
[C2] one of the parts of your finger where it bends

Dictionary example:
I grazed my knuckles on the concrete.

Learner example:
What he could see was those two skinny figures, holding hands so tight[ly] that their knuckles were white.
**label /ˈleɪ.bəl/**

**NOUN [c]**

**WORD**
[C2] a word or phrase that is used to describe the qualities of someone or something, usually in a way that is not fair

**Dictionary example:**
He seems to be stuck with the label of 'troublemaker'.

**Learner example:**
He pointed out that the label of "traveller" could only be given to those people who would be willing to spend a long period living in another country, enough time to understand the functioning of society and its rules and to be accepted as an "informed" citizen, or at least not to be regarded as a foreigner.

**VERB [t] (-ll- or US usually -l-)**

**INFORMATION**
[C1] to fix a small piece of paper or other material to something which gives information about it

**Dictionary examples:**
All food has to be labelled with 'best before' or 'use by' dates.
The parcel was clearly labelled 'Fragile'.

**Learner example:**
Moreover, the book shelves are clearly labelled and the books are in alphabetical order.

**DESCRIBE**
[C2] to describe the qualities of someone or something using a word or phrase, usually in a way that is not fair

**Dictionary example:**
They've been unfairly labelled as criminals.

**Learner example:**
As a matter of fact, Mediterranean [people] (contrary to North European countries), are labelled as hot-blooded people.
labour /ˈleɪ.bər/

NOUN

WORK
[C1] [u] work, especially the type of work that needs a lot of physical effort

Dictionary examples:
The car parts themselves are not expensive, it's the labour that costs the money.

manual labour

Learner example:
My contribution towards this project is that I will provide two of my trucks and labour for the transportation of garbage within the community to the dumping sites.

WORKERS
[C1] [u] workers, especially people who do practical work with their hands

Dictionary examples:
skilled/unskilled labour
casual labour

Learner example:
This is seen in some AIDS programme[s] by developed countries to developing countries where many poor people including women and children benefit from skilled labour from abroad.

the labour market
[C1] the number of people who are available and willing to work

Dictionary example:
More women have entered the labour market in recent years.

Learner example:
WELCOME TO THE JUNGLE best suits [the] situation of a young Pole entering the labour market.

a labour of love
[C2] an activity that is hard work but which you do because you enjoy it

Dictionary example:
He prefers to paint the house himself – it's a real labour of love.

Learner example:
[Being a] musician is a labour of love.

BIRTH
[C2] [c or u] the stage of pregnancy when the woman has pain because the baby is coming out

Dictionary examples:
to be in labour
labour pains
Learner example:
22 years ago, Alison Smith gave birth to twins, a boy and a girl, in a very painful labour.

lack /læk/  

VERB [T]

be lacking in *sth*  
[C1] to not have a quality

Dictionary example:
He's totally lacking in charm of any sort.

Learner example:
On the other hand, Japanese children are lacking in creativity and originality.

be lacking  
[C2] If something that you need is lacking, you do not have enough of it.

Dictionary example:
Enthusiasm has been sadly lacking these past few months at work.

Learner example:
And, last not least, I would really like to show them the importance and beauty of our cultural heritage which was lacking in my upbringing.

lad /læd/  

NOUN [C]

[C2] a boy or young man

Dictionary examples:
A group of young lads were standing outside the shop.
He's a nice lad.
The Prime Minister's a local lad.
Come on, lads, let's get this job finished!

Learner example:
A young lad from Bristol said that he does not really care what he does as long as it brings him "[an] awful lot of money".

816
ladder /ˈlædər/

NOUN [c]

STAGES
[C1] a series of increasingly important jobs or stages in a particular type of work or process

Dictionary examples:
a first step on the employment ladder
He moved rapidly up the corporate ladder.

Learner example:
Far too often it is not "the key" but "the missing link", preventing us from taking the next step on the career ladder.

laid-back /ˌleɪdˈbæk/

ADJECTIVE INFORMAL

[C2] very relaxed and not seeming worried about anything, or causing people to feel this way

Dictionary examples:
a laid-back style of teaching
He's very laid-back.
The place had a laid-back atmosphere.

Learner example:
It was very nice to be with laid-back people, not only because it led me to forget about unnecessary worries, but also it made me think about myself more thoroughly than before.

land /lænd/

Word family:
Nouns: land, landing
Verbs: land

NOUN

COUNTRY
[C2] [c] LITERARY a country

Dictionary examples:
a land of ice and snow
The group want to promote their ideas in schools throughout the land.
Learner example:
Australia is said to be "the land of contrasts" and so indeed it is.

VERB

land in/on, etc.
[C1] If an object or person lands somewhere, they fall to the ground there.

Dictionary examples:
The ball landed in the neighbour’s garden.
She landed flat on her back.

Learner example:
Then, when your booking form landed on my door mat, I decided to take matters into my own hands and to pay a visit to this conference.

ACHIEVE
[C2] [T] to get something, usually something good

Dictionary example:
He's just landed a new job at an agency in London.

Learner example:
To return to our first point, people do not usually land a job in their field of study or childhood dream.

landmark /ˈlænd.mɑːk/

NOUN [C]

BUILDING
[C1] a building that you can easily recognize, especially one that helps you to know where you are

Dictionary example:
a historic landmark

Learner example:
What they enjoyed most was the bus tour of London, on Tuesday, as it was a chance for them to see all the famous landmarks without walking.

EVENT
[C2] an event which is famous or important in the history of something

Dictionary example:
His speech was a landmark in the history of civil rights.
Learner example:
This film will never be "Titanic" successful, or "Casablanca" successful, or "Matrix" successful, but it will always be a [...] landmark in the history of action and martial arts films, forever redefining its genre.

lane /leɪn/

NOUN [C]

the fast lane
[C2] the busy and exciting way of life that a successful person has

Dictionary example:
Fed up with life in the fast lane, Jack gave up his job and moved to the countryside.

Learner example:
Finally, should you ask why people are not happier than before, the answer is that nowadays they spend more hours on work than before, because modern life is mostly a life in the fast lane.

a stroll/trip/walk down memory lane
[C2] an occasion when you remember some of the good things you did in the past

Dictionary example:
We were just taking a walk down memory lane and recalling our youth.

Learner example:
I want to return there, without the kids, even without my husband, to have a long stroll down memory lane.

language /'læŋ.wɪdʒ/

NOUN

TYPE OF WORDS
[C1] [u] words of a particular type, especially the words used by people in a particular job or academic field

Dictionary examples:
legal language
the language of business

Learner example:
English has become the language of science, so it seems, even though some of the papers, studies and publications are hard to read and understand.
COMPUTERS
[C1] [c or U] a system of instructions that is used to write computer programs

Dictionary example:
I'm not familiar with that language.

Learner example:
Students must have knowledge of at least one programming language, preferably Visual C++.

foul language
[C1] very rude and offensive words

Dictionary example:
There was a lot of foul language in the movie.

Learner example:
It is the responsibility of the parents not to fight or use any foul language in front of the kids, as they may learn and use it in front of others.

strong language
[C1] words that some people might consider to be offensive

Dictionary example:
The movie contains strong language.

Learner example:
But what I do see is local kids standing by the corner, chat[ting], smoking fags and using strong language.

large /lɑːdʒ/

Word family:
Adjectives: large
Adverbs: largely

ADJECTIVE

by and large
[C1] in general

Dictionary example:
By and large, people have welcomed the changes.

Learner example:
By and large, it is clear that we all enjoy some kind of sport.

sb/sth at large
[C2] people or things in general

Dictionary example:
This group is not representative of the population at large.
Learner example:
Television – sometimes also described as the 'idiot box' – has been accused of turning a whole generation into 'couch potatoes' and blamed for every malady affecting the society at large.

loom large
[C2] If something looms large, it becomes very important and often causes worry.

Dictionary example:
The issue of pay will loom large at this year's conference.

Learner example:
It was, she dreaded to admit, a sense of regret. She shook her head as if doing so shooed the feeling away. On the contrary, however, it was looming large while she was stamping along the busy street.

last /lɑːst/

Word family:
Nouns: last
Adjectives: last
Adverbs: last, lastly

ADJECTIVE; DETERMINER

a last resort
[C2] something that you do because everything else has failed

Dictionary example:
Soldiers were given the authority to shoot, but only as a last resort.

Learner example:
But forcing the child to believe in the way we would like it to believe should be used only as a last resort, after discussion and persuading, not before.

NOUN; PRONOUN

the last of sth
[C2] the only part of something that remains

Dictionary examples:
We've just finished the last of the apples.
She was among the last of the truly great entertainers.

Learner example:
They felt the joy their predecessors must have felt after years of struggle, after risking their lives, after accepting in resignation to be the last of a lineage that had lasted for centuries.

the last sb heard/saw of sb
[C2] the last time someone heard anything about a person or the last time they saw them
Dictionary examples:
I had a letter from Bristol, and that was the last I heard of her.
I told them exactly what I thought, and that was the last I saw of them.

Learner example:
That was the last I heard of her for a long time.

**VERB** [i]

**BE ENOUGH**

[C1] to be enough for a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
I've only got £30 to last me till the end of the month.
We've got enough food to last another week.

**Learner example:**
Until now half of the Filipinos in the Philippines who [devote] themselves to farming are still on [a] hand to mouth existence, having just enough food to last until the next harvest.

---

**late** /leɪt/

Word family:
**Adjectives**: late, latest
**Adverbs**: lately, later

**ADJECTIVE**

**DEAD**

[C2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] describes someone who has died, especially recently

**Dictionary example:**
She gave her late husband’s clothes to charity.

**Learner example:**
It took me a while to find a person whom I regard as successful, the outcome is a friend of my late father.

**at the latest**

[C2] If you tell someone to do something by a particular time at the latest, you mean they must do it before that time.

**Dictionary example:**
She said to be there by 8 o’clock at the latest.

822
**Later /ˈleɪ.tə/**

Word family:
- Adjectives: late, latest
- Adverbs: lately, later

**Adjective [Always before noun]**

**Towards the End**

[C2] happening towards the end of a period of time or the end of someone's life

**Dictionary examples:**
- He needed round-the-clock care in the later stages of his illness.
- During his later years, he lived in London.

**Learner example:**
- Another solution could be for people to take out private pension schemes which would help them financially in the later stages of their lives.

**Recent**

[C2] more modern or recent

**Dictionary examples:**
- Later versions of the software are much better.
- Later models included a 2.5 litre engine.
- I prefer her earlier paintings to her later work.

**Learner example:**
- I consider his childhood as especially worth mentioning due to the fact that it had a great impact on his later work.

---

**Laugh /lɑːf/**

Word family:
- Nouns: laugh, laughter
- Verbs: laugh

**Verb [i]**

**Be no laughing matter**

[C2] If a subject is no laughing matter, it is serious and not something that people should joke about.

**Dictionary example:**
- This weather is no laughing matter.

**Learner example:**
- Anna and Tom knew this was no laughing matter.
launch /lɔːntʃ/  

**VERB [v]**

SEND

[C1] to send a spacecraft or bomb into the sky, or a ship into the water

**Dictionary examples:**
A spokesman for the dockyard said they hoped to launch the first submarine within two years.

to launch a missile

**Learner example:**
Could our grandparents or grandparents' parents imagine that one day, we would be able to launch rockets, to have satellites in the sky?

**NOUN [n]**

START OF ACTIVITY

[C1] the start of an important plan or activity or the process of making a new product or service available

**Dictionary examples:**
The launch of their new campaign began today with a press conference.
How much champagne will we need for the launch?
Illness prevented her attending the launch **party** for her latest novel.

**Learner example:**
As for the natural resources, it is not very effective as nothing has changed since the launch of the campaign.

LEAVE LAND

[C1] the launching of a spacecraft, ship, or weapon

**Dictionary example:**
The launch of the space shuttle was delayed for 24 hours because of bad weather.

**Learner example:**
Since I was [a] young boy I was constantly imagining that I was able to travel through time and be an eye-witness to some of mankind's most significant moments – the birth of Christ, the discovery of America, [and] even up to recent events such as the launch of the first space shuttle.

lavish /ˈlæv.ɪʃ/  

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] showing that a lot of money has been spent

**Dictionary example:**
a lavish **meal/party**
**Learner example:**
Wilbur arrived later, too late for the compulsory martini but still on time for the lavish meal of 7 courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>law /lɔː/</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> law, lawyer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**by law**

[C1] If you have to do something by law, it is illegal not to do it.

**Dictionary example:**
They have to provide a contract by law.

**Learner example:**
Swedish organisations and [companies] are forced by law to put forward programmes for employing more women and improving their conditions.

**ALWAYS TRUE**

[C2] [C] something that is always true in science, mathematics, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
- the laws of nature/physics
- the law of averages/gravity

**Learner example:**
Unfortunately, several problems have been caused by this "artificial attempt” against the laws of Nature.

**take the law into your own hands**

[C2] to do something illegal in order to punish someone because you know that the law will not punish that person

**Dictionary example:**
The police did nothing about the thefts, so they took the law into their own hands.

**Learner example:**
Therefore, locals are scared to death, leading to their taking the law into their own hands.

**law and order**

[C2] the obeying of laws in society

**Dictionary example:**
a breakdown in law and order
Learner example:
The breakdown in law and order, lack of basic amenities to support life, absence of a fair and enabling environment for citizens to thrive, to mention but a few, are some among many factors [that] constitute the cogent reason why most Nigerians choose to travel out of their own country.

lawn /loːn/

NOUN [c]
[C1] an area of grass that is cut

Dictionary example:
Will you mow the lawn at the weekend?

Learner example:
Please find enclosed a map of Brighton. Concerning the house, I ask you to mow the lawn regularly and to water the flowers and the green plants every day.

lay /leɪ/

VERB [t] (laid, laid)
lay sth down/in/on, etc.
[C1] to put something down somewhere carefully

Dictionary examples:
She laid the baby on the bed.
He laid the tray down on the table.
She laid aside her book and went to answer the phone.

Learner example:
Veterans lay flowers on the graves of those who’d died during the War.

layout /ˈleɪ.ət/ /

NOUN [c]
[C1] the way that something is arranged

Dictionary examples:
Pay attention to the layout of your report.
Do you like the layout of the kitchen?

Learner example:
Concerning the layout of the new centre, I think that the changes you proposed to the size and location of the coffee bar will be of invaluable help.
**lead** /liːd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** lead, leader, leadership
**Verbs:** lead, mislead
**Adjectives:** lead, leading, misleading

**VERB (led, led)**

**BE THE BEST**
[C2] [I or T] to be better than anyone else

*Dictionary example:*
I still believe that we lead the world in acting talent.

**lead sb to do sth**
[C2] to cause someone to do or think something

*Dictionary examples:*
What led you to think that?
The brochure led me to believe that the price included home delivery.

*Learner example:*
The girl’s disappearance leads him to think she was taken away.

**be led by sth**
[C2] to be caused or influenced by something

*Dictionary example:*
Her actions were led by greed.

*Learner example:*
The main reason that I believe so is that they do not seem to possess any tendency to fall in love blindly and let themselves be led by instinct.

**lead sb to a conclusion**
[C2] to cause you to think that something is probably true

*Dictionary example:*
So you thought I was leaving, did you? What led you to that conclusion?

*Learner example:*
These results lead us to the conclusion that only people with "minds tough enough" will survive.

**NOUN**

**FILM/PLAY**
[C2] the main person in a film or play

*Dictionary example:*
She plays the lead in both films.
**Learner example:**
A child who leaves school feeling that he has succeeded in leaving his mark by holding the school record for high jump or getting the lead in the school production is a happy, confident child who is able to face the next chapter in his life knowing he can and will do well.

**leader /ˈliː.də/**

Word family:
Nouns: lead, leader, leadership
Verbs: lead, mislead
Adjectives: lead, leading, misleading

**NOUN [C]**

**WINNER**
[C1] someone or something that is winning during a race or other situation where people are competing

Dictionary examples:
He's fallen two laps behind the leaders.
Microsoft is a world leader in software design.

Learner example:
The work experience with SuNatCo must, [without] doubt, positively affect your future career, as our firm is a world leader in the sphere of communications.

**leadership /ˈliː.dəˌʃɪp/**

Word family:
Nouns: lead, leader, leadership
Verbs: lead, mislead
Adjectives: lead, leading, misleading

**NOUN [U]**

**JOB**
[C1] the job of being in control of a group, country, or situation

Dictionary examples:
The group flourished under her firm leadership.
R&M gained market leadership by selling products that were of superior quality.

Learner example:
Apart from his charismatic leadership and his pioneering spirit, Eleftherios Venizelos was very close to people who were impoverished and deeply disappointed at that time.
the leadership
[C1] the people in control of a group, country, or situation

Dictionary examples:
The election for the leadership of the council will take place on Tuesday.

Learner example:
His reappearance is when he wins the leadership of the Social Democratic Party and when a few months later he becomes Prime-Minster.

QUALITY
[C1] the set of characteristics that make a good leader

Dictionary examples:
What the company lacks is leadership.
He lacks leadership qualities/skills.

Learner example:
I also have strong leadership skills and I can lead a team, if necessary.

leaf /liːf/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL leaves)

turn over a new leaf
[C2] to start to behave in a better way

Dictionary example:
I'm not drinking any more – I've turned over a new leaf.

Learner example:
She promised to turn over a new leaf.

leak /liːk/

VERB

SECRETS
[C2] [T] If someone leaks secret information, they intentionally tell people about it.

Dictionary example:
Details of the report had been leaked to the press.

Learner example:
"If these facts [were] leaked to the press, my career would be done for," he said.
NOUN [C]

SECRET
[C2] secret information that has intentionally been told to someone

Dictionary example:
There have been several leaks to the press.

lean /liːn/

VERB [I or T] (leaned or leant, leaned or leant)

lean on sb PHRASAL VERB
[C2] to try to make someone do what you want by threatening or persuading them

Dictionary example:
I suspect that he took the decision because he was leant on.

Learner example:
Piggy is the most intelligent boy of the group, but he doesn't have the streng[th] to apply his ideas
to the situation they are living [in], that is why he leans on Ralph (the perfect leader-type, as he
sees him).

leap /liːp/

VERB (leapt, leaped)

leap into/out of/up, etc.
[C2] to suddenly move somewhere

Dictionary examples:
He leapt out of his car and ran towards the house.
I leapt up to answer the phone.

Learner example:
At the split second the man rings the bell, there are over a 100 people suddenly leaping up from
behind the desk.

NOUN [C]

CHANGE
[C2] a sudden improvement or increase

Dictionary examples:
There was a big leap in profits last year.
This represents a great leap forward in technology.
**Learner example:**
Ultimately, we could be taking a "giant leap" towards technological excellence.

**by/in leaps and bounds**
[C2] If progress or growth happens in leaps and bounds, it happens very quickly.

**Dictionary example:**
Her Spanish has come on in leaps and bounds this year.

**Learner example:**
To begin with, it is undeniable that technology, which is developing in leaps and bounds, has contributed to the wide range of goods that we enjoy nowadays.

---

**least /liːst/**

**ADVERB**

**not least** FORMAL
[C2] especially

**Dictionary example:**
The whole trip was fascinating, not least because of the people I met.

**Learner example:**
We are all human beings but we are all different, not least because of a different cultural background.

**not in the least**
[C2] not at all

**Dictionary example:**
I don't mind staying at home, not in the least.

**Learner example:**
Educating two children was not so easy a task, not in the least!

**PRONOUN**

**at the very least**
[C1] not less than, and probably much more than

**Dictionary examples:**
At the very least, you should apologize.
We should earn £500 at the very least.

**Learner example:**
Thus, I trust you will agree that at the very least I deserve a letter of explanation from you and a substantial refund of my money.
to say the least
[C1] used to emphasize that you could have said something in a much stronger way

**Dictionary example:**
We were surprised, to say the least.

**Learner example:**
You get slightly bored, to say the least.

---

**leave** /liːv/

**VERB (left, left)**

**leave sb doing sth**
[C1] If you leave something or someone doing something, you allow them to continue doing it, or they continue doing it when you go away.

**Dictionary example:**
I left the children watching television.

**Learner example:**
She also has the tendency to leave the children doing what they want, sometimes without realising the consequen[c]es.

**PRODUCE SITUATION**
[C2] to produce a particular, often bad, situation

**Dictionary examples:**
Far from improving things, the new law has left many people worse off than before.
Storms have left areas of Britain without electricity.
The family were left homeless.

**Learner example:**
He was born on a ranch in Jalisco, the fourth of eight children, and when the youngest was only six months old, my grandfather died, leaving the family penniless.

**DO LATER**
[C2] [T] to do something later that you could do immediately

**Dictionary examples:**
Don't leave your packing till the night before you go.
I'll leave these letters till Monday.
Don't leave it too late.
They left booking their holiday till/to the last minute.

**Learner example:**
I left it until the following day since I was too worn out to go on.
AFTER DEATH
[C2] to arrange for someone to receive something after you die

Dictionary example:
He left his nieces all his money. / He left all his money to his nieces.

Learner example:
"I hate him", Jane thought, "and [I wonder] why on earth Uncle John left him all his money and the most beautiful estate in our country with this old manor house, in which all my ancestors were born."

leave someone to their own devices
[C2] to leave someone to do what they want to do

Dictionary example:
With both parents out at work, the kids were often left to their own devices.

Learner example:
The moment teenagers leave school, they are left to their own devices.

leave no stone unturned
[C2] to do everything that you can in order to achieve something or to find someone or something

Dictionary example:
Both sides have vowed to leave no stone unturned in the search for peace.

Learner example:
She has left no stone unturned so as to reach her [goal], always asserting her assets and views with conviction.

NOUN
[C2] [u] time allowed away from work for holiday or illness

Dictionary examples:
How much annual/paid leave do you get?
She's (gone) on leave.
I've asked if I can take a week's unpaid leave.

Learner example:
It was from him, her lover, and told her that he was on leave and would come to visit her.

lecture /ˈlek.tʃə/  

Word family:
Nouns: lecture, lecturer  
Verbs: lecture

VERB
[C2] [i] to give a formal talk to a group of people, often at a university
Dictionary examples:
She travelled widely throughout North America lecturing on women’s rights.
For ten years, she lectured in law.

Learner example:
He was also lecturing at the local university and really knew what he was talking about in respect to the underwater world.

left–wing /ˌleftˈwɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] relating to the belief that wealth and power should be shared equally

Dictionary example:
He is interested in left–wing politics.

Learner example:
Women’s politics are usually followed by the left–wing parties in Austria.

legacy /ˈleg.ə.si/

NOUN [C]

MONEY/PROPERTY
[C2] money or property that you receive from someone after they die

Dictionary example:
An elderly cousin had left her a small legacy.

Learner example:
So, soon after I agreed to receive the great legacy from my great aunt with joy, I realised that a problem would occur accordingly.

SITUATION
[C2] a situation that was caused by something from an earlier time

Dictionary example:
The war has left a legacy of hatred.

Learner example:
Many of his novels deal with the social and political problems facing his country, including the difficulty of the post-colonial legacy.
**legal** /ˈliː.jəl/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** illegal, legal  
**Adverbs:** illegally, legally

**ADJECTIVE**

**legal action**

[C1] a legal process in a court

**Dictionary example:**  
They are planning to **take** legal action against the company.

**Learner example:**  
If we do not get a satisfactory answer to this letter, apologising and offering the compensation that the students deserve, we will have no other option but to take legal action.

**legend** /ˈledʒ.ənd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** legend  
**Adjectives:** legendary

**NOUN**

**FAME**

[C1] [c] a famous person

**Dictionary examples:**  
a living legend  
Jazz legend, Ella Fitzgerald, once sang in this bar.

**Learner example:**  
The audience at the London Palladium was much more quiet, partly because we were in a theatre, partly because everyone was speechless in front of such a living legend.

**legendary** /ˈledʒ.ən.dri/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** legend  
**Adjectives:** legendary

**ADJECTIVE**

**FAMOUS**

[C1] famous for being excellent
Dictionary examples:
the legendary guitarist Jimi Hendrix
He became editor of the legendary Irish journal, 'The Bell'.

Learner example:
If I went back to the beginning of [the] 70s, then I would probably have [had] a chance to work with Bill Gates and his 'legendary crew'.

OLD
[C1] from a legend

Dictionary example:
a legendary Greek hero

Learner example:
The last article concerned Hercules, the legendary hero.

legislation /ˌledʒ.ɪˈsleɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [U]
[C2] a law or a set of laws

Dictionary example:
The government has promised to introduce legislation to limit fuel emissions from cars.

Learner example:
And while governments have taken measures to reduce emission of fuels into the atmosphere and prevent toxic waste from being discharged into the oceans, the existing legislation is not rigorously enforced.

legitimate /ləˈdʒɪt.ɪ.mət/

ADJECTIVE

REASONABLE
[C2] reasonable and acceptable

Dictionary example:
He claimed that the restaurant bill was a legitimate business expense.

Learner example:
Not even when he mentioned acts of violence as a legitimate way of achieving one's goals did she react.

LEGAL
[C2] allowed by law
Dictionary example:
The army must give power back to the legitimate government.

Learner example:
After all, Ralph has the conch, which symbolizes legitimate power, and has been democratically elected.

lend /lend/ (lent, lent)

VERB

lend itself to sth FORMAL
[C2] to be suitable for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
The novel's complex, imaginative style does not lend itself to translation.

Learner example:
Last but not least, the fact that he managed to reconquer the realm of rock music for the German tongue lends itself to be[ing] displayed, together with similar efforts by bands like Aurhefu, who achieved a similar "resurrection" for the Welsh language.

length /lenkθ/

Word family:
Nouns: length
Verbs: lengthen
Adjectives: lengthy

NOUN [C or U]

BOOK, ETC.
[C1] the amount of writing in a book or document

Dictionary examples:
He's written books of various lengths on the subject.
All of your essays will be about the same length.

the length and breadth of sth
[C2] in every part of a place

Dictionary example:
They travelled the length and breadth of Scotland together.

Learner example:
It is the reason that we can easily see the foreigners wandering [the] length and breadth [of] the museum being unaware of the origin of items they look at.

837
at length
[C2] If you talk about something at length, you talk for a long time.

Dictionary example:
We discussed both topics at length.

Learner example:
Since we have already arranged for your family to come to stay in my home and discussed the arrangements at length and in detail, I will no longer bother you with terms of payment and other information that, judging by your letter, seems to be quite irrelevant.

(keep sb) at arm's length
[C2] to not allow someone to become too friendly with you

Dictionary example:
I always had the feeling she was keeping me at arm's length.

Learner example:
At first she keeps them at arm's length, but Mr Emerson is direct and advises Lucy to behave in a more natural way instead of doing what some old ladies say.

lengthen /ˈleŋ.θən/

Word family:
Nouns: length
Verbs: lengthen
Adjectives: lengthy

VERB [I or T]
[C1] to become longer or to make something longer

Dictionary example:
There are plans to lengthen the school day.

Learner example:
Furthermore, I suggest […] that you lengthen the stay in Cambridge which was definitely too short.

lengthy /ˈleŋk.θi/

Word family:
Nouns: length
Verbs: lengthen
Adjectives: lengthy

ADJECTIVE
[C1] continuing for a long time
Dictionary examples:
a lengthy discussion/process
Many airline passengers face lengthy delays because of the strike.

Learner example:
It is worth watching because it is a really lovely story and you can gain a lot of optimism from it by realising that problems are not always as big as they seem to be, but as it is a soap opera it is extremely lengthy.

lenient /ˈliːn.i.ənt/
ADJECTIVE
[C2] A lenient punishment is not severe.

Dictionary example:
He asked the judge to pass a lenient sentence.

Learner example:
The Court had been too lenient towards his detested father.

less /les/
Word family:
Verbs: lessen
Adverbs: less

ADVERB
I/he, etc. couldn’t care less INFORMAL
[C1] used to emphasize that someone is not interested in or worried about something or someone

Dictionary example:
I couldn’t care less what people think.

Learner example:
There was hunger, there was poverty and the king couldn’t care less about his people[‘s] well-being.

lessen /ˈles.ən/
Word family:
Verbs: lessen
Adverbs: less
VERB [I or T]
[C1] to become less or to make something less

Dictionary examples:
Exercise and a healthy diet lessen the chance of heart disease.
Strengthen the legs and it lessens the strain on the knees.

Learner example:
Should you give back the students’ money and take into consideration our complaints, I am sure that you will lessen our disappointment.

lesson /ˈles.ən/

NOUN [C]

Teach sb a lesson
[C2] to punish someone so that they will not behave badly again

Dictionary example:
The next time she's late, go without her. That should teach her a lesson.

Learner example:
He didn't want to hurt Diane just teach her a lesson.

let /let/

VERB (letting, let, let)

Let alone
[C1] used to emphasize that something is more impossible than another thing

Dictionary example:
You couldn't trust her to look after your dog, let alone your child.

Learner example:
We are surrounded by amazing pieces of technology which we do not fully understand, let alone use to their full capacity.

Let go (of sb/sth)
[C2] to stop holding someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Hold onto the rope and don’t let go!
I let go of the feather and it floated to the ground.
Learner example:
I kicked that man as hard as I could and it worked – he let go of my mouth to hold between his legs and then I screamed with a voice which could only be compared to Tarzan's.

**let go (of sth)**
[C2] to stop thinking about or being angry about the past or something that happened in the past

*Dictionary examples:*
I have tried to let go of the past.
You've been storing up these feelings for years, and it's time to let go now.

*Learner example:*
It was obvious to me that he had had a hard time letting go of the past.

**let's face it**
[C2] something that you say when the truth is unpleasant but must be accepted

*Dictionary example:*
Let's face it, we're not getting any younger.

*Learner example:*
Let's face it, we live in an era dominated by machines.

**let your guard down**
[C2] to relax when you should be careful or ready to deal with something

*Dictionary example:*
He's worried that if he lets his guard down that his staff will start to become lazy.

*Learner example:*
That of course will go against anything Stevens has ever done and he never lets his guard down.

**let your hair down** INFORMAL
[C2] to relax and enjoy yourself

*Dictionary example:*
I'd love to see Clare let her hair down for once.

*Learner example:*
Holidays indeed, represent the perfect and fundamental escapism from everyday life: we are free to let our hair down and savour the pure taste of idleness.

**let off steam**
[C2] to get rid of your anger, excitement, etc. by being noisy or using a lot of energy

*Dictionary example:*
The children need to run around and let off steam.
**Learner example:**
I believe that listening to it on a daily basis will be an ideal way for us to relieve the day's pressure and let off steam.

**lethal** /ˈliː.θəl/

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] able to cause death

**Dictionary example:**
a lethal injection/weapon

**Learner example:**
If we learn from the mistakes and there are no more wars, governments will donate money [to] social needs rather than assigning enormous sums on maintaining huge armies and inventing new types of lethal weapon[s].

**level** /ˈlev.əl/

**NOUN [C]**

**RANK**
[C1] a position within a system in which people are arranged according to their importance

**Dictionary example:**
These are subjects for discussion at management level.

**Learner example:**
But there is one big problem if the women can reach the upper management level: those women won't have any children.

**liability** /ˌlaɪ.əˈbɪl.ə.ti/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** liability
**Adjectives:** liable

**NOUN**

**RESPONSIBILITY**
[C1] [U] when you are legally responsible for something

**Dictionary example:**
They have admitted liability for the damage caused.
Learner example:
As soon as I had noticed it, I went to complain to the coach driver and he just disclaimed liability.

TROUBLE
[C1] [NO PLURAL] someone or something that is likely to cause you a lot of trouble

Dictionary example:
Wherever we go she upsets someone – she’s a real liability.

Learner example:
It destroys the individual, brings shame to his family, and [he becomes] a liability instead of an asset to his society.

liable /ˈlɑː.bl/  

Word family:
Nouns: liability
Adjectives: liable

RESPONSIBLE
[C1] legally responsible

Dictionary example:
Corporate officials are liable for the safety of their employees.

Learner example:
As per our terms and conditions you are liable to pay for any damages occurred during the move and that is why we paid more money or premium to your Company than the others.

be liable to do sth
[C2] to be likely to do something

Dictionary example:
He’s liable to make a fuss if you wake him.

Learner example:
I have taught them what is right and what is wrong, but also that a person is liable to make mistakes.

liberal /ˈlɪb.rə.l/  

ADJECTIVE

SOCIETY
[C1] accepting beliefs and behaviour that are new or different from your own
Dictionary examples:
a liberal society/attitude
Her parents were far more liberal than mine.

Learner example:
In a liberal society everything depends on a mixture of wise legislation and responsible individual behavior.

POLITICS
[C1] Liberal political ideas emphasize the need to make new laws as society changes and the need for government to provide social services.

Dictionary example:
They are one of a group of liberal parties in the European Union.

Learner example:
He studied law in Paris and got involved in politics as a member of the liberal party during the first years of the last Century.

liberation /ˌlɪb.əˈreɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: liberty, liberation

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] when something or someone is released or made free

Dictionary examples:
the liberation of France from Nazi occupation
Leaving school was such a liberation for me.

Learner example:
Moreover, with the liberation of Greece, he was appointed as the First Governor of the new state.

liberty /ˈlɪb.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: liberty, liberation

NOUN [U]

take the liberty of doing sth
[C1] to do something that will have an effect on someone else, without asking their permission

Dictionary example:
I took the liberty of booking theatre seats for us.
Learner example:
I have taken the liberty of listing some of my ideas and suggestions and hope they will be of interest to you.

be at liberty to do *sth* **FORMAL**
[C2] to be allowed to do something

Dictionary example:
I'm not at liberty to discuss the matter at present.

Learner example:
On [the] one hand the child is at liberty to do whatever it pleases to do but on the other hand it was never taught the responsibilities implicit[ly] tied to such actions.

---

**lie** /lai/

**VERB** [i] (lying, lay, lain)

**RESPONSIBILITY/BLAME**
[C2] If responsibility, blame, a decision, a choice, etc. lies with someone, they have responsibility, must make the decision, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Responsibility for the disaster must ultimately lie with the government.
Where does the blame lie?

Learner example:
The greater responsibility lies with us to keep our villages and cities clean and, therefore, healthy.

---

**life** /laif/ (PLURAL lives)

**NOUN**

for life
[C1] for the whole of someone's life

Dictionary example:
I will have to take this medicine for life.

Learner example:
A wedding opens a new life when the two parties commit to each other for life.

**ACTIVE PERIOD**
[C2] [C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the amount of time that a machine, system, etc. exists or can be used
Dictionary examples:
The newer batteries have a much longer life.
Careful use will prolong the life of your machine.
The legislation won't be passed during the life of the present parliament.

*a matter of life and/or death*
[C2] a serious situation where people could die

Dictionary example:
Getting water to these people is a matter of life and death.

Learner example:
I told him it was a matter of life and death.

*lifelong* /ˌlaɪfˈlɒŋ/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
[C2] for all of your life

Dictionary example:
a lifelong friend/ambition/interest

Learner example:
Education is a lifelong process and you never stop learning.

*lifespan* /ˈlaɪf.spæn/

**NOUN [C]**
[C2] the amount of time that a person lives or a thing exists

Dictionary examples:
The average human lifespan has increased steadily in the last century.
Some electrical goods have a short lifespan.

Learner example:
The average lifespan for women is about 75 years and for men 69.

*light* /laɪt/

Word family:
**Nouns:** light, lighter, lighting
**Verbs:** light
**Adjectives:** light
**Adverbs:** lightly
**NOUN**

in the light of sth
[C1] If something is done or happens in the light of facts, it is done or happens because of those facts.

Dictionary example:
The drug has been withdrawn in the light of new research.

Learner example:
In the light of this news, we took this issue as a class project and investigated it by interviewing residents.

come to light
[C2] If information about something bad comes to light, it is discovered.

Dictionary example:
She knew that the fraud would eventually come to light.

Learner example:
Eventually, their "lia[is]on" comes to light and Leo blames himself for the disastrous outcome of the events throughout his life.

bring sth to light
[C2] If information about something bad is brought to light, it is discovered.

Dictionary example:
The trial brought to light numerous contradictions in his story.

Learner example:
The evening investigation which was carried out by [the] mysterious Inspector brought all these facts to light.

shed light on
[C2] to provide new information about something that makes it easier to understand

Dictionary example:
As an economist, he was able to shed some light on the situation.

Learner example:
In my opinion, a more complex evaluation of our attitude towards work will shed light on the process of work choice and it will give a greater amount of awareness to everyone.

**ADJECTIVE**

make light of sth
[C2] to talk or behave as if you do not think a problem is serious

Dictionary example:
I just laughed and tried to make light of it.
Learner example:
They project an optimistic image and make light of the troubles in life.

**lightly** /ˈlaɪt.li/

Word family:
**Nouns:** light, lighter, lighting
**Verbs:** light
**Adjectives:** light
**Adverbs:** lightly

**ADVERB**

**NOT MUCH**
[C1] not much

**Dictionary example:**
lightly cooked vegetables

**not do sth lightly**
[C2] to think carefully about something before you do it, knowing that it is serious

**Dictionary example:**
It's not a decision that I take lightly.

**Learner example:**
I hope you give my suggestion further consideration and not treat it lightly.

**like** /laɪk/

Word family:
**Verbs:** dislike, like

**PREPOSITION**

**like crazy** INFORMAL
[C1] doing something a lot or in a fast way

**Dictionary example:**
We worked like crazy to get everything finished.

**Learner example:**
My heart was beating like crazy and when the ski-boat started its journey along the blue waves of the sea...

**like hell** INFORMAL
[C2] very much
Dictionary example:
It's raining like hell out there.

Learner example:
Soon it will be dark, and still pouring down like hell.

**something like**
[C2] similar to or approximately

**Dictionary example:**
He paid something like $2000 for his car.

**Learner example:**
He earns something like £100,000 a week or even more.

**likelihood** /ˈlaɪ.kli.hod/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** likelihood
**Adjectives:** likely, unlikely

**NOUN [u]**
[C2] the chance that something will happen

**Dictionary examples:**
There’s little likelihood of a compromise.
There's not much likelihood of that happening.

**Learner example:**
There is little likelihood of having a good place to live in without the scientists' support.

**in all likelihood**
[C2] almost certainly

**Dictionary example:**
The facilities are wasted on people who in all likelihood will not use them.

**Learner example:**
In all likelihood, you will have to work during the weekends, even in summer, so I firmly believe that loving your job is very important.

**likely** /ˈlar.kli/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** likelihood
**Adjectives:** likely, unlikely

**ADVERB**
[C1] probably
Dictionary example:
She'll most likely come without him.

Learner example:
You will most likely not get there before 2.30. Welcome!

**likewise** /ˈlaɪkwɑːz/

ADVERB FORMAL
[C2] in the same way

Dictionary examples:
Water these plants twice a week and likewise the ones in the bedroom.
Watch what she does and then do likewise.

Learner example:
And likewise, common sense tells us it doesn't matter that oranges from Spain contain 0.01% more vitamin C than those from Florida, as long as we eat them every once in a while.

**limit** /ˈlɪm.ɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: limit, limitation
Verbs: limit
Adjectives: limited, unlimited

NOUN [C]

**within limits**
[C2] avoiding behaviour that is extreme or silly

Dictionary example:
You can wear what you want, within limits.

Learner example:
They should be given a choice of food, within limits.

**off limits**
[C2] If an area is off limits, you are not allowed to enter it.

Dictionary example:
Most of the palace is off limits to the public.

Learner example:
The only place that was off limits for us was on the other side of the mountain, because it was too dangerous.
the upper limit
[C2] the highest amount or level, or the longest time that something is allowed

Dictionary example:
£45,000 is the upper limit for salaries in this job.

Learner example:
I understand that it will be more expensive than the accommodation I currently have, and I am willing to stretch the upper limit of the rent I can afford to pay.

limitation /ˌlɪm.ɪˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: limit, limitation
Verbs: limit
Adjectives: limited, unlimited

NOUN

RULE
[C1] [c or u] a rule or situation that limits something

Dictionary example:
You can't write everything you want because of space limitations.

Learner example:
The only thing that is crucial now is that ministries of culture and tourism should set strict limitations about building and constructing in order not to [destroy] the stunning views of our beautiful country.

limitations
[C1] things that someone or something is not good at doing

Dictionary example:
Both films show her limitations as an actress.

Learner example:
I would like to be a super-woman but I will have to live with my limitations.

line /lain/

NOUN [C]

PRODUCT
[C1] a type of product that a company sells

Dictionary example:
They're advertising a new line in garden furniture.
Learner example:
If, on [the] one hand, the changing market is forcing us to [remove] some product lines, on the other [it] is giving us new opportunities, as is the case for handhelds.

**a fine/thin line**
[C1] If there is a fine line between one thing and another, they are very similar. You often say this when one thing is acceptable and the other is not.

Dictionary example:
There's a thin line between courage and foolishness.

Learner example:
It took me 6 months to realise that there is a fine line between telling off and psychological abuse.

**ROW**
[C2] a row of people or things

Dictionary examples:
a line of trees
The prisoners formed a line against the wall.

Learner example:
Its facade was cut by a line of French windows and there was a large number of people in front of the front door.

**BORDER**
[C2] a long thin and sometimes imaginary mark that forms the edge, border or limit of something

Dictionary examples:
That ball was definitely in! It was nowhere near the line!
The police couldn't arrest him because he'd fled across the state line.

**APPROACH TO SUBJECT**
[C2] a way of dealing with or thinking about something or someone

Dictionary examples:
The government's official line has always been to refuse to negotiate with terrorists.
The courts should take a tougher line with sex offenders.
Several Labour MPs disagree with their party's line on taxation.
What sort of line do you think we should take in the pay negotiations?
The police are confident that this new line of inquiry will lead them to the murderer.

**MILITARY**
[C2] a row of positions used to defend against enemy attack, especially the ones closest to enemy positions

Dictionary example:
They were taken prisoner while on a reconnaissance mission behind enemy lines.
Learner example:
She was never afraid of going to the front line [in] battle.

(be) on the line
[C2] If someone's job, reputation, life, etc. is on the line, they may lose it.

Dictionary example:
If we don't win the contract, all our jobs are on the line.

Learner example:
The person who hopes to achieve success shouldn't be afraid of taking risks and sometimes putting his or her career on the line for the sake of gaining much bigger benefits.

the bottom line
[C2] the most important fact in a situation

Dictionary example:
The bottom line is that people's health is at risk if they smoke.

Learner example:
The bottom line is that the adults of today have to stop for a second and think about what they are doing.

along the lines of sth
[C2] based on and similar to something

Dictionary example:
He gave a talk along the lines of the one he gave in Oxford.

Learner example:
Imagine one is encouraged by friends and institutions for their 'different' artistic or other activities, even if their works are not along the lines of 'acceptable' norms and tradition.

be in line with sth
[C2] to be similar to and suitable for something

Dictionary example:
They were offered a pay increase in line with inflation.

Learner example:
The other two courses, at 5%, are still in line with the national average.

draw the line (at sth)
[C2] If someone says they know where to draw the line, they are talking about knowing at what point an activity or situation becomes unacceptable because it is wrong or too extreme

Dictionary example:
I swear a lot but even I draw the line at certain words.
Learner example:
A mistake is a mistake, people say. But in my opinion rape is not the same as shoplifting. So where do you draw the line?

sb's line of reasoning/thinking, etc.
[C2] your reasons for believing that something is true or right

Dictionary example:
I couldn't really follow his line of reasoning.

Learner example:
Similarly, the ones that follow this line of thought argue for long-living because by this, many talented and creative people will have the opportunity to develop a further concept of their thoughts and ideas; artists will have time to finish their masterpieces and all the world will appreciate their production.

(be) out of line
[C2] If someone's actions or words are out of line, they are not suitable or acceptable.

Dictionary example:
Her remarks to the press were way out of line.

Learner example:
Today I see that my mother was right in this aspect since I acted extremely out of line sometimes and a soft hand certainly wouldn't help me in the future.

read between the lines
[C2] If you read between the lines, you understand what someone really means, or what is really happening in a situation.

Dictionary example:
Reading between the lines, it was obvious that something was wrong.

Learner example:
Having powerful [in]sight, [being] able to read between the lines of even an unwritten story and exhibiting an interdisciplinary background are, again, qualities that perfectly describe the friends that [there have been] in my life.

toe the line
[C2] to do what you are ordered or expected to do

Dictionary example:
Ministers who refused to toe the Party line were swiftly got rid of.

Learner example:
Her mother and her elder brother had always toed the line and so had she until she had reached adolescence.

VERB [T]
[C2] to form a row along the side of something
Dictionary example:
Trees and cafes lined the street.

Learner example:
Under the arch formed by the top branches of the trees which lined both sides of the street, she was so much absorbed in her thought that she did not hear the sound of approaching steps.

**linen** /ˈlɪn.ɪn/

**NOUN [u]**

**CLOTH**

[C2] an expensive cloth that is like rough cotton

Dictionary example:
a linen jacket

Learner example:
It has all the basic seams, and so far I have tried it with denim, cotton, linen, silk and even with leather, and it does the job perfectly.

**SHEETS ETC.**

[C2] pieces of cloth that you use to cover tables and beds

Dictionary example:
bed linen

Learner example:
You will find spare sets of linen in the children's bedroom as well as two spare quilts.

**linger** /ˈlɪŋ.gər/

**VERB [I]**

[C2] to stay somewhere for a long time

Dictionary example:
The smell from the fire still lingered hours later.

Learner example:
Many recollections of that evening have perished, like how I worked up the nerve to ask her, but one thing that lingers in my mind is that song we danced to.
linguistic /ˈlɪŋɡwɪstɪk/ 

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[C1] relating to language or linguistics

Dictionary example: 
I'm particularly interested in the linguistic development of young children.

Learner example: 
Firstly, the claim that only one hour per day was required in order to obtain linguistic fluency is an unrealistic assumption.

listen /ˈlɪs.ən/ 

VERB [i]

listen in PHRASAL VERB
[C2] to secretly listen to someone else's conversation

Dictionary example: 
Do you think he's been listening in on our conversations?

Learner example: 
As John kept coming back late from work and giving the same kind of excuse, Maria decided to bug his phone at work as well as his workplace and then began to listen in on him.

listener /ˈlɪs.ənər/ 

NOUN [c]
[C1] someone who listens

Dictionary examples: 
The new radio station already has twelve million listeners. 
She's a good listener.

Learner example: 
She is a good listener, as well as quite talkative.

literacy /ˈlɪt.rə.si/ 

NOUN [u]
[C1] the ability to read and write
Dictionary example:
Adult literacy is low in this area.

Learner example:
School on the one hand has been a place to learn the important basi[c]s, like literacy and numeracy.

**literal** /ˈlɪt.ər.əl/

Word family:
Adjectives: literal
Adverbs: literally

ADJECTIVE
[C2] The literal meaning of a word or phrase is its real or original meaning.

Dictionary example:
the literal meaning/sense

Learner example:
This unconditional love does not include any rod in both [the] literal and figurative sense[s] of the word.

**literate** /ˈlɪt.ər.ət/

Word family:
Nouns: literature
Adjectives: literary, illiterate, literate

ADJECTIVE
[C2] able to read and write

Dictionary example:
He was barely literate.

Learner example:
To sum up, in no way is education a waste of time. What we do need is [to] improve it and make people believe that being educated and literate is a great asset.

**little** /ˈlɪt.əl/

ADVERB

NOT ENOUGH
[C1] not much or not enough

857
Dictionary examples:
a little-known fact
Little did he know what lay in store for him.

Learner example:
Little did I know that I would be even more confused afterwards.

little more/better
[C2] not much more or better

Dictionary examples:
We earned little more than pocket money.
She’s little better than a thief.

Learner example:
It was little better than a slum, completely unfurnished, except for a desk with a diary on it.

live

Word family:
Nouns: living
Verbs: live
Adjectives: lively, living

VERB /lɪv/

STAY ALIVE
[C2] [i] to keep yourself alive

Dictionary examples:
For several years she lived by begging.
He only agreed to marry her so he could live off her (money).

Learner example:
Later on, though, as she gets to know Douglas and his friends a little bit better, she discovers that she simply cannot identify with this group of individuals, who look down upon India’s native population while parasitically living off of it.

loan /ləʊn/

NOUN [C]

on loan
[C1] If something is on loan, someone is borrowing it.

Dictionary example:
Both paintings are on loan from the city museum.
**Learner example:**
For example, you can always take out on loan any video you like from our cent[re].

**loathe /ˈloʊθ/**

Word family:
Nouns: loathing
Verbs: loathe

**VERB [r]**
[C2] to hate someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
I absolutely loathe swimming.

**Learner example:**
Even those obscure and never-pay-attention subjects that we totally loathe might give us food for thought regardless of what we will end up studying.

**loathing /ˈləʊ.θɪŋ/**

Word family:
Nouns: loathing
Verbs: loathe

**NOUN [u]**
[C2] a feeling of hating someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
All I feel for him is loathing.

**Learner example:**
Both characters are torn between their feelings of awe and loathing for India, although Olivia's relationship with this country is one of submission and devotion.

**lobby /ˈlob.i/**

**VERB [I or T]**
[C2] to try to persuade the government or an official group to do something

**Dictionary examples:**
Small businesses have lobbied hard for/against changes in the tax laws.
Local residents lobbied to have the factory shut down.
They have been lobbying Congress to change the legislation concerning guns.
**Learner example:**
They have become so powerful through their vast sales and profits that they can effectively lobby for their points of view.

**local  /ˈləʊ.kəl/**

**NOUN**

[C2] someone who lives in the area you are talking about

**Dictionary example:**
The locals are very upset about the new law.

**Learner example:**
However, it is inadvisable to confront the locals with prejudices or exaggerated expectations they cannot live up to.

**location  /ləˈkjərn/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** location

**Verbs:** locate, relocate

**NOUN [c]**

**on location**

[C1] If a film or television programme is made on location, it is made at a place suitable to the story.

**Dictionary example:**
The movie was shot on location in Kenya.

**Learner example:**
We can’t help mentioning the nice shots on location.

**loft  /lɒft/**

**NOUN [c]**

[C2] the space under the roof of a house or other building

**Dictionary example:**
Our loft is full of junk.

**Learner example:**
Everything was thoroughly searched, from the cellar to the loft.
### log /ˌlɒɡ/  

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a thick piece of tree trunk or branch, especially one cut for burning on a fire

**Dictionary example:**
Let's put another log on the fire.

**Learner example:**
People used to cook with fire logs [but] they don't do it any more.

### logic /ˈlɒdʒ.i.k/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** logic  
**Adjectives:** logical  
**Adverbs:** logically

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] the use of reason, or the science of using reason

**Dictionary examples:**  
I fail to see the logic behind his argument.  
If prices go up, wages will go up too – that's just logic.  
There's no logic in the decision to reduce staff when orders are the highest for years.

**Learner example:**
It lacked any logic or interest for me.

### logically /ˈlɒdʒ.i.kli/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** logic  
**Adjectives:** logical  
**Adverbs:** logically

**ADVERB**

[C2] in a way that is logical

**Dictionary example:**
Her ideas were clear and logically presented.

**Learner example:**
Her intuition failed her, [and] neither could she find the answer logically.
loneliness /ˈləʊn.li.nəs/  
Word family:  
Nouns: loneliness  
Adjectives: lonely  

NOUN [u]  
[C1] the state of being lonely  

Dictionary example:  
I wasn’t prepared for the loneliness of living in a small village.  

Learner example:  
Frankenstein is a book that explores the feelings of loneliness and solitude, and the consequences that this has on human relationships.

long /lɒŋ/  
Word family:  
Nouns: longing  
Verbs: long  

ADVERB  

for long  
[C1] for a long time  

Dictionary example:  
Have you been waiting for long?  

Learner example:  
There’re departures every half an hour to the city centre, so you won’t have to wait for long.

long ago  
[C1] If something happened long ago, it happened a great amount of time ago.  

Dictionary examples:  
I think we met once, long ago.  
It was not long ago that I last saw him.  

Learner example:  
Not so long ago, you could ring each Dutch doorbell of your choice at 6 pm and you’d find the whole family gathered around the kitchen table, having their supper.

long before  
[C2] a long period of time before something  

Dictionary example:  
I was a vegetarian long before I met Sally.
Learner example:
The cups belonged to my family long before I was born and the fact they are [a] part of my family tradition makes them valuable in my eyes.

VERB [i]

long for sth; long to do sth
[C2] to want something very much

Dictionary example:
She longed to see him again.

Learner example:
Of course I longed for my home and missed my relatives and friends, but I was so excited [by] everything the exchange could offer that I cannot recall any really sad day during my stay in Germany.

longevity /lɒnˈdʒevə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: longevity
Adjectives: long
Adverbs: long

NOUN [U] FORMAL
[C2] having a long life

Dictionary example:
To what do you attribute your longevity?

Learner example:
The problem does not end there, as the unemployed present a strain [on] the social welfare systems, which are already overtaxed due to sinking birth numbers and rising longevity.

longing /ˈlɒŋ.ɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: longing
Verbs: long

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]
[C2] a feeling of wanting something or someone very much

Dictionary examples:
a longing for his homeland
He gazed at her, his eyes full of longing.
Learner example:
These elements, together with the longing for independence, can help you reach your goal.

**long–lasting** /ˌlɒŋˈlaː.stɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] continuing for a long period of time

**Dictionary example:**
Their was a long–lasting friendship.

**Learner example:**
People with these qualities are most able to provide me with what I like: fun, attention, good conversations and long–lasting relationships.

**long–running** /ˌlɒŋˈrʌn.ɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] having continued for a long time

**Dictionary examples:**
a long–running musical
their long–running dispute

**long–time** /ˈlɒŋ.taim/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
[C1] describes someone who has been in a particular position for a long period

**Dictionary example:**
A long–time friend of the chairman said she had expected the resignation.

**Learner example:**
I have now known her for 13 years both as a student and on a familiar level, since I am a long–time friend [of] her husband’s.

**look** /lʊk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** look
**Verbs:** look, overlook
**VERB**

**look on the bright side**

[C1] to find good things in a bad situation

**Dictionary example:**
Look on the bright side – no one was badly hurt.

**Learner example:**
I am quite self-confident and I usually look on the bright side, as I am not keen on pessimistic thoughts.

**be looking to do sth**

[C2] to plan to do something

**Dictionary example:**
I’m looking to start my own business.

**NOUN**

**fashion**

[C1] [NO PLURAL] a style or fashion

**Dictionary example:**
the new look for the summer

**Learner example:**
Shopping [...] gives you a feeling of being in another world, a world where dreams can come true – dreams of becoming more beautiful by buying new clothes and accessories for the new look you have always wanted.

**sb’s looks**

[C2] a person’s appearance, especially how attractive they are

**Dictionary example:**
I was attracted to him because of his looks.

**Learner example:**
At last, she arrived in time for the ball held that night, and everybody was charmed by her looks and manners.

**loom** /luːm/

**VERB [I]**

**APPEAR**

[C2] to appear as a large, sometimes frightening shape

**Dictionary example:**
Dark storm clouds loomed on the horizon.
Learner example:
Situated in the heart of Salford’s concrete slum, the old soap factory loomed before him.

WORRY
[C2] If an unpleasant event looms, it is likely to happen soon.

Dictionary example:
The threat of closure looms over the workforce.

Learner example:
Unless steps are taken soon, the future will continue to loom less assured.

loom large
[C2] If something looms large, it becomes very important and often causes worry.

Dictionary example:
The issue of pay will loom large at this year’s conference.

Learner example:
It was, she dreaded to admit, a sense of regret. She shook her head as if doing so shooed the feeling away. On the contrary, however, it was looming large while she was stamping along the busy street.

loose /luːs/

Word family:
Verbs: loosen
Adjectives: loose

ADJECTIVE

NOT EXACT
[C2] not tightly controlled or not exact

Dictionary examples:
It's a fairly loose adaptation of the novel.
It's only a loose translation of the poem.

loosen /ˈluː.sn/
Dictionary example:
He loosened his tie.

Learner example:
Do we not want our children to be as happy as possible? By loosening their ropes, we enable them to choose the way most suitable for themselves.

**lose /luːz/ (lost, lost)**

Word family:
Nouns: loss
Verbs: lose
Adjectives: lost

**MONEY**
[C1] to make less money than you spend

Dictionary examples:
He lost a lot of money on the house sale.
Her company lost over £2 million last year.

Learner example:
The reported information about the income was completely wrong; in fact, the target figure we had set has been fully reached and this obviously means that the hospital didn't lose any money.

**lose your head**
[C1] to stop being calm in a difficult situation

Dictionary example:
I saw the fire and I lost my head.

Learner example:
She has never lost her head in dangerous situations and she always knows what to do.

**lose your cool**
[C2] to suddenly become very angry

Dictionary example:
She lost her cool and started shouting.

**lose count**
[C2] to forget how many of something there is

Dictionary example:
I've lost count of the number of times she's arrived late.

Learner example:
I lost count of how often I heard this sentence when I used to work for a drug company.
**lose face**
[C2] to do something so that people stop respecting you

**Dictionary example:**
The party has lost face with the public by abandoning their original policy on education.

**Learner example:**
However, many popular people like Pierce Brosnan managed to keep their lives out of the press and yet be present to meet public demand without losing face.

**lose heart**
[C2] to stop believing that you can succeed

**Dictionary example:**
Don't lose heart, there'll be plenty more chances for promotion.

**Learner example:**
In that way, we learn to deal with our problems and not to lose heart.

**lose sight of sth**
[C2] to forget about an important idea or fact because you are thinking too much about other, less important things

**Dictionary example:**
We mustn't lose sight of the original aims of this project.

**Learner example:**
Little do we realize that in the process we lose sight of the fundamentals, which in this case is the protection of our environment.

**lose sleep over something**
[C2] to worry about something

**Dictionary example:**
I know she's angry with me, but I'm not losing any sleep over it.

**Learner example:**
[There] was just one house, a magnificent mansion behind a high fence, that bothered me a bit. No-one from there came to meet me. But in the hassle of the first few weeks I was simply too busy to lose any sleep over it.
NOUN

MONEY
[C1] [c] when a business spends more money than it earns

Dictionary example:
The company announced a pre-tax loss of three million pounds.

Learner example:
It suffered a major loss over a period of 15 years, roughly from 1978 to 1994.

DISADVANTAGE
[C2] [no plural] a disadvantage caused by someone leaving an organization

Dictionary example:
It would be a great loss to the department if you left.

Learner example:
It will be a great loss for Germany when he retires.

at a loss
[C2] not knowing what to do

Dictionary example:
I'm at a loss to explain his disappearance.

Learner example:
And now I am completely at a loss what to write next.

at a loss for words
[C2] not knowing what to say

Dictionary example:
The question was unexpected and she was temporarily at a loss for words.

Learner example:
If it was James I would be at a loss for words, I didn’t know what to tell him.

lost /lɒst/

Word family:
Nouns: loss
Verbs: lose
Adjectives: lost
ADJECTIVE

be lost without sb/sth
[C1] informal to be unable to live or work without someone or something
Dictionary example:
She's lost without her computer.

Learner example:
It showed us how we would be lost without this transportation system.

NEW SITUATION
[C1] not knowing what to do in a new situation

Dictionary example:
It was his first day in the office and he seemed a bit lost.

Learner example:
I would recommend a visit [to] a restaurant or the theatre the first evening. I can imagine that some of the guests felt a bit lost.

be lost for words
[C2] to be so surprised, angry or moved by something that you do not know what to say

Dictionary example:
This prize is such an honour and so unexpected – I am lost for words.

Learner example:
I was so enraged that I was lost for words for quite a long time.

lounge /laʊndʒ/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a room in a hotel, theatre, airport, etc. where people can relax or wait

Dictionary example:
Drinks were served in the lounge.

Learner example:
In the central lounge you’ll find an automatic bus ticket machine.

love /lʌv/

Word family:
Nouns: love, lover
Verbs: love
Adjectives: lovely

NOUN

a labour of love
[C2] an activity that is hard work but which you do because you enjoy it
Dictionary example:
He prefers to paint the house himself – it's a real labour of love.

Learner example:
[Being a] musician is a labour of love.

**low /ləʊ/**

Word family:
Verbs: lower
Adjectives: low

ADJECTIVE

NOT IMPORTANT
[C1] not important or powerful

Dictionary examples:
He held a low rank in the army.
New furniture is a very low priority at the moment.

Learner example:
Luminaries claim that the team spirit and the sense of competition have vanished, and it has been proven that exercise has a low priority compared to other recreational activities.

UNHAPPY
[C1] unhappy and without energy

Dictionary example:
Illness of any sort can leave you feeling low.

Learner example:
She never feels low and I am in high spirits being with her because she has got a sense of humour.

keep a low profile
[C1] to try not to be noticed

Dictionary example:
She has kept a low profile since the divorce.

Learner example:
Finally, I believe that the best way to handle these issues is to try to keep a low profile at all times and to remain indifferent to gossip.
luck /lʌk/

Word family:
Nouns: luck
Adjectives: lucky, unlucky
Adverbs: luckily

NOUN [u]

be in luck INFORMAL
[C1] to be lucky or to be able to have or do what you want

Dictionary example:
"Do you have any tuna sandwiches?" "You're in luck – there's one left."

Learner example:
I was in luck, because my friend, who lived in the same area, had his private car and gave me a lift every day.

a stroke of luck
[C2] something good that happens to you by chance

Dictionary example:
He had exactly the part that I needed so that was a stroke of luck.

Learner example:
After a one-hour interview she was asked whether she could be starting work the very next day. A real stroke of luck.

lucrative /ˈluː.krə.tɪv/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] If something is lucrative, it makes a lot of money.

Dictionary example:
a lucrative contract/job/offer

Learner example:
It is no secret that many youngsters want a lucrative job, which would allow them [to] make money hand over fist.

lump /lʌmp/

NOUN [C]

PIECE
[C2] a piece of a solid substance with no particular shape
Dictionary examples:
a lump of coal
You don't want lumps in the sauce.

Learner example:
He bent down to pick it up and saw it was a lump of concrete.

bring a lump to your throat
[C2] to make you feel such strong emotion that you want to cry

Dictionary example:
It was a very moving speech, and it brought a lump to my throat.

Learner example:
This devastating image brought a lump to John's throat.

lure /luə/ 

VERB [T]
[C2] to persuade someone to go somewhere or do something by offering them something exciting

Dictionary examples:
It seems that he was lured into a trap.
They had been lured to the big city by the promise of high wages.

Learner example:
Some of the children are lured to the big cities, in expectation of work.

NOUN [U]
[C2] the power to attract people

Dictionary example:
the lure of fame/power/money

Learner example:
Some have offered the lure of losing weight within a very few days, by the means of miraculously easy techniques.

luxurious /lʌkˈʃʊə.rɪ.əs/ 

Word family:
Nouns: luxury
Adjectives: luxurious

ADJECTIVE
[C1] very comfortable and expensive
**Dictionary examples:**
They have a very luxurious house.
luxurious fabrics

**Learner example:**
As far as the hotel is concerned, I feel that it wasn’t a luxurious one.

**luxury /ˈlʌkʃər.i/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** luxury
**Adjectives:** luxurious

**NOUN**

**EXPENSIVE THING**

[C1] [c] something expensive which is pleasant to have but is not necessary

**Dictionary examples:**
luxuries, such as champagne and chocolate
I like to buy myself little luxuries from time to time.

**Learner example:**
At the time, [the] majority [of] consumers had no money to spend on luxuries.
machinery /məˈʃiː.nəri/

Word family:
Nouns: machine, machinery

NOUN [u]
[C1] machines, often large machines

Dictionary example:
industrial/farm machinery

Learner example:
The use of heavy machinery is more and more frequent and consequently the amount of petrol used is higher.

magistrate /ˈmædʒ.ɪ.strɪt/

NOUN [c]
[C1] a type of judge who deals with less serious crimes

Dictionary example:
The case will be heard by a magistrate.

Learner example:
In public life women have reached positions as magistrates, coun[cillo]rs and ministers.

magnetic /mægˈnet.ɪk/

ADJECTIVE

METAL
[C1] with the power of a magnet

Dictionary example:
a magnetic field
Learner example:
The worst of all is that even little children of the age of nine or ten years old now have their own mobile phone which makes them totally irresponsible and especially affected by the magnetic energy the phone has, which is very harmful to children.

PERSONALITY
[C1] having a character that attracts people to you

Dictionary example:
He has a magnetic personality.

Learner example:
Ivan has a magnetic personality, which draws people to him.

magnificently /mægˈnɪf.i.ʃənt.ɪli/

Word family:
Adjectives: magnificent
Adverbs: magnificently

ADVERB
[C1] extremely well

Dictionary example:
I thought she coped magnificently.

Learner example:
This small drawback did not affect either the dance display or the horse show, which were both performed magnificently.

mainstream /ˈmeɪn.striːm/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] considered normal, and having or using ideas, beliefs, etc. which are accepted by most people

Dictionary example:
This is the director's first mainstream Hollywood film.

Learner example:
The media source and its credibility play a major role in determining the objectivity and realistic portrayal although there have been cases where even mainstream publications have participated in manipulative alterations.
maintain /ˈmeɪnˌteɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: maintenance
Verbs: maintain

VERB [T]

SAY SOMETHING IS TRUE

[C2] to say that you are certain something is true

Dictionary examples:
Throughout his prison sentence Dunn has always maintained his innocence.
He maintains that he has never seen the woman before.

Learner example:
Moreover, sceptics maintain that the lack of facilities and jobs leads to the countryside being "abandoned".

make /meɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: maker
Verbs: make

VERB [T] (made, made)

make time

[C1] to leave enough time to do something although you are busy

Dictionary examples:
You have to make time to do your homework.
He never made enough time for family life.

Learner example:
I'm terribly sorry for not being able to make time to pick you up when you arrive.

SUITABLE

[C1] to have the necessary qualities to become something

Dictionary examples:
He would make a really nice dad.
I wouldn't make a very good lawyer.
It's a very exciting story - it would make a great film.

Learner example:
That is why I think I would make a good judge.

make it

[C1] to be successful
Dictionary example:
Very few actors actually make it.

Learner example:
People who belong to this social [group] are much more determined to "make it" in life.

**make ends meet**
[C1] to have just enough money to pay for the things that you need

Dictionary example:
I've taken a second job in the evenings just to make ends meet.

Learner example:
Most students support themselves and barely make ends meet every month.

**make an exception**
[C1] to not treat someone or something according to the usual rules

Dictionary example:
They don't usually take cheques, but they said they'd make an exception in my case.

Learner example:
Unfortunately, they were not flexible enough to make an exception, but on the other hand we know about the problem now and can avoid it in the future.

**make yourself at home**
[C1] to behave in a relaxed way in a place, as if it was your own home

Dictionary example:
Take off your coat and make yourself at home.

Learner example:
Please relax and make yourself at home and help yourself.

**make a note of sth**
[C1] to write down information about something

Dictionary example:
Let me make a note of your phone number.

Learner example:
After talking to other members, I have made a note of the main problems they considered the most urgent to be solved.

**make a point of doing sth**
[C1] to be certain that you always do a particular thing

Dictionary example:
He made a point of learning all the names of his staff.

Learner example:
I was not expecting to meet him that night, because I thought he would be busy and not have time to talk to anyone, but being so special as he is, he made a point of talking to everybody.
make yourself understood
[C1] to say something to someone in a way that they understand

Dictionary example:
I had a little difficulty making myself understood.

Learner example:
(Find enclosed a paper slip on which I have written a destination, number of tickets, etc., in the German language – use it just in case you can't make yourselves understood.)

make do (with)
[C2] to accept something that is less good than you would like

Dictionary example:
If we can't get a bigger room we'll have to make do with this.

Learner example:
Very calmly, he said "I am not going to put up with this. You might say that I am being too emotional, overreacting, whatever. But I will not come back until my piano has been returned. And let me make very clear that I will not make do with another instrument."

make light of sth
[C2] to talk or behave as if you do not think a problem is serious

Dictionary example:
I just laughed and tried to make light of it.

Learner example:
They project an optimistic image and make light of the troubles in life.

make allowances for sb/sth
[C2] to remember that someone has a disadvantage which is not their fault when you are judging their behaviour or work

Dictionary example:
They made allowances for the fact that he was ill.

Learner example:
I would say Mr Stevens is a victim of his sense of duty, which makes him think of marriage as a traitor's act, but I don't know to what extent we should make allowances for his strong convictions.

make your blood run cold
[C2] If something makes your blood run cold, it frightens you very much.

Dictionary example:
I heard a tapping on the window which made my blood run cold.

Learner example:
This thought scared me and made my blood run cold.
make your blood boil
[C2] to make you extremely angry

Dictionary example:
The way they have treated those people makes my blood boil.

Learner example:
Paul said something repulsive, with a cold light in his eyes, and it made her blood boil.

make sb's day
[C2] to make someone very happy

Dictionary example:
Go on, ask him to dance – it'll make his day!

Learner example:
Thank you for returning a lost diary; you have made my day!

make a bad/good, etc. job of sth
[C2] to do sth badly/well, etc.

Dictionary example:
Paul's made a good job of painting the hall.

Learner example:
It's time my mother stop[ped] worrying about me, after all, she's been preparing me all my life for this moment; it's finally time to see if she has made a good job of it.

make a name for yourself
[C2] to become famous or respected by a lot of people

Dictionary example:
He’s been trying to make a name for himself in the music business.

Learner example:
Secondly, only [a] few sportsmen and sportswomen manage to make a name for themselves and get to the top.

make a nonsense of sth
[C2] to spoil something or make it seem stupid

Dictionary example:
Cuts to the text made a nonsense of the play.

Learner example:
It really makes a nonsense of our claim to be civilized when one thinks of all the poor, helpless people that live under deplorable condition[s].

make waves
[C2] to cause problems by asking difficult questions or criticizing

Dictionary example:
He has earned a reputation for making waves during political campaigns.
Learner example:
If we don't want to regret anything, it is time we started to make waves by scrutinising our history.

**make your way**
[C2] to be successful and make progress in your work

**Dictionary example:**
He managed to make his way in the film industry.

**Learner example:**
For each one of the famous sportsmen we recognise on television or in the newspapers, there are thousands of hopeful youngsters trying to make their way to the top.

**make way for** *sth*
[C2] to be replaced by someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
They knocked down the old houses to make way for a new hotel.

**Learner example:**
In the UK most high-streets already look very much the same and the local shops had to make way for big conglomerates.

**make a go of** *sth*
[C2] to try to make something succeed, usually by working hard

**Dictionary example:**
They're determined to make a go of their business.

**make your presence felt**
[C2] to have a strong effect on other people

**Dictionary example:**
The new police chief has really made his presence felt.

**Learner example:**
Before long a local bicycle gang was formed which would ride all over the village, through fields and gardens, making our presence felt.

**make** *sth* **public**
[C2] to allow everyone to know about something

**Dictionary example:**
The government does not plan to make its findings public.

**Learner example:**
According to the scientific method of research, one should only make a discovery or conclusion public after deep testing and, even after that, this fact should never be taken as the most complete and definitive truth about any given subject.
make a run for it INFORMAL
[C2] to suddenly run fast in order to escape from somewhere

Dictionary example:
When he saw the open door, he made a run for it.

Learner example:
Anna and Tom decided to make a run for it.

make sense of sth
[C2] to understand something that is difficult to understand

Dictionary example:
I'm trying to make sense of this document.

Learner example:
In fact, it's during his journey that Stevens begins to make sense of his life, of all the years he
spent as a butler, as the ‘perfect butler’ who had to be loyal, silent and discreet.

make a splash INFORMAL
[C2] to get a lot of public attention

Dictionary example:
The film made quite a splash in the US.

Learner example:
Moreover, it is no use splashing your money about [on] expensive gifts because this behaviour
shows that you are not happy but your purpose is to make a splash.

make a start
[C2] to begin doing something

Dictionary example:
We need to make a start on (preparing) the brochure next week.

malicious /məˈlɪʃ.əs/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] intended to harm or upset someone

Dictionary example:
malicious gossip

Learner example:
If malicious teasing is tolerated, the whole school will be affected in a negative way and nobody
will feel safe and self-confident.
mammal /ˈmæm.əl/

NOUN [c]
[C1] an animal that feeds its babies on milk from its body

Dictionary example:
Dolphins and other sea mammals are being harmed by waste in the oceans.

Learner example:
To admire some of the sea mammals, like the dol[ph]ins and the whales, the best possible spot would be a small, isolated Aegean isle.

manage /ˈmæn.idʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: management, manager
Verbs: manage

VERB

USE TIME/MONEY
[C1] [ɪ] to use or organize your time or money

Dictionary example:
He’s no good at managing his money.

Learner example:
London is the third most expensive city in the world after Tok[yo] and N.Y, so you will have to manage your money quite carefully.

mansion /ˈmæn.tʃən/

NOUN [c]
[C1] a very large expensive house

Dictionary example:
The street is lined with enormous mansions where the rich and famous live.

Learner example:
Do you want to live in a grand mansion, an expensive flat or even a castle?
many /ˈmen.i/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN

**as many as**
[C1] used before a number or amount to show that the number or amount is large

Dictionary example:
As many as 6,000 people may have been infected with the disease.

Learner example:
As many as 90% of them went to [the] cinema on a regular basis in 1990, with the peak of [a] 95% attendance rate taking place in 1996.

march /mɑːtʃ/

NOUN [c]
[C1] an organized walk by a group to show that they disagree with something

Dictionary example:
She's going on a march on Saturday in protest over the closure of the hospital.

Learner example:
There were protest marches and doctors, nurses, and the population forced the government to find a solution to the problem.

VERB [I]
SHOW DISAGREEMENT
[C1] to walk through a public place as a group to show that you disagree with something

Dictionary example:
Around twenty thousand people marched through the city today to protest against the proposed new law.

Learner example:
This was a time of rupture, a scream for freedom, for love, and for peace. Young boys and girls marched against war and at the same time killed themselves with drugs.

SOLDIERS' WALK
[C1] When soldiers march, they walk together with regular steps.

Dictionary example:
The soldiers marched 90 miles in three days.
Learner example:
Even when the Romans marched against Greece, the Greek people couldn't unite against their new and powerful enemy and that's why they were conquered.

march off/up/down, etc.
[C2] to walk somewhere fast, often because you are angry

Dictionary example:
She marched into my office demanding to know why I hadn't written my report.

Learner example:
She marched into the shop, got rid of the old lady and pestered the poor man until he agreed to give her the painting for £2982.

margin /ˈmɑːdʒɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: margin
Adjectives: marginal

NOUN [c]

DIFFERENCE
[C2] the difference between two amounts of time, money, etc., usually between people in a competition

Dictionary examples:
The Senate approved the use of military force by a margin of 52 votes to 47.
They won by a narrow/wide margin.

Learner example:
We chose the second one, and, incredible as it may seem, we managed to win by a rather comfortable margin.

OUTER PART
[C2] an empty space down the side of a page of writing

Dictionary example:
If I have any comments to make, I'll write them in the margin.

Learner example:
How could I describe the way she gently unfolded me, her care when drawing a margin on my left page, and how sorry she felt when her pen would ever scratch me?

margin of error
[C2] the amount by which a calculation can be wrong but still produce a good result

Dictionary example:
a margin of error of 5 percent
Learner example:
It might be true that what is considered to be healthy or unhealthy changes over time, however, as science progresses the margin of error becomes smaller, and experts are then able to have a more accurate and precise say on all matters, including health.

PROFIT
[C2] the amount of profit that is made by a business after costs have been taken off

Dictionary example:
Higher fuel prices have reduced our margins.

Learner example:
The first toys, he sold with a small profit margin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>marginal</th>
<th>/ˈmɑːdʒɪn.əl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Word family:
Nouns: margin
Adjectives: marginal

ADJECTIVE
[C2] small and not important

Dictionary example:
a marginal effect/improvement

Learner example:
[Over-grazing had] the biggest impact in America, while deforestation caused only [a] marginal effect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>mark</th>
<th>/mɑːk/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

NOUN [C]

SYMBOL
[C1] a symbol which is used for giving information

Dictionary examples:
I've put a mark on the map where I think we should go for a picnic.
What do those marks in the middle of the road mean?

Learner example:
As you walk through the valley, always following the red marks on the path, you will run into many interesting views: from climbers climbing the walls of the valley to waterfalls coming from the top of it.
a mark of *sth
[C2] a sign or proof that something exists

Dictionary examples:
a mark of genius
There was a minute's silence everywhere as a mark of respect.

Learner example:
To succe[ed] in a task that one has envision[ed] is a mark of success.

leave/make your mark
[C2] to do something that makes you successful or makes people notice you

Dictionary example:
He really made his mark on the company.

Learner example:
It teaches [you] that you don't have to be an Arnold Schwarzenegger to fight for your friends and really make your mark.

VERB

DAMAGE/MAKE DIRTY
[C1] [ɪ] to leave an area of dirt or damage on something

Dictionary example:
Make sure you don't mark the paintwork while you're moving the furniture around.

REPRESENT
[C2] [ɪ] to represent or show a characteristic of a person or thing or feeling

Dictionary examples:
The band's songs have always been marked by controversial lyrics.
The signing of the treaty marked a major milestone on the road to European union.

Learner example:
These books, most of which are very scientific, marked the beginning of a new era of enlight[en]ment and technology.

market /ˈmɑːkɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: market, marketing

NOUN [C]

BUYING GROUP
[C1] all the people who want to buy a particular product, or the area where they live
Dictionary examples:
Is there a market for second-hand jewellery?
Spain is our largest market.
They've increased their share of the market by 10% over the past year.

Learner example:
We had been researching the market for a year.

the labour market
[C1] the number of people who are available and willing to work

Dictionary example:
More women have entered the labour market in recent years.

Learner example:
WELCOME TO THE JUNGLE best suits [the] situation of a young Pole entering the labour market.

BUSINESS
[C2] the buying and selling of something

Dictionary example:
the insurance/personal computer market

Learner example:
Usually the enumeration of problems includes facts such as the difficulties that are caused in countries which run state-administered pension schemes, distortions in the age structure of developed countries, problems [with] the housing market, and so on.

a gap in the market
[C2] an opportunity for a product or service that does not already exist

Dictionary example:
There's a gap in the market for a good fish shop.

Learner example:
I had nearly finished my study and had an idea to start a small software company, filling a gap in the market that was overlooked by the larger I.T. companies.

masculine /ˈmæs.kjə.lɪn/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] having qualities that are typical of men

Dictionary example:
a masculine appearance/voice

Learner example:
Life, nowadays is so hard for women: they have to cope with so many things every day, from their children to their job, not to mention housework, and the result [of] that is that women are more and more stressed, "masculine" I dare to say, and less and less "feminine".
**mass** /mæs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** mass
**Adjectives:** massive, mass

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
[C1] having an effect on or involving a large number of people

**Dictionary examples:**
They hope the new movie will appeal to a mass audience.
weapons of mass destruction
Opposition groups plan to stage mass demonstrations all over the country.

**Learner example:**
Television was a major step forward in the media world which combined the best of all the major mechanisms of mass communication.

**massacre** /ˈmæs.ə.kər/

**NOUN [C]**
[C2] the killing of a lot of people

**Dictionary example:**
He ordered the massacre of over 2,000 women and children.

**Learner example:**
It was mostly used for military purposes, thus provoking huge disasters and massacres.

**master** /ˈmɑː.stər/

**NOUN [C]**

**Master’s (degree)**
[C1] a higher university qualification

**Dictionary example:**
to study for a Master’s degree

**Learner example:**
I have recently done a Master’s Degree in International Business and of course used my laptop.

**SKILLED PERSON**
[C2] someone who does something very well

**Dictionary example:**
He was a master of disguise.
Learner example:
Haydede had always been a master of the art of disguise and had a black belt in Tae Kwon Do; so the mission seemed quite easy.

masterpiece /ˈmɑː.stə.piːs/

NOUN [c]
[C2] a painting, book, or film that is generally considered to be of excellent quality

Dictionary example:
'Mona Lisa' is widely regarded as Leonardo da Vinci's masterpiece.

Learner example:
My choice was Chinua Achebe's masterpiece "Things fall apart".

mat /mæt/

NOUN [c]
[C1] a piece of thick material that you put on the floor, often in order to protect it

Dictionary example:
There's a mat by the door for you to wipe your feet on.

Learner example:
Last but not least, many Japanese style hotels and restaurants now have square holes in tatami (straw mat) rooms so that foreign visitors can comfortably stretch their legs under the low table without having to be seated on folded legs like Zen monks!

match /mætʃ/

NOUN

SUITABLE
[C2] [NO PLURAL] something which is similar to or combines well with something else

Dictionary example:
The curtains look great – they're a perfect match for the sofa.

Learner example:
Marine science would be a perfect match for people keen on natural sciences.

be no match for sb/sth
[C2] to not be as good as someone or something else
Dictionary example:
Gibson ran well but was no match for the young Italian.

Learner example:
This exhibition was specially striking because almost all the prints were from the very first series [of] vintage prints, in addition [to] being rare [and] also highly valued by collectors, even though their prices are no match for the Picasso.

**strike a match**
[C2] to light a match in order to produce fire

**Dictionary example:**
I struck a match and lit the candle.

**Learner example:**
Their instant reaction was to park the car, put their raincoats on, get out and strike a few useless matches: they were their last light resource apart from the lightning in the sky and the weak headlights.

**BE AS GOOD AS**
[C1] [r] to be as good as someone or something else

**Dictionary example:**
It would be difficult to match the service this airline gives to its customers.

**Learner example:**
In all these ways that your establishment failed to match the claims made for it in your publicity, we feel entitled to a full refund and I therefore urge you to improve the facilities of your museum or withdraw the advertisement to avoid further complaints.

---

**material** /maˈtri.əl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** material, materialism, materialist

**Adjectives:** materialist, materialistic

**NOUN**

**INFORMATION**
[C1] [u] the facts or ideas in a piece of writing

**Dictionary example:**
I'm collecting material for an article that I'm writing.

**Learner example:**
They are mainly interested in gathering material and data.
materialism /məˈtri.ə.l.i.zm/  
Word family:  
Nouns: material, materialism, materialist  
Adjectives: materialist, materialistic  

NOUN [u]  
[C2] the belief that having money and possessions is the most important thing in life  

Dictionary example:  
She was saddened by the materialism of our society.  

Learner example:  
This phenomenon, called materialism, characterizes our society.  

materialist /məˈtri.ə.lɪst/  
Word family:  
Nouns: material, materialism, materialist  
Adjectives: materialist, materialistic  

NOUN [c]  
[C2] a person who thinks that having money and possessions is the most important thing in life  

Dictionary example:  
We are bringing up our children to be materialists.  

Learner example:  
Firstly, I would say that I am not a materialist but some things have a great value [in] my eyes and pictures are one of those things.  

ADJECTIVE  
[C2] believing that having money and possessions is the most important thing in life  

Dictionary example:  
We live in a materialist society.  

Learner example:  
To be able to understand their labour we must separate ourselves from the materialist world we are living in.
**materialistic** /ˌməˌtɪə.ri.əˈlɪs.trɪk/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** material, materialism, materialist  
**Adjectives:** materialist, materialistic  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] believing that having money and possessions is the most important thing in life  

**Dictionary example:**  
a materialistic society  

**Learner example:**  
When parents put instead of their presence, presents, aren’t we replacing love with materialism, where the children in turn become materialistic rather than loving?  

**matter** /ˈmæt.ər/  

**NOUN**  
**a matter of course**  
[C1] If something happens as a matter of course, it always happens as part of the normal process or system.  

**Dictionary example:**  
Babies were tested for the disease as a matter of course.  

**Learner example:**  
The transform[ation] has succeeded so far and caused enormous changes in ordinary life as a matter of course, including eating habits.  

**it's only a matter of time**  
[C1] If you say that it is only a matter of time before something happens, you are sure it will happen but you do not know when.  

**Dictionary example:**  
It’s only a matter of time before someone gets killed on this road.  

**Learner example:**  
In my opinion it is only a matter of time before it is decided to [put] an end to this country being a kingdom.  

**be no laughing matter**  
[C2] If a subject is no laughing matter, it is serious and not something that people should joke about.
Dictionary example:
This weather is no laughing matter.

Learner example:
Anna and Tom knew this was no laughing matter.

**a matter of confidence/luck/waiting, etc.**
[C2] If something is a matter of confidence/luck/waiting, etc., that is what you need for it to happen.

Dictionary example:
Learning languages is just a matter of hard work.

Learner example:
His success wasn't a matter of luck, it was a matter of knowing [his] aims in life and being very persist[ent] too.

**TYPE OF THING**
[C2] [u] a particular type of substance or thing

Dictionary examples:
vegetable matter
printed matter

Learner example:
As compared to audio–visual aids, books have the advantage of causing less strain to the eyes and mind as printed matter is easier to read than reading from a screen.

**a matter of life and/or death**
[C2] a serious situation where people could die

Dictionary example:
Getting water to these people is a matter of life and death.

Learner example:
I told him it was a matter of life and death.

**a matter of days/weeks/feet etc.**
[C2] used in expressions describing how small an amount or period of time is

Dictionary example:
The aircraft missed each other by a matter of feet.

Learner example:
I decided to relax – knowing a little bit about boats myself I was sure there was a radio [on board] so it would be only a matter of hours before someone would come to rescue us, wouldn't it?
maximize /ˈmæk.sɪm.aɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: maximum
Verbs: maximize
Adjectives: maximum

VERB [r] (also UK maximize)
[C2] to increase something as much as you can

Dictionary example:
to maximize profits

Learner example:
I can assure you that I would make every possible effort to maximize the outcome of this project.

may /meɪ/

MODAL VERB

may as well do sth
[C1] If you may as well do something, it will not spoil the situation if you do that thing.

Dictionary example:
If we’re not waiting for Karen, we might as well go now.

Learner example:
She turned round quickly, and then paused, seemingly unable to find her words. A few minutes later, she began hesitantly: “After all, you may as well know.

me /miː/

PRONOUN

take it from me
[C1] accept that what I say is true, because I know or have experienced it

Dictionary example:
You could be doing a much less interesting job, take it from me.

Learner example:
As you pro[b]ably already know, Greeks love sport so, take it from me, you won't have difficulty in finding sports facilities of any kind, wherever you decide to go.
**mean /miːn/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** meaning

**Verbs:** mean

**Adjectives:** meaningful

**VERB [T] (meant, meant)**

**be meant for sb/sth**

[C1] to be made or created for someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
These toys are really meant for babies.

**Learner example:**
Cities are meant for human activities and not for heavy traffic.

**be meant to do sth**

[C2] If you are meant to do something, that is what you should do in order to behave correctly.

**Dictionary examples:**
You’re meant to shake the bottle first.
He’s not meant to drive any more.

**Learner example:**
She knew he was meant to be home playing his guitar.

**be meant to do sth**

[C2] If something is meant to do something, that is its purpose.

**Dictionary example:**
The belt is meant to hold you in.

**Learner example:**
Although labels are meant to help the customer identify what the particular product contains, more often than not too many Latin expressions can be found on the label.

**mean well**

[C2] to intend to behave in a kind way

**Dictionary example:**
I know my parents mean well, but I wish they wouldn't interfere.

**Learner example:**
Although these fans might mean well, in many cases they do not appear to realise that their 'heroes' perhaps would like to be left alone.
ADJECTIVE

AVERAGE

[C2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] In maths, a mean number is an average number.

Dictionary example:
Their mean age at death was 84.6.

Learner example:
Better living conditions and significant advances in medicine have greatly contributed to an increase in the mean age of death and a decrease in deaths at birth.

be no mean feat

[C2] used when you want to emphasize that an act or achievement is very difficult

Dictionary example:
Learning to ski at 60 is no mean feat!

Learner example:
There was an interesting discussion about whether it was harder or easier for them to enter the world of cinema, given their famous names. Both said that it was no mean feat because people were more demanding as [to] their abilities.

means /miːnz/

NOUN [PLURAL]

by no means; not by any means

[C1] used as a way of emphasizing something negative or difficult

Dictionary examples:
I'm not an expert by any means.
This is by no means the end of the matter.

Learner example:
For one thing, the fight against air pollution is by no means an easy mission.

by means of

[C1] using

Dictionary example:
She tried to explain by means of sign language.

Learner example:
Another plus of the Voiceover CD is [the] availability of teachers, who can be easily reached by means of a telephone, but this kind of service is expensive.

by all means

[C2] something that you say when you are agreeing to let someone do something
**Dictionary example:**
I have a copy of the report on my desk. By all means have a look at it.

**Learner example:**
The kitchen utensils stay next to the sink. You can make use of them by all means.

**a means to an end**
[C2] something that you do because it will help you to achieve something else

**Dictionary example:**
I didn't particularly like the job – it was just a means to an end.

**Learner example:**
Major international sports competitions can either be understood as a means to an end or an end in their own right.

**MONEY**
[C2] money

**Dictionary example:**
We don't have the means to buy the house.

**Learner example:**
She lived alone in a flat with a rent that she couldn't have afforded if she had not had private means.

---

**measure /ˈmeʒə/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** measurement

**Verbs:** measure

**VERB**

**BE SIZE**
[C1] to be a certain size

**Dictionary example:**
a whale measuring around 60 feet in length.

**Learner example:**
Both [are] of navy–blue colour measuring about 32 cm high and 14 cm wide and both have a white ribbon attached to the handle.

**JUDGE**
[C2] [ɪ] to judge the quality, effect, importance, or value of something

**Dictionary examples:**
We will soon be able to measure the results of these policy changes.
They measured the performance of three different engines.
**Learner example:**
The parameters for measuring success would be vastly different depending on which walk of life is being described, so in the following, the definition of success has been narrowed down to a specific domain: the international computer industry.

**NOUN**

**a measure of sth**
[C2] a way of judging something

**Dictionary example:**
Ticket sales are not necessarily a measure of the show’s popularity.

**Learner example:**
So, these two experiences from my childhood taught me a lot of real truth about life and since that time they have been serving me as a measure of my affection or attachment, sorrow or disappointment.

**AMOUNT**
[C2] [C or U] FORMAL amount

**Dictionary examples:**
Bulletproof vests give some measure of protection.
His success was in some measure due to his being in the right place at the right time.

**measurement /ˈmeʒ.ə.mənt/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** measurement
**Verbs:** measure

**NOUN**

**PROCESS**
[C2] [u] the process of measuring something, or a way of measuring something

**Dictionary examples:**
SI units are the standard units of measurement used all over the world.
The test is based on the measurement of blood levels.

**Learner example:**
The measurement of a child by academic achievement at school is in my opinion very important as the future of a society or even more of a country depends on the high [shared] knowledge of the people.
mechanical  /məˈkæn.ɪ.k/  

Word family:
Nouns: mechanic, mechanism
Adjectives: mechanical

ADJECTIVE

BEHAVIOUR
[C2] If you do something in a mechanical way, you do it without emotion or without thinking about it.

Dictionary example:
a mechanical performance

Learner example:
We end up doing our things in such a mechanical way that the actual spirit of doing dies in us.

mechanism  /ˈmek.ə.nɪz.əm/  

Word family:
Nouns: mechanic, mechanism
Adjectives: mechanical

NOUN [C]

PART OF EQUIPMENT
[C1] a part of a piece of equipment that does a particular job

Dictionary example:
The clock's winding mechanism had broken.

Learner example:
Most chairs' adjusting mechanism failed to work properly and they are not comfortable to sit on.

SYSTEM
[C1] a system for achieving something, or the way that a system works

Dictionary example:
We need a mechanism for resolving this sort of dispute.

Learner example:
The definition of market here not only means a traditional marketplace for goods exchange and barter, but it extends further to a supply–sell mechanism which domina[te]s the normal liv[es] of all [in]habitants.
### medically /ˈmed.ɪ.kli/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** medicine, medication
- **Adjectives:** medical
- **Adverbs:** medically

**ADVERB**

[C2] in a way that is connected to medicine or to someone's health

**Dictionary example:**
The doctor declared her medically fit.

**Learner example:**
This does seem wise, as there is no 'medically proven' diet or nutrition program[me] that might help everyone to achieve [a] state of health that they would be completely happy about.

### medication /ˌmed.ɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** medicine, medication
- **Adjectives:** medical
- **Adverbs:** medically

**NOUN [C or U]**

[C2] medicine that is used to treat an illness

**Dictionary example:**
He's on medication to control his depression.

**Learner example:**
He had to put up with unbelievably painful treatments and was forced to take medication which prevented him from continuing his research.

### mediocre /ˈmiː.diə.ʊ.kər/
mediocrity /ˌmiː.diˈɒkrə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: mediocrity
Adjectives: mediocre

NOUN [u]
[C2] the state of being mediocre

Dictionary example:
I was shocked by the mediocrity of these students.

Learner example:
She is a model of mediocrity and shallowness, and in this sense, she epitomise[s] what authorities expect people to be: just ghosts.

medium /ˈmiː.dɪ.əm/

NOUN
[C2] a way of communicating or expressing something

Dictionary examples:
the medium of television/radio
the print medium
The Internet has become yet another medium for marketing.

Learner example:
As with any other medium of communication or entertainment, nothing is totally good or bad provided it is done in moderation.

meet /miːt/

Word family:
Nouns: meeting
Verbs: meet

VERB (met, met)

ENOUGH
[C1] [ɪ] to be a big enough amount or of a good enough quality for something

Dictionary examples:
We couldn't find a house that met our needs/requirements.
This old building will never meet the new fire regulations.
Learner example:
Finally, as regards the Internet centre only two computers were available, which did not meet the needs of a Museum like this.

**make ends meet**
[C1] to have just enough money to pay for the things that you need

**Dictionary example:**
I've taken a second job in the evenings just to make ends meet.

**Learner example:**
Most students support themselves and barely make ends meet every month.

**ACHIEVE**
[C2] [n] to be able to achieve something

**Dictionary examples:**
He met every goal he set for himself.
I've got a deadline to meet.
Do you think we will be able to meet our target?

**Learner example:**
All the while under–resourcing of the school system has progressed in a way that social education has largely fallen by the wayside and schools are struggling to meet government targets that are aimed at instilling more “important” knowledge into our children like maths and chemistry.

**melody /ˈmel.ə.di/**

**noun [c]**
[C2] a song or tune

**Dictionary example:**
He played a beautiful melody.

**Learner example:**
From his harp, violin, flute, trumpet and many more instruments sprang such a wonderful, enchanting melody that the whole city flourished, thrilled and cheered under its influence.

**membership /ˈmem.bəʃɪp/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** member, membership
NOUN

PEOPLE

[C1] [c + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB OR u] the people who belong to a group or an organization

Dictionary example:
Union membership is now over three million and rising.

Learner example:
First of all, we found that our club's membership is actually falling.

memo /ˈmem.əʊ/

NOUN [c] (PLURAL memos)

[C1] a written message sent from one member of an organization to another

Dictionary example:
Did you see the memo about expenses?

Learner example:
Dear College Principal, The student committee has received your memo about the proposed changes to the Sports Centre.

memorial /məˈmɔː.rɪ.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: memory, memorial
Adjectives: memorable

NOUN [c]

[C2] an object, often made of stone, that is built to help people remember an important person or event

Dictionary examples:
a war memorial
The statue was erected as a memorial to those who died in the war.

Learner example:
Every year almost all [the] inhabitants of our suburb gather at the memorial and celebrate this anniversary.
memory /ˈmem.əri/  

Word family:  
Nouns: memory, memorial  
Adjectives: memorable  

NOUN  
MIND  
[C2] [c or u] the part of your mind that stores what you remember  

Dictionary example:  
He recited the poem from memory.  

in memory of sb  
[C2] If you do something in memory of a dead person, you do it to show your respect or love for them.  

Dictionary example:  
They built a statue in memory of those who died in the fire.  

Learner example:  
You see, every year our family performs a certain gathering in memory of my brother who was killed in a plane crash in 1991 known as the C130 disaster.  

a stroll/trip/walk down memory lane  
[C2] an occasion when you remember some of the good things you did in the past  

Dictionary example:  
We were just taking a walk down memory lane and recalling our youth.  

Learner example:  
I want to return there, without the kids, even without my husband, to have a long stroll down memory lane.  

mentality /menˈtæl.ə.ti/  

Word family:  
Nouns: mentality  
Adjectives: mental  
Adverbs: mentally  

NOUN [c]  
[C1] a person's opinions or way of thinking  

Dictionary example:  
I can’t understand the mentality of people who hunt animals for fun.  

Learner example:  
This is why the changing mentality of men plays an important role.
merciful /ˈmɜː.sɪ.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: mercy
Adjectives: merciful, merciless

ADJECTIVE
[C2] describes someone who shows kindness and forgiveness to people who are in their power

Dictionary example:
a merciful ruler

Learner example:
He would have seven children, all of them would be merciful and good rulers of rich countries.

merciless /ˈmɜː.sɪ.les/

Word family:
Nouns: mercy
Adjectives: merciful, merciless

ADJECTIVE
[C2] cruel, or showing no kindness

Dictionary examples:
a merciless attack
She was merciless in her criticism of his work.

Learner example:
Sheila, being at least aware how deeply her merciless behaviour changed Eve’s life, was the only person in the family who [was] taught [a] lesson.

mercy /ˈmɜː.si/

Word family:
Nouns: mercy
Adjectives: merciful, merciless

NOUN
KINDNESS
[C2] [u] kindness that makes you forgive someone, usually someone that you have authority over
Dictionary examples:
The judge showed no mercy.
The prisoners begged/pleaded for mercy.

Learner example:
The doctor showed no mercy and neither would Douglas.

**be at the mercy of sb/sth**
[C2] to not be able to protect yourself from something or someone that you cannot control

Dictionary example:
Farmers are often at the mercy of the weather.

Learner example:
I couldn't believe I'd been careless enough to let them be at the mercy of Joanna's careless, boisterous friends, and I felt very lonely now, looking for them.

---

**mere /mɪər/**

Word family:
Adjectives: mere
Adverbs: merely

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
the merest
[C2] used to emphasize that something is small, often when it has an important effect

Dictionary example:
She's upset by the merest hint of criticism.

---

**merely /ˈmɪə.li/**

Word family:
Adjectives: mere
Adverbs: merely

ADVERB

NOT LARGE
[C2] used to emphasize that something is not large, important, or effective when compared to something else

Dictionary example:
The medicine doesn't make you better, it merely stops the pain.
Learner example:
The modern way of travelling conducted by agencies [...] does not broaden the mind generally. It merely relieves the mind from the oppressions of a regular schedule at work and at home by producing a different environment.

merge  /mɜːdʒ/  

Word family:
Nouns: merger
Verbs: merge

VERB [i or T]
[C2] If two or more things merge, they combine or join, and if you merge two or more things, you combine or join them.

Dictionary examples:
The two companies merged.
They're planning to merge the banks.
The city's smaller libraries will be merged into a large, central one.

Learner example:
What will happen if the biggest companies go on merging and reducing the number of their employees?

merger  /ˈmɜː.ər/  

Word family:
Nouns: merger
Verbs: merge

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] when two or more companies or organizations join together

Dictionary example:
The two companies announced their merger yesterday.

Learner example:
For example, in Korea where conglomerates as well as small companies [have] announce[d] their bankruptcy or are in the state of liquidation or merger, millions of people are on the verge of being laid off and unemployed.

merit  /ˈmer.ɪt/  

NOUN [C or U] FORMAL
[C1] good qualities which deserve praise
Dictionary examples:
His ideas have merit.
We debated the merits of using television in the classroom.
Every application has to be judged on its own merits (=judged by considering the qualities of each).

Learner example:
Nevertheless, everything has its own merits.

VERB [T] FORMAL
[C2] to be important enough to receive attention or punishment

Dictionary example:
Her crimes were serious enough to merit a prison sentence.

Learner example:
One thing which merits serious consideration is the consequences of this invasion in famous private lives.

mess /mes/ Word family:
Nouns: mess
Adjectives: messy

VERB mess about/around PHRASAL VERB

PLAY
[C1] INFORMAL to spend time playing and doing things with no particular purpose

Dictionary examples:
I was just messing around on the computer.
She’d spent the day with friends, just messing about.

Learner example:
Well, you could do baby-sitting, but if you don’t like kids messing around, don’t worry, there are many other jobs.

WASTE TIME
[C1] to waste time, often by doing things that are not important

Dictionary example:
Stop messing around and do your homework!

Learner example:
Every day we are informed about young people “causing problems”, “trouble” [or] “messing around”.

909
metaphor /ˈmet.ər/  

**NOUN [C or U]**  
[C2] a way of describing something by comparing it with something else which has some of the same qualities  

**Dictionary example:**  
She used a computer metaphor to explain how the human brain works.  

**Learner example:**  
I shall use a metaphor to help me express my idea.

meticulous /məˈtrɪk.jə.ləs/  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] very careful, and giving great attention to detail  

**Dictionary example:**  
This book is the result of meticulous research.  

**Learner example:**  
The historian members of the commit[t]ee were very keen to preserve the facts as they were – and [were] therefore very meticulous – whereas the officers were rather reluctant to exhibit certain documents.

middle /ˈmɪd.əl/  

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**  

**NOT HIGH OR LOW**  
[C1] neither high nor low in importance, amount or size  

**Dictionary examples:**  
middle managers  
middle income families  

**Learner example:**  
However, women are mostly found in the low and middle income jobs and they are often working part-time.

midnight /ˈmɪd.naɪt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** midnight, night
**NOUN [u]**

burn the midnight oil
[C2] to work late into the night

Dictionary example:
I had to burn the midnight oil to get the essay finished.

Learner example:
My examinations were nearing and I was always burning the midnight oil.

**might /maɪt/**

**MODAL VERB**

you might like/want to...
[C1] used to politely suggest something

Dictionary example:
You might want to try a different approach next time.

Learner example:
You might want to consider requesting your staff to learn a second language such as German, French or Spanish.

might as well do sth
[C1] If you may/might as well do something, it will not spoil the situation if you do that thing.

Dictionary example:
If we're not waiting for Karen, we might as well go now.

Learner example:
I'm not happy to tell you this but I might as well be frank about it as we both want the visit to be a delightful as possible to our members.

**mighty /ˈmaɪ.ti/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] very powerful or successful

Dictionary example:
In their next game they're playing the mighty Redskins.

Learner example:
Teotihuacan was the place that saw the rise and fall of the mighty "Nahvatlaca Tribe".
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>m</strong>igration</td>
<td>/ˈmɪg्रeɪ.ʃən/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>m</strong>ild</td>
<td>/mild/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>m</strong>ile</td>
<td>/maɪl/</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**m**igration

**Noun** [C or U]

[C1] when people go to another place to live or find work, or when an animal or bird moves to another place, usually when the season changes

**Dictionary examples:**
There was a mass migration of poor farmers into the cities.
The butterflies come to Mexico during their annual migration.

**Learner example:**
There is also migration, people from little villages in the interior migrate to the coast.

---

**m**ild

**Adjective**

**Slight**

[C1] not violent, severe or extreme

**Dictionary examples:**
She can't accept even mild criticism of her work.
He has suffered a mild heart attack – nothing too serious.
a mild form of pneumonia

**Learner example:**
Music has either a strong or a mild impact (depending [on] the person) on our lives.

---

**m**ile

**Noun** [C]

**Miles**

[C1] a very long distance

**Dictionary examples:**
We drove for miles along dusty roads.
Her cottage is miles from the nearest village.

**Learner example:**
And then, when it seems as if you have walked for miles, you enter the magnificent Forum Romanum.
military /ˈmɪl.ɪ.tri/

NOUN

the military
[C1] a country's army, navy, and air force

Dictionary example:
The military has opposed any cuts in defense spending.

Learner example:
Until the 1970s, fencing was a sport restricted to the military.

millennium /mɪˈlen.ɪ.əm/

NOUN [C] (millennia)
[C2] a period of 1000 years, often calculated from the date when Christ is thought to have been born

Dictionary example:
We had a party to celebrate the new millennium.

Learner example:
On the cusp of a new millennium, the importance of holidays in this modernized, stressful world [is] undeniable.

mind /maɪnd/

NOUN [C]

put/set sb's mind at ease/at rest
[C1] to say something to someone to stop them worrying

Dictionary example:
I was really worried about the tests, but talking to the doctor put my mind at rest.

Learner example:
I hope my letter will put your mind at rest.

put your mind to sth
[C1] to give your full attention to something and try very hard to do it

Dictionary example:
You could win if you put your mind to it.
Learner example:
With all the technology available, the task is actually quite simple if you put your mind to it.

**be in two minds**
[C1] to have difficulty making a decision

**Dictionary example:**
I'm in two minds about accepting his offer.

**Learner example:**
If you are in two minds about having to share your room with someone else, there you can easily rent a studio apartment close to the college, which is situated in the centre of the city.

**come to mind**
[C1] If an idea comes to mind, you think of it.

**Dictionary example:**
I was thinking about who might be suitable for this job, and your name came to mind.

**Learner example:**
Positives did come from that crisis – more efficient engines, lighter vehicles and lead–free petrol are just some of the examples that come to mind.

**blow your mind** INFORMAL
[C2] If something blows your mind, you are very excited or surprised by it.

**Dictionary example:**
There was one scene in the film that really blew my mind.

**Learner example:**
'MOMO', written by Michael Ende, is a book that blew my mind as a child and as an adult, I have read it many times, but the last time has been a while now.

**have sth on your mind**
[C2] to think or worry about something

**Dictionary example:**
Jim has a lot on his mind at the moment.

**spring to mind**
[C2] If an idea springs to mind, it is the first thing you think of.

**Dictionary example:**

**Learner example:**
A musical event that clearly springs to mind is a Rolling Stones concert in Parken, Copenhagen, which I attended in June 1998.

**in your mind's eye**
[C2] in your imagination or memory
Dictionary example:
In my mind's eye, she remains a little girl of six although she's actually a grown woman.

Learner example:
He sees her in his mind's eye, running around barefoot, laughing and squealing, wading in the water and running back out, screaming, trying to get away from the breaking waves.

**speak your mind**
[C2] to say exactly what you think without worrying if it will upset anyone

Dictionary example:
She has very strong opinions and she's not afraid to speak her mind.

Learner example:
His father is even more eccentric, speaks his mind and has no manners at all.

**cast your mind back**
[C2] to try to remember

Dictionary example:
If you cast your mind back, you might recall that I never promised to go.

Learner example:
Thus, when I pick one of these stones, I cast my mind back to the specific place where I found it, the person I was, the particular moment.

**frame of mind**
[C2] the way someone feels at a particular time

Dictionary example:
She was in a much more positive frame of mind today.

Learner example:
Naturally, these are more difficult factors to cope with for older people, but it just happens to anyone if you're not in the right frame of mind.

**peace of mind**
[C2] a feeling that you do not need to worry about anything

Dictionary example:
We lock our doors and windows at night for peace of mind.

Learner example:
After all, successfully earning your living guarantees peace of mind.

**presence of mind**
[C2] the ability to deal with a difficult situation quickly and effectively

Dictionary example:
She had the presence of mind to press the alarm.

Learner example:
Frank tried to hide a bag behind his back with great presence of mind.
slip your mind
[C2] If something slips your mind, you forget about it.

Dictionary example:
I meant to tell her Nigel had phoned, but it completely slipped my mind.

Learner example:
There was something but it slipped my mind before I reached it.

VERB

mind you
[C2] something you say before saying the opposite of what you have just said

Dictionary example:
We had a lovely holiday in France. Mind you, the weather was appalling.

Learner example:
Mind you, that can well be a reflection of someone's personality as it could be argued that it demonstrates insecurity!

mind your own business
[C2] used to tell someone in a rude way that you do not want them to ask about something private

Dictionary example:
I wish you'd just mind your own business.

Learner example:
Despite knowing that he was only doing what he thought was best for me, I couldn't stand him, and I often told him to mind his own business.

miner /ˈmaɪ.nər/

Word family:
Nouns: mine, miner, mining

NOUN [C]
[C1] someone who works in a mine

Dictionary example:
a coal miner

Learner example:
We are used to strikes in our country so when we heard that the miners had refused to work we did not despair.
mingle /ˈmɪŋ.gl/  

VERB  

TALK  
[C1] [i] to meet and talk to a lot of people at a party or similar event  

Dictionary example:  
The party will be a good opportunity to mingle with the other students.  

Learner example:  
If you have some time and money to spend go on holiday to an English–speaking country and try to mingle with the locals.  

MIX  
[C2] [i or ɪ] to mix, or be mixed  

Dictionary example:  
The smell of fresh coffee mingled with cigarette smoke.  

Learner example:  
The chill current of approaching winter mingled with a lingering warmth of summer so that the air became fresh and alive.  

miniature /ˈmɪn.ət.ʃər/  

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]  
[C2] extremely small  

Dictionary example:  
a miniature camera  

Learner example:  
Behind him was piled the most awkward assortment of stuff I had ever seen: a miniature Eiffel Tower, a monocycle, a letter–box, three netted cages, an accordion, and a bunch of other things whose name I couldn’t even guess.  

NOUN  
in miniature  
[C2] If something is in miniature, it is a very small copy of something else.  

Dictionary example:  
a model of the ship in miniature  

Learner example:  
Thirdly a co–educational school is a society in miniature and it has many practical advantages.
### minimal  /ˈmɪn.ɪ.məl/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** minimum
- **Verbs:** minimize
- **Adjectives:** minimum, minimal

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] very small in amount

**Dictionary example:**
Damage to the building was minimal.

**Learner example:**
Bigger car parks would be built near the MRT station so that people may park their cars at the car park having to pay a minimal rate and use the train to bring them to their workplace.

### minimize  /ˈmɪn.iˌmaɪz/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** minimum
- **Verbs:** minimize
- **Adjectives:** minimum, minimal

**VERB [T] (ALSO UK minimise)**

[C1] to make the amount of something that is unpleasant or not wanted as small as possible

**Dictionary example:**
Airport staff are trying to minimize the inconvenience caused to passengers.

**Learner example:**
Try to minimize your working time and spend more time with other people.

### mining  /ˈmaɪ.nɪŋ/

**Word family:**

- **Nouns:** mine, miner, mining

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] the industry or activity of removing substances such as coal or metal from the ground by digging

**Dictionary example:**
coal/salt mining
Learner example:
My company deals mostly with the mining, processing and benefic[i]ation of magnesite ore. Most of our final products are sold abroad.

ministry /ˈmɪn.i.strɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: minister, ministry

NOUN [c]
[C1] a government department which is responsible for a particular subject

Dictionary examples:
the Ministry of Defence/Agriculture
a Foreign Ministry spokesman

Learner example:
According to a majority of students, it’s quite economical for them to go to state schools since the Turkish Ministry of Education gives them scholarships.

minority /ˈmɪn.ər.i.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: minority
Adjectives: minor

NOUN

RACE
[C1] [c] a group of people whose race is different from the race of most of the people where they live

Dictionary examples:
etnic/religious minorities
The plan was designed to help women and minorities overcome discrimination in the workplace.

Learner example:
The novel reveals very clearly to the reader how minorities are exploited and scorned by society.

minute /ˈmɪn.ɪt/

NOUN [c]
the minute (that)
[C2] as soon as
Dictionary example:
I'll tell you the minute we hear any news.

Learner example:
Even when we are small babies, from the minute that we are able to understand what is happening around us, the first thing that we do is try to learn and touch everything that is close to us and get familiar with it.

**ADJECTIVE** /maɪˈnjuːt/  
**SMALL**  
[C2] extremely small  

Dictionary example:  
a minute amount/quantity

Learner example:  
I see no sense in having a supermarket, an ugly and gigantic block, next to a village where the inhabitants only require a minute amount of food, since we are all self-sustaining because of our farms.

**EXACT**  
[C2] [always before noun] done in great detail

Dictionary example:  
He explained everything in minute detail.

Learner example:  
He is also a person who can pay meticulous attention to minute details.

---

**misbehave** /ˌmɪs.bɪˈheɪv/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** behaviour  
**Verbs:** behave, misbehave  

**VERB** [i]  
[C1] to behave badly

Dictionary example:  
If you misbehave, you will be punished – it's as simple as that.

Learner example:  
Firstly, an apology is due to all nearby residents whose lives were disturbed by a few somewhat misbehaving students.
miserable  /ˈmɪzərəbl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: misery  
Adjectives: miserable  

ADJECTIVE  

NOT ENOUGH  
[C2] INFORMAL A miserable amount is too small to be acceptable.  

Dictionary example:  
She offered me a miserable £50 for my old computer.  

Learner example:  
We find ourselves running up and down stairs, making hundreds [of] phone calls [...] and then having a miserable 15 minutes lunch break to grab some food and re[store] our energy levels.  

misfortune  /mɪsˈfɔː.tʃuːn/  

Word family:  
Nouns: fortune, misfortune  
Adjectives: fortunate, unfortunate  
Adverbs: fortunately, unfortunately  

NOUN [C or U]  
[C1] bad luck, or an unlucky event  

Dictionary example:  
He had the misfortune to fall in love with a married woman.  

Learner example:  
But try not to wear black because they believe it brings bad luck and misfortune.  

mishap  /ˈmɪs.hæp/  

NOUN [C or U]  
[C2] an accident or unlucky event which usually is not serious  

Dictionary examples:  
They suffered a series of mishaps during the trip.  
The accident was just a tragic mishap.  

Learner example:  
Personally speaking, I have always received courteous attention from my parents and this has helped me overcome all mishaps that may occur.
misinform /ˌmɪs.ɪnˈfɔːm/

Word family:
Nouns: information
Verbs: inform, misinform
Adjectives: informative

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]
[C1] to give someone false information

Dictionary example:
I'm afraid you've been misinformed about your exam results.

Learner example:
From the article, I got the impression that your reporter was misinformed about certain facts which are crucial for a better [understanding] of the event.

misinterpret /ˌmɪs.ɪnˈtɜː.prɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: interpretation, misinterpretation
Verbs: interpret, misinterpret

VERB [T]
[C2] to understand something in the wrong way

Dictionary example:
He claims his speech was deliberately misinterpreted by journalists.

Learner example:
A direct consequence of this is that adults misinterpret their intentions and object to youth’s lack of respect.

misinterpretation /ˌmɪs.ɪnˌtɜː.prɪˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: interpretation, misinterpretation
Verbs: interpret, misinterpret

NOUN [U NO PLURAL]
[C2] when something is understood in the wrong way

Dictionary example:
What he said was a complete misinterpretation of my views.

Learner example:
In conclusion, all the advantages that TV brings must not make us believe that it is only a positive object. Its power can lead us to bad mistakes, or misinterpretation.
**mislead /ˈmɪsˌliːd/**

**Word family:**
*Nouns:* lead, leader, leadership  
*Verbs:* lead, mislead  
*Adjectives:* lead, leading, misleading

**VERB [T] (misled)**

[C1] to make someone believe something that is untrue by giving them information that is wrong or not complete

**Dictionary example:**
She claims the public was misled by the government.

**Learner example:**
As a member of the charity organisation, I was very much upset by the report, as it was totally against the fact[s], which would certainly mislead the readers.

**misplace /ˈmɪsˈpleɪs/**

**Word family:**
*Nouns:* place, replacement, displacement  
*Verbs:* place, replace, displace, misplace

**VERB [T]**

[C2] to lose something temporarily by forgetting where you have put it

**Dictionary example:**
I seem to have misplaced my keys.

**Learner example:**
It is only when these possessions are lost or stolen or simply misplaced that they are greatly missed.

**miss /mɪs/**

**Word family:**
*Verbs:* miss  
*Adjectives:* missing

**VERB**

**miss the boat**

[C2] to be too late to get what you want

**Dictionary example:**
I'm afraid you've missed the boat. All the concert tickets have been sold.
Learner example:
What if she never had another chance? What if she missed the boat? Overcome by the anxiety and
the lack of sleep, the first thing she did in the morning was to pick up two of her best poems
[and] put them in an envelope.

**NOUN**

give *sth a miss*  
[C1] to not do an activity

**Dictionary example:**  
I think I'll give aerobics a miss this evening.

**Learner example:**  
For this reason, I don't encourage you to buy the Spanish version of these CDs. I think you should
give it a miss. Kind regards

**missile** /ˈmɪs.aɪl/  
**NOUN** [C]  
[C2] an explosive weapon which can travel long distances through the air

**Dictionary examples:**  
nuclear missiles  
a missile *attack*

**Learner example:**  
In the meantime dissident elements of the terrorist organization had tried to make contact with
the United States intelligence organizations to warn them of possible bomb or missile attacks on
their Kenyan and Tanzanian missions.

**mission** /ˈmɪʃ.ən/  
**NOUN** [C]  
[C2] an important job, usually travelling somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**  
Our mission was to isolate the enemy by destroying all the bridges across the river.
I'll be going on a fact–finding mission to Paris next week.

**Learner example:**  
Apparently somebody had tried to sabotage the mission and given them both different code
words.
mistaken /mɪˈstreɪ.kən/

Word family:
Nouns: mistake
Adjectives: mistaken

ADJECTIVE

[C1] If you are mistaken, or you have a mistaken belief, you are wrong about something.

Dictionary example:
If you think you can behave like that, you are mistaken.

Learner example:
First of all, you mentioned in the article that we promised 45 stalls for that day, but you are completely mistaken as we announced only 35.

misunderstand /mɪsˌʌn.dəˈstænd/

Word family:
Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding
Verbs: misunderstand, understand
Adjectives: understandable, understanding
Adverbs: understandably

VERB [T]

be misunderstood

[C2] If someone is misunderstood, other people do not understand that they have good qualities.

Dictionary example:
He was a genius, but misunderstood by society at the time.

Learner example:
He was misunderstood by the adult world, he only wanted to be away from everybody, he wanted to be all by himself.

misuse

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

VERB [T] /ˌmɪsˈjuːz/

[C1] to use something in the wrong way or for the wrong purpose
Dictionary example:
He misused his position to obtain money dishonestly.

Learner example:
By doing this the money won't be misused because we won't have to build a new indoor court that will not be used at all times.

NOUN [c or u] /ˌmɪsˈjuːs/
[C1] the use of something in the wrong way or for the wrong purpose

Dictionary example:
They accused him of the misuse of power.

Learner example:
Can we disregard the consequences there may be of the misuse of the above innovations of technology?

moan /məʊn/

VERB [i]

COMPLAIN
[C2] to complain or speak in a way that shows you are unhappy

Dictionary example:
She’s always moaning about something.

Learner example:
She had been moaning all week about her job and her difficulties with this and that, but she couldn’t remember having asked even once how Simon was getting on.

SOUND
[C2] to make a low sound, especially because you are in pain

Dictionary example:
He lay on the floor moaning.

Learner example:
He moaned and groaned but he did not have any obvious signs of injuries.

mode /məʊd/

NOUN [c]
[C1] a way of doing something

Dictionary example:
a mode of transport
Learner example:
In conclusion, I think that both modes of education play a great role in educating children to be good members of society.

model /ˈmɒd.əl/

NOUN [C]

EXAMPLE
[C2] someone or something that is an example for others to copy

Dictionary examples:
Their educational system was a model for other countries.
She was a model student.

Learner example:
She is a 'model' citizen of the Fahrenheit 451 society: she doesn't ask questions, she doesn't think by herself, either.

moderate

Word family:
Nouns: moderation
Verbs: moderate
Adjectives: moderate
Adverbs: moderately

ADJECTIVE /ˈmɒd.ər.ət/
[C1] average in size or amount and not too much

Dictionary examples:
a moderate increase in salaries
moderate growth
Eating a moderate amount of fat is healthy.

Learner example:
A moderate increase in cinema attendance was noted until the year 1996.

VERB [T] /ˈmɒd.ər.eɪt/

LESS EXTREME
[C2] to make something less extreme

Dictionary example:
He's trying to moderate his drinking.
moderately  /ˈmɒd.ər.ətli/  

Word family:
Nouns: moderation
Verbs: moderate
Adjectives: moderate
Adverbs: moderately

ADVERB
[C2] to a degree that is average but not very great

Dictionary examples:
There's very little moderately priced housing in this area.
The company remains moderately profitable, but it is not making as much money as it should.

Learner example:
Very often a moderately well-off person would take his chance and try to change his life, hopefully for [the] better.

moderation  /ˌmɒd.əˈreɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: moderation
Verbs: moderate
Adjectives: moderate
Adverbs: moderately

NOUN
in moderation
[C1] If you do something in moderation, you do not do it too much.

Dictionary example:
I only drink alcohol in moderation.

Learner example:
While shopping can make one feel good and even has its positive impact on the retail economy, I think it should be done in moderation.

modest  /ˈmɒd.rɪst/

Word family:
Adjectives: modest
Adverbs: modestly
ADJECTIVE

NOT PROUD
[C1] If you are modest, you do not talk in a proud way about your skills or successes.

Dictionary example:
He's very modest about his achievements.

Learner example:
Earning a lot she is still very modest and does not show any signs of vanity at all.

modestly /ˈmɒd.ɪst.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: modest
Adverbs: modestly

ADVERB

BY SMALL AMOUNT
[C1] by a modest amount

Dictionary example:
At just £9, the DVD is very modestly priced.

NOT PROUDLY
[C2] in a modest way

Dictionary example:
She smiled modestly.

Learner example:
He had always been the star of their partnership, with her supporting him, reassuring him, serving him silently and modestly but in penetrating their shared curriculum he also felt his gratitude [re-emerging] towards this once loved person who had been his heart, his inspiration, the basis on which he built[t] his life.

modification /ˌmɒd.ɪˌfɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: modification
Verbs: modify

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] a small change to something
Dictionary example:
We've made a few modifications to the system.

Learner example:
Although I am very happy with the current design of my house I may make some modifications in the future.

modify /ˈmɒd.i.fai/  

Word family:  
Nouns: modification  
Verbs: modify  

VERB [t]  
[C1] to change something in order to improve it  

Dictionary example:  
The plans will have to be modified to reduce costs.  

Learner example:  
To sum up, the Work Experience in Britain Programme should be modified as it was a far cry from what we ha[d] been led to expect.

moment /ˈməʊ.mənt/  

NOUN  

the moment (that)  
[C2] as soon as  

Dictionary example:  
I'll call you the moment I hear anything.  

Learner example:  
I think th[ese] differences become relevant from the moment that they decide they are go[ing] to make a fire.  

on the spur of the moment  
[C2] If you do something on the spur of the moment, you do it suddenly, without planning it.  

Dictionary example:  
On the spur of the moment we decided to go to London for the day.  

Learner example:  
In reality, many people buy things on the spur of the moment only to discover later that they, in fact, do not [meet] their expect[a]tions.
momentum /məˈmen.təm/

NOUN [u]
[C2] when something continues to move, increase, or develop

Dictionary examples:
The players seemed to lose momentum halfway through the game.
to gain/gather momentum

Learner example:
Mr Emerson strongly believes in social equality, and his views can be regarded as the reflection of the democratic movements gaining momentum at the beginning of our century.

monetary /ˈmʌn.əri/

Word family:
Nouns: money
Adjectives: monetary

ADJECTIVE
[C2] relating to money

Dictionary examples:
monetary policy
The monetary unit of the UK is the pound.
European monetary union

Learner example:
Indeed such a country, [by] accepting tourists, [can] exchange its probably weak currency with potentially hard currencies of strong monetary value, and help its economy.

monitor /ˈmɒn.ər/?

VERB [T]
[C1] to watch something carefully and record your results

Dictionary examples:
to monitor progress
The new findings suggest that women ought to monitor their cholesterol levels.

Learner example:
Their life is being monitored and broadcast throughout the country, and every week the audience decide who has to leave.
monopoly /məˈnɒp.əli/

NOUN

[C2] [c or u] when a company or organization is the only one in an area of business or activity and has complete control of it

Dictionary example:
They have a monopoly on the postal service.

Learner example:
In fact, it is quite obvious that the reason why a second supermarket is planned in our area is related to the current monopoly of the first supermarket.

monotonous /məˈnɒt.ənəs/

ADJECTIVE

[C1] If something is monotonous, it is boring because it stays the same.

Dictionary examples:
a monotonous voice
monotonous work

Learner example:
The voice of the speaker is monotonous and lacks any rhythm or modulation, intrinsic parts of any language without which proper acquisition of it is impossible.

monster /ˈmɒnt.stə/  

NOUN [c]

PERSON

[C2] a cruel and frightening person

Dictionary example:
You’d have to be a monster to hit a child like that.

Learner example:
In her opinion he was a monster without any human feelings.
mood  /ˈmuːd/  

NOUN [C or U]  

be in the mood for sth/to do sth  
[C2] to want to do or have something  

Dictionary example:  
I'm not really in the mood for shopping at the moment.  

Learner example:  
Should you be in the mood for a walk around the lake then go for it.  

moral  /ˈmɒr.əl/  

Word family:  
Adjectives: immoral, moral  
Adverbs: morally  

ADJECTIVE  

GOOD BEHAVIOUR  
[C1] behaving in ways considered by most people to be correct and honest  

Dictionary example:  
She's a very moral woman.  

Learner example:  
He couldn't tolerate anybody disturbing childrens' lives for the sake of money, because he was a very moral man.  

NOUN  

morals  
[C2] standards for good behaviour  

Dictionary example:  
He has no morals.  

Learner example:  
Without limits, without morals, a child cannot build his own personality.  

morale  /məˈreɪl/  

NOUN [u]  

[C2] the amount of confidence or hope for the future that people feel
Dictionary example:
The pay increase should help to improve staff morale.

Learner example:
Recent events have caused the morale of the troops to disintegrate completely.

mortality  /mɔːˈtæl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: mortality
Adjectives: immortal

NOUN [u]
[C2] the number of deaths at a particular time or in a particular place

Dictionary examples:
infant mortality
the mortality rate

Learner example:
In addition, these countries often have a high birth-rate in combination with a high mortality rate.

most  /məʊst/

Word family:
Adverbs: most, mostly

ADVERB

for the most part
[C1] mostly or usually

Dictionary example:
I enjoyed it for the most part.

Learner example:
First of all, for the most part, people have to use computers in their jobs.

motion  /ˈməʊ.ʃən/

NOUN

MOVEMENT
[C2] [u] when or how something moves
Dictionary example:
The motion of the boat made him feel sick.

Learner example:
The motion of the air caused by the jet engines makes all the windows tremble and some of them break.

SUGGESTION
[C2] [C] a suggestion that you make in a formal meeting or court of law

Dictionary examples:
Someone proposed a motion to increase the membership fee to £500 a year.
The motion was accepted/rejected.

Learner example:
Nevertheless Mark and Paul maintained their ground and submitted motion after motion to the parliament in order to be allowed to continue their work and use their technique commercially.

go through the motions
[C2] to do something because you are expected to do it and not because you want to

Dictionary example:
These days when we go out, I feel as though he's just going through the motions.

Learner example:
She went through the motions of everyday-life without enthusiasm.

motivate /ˈməʊ.tɪ.vate/

Word family:
Nouns: motivation, motive
Verbs: motivate
Adjectives: motivated

VERB [T]

ENTHUSIASTIC
[C1] to make someone enthusiastic about doing something

Dictionary example:
Teaching is all about motivating people to learn.

Learner example:
There are a lot of tools that can be used to motivate people and it is the Human Resources department who should take care of using them properly.

CAUSE
[C1] to cause someone to behave in a particular way
Dictionary example:
Some people are motivated by greed.

Learner example:
Most of us are motivated by fear.

**motivation /ˌməʊ.tɪˈveɪ.ʃən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** motivation, motive
**Verbs:** motivate
**Adjectives:** motivated

**NOUN**

**REASON**
[C1] [C] the need or reason for doing something

**Dictionary example:**
What was the motivation for the attack?

**Learner example:**
Although money is the main motivation, for many people, to work I have come across many people who ha[ve] worked volunt[ari]ly or [for] less money to gain rele[v[a]nt experience.

**mount /maʊnt/**

**VERB**

**mount a campaign/challenge/protest, etc.**
[C2] to arrange a series of organized activities that will achieve a particular result

**Dictionary example:**
Students mounted a huge protest against fee increases.

**Learner example:**
In Orson Welles’ story, aliens mount an offensive to take over the world, whereas in Wyndham’s book, the world is quietly and slowly conquered by plants.

**INCREASE**
[C2] [I] to increase in amount or level

**Dictionary example:**
Tension in the room was mounting.
Learner example:
One day, I was sitting in a dentist's waiting [room], and as tension mounted and the old "dentist fear" was eating away at me, I availed myself [of] the opportunity to browse through a couple of magazines lying on the table.

**mount sth on/to, etc.**
[C2] to fix an object onto something

**Dictionary example:**
They've mounted a camera on the wall by the door.

**Learner example:**
He or any other guest will be happy to explain any of the items mounted on the wall and to reminisce about old times.

**RIDE**
[C2] [r] to get on a horse or bicycle

**Dictionary example:**
I helped him mount the horse.

**Learner example:**
After only a short walk, he had to help two of them to mount the mules.

---

**mountain** /ˈmaʊn.tɪn/

**NOUN [C]**

**PILE**
[C2] INFORMAL a large pile of something

**Dictionary example:**
There's a mountain of papers on my desk.

**Learner example:**
But I had to get up to deal with a mountain of documents on my desk.

---

**mouth** /maʊθ/

**NOUN [C]**

**mouth of a river**
[C1] where a river goes into the sea

**Dictionary example:**
It is a small village, by the mouth of a river.
Learner example:
The mouth of the river with a [narrow] exit to the sea, provided an extra ex[cl]ement because of the pressure of the water when joining the sea.

move /muːv/

Word family:
Nouns: movement
Verbs: move, remove
Adjectives: moving

VERB

get moving INFORMAL
[C2] to hurry

Dictionary example:
We're leaving in five minutes, so get moving!

Learner example:
"Oh, look at the time, we must get moving!"

NOUN [c]

ACTION
[C1] an action taken to achieve something

Dictionary examples:
Buying those shares was a good move.
It was a good career move.
The latest policies are clearly a move towards democracy.

Learner example:
I have also come to [the] conclusion that showing [the] canteen [in the film] would not be a good move because it is very noisy.

CHANGE OF PLACE
[C1] when you go to live or work in a different place

Dictionary example:
We've had four moves in three years.

CHANGE OF POSITION
[C2] the act of moving

Dictionary example:
She held the gun to his head and said, "One move and you're dead!"
Learner example:
Some minutes later the dj played a song I loved to dance [to] at the time, called "Satisfaction" by Benny Bennusi, so I indulged in some rather wild dance moves.

get a move on INFORMAL
[C2] to hurry

Dictionary example:
Come on, get a move on!

Learner example:
'All the lights will be switched off in 28 minut[e]s, so I have to get a move on' I said to myself, as I started to write on a new piece of paper.

movement /ˈmuːv.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: movement
Verbs: move, remove
Adjectives: moving

NOUN

GROUP
[C1] [c] a group of people with the same beliefs who work together to achieve something

Dictionary examples:
the women’s movement
the labour movement

Learner example:
Obviously what started some time ago as a feminist movement has now grown to the level of independence, economically and most important, socially.

much /mʌtʃ/

DETERMINER; PRONOUN (more, most)

A LOT OF
[C1] FORMAL a lot of

Dictionary examples:
Much of the evidence was unreliable.
Much work remains to be done.
Learner example:
Much of the influence that people [come under] to change [their] eating habits comes from TV, [e]specially advertisements.

not much of a sth
[C1] used when you want to say that a person or thing is not a very good example of something

Dictionary examples:
I’m not much of a cook.
It’s not much of a job, but it pays the bills.

Learner example:
I’m not much of a royalist but I think she’s the symbol of everything that’s Danish.

not be up to much
[C2] to be of bad quality

Dictionary example:
Her latest novel isn’t up to much.

Learner example:
But above all, she had this extraordinary dining table, w[h]ich didn’t look up to much when you first walked in the room, but as you lifted the three layers of tablecloths protecting a huge piece of glass, you discovered an amazing display of objects from Alabama.

muddle /ˈmʌd.əl/  

Word family:
Nouns: muddle
Adjectives: muddled

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] a situation of confusion or bad organization

Dictionary examples:
There was a big muddle over who was buying the tickets.
I’m in such a muddle with these bills.
Dad got into a muddle over the plans for Christmas.

Learner example:
She couldn’t make out how to get out of the muddle she [wa]s in.

VERB
get sb/sth muddled up
[C2] to think that a person or thing is someone or something else

Dictionary example:
I often get Jonathan and his brother muddled up.
muddled /ˈmʌdl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: muddle  
Adjectives: muddled  

ADJECTIVE  
[C2] confusing and disorganized  

Dictionary examples:  
muddled thinking  
The book’s message is hopelessly muddled.  

Learner example:  
Lucy is all muddled and confused.  

multiple /ˈmʌlt.ipl/  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] with several things or parts  

Dictionary examples:  
multiple injuries  
We made multiple copies of the report.  

Learner example:  
The report contains multiple errors and gives the reader a totally incorrect view of the event.  

mundane /mʌnˈdeɪn/  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] ordinary, or not interesting  

Dictionary example:  
a mundane task/life  

Learner example:  
Lastly, it would be a good idea to travel to an island and to escape just a while from your mundane routine.  

municipal /mjuːˈnɪs.ɪ.pəl/  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] relating or belonging to the government of a town or city  

941
Dictionary examples:
municipal tennis courts
a municipal council/election

Learner example:
Another problem is that the municipal authority in the location proposed has a very negative attitude towards companies of [our] kind, imposing very high taxes.

murmur  /ˈmɜː.mər/

VERB [I or T]
[C2] to speak quietly so that you can only be heard by someone near you

Dictionary examples:
“Go to sleep now,” she murmured.
He murmured a few words of sympathy.

Learner example:
“They're so unprofessional,” he murmured to himself.

NOUN [C]
[C2] the sound of something being said quietly

Dictionary example:
I could hear the low murmur of voices from behind the door.

Learner example:
All Sandra could do was to nod every now and again to his murmurs.

muscle  /ˈmʌs.l/

NOUN [C or U]

pull a muscle
[C2] to injure a muscle by stretching it too much

Dictionary example:
I've pulled a muscle in my leg.

music  /ˈmjuː.zɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: music, musical, musician
Adjectives: musical
Adverbs: musically
NOUN [u]

face the music
[C1] to accept punishment or criticism for something bad that you have done

Dictionary example:
At the end of the day I had to go home and face the music.

Learner example:
Teenagers who live with their parents have to face the music about the long bills their parents receive monthly!

musical /ˈmjuː.zɪ.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: music, musical, musician
Adjectives: musical
Adverbs: musically

ABILITY
[C1] good at playing music

Dictionary example:
She comes from a very musical family.

Learner example:
[These] people are very musical and, therefore, you will find folk songs and even unique dances.

musically /ˈmjuː.zɪ.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: music, musical, musician
Adjectives: musical
Adverbs: musically

ADVERB
[C2] in a way that relates to music

Dictionary examples:
It's a school for musically gifted children.
Musically speaking, this band has a lot of talent.

Learner example:
Not that I was musically gifted or wanted to become a pianist, it was just the fact that I loved music that led my step there.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Part of Speech</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Dictionary Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mustard</td>
<td>/ˈmʌs.təd/</td>
<td>NOUN [u]</td>
<td>a thick, spicy yellow or brown sauce often eaten in small amounts with meat</td>
<td>a teaspoon of mustard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner example: You just ask for what you want put in it – ham, eggs, salad, chicken, mustard, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mutual</td>
<td>/ˈmjuː.tʃu.əl/</td>
<td>ADJECTIVE</td>
<td>When two or more people have a mutual feeling, they have the same opinion about each other.</td>
<td>Dictionary examples: mutual admiration/respect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>He doesn’t like her, and I suspect the feeling’s mutual.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner example: It will hugely contribute to better understanding between the parties as well as add to a mutual respect and trust.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dictionary example: Andrew and Jean were introduced to each other by a mutual friend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Learner example: They need someone who would help their dead, but still living, bodies look good and they find a victim – their mutual lover (Bruce Willis).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>myself</td>
<td>/maɪˈself/</td>
<td>PRONOUN</td>
<td>(all) to myself</td>
<td>(all) for my use only</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary examples:
I'll have the flat all to myself this weekend.
I need a couple of hours to myself.

Learner example:
This is because if I live[d] in a triple-storey [house], I would get a room all to myself.

mysteriously /ˈmiːstrɪ.əs.li/

Word family:
Nouns: mystery
Adjectives: mysterious
Adverbs: mysteriously

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that is mysterious

Dictionary examples:
"Perhaps, and perhaps not," she said mysteriously.
Mysteriously, the light came on, although no one was near the switch.

Learner example:
Mysteriously, their character always dies tragically or goes abroad and [is] never seen again.

myth /miθ/

NOUN
FALSE IDEA
[C1] [c] an idea that is not true but is believed by many people

Dictionary example:
It’s a myth that men are better drivers than women.

Learner example:
There is this myth that when you are on [holiday] you should spend your whole time at the beach, practically doing nothing.
**naive /naɪˈiːv/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] If someone is naive, they believe things too easily and do not have enough experience of the world.

**Dictionary example:**
I was much younger then, and very naive.

**Learner example:**
It might sound a bit idealistic and naive, but I think this concept of communication will make the world a better place.

**naked /ˈneɪ.kɪd/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT HIDDEN**

[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] A naked feeling or quality is not hidden, although it is bad.

**Dictionary example:**
naked aggression

**Learner example:**
This programme presents the naked truth about Brazil, this so called "Tropical Paradise".

**the naked eye**

[C2] If something can be seen by the naked eye, it is big enough to be seen without special equipment.

**Dictionary example:**
These bugs are so tiny you cannot see them with the naked eye.
name /neɪm/

Word family:
Nouns: name
Verbs: name
Adverbs: namely

NOUN

in the name of sth
[C2] If bad things are done in the name of something, they are done in order to help that thing succeed.

Dictionary example:
So much blood has been spilt in the name of religion.

Learner example:
Recently, a Swedish priest compared homosexuality to cancer, and he did it in the name of religion.

make a name for yourself
[C2] to become famous or respected by a lot of people

Dictionary example:
He's been trying to make a name for himself in the music business.

Learner example:
Secondly, only [a] few sportsmen and sportswomen manage to make a name for themselves and get to the top.

call sb names
[C2] to use impolite or unpleasant words to describe someone

Dictionary example:
He said the other children were calling him names.

Learner example:
He had never called me names or told me off.

as the/its name implies
[C2] used to show that the name of something tells you something about it

Dictionary example:
The Long Room, as its name implies, runs the entire length of the house.

Learner example:
Sour Sweet, as the name implies, is originally a Chinese restaurant.

VERB [T]

you name it
[C2] something that you say which means anything you say or choose
Dictionary example:
I've never seen such a wide selection. You name it, they've got it.

Learner example:
Courses vary from languages, management, computer-related fields to fitness, yoga, karate classes [and] all [the] different hobbies you might be interested in such as painting on silk or on wood, pottery, carving and the like. You name it, they have it at ECM.

**namely /ˈneɪm.lɪ/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** name
- **Verbs:** name
- **Adverbs:** namely

**ADVERB**
[C1] used when you are going to give more detail about something you have just said

**Dictionary example:**
She learned an important lesson from failing that exam, namely that nothing is ever certain.

**Learner example:**
This network is used by the four most used means of transport in our city (namely, bus, car, bicycle and motorcycle) and has been plagued by problems such as potholes, poor drainage and poor use (or lack!) of traffic signs.

**nap /næp/**

**NOUN [C]**
[C1] a short sleep

**Dictionary example:**
He likes to have/take a nap after lunch.

**Learner example:**
He usually takes a nap after lunch and at night goes to bed about 10.00 p.m.

**narrative /ˈnær.ə.tɪv/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** narrative, narrator

**NOUN [C] FORMAL**
[C2] a story or description of a series of events
Dictionary example:
It's a moving narrative of wartime adventure.

Learner example:
It is a happy ending, however, only because the narrative stops at this point.

narrator /nəˈreɪ.tər/

Word family:
Nouns: narrative, narrator

NOUN [c]
[C2] the person who tells the story in a book, film, play, etc.

Dictionary example:
The narrator is a fisherman.

Learner example:
Leo Colston is the narrator and chief character through whose eyes we dive into the story.

narrow /ˈnær.oʊ/

Word family:
Verbs: narrow
Adjectives: narrow
Adverbs: narrowly

ADJECTIVE

LIMITED
[C2] limited to a small area of interest, activity or thought

Dictionary examples:
He has narrow interests.
It was regarded as a very narrow interpretation of the law.

Learner example:
People leave home with a narrow outlook and it doesn't seem to broaden.

a narrow escape
[C2] If you have a narrow escape, you only just avoid danger.

Dictionary example:
He had a narrow escape when a falling tree crushed his car.

Learner example:
Ralph will have a narrow escape: he is saved by the arrival of a ship which has at last come to rescue them all.
MAKE SMALLER
[C1] to become less wide or to make something less wide

Dictionary examples:
The road has been narrowed to one lane.
His eyes narrowed angrily.

Learner example:
Driving as well as parking has become a difficult task in Copenhagen City as the City Council [has] over the last [few] years deliberately cut down the numbers of parking places, raised the fees and narrowed the roads and streets.

BECOME LESS
[C2] to become less or to make something become less

Dictionary example:
to narrow the gap between rich and poor

Learner example:
I tend to believe that every country should join together, as only by discussing and sorting out some measures will [we] be able to narrow the gap that nowadays exists among countries all over the world.

narrow-minded /ˌnær.əʊˈmaɪnd/  

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not willing to accept new ideas or opinions different from your own

Dictionary example:
My family are very narrow-minded.

Learner example:
He is a bit narrow-minded and at first he'll drive you crazy but once you get to know him, he'll be good company.

native /ˈnɛt.əv/  

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

ANIMALS AND PLANTS
[C2] Native animals or plants live or grow naturally in a place, and have not been brought from somewhere else.
Dictionary example:
a large bird native to Europe

natural  /ˈnætʃ.ər.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: nature
Adjectives: natural, unnatural
Adverbs: naturally

ADJECTIVE

FROM BIRTH
[C1] If you have a natural characteristic, it is something you have been born with.

Dictionary examples:
a natural talent
She's a natural athlete/blonde.

Learner example:
Also my natural talent for entertaining people together with my past experience should be very useful working at [the] new theme park.

naturally  /ˈnætʃ.ər.əli/

Word family:
Nouns: nature
Adjectives: natural, unnatural
Adverbs: naturally

ADVERB

LIFE
[C1] happening or existing as part of nature and not made or done by people

Dictionary examples:
A healthy body will be able to fight off the illness naturally without the use of medicine.
He has naturally blonde hair.

Learner example:
Sometimes people say women are naturally stronger than men.

FROM BIRTH
[C2] having been born with a characteristic

Dictionary example:
naturally aggressive/funny/slim
Learner example:
Clarisse McClellan is a spontaneous and naturally curious teenager who even enjoys simple things.

**nature /ˈneɪ.tʃə/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** nature
**Adjectives:** natural, unnatural
**Adverbs:** naturally

**NOUN**

**TYPE**

[C1] [NO PLURAL] FORMAL type

**Dictionary examples:**
What exactly is the nature of your business?
I don’t like hunting and things of that nature.

**Learner example:**
He claims that he did not improve his English because of the nature of the job.

**naval /ˈneɪ.vəl/**

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[C2] relating to the navy

**Dictionary example:**
a naval base/officer

**Learner example:**
It is irrefutable that naval areas are in most cases abandoned by their governments.

**near /nɪər/**

**PREPOSITION**

**nowhere near**

[C1] not close in distance, time, amount or quality
Dictionary examples:
The house was nowhere near the sea.
It's nowhere near time for us to leave yet.
I'm nowhere near finishing the book – I'm only half-way through it.
He's nowhere near as tall as his sister.

Learner example:
Although people are well aware of the current situation in Switzerland, they prefer looking at other countries and comparing us to them (we are nowhere near as fat as them).

anywhere near 
[C1] used in questions and negatives to mean 'close to being or doing something'

Dictionary example:
The house isn't anywhere near ready.

Learner example:
We could not have gone anywhere near 5000 miles because all our minibuses were broken down – we even stayed in one place for 8 days.

CONDITION
[C2] almost in a particular state or condition

Dictionary examples:
The runners looked near exhaustion.
I was near (to) tears at one point during the film.
This is the nearest I've ever got to winning anything.
He came near to punching him.

Learner example:
It is strictly related to the fact that the old possess a vast amount of experience and are nearer to death.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

CHARACTERISTIC
[C2] similar in characteristics or quality

Dictionary examples:
My pocket knife is the nearest to a weapon that I have.
I couldn't get any cream cheese so I bought the nearest equivalent that I could find.

nearly /ˈnɪə.li/

ADVERB

not nearly (as/so)
[C1] a lot less
Dictionary examples:
It's not nearly as expensive as I thought.
There are not nearly enough jobs to go round.

Learner example:
However this is not nearly enough, since we are restricted when it comes to us[ing] nuclear power
[and] there is always a constant search for other energy sources.

neatly /ˈniːt.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: neat
Adverbs: neatly

ADVERB
[C1] in a tidy way

Dictionary examples:
neatly dressed
a neatly folded pile of clothes

Learner example:
The performers are all neatly dressed.

necessity /nəˈses.a.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: necessity
Adjectives: necessary, unnecessary
Adverbs: necessarily, unnecessarily

NOUN

NEED
[C1] [u] the need for something

Dictionary examples:
There's no financial necessity for her to work.
Sewing is something I do out of necessity, not for pleasure.

Learner example:
Therefore, the most important lesson to learn is to acknowledge the necessity of education and
the struggle to make it happen.

SOMETHING NEEDED
[C1] [c] something you need
**Dictionary example:**
Most people seem to consider a car a necessity, not a luxury.

**Learner example:**
Mobile phones first appeared as a necessity in worldwide communications because, as the different business domains began to expand, the need [for] information and detailed facts about numerous aspects have emerged.

**neck**  /nek/

**NOUN [c]**

**be a pain in the neck**  **INFORMAL**
[C1] to be annoying

**Dictionary example:**
My brother can be a real pain in the neck sometimes.

**Learner example:**
He's adorable although sometimes he can really be a pain in the neck (don't tell him I wrote this.)

**PART OF CLOTHING**
[C2] the part of a piece of clothing that goes around your neck

**Dictionary example:**
a polo-neck/V-neck jumper

**Learner example:**
When she was walking down the street feeling elated by the success of the business meeting, a gorgeous thirtyish man wearing [a] beige polo neck swiftly appro[a]ched and turned towards her and smiled, revealing strong white teeth.

**neck and neck**
[C2] If two people who are competing are neck and neck, they are very close and either of them could win.

**Dictionary example:**
The two runners were neck and neck coming into the last lap.

**Learner example:**
It was [a] really neck and neck match that took my breath away every second.

**need**  /niːd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** need

**Verbs:** need

**Adjectives:** needless
VERB [7]

There needs to be sth
[C2] used to say that something is necessary

Dictionary example:
There needs to be more funding for education in this country.

Learner example:
Secondly, there needs to be a proper choice of subjects taught, because what we should get in the end is a versatile person, not just some maths or literature freak who is not interested in anything else.

needle /ˈniːdl/  

NOUN [C]

MEDICAL
[C2] the thin, sharp, metal part of a piece of medical equipment used to take blood out of the body or to put a liquid or medicine in

Dictionary example:
He fainted at the sight of the needle.

Learner example:
Nevertheless, for all the side effects they may have, for all the unpleasantness of having a needle stuck in your arm or a spoonful of foul-tasting liquid stuck in your mouth, antibiotics and vaccines remain the greatest discovery in the history of the world.

thread a needle
[C2] to push thread through the hole in a needle

Dictionary example:
Could you thread this needle for me, please?

needless /ˈniːd.ləs/  

Word family:
Nouns: need
Verbs: need
Adjectives: needless

ADJECTIVE

needless to say
[C1] as you would expect
**Dict**ionary example:
Needless to say, it rained the whole time we were there.

**Learner example:**
Needless to say, bribes are a frequent occurrence.

[C2] not necessary

**Dictionary examples:**
a needless expense
needless worrying

**Learner example:**
They not only go out and buy totally needless things but they even forget to save up for emergencies or the proverbial "rainy days".

**neglect** /nɪˈɡlekt/

**Word family:**

*Nouns:*
negligence

*Verbs:*
neglect

*Adjectives:*
negligent

**VERB [T]**

**NOT GIVE ATTENTION**

[C1] to not give enough care or attention to something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
to neglect your appearance
Some of these kids have been badly neglected in the past.

**Learner example:**
Is sport neglected by young people nowadays?

**neglect to do sth**

[C2] to not do something, often intentionally

**Dictionary example:**
He neglected to mention the fact that we could lose money on the deal.

**Learner example:**
Our colleagues at the museum apparently neglected to notify us.

**NOUN [U]**

[C1] when you do not give enough care or attention to something or someone

**Dictionary example:**
to suffer years of neglect

**Learner example:**
First of all, concerning the coaches, all I can say is that they were in a complete state of neglect.
negligence /ˈneg.əlɪdʒənts/

Word family:
Nouns: negligence
Verbs: neglect
Adjectives: negligent

Noun [u]
[C2] when you are not careful enough in something you do, especially in a job where your actions affect other people

Dictionary example:
Her parents plan to sue the surgeon for medical negligence.

Learner example:
Despite this situation of state negligence, bad laws and scarce funding, sports have managed to survive the harsh years of transition and most importantly people have not lost their interest in sports.

negligent /ˈneg.əlɪdʒənt/

Word family:
Nouns: negligence
Verbs: neglect
Adjectives: negligent

Adjective
[C2] not giving enough care or attention to a job or activity, especially where your actions affect someone else

Dictionary example:
The report found him negligent in his duties.

Learner example:
According to the research, a lot of people find it more difficult to go back to work after [the] holidays and tend to be more lax and negligent at work for the first few days.

negligible /ˈneg.əlіdʒəbl/
Learner example:
The damage that the developing world is causing to the environment is almost negligible compared to the damage caused by the industrialised world.

**negotiate**  /nɪˈɡəʊ.ʃi.ɪt/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** negotiation
**Verbs:** negotiate

**VERB**
[C1] [I or T] to try to make or change an agreement by discussion

**Dictionary example:**
to negotiate with employers about working conditions

**Learner example:**
You should also negotiate the best terms for our client.

**negotiation**  /nɪˈɡəʊ.ʃiˈeɪ.ʃən/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** negotiation
**Verbs:** negotiate

**NOUN [C]**
[C1] when people try to make or change an agreement by discussion

**Dictionary example:**
Peace negotiations are due to start.

**Learner example:**
The classes on different subjects connected with the practice of our work equipped us with essential techniques in business negotiations.

**nerve**  /nɜːv/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** nerves, nerve, nervousness
**Adjectives:** nervous
**Adverbs:** nervously

**NOUN**
**nerves**
[C1] worry or anxiety about something that is going to happen
Dictionary examples:
I sometimes suffer from nerves when I'm speaking in public.
I need something to calm my nerves.

Learner example:
You might feel you need it to calm your nerves, but for obvious reasons (the law) it is better not to.

get on sb's nerves
[C1] to annoy someone, especially by doing something again and again

Dictionary example:
Please stop making that noise! It really gets on my nerves.

Learner example:
My neighbour is always quarrelling with his wife. It's getting on my nerves!

PART OF THE BODY
[C2] [c] one of the threads in your body which carry messages between your brain and other parts of the body

Dictionary examples:
the optic nerve
nerve cells/endings

Learner example:
At the end, give him 3 pills, one for the high blood pressure, another for the heart and the last one for nerve problems.

RUDENESS
[C2] [NO PLURAL] the rudeness necessary to do something you know will upset someone

Dictionary examples:
You've got a nerve, coming here!
I can't believe she had the nerve to talk to me after what happened.

Learner example:
When I advised him not to drive so fast because I didn't want to get myself killed, he had the nerve to say "Don't get your knickers in a twist, mam."

BEING BRAVE
[C2] [NO PLURAL] the quality of being brave

Dictionary examples:
I haven't got the nerve to tell him I'm leaving.
He lost his nerve and couldn't go through with it.

Learner example:
She just never had the nerve to leave everything behind.
hit/strike/touch a (raw) nerve
[C2] to upset someone by talking about a particular subject

Dictionary example:
By the look on her face, he really hit a nerve with that last remark.

Learner example:
Some of your articles strike a very sensitive nerve in my opinion.

nervousness  /ˈnɜː.vəs.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: nerves, nerve, nervousness
Adjectives: nervous
Adverbs: nervously

NOUN [u]
[C1] the state of being nervous

Dictionary example:
Her nervousness was obvious when she spoke.

Learner example:
Remember, by and large, failures are sparked off by nervousness.

nest  /nest/

NOUN [c]

BIRDS
[C2] a home built by birds for their eggs and by some other creatures to live in

Dictionary example:
a birds'/wasps' nest

Learner example:
The very rare 'Cove Owl' has chosen one of the empty tree trunks by the pond to build his nest.

a nest egg
[C2] a sum of money that has been saved or kept for a specific purpose

Dictionary example:
She used her nest egg to buy a really good piano.

Learner example:
She was the only heir of a rich family and her husband, who died ten years ago, left her a sizeable nest egg.
VERB [i]
[C2] to live in a nest or build a nest

Dictionary example:
There are birds nesting under the roof.

Learner example:
If you stroll along the path on a Sunday morning, you can see robins nesting in the old honeysuckle bush.

network  /ˈnet.wɜːk/

NOUN [C]

PEOPLE
[C1] a group of people who know each other or who work together

Dictionary example:
a large network of friends

Learner example:
It is quite easy to build a network of friends worldwide when travelling abroad.

COMPANY
[C1] a large television or radio company that broadcasts programs in many areas

Dictionary example:
She worked for the network for more than 10 years.

Learner example:
So the Swiss television network decided to produce a Swiss soap opera.

PEOPLE
[C1] a group of people who know each other or who work together

Dictionary example:
a large network of friends

Learner example:
It is quite easy to build a network of friends worldwide when traveling abroad.

networking  /ˈnet.wɜː.kɪŋ/

NOUN [u]
[C1] the activity of meeting and contacting people who might be useful to know, especially for your job
**Dictionary example:**
I often go to networking events.

**Learner example:**
I am sure there are many other benefits working can bring to us, apart from the enjoyment, networking, etc. that I have mentioned above, and of course the money it makes.

---

**neutral /ˈnjuː.trəl/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**INDEPENDENT**

[C1] independent and not supporting any side in an argument, fight, or competition

**Dictionary examples:**
neutral ground/territory
He decided to remain/stay neutral on the issue.

**Learner example:**
Thus, its main advantage is that the information you get is not provided by a company or something like that but by a neutral person.

**COLOUR**

[C1] Neutral colours are not strong or bright.

**Dictionary example:**
Try neutral creams and greys.

**Learner example:**
Throughout the house the carpets are brand new and lovely neutral colours.

---

**never-ending /ˌnev.ərˈend.ɪŋ/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] If something is never-ending, it continues for ever.

**Dictionary example:**
The housework in this place is just never-ending.

**Learner example:**
We are often forced to study till about thirty years of age, and it really appears to be [a] never-ending story.
new  /njuː/

Word family:
Nouns: news
Adjectives: new
Adverbs: newly

ADJECTIVE

**new blood**
[C1] new people in an organization who will provide new ideas and energy

Dictionary example:
We need some new blood in the organization.

Learner example:
It will give new opportunities to new generations and thus will [provide] new blood in the different organisations.

**turn over a new leaf**
[C2] to start to behave in a better way

Dictionary example:
I'm not drinking any more – I've turned over a new leaf.

Learner example:
She promised to turn over a new leaf.

**break new ground**
[C2] to do something that is different to anything that has been done before

Dictionary example:
Their research is really breaking new ground.

Learner example:
Paul decided to break new ground in music no matter how long it took.

news  /njuːz/

Word family:
Nouns: news
Adjectives: new
Adverbs: newly

NOUN [u]

**be bad/good news for sb**
[C1] to affect someone badly/well
Dictionary example:
This weather is bad news for farmers.

Learner example:
Focusing now on Kavanagh Catering Services, it could be said that for them price is [the] main variable – obviously this [is] good news for students.

be news to sb INFORMAL
[C2] to be a surprise to someone

Dictionary example:
He’s leaving? Well that’s certainly news to me.

break the news to sb
[C2] to tell someone about something unpleasant that has happened

Dictionary example:
Who’s going to break the news to his wife?

Learner example:
She broke the news to his wife Helen.

**newsletter** /ˈnjuːzˌlet.a/ 

NOUN [c]
[C1] a regular report with information for people who belong to an organization or who are interested in a particular subject

Dictionary example:
a monthly newsletter about business and the environment

Learner example:
And if you decide to use our newsletter service, you’ll always be up-to-date.

**next** /nekst/

ADJECTIVE

the next best thing
[C1] the thing that is best, if you cannot have or do the thing you really want

Dictionary example:
Coaching football is the next best thing to playing.

Learner example:
For many working people, there is hardly time to cook and prepare your dinner, so the next best thing is to rush into a Macdonalds’ or Burger King.
the next thing I knew
[C2] used to talk about part of a story that happens in a sudden and surprising way

Dictionary example:
A car came speeding round the corner, and the next thing I knew I was lying on the ground.

Learner example:
And the next thing I knew was that I was playing cards with 3 men.

nickname /ˈnik.nɛm/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a name used informally instead of your real name

Dictionary example:
His behaviour has earned him the nickname 'Mad Dog'.

Learner example:
In school I had the nickname the Joker, because I had the ability to make other people laugh.

night /nɑːt/

Word family:
Nouns: midnight, night

NOUN [C or U]

a sleepless night
[C1] a night when you are not able to sleep

Dictionary example:
He'd spent a sleepless night worrying about his exam.

Learner example:
Most of the rooms we stayed in did not have air-conditioning, which caused many sleepless nights to the majority of us due to the intense heat.

nine /nain/

NUMBER

be on cloud nine INFORMAL
[C2] to be extremely happy and excited

Dictionary example:
After I heard I'd got the job, I was on cloud nine!
Learner example:
But now, after the promise in which both said "yes", she was on cloud nine.

no /nəʊ/

DETERMINER

no doubt
[C1] used to say that something is very likely

Dictionary example:
No doubt she'll spend the money on new clothes.

Learner example:
No doubt I will find the skills acquired [on] the course, especially speaking skills, most useful in my future contacts with clients from English-speaking countries.

no ... whatsoever
[C1] none at all

Dictionary example:
There's no evidence whatsoever that she was involved.

Learner example:
Moreover, the hotel we were finally dumped in was situated miles from Edinburgh city centre and there was no entertainment whatsoever arranged for the evening, even though all the travellers were more or less stuck there.

be no mean feat
[C2] used when you want to emphasize that an act or achievement is very difficult

Dictionary example:
Learning to ski at 60 is no mean feat!

Learner example:
There was an interesting discussion about whether it was harder or easier for them to enter the world of cinema, given their famous names. Both said that it was no mean feat because people were more demanding as [to] their abilities.

noble /ˈnəʊ.bl/

ADJECTIVE

GOOD
[C1] honest, brave, and kind
Dictionary examples:
a noble gesture
He was a generous, noble man.

Learner example:
Charity is a very noble way of spending your money and it is definitely a way in which you would want to be remembered.

SOCIAL GROUP
[C1] belonging to the highest social group of a society

Dictionary example:
She was born into an ancient, noble family.

Learner example:
Capodistrias, coming from a noble family of the Ionian islands played, as a diplomat and mainly as Russia's Foreign Minister, an important role to the new European structure after the destruction of Napoleon’s Empire (1814).

nominate /ˈnɒm.ət/  

Word family:  
Nouns: nomination  
Verbs: nominate  

VERB [T]  
[C1] to officially suggest a person for a job or a position in an organization, or to suggest a person or their work for a prize

Dictionary examples:  
Judges are nominated by the governor.  
The film was nominated for an Academy Award.  
He was nominated as best actor.

Learner example:  
Being an Ambassador for Youth bears a lot of responsibility, not only because the person must be of outstanding character and well-known, but also because they must behave accordingly and be able to convey a positive message. After deep consideration, I have decided to nominate Jovanotti, alias Lorenzo Cherubini.

nomination /ˌnɒm.ə.ʃən/  

Word family:  
Nouns: nomination  
Verbs: nominate
NOUN [C or U]
[C1] the act of officially suggesting a person for a job or their work for a prize

Dictionary examples:
to seek/win a nomination
He won the Democratic nomination for mayor of Chicago.
She has just received her fourth Oscar nomination.

Learner example:
Please allow me to support this nomination by pointing out some facts.

none /nʌn/

PRONOUN

none too clean/clever/pleased, etc.
[C2] not at all clean/clever/pleased, etc.

Dictionary example:
His clothes were none too clean.

Learner example:
So, without further ado I accepted, although I was none too sure of what was going to happen there.

none the happier/poorer/wiser, etc.
[C2] not any happier/poorer/wiser, etc. than before

Dictionary example:
She must have explained the theory three times, but I'm still none the wiser.

nonetheless /ˌnʌn.ðəˈles/

ADVERB
[C1] despite what has just been said

Dictionary example:
He was extremely rude in meetings. Nonetheless, his arguments found some support.

Learner example:
Nonetheless, all the people from whom I have received letters are satisfied, as well as their children, who enjoyed the stories and the pony rides very much.
### non-existent  /ˌnɒn.ɪgˈzɪs.tənt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** existence
- **Verbs:** exist
- **Adjectives:** existing, *non-existent*

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] not existing

**Dictionary example:**
We knew our chances of success were non-existent.

**Learner example:**
The rooms weren't very tidy and room service is non-existent.

### nonsense  /ˈnɒn.sʌnts/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** nonsense, sense, sensibility
- **Verbs:** sense
- **Adjectives:** sensible, senseless
- **Adverbs:** sensibly

**NOUN [U NO PLURAL]**

**make a nonsense of sth**

[C2] to spoil something or make it seem stupid

**Dictionary example:**
Cuts to the text made a nonsense of the play.

**Learner example:**
It really makes a nonsense of our claim to be civilized when one thinks of all the poor, helpless people that live under deplorable condition[s].

### norm  /nɔːm/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** norm, normality
- **Adjectives:** normal, abnormal
- **Adverbs:** normally

**NOUN**

**the norm**

[C1] the usual way that something happens
Dictionary example:
Short-term job contracts are the norm nowadays.

Learner example:
The graph indicates the norm for children per family in three different countries.

SOCIETY
[C1] [c] an accepted way of behaving in a particular society

Dictionary example:
cultural/social norms

Learner example:
Social norms and values, as well as the national regulations, differ from country to country, resulting in the different view upon such an issue as child labour.

normal  /ˈnɔː.məl/

Word family:
Nouns: norm, normality
Adjectives: normal, abnormal
Adverbs: normally

ADJECTIVE

return to normal
[C1] to go back to a previous condition

Dictionary example:
Life has begun to return to normal now that the war is over.

Learner example:
After exactly ten minutes the electricity was switched on again and our life returned to normal – what a relief!

normality  /nɔːˈmæl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: norm, normality
Adjectives: normal, abnormal
Adverbs: normally

NOUN [u]
[C2] a situation in which everything is happening normally

Dictionary example:
a return to normality
Learner example:
Looking forward to an escape from normality and the narrowness of Switzerland, I had travelled to Australia, where my expectations had been smashed as my travel group had not consisted of five other young backpackers, but a group of thirty tourists, all squeezed into a coach.

nose /nəʊz/

Word family:
Nouns: nose
Adjectives: nosy

NOUN [C]
poke/stick your nose into sth INFORMAL
[C2] to show too much interest in a situation that does not involve you

Dictionary example:
You shouldn't go sticking your nose into other people's business!

Learner example:
John started poking his nose into her life.

turn your nose up at sth INFORMAL
[C2] to not accept something because you do not think it is good enough for you

Dictionary example:
He turned his nose up at my offer of soup, saying he wanted a proper meal.

Learner example:
Moreover, she will not turn her nose up at anybody who might be considered less worthy than her.

under your nose
[C2] If something bad happens under your nose, it happens close to you but you do not notice it.

Dictionary example:
They were stealing money from under my nose.

Learner example:
You will be surprised that there was something right under your nose that you could not live without.

nostalgia /nɒsˈtæl.dʒə/

Word family:
Nouns: nostalgia
Adjectives: nostalgic
**NOUN [u]**

[C2] a feeling of happiness mixed with sadness when you think about things that happened in the past

**Dictionary example:**
his nostalgia for his college days

**Learner example:**
Finally the feeling of nostalgia remains and a certain pride that Eastern Germany was not entirely imprisoned but had its own "Spreewald" pickles.

---

**nostalgic /nɒsˈtæl.dʒɪk/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** nostalgia
**Adjectives:** nostalgic

---

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] feeling both happy and sad when you think about things that happened in the past

**Dictionary example:**
Talking about those holidays has made me feel quite nostalgic.

**Learner example:**
While listening to what people interviewed were saying, I couldn’t help feeling a bit sad in a nostalgic way.

---

**nostril /ˈnɒs.trɪl/**

**NOUN [c]**

[C2] one of the two holes at the end of your nose

**Dictionary example:**
Breathe in through one nostril.

**Learner example:**
When he finally reached the house and managed to open the door, a musty stench assaulted his nostrils.

---

**nosy /ˈnəʊ.zi/ (nosey)**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** nose
**Adjectives:** nosy
ADJECTIVE
[C2] always trying to find out private things about other people

**Dictionary examples:**
nosy neighbours
Don't be so nosy!

**Learner example:**
He is a wonderful neighbour who, without being nosy, has given us a sense of security, that somebody is there if we ever need anything without the feeling of being watched or spied upon.

not /nɒt/

ADVERB

not a/one
[C1] used to emphasize that there is nothing of what you are talking about

**Dictionary examples:**
Not one person came to hear him talk.
"You haven't heard from Nick, have you?" "Not a word."

**Learner example:**
Nowadays, I can only see buildings and roads. Not one single tree to refresh yourself from the hot and tropical sun at midday.

certainly/definitely/hopefully not
[C1] used after an adverb in short, negative replies

**Dictionary examples:**
"She's not exactly poor, is she?" "Certainly not."
"We won't need much money, will we?" "Hopefully not."

**Learner example:**
That's nice, but do you think that money is all that matters? Definitely not!

not least **FORMAL**
[C2] especially

**Dictionary example:**
The whole trip was fascinating, not least because of the people I met.

**Learner example:**
We are all human beings but we are all different, not least because of a different cultural background.

not in the least
[C2] not at all
Dictionary example:
I don't mind staying at home, not in the least.

Learner example:
Educating two children was not so easy a task, not in the least!

**notable** /ˈnəʊ.tə.bl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: note  
Verbs: note  
Adjectives: notable  
Adverbs: notably

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C1] important or interesting  

Dictionary example:  
With one notable exception, everyone replied to my letter.

Learner example:  
A notable exception is the advertising of so-called "slow-food" restaurants, which promote [a] healthy lifestyle.

**notably** /ˈnəʊ.tə.bli/  

Word family:  
Nouns: note  
Verbs: note  
Adjectives: notable  
Adverbs: notably

**ADVERB**  
[C1] especially or most importantly  

Dictionary example:  
They have begun attracting investors, most notably big Japanese financial houses.

Learner example:  
As I have already indicated, the content (what they teach you) [is] very good, notably the training of speaking skills and a number of special courses, for example: How to Negotiate.
note /nəʊt/

Word family:
Nouns: note
Verbs: note
Adjectives: notable
Adverbs: notably

NOUN

make a note of *sth*  
[C1] to write down information about something

Dictionary example:  
Let me make a note of your phone number.

Learner example:  
After talking to other members, I have made a note of the main problems they considered the most urgent to be solved.

compare notes  
[C1] If two people compare notes, they tell each other what they think about something that they have both done.

Dictionary example:  
We compared notes about our experiences in China.

Learner example:  
In conclusion, regular meetings between parents and school teachers [...] help both parties to compare notes, acting in the best interest[s] of the children.

take note (of *sth*)  
[C1] to pay careful attention to something

Dictionary examples:  
Make sure you take note of what she says.  
Safety standards are being tightened. Employers, take note.

Learner example:  
I thank you for taking note of my view.

FEELING

[C1] [NO PLURAL] a particular feeling or mood

Dictionary examples:  
a sad/serious/positive note  
His speech had just the right note of sympathy.

Learner example:  
On a more practical note: I found the information pack I received beforehand insufficient.
MUSIC
[C2] [c] a single musical sound or the symbol that represents it

Dictionary example:
I'll just play the notes on the piano.

Learner example:
It was as if an external force was stopping him from playing the notes.

sb/ sth of note FORMAL
[C2] someone or something famous or important

Dictionary example:
A medieval church is the only monument of note in the town.

nothing /ˈnʌθ.ɪŋ/

PRONOUN

stop at nothing
[C1] to be willing to do anything in order to achieve something

Dictionary example:
He will stop at nothing to get what he wants.

Learner example:
They stopped at nothing to get the higher scores, to make themselves noticed, even if that meant telling some lies to a teacher about a schoolmate.

nothing of the sort/kind
[C1] used to emphasize that something is not true

Dictionary examples:
He said that he was a legitimate businessman – in fact, he was nothing of the sort.
It was supposed to be a gourmet meal, but it was nothing of the kind.

Learner example:
Let me reassure you, nothing of the sort is happening at the moment.

be nothing if not sth
[C2] used to emphasize a quality

Dictionary example:
The senator was nothing if not honest.

Learner example:
Well, I might be a bit bias[ed] but really, he is nothing if not extr[a]ordinary.

to say nothing of sth
[C2] used to emphasize other problems you have not talked about
Dictionary example:
Most wild otters have disappeared from populated areas, to say nothing of wilderness areas.

Learner example:
Indeed would not it be an oversimplification to make one’s judgement of the country's national character on the grounds of the amount and the quality of food people eat, to say nothing of the fact that this judgement is usually highly subjective?

nothing ventured, nothing gained
[C2] used to say that it is worth trying something, even if you may not succeed

Dictionary example:
It will be quite expensive ... still, nothing ventured nothing gained!

Learner example:
It was a demanding task to prepare it but nothing ventured nothing gained.

notice /ˈnəʊ.tɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: notice
Verbs: notice
Adjectives: noticeable, unnoticed

NOUN

at short notice uk
[C1] only a short time before something happens

Dictionary example:
I had to give a speech at very short notice.

Learner example:
The fact that the speech by the famous actor was cancelled at short notice was disappointing.

hand/give in your notice
[C2] to tell your employer that you are going to stop working for them

Dictionary example:
I'm planning to hand in my notice tomorrow.

noticeable /ˈnəʊ.tɪs.ə.bl/
ADJECTIVE
[C1] easy to see or be aware of

Dictionary example:
There was a noticeable difference in his behaviour after the injury.

Learner example:
What was noticeable all over Warsaw were the overfilled garbage cans and litter in the streets that nobody cleaned up.

noticeably /ˈnəʊ.trə.bli/

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that is noticeable

Dictionary examples:
He was noticeably reluctant to meet her.
The new results were noticeably better than the last ones.

Learner example:
The teachers’ salaries are noticeably the largest part in the charts.

notify /ˈnəʊ.trə.fai/

VERB [T] FORMAL
[C1] to officially tell someone about something

Dictionary examples:
You should notify the police if you are involved in a road accident.
The court notified her that her trial date had been postponed.

Learner example:
You must notify the director if you are not going to sleep in your room.

notion /ˈnəʊ.ʃən/

NOUN [C]
[C1] an idea or belief

Dictionary example:
The notion of sharing is unknown to most two-year-olds.
Learner example:
Unfortunately, in ancient Greece, although the notion of the republic and democracy were invented and quite successfully developed there, not being a noble citizen could be cruelly disappointing and painful.

notorious /nəʊˈtɔː.ri.əs/
ADJECTIVE
[C1] famous for something bad

Dictionary examples:
a notorious criminal
She was notorious for her bad temper.

Learner example:
Apart from this, Bristol is notorious for its poor social policy for the people who are on the poverty line.

notwithstanding /ˌnɒt.wɪθˈstæn.dɪŋ/
ADVERB, PREPOSITION FORMAL
[C1] despite

Dictionary example:
Injuries notwithstanding, he won the semi–final match.

Learner example:
Notwithstanding this zealous kind of complaint, it would appear to me that they had great fun during the third day when after the English lesson they went to the swimming pool.

novelty /ˈnɒv.ə.l.ti/
NOUN

QUALITY
[C2] [u] the quality of being new or unusual

Dictionary example:
The fashion industry relies on novelty, and photographers are always looking for new faces.

Learner example:
Olivia’s story takes place in a romantic atmosphere, which may allow the reader to look upon the colonial period as a dream; it sounds like a legend, a fairy tale, which fulfills an important purpose of novels: the appeal of novelty.
NEW THING
[C2] [c] an object, event, or experience that is new or unusual

Dictionary example:
Tourists are still a novelty on this remote island.

Learner example:
Our city needed a novelty like this and fortunately the dream came true!

now /nəʊ/

ADVERB

every now and then
[C1] sometimes, but not often

Dictionary example:
We still meet up every now and then.

Learner example:
Each day choose 10 new words and learn them by heart. In a week you will have learned 70 new words, and in a year 3640, a lot of words. Please, do not forget to repeat them every now and then.

nowhere /ˈnəʊ.wɛər/

ADVERB

nowhere near
[C1] not close in distance, time, amount or quality

Dictionary examples:
The house was nowhere near the sea.
It’s nowhere near time for us to leave yet.
I’m nowhere near finishing the book – I’m only half-way through it.
He’s nowhere near as tall as his sister.

Learner example:
Although people are well aware of the current situation in Switzerland, they prefer looking at other countries and comparing us to them (we are nowhere near as fat as them).

get you nowhere
[C2] If something gets you nowhere, it does not help you to succeed.

Dictionary example:
Bad manners will get you nowhere.
Learner example:
As this is a loophole in [the] law system, it's creating a conflict between house-owners and squatters and getting them nowhere.

**number** /ˈnʌm.bə/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** number
**Verbs:** number, outnumber
**Adjectives:** innumerable, numerous

**VERB [T]**

**GIVE A NUMBER**
[C1] to give something a number

**Dictionary example:**
Each volume was numbered and indexed.

**Learner example:**
The bus to Finspang is numbered 410 and there is at least one bus departing for Finspang every hour.

**BE AN AMOUNT**
[C2] If people or things number a particular amount, there are that many of them.

**Dictionary example:**
Our company's sales force numbered over 5,000.

**Learner example:**
They marched against Barovia with armies that numbered hundreds of thousands.

**numerous** /ˈnjuː.mə.rəs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** number
**Verbs:** number, outnumber
**Adjectives:** innumerable, numerous

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] many

**Dictionary examples:**
We have discussed these plans on numerous occasions.
Shops of this type, once rare, are now numerous.
Learner example:
The fact that my country produces numerous talented skaters is also a factor that helps me enjoy skating.

nurse /nɜːs/

VERB [ɪ]

[C2] to care for a person or animal that is ill

Dictionary example:
We nursed the injured sparrow back to health.

Learner example:
Second, there are more and more old people who need to be looked after or nursed.

nutrition /njuːˈtrɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: nutrition
Adjectives: nutritional, nutritious

NOUN [u]

[C1] the food that you eat and the way that it affects your health

Dictionary example:
Good nutrition is essential for growing children.

Learner example:
So, good exercise combined with the right nutrition (low fat, vegetables etc.) [will] alter our lives and help us feel and appear more relaxed.

nutritional /njuːˈtrɪʃ.ən.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: nutrition
Adjectives: nutritional, nutritious

ADJECTIVE

[C1] relating to the food that you eat and the way it affects your health

Dictionary example:
These snacks have very little nutritional value.

Learner example:
Today, individuals have less time to prepare homemade food with high nutritional value.
nutritious /ˈnjuːtrɪʃ.əs/

Word family:
Nouns: nutrition
Adjectives: nutritional, nutritious

ADJECTIVE

[C1] Nutritious food contains substances that your body needs to stay healthy.

Dictionary example:
a nutritious meal

Learner example:
They seem to have discovered that salads and pasta can be as tasty and nutritious as red meat.

nutshell /ˈnʌt.ʃel/

NOUN

in a nutshell

[C1] something that you say when you are describing something using as few words as possible

Dictionary example:
The answer, in a nutshell, is yes.

Learner example:
To put it in a nutshell, they all provide good food at reasonable prices.
obese /əʊˈbiːs/

Word family:
Nouns: obesity
Adjectives: obese

ADJECTIVE
[C1] extremely fat

Dictionary example:
Currently, 15% of the population are classified as obese.

Learner example:
Less physical activity and a poor diet can lead to being overweight or even obese.

obesity /əʊˈbiːs.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: obesity
Adjectives: obese

NOUN [u]
[C1] the state of being extremely fat

Dictionary example:
The government is concerned about childhood obesity.

Learner example:
Many researchers say that obesity and other adult diseases are getting common as we eat more western food.

object

Word family:
Nouns: objection
Verbs: object
**NOUN [C] /ˈɒb dʒɪkt/**

the object of sth
[C1] the purpose of something

**Dictionary examples:**
The object of the game is to score more points than the opposing team.
The object of the exercise is to complete the task within the time limit.

**Learner example:**
First of all, the object of the programme is to provide students [with] opportunities to develop useful skills through [a] 6-week work experience in Britain.

---

**objectively /əbˈdʒek.trɪ.li/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: object, objective
Adjectives: objective
Adverbs: objectively

**ADVERB**
[C1] in a way that is only influenced by facts and not by feelings

**Dictionary example:**
This test assesses all candidates objectively.

**Learner example:**
The articles are objectively written and what is more they are comprehensible to the majority of people.

---

**obligatory /əˈblɪg.ə.tə.r.i/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: obligation
Verbs: oblige
Adjectives: obligatory

**ADJECTIVE**

**COMPULSORY**
[C1] If something is obligatory, you must do it because of a rule or duty.

**Dictionary example:**
obligatory military service

**Learner example:**
I think this is a very good way of encouraging people to learn to like exercise without them having to do it because it is obligatory.
expected

[C2] used to describe something that everyone does or has or something that is expected

Dictionary example:
a salesman with the obligatory mobile phone

Learner example:
Everybody should try a Danish lunch with the obligatory bread with her[r]ing and lots of beer.

oblige /əˈblaɪdʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: obligation
Verbs: oblige
Adjectives: obligatory

verb

[C1] [ɪ or ɨ] FORMAL to be helpful

Dictionary example:
The manager was only too happy to oblige.

Learner example:
I understand that you attach a great deal of value to the views of your visitors. I am happy to oblige.

obscene /əbˈsiːn/

ADJECTIVE

sex

[C2] I relating to sex in a way that is unpleasant or shocking

Dictionary examples:
an obscene gesture
obscene language

Learner example:
It was a woman with [a] deep, sexual voice, talking about my boyfriend with obscene innuendos about our relationship.

too large

[C2] I An obscene amount of something is shocking or morally wrong because it is too large.
Dictionary example:
obscene profits

Learner example:
Needless to say, the price was 'obscene', but I did not care.

observant /əbˈzɜːvənt/

Word family:
Nouns: observation, observer
Verbs: observe
Adjectives: observant

ADJECTIVE
[C2] good or quick at noticing things

Dictionary example:
He's very observant.

Learner example:
What's more, Len is the most patient and observant listener I have ever come across.

observation /ˌɒb.zəˈveɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: observation, observer
Verbs: observe
Adjectives: observant

NOUN
REMARK
[C1] [C] a remark about something that you have noticed

Dictionary example:
He made an interesting observation.

Learner example:
I'd like to make some observations regarding your CDs.

observe /əbˈzɜːv/

Word family:
Nouns: observation, observer
Verbs: observe
Adjectives: observant
VERB [7]

NOTICE
[C1] FORMAL to notice something

Dictionary examples:
Jack observed a look of anxiety on his brother's face.
The guards failed to observe who delivered the package.
In all these films one observes that directors are taking a new interest in Native American culture.
Differences in speech styles may be observed between other social groups.

Learner example:
Two trends can be observed: one, "sociological", giving women [a] more and more important role in our country, and the other, "cultural", still keeping them to three "sacred things" – household, kids and [the] church.

OBEY
[C2] to obey a law, rule, or religious custom

Dictionary example:
to observe the law

observer /əˈbɜːzər/  

Word family:
Nouns: observation, observer
Verbs: observe
Adjectives: observant

NOUN [c]
[C2] a person who watches what happens but has no active part in it

Dictionary examples:
Political observers are expecting the election result to be close.
UN observers are monitoring the ceasefire.

Learner example:
Not even UN observers from other African countries understood this.

obsessive /əbˈses.ɪv/  

Word family:
Nouns: obsession
Adjectives: obsessed, obsessive

ADJECTIVE
[C2] thinking too much about something, or doing something too much
**Dictionary examples:**
obsessive behaviour
He's obsessive about his health.

**Learner example:**
Nevertheless attention must be paid to the fact that being influenced by other people's personality can lead to obsessive behaviour.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>obsolete</th>
<th>/ˈɒb.səˌliːt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADJECTIVE</td>
<td>[C1] not used now</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary examples:</td>
<td>obsolete equipment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Will books become obsolete because of computers?

**Learner example:**
The museum's advertisement promises an exciting experience, so students were surprised to find [so] many obsolete machines of no interest.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>obstacle</th>
<th>/ˈɒb.stə.kəl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [C]</td>
<td>[C1] something that makes it hard for you to go somewhere or to succeed at something</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionary examples:</td>
<td>to overcome an obstacle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
His refusal to talk is the main obstacle to peace.

**Learner example:**
Nowadays if you are a member of a football club, for example, you have to pay a great amount of money. This can be an obstacle for a lot of young people.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>occasion</th>
<th>/əˈker.zən/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Word family:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouns:</td>
<td>occasion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives:</td>
<td>occasional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverbs:</td>
<td>occasionally</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOUN [C]

on occasion(s)
[C2] sometimes, but not often

Dictionary example:
I only drink alcohol on occasion.

Learner example:
As I am writing this I am beginning to conclude that there are very few disadvantages of banning private cars, only that for individuals it is far easier and more convenient to use a private car and not rely on our public transport, which can be on occasions very unreliable.

occasional  /əˈkeɪ.ʒən/  NOUN

Word family:
Nouns: occasion
Adjectives: occasional
Adverbs: occasionally

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not happening or done often or regularly

Dictionary examples:
I play the occasional game of football.
He has the occasional cigar after dinner.

Learner example:
Of course, sometimes, there are theatre performances but I would prefer a permanent theatre to these occasional performances.

occupation  /ˌɒk.əˈpeɪ.ʃən/  NOUN

HOBBY  [C1] [C] FORMAL something that you do in your free time

Dictionary example:
He has a few occupations, such as gardening and woodwork.

Learner example:
She made literature classes an engaging activity and fun and turned reading into an absorbing and fascinating occupation.

CONTROL  [C2] [u] when an army moves into a place and takes control of it
Dictionary example:
a military occupation

Learner example:
During the German occupation in Greece she was alone in Athens with her two children, because her husband had died in Albania, fighting against the Italians.

**occupy** /ˈɒk.ju.ˈpæɪ/  
**VERB** [T]  
**CONTROL**  
[C1] to move into a place and take control of it  
**Dictionary example:**  
The troops eventually occupied most of the island.  
**Learner example:**  
It's a show called "Taxa" based on true stor[ies]. It takes you back to 1942, when Denmark was occupied by Germany.

**occurrence** /əˈkʌr.ən(t)s/  
**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** occurrence  
**Verbs:** occur  
**NOUN [C]**  
[C1] something that happens or how often it happens  
**Dictionary examples:**  
Street fights are an everyday occurrence in this area of the city.  
The study compares the occurrence of heart disease in various countries.  
**Learner example:**  
When workers began to threaten [a] strike, about twenty days ago, people were instructed on how to tackle such an occurrence – you know, we are well organised and like to have emergency plans for any danger.

**ocean** /ˈəʊ.ʃən/  
**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**  
a drop in the ocean  
[C2] a very small amount compared to the amount needed
Dictionary example:
My letter of protest was just a drop in the ocean.

Learner example:
Naturally it is a drop in the ocean, but we can hope that the others will imitate our behaviour.

odd  /ɒd/

Word family:
Adjectives: odd
Adverbs: oddly

ADJECTIVE

the odd
[C2] used to talk about something that happens or exists sometimes but not often

Dictionary examples:
She does the odd teaching job but nothing permanent.
You get the odd person who's rude to you but they're generally quite helpful.

Learner example:
Apart from the odd visit to other towns and villages, we used to spend the best part of our holiday on the beach.

oddly  /ˈɒd.lɪ/

Word family:
Adjectives: odd
Adverbs: oddly

ADVERB

[C2] in a strange or surprising way

Dictionary examples:
Didn't you think she was behaving rather oddly at the party yesterday?
Oddly enough, she didn't mention anything about the fact that she was getting married.

Learner example:
Oddly enough, she never seems to be really angry and perhaps it is the reason why I like confiding in her.
odds /ɒdz/  

NOUN [PLURAL]  

PROBABILITY  
[C1] the probability that a particular thing will or will not happen  

Dictionary examples:  
If you drive a car all your life, the odds are that you'll have an accident at some point.  
There are heavy odds against people succeeding in such a bad economic climate.  
What are the odds on him being re-elected?  
The odds are stacked against a woman succeeding in the business.  

Learner example:  
After all, on the battlefield for promotion, men still have a vital interest to set the odds against women in favour of their own opportunities.  

against all (the) odds  
[C2] If you do or achieve something against all the odds, you succeed although you were not likely to.  

Dictionary example:  
We won the game against all odds.  

Learner example:  
The stormy waters and heavy winds were a great challenge, and almost deemed it impossible for me to succeed, but against all odds I managed to defeat my fears.  

odds and ends  
[C2] informal a group of small objects of different types which are not valuable or important  

Dictionary example:  
I use this box to keep odds and ends in.  

be at odds with sb/sth  
[C2] to not agree with someone or something  

Dictionary example:  
His remark was at odds with our report.  

Learner example:  
Young people are inexperienced as far as the world is concerned and thus they are frequently at odds with their family.
### odour

**NOUN [c]**

[C2] a smell, often one that is unpleasant

*Dictionary example:*
*body odour*

*Learner example:*
It was stale and had a decidedly offensive odour.

### of

**PREPOSITION**

**RELATING TO**

[C1] about or relating to

*Dictionary examples:*
Speaking of Elizabeth, here she is.
Let us consider the events of the last five months.
We know very little of her childhood.

*Learner example:*
Speaking of sightseeing, many thought that visiting other sights – like the Folk Museum – should not be compulsory.

**of your own accord**

[C2] If you do something of your own accord, you choose to do it and no one else forces you.

*Dictionary example:*
She left of her own accord.

*Learner example:*
She would go alone, but it was something that was chosen of her own accord.

### off

**ADVERB**

**DISTANCE/TIME**

[C1] far in distance or time
Dictionary examples:
You can see the village off in the distance.
My holidays seem a long way off.
The exams are so far off that I’m not even thinking about them yet.

Learner example:
Allow me to start by saying that one day, which may [je] not so far off in the future, people will visit the buildings which were formerly known as "Educational Institutions” like we visit museums to gape at the sheer size of the Dinosaurs...

PREPOSITION

off the record
[C1] If you say something off the record, you do not want the public to know about it.

Dictionary example:
Off the record, ministers are saying the president must resign.

Learner example:
Off the record, how come that your reporter can print such lies when knowing they are perhaps hurting certain people in this important matter?

off limits
[C2] If an area is off limits, you are not allowed to enter it.

Dictionary example:
Most of the palace is off limits to the public.

Learner example:
The only place that was off limits for us was on the other side of the mountain, because it was too dangerous.

off the beaten track
[C2] in a place where few people go

Dictionary example:
I prefer to take my holiday somewhere off the beaten track.

Learner example:
Furthermore, in areas off the beaten track, there [are] not even police sometimes.

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

STOPPED
[C2] stopped or given up

Dictionary examples:
The wedding’s off – she’s decided she’s too young to settle down.
It’s all off between Philippa and Mike.
The boat trip is off because of the weather.
Learner example:
On that day, she had written him a big long letter and told him that it was all off, for she didn’t love him any longer.

**offer /ˈɒf.ə/**

**VERB**

**AGREE TO PAY**
[C1] [ɪ] to say that you will pay a particular amount of money

**Dictionary examples:**
I offered him £500 for the car.
Police have offered a $1,000 reward for information.

**Learner example:**
My company will offer 20 percent more than the minimum wage that exists for the same type of work in Canada.

**NOUN [c]**

**PAYMENT**
[C2] an amount of money that you say you will pay for something

**Dictionary example:**
The highest offer anyone has made so far is £150.

**office /ˈɒf.ɪs/**

**NOUN**

**JOB**
[C1] [ʌ] an important job in an organization

**Dictionary examples:**
Some people think he has been in office for too long.
She held the office of mayor for eight years.

**Learner example:**
The former Polish prime minister was a woman – Hanna Suchocka – and she was able to remain in office for 15 months, in the time when the life expectancy of governments in Poland is about half a year.
official /əˈfɪʃ.əl/  

Word family:

Nouns: officer, official  
Adjectives: official  
Adverbs: officially  

ADJECTIVE

JOB/DUTIES

[C2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] relating to the duties of someone in authority

Dictionary example:

an official visit

Learner example:

The two episodes in the book 'The colour of blood' that I've decided to write about are Cardinal Benn and Prime Minister meeting at the official residence, and the fatal mass in honour [of] the blessed martyrs.

KNOWN

[C2] known by the public

Dictionary examples:

Their engagement is now official.  
Inflation has fallen below 2%, and that's official.

Learner example:

It was now official, she was the most beautiful girl of the school.

NOT TRUE

[C2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] An official explanation or statement is one that is given, but which may not be true.

Dictionary example:

The official reason for the delay is bad weather.

Learner example:

Well, this was the official reason to explain his stay, [but] the truth – which I had learned later – was that Martin was a broken man.

NOUN [c]

[C2] a person who has a position of responsibility in an organization

Dictionary examples:

a UN official  
a government/trade-union official

Learner example:

Neither Olivia nor her husband, Douglas, are Indian, but Douglas is a British official in India.
officially /əˈfɪʃ.əl.i/

Word family:
Nouns: officer, official
Adjectives: official
Adverbs: officially

ADVERB
[C1] formally and in a way agreed to or arranged by people in positions of authority

Dictionary examples:
The new hospital was officially opened yesterday.
The royal engagement was announced officially this morning.

Learner example:
If I could travel back to any place and time in history, I would choose the day when Wor[l]d War II was officially declared over.

off–putting /ˌɒfˈpʊt.ɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] slightly unpleasant or worrying so that you do not want to get involved in any way

Dictionary example:
He's slightly aggressive, which a lot of people find a bit off–putting when they first meet him.

Learner example:
Therefore, it's quite off–putting to stay in Hong Kong for higher education.

offset /ˌɒfˈset/

VERB [T] (offsetting, offset)
[C2] If one thing offsets another thing, it has the opposite effect and so creates a more balanced situation.

Dictionary example:
The costs have been offset by savings in other areas.

Learner example:
During the interview, she tried to offset the bad impression she was sure she had made.
**offspring** /ˈɒf.sprɪŋ/

**NOUN** [C] **FORMAL (PLURAL offspring)**

[C2] the child of a person or animal

**Dictionary example:**
to produce offspring

**Learner example:**
Now, seven years into a relationship with a woman that eventually became my wife and mother of my offspring, I sit back and recall with selfish and secret pleasure the sheer number of different wom[e]n I have been out with between these two absolute landmarks in my love life.

**often** /ˈɒf.n/

**ADVERB**

**every so often**

[C2] sometimes, but not often

**Dictionary example:**
He went into town every so often to buy supplies.

**Learner example:**
Elizabeth and others visited her every so often until [one] day she left them.

**oil** /ɔɪl/

**NOUN**

**burn the midnight oil**

[C2] to work late into the night

**Dictionary example:**
I had to burn the midnight oil to get the essay finished.

**Learner example:**
My examinations were nearing and I was always burning the midnight oil.
**old /əʊld/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**the old days**
[C1] a period in the past

*Dictionary example:*
In the old days large families were much more common.

**the same old arguments/face/story, etc.**
[C1] informal something or someone you have seen or heard many times before

*Dictionary examples:*
Every day I see the same old faces.
Politicians repeat the same old arguments time and time again.

*Learner example:*
I think that it is the same old story with media all over the world that they tend to present the news in [an] exaggerated manner.

**omission /əʊˈmɪʃ.ən/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: omission
Verbs: omit

**NOUN [C or U]**
[C2] when something has not been included that should have been

*Dictionary examples:*
Measures to control child employment are a glaring omission from this legislation.
There are some serious errors and omissions in the book.

*Learner example:*
Finally, I think it would be an omission if I didn’t mention the children that live in poverty and die from starvation and diseases every day.

**omit /əʊˈmit/ (-tt-)**

**Word family:**
Nouns: omission
Verbs: omit

**VERB [T]**
[C1] to not include something
Dictionary examples:
She was omitted from the list of contributors to the report.  
The Prince's tour conveniently omitted the most deprived areas of the city.

Learner example:
The advertisement had omitted some important facts about the school, like the rare possibility of taking the exam, the problems with transport, the lack of advertised social activities.

**omit to do sth**
[C1] to not do something

Dictionary example:
She omitted to mention where she was going.

Learner example:
Thus, no-one else could fill the gap if they omit to teach their children basic principles of living [in] society.

**on**  /ɒn/  
PREPOSITION

**be on a committee/panel, etc.**
[C1] to be a member of a group or organization

Dictionary examples:
She's on the playgroup committee.  
How many people are on your staff?  
She’s a researcher on a women’s magazine.

Learner example:
As a student on the committee w[h]ich organises this, I have to say that there have been some problems with the experience, and also that some changes should be made in order to make a better programme.

**on the basis of sth**
[C1] having something as a reason

Dictionary example:
Marks are awarded on the basis of progress and performance.

Learner example:
On the basis of the points mentioned above, it is a foregone conclusion that young people do not face any severe problems.

**be on the ball** INFORMAL
[C1] to be quick to understand and react to things

Dictionary example:
She's over ninety, but she's still on the ball.
Learner example:
When you're at Sants station, you'll need to be on the ball to find the tube.

**on air**
[C1] on television or radio

**Dictionary example:**
The radio station is on air from 6.00 a.m.

**Learner example:**
It is on air at 8.30 p.m. every Thursday and Saturday.

**on the grounds of/that**
[C1] because of a particular reason

**Dictionary examples:**
You cannot discriminate on the grounds of religion.
I refused on the grounds that it was too risky.

**Learner example:**
I am convinced that it is better than Southside College on the grounds that a great mass of students are satisfied.

**on hold**
[C1] If a plan or activity is on hold, it will not be done until a later time.

**Dictionary example:**
The project is on hold until we get more money.

**Learner example:**
What's more, it might, intentionally or not, raise awareness on issues that might have been put on hold by authorities, such as the legalization of soft drugs.

**on hold**
[C1] waiting to speak to someone on the telephone

**Dictionary example:**
His secretary put me on hold.

**Learner example:**
The day after, I called your office and after being put on hold, the person answering the phone was unwilling to come up with a proper reply.

**on the horizon**
[C1] likely to happen soon

**Dictionary example:**
Economic recovery is on the horizon.

**Learner example:**
Often this is justified as as a result of society being collectively afraid that a shortage of fuel is on the horizon.
on the increase
[C1] If something is on the increase, it is happening more often.

Dictionary example:
Violent crime is on the increase.

Learner example:
[The] number of motorists is on the increase everywhere in the world.

on loan
[C1] If something is on loan, someone is borrowing it.

Dictionary example:
Both paintings are on loan from the city museum.

Learner example:
For example, you can always take out on loan any video you like from our cent[re].

on location
[C1] If a film or television programme is made on location, it is made at a place suitable to the story.

Dictionary example:
The movie was shot on location in Kenya.

Learner example:
We can't help mentioning the nice shots on location.

on the road
[C1] driving or travelling, usually over a long distance

Dictionary example:
We'd been on the road for 48 hours.

Learner example:
I have experienced sitting behind a steering wheel on the road for many years.

on track
[C1] making progress and likely to succeed

Dictionary examples:
A fighter from Edinburgh is on track to become world heavyweight boxing champion.
We've got a lot of work to do but we're on the right track.

Learner example:
The sales teams are well on track and bringing [in] new customers every day.

on show
[C1] being shown to the public

Dictionary example:
Her designs are currently on show at the Museum of Modern Art.
Learner example:
One of the facilit[ies] that really make[s] a difference is the Art Gallery, with its great exhibition on show, as well as the Art Library.

on site
[C1] inside a factory, office building, etc.

Dictionary examples:
There are two restaurants on site.
They provide on-site childcare facilities for employees.

Learner example:
A small period of training on site is required a few days before the beginning of the job itself and how many interesting people you will meet!

be on the verge of sth/doing sth
[C2] to be going to happen or do something very soon

Dictionary example:
The company is on the verge of financial disaster.

Learner example:
I was on the verge of depression, when I decided to take the control of my own life.

have/carry sth on you
[C2] to have something with you

Dictionary example:
Do you have your driving licence on you?

on no account; not on any account
[C2] not for any reason or in any situation

Dictionary example:
On no account must these records be changed.

Learner example:
Mary did not want Martin to leave on any account, let alone move to a foreign country.

be on the brink of sth
[C2] to be in a situation where something bad is going to happen very soon

Dictionary example:
The two countries are on the brink of war.

Learner example:
By the end of the 21st century, Earth was on the brink of destruction. The atmosphere was polluted, the seas were poisoned, the animals were just a distant memory.

be on the cards
[C2] to be likely to happen
**Dictionary example:**
Do you think marriage is on the cards?

**be on cloud nine** INFORMAL
[C2] to be extremely happy and excited

**Dictionary example:**
After I heard I'd got the job, I was on cloud nine!

**Learner example:**
But now, after the promise in which both said "yes", she was on cloud nine.

**on the dot**
[C2] at that exact time

**Dictionary example:**
We have to leave at 7.30 on the dot.

**Learner example:**
He gave him an address and told him to be there at six on the dot.

**on occasion(s)**
[C2] sometimes, but not often

**Dictionary example:**
I only drink alcohol on occasion.

**Learner example:**
As I am writing this I am begin[n]ing to conclude that there are very few disadvantages of banning private cars, only that for individuals it is far easier and [more] conven[i]ent to use a private car and not rely on our public transport, which can be on occasions very unreliable.

**be on the verge of sth/doing sth**
[C2] to be going to happen or to do something very soon

**Dictionary example:**
a company on the verge of financial disaster

**Learner example:**
I was on the verge of depression, when I decided to take control of my own life.

**be on the same wavelength**
[C2] If two people are on the same wavelength, they have the same way of thinking and it is easy for them to understand each other.

**Dictionary example:**
We chatted occasionally, but I never really felt we were on the same wavelength.

**Learner example:**
We were on the same wavelength and we therefore started our own research.

**be on the line**
[C2] If someone's job, reputation, life, etc. is on the line, they may lose it.
Dictionary example:
If we don't win the contract, all our jobs are on the line.

Learner example:
The person who hopes to achieve success shouldn't be afraid of taking risks and sometimes putting his or her career on the line for the sake of gaining much bigger benefits.

be on edge
[C2] to be nervous or worried

Dictionary example:
Sorry for shouting – I'm a bit on edge today.

Learner example:
I was consequently on edge all the time and was not able to have fun as much as the others did.

on the face of it
[C2] used when you are describing how a situation seems on the surface

Dictionary example:
On the face of it, it seems like a bargain, but I bet there are hidden costs.

Learner example:
On the face of it, both sides have valid arguments, and it's a difficult balancing act to manage.

be on (good) form
[C2] If someone is in form or on form, they are feeling or performing well, and if they are off form they are not feeling or performing well.

Dictionary example:
Harry was on good form last night.

be on (your) guard
[C2] to be ready to deal with something difficult that might happen

Dictionary example:
Companies were warned to be on their guard for suspicious packages.

Learner example:
However, we should be on guard, so as not to let the things escape our control.

on hand or to hand
[C2] near to someone or something, and ready to help or be used when necessary

Dictionary example:
Extra supplies will be on hand, should they be needed.

Learner example:
From their point of view, they can always have you on hand whenever they need help, which is the most important part in their formative years.

on impulse
[C2] suddenly and without thinking first
Dictionary example:
I tend to act on impulse.

Learner example:
I'm seeing Milly as a capricious girl who, like most teenagers, enjoy[s] buying, although I think that she buys on impulse.

on the part of sb; on sb’s part
[C2] done or experienced by someone

Dictionary examples:
This is a major sacrifice on the part of the unions.
The accident was caused by carelessness on the instructor’s part.

Learner example:
It seems that international sports competitions have always tended to attract a great amount of interest on the part of the media and have consistently been popular with sports fans the world over.

on principle
[C2] If you refuse to do something on principle, you refuse to do it because you think it is morally wrong.

Dictionary example:
She doesn't wear fur on principle.

Learner example:
They granted themselves a little celebration: it was time to keep the promise made four years before; so they bought some bottles of wine and got drunk (the[y] who, on principle, never drank alcohol).

on the side
[C2] in addition to your main job

Dictionary example:
She does a bit of bar work on the side.

Learner example:
At work, they gave her the worst jobs to do. She knew she didn't have much choice but she still tried to find something else on the side.

on the spot
[C2] immediately

Dictionary example:
I accepted the job on the spot.

Learner example:
And when it was Meredith’s turn to tell her about her impending wedding, she felt she was going to have a heart attack on the spot.
on the spur of the moment
[C2] If you do something on the spur of the moment, you do it suddenly, without planning it.

Dictionary example:
On the spur of the moment we decided to go to London for the day.

Learner example:
In reality, many people buy things on the spur of the moment only to discover later that they, in fact, do not meet their expectations.

on the threshold of sth
[C2] at the start of a new and important time or development

Dictionary example:
We're on the threshold of a new era in European relations.

Learner example:
On the threshold of the third millennium, there is no stopping progress.

ADVERB

PERFORMING
[C2] performing

Dictionary examples:
Hurry up with the make-up – I'm on in ten minutes.
The audience cheered as the band came on.

Learner example:
My faith in youth started to fade but then a boy named Josh came on.

once /wʌntʃ/

ADVERB

at once
[C1] at the same time

Dictionary example:
They all started talking at once.

Learner example:
The study centre is really small and all the students talk at once.

all at once
[C1] suddenly

Dictionary example:
All at once he stood up and walked out of the room.
**Learner example:**
All at once, everything started to work again.

**once and for all**
[C2] completely and finally

**Dictionary example:**
Let's get to the bottom of this matter once and for all!

**Learner example:**
Now I was sure that my wife had left me once and for all.

---

**one /wʌn/**

**PRONOUN**

**ANY PERSON**
[C1] FORMAL any person in general

**Dictionary example:**
One ought to respect one's parents.

**Learner example:**
One can learn the beauty of the Greek language by simply reading the headings and will [soon] find that "The Step" is the best newspaper of all.

**(all) in one**
[C2] combined into a single thing

**Dictionary example:**
It's a vacation and art course all in one.

**Learner example:**
The internet is like combining a television, a telephone and an airplane all in one.

**DETERMINER**

**one of a kind**
[C2] used to describe someone or something that is completely different from other people or things

**Dictionary example:**
My Dad was one of a kind – funny, kind and generous.

**Learner example:**
Pele is indeed one of a kind and can be considered a model for youngsters.
### oneself /wʌnˈself/

**PRONOUN FORMAL**

[C1] the reflexive form of the pronoun 'one' when it refers to the person speaking or people in general

**Dictionary example:**
How else should one protect oneself and one's family?

**Learner example:**
One must ask oneself: "Why is this happening?"

### ongoing /ˈɒŋˌgəʊ.ɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] still happening

**Dictionary examples:**
- an ongoing investigation/process/project
  No agreement has yet been reached and the negotiations are still ongoing.

**Learner example:**
To sum up, we are extremely positive about the club's future and its ongoing success.

### only /ˈəʊn.li/

**ADVERB**

**be only human**

[C2] to not be perfect

**Dictionary example:**
Of course Tom makes mistakes – he's only human.

**Learner example:**
In theory, it is easy to say "We should learn from the mistakes of the past" but is it easy to do so in practice? Many people would say "No" to this question, as we are only human.

**only so much/many**

[C2] used to say that there are limits to something

**Dictionary example:**
There's only so much help you can give someone.
Learner example:
The effects of a longer life span have many side effects such as an increase in the world’s population and, since there is only so much food, many more people are starving to death.

CONJUNCTION
[C2] used to introduce a statement which explains why something you have just said cannot happen or is not completely true

Dictionary examples:
I’d invite Frances to the party, only I don’t want her husband to come.
I’d phone him myself, only I’ve got to go out.
This fabric is similar to wool, only cheaper.

Learner example:
He was always there for me when I needed him, only I needed him less and less.

onwards /ˈɒn.wədz/

ADVERB (also onward)
from the 1870s/March/6.30 pm, etc. onwards
[C2] beginning at a time and continuing after it

Dictionary example:
From June onwards, they began to meet regularly.

Learner example:
A growth to about 10% is expected around 2030 and an immense growth from 2030 onwards (from 10% to 27%).

open /ˈəʊ.pən/

Word family:
Nouns: opening, openness
Verbs: open
Adjectives: open, opening
Adverbs: openly

ADJECTIVE

open to discussion/suggestions, etc.
[C1] willing to consider a discussion/suggestions, etc.

Dictionary example:
This is only a proposal. I’m open to suggestions.
Learner example:
He seems open to ideas like this, and I am sure he will not cancel at the last minute!

HONEST
[C2] An open person is honest and does not hide their feelings.

Dictionary examples:
He’s quite open about his weaknesses.
I wish you’d be more open with me, and tell me what you’re feeling.
She has an honest, open face.

Learner example:
I was grateful to my flatmate who told me I should be open about myself.

NOT SECRET
[C2] not secret

Dictionary examples:
There has been open hostility between them ever since they had that argument last summer.
The prime minister has promised an open debate on the issue.

Learner example:
The council has refused to have an open discussion with the residents.

open to abuse/criticism, etc.
[C2] likely to be abused/criticized, etc.

Dictionary example:
The system is wide open to abuse.

Learner example:
The development is also open to abuse as counterfeit products could be produced in certain markets.

keep your eyes open (for sb/sth)
[C2] to watch carefully for someone or something

Dictionary example:
Keep your eyes open for anything unusual.

Learner example:
It has helped us identify and successfully combat many a nutritional hazard, keeping our eyes open to immoderate consumption of some substances and its effects.

VERB

open your heart
[C2] to tell someone your secret thoughts and feelings

Dictionary example:
That night, she opened her heart to me and I think that’s when I fell in love with her.
Learner example:
It is during this excessively dramatic conversation that George opening up his heart, tells her about his interpretation of her unhappiness with Cecil.

opening  /ˈɑʊ.pənɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: opening, openness
Verbs: open
Adjectives: open, opening
Adverbs: openly

NOUN

HOLE
[C2] [c] a hole or space that something or someone can pass through

Dictionary example:
The children crawled through an opening in the fence.

Learner example:
The water in the reservoir is allowed to flow [through] an opening in the dam.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[C1] happening at the beginning of an event or activity

Dictionary examples:
her opening remarks
the opening night

Learner example:
Also we could offer free drinks from our new products [on] the opening night, so we could [get] their first impressions.

openly  /ˈɑʊ.pən.li/

Word family:
Nouns: opening, openness
Verbs: open
Adjectives: open, opening
Adverbs: openly

ADVERB
[C1] without hiding any of your thoughts or feelings
**Dictionary examples:**
They were openly dismissive of my suggestions.
He talks quite openly about his feelings.
We discussed our reservations about the contract quite openly.

**Learner example:**
I do hope that you are willing to cooperate, though I cannot say it openly.

open-minded  /ˌəʊ.pəˈmɑɪn.dɪd/

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] willing to consider ideas and opinions that are new or different to your own

**Dictionary example:**
Luckily, both my parents were very open-minded.

**Learner example:**
He is also open-minded and very reliable.

openness  /ˈəʊ.pən.nəs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** opening, openness
**Verbs:** open
**Adjectives:** open, opening
**Adverbs:** openly

**NOUN [u]**
[C2] when someone is honest about their thoughts and feelings

**Dictionary example:**
I appreciated his openness.

**Learner example:**
Firstly, I have found honesty and openness significantly important.

operation  /ˌɒp.rəˈeɪʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** operation, operator
**Verbs:** operate

**NOUN [c]**

**PLANNED ACTIVITY**
[C1] [c] an activity which is planned to achieve something
Dictionary examples:
a military/peacekeeping operation
Following the earthquake, a large-scale rescue operation was launched.
The operation to fly in supplies will begin as soon as possible.

ORGANIZATION
[C1] [c] an organization or business

Dictionary example:
a large commercial operation

Learner example:
If I cannot receive any satisfactory reply this month, I will write to the newspaper to expose your operation.

WORK
[C1] [u] the fact of operating or being active

Dictionary examples:
There are several reactors of the type in operation at the moment.
We expect the new scheme for assessing claims to come into operation early next year.

Learner example:
We see computers in operation at work as well as in almost every home.

opinion  /əˈpɪn.jən/

NOUN
have a high/low opinion of sb/sth
[C1] to think that someone or something is good/bad

Dictionary example:
He has a low opinion of doctors.

Learner example:
He had a very high opinion of this particular course.

in my humble opinion
[C2] used to give your opinion about something, often when you are sure you are right

Dictionary example:
In my humble opinion, that’s the wrong decision.

Learner example:
In my humble opinion, there’s no such thing as a uniform celebrity, good, bad or otherwise.
opposed /əˈpəʊzd/

Word family:
Nouns: opposite, opposition
Verbs: oppose
Adjectives: opposite, opposed
Adverbs: opposite

ADJECTIVE

be opposed to sth
[C1] to disagree with a plan or activity

Dictionary example:
We're not opposed to tax increases.

Learner example:
As you can see, Greendale Park is a very precious place for the majority of the residents, and they are opposed to the council's plan.

as opposed to
[C2] used to say that two things are very different

Dictionary example:
I'm talking about English football, as opposed to European football.

Learner example:
Love is accepting people as they are, being tolerant and giving freedom, as opposed to possessive love, which is what is often – if not always – understood by love.

opposite /ˈɒp.ə.zɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: opposite, opposition
Verbs: oppose
Adjectives: opposite, opposed
Adverbs: opposite

ADJECTIVE

the opposite sex
[C1] people who are the other sex from you

Dictionary example:
He would never dare to speak to a member of the opposite sex.

Learner example:
This is not only about trying to impress (preferably) a person of the opposite sex, but fashion also gives you a great chance to express yourself.
opposition /ˌɒp.əˈzɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: opposite, opposition
Verbs: oppose
Adjectives: opposite, opposed
Adverbs: opposite

NOUN [u]

DISAGREEMENT
[C1] strong disagreement

Dictionary examples:
There is fierce/strong opposition to the proposed changes.
The unions are in opposition to the government over the issue of privatization.

Learner example:
The students, in an attempt to demonstrate the opposition of the Greek people to the military regime, occupied their schools for many days.

the opposition
[C1] the political parties in a country that are not part of the government

Dictionary example:
The opposition is arguing for a review of the policy.

Learner example:
He was elected MP for a record of 9 times [and] was the leader of EPE for many years, leading the opposition when Georgios Papandreou, Andreas' father was in power.

opt /ɒpt/

Word family:
Nouns: option
Verbs: opt
Adjectives: optional

VERB [i]
[C1] to choose something or to decide to do something

Dictionary examples:
Mike opted for early retirement.
Most people opt to have the operation.

Learner example:
My recommendation today is to take in[to] consideration people's views and opt for the 'Park and Ride'.
optimism /ˈɒp.tɪ.mɪ.zɪm/

Word family:
Nouns: optimism, optimist
Adjectives: optimistic

NOUN [u]
[C2] when you believe good things will happen

Dictionary examples:
There was a note of optimism in his voice as he spoke about the company’s future.
Judging from your examination results, I think you have cause for cautious optimism about getting a university place.

Learner example:
We had never been abroad on our own and our hearts were full with a mixture of optimism, curiosity and absurd fears.

optimist /ˈɒp.tɪ.mɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: optimism, optimist
Adjectives: optimistic

NOUN [c]
[C1] someone who always believes that good things will happen

Dictionary example:
She’s an optimist.

Learner example:
She is an incurable optimist with a great sense of humour.

option /ˈɒp.tʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: option
Verbs: opt
Adjectives: optional

NOUN [c]

have no option (but to do sth)
[C1] to not have the possibility of doing something else

Dictionary example:
We didn’t want to dismiss him, but we had no option.
Learner example:
For example, [on] the first day, Monday, students have the day free with their host parents but there are some of them who work all day and the students have no option but to stay alone in the house.

or /ɔː/  

CONJUNCTION

REASON
[C1] used to give a reason for something you have said

Dictionary example:
She must love him or she wouldn’t have stayed with him all these years.

or two
[C1] used to show a very small number, usually one or two

Dictionary example:
I’d like to say a word or two about loyalty.

Learner example:
Many fathers do not realize what they are missing by not demanding the privilege of staying at home with the child, at least for a month or two.

or else
[C2] used to compare two different things or situations

Dictionary example:
He talks to her all the time, or else he completely ignores her.

Learner example:
Naturally Olivia’s leaving affects Douglas, though not as strongly as one could have expected or else he simply does not show it.

ordeal /ˈɔːrdəl/

NOUN [C]
[C2] a very unpleasant experience

Dictionary examples:
The hostages’ ordeal came to an end when soldiers stormed the building. They feared he would not survive the ordeal. She went through the ordeal of being interviewed by a panel of ten people.
Learner example:
The first ordeal is the transfer to the airport, in which tears from the children on the back seats along with the many question[s] about what probably might be missing are fixed points in the programme.

order  /ˈɔː.dər/

Word family:
Nouns: order, disorder

NOUN

CORRECT BEHAVIOUR
[C2] [u] a situation in which people obey laws and there is no trouble

Dictionary examples:
The teacher found it hard to keep her class in order.
As the demonstration began to turn violent, the police were called in to restore order.
After some heated discussion, the chair called the meeting to order.

Learner example:
Some young people began to be aggressive, putting everything in a mess; some policemen trying to restore order even got wounded.

economic/political/social order
[C2] the way that the economy, politics, or society is organized

Dictionary example:
a threat to the established social order

Learner example:
The failure of the social order Ralph tries to establish and the success of beautifully painted hunters led by Jack, hunting pigs up in the mountains, slowly makes the number of Ralph’s supporters diminish.

law and order
[C2] the obeying of laws in society

Dictionary example:
a breakdown in law and order

Learner example:
The breakdown in law and order, lack of basic amenities to support life, absence of a fair and enabling enviro[n]ment for citizens to thrive, to mention but a few, are some among many factors [that] constitute the cogent reason why most Nigerians choose to travel out of their own country.
ordinary /ˈɔː.dɪ.nə.rɪ/

**ADJECTIVE**

out of the ordinary
[C2] unusual or different

**Dictionary examples:**
Their relationship was a little out of the ordinary.
The investigation revealed nothing out of the ordinary.

**Learner example:**
This event is something out of the ordinary for local life and it gives our town prestige and originality.

organ /ˈɔː.gən/

**NOUN [C]**

**BODY**
[C1] a part of an animal or plant that has a special purpose

**Dictionary examples:**
an external/internal/reproductive organ
an organ donor/transplant

**Learner example:**
Now you can replace or heal almost every bone or organ in a human body.

**MUSIC**
[C2] a large musical instrument that has keys like a piano and produces different notes when air is blown through pipes of different lengths

**Dictionary example:**
a church organ

**Learner example:**
I played the piano for three hours every day, took organ lessons and at the age of 10 started to write programs on my home computer.

organization (also UK organisation) /ˌɔː.gəˈneɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** organization, organizer
**Verbs:** organize
**Adjectives:** disorganized, organized
ARRANGEMENT

[C1] [u] the way that parts of something are arranged

Dictionary example:
I'm trying to improve the organization of my computer files.

Learner example:
He also stressed the importance of timing and organisation of your speech and the procedure of business meetings.

orientation /ˌɒrɪ.enˈteɪ.ʃən/

BELIEFS

[C2] [c or u] the type of beliefs that a person has

Dictionary example:
He's very secretive about his political orientation.

Learner example:
Travelling can be enlightening for people who travel to [a] country which is poorer or [a] country with [a] different political orientation.

TRAINING

[C2] [u] training or preparation for a new job or activity

Dictionary example:
an orientation session

Learner example:
I may require some training or orientation should you be using specialized cleaning tools or equipment.

origin /ˈɒr.i.dʒɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: origin, original
Verbs: originate
Adjectives: original
Adverbs: originally
NOUN [C or U]

COUNTRY/RACE, ETC.

[C1] the country, race, or social class of a person's family

Dictionary examples:
He is of North African origin.
What is your of origin?
The president's family was of humble origins.

Learner example:
The rules are very simple, they can be understood by everyone, regardless of age, origin or social status.

origin /əˈrɪdʒ.nət/ Word family:
Nouns: origin, original
Verbs: originate
Adjectives: original
Adverbs: originally

VERB [i]

originate from/in/with, etc.

[C2] to come from a particular place, person or cause, or to begin during a particular period

Dictionary example:
Citrus fruits originated in China and Southeast Asia.

Learner example:
They originated in Polynesia but had come to N[ew] Z[ealand] about one thousand years ago.

ornament /ˈɔː.nə.mənt/ NOUN [c]

[C2] an attractive object that is used as a decoration in a home or garden

Dictionary example:
There were glass ornaments on the shelf.

Learner example:
Expensive products such as necklaces and decorative ornaments are highly represented, much to the joy of the more wealthy people in the town.
orphan /ˈɔː.fən/

NOUN [C]
[C2] a child whose parents have died

Dictionary example:
They adopted an orphan.

Learner example:
"Vanyka" is [a] story about a nine-year-old orphan sent to Moscow to work as a servant in a rich [person's] house.

orthodox /ˈɔːθə.dɒks/

ADJECTIVE

RELIGION
[C2] keeping the traditional beliefs and customs of Judaism or some types of Christianity

Dictionary examples:
an orthodox Jewish family
the Russian/Greek Orthodox Church

Learner example:
Her ancestors were orthodox Jews and Rabbis.

IDEA
[C2] If ideas or methods are orthodox, most people think they are correct, usually because they have existed for a long time.

Dictionary example:
orthodox medicine

Learner example:
Despite both being healthy people something appeared to be wrong after following all the orthodox methods to conceive a child.

other /ˈʌðər/

DETERMINER

or other INFORMAL
[C1] used when you cannot or do not want to be exact about the information you are giving
Dictionary examples:
The event was held in some park or other.
We'll find someone or other to help us.

Learner example:
Maybe you hate the memory of boring literature classes at school, but I'm sure each of you is interested in some subject or other.

**other than**

[C1] **FORMAL** different from or except

Dictionary examples:
Holidays other than those in this brochure do not have free places for children.
The form cannot be signed by anyone other than yourself.
There's nothing on TV tonight, other than rubbish.

Learner example:
There are no vegetarian alternatives other than cheese sandwiches, which our members find very depressing.

**other than that**

[C1] except for the thing you have just said

Dictionary example:
My arm was a bit sore – other than that I was fine.

Learner example:
Currently, I only have a small corner in the room whereas my sisters get a bigger portion. This means I have to keep all my things under the bed. Other than that, I would like a big beautiful garden because I love nature.

**every other day/week, etc.**

[C2] happening one day/week, etc. but not the next

Dictionary example:
Alice goes to the gym every other day.

Learner example:
The rubbish is collected every other day, which is quite often.

---

**otherwise** /ˈʌð.ə.waɪz/

**ADVERB**

**DIFFERENTLY**

[C1] different to what has just been stated
Dictionary examples:
I'll meet you there at 6 o'clock, unless I hear otherwise.
The police believe he is the thief, but all the evidence suggests otherwise.
Under the law, a person is presumed innocent until proved otherwise.
Marion Morrison, otherwise known as the film star John Wayne, was born in 1907.
I can't meet you on Tuesday – I'm otherwise engaged.

Learner example:
An important event in the history of Greece was the Civil War between the cities of Athens and Sparti around 400 B.C., otherwise known as [the Pelopon[ne]sian War.

out /aut/

ADVERB

NOT ACCURATE
[C1] not accurate

Dictionary example:
Your figures are out by £300.

FAR AWAY
[C2] a long distance away from land, a town or your own country

Dictionary examples:
The fishing boats were out at sea for three days.
They live out in the countryside, miles from anywhere.
He lived out in Zambia for seven years.

Learner example:
Today I live out in the country.

down and out
[C2] having no money, no luck and no opportunities

Dictionary example:
Nobody loves you when you're down and out.

Learner example:
The neglect of social security as a vital point in state policies leaves homeless people down and out, with little chance for improving their bleak prospects.

the ins and outs of sth
[C2] the details of a particular subject

Dictionary example:
the ins and outs of the legal system
**Learner example:**
I knew all the ins and outs of every story but I couldn't stay one single day in bed without reading it.

---

**outbreak** /ˈaʊt.breɪk/

Word family:

**Nouns:** break, outbreak

**Verbs:** break

**Adjectives:** breakable, broken

**NOUN [C]**

[C2] when something unpleasant and difficult to control starts, such as a war or disease

**Dictionary examples:**
an outbreak of flu/food poisoning/rioting/war
Last weekend saw further thundery outbreaks.

**Learner example:**
Being a GP during the time of another outbreak of the flu, meant long hours of hard work.

---

**outcome** /ˈaʊt.kʌm/

**NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]**

[C1] the final result of an activity or process

**Dictionary example:**
It's too early to predict the outcome of the meeting.

**Learner example:**
In order to ensure a pleasant end-of-term activity and to avoid yet another negative outcome, it is necessary for us to dispose of a great sum of money.

---

**outgoing** /ˌaʊtˈgəʊ.ɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**

**FRIENDLY**

[C1] Someone who is outgoing is friendly, talks a lot, and enjoys meeting people.

**Dictionary example:**
Anne is very outgoing, but her sister's quite shy.
**LEAVING A PLACE**

[C2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] going to another place, or leaving a job

**Dictionary examples:**
- outgoing mail/calls/air/flight
- the outgoing chairman

**Learner example:**
We therefore propose you scrap your plans for Terminal 5 and instead try to reduce the number of incoming and outgoing flights, by diverting some planes to Luton or Stansted or Gatwick Airport.

---

**outgoings** /ˈaʊt.gəʊ.ɪŋz/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

[C2] money that you have to spend on rent, food, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
After my regular outgoings, I have about £100 a week left.

**Learner example:**
When you have paid for all your outgoings, you could start to think about entertainment.

---

**outlet** /ˈaʊt.let/

**NOUN [C]**

**SHOP**

[C2] In business, an outlet is a shop that sells one type of product or the products of one company.

**Dictionary example:**
He works in a sports outlet outside town.

**Learner example:**
In addition, the atmosphere is cheered up by the presence of the most well-known fast-food outlets of our country, where the client can find some rest and food at a good [price].

**EXPRESS**

[C2] a way for someone to express an emotion, idea, or ability

**Dictionary example:**
She needs a job that will provide an outlet for her creative talent.
Learner example:
I am a very busy person but I try to find time to go to concerts, which, I think, are an excellent outlet for our feelings.

**outline** /ˈaʊt.lain/

NOUN [C]

SHAPE
[C2] the shape made by the outside edge of something

Dictionary example:
She drew the outline of the boat and then coloured it in.

Learner example:
The roof tiles were of a beautiful shade of pink, each of them carved in an outline of a heart.

**outlook** /ˈaʊt.lʊk/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

FUTURE
[C1] the likely future situation

Dictionary examples:
The outlook for the economy is bleak.
The outlook for today is cloudy and dry at first with showers later.

Learner example:
The outlook for all three companies is bright over the next 5 years.

THINKING
[C2] the way a person thinks about something

Dictionary example:
Despite her illness, she has a very positive outlook on life.

Learner example:
He was a kind and friendly man, with an optimistic outlook on life.
outnumber /ˌaʊtˈnʌm.bə/  

Word family:  
Nouns: number  
Verbs: number, outnumber  
Adjectives: innumerable, numerous

VERB [T]  
[C1] to be larger in number than another group  

Dictionary example:  
Women now far outnumber men on language courses.

Learner example:  
An annual average rate of 10% GDP growth for the past ten years has created more than 7 million new jobs, which outnumbered the number of new male entrants.

out of /ˈaʊt.əv/  

PREPOSITION  

out of season  
[C1] If vegetables or fruit are out of season, they are not usually available at that time.

Dictionary example:  
Strawberries are out of season at the moment.

Learner example:  
As our place was famous for fresh sea food, I bought crabs and salmon although they were out of season and expensive.

out of tune  
[C1] singing or playing the wrong notes

Dictionary example:  
The piano is out of tune.

Learner example:  
Even if you sing out of tune please call us.

out of the blue  
[C1] If something happens out of the blue, it is completely unexpected.

Dictionary example:  
One day, out of the blue, she announced that she was leaving.

Learner example:  
Dear Kim, I was extremely happy when I received your letter out of the blue.
out of action
[C1] damaged or hurt and not able to operate or play sports

Dictionary examples:
I'm afraid my car's out of action.
They've got three players out of action.

Learner example:
The air-condition[ing] in my room was out of action and the hotel manager didn't care.

out of your depth
[C2] not having the knowledge, experience, or skills to deal with a particular subject or situation

Dictionary example:
When they start talking about philosophy, I'm completely out of my depth.

Learner example:
It was my first day of school. What I can remember is that I really felt out of my depth: my parents were so happy that I couldn't succeed in telling them that I was terribly frightened and that [the only] thing that I wanted was my doll.

out of a job
[C2] without a job

Dictionary example:
How long have you been out of a job?

Learner example:
So, what is so terrible about being out of a job, you might ask yourself.

out of the ordinary
[C2] unusual or different

Dictionary examples:
Their relationship was a little out of the ordinary.
The investigation revealed nothing out of the ordinary.

Learner example:
This event is something out of the ordinary for local life and it gives our town prestige and originality.

be out of this world INFORMAL
[C2] to be of extremely good quality

Dictionary example:
Their chocolate cake is just out of this world!

Learner example:
The dessert trays are out of this world.
(be) out of line
[C2] If someone's actions or words are out of line, they are not suitable or acceptable.

Dictionary example:
Her remarks to the press were way out of line.

Learner example:
Today I see that my mother was right in this aspect since I acted extremely out of line sometimes and a soft hand certainly wouldn't help me in the future.

get out of hand
[C2] to become difficult to control

Dictionary example:
It was the end of term and the children were getting a little out of hand.

Learner example:
A few solutions can prevent this problem from getting out of hand.

out of place
[C2] not in the correct position

Dictionary example:
Why are my files all out of place?

Learner example:
It was awful getting back from school and seeing all my things out of place.

out of place
[C2] not right or suitable for a particular situation

Dictionary example:
Everyone else was wearing jeans and I felt completely out of place in my office clothes.

Learner example:
This does not mean everybody is wearing tuxedos and dresses but you might be out of place just wearing shorts and a shirt.

out of proportion
[C2] If something is out of proportion, it is much bigger or smaller than it should be, when compared to other things.

Dictionary example:
The punishment is completely out of proportion to the crime.

Learner example:
If you were doing it to make a profit, I could understand, but for a library it is just out of proportion [and] I even believe more people could be attracted [if] the prices decrease.

be out of the question
[C2] If something is out of the question, it is not possible or not allowed.
Dictionary example:
Providing more money is out of the question.

Learner example:
Walking home was out of the question since that would have taken even longer.

out of season
[C2] If you go somewhere out of season, you go during a period of the year when few people are there.

Dictionary example:
I prefer to travel out of season.

Learner example:
Some towns [that] are completely dependent on tourism "die" out of season, while others are destroyed because of the excessive emigration of [their] people.

out of shape
[C2] not healthy or physically strong

Dictionary example:
Since I stopped cycling, I'm very out of shape.

Learner example:
I no longer run and it has been more than a year since the last time I raced, [so] I am out of shape.

be/get out of touch
[C2] to know little about what has recently happened

Dictionary example:
I've been abroad for the last two years, so I'm very out of touch.

Learner example:
In much worse cases, some individuals may even be trapped in the virtual world and get out of touch with the real one.

output /ˈaʊt.ˈpʊt/

NOUN [u]
[C2] an amount of something produced by a person, machine, factory, country, etc.

Dictionary example:
Last year British manufacturing output fell by 14%.

Learner example:
The right-wing thinkers claim that unemployment is one of the indicators in [the] economy, displaying [a] lack of balance between industrial output and citizens' demands.
### outrage /ˈaʊt.rɛdʒ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** outrage

**Verbs:** outrage

**Adjectives:** outrageous

#### NOUN

**FEELING**

[C2] [u] a strong feeling of anger or shock

*Dictionary example:*
Many politicians and members of the public **expressed** outrage at the verdict.

**THING CAUSING SHOCK**

[C2] [c] something that causes great anger or shock

*Dictionary examples:*
The terrible living conditions of migrant workers, he said, were an outrage.
It's an outrage that so much public money should have been wasted in this way.

*Learner example:*
It shows one child's reaction to the outrage, to the fear and it as been held out as an example of the unthinkable and cruel effects that a racist mentality may have.

**VERB [v]**

[C1] to cause someone to feel very angry, shocked, or upset

*Dictionary example:*
The proposed pay cut outraged the staff.

*Learner example:*
I was outraged when I was given a copy of an article published in your magazine.

### outset /ˈaʊt.set/

**NOUN**

**at/from the outset**

[C2] at or from the beginning of something

*Dictionary examples:*
I made my views clear at the outset.
We knew from the outset that we were unlikely to win.

*Learner example:*
From the outset I hadn't liked that hotel.
outside

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] /ˈaʊt.ˌsaɪd/

DIFFERENT ORGANIZATION
[C1] coming from another place or organization

Dictionary example:
The company has called in outside experts.

outweigh /ˌaʊtˈweɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: weight
Verbs: weigh, outweigh
Adjectives: overweight

VERB [T]
[C1] to be greater or more important than something else

Dictionary example:
The benefits of this treatment far outweigh the risks.

Learner example:
However, in my opinion the advantages far outweigh the disadvantages and competition is a natural phenomenon that we should accept.

over /ˈəʊ.vər/

PREPOSITION

CONTROL
[C2] in control of or teaching someone or something

Dictionary examples:
A good teacher has an easy authority over a class.
She’s a sales manager but she has a regional sales director over her.
The victory over the French at Waterloo was Wellington’s greatest triumph.

Learner example:
Fortunately, my parents do not wield authority over me and my siblings like dictators.

ABOUT
[C2] connected with or about
Dictionary example:
It’s stupid arguing over something so trivial.

Learner example:
The teams themselves suffered from these money problems: recently strikes broke out in basketball teams in the U.S when players began to argue over money.

over the top
[C2] too extreme and not suitable

Dictionary example:
I thought her performance was way over the top.

Learner example:
In addition to that, many so-called “stars” have that certain over the top attitude, which would not be welcome in normal life.

ADVERB

get sth over (and done) with
[C2] to do something difficult or unpleasant as soon as you can so that you do not have to worry about it any more

Dictionary example:
I got all my apologies over and done with at the beginning of the meeting.

Learner example:
Not to mention that he knew that he had to get his degree over and done with before he started making serious decisions.

overboard /ˈəʊ.və.bɔːd/

ADVERB

[C2] over the side of a boat and into the water

Dictionary example:
to fall overboard

Learner example:
My diary is lost – it fell overboard on my way home.

go overboard INFORMAL

[C2] to do something too much, or to be too excited about something

Dictionary example:
I think people go overboard with presents at Christmas.
Learner example:
While no one should restrict their eating habits to the point eating is no longer a pleasure, but rather a chore, it is important not to go overboard, completely disregarding the advice of nutrition experts.

**overcome** /ˌəʊ.vəˈkʌm/ (overcame, overcome)

**VERB** [T]

be overcome by excitement/fear/sadness, etc.
[C2] to suddenly have too much of a feeling

**Dictionary example:**
She was overcome by emotion.

**Learner example:**
When she got in her house she was overcome by a sense of wrath and started screaming and crying.

**overcrowded** /ˌəʊ.vəˈkraʊ.dɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** crowd

**Adjectives:** crowded, overcrowded

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] containing too many people or things

**Dictionary example:**
an overcrowded classroom/prison

**Learner example:**
As you arrive about midday, the trams are likely to be overcrowded.

**overdo** /ˌəʊ.ˈvaˌduː:/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** do, overdo

**VERB** [T] (overdid, overdone)
[C1] to do or use too much of something

**Dictionary example:**
I went to the gym yesterday, but I think I overdid it a bit.
Learner example:
On the other hand, people usually overdo it and prefer making use of the modern technology to meeting a friend.

**overdraft**  /ˈəʊ.və.draf/t/

Word family:
Nouns: overdraft
Adjectives: overdrawn

**noun [c]**
[C1] If you have an overdraft, you have taken more money out of your bank account than you had in it.

Dictionary example:
a £250 overdraft

Learner example:
In addition, some young people use credit card[s] to buy luxurious products, which lead[s] to bank overdrafts.

**overdrawn**  /ˌəʊ.vəˈdrɔːn/

Word family:
Nouns: overdraft
Adjectives: overdrawn

**adjective**
[C1] If you are overdrawn, you have taken more money out of your bank account than you had in it.

Dictionary example:
We’ve gone £200 overdrawn!

Learner example:
In other words their expenditure [is] much more than their income. They get into debt and [are] mostly overdrawn.

**overestimate**  /ˌəʊ.və' est.ɪ.met/

Word family:
Nouns: estimate
Verbs: estimate, underestimate, overestimate
Adjectives: estimated
VERB [i or ð]

[C1] to guess or think that something is or will be bigger or better than it really is

Dictionary example:
They overestimated her ability to do the job.

Learner example:
In spite of the progress achieved in promoting the social status of women, one should not overestimate the significance of these achievements to ordinary women's careers.

overflow /ˌəʊ.vəˈfləʊ/

Word family:
Nouns: flow
Verbs: flow, overflow

VERB

CONTENTS

[C2] [i or ð] If a container overflows, the things inside it start to come out because it is too full, and if the contents of a container overflow, they come our because it is too full.

Dictionary examples:
The bath overflowed, and there's water all over the floor!
The bin was overflowing with rubbish.
The river overflowed its banks after the heavy rainfall.

Learner example:
As a result of relentless rain the river had broken its banks and overflowed violently.

TOO MANY PEOPLE

[C2] If a place is overflowing, there are too many people in it.

Dictionary example:
The square was overflowing with people trying to see the queen.

Learner example:
The prisons are overflowing, society is losing out in many ways.

overflow with confidence/happiness/love, etc.

[C2] to have a lot of a quality or emotion

Dictionary example:
Her father was overflowing with pride as he watched her collect her award.

Learner example:
She felt overflowing with indignation as if he had been rude to her.
overhear /ˌəʊ.vəˈhɪər/

VERB [T] (overheard)
[C2] to hear what someone is saying when they are not talking to you

Dictionary example:
I overheard him telling her he was leaving.

Learner example:
I once overheard a remark from a person who had just been in Italy.

overlap /ˌəʊ.vəˈlæp/

VERB [I or T] (overlapping, overlapped)
[C2] If two subjects or activities overlap, they are the same in some way.

Dictionary example:
Although our job titles are different, our responsibilities overlap quite a lot.

Learner example:
Of course, these two motivations can be overlapping and ideally they do overlap.

overload

Word family:
Nouns: load, overload
Verbs: load, unload

VERB [T] /ˌəʊ.vəˈləʊd/
[C2] to give someone too much to do

Dictionary examples:
All the staff are completely overloaded.
I feel that they overload their children with activities.

Learner example:
I was also overloaded with work and had many doubts about joining the group at all.

NOUN [C or U] /ˈəʊ.vəˌləʊd/
[C2] when someone has more of something than they can deal with

Dictionary example:
We are suffering from data overload here.

Learner example:
Will we get to the point of "information overload"?
overlook /ˌəʊ.vəˈlʊk/

Word family:
Nouns: look
Verbs: look, overlook

VERB [T]

NOT NOTICE

[C2] [OFTEN PASSIVE] to not notice or consider something

Dictionary example:
Two important facts have been overlooked in this case.

Learner example:
Of course, man’s basic needs cannot be overlooked and a certain amount of wealth can be put to very good use, wisely to provide for oneself and one's family and home.

overnight /ˌəʊ.vəˈnɑːt/  

ADJECTIVE; ADVERB

SUDDENLY

[C2] very quickly or suddenly

Dictionary example:
Change does not happen overnight.

Learner example:
I am aware of the fact that it is not at all an easy path nor is [it] something that can happen overnight.

overtake /ˌəʊ.vəˈteɪk/ (overtook, overtaken)

VERB

BIGGER

[C1] [T] to go past something by being a greater amount or degree

Dictionary examples:
Our US sales have now overtaken our sales in Europe.
We’d planned to hold a meeting tomorrow, but events have overtaken us.

Learner example:
This however was projected to be overtaken by people coming from the 35–49 year old bracket by 2006.
overview /ˈəʊ.və.vjuː/

NOUN [C]

DESCRIPTION
[C1] a short description giving the most important facts about something

Dictionary example:
I'll just give you an overview of the job.

Learner example:
This report will give a brief overview of my experiences from my recent attendance on their April course.

KNOWLEDGE
[C1] knowledge of the general features of something

Dictionary example:
Having spent some time there, she had a good overview of the market.

Learner example:
As my main interest was to get an overview of the current market situation, I was simply impressed by the variety of companies that you've presented.

overwhelm /ˌəʊ.vəˈwelm/

Word family:
Verbs: overwhelm
Adjectives: overwhelming

VERB [T]
[C1] If a feeling or situation overwhelms someone, it has an effect that is too strong or extreme.

Dictionary example:
She was overwhelmed by the excitement of it all.

Learner example:
I am sure the students from the acting classes will be overwhelmed by the grandeur of the 200-seat theatre.

overwhelming /ˌəʊ.vəˈwel.mɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: overwhelm
Adjectives: overwhelming
ADJECTIVE
[C1] very strong in effect or large in amount

Dictionary examples:
She felt an overwhelming urge/desire/need to tell someone about what had happened.
She said how much she appreciated the overwhelming generosity of the public in responding to the appeal.
An overwhelming majority have voted in favour of the proposal.

Learner example:
Therefore, the overwhelming majority of school-leavers annually strive to enter a state institution of higher education.

overworked /ˌəʊ.vəˈwɜːkt/

Word family:
Nouns: work, worker
Verbs: work
Adjectives: working, overworked

ADJECTIVE
[C1] Someone who is overworked has to work too much.

Dictionary example:
We’re overworked and underpaid.

Learner example:
People are overworked and often choose fast food for dinner.

owe /əʊ/

VERB [+ TWO OBJECTS]

owe your existence/success, etc. to sb/sth
[C2] to have something or achieve something because of someone or something else

Dictionary example:
The museum owes much of its success to the present generation of young British artists.

Learner example:
Many restaurants, bars and gift shops owe their existence to the fact that visitors to our country enjoy the view of the river and its surroundings.
own  /əʊn/

Word family:
Nouns: owner, ownership
Verbs: own

ADJECTIVE; PRONOUN

get your own back (on sb)  
[C2] to do something unpleasant to someone because they have done something unpleasant to you

Dictionary example:
I got my own back by putting a frog in her bed.

Learner example:
There, Kingshaw has the opportunity to get his own back by pushing Hooper down the wall, but he doesn’t dare because he is not as cruel as Hooper.

hold your own  
[C2] to be as successful as other people or things

Dictionary example:
Alison could always hold her own in political debates.

Learner example:
An average IT company in the UK is only 30% female so it is vital to be comfortable in the company of so many men, and to be able to hold your own against them in meetings and discussions.

VERB [T]

OWN up PHRASAL VERB  
[C2] to admit that you have done something wrong or embarrassing

Dictionary example:
No one has owned up to breaking that window.

Learner example:
I have never owned up to them that I wanted their love.

ownership  /ˈəʊ.nə.ʃɪp/

Word family:
Nouns: owner, ownership
Verbs: own

NOUN [U]  
[C1] when you own something
**Dictionary example:**
Do you have any proof of ownership for this car?

**Learner example:**
As people's disposable income rises, more and more people can now afford cars. Furthermore, cheap imports from the newly industrialised countries have also contributed to the increase in car ownership.

**ozone /ˈəʊ.zəʊn/**

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] a form of oxygen that exists high in the atmosphere

**Dictionary example:**
the ozone layer

**Learner example:**
There is probably no child who hasn't heard about the holes in the ozone layer or the greenhouse effect.
pace /peɪs/

NOUN

keep pace with sb/sth
[C1] to move or develop at the same speed as someone or something else

Dictionary example:
We have to keep pace with the changing times.

Learner example:
It was first published a century ago and what amazes people most is that [it] keeps pace with the development of the country without leaving out references to our history and tradition.

pace yourself
[C2] to be careful not to do something too quickly so that you do not get too tired to finish it

Dictionary example:
You must learn to pace yourself if you want to win.

Learner example:
When people are so old, they begin to pace themselves with some difficulties.

pace about/up and down, etc
[C2] [i] to walk around because you are worried or excited about something

Dictionary example:
He kept pacing up and down, glancing at his watch.

Learner example:
He was pacing up and down the entrance hall when finally he caught a glimpse of a person disappearing round a corner.

pack /pæk/

Word family:
Nouns: pack, package
Verbs: pack, unpack
Adjectives: packed
ANIMALS
[C2] a group of animals that live together, especially those of the dog family

Dictionary example:
a pack of wolves

Learner example:
We were like a pack of wolves, only puppies at the time though.

pact /pækt/  

an agreement between two people or groups

Dictionary example:
We have a pact never to talk about each other.

Learner example:
It became clear we had made a pact of silence.

pain /peɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: pain
Adjectives: painful

NOUN

be a pain in the neck INFORMAL
[C1] to be annoying

Dictionary example:
My brother can be a real pain in the neck sometimes.

Learner example:
He’s adorable although sometimes he can really be a pain in the neck (don’t tell him I wrote this.)

a sharp pain
[C2] a sudden, short, strong pain

Dictionary example:
I felt a sharp pain in my leg.

Learner example:
All that Tom remembered afterwards was the loud noise of the braking tyres, a sharp pain in his legs and then darkness.
palm /pɑːm/

NOUN [c]

TREE
[C1] a palm tree

Dictionary example:
They sat beneath a palm tree.

Learner example:
Santorini was a picturesque island, with many rural areas, sensational deserted beaches with palm trees.

HAND
[C2] the inside surface of your hand

Dictionary example:
I cut the palm of my hand on the rock.

Learner example:
When the concert was over, everybody in the audience was on their feet clapping (until their palms were sweaty) and asking for [an] encore.

panel /ˈpæn.əl/

NOUN [c]

PEOPLE
[C1] a group of people who are chosen to discuss something or make a decision about something

Dictionary example:
a panel of experts

Learner example:
We can justify our opinion about the quality by referring to the extremely varied and constructive social programme, which is also organised by a panel of experts, sociologists and psychologists.

PIECE
[C2] a flat, rectangular piece of wood, metal, etc. that forms the surface of a door, wall, etc.

Dictionary example:
The walls were made from wooden panels.
Learner example:
The glass roof provides excellent lighting, and the wood panels on the walls certainly contribute to the cosy atmosphere.

**paper** /ˈper.ər/  
**NOUN**  
**WRITING**  
[C2] [c] a piece of writing about a particular subject

**Dictionary example:**  
She's just published a paper on bilingualism.

**Learner example:**  
Being a psychologist, I am currently writing a paper about work patterns, and I was therefore particularly interested in the comments made by the students.

**paradigm** /ˈpær.ə.daim/  
**NOUN [C] FORMAL**  
[C2] a typical example or model of something

**Dictionary example:**  
Career women are establishing a new paradigm of work and family life.

**Learner example:**  
Science is supposed to be a rational, factual matter, but especially in this field when you express a view or do research into topics which go against the ruling paradigm, it's difficult.

**paradise** /ˈpær.ə.dais/  
**NOUN**  
[C1] [c or u] a perfect place or situation

**Dictionary examples:**  
a tropical paradise  
a shoppers’ paradise

**Learner example:**  
Our online-catalogue is a true shopping paradise.
paradox /ˈpær.ə.dɒks/

Word family:
Nouns: paradox
Adjectives: paradoxical

NOUN [c]
[C2] a situation that seems very strange or impossible because of two opposite qualities or facts

Dictionary example:
It's a curious paradox that drinking a lot of water can make you feel thirsty.

Learner example:
They usually have less money and more time to spend their money in. This is a paradox.

paradoxical /ˌpær.əˈdɒk.sɪ.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: paradox
Adjectives: paradoxical

ADJECTIVE [C2] seeming very strange or impossible because of two opposite qualities or facts

Dictionary example:
a paradoxical position/situation

Learner example:
Women are entering the labour market and, paradoxical though it may seem, they still are, in many cases, in charge of the house.

parallel /ˈpær.ə.lel/

ADJECTIVE [C2] similar and happening at the same time

Dictionary example:
Parallel experiments are being conducted in both countries.

Learner example:
The diary was a dimensional portal to a parallel world he called Wonderland.

NOUN [c]
[C2] a similarity
Dictionary examples:
There are a number of parallels between our two situations.
People are drawing parallels between the two cases.

Learner example:
It magnificently establishes a parallel between the tragic demise of an outstanding Ibo man named Okonkwo and the cultural as well as religious downfall of his entire clan and generally the disintegration of African tribal life.

paramount /ˈpær.ə.mɑːnt/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] more important than anything else

Dictionary examples:
Safety, of course, is paramount.
Communication is of paramount importance.

Learner example:
The attitude[s] towards creating their own styles differ – some perceive it simply as a matter of taste, for others this visual reflection of personality is of paramount importance.

parcel /ˈpɑː.səl/

NOUN [C]

part and parcel
[C2] If something is part and parcel of an experience, it is a necessary part of that experience and cannot be avoided.

Dictionary example:
Stress is part and parcel of the job.

Learner example:
This is true to a certain extent as food is often part and parcel of traditional rituals.

part /paːt/

Word family:
Nouns: part
Adjectives: partial
Adverbs: partly, partially
for the most part
[C1] mostly or usually

Dictionary example:
I enjoyed it for the most part.

Learner example:
First of all, for the most part, people have to use computers in their jobs.

on the part of sb; on sb's part
[C2] done or experienced by someone

Dictionary examples:
This is a major sacrifice on the part of the unions.
The accident was caused by carelessness on the instructor’s part.

Learner example:
It seems that international sports competitions have always tended to attract a great amount of interest on the part of the media and have consistently been popular with sports fans the world over.

in part formal
[C2] partly

Dictionary example:
He is in part to blame for the accident.

Learner example:
Technology is in part to blame.

the best/better part of sth
[C2] most of a period of time

Dictionary example:
It took the better part of the afternoon to put those shelves up.

Learner example:
Major sporting competitions have been around for the better part of 2500 years, ever since the original Olympic Games were held in ancient Greece.

part and parcel
[C2] If something is part and parcel of an experience, it is a necessary part of that experience and cannot be avoided.

Dictionary example:
Stress is part and parcel of the job.

Learner example:
This is true to a certain extent as food is often part and parcel of traditional rituals.
**SEPARATE**

[C2] If two sides of something part, they become separated, and if you part them, you make them separate.

Dictionary example:
Slowly her lips parted and she smiled.

Learner example:
There we were, three rather dishevelled young men with a stench that parted a path for us like Moses did the Red Sea.

**LEAVE**

[C2] formal If two people part, or if one person parts from another, they leave each other.

Dictionary example:
That summer, after six years of marriage, we parted.

Learner example:
It was on my seventeenth birthday that he gave me a little blue and shimmering box, but said I couldn't open it until the day we parted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>partially</th>
<th>/ˈpɑː.ʃə.l.i/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Word family:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouns: part</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives: partial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverbs: partly, partially</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADVERB**

[C1] not completely

Dictionary example:
partially cooked

Learner example:
Building a parking area outside the city centre would partially solve this problem.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>participant</th>
<th>/pɑːˈtɪs.ɪ.pənt/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Word family:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouns: participant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs: participate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOUN [C]
[C1] someone who is involved in an activity

Dictionary example:
All participants finishing the race will receive a medal.

Learner example:
I was one of the participants who helped a charity organization to raise money for the local hospital.

particle /ˈpɑː.tɪk.l/

NOUN [C]
[C2] a very small piece of something

Dictionary example:
particles of dust

Learner example:
They got their hands on some anthrax bacteria, grew them in petri dishes and with all her knowledge in biology managed to make anthrax spores. Her friends ground the clumps of spores into fine particles.

particular /pəˈtɪk.jəl/ 

Word family:
Adjectives: particular
Adverbs: particularly

ADJECTIVE

NOT EASILY SATISFIED

[C1] [NEVER BEFORE NOUN] choosing things carefully and not easily satisfied, or making sure that things are exactly as you want them to be

Dictionary example:
Teenagers are very particular about the clothes they'll wear.

Learner example:
When I chose you I was very particular about the quality of the service you offer and you guaranteed professional service.
pass  /paːs/

VERB

GO AWAY

[C2] [ɪ] If a feeling passes, it goes away.

Dictionary example:
I know he's angry now but it'll pass.

Learner example:
My soul and my mind are frozen. I know that will pass.

BE MORE THAN

[C2] [t] to be more than a particular level

Dictionary example:
Donations have passed the one million mark.

SPORTS

[C2] [ɪ or t] in sports, to throw or kick a ball to someone else

Dictionary example:
Edwards passes to Brinkworth.

Learner example:
Worth passed the ball to Earvin "Magic" Johnson, and with two players disturbing him, he sh[o]t a three-pointer that went in nicely.

NOUN [C]

SPORTS

[C2] in sports, when you throw or kick a ball to someone else

Dictionary example:
That was a great pass!

passage  /ˈpæs.ɪdʒ/

NOUN

PROGRESS

[C2] [u NO PLURAL] the movement or progress from one stage or place to another

Dictionary example:
It's a difficult passage from boyhood to manhood.
Learner example:
Work has always been a fundamental question in the life of man since the iron-age, it marks the passage from youth to adulthood and for most of us it can be a turning point.

Passion  /ˈpæʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: passion
Adjectives: passionate
Adverbs: passionately

NOUN [C or U]

a passion for sth
[C1] when you like something very much

Dictionary example:
a passion for football

Learner example:
I always had a passion for writing and for 3 years I wrote many articles in my school magazine.

Passport  /ˈpɑːs.pɔːt/

NOUN [C]

a passport to sth
[C2] something that allows you to achieve something else

Dictionary example:
Education is a passport to a better life.

Pastime  /ˈpɑːs.taim/

NOUN [C]

[C2] an activity that you enjoy doing when you are not working

Dictionary example:
Shopping is one of her favourite pastimes.

Learner example:
Going to concerts and visiting record shops have always been my favourite pastime.
pastry /ˈpeɪ.stri/

NOUN

MIXTURE
[C1] [u] a mixture of flour, fat, and water that is cooked, usually used to cover or contain other food

Dictionary example:
I made some pastry for the pie.

Learner example:
The most popular sweet dish is called "Apfelstrudel", which is a bit of potato pastry filled with apples and nuts.

CAKE
[C1] [c] a small cake that is made with pastry

Dictionary example:
We had coffee and pastries.

Learner example:
They don't want to miss their sweet pastries and "Sacher tortes", [which] Austria is famous for.

pat /pat/

VERB [v] (patting, patted)
[C2] to touch a person or animal with a flat hand in a gentle, friendly way

Dictionary example:
She stopped to pat the dog.

Learner example:
All my mother’s friends would come to our house, pat me on the head and say smiling: "Isn’t she precious?!"

patch /ˈpætʃ/

NOUN [c]

AREA
[C2] a small area that is different from the area around it

Dictionary examples:
a bald patch
There are icy patches on the road.
Learner example:
All my senses were sharpened, I could clearly see the tired smile of the bass–guitarist and wet patches on his T–shirt.

MATERIAL
[C2] a piece of material that you use to cover a hole in your clothes or in other material

Dictionary example:
He had leather patches sewn on the elbows of his jacket.

Learner example:
And my mother cherishes her family [heirloom] handed down for generations – it’s a quilt with s[e]wn patches on it, representing what each of the women’s strongest passion was. My mother s[e]wed on her patch presenting her childhood fascination of The Beatles.

LAND
[C2] a small area of land used for a particular purpose

Dictionary example:
a cabbage/vegetable patch

Learner example:
My father had a big allotment with different vegetables like turnips, beet, etc., etc. [At] my house there was also a vegetable patch.

a bad/rough, etc. patch
[C2] a difficult time

Dictionary example:
I think their marriage is going through a bad patch.

Learner example:
We all went through a rough patch when my mother turned out to have cancer.

VERB [T]
[C2] to repair a hole in a piece of clothing or other material by sewing a piece of material over it

Dictionary example:
to patch your trousers

Learner example:
There were also clothes to be men[d]ed and patched, socks to be darned.
**path** /paːθ/  

**NOUN [c]**

**DIRECTION**

[C2] the direction that a person or vehicle moves in

**Dictionary example:**
a flight path

**Learner example:**
As you obviously cannot change the flight path towards or away from the airfield then we have to take alternative action.

**cross sb's path**

[C2] to meet someone, especially by accident

**Dictionary example:**
Mike has moved away and I doubt he'll ever cross my path again.

**Learner example:**
We are all socialised by our peers, family and other people who cross our path at one time or another.

**pathetic** /pəˈθet.ɪk/  

**ADJECTIVE**

**BAD**

[C2] informal showing no skill, effort, or bravery

**Dictionary examples:**
He made a rather pathetic attempt to apologize.
You're too frightened to speak to her? Come on, that's pathetic!
It was a pathetic performance and the team lost badly.

**Learner example:**
Sometimes it seems to me that the whole world ha[s] a book of platitudes, which everybody uses in order to communicate. I find it rather pathetic.

**SAD**

[C2] sad and weak

**Dictionary examples:**
Four times the pathetic little creature fell to the ground.
The refugees were a pathetic sight – starving, frightened and cold.

**Learner example:**
On Saturday morning, I see them sleeping rough under the bridges, a pathetic sight.
pay /peɪ/

Word family:
**Nouns:** pay, payment

**Verbs:** pay, repay

**Adjectives:** payable, underpaid, unpaid

**VERB (paid, paid)**

**pay sb a compliment**

[C2] to tell someone that you admire something about them

**Dictionary example:**
He paid her several compliments about her painting.

**Learner example:**
His companions always pay him compliments on his [piano] playing.

**SUFFER**

[C2] [i] to suffer because of something bad you have done

**Dictionary example:**
He's certainly paying for his mistakes.

**Learner example:**
He hurried back to the castle and was so disgusted with her that he had her locked forever in a cell, to pay for what she had done.

**pay the price**

[C2] to accept the unpleasant results of what you have done

**Dictionary example:**
If you abuse your body now, you'll pay the price when you're older.

**Learner example:**
When all is said and done, do contemporary sports events pose an advantage to athletes pursuing their physical excellence? I would dare to say no, unless he, or increasingly she, is prepared to pay the price in becoming a ready-made product for public consumption.

**pay tribute to sb/sth**

[C2] to thank someone or say that you admire someone or something, especially in public

**Dictionary example:**
He paid tribute to his former teacher.

**Learner example:**
Although it may not seem [so], this is just a way of paying tribute to Mahatma Gand[h]i, since he always encouraged people to return to their traditions and c[ustom]s.
payable /ˈpeɪ.ə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: pay, payment
Verbs: pay, repay
Adjectives: payable, underpaid, unpaid

ADJECTIVE

TO BE PAID

[C1] describes something to be paid

Dictionary example:
Rent is payable monthly.

Learner example:
We were informed by you that there would be nothing extra to be paid but in fact several admission fees were payable.

FOR PERSON

[C1] If a cheque is payable to a person, that person's name is written on the cheque and the money will be paid to them.

Dictionary example:
Cheques should be made payable to 'Express Enterprises'.

Learner example:
Please make your cheque payable to "Mr. C. ZHANG". I am looking forward to receiving your answer and the cheque I claimed before the end of this month.

peace /piːs/

Word family:
Nouns: peace
Adjectives: peaceful
Adverbs: peacefully

NOUN [u]

peace of mind

[C2] a feeling that you do not need to worry about anything

Dictionary example:
We lock our doors and windows at night for peace of mind.

Learner example:
After all, successfully earning your living guarantees peace of mind.
peasant /ˈpez.ənt/

NOUN [c]
[C1] a poor person who works on the land, usually in a poor country

Dictionary example:
a peasant farmer

Learner example:
Monteiro made a lot of trips to see and speak with fishermen and peasants.

peculiar /pɪˈkjʊ.li.ər/

ADJECTIVE

peculiar to sb/sth
[C2] belonging to or relating to a particular person or thing

Dictionary example:
Her accent is peculiar to the region.

Learner example:
The warm atmosphere obliterated every trace of shyness peculiar to the somewhat inhibited Swedes.

peel /piːl/

VERB

COVERING
[C2] [i or ɪ] If a layer or covering peels, it slowly comes off, and if you peel a layer or covering, you remove it slowly and carefully.

Dictionary examples:
The posters were peeling away from the damp walls.
Peel off the backing strip and press the label down firmly.

Learner example:
The building that housed the school was run down, with paint peeling off the walls and all the furniture like chairs and tables falling apart.

keep your eyes peeled (for sb/sth)
[C2] to watch carefully for someone or something

Dictionary example:
Keep your eyes peeled, he should be here any minute.
Learner example:
Ever since, I try to keep my eyes peeled for anything similar.

peepl /piːp/  

VERB [i]

peepl at/through/out, etc.
[C2] to look at something for a short time, often when you do not want other people to see you

Dictionary example:
She peeped at them through the fence.

Learner example:
Once I peeped through the keyhole and I could see him crying in pain over my mother’s photograph.

peepl /piːr/  

NOUN [c]
[C1] someone who is the same age, or who has the same social position or abilities as other members of a group

Dictionary example:
Most teenagers want to be accepted by their peers.

Learner example:
It could be a little boring, especially when you are young and all you want is to be with your peers, stay out [all night], get back early in the morning and sleep until afternoon.

VERB

peer at/into/through, etc.
[C2] to look carefully or with difficulty

Dictionary example:
She peered at me over her glasses.

Learner example:
Slightly opening the door, she peered inside: a small [shaft] of moonlight passing through the [curtain] lit the small room: there was nobody inside, and the phone on the old desk was silent.
**peer pressure** /ˈpiəˌpreʃ.ər/

**NOUN [u]**

[C2] the influence of people who are of a similar age or in a similar situation to you

**Dictionary example:**
When it comes to fashion, peer pressure can be intense.

**Learner example:**
To sum up, although young people face many problems and restrictions, such as peer pressure, excessive homework and their parents' prohibitions, they overcome all the barriers and enjoy their life exploiting to the full all the advantages of their age and character.

**pensioner** /ˈpent.ʃən.ər/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** pension, pensioner

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a person who is receiving a pension

**Dictionary example:**
Many pensioners are worried about rises in heating costs.

**Learner example:**
Probably the era of soap operas will end when there are no more housewives and pensioners to watch them.

**people** /ˈpiː.pl/

**NOUN**

**the people**

[C1] all the ordinary people in a country

**Dictionary example:**
The rebels have gained the support of the people.

**Learner example:**
John Paul II is one of the few popes – if not the only one – to have actually been in contact with the people.
**perceive** /pəˈsiːv/

Word family:
Nouns: perception
Verbs: perceive
Adjectives: perceptive

**VERB [T] FORMAL**

**THINK**
[C1] to think of something or someone in a particular way

**Dictionary example:**
The British are often perceived as being very formal.

**Learner example:**
However, traveling with parents or other family members is generally perceived as less exciting and interesting than traveling with friends.

**NOTICE**
[C2] to notice something that is not easy to notice

**Dictionary example:**
We perceived a faint light in the distance.

**Learner example:**
I could perceive a dim light through the shutters but immediately afterwards it disappeared.

**perception** /pəˈsep.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: perception
Verbs: perceive
Adjectives: perceptive

**NOUN [C or U]**
[C2] what you think or believe about someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**
The public perception of him as a hero is surprising.
These photographs will affect people's perceptions of war.

**Learner example:**
Today's royalty is a lot less respected and the media influence of modern times has shaped and transformed much of our perception.
perceptive /pəˈsep.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: perception
Verbs: perceive
Adjectives: perceptive

ADJECTIVE
[C2] quick to notice or understand things

Dictionary example:
a perceptive writer

Learner example:
Both incidents show how perceptive Lucy is.

perfect

Word family:
Adjectives: perfect, imperfect
Adverbs: perfectly

ADJECTIVE /ˈpɜː.fɪkt/

TO EMPHASIZE
[C2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to emphasize a noun

Dictionary example:
His suggestion makes perfect sense.

Learner example:
When the visit is a grandmother with whom you have nothing to talk about I don't think there is much you can do about it. But if you wake up in the morning and the first thing you see in front of you is the face of a perfect stranger with wrinkles all over the place staring at you with motherly eyes... what would be your first reaction? Yell, of course!

VERB /pəˈfekt/

[C2] to make something as good as it can be

Dictionary example:
I've spent hours perfecting my speech.

Learner example:
Instead, it matters how far they get with perfecting their skills.
perfection /pəˈfek.ʃən/

NOUN [u]
[C1] when someone or something is perfect

Dictionary examples:
She strives for perfection in everything she does.
chicken legs cooked to perfection

Learner example:
Moreover, he is hard−working and always strives for perfection.

perk /pɜːk/

NOUN [c]
[C1] something special in addition to the money you are paid that you are given because of your job

Dictionary example:
Free child care for preschool children of employees was a popular perk.

Learner example:
The economy nowadays is so technologically driven it is common belief that having a job in the computer industry means high pay an[d] perks.

permit

Word family:
Nouns: permission
Verbs: permit

VERB /pəˈmɪt/ FORMAL SLIGHTLY (−tt−)

MAKE POSSIBLE
[C1] [i] to make something possible

Dictionary example:
The match starts at 3 pm, weather permitting.

Learner example:
In my mind there is little to improve in this programme except increasing the [amount] of family accommodation and – budget permitting – the occasions for weekend trips.

NOUN [c] /ˈpɜː.ˈmɪt/
[C1] an official document that allows you to do something
Dictionary examples:
a work permit
You need a permit to park your car here.

Learner example:
I am able to start as soon as possible and due to my grandfather [being] Italian also have d[ual] na[t]ionality, which means that I don't even need [a] work permit.

perseverance /ˌpɜːrˈsvɪərəns/  
NOUN [u]  
[C2] continued effort and determination  
Dictionary example:  
Hard work and perseverance do pay off in the end.

Learner example:  
Would we be still living as our ancestors used to live if people like Einstein, Volta, Newton and Galileo [had not] had the perseverance and intelligence that allowed them to discover things such as the theory of relativity?

 persist /pəˈsɪst/  
Word family:  
Nouns: persistence  
Verbs: persist  
Adjectives: persistent  
VERB [i]  
CONTINUE TO EXIST  
[C2] If an unpleasant feeling or situation persists, it continues to exist.  
Dictionary example:  
If symptoms persist, consult a doctor.

Learner example:  
In my opinion her achievement is based on the fact that she did manage to alter the image of a handicapped person which persisted in many minds.

CONTINUE TO DO  
[C2] to continue to do something although it is annoying other people  
Dictionary example:  
He persists in calling me Jane, even though I've corrected him twice.
Learner example:
Most surprising perhaps is the fact that although many people are aware of the shortage of drinkable water, [they] persist in either leaving the tap run[ning] or just consume water when it is unnecessary, something that in my opinion is inexcusable.

**persistence /pəˈsɪstəntʃi/**
Word family:
Nouns: persistence
Verbs: persist
Adjectives: persistent

NOUN [u]
[C2] when someone or something persists

Dictionary example:
He has been campaigning on road safety for years – you have to admire his persistence.

Learner example:
A reward for months of effort and persistence had at last arrived.

**persistent /pəˈsɪstənt/**
Word family:
Nouns: persistence
Verbs: persist
Adjectives: persistent

ADJECTIVE
[C2] continuing to do something in a determined way

Dictionary example:
He can be very persistent when he wants something.

Learner example:
I learned how to make the most out of failure, how to be persistent in my efforts and strive for excellence.

**personal /ˈpɜːs.n.əl/**
Word family:
Nouns: person, personality
Adjectives: personal, impersonal
Adverbs: personally
ADJECTIVE

personal hygiene
[C1] how clean a person's body, teeth, hair, etc. are

Dictionary example:
Her personal hygiene is not as good as it should be.

Learner example:
The ones that need medical services at home have hardly had anyone, and no one has helped them with personal hygiene.

personally /ˈpɜː.sən.əli/

Word family:
Nouns: person, personality
Adjectives: personal, impersonal
Adverbs: personally

ADVERB

take sth personally
[C1] to think that someone is criticizing you or to feel that a failure or bad situation is your fault

Dictionary example:
You mustn't take everything so personally.

Learner example:
She tends to take things too personally, and sometimes she overreacts.

personnel /ˌpɜːsnˈel/

NOUN

[C1] [PLURAL] the people who work for an organization

Dictionary example:
military personnel

Learner example:
We also employ 10000 workers in 10 factories across the country and additional administrative personnel.
perspective /pəˈspek.tɪv/

NOUN
WAY OF THINKING
[C1] [c] the way you think about something

Dictionary example:
Being unemployed has made me see things from a different perspective.

Learner example:
We have performed a class survey and interviewed Fordham residents, who see this issue from a different perspective.

in perspective
[C2] when things are in perspective, you think about them in a sensible and realistic way, and understand how important or unimportant they really are

Dictionary examples:
You must keep things in perspective – the overall situation isn’t really that bad.
When you see pictures of their suffering, it puts your own problems in perspective.

Learner example:
I think it will enable me to see things more in perspective.

persuasion /pəˈswər.i.ʒən/

Word family:
Nouns: persuasion
Verbs: persuade
Adjectives: persuasive

NOUN
[C2] [u] when you persuade someone

Dictionary example:
I'm sure she'll agree, she just needs a little gentle persuasion.

Learner example:
After a lot of persuasion I decided to take part in the Public Speaking.

persuasive /pəˈswər.i.əv/
**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] able to make people agree to do something

**Dictionary example:**
It's a very persuasive **argument**.

**Learner example:**
The presentation and the enthusiasm of the representatives was very persuasive and appealing.

---

**petty /ˈpet.i/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] unimportant or not serious

**Dictionary examples:**
petty details
petty crime

**Learner example:**
Most unemployed people often turn to petty crimes and sometimes big crimes such as robbery, prostitution and drug-trafficking.

---

**phenomenal /fɪˈnɒm.ɪ.nl/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: phenomenon
Adjectives: phenomenal

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] extremely successful or showing great qualities or abilities

**Dictionary example:**
The film has been a phenomenal success.

**Learner example:**
When they opened in 1990, they had a huge car park which held up to 9,000 cars but due to its phenomenal success they had to build more multi-storey car parks to cope with the tidal wave of vehicles.

---

**phenomenon /fɪˈnɒm.ɪ.nən/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: phenomenon
Adjectives: phenomenal
NOUN [C] (phenomena)
[C1] something that exists or happens, usually something unusual

Dictionary examples:
storms, lightning, and other natural phenomena
Road rage seems to be a fairly recent phenomenon.

Learner example:
An unexpected phenomenon that someone called "drunkenness tourism" has appeared in the Mediter[ran]ean villages and towns.

philosophical /ˌfɪl.oʊˈsɒf.i.k/  
Word family:
Nouns: philosopher, philosophy
Adjectives: philosophical

ADJECTIVE

PHILOSOPHY
[C2] relating to the study or writing of philosophy

Dictionary example:
a philosophical problem/question

Learner example:
Ralph started taking advice from Piggy and asking him philosophical questions.

CALM
[C2] accepting unpleasant situations in a calm and wise way

Dictionary example:
She seems fairly philosophical about failing her exam.

Learner example:
One of the traits that attract[s] me most in the Balinese is their philosophical attitude towards life and their strong belief in Hindu gods and spirits.

philosophy /fɪˈlɒs.ə.fɪ/  
Word family:
Nouns: philosopher, philosophy
Adjectives: philosophical

NOUN

WAY OF THINKING
[C1] [c] a way of thinking about what should be done in life
Dictionary example:
My philosophy has always been to give those with ability the chance to progress.

Learner example:
Brighton college has changed its philosophy considerably over the past decades.

**physical /fɪz.ɪk/ll/**

Word family:
Adjectives: physical
Adverbs: physically

**ADJECTIVE**

THINGS

[C2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] relating to real things that you can see and touch

Dictionary examples:
a physical object
There was no physical evidence linking Jones to Shaw’s murder.

Learner example:
In other words, books as physical objects represent memories of specific times of my life and occasionally I enjoy recalling them by reading (again) some passages of already read books.

**pick /pɪk/**

**VERB [T]**

pick up the pieces
[C2] to try to get back to an ordinary way of life after a difficult experience

Dictionary example:
After Ruth’s death, Joe found it hard to pick up the pieces and carry on.

Learner example:
Now that I’m settled in my own country, picking up the pieces and trying to start a new life, I’ve decided that having a diary is not a bad idea after all.

**picture /ˈpɪk.tʃə/**

Word family:
Nouns: picture
Adjectives: picturesque
NOUN

**put/keep sb in the picture** INFORMAL
[C1] to explain to someone what is happening

**Dictionary example:**
Jim had no idea what was going on till I put him in the picture.

**Learner example:**
Tell him you are friends of mine. (I will put him in the picture!)

**get the picture** INFORMAL
[C2] used to say that someone understands a situation

**Dictionary example:**
Oh right, I get the picture.

**Learner example:**
If you use a photograph though, you can be sure that everyone will get the picture (pun intended) and probably remember the person you're talking about next time they see him.

VERB [r]

[C1] to imagine something in a particular way

**Dictionary example:**
The house isn't at all how I had pictured it.

**Learner example:**
Picture this: one house, one bathroom, one bedroom, approximately 100 cameras, 9 people from all possible walks of life and no contact with the world outside.

**piece /piːs/**

NOUN [c]

**go/fall to pieces**
[C2] If someone goes to pieces, they become so upset that they cannot control their feelings or think clearly.

**Dictionary example:**
He went to pieces when his mother died.

**Learner example:**
He was amazed [at] his ability to solve the problems as he came to them and not go to pieces, like Hooper did.

**pick up the pieces**
[C2] to try to get back to an ordinary way of life after a difficult experience
Dictionary example:
After Ruth’s death, Joe found it hard to pick up the pieces and carry on.

Learner example:
Now that I’m settled in my own country, picking up the pieces and trying to start a new life, I’ve decided that having a diary is not a bad idea after all.

bits and pieces
[C2] small things or jobs which are not connected or not very important

Dictionary example:
We’ve packed most of it up now, there are just a few bits and pieces left.

Learner example:
So, it’s memories that make us keep odd bits and pieces.

pinpoint /ˈpɪn.pɔɪnt/

VERB [T]
[C2] to say exactly what or where something is

Dictionary example:
It is difficult to pinpoint the exact time of death.

Learner example:
It is difficult to pinpoint the exact factors that lead to success and even more difficult to arrange them in any order of priority.

pioneer /ˌpaɪ.əˈnɪər/

NOUN [C]
[C2] someone who is one of the first people to do something

Dictionary example:
one of the pioneers of modern science

Learner example:
Not only was he a bold pioneer by writing lyrics for rock songs in German as early as the late 1960s when the German music scene was still dominated by Anglo-American influences, but he was also concerned with German domestic and foreign politics.

pit /pɪt/

NOUN [C]
[C2] a large hole which has been dug in the ground
**Dictionary example:**
They dug a big pit to bury their rubbish.

**Learner example:**
I could demonstrate to people how to create compost pits and use kitchen waste to generate compost for their gardens.

### pitch /ˈpɪtʃ/

**NOUN**

**pitch dark/black**

[C2] extremely dark

**Dictionary example:**
a moonless pitch–black night

**Learner example:**
It was pitch dark when we started to walk and soon we lost all sen[s]e of direction because of all the small paths that criss–cross the island.

### pitiful /ˈpɪt.i.fəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pity

**Verbs:** pity

**Adjectives:** pitiful

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] DISAPPROVING describes something that you consider is bad or not satisfactory or not enough

**Dictionary examples:**
a pitiful excuse
pitiful wages

The amount of time and money being spent on researching this disease is pitiful.

**Learner example:**
Due to the social structure of late 20th century Western States, with the so–called nucle[ar] family being the usual family unit, more and more old people are driven to senior citizen’s homes where they lead a pitiful life in isolation neglected by their children and society in general.
pity /ˈpɪt.i/

Word family:
Nouns: pity
Verbs: pity
Adjectives: pitiful

VERB [T]
[C2] to feel sorry for someone

Dictionary example:
She doesn't want people to pity her.

Learner example:
I pitied him for having such an empty life.

place /ˈpleɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: place, replacement, displacement
Verbs: place, replace, displace, misplace

NOUN

in place
[C2] in the correct position

Dictionary example:
The chairs are all in place.

Learner example:
I looked neat and clean even after the wildest games in the school yard, with all the ribbons that
tied my long hair in place.

in place
[C2] If a rule, system, etc. is in place, it has started to exist.

Dictionary example:
There are now laws in place to prevent this from happening.

Learner example:
Let’s take [the] example of Mexico City, where such restrictions have been in place since early
2000.

put sb in their place
[C2] to let someone know that they are not as important as they think they are

Dictionary example:
He was rather arrogant, but the other kids soon put him in his place.
out of place
[C2] not in the correct position

Dictionary example:
Why are my files all out of place?

Learner example:
It was awful getting back from school and seeing all my things out of place.

out of place
[C2] not right or suitable for a particular situation

Dictionary example:
Everyone else was wearing jeans and I felt completely out of place in my office clothes.

Learner example:
This does not mean everybody is wearing tuxedos and dresses but you might be out of place just wearing shorts and a shirt.

fall into place
[C2] When events or details that you did not understand before fall into place, they become easy to understand.

Dictionary example:
When Jo told me she had a twin sister, everything fell into place.

VERB [T]
place an advertisement/order, etc.
[C1] to arrange to have an advertisement/order, etc.

Dictionary example:
She placed an advert for a housekeeper in the local paper.

Learner example:
Place an advertisement on the board near the students’ canteen. There are always people looking for flat-sharing.

SITUATION
[C1] to cause someone to be in a situation

Dictionary example:
One stupid action has placed us all at risk.

Learner example:
Lack of education placed them in the lowest range of salaries at that time.

place emphasis/importance, etc. on sth
[C2] to give something emphasis/importance, etc.

Dictionary example:
They place a lot of importance on qualifications.
Learner example:
They want to fit [in] to their peer group – having idols and placing importance upon clothes is not new for this age.

plague /ˈpleɪɡ/  

NOUN [C]  
[C2] a serious disease that spreads quickly and kills a lot of people  

Dictionary example:  
They died in the plague.  

Learner example:  
Unfortunately, due to the [basic] conditions of hygiene, health care and even the constant wars and the consequent slaughtering, no one expected to get too old, especially in the Middle Ages, when the plague was running wild and free and teenage miscarriages, resulting in the progenitor’s death, were common.

VERB [T] (plaguing, plagued)  
[C2] to make someone suffer for a long time  

Dictionary example:  
He’s been plagued by bad luck ever since he bought that house.  

Learner example:  
On six days of the week, low-flying aircraft follow their course only metres above our heads, leaving behind a trail of citizens plagued by the constant incredibly loud noise.

plain /ˈpleɪn/  

ADJECTIVE  

OBVIOUS  
[C2] obvious and clear  

Dictionary example:  
It’s quite plain that she doesn’t want to talk to me about it.  

Learner example:  
The former can be seen in her (somewhat violent, I daresay) reaction to the dismissal of the two Jewish girls on Lord Darlington’s order: she made it plain that she would leave if they should leave.

PERSON  
[C2] A plain person is not attractive to look at.
**Dictionary example:**
His wife is quite plain.

**Learner example:**
Lisa had a delicate frame and looked rather plain.

---

**planning** /ˈplæn.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** plan, planning
**Verbs:** plan

**NOUN [U]**

**BUILDINGS**
[C1] control over which buildings are built in an area

**Dictionary example:**
town planning

**Learner example:**
Town planning and some income–tax rules are two other prominent factors.

---

**plant** /plɑːnt/

**VERB [T]**

**IDEA/DOUTS**
[C2] to make someone start thinking something

**Dictionary example:**
I was confident till you planted doubts in my mind.

**Learner example:**
While a society is trying to plant the idea of ‘living together’, at the same time, the short–term resolution for this problem should be considered.

---

**platform** /ˈplæt.fɔːm/

**NOUN [C]**

**FOR OPINIONS**
[C2] a way of telling the public about your opinions

**Dictionary example:**
Basically, he uses the newspaper as a platform for airing his political views.
Learner example:
The artists in the music and entertainment industry especially have such a powerful platform for expression, but seldom do we see them use it to bring about unity, peace and brotherhood in the world; instead their music and message is about self-indulgence and gratifying their own personal needs.

**plausible** /ˈplɔː.zə.bəl/

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] If something that someone says or writes is plausible, it could be true.

**Dictionary example:**
a plausible excuse/explanation

**Learner example:**
All these points are strong and their theory is certainly plausible, but if we take a look at the subject from a different perspective, things may not be so clear anymore.

**play** /pleɪ/

**Word family:**
Nouns: play, player
Verbs: play

**VERB**

**play sth by ear**
[C2] to play a piece of music by remembering the notes

**Dictionary example:**
She plays all the songs by ear.

**Learner example:**
As the years went by, she found it hard to cope with her slow headway in classical piano and her endlessly unfinished songs played by ear.

**play it by ear**
[C2] to decide how to deal with a situation as it develops

**Dictionary example:**
I'm not sure what to tell Dad – I'll just have to play it by ear.

**Learner example:**
On the way to Cambridge, I had made up my mind to play it by ear.

**play with fire**
[C2] to be involved in an activity that could be dangerous
Dictionary example:
We're playing with fire if we continue with genetic modification of our food.

Learner example:
Stop playing with fire or World War 3 might come in [the] shape of a nuclear war.

play games
[C2] to not deal with a situation seriously or honestly

Dictionary example:
Someone's life is in danger here – we're not playing games.

Learner example:
I couldn't possibly get all that money together, and the kidnappers were not playing games.

NOUN

fair play
[C2] behaviour that is fair, honest, and does not take advantage of people

Dictionary example:
The public needs to feel a sense of fair play from the government.

Learner example:
He still believes in justice or just the rule of fair play.

plea /pliː/

NOUN [c]
[C2] a strong request

Dictionary example:
an emotional plea for forgiveness

Learner example:
"I promise, I'll never ever do it again" she nodded her head to emphasise the seriousness of her plea.

plead /pliːd/

VERB (pleaded, also US pled)

LEGAL
[C2] to say in a court of law if you are guilty or not guilty of the crime you have been accused of

Dictionary example:
He pleaded not guilty to five felony charges.
Learner example:
I have no idea if she was imprisoned, but certainly she pleaded not guilty and I'm sure she wasn't.

**ASK**
[C2] to ask for something in a strong and emotional way

Dictionary examples:
He pleaded with her to come back.
She pleaded for mercy.

Learner example:
He had pleaded with his superior that he wasn't familiar enough with that part of the country, all in vain.

**EXCUSE**
[C2] to say something as an excuse

Dictionary example:
You'll just have to plead ignorance.

Learner example:
It is no fun being left alone to tackle a hitch when everybody else pleads ignorance to the given subject.

please /piːz/

Word family:
Nouns: pleasure
Verbs: please
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
Adverbs: pleasantly

VERB [I or T]

**anything/as/what/whatever, etc. you please**
[C2] used to say that someone can have or do anything they want

Dictionary examples:
Feel free to talk about anything you please.
He can come and go as he pleases.

Learner example:
Another is to [have] 20 years to do whatever you please!
pleasurable /ˈpleʒərəbl/  

Word family:  
Nouns: pleasure  
Verbs: please  
Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable  
Adverbs: pleasantly  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] enjoyable  

Dictionary example:  
a pleasurable experience  

Learner example:  
Not that I would like to be locked up forever without a career or personal growth and just dozens of children of my own scampering around, but it certainly is pleasurable to drift off dreaming for a while in those huge castles.

plethora /ˈpleθərə/  

NOUN  
a plethora of sth FORMAL  
[C2] a large number of something  

Dictionary example:  
There is a confusing plethora of pension plans.  

Learner example:  
There is a plethora of diets proposed by nutritionists and even if the ingredients happen to be widely diversified, every single one recommends fruit and vegetables as the most vital strengtheners of the human immune system.

plight /ˈplæt/  

NOUN [NO PLURAL] FORMAL  
[C2] an unpleasant or difficult situation  

Dictionary example:  
the plight of the sick and the poor  

Learner example:  
My brother's plight has always been a concern of mine.
plot /plɔt/

NOUN [c]

LAND
[C2] a piece of land, often for growing food or for building on

Dictionary example:
a building plot

Learner example:
Is there nothing we can do to prevent this little plot of nature we have left from being destroyed?

plump /plʌmp/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] quite fat

Dictionary example:
a plump child

Learner example:
After two hours a plump nurse came in and took him to the doctor’s office.

plunge /plʌndʒ/

VERB

BECOME LOWER
[C1] [I] to become lower in temperature, value, etc. very suddenly and quickly

Dictionary example:
Temperatures plunged below zero.

Learner example:
Five years later the German trend plunged and the Spanish followed, both reaching marks of 1.3 and 1.2 average children per family respectively.

plunge down/into, etc.
[C2] to fall or move down very quickly and with force

Dictionary example:
The car came off the road and plunged down the hillside.
Learner example:
The moment you plunge into the pool you no longer belong to yourself, you cut the smooth
ersurface of the water, moving faster and faster, until you reach the end, exhausted but content
with yourself.

NOUN

take the plunge
[C2] to do something important or difficult, especially after thinking about it for a
long time

Dictionary example:
We're finally going to take the plunge and buy a house.

Learner example:
Being unable to stand this m[y]stery, I decided to take the plunge and follow him.

pocket /ˈpɒk.ɪt/

NOUN [C]

MONEY
[C2] the amount of money that you have for spending

Dictionary example:
I shouldn't have to pay for travel out of my own pocket.

Learner example:
The prices are not too heavy on the pocket and the service is brisk, efficent and friendly.

poetic /pəʊˈet.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: poem, poet, poetry
Adjectives: poetic

ADJECTIVE
[C2] relating to poetry

Dictionary example:
poetic language

Learner example:
It was not vulgar or ordinary; far from that, it was literary, it was poetic: it was pure art.
point /point/

Word family:
Nouns: point
Verbs: point
Adjectives: pointless

NOUN

sb's strong point
[C1] something that someone is very good at

Dictionary example:
Cooking is not my strong point.

Learner example:
She's got a lot of strong points, more than weaknesses.

make a point of doing sth
[C1] to be certain that you always do a particular thing

Dictionary example:
He made a point of learning all the names of his staff.

Learner example:
I was not expecting to meet him that night, because I thought he would be busy and not have time to talk to anyone, but being so special as he is, he made a point of talking to everybody.

QUALITY
[C2] [c] a quality or ability which someone has

Dictionary example:
I know she's bossy but she has lots of good points.

Learner example:
"I wonder why Mr Co put up with her?" Ku mumbled. "But I suppose she had her good points."

DIRECTION
[C2] [c] one of the marks on a compass

Dictionary example:
the points of the compass

Learner example:
In the summer time, people come from all the points of [the] compass to have a vacation here.

beside the point
[C2] not important or not connected with what you are talking about

Dictionary example:
The fact that he doesn't want to come is beside the point – he should have been invited.
to the point
[C2] If something someone says or writes is to the point, it expresses the most important things without extra details.

Dictionary example:
His report was short and to the point.

a sore point
[C2] a subject which causes disagreement or makes people angry when it is discussed

Dictionary example:
Money is a bit of a sore point with him at the moment.

Learner example:
The family gathering was a bit of a sore point.

pointless /ˈpɔɪnt.ləs/

Word family:
Nouns: point
Verbs: point
Adjectives: pointless

ADJECTIVE
[C1] Something that is pointless has no purpose.

Dictionary examples:
pointless arguments/conflict
a pointless exercise
It would be pointless to argue with him.

Learner example:
Moreover, people who meet through e-mails and chatrooms can confirm that talking or sending messages to someone you can't see is pointless and boring.

pole /pəʊl/

NOUN [c]
[C2] a long, thin stick made of wood or metal, often used to hold something up

Dictionary example:
tent poles

Learner example:
It showed two young women in t-shirts and shorts leaning against a big pole stating '90 miles to Cuba'.
be poles apart
[C2] to be complete opposites

Dictionary example:
They are poles apart in their attitudes to religion.

Learner example:
Soho at night seemed to be the nicest place on Earth, poles apart from my home town.

policy /ˈpɒl.ə.si/
NOUN [C]

AGREEMENT
[C1] an agreement that you have with an insurance company

Dictionary example:
Does your policy cover medical costs?

Learner example:
Working in an insurance company often means 'selling the air', but when you see that a person gets out of a difficult situation just because he or she has an insurance policy, you begin to love this job.

politically /pəˈlɪt.ɪ.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: politician, politics
Adjectives: political

ADV
[C1] in a way that is connected with politics

Dictionary examples:
Politically, she is very experienced.
a politically active group

Learner example:
Nowadays most women have equal chances of education, are permitted to work, sign any bureaucratic papers with no need of their husbands' countersignature, are politically active and have an important professional career.
**ponder** /ˈpɒn.dər/  
VERB [I or T] LITERARY  
[C2] to think carefully about something  

Dictionary example:  
He pondered what might have happened if he hadn’t gone home.

Learner example:  
However, I am still pondering and I am still not quite sure of what it means and so I asked myself, would climbing a mountain be a challenge for me?

---

**pony** /ˈpəʊ.ni/  
NOUN [C]  
[C1] a small horse  

Dictionary example:  
I have a pony.

Learner example:  
The forest is inhabited by wild bears, wild ponies, golden eagles and non-poisonous snakes.

---

**poor** /pɔː/  

Word family:  
Nouns: poor  
Adjectives: poor, poorly  
Adverbs: poorly

NOUN  
the poor  
[C1] people who are poor  

Dictionary example:  
She spent her life working with the poor.

Learner example:  
It is widely believed that under his management, Greece advanced economically and socially, made steps forward concerning the relationships with other countries and people, (especially the poor) loved him, for he made them feel important.
**poorly** /ˈpoʊli/  
Word family:  
Nouns: poor  
Adjectives: poor, poorly  
Adverbs: poorly  

ADVERB  
[C1] badly  
Dictionary example: poorly educated  
Learner example: On the contrary, to my mind both issues were handled rather poorly.  

ADJECTIVE  
[C1] ill  
Dictionary example: Rosie was feeling poorly so I put her to bed.  
Learner example: When a colleague is absent [due to] feeling poorly, I can automatically do the duties of that person because we work as a group.  

**pop** /pɒp/  
VERB (−pp−)  
SOUND  
[C2] [i or ɪ] to make a short sound like a small explosion, or to make something do this by breaking it  
Dictionary examples: The music played and champagne corks popped. He popped the balloon.  
Learner example: Never had she experienced anything like it before, and all her intensity came back in one big bang, just as if she had been a bottle of champagne that someone had been shaking all these years, and now it had finally popped and the joy of living was pouring out of it.
**popular** /ˈpɒp.jʊ.lə/

Word family:
Nouns: popularity
Adjectives: popular, unpopular

**ADJECTIVE**

**MANY PEOPLE**

[C2] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] A popular belief, opinion, etc. is one that many people have.

**Dictionary example:**
The allegations are false, contrary to popular belief.

**Learner example:**
Contrary to popular belief, Italian cuisine is not restricted to spaghetti and pizza.

**populate** /ˈpɒp.jə.leɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: population
Verbs: populate

**VERB**

**be populated**

[C1] If an area is populated by people or animals, they live in that area.

**Dictionary examples:**
The countryside is densely/sparsely populated.
The forest was populated by rare and colourful birds.

**Learner example:**
Hong Kong is a densely populated city.

**portable** /ˈpɔː.tə.bl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] able to be carried

**Dictionary example:**
a portable computer

**Learner example:**
Laptops are indeed a portable office.
portion /ˈpɔː.ʃən/

NOUN [C]

PART
[C1] a part or share of something larger

Dictionary examples:
A large/major portion of the company’s profit goes straight back into new projects.
I accept my portion of the blame.

Learner example:
Such an event will probably attract publicity (TV, radio, newspapers) and since we are a new company, we will have the opportunity to become known to a large portion of the population in a short amount of time.

portray /pɔːˈtreɪ/ 

Word family:
Nouns: portrait, portrayal
Verbs: portray

VERB [T]
[C2] If a book or film portrays someone or something, it describes or shows them.

Dictionary examples:
Both novels portray the lives of professional athletes.
In the film he’s portrayed as a hero.

Learner example:
As soon as Piggy appears in the novel he is portrayed as an outsider.

portrayal /pɔːˈtreɪ.əl/ 

Word family:
Nouns: portrait, portrayal
Verbs: portray

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] the way that someone or something is portrayed

Dictionary example:
He won several awards for his portrayal of the great artist.
Learner example:
While this film may be criticised on grounds that it is a Swiss director looking at his own country, Minger's view proves to give an overly critical portrayal of Switzerland, showing that hindsight is indeed possible, even in such a small country.

**pose** /pəʊz/

**VERB**

**pose a danger/problem/threat, etc.**
[C1] to cause a problem

*Dictionary example:*
A lot of these chemicals pose very real threats to our health.

*Learner example:*
I hope everyone agrees with me that the new types of communication do not pose a threat to face-to-face communication, but probably [reinforce] it.

**BE STILL**
[C1] [I] to stay in a particular position so that someone can paint or photograph you

*Dictionary example:*
The two leaders posed for photographs outside the White House.

*Learner example:*
The tourists are allowed to touch the seals, and the seals are willing to pose for the photographs.

**pose a/the question** FORMAL
[C2] to ask a question

*Dictionary example:*
It was left to Grazia to pose the question of how the project was to be funded.

*Learner example:*
For instance, you can pose a question concerning music to your listeners and the person who is going to call first to answer – correctly of course – will gain a small sum of money.

**posh** /pɒʃ/

**ADJECTIVE**

**HIGH CLASS**
[C2] (of people and their voices) from a high social class

*Dictionary example:*
A woman with a very posh accent telephoned for him earlier.
Learner example:
Despite the fact of being a posh old lady, she is the kind of person that can make you commit a crime, so bad is her temper.

**position** /ˌpəˈziʃən/

**NOUN**

be in a position to do *sth*  
[C1] to be able to do something because of your situation

**Dictionary example:**
I'm not in a position to talk about this at the moment.

**Learner example:**
But no one is in a position to know about it yet, since now it is just an option.

be in position  
[C1] If someone or something is in position, they are in the place that they should be in.

**Dictionary example:**
The police were all in position.

**Learner example:**
Remember to stay calm when you are in the car with the instructor, wear your seatbelt and check that all your mirrors are in position.

put *sb* in a difficult position  
[C1] to cause someone to be in a difficult situation

**Dictionary example:**
When two of your best friends argue it puts you in a very difficult position.

**Learner example:**
I know that I will put you in a difficult position with my absence but I must leave.

**positive** /ˈpɒz.ə.tɪv/

**Word family:**
*Adjectives:* positive  
*Adverbs:* positively
ADJECTIVE

MEDICAL TEST

[C2] If a medical test is positive, it shows that the person being tested has a disease or condition.

Dictionary example:
She did a pregnancy test and it was positive.

Learner example:
After some medical tests proved positive, she agreed with me.

possess /pəˈzes/

Word family:
Nouns: possession
Verbs: possess
Adjectives: possessive

VERB

[C1] [t] FORMAL to have or own something

Dictionary example:
He was found guilty of possessing an illegal weapon.

Learner example:
She was lucky to possess a single nice-looking long dress for special occasions, so there was no point in wasting time choosing the appropriate dress.

possession /pəˈzeʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: possession
Verbs: possess
Adjectives: possessive

NOUN

HAVE

[C2] [u] FORMAL when you have or own something

Dictionary examples:
I have in my possession a photograph which may be of interest to you.
He was caught in possession of explosives.

Learner example:
After many hours of deliberation, the decision was taken to search every hut and if anyone was found in possession of the diary then they would be killed for having committed an act of theft.
possessive  /pəˈzed.ɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: possession
Verbs: possess
Adjectives: possessive

ADJECTIVE

FEELINGS
[C2] wanting someone to love and spend time with you and no one else

Dictionary example:
She stopped seeing him because he was becoming too possessive.

Learner example:
It had never crossed her mind that Matt could ever be possessive, but after long discussions trying to persuade Matt, Alice won.

possible  /ˈpɒs.ə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: possibility, impossibility
Adjectives: impossible, possible
Adverbs: possibly

ADJECTIVE

the best/cheapest/worst, etc. possible
[C1] the best/cheapest/worst, etc. that can happen or exist

Dictionary example:
We need to complete the work in the shortest possible time.

Learner example:
But I strongly believe that with good will and enough effort from both sides – our clubs members and you – we will work everything out in the best possible way!

post  /pəʊst/

Word family:
Nouns: post
Verbs: post
Adjectives: postal
VERB [T]

*keep sb posted*
[C1] to make certain that someone always knows what is happening

**Dictionary example:**
Keep me posted on anything that happens while I'm away.

**Learner example:**
We will keep our members posted on the best eating places in town.

*be posted to France/London/Singapore, etc.*
[C2] to be sent to France/London/Singapore, etc. to work, usually for the government or army

**Dictionary example:**
He was posted to Germany for two years.

**Learner example:**
At the age of eleven, my father was posted to Montreal and, naturally, I had to go along.

---

**postal** /ˈpəʊst.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** post

**Verbs:** post

**Adjectives:** postal

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
[C1] relating to the system of sending letters and parcels

**Dictionary example:**
the postal service/system

**Learner example:**
It's just another strike that has affected our everyday life, and Polish postal services in particular.

---

**posture** /ˈpɒs.tʃər/  

**NOUN [U]**
[C1] the position of your back, shoulders, etc. when you are standing or sitting

**Dictionary example:**
She has very good posture.
Learner example:
As for the furniture, replacing old rickety chairs would result in better working conditions and prevent fatigue, stress, incapacity for work due to bad posture, therefore speeding up productivity and doing away with complaints about pain and poor health.

**pour** /ˈpɔːr/

**VERB**

**pour into/out/from, etc.**

[C2] to enter or leave a place in large numbers

**Dictionary example:**
The crowd poured out into the street.

**Learner example:**
Those are the tourists, who pour out of the jumbo jet, who get gathered by a charming guide and who are driven to the next airconditioned luxury hotel.

**power** /ˈpaʊər/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** power

**Adjectives:** powerful

**Adverbs:** powerfully

**NOUN**

**POLITICS**

[C1] [u] political control in a country

**Dictionary examples:**
They have been in power too long.
When did this government come to power?

**Learner example:**
It happened in the November of 1973 and it is the University students' rebellion against the outlaw military government which had come to power in 1967 after a violent coup.

**do everything in your power to do sth**

[C1] to do everything that you are able and allowed to do in order to achieve something

**Dictionary example:**
I've done everything in my power to help him.
Learner example:
I think of myself as an open-minded and cheerful person and if I get the job I will do everything in
my power to make sure your visitors will have a great time at the theme park.

COUNTRY
[C1] [c] a country that has a lot of influence over others

Dictionary example:
a major world power

Learner example:
Unfortunately this trend continues into adulthood and has become so bad that in a world power
like the United States, one in every three people are considered clinically obese.

STRENGTH
[C1] [u] strength or force

Dictionary example:
economic/military power

Learner example:
We have enough population and economic power to set up a complete city.

practical /ˈpræk.tɪkəl/

Word family:
Adjectives: practical
Adverbs: practically

ADJECTIVE

POSSIBLE
[C1] able to be done successfully

Dictionary examples:
a practical solution
The plan is simply not practical.

Learner example:
This is not a very practical solution for the employees.

SUITABLE
[C1] suitable or useful for a situation which may involve some difficulty

Dictionary examples:
practical clothes/shoes
Pale carpets just aren't practical if you have kids.

Learner example:
Instead of being practical, our clothes need to be extravagant.
GOOD AT PLANNING

[C2] Someone who is practical is good at planning things, making sensible decisions and dealing with problems.

Dictionary example:
She has a lot of interesting ideas but she’s not very practical.

Learner example:
But Macon is a practical man, so he tries to find the advantages [of] living on his own.

practice /ˈpræk.tɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: practice
Verbs: practise

NOUN

put something into practice
[C1] to do something in reality that has been planned or talked about

Dictionary examples:
Next month we will have a chance to put these ideas into practice.
How do you intend to put these proposals into practice?

Learner example:
The doctors cannot really put all their skills into practice.

ACTIVITY
[C2] [c or u] what people do or how they do it

Dictionary examples:
the illegal practice of copying CDs
What can European companies learn from Japanese business practices?
It is common practice to bury waste in landfills.
What is standard practice in a situation like this?

Learner example:
Chancellors as well as men in the king's court were known to be corrupt and dishonest, who made bribery a common practice.

practise /ˈpræk.tɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: practice
Verbs: practise
VERB [I or T]

WORK
[C1] to work as a doctor or a lawyer

Dictionary example:
to practise medicine/law

Learner example:
Many woman practitioners practise law and become judges.

practitioner /prækˈtɪʃ.nər/

NOUN [C] FORMAL
[C2] someone who works in a profession such as medicine or law

Dictionary example:
a medical practitioner

Learner example:
Another measure is to encourage people to do some forms of exercise and this is where health care practitioners come in.

pragmatic /prægˈmæt.ɪk/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] doing things in a practical and realistic way and not using only ideas

Dictionary example:
a pragmatic approach to a problem

Learner example:
Analysing such opinions, it is not hard to conclude that the younger generation, which is traditionally regarded as romantic and idealistic, has become rather pragmatic and down-to-earth and got used to associating success in life with affluence.

praise /preɪz/

NOUN [U]
[C1] words you say to show that you admire someone or something

Dictionary examples:
They deserve praise for their achievements.
Her first novel won a lot of praise from the critics.
Learner example:
This may sound like glowing praise, but Michael really deserves it.

**precaution** /prɪˈkɔːʃən/

**NOUN [C]**
[C1] something that you do to prevent bad things happening in the future

Dictionary examples:
Driving alone at night can be dangerous, so always take precautions. They called the doctor as a precaution. He took the precaution of locking the door.

Learner example:
The dancing and the horse shows were indeed cancelled, as a precaution out of fear of the weather becoming even worse.

**precede** /priːˈsɪːd/

**Word family:**
Nouns: precedent
Verbs: precede
Adjectives: unprecedented

**VERB [T]** FORMAL
[C2] to happen or exist before something else

Dictionary example:
The formal ceremony was preceded by a parade.

Learner example:
Second, guest appearances should be preceded by the reading and discussion of those writers’ works, otherwise students may profit and benefit little from meeting and talking to them [at] such events.

**precedent** /ˈpres.ɪ.dənt/

**Word family:**
Nouns: precedent
Verbs: precede
Adjectives: unprecedented

**NOUN [C or U]**
[C2] an action or decision that is used as an example when someone wants to do a similar thing in the future
**Dictionary example:**
This decision has **set** an important legal precedent for other countries.

**Learner example:**
Although it definitely sounds rather optimistic, this precedent might be used to improve one aspect of life in the future: safety and peace.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Dictionary example</th>
<th>Learner example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| precisely | /prɪˈsar.sli/ | **ADVERB**
[C1] used to agree with what someone else says | "It's not the shape I dislike, it's the colour." – "Precisely!" |
| predator | /ˈpred.ə.tər/ | **NOUN** [c]
[C1] an animal that kills and eats other animals | These animals have remarkably few predators. |
| predecessor | /ˈpriː.dɪˌses.ər/ | **NOUN** [c]
[C2] the person who was in a job or position before | He seems a lot better than his predecessor. |

In the light of the above–mentioned arguments it remains [all] the more [odd] why my predecessor has chosen decisions concerning friendship and leisure activities as examples of his thesis.
**predominant /priˈdɒm.ɪ.nənt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dominance, domination

**Verbs:** dominate

**Adjectives:** dominant, predominant

**Adverbs:** predominantly

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] more important or noticeable than others

**Dictionary example:**
He has played a predominant role in these talks.

**Learner example:**
As far as I know, the predominant wish of students leaving school is to enjoy life.

**predominantly /priˈdɒm.ɪ.nənt.li/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dominance, domination

**Verbs:** dominate

**Adjectives:** dominant, predominant

**Adverbs:** predominantly

**ADVERB**

[C2] mostly or mainly

**Dictionary example:**
A predominantly Asian community

**Learner example:**
Nevertheless the Japanese scientist refutes the latter argument on basis of his famous theory, according to which the predominantly masculine pleasure of driving is caused by a ‘hidden dictator’s syndrome’.

**pregnancy /ˈpreg.nən.si/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pregnancy

**Adjectives:** pregnant

**NOUN [C or U]**

[C1] when a woman is pregnant

**Dictionary example:**
a teenage pregnancy
Learner example:
The reduced risk of further pregnancies in conjunction with less remuneration for their work makes these women seem more attractive to employers.

**prejudiced** /ˈpredʒ.i.dɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: prejudice
Adjectives: prejudiced

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] feeling dislike for a group of people or treating them unfairly because they are a different race, sex, religion, etc.

Dictionary example:
Are the police prejudiced against black people?

Learner example:
Men have been very prejudiced against women in this sector, so it has been hard to prove the opposite.

**preliminary** /prɪˈlɪm.ər.i/  

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
[C1] done or happening in order to prepare for the main event or activity

Dictionary example:
a preliminary discussion/meeting

Learner example:
Picasso would start with a lot of preliminary sketches and then go on to paint his final picture, where the main figures – a woman and a horse – are screaming in despair.

**premises** /ˈprem.ɪsɪz/  

**NOUN [PLURAL]**
[C1] the land and buildings owned by someone, especially by a company or organization

Dictionary examples:
The company is moving to new premises.
The ice cream is made on the premises.
The security guards escorted the protesters off the premises.
Learner example:
The staff will have more space to work in as our local branch is moving to larger premises, and better work conditions will be provided to them.

**premium** /ˈpriː.mi.əm/

**NOUN**

be at a premium
[C2] If something useful is at a premium, there is not enough of it.

Dictionary example:
Time is at a premium just before the start of exams.

Learner example:
Honesty and accuracy are very good virtues to strive [for], but having friendship [and a] fair and caring relationship to your friend or partner have to be rated at a premium as well.

**PAYMENT**
[C2] an amount of money you pay for insurance

Dictionary example:
How much is the monthly premium?

Learner example:
They also had to pay a premium to the government and [on] turn[ing] sixty–five, their pension would be paid from this fund.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
[C2] A premium product is of a higher quality or value than others.

Dictionary example:
premium beer

Learner example:
You can get Fondue or Raclette made of premium Swiss cheese, going with fresh salads with whatever dressing you want.

**prescribe** /prɪˈskraɪb/

Word family:
Nouns: prescription
Verbs: prescribe

VERB [T]
[C2] to say what medical treatment someone needs
Dictionary example:
Painkillers are the most common drugs prescribed by doctors in Britain.

Learner example:
I visited my doctor a few weeks ago in order to ask him if I could get tranquillizers as a remedy, but he refused to prescribe them as they wouldn't fight the real reason for my problems.

**presence** /ˈprez.ənts/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** presence, present
**Verbs:** present
**Adjectives:** present
**Adverbs:** presently

**NOUN**

**QUALITY**
[C2] [U] a quality that makes people notice and admire you

**Dictionary example:**
She's only small, but she has real presence.

**Learner example:**
He derived great benefit from her soothing presence, but otherwise was too duty-bound to notice their relationship went haywire.

**make your presence felt**
[C2] to have a strong effect on other people

**Dictionary example:**
The new police chief has really made his presence felt.

**Learner example:**
Before long a local bicycle gang was formed which would ride all over the village, through fields and gardens, making our presence felt.

**POLICE/SOLDIERS**
[C2] [NO PLURAL] a group of police or soldiers who are watching or controlling a situation

**Dictionary example:**
a strong police presence

**Learner example:**
People residing in [the] countryside find themselves living in fear, claiming that the lack of police presence and protection has resulted in great insecurity.
FEELING
[C2] [USUALLY NO PLURAL] a feeling that someone is still in a place although they are not there or are dead

Dictionary example:
His daughter’s presence seemed to fill the empty bedroom.

Learner example:
There was something there that disturbed him, he felt a strange presence but couldn't describe what it was.

presence of mind
[C2] the ability to deal with a difficult situation quickly and effectively

Dictionary example:
She had the presence of mind to press the alarm.

Learner example:
Frank tried to hide a bag behind his back with great presence of mind.

present

Word family:
Nouns: presence, present
Verbs: present
Adjectives: present
Adverbs: presently

VERB [T] /prɪˈzent/

present a danger/difficulty/problem, etc.
[C1] to cause a danger/difficulty/problem, etc.

Dictionary examples:
The interview didn't present her with any difficulty.
The final exam may present some problems.

Learner example:
Medical services do not present any serious problem at the moment.

INFORMATION
[C2] to give people information in a formal way

Dictionary example:
He presented the report to his colleagues.

Learner example:
By presenting their findings to the public, they try to teach us how to behave in order to prevent this period of history from repeating itself.
OPPORTUNITY
[C2] If an opportunity presents itself, it becomes possible.

Dictionary example:
I'd be happy to go to New York, if the *opportunity* presented itself.

Learner example:
I would say that was a fairly good education since they knew how to reward us when the opportunity presented itself.

**presentation** ˌprez.ənˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: present, presentation, presenter
Verbs: present

NOUN

APPEARANCE
[C2] [u] the way something is arranged or shown to people

Dictionary example:
Presentation is important if you want people to buy your products.

Learner example:
While the surroundings are very elegant, this is one restaurant where the food and its presentation is of paramount importance.

**presently** ˈprez.ənt.li/

Word family:
Nouns: presence, present
Verbs: present
Adjectives: present
Adverbs: presently

ADVERB
[C1] FORMAL now

Dictionary example:
He's presently living with his parents.

Learner example:
I am presently working as [a] sales assistant in "La Suze," a lingerie shop in the city.
preservation /ˌprez.əˈver.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: preservation
Verbs: preserve

NOUN [u]
[C1] when you keep something the same or prevent it from being damaged or destroyed

Dictionary examples:
the preservation of peace
the preservation of wildlife

Learner example:
I was asked to investigate the current situation in my area, concerning the efforts to cut down on the use of energy and natural resources, in order to contribute to the preservation of the environment.

press /pres/

VERB
PERSUADE
[C2] [ɪ] to try hard to persuade someone to do something

Dictionary examples:
The committee pressed him to reveal more information.
We pressed him for an answer but he refused.

Learner example:
A year later, the press, publishers and film-makers and directors pressed me to make a film on Stella.

press charges
[C2] to complain officially about someone in a court of law

Dictionary example:
The family decided not to press charges against him.

Learner example:
He decided on the spot that if Paul was to return all the money he wouldn't press charges so he called his parents and asked them to find out where he was.

PHRASAL VERB
press on PHRASAL VERB
[C2] to continue to do something or go somewhere in a determined way
**Dictionary example:**
It was pouring with rain but we pressed on towards the village.

**Learner example:**
However, she had decided to press on and pursue her obligations to a more motivating goal: she wanted to report the untold, the unsaid.

---

**NOUN**

**good/bad press**

[C1] praise or criticism from newspapers, magazines, television, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
She's had a lot of bad press recently.

**Learner example:**
I also insist that you wr[j]te a note of apology to the organisers, for bad press won't help either the charity or the hospital.

**pressure** /ˈpreʃə/  

**NOUN**

**LIQUID/GAS**

[C1] [c or u] the force that a liquid or gas produces when it presses against an area

**Dictionary example:**
water pressure

**Learner example:**
The process of hydro–electric power generation is using the water pressure from the reservoir to generate the power, which is then transported to [a] transformer station through high voltage cables.

**FORCE**

[C2] [u] the force you produce when you press something

**Dictionary examples:**
He put too much pressure on the door handle and it snapped.
You can stop bleeding by applying pressure close to the injured area.

**prestige** /presˈtiːʒ/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** prestige

**Adjectives:** prestigious
NOUN [u]

[C1] when people feel respect and admiration for you, often because you are successful

Dictionary example:
His company has gained international prestige.

Learner example:
Many companies nowadays are organising some cultural or sports events in order to strengthen the company's prestige.

prestigious /prɪˈstɪdʒ.əs/

Word family:
Nouns: prestige
Adjectives: prestigious

ADJECTIVE

[C1] respected and admired, usually because of being important

Dictionary example:
a prestigious award

Learner example:
The jobs that were prestigious in the past seem to be the opposite now.

presume /prɪˈzjuːm/

Word family:
Nouns: presumption
Verbs: presume
Adverbs: presumably

VERB

[C1] [T] to believe something to be true because it is very likely, although you are not certain

Dictionary examples:
I presume (that) they're not coming, since they haven't replied to the invitation.
You are Dr Smith, I presume?
"Are we walking to the hotel?" "I presume not/so."
The universe is presumed to contain many other planets with some form of life.

Learner example:
I presume the students are keen on doing some exercise or even competitive sports.
presumption /prɪˈzʌmpʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: presumption
Verbs: presume
Adverbs: presumably

NOUN
[C2] [c] when you believe that something is true without any proof

Dictionary example:
I object to the presumption that young people are only interested in pop music.

Learner example:
All positive effects of the [higher] average age of people have the presumption that their health allows them to live like younger ones.

prevail /prɪˈverl/

VERB [i] FORMAL
[C2] to get control or influence

Dictionary example:
We can only hope that common sense will prevail.

Learner example:
This saying reflects an attitude that prevailed in the European countries of the 19th century when the people were no longer confined to only a basic education and the authority of the church.

preventive /prɪˈven.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: prevention
Verbs: prevent
Adjectives: preventive

ADJECTIVE (ALSO preventative)
[C2] Preventive action is intended to stop something before it happens.

Dictionary examples:
preventive measures
preventive medicine

Learner example:
There are many causes to these problems and certain preventive measures should be enforced to solve them.
prey /prɛɪ/

NOUN [u]
[C2] an animal that is hunted and killed by another animal

Dictionary example:
The camera follows the owl swooping down on its prey.

Learner example:
Like a tiger who looks [at] the prey he has just hunted, Martha looked at the dead body of the boy.

fall prey to .sth
[C2] to be hurt or deceived by something or someone bad

Dictionary example:
He fell prey to a gang of criminals pretending to be council officials.

Learner example:
As young people do not have experience in living independently in society and are not fully aware of social problems such as drugs and violence, they may easily fall prey to adults who would like to exploit them.

price /prɑɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: price
Verbs: price
Adjectives: priceless

NOUN
RESULT
[C1] [NO PLURAL] the unpleasant results that you must accept or experience for getting or doing something

Dictionary example:
Suspension from the club was a high/small price to pay for his mistake.

Learner example:
What really characterizes Michael is his love for life, his continuous joy, which sometimes can become rather annoying, but this is just a small price to pay for all his success.

at any price
[C2] If you want something at any price, you will do anything to get it.

Dictionary example:
She wanted the job at any price.
Learner example:
They wanted to be parents at any price.

**pay the price**
[C2] to accept the unpleasant results of what you have done

Dictionary example:
If you abuse your body now, you’ll pay the price when you’re older.

Learner example:
When all is said and done, do contemporary sports events pose an advantage to athletes pursuing their physical excellence? I would dare to say no, unless he, or increasingly she, is prepared to pay the price in becoming a ready-made product for public consumption.

**VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]**
[C1] to say what the price of something is

Dictionary examples:
The car is priced at £28 000.
There is a lack of reasonably priced housing for rent.

Learner example:
Both games are priced at approximately £30.

### price

**NOUN**

price

**Adjective**

priceless

**ADJECTIVE**

important
[C1] very important or useful

Dictionary example:
A trip round the world is a priceless opportunity.

Learner example:
It would [be] sad if not unfair for my friend to [miss] this unique and priceless opportunity.

**NOUN [U]**

swallow your pride
[C2] to decide to do something although it will shame or embarrass you
**Dictionary example:**
He swallowed his pride and asked if he could have his old job back.

**Learner example:**
She has had to put up with all the psychological harm that her husband has put her through and at the same time, she has had to keep on struggling for her children, never givin[g] in; holding back her tears, swallowing her pride just for the benefit of her daughters.

**prime /praɪm/**

**ADJECTIVE [BEFORE NOUN]**

**MAIN**

[C2] main or most important

**Dictionary examples:**
the prime suspect in a murder investigation
a prime source of evidence
The president is a prime target for the assassin's bullet.

**Learner example:**
It is of prime importance to find out about culture and history.

**a/the prime example**

[C2] a very good example of something

**Dictionary example:**
This is a prime example of what happens when communication is poor.

**Learner example:**
In this context in the analyses of Piggy's character, it strikes me as a first spontaneous impression that he personifies the typical proper schoolboy who will later on undoubtedly grow up to be the prime example of a good and responsible citizen.

**primitive /ˈprɪm.ə.tɪv/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT DEVELOPED**

[C1] relating to human society at a very early stage of development, with people living in a simple way without machines or a writing system

**Dictionary examples:**
primitive man
primitive societies
Learner example:
Young people nowadays are more exposed to the world news, whereas primitive societies were rather isolated and had nothing to do with the outside world.

BASIC
[C1] DISAPPROVING very basic or old-fashioned

Dictionary example:
The conditions at the campsite were rather primitive.

Learner example:
Students will not appreciate their primitive meals at any cost, even a low one.

principle /ˈprɪns.təl/ NOUN IDEA
[C1] [c] a basic idea or rule that explains or controls how something happens or works

Dictionary examples:
the principles of the criminal justice system
The country is run on socialist principles.
The organization works on the principle that all members have the same rights.

Learner example:
Many laws in our legislation have been created according to his principles and beliefs.

on principle
[C2] If you refuse to do something on principle, you refuse to do it because you think it is morally wrong.

Dictionary example:
She doesn't wear fur on principle.

Learner example:
They granted themselves a little celebration: it was time to keep the promise made four years before; so they bought some bottles of wine and got drunk (the[y] who, on principle, never drank alcohol).

in principle
[C2] If you agree with something in principle, you agree with the idea or plan although you do not know the details or you do not know if it will be possible.

Dictionary example:
They have approved the changes in principle.
Learner example:
In principle, one can agree with both positions pointed out in this statement.

**MORAL RULE**

[C2] [c or u] a rule or belief which influences your behaviour and which is based on what you think is right

**Dictionary example:**
He must be punished – it's a **matter of** principle.

**Learner example:**
He cheated every time he had the slightest opportunity to, even when it wasn't necessary at all. It was a matter of principle to him.

---

**print** /print/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** printer, print
**Verbs:** print

**NOUN**

**PICTURE**

[C1] [c] a copy of a picture made using photography or by pressing paper onto a design covered in ink

**Dictionary example:**
a print of Van Gogh's 'Sunflowers'

**Learner example:**
MI5 operates two computers, one for word processing and another for scanning and reproducing prints, drawings and photos.

**LETTERS**

[C2] [u] words, letters, or numbers that are produced on paper by a machine

**Dictionary example:**
The print's so small in this book that I can hardly read it.

**in/out of print**

[C2] If a book is in print, it is possible to buy a new copy of it, and if it is out of print, it is not now possible.

**Dictionary example:**
The novel was first published in 1880 and has been in print ever since.

**Learner example:**
There are books that you would never find again because they are out of print.
prior /ˈprɑɪər/ 

ADJECTIVE

BEFORE

[C1] existing or happening before something else

Dictionary example:
The course requires no prior knowledge of Spanish.

Learner example:
Referring to our prior correspondence I would like to inform you that I accept your friendly offer for being once again your interpreter on your one-week-tour through our country.

prior to sth

[C1] before a particular time or event

Dictionary example:
the weeks prior to her death

Learner example:
I’d like to tell you about my expectations prior to the conference.

prisoner /ˈprɪz.ən/ 

Word family:
Nouns: prison, prisoner, imprisonment
Verbs: imprison

NOUN [C]

hold/keep/take sb prisoner

[C2] to catch someone and guard them so that they cannot escape

Dictionary example:
He was taken prisoner by a group of armed soldiers.

Learner example:
The ant princess was held prisoner by the evil beetle and the fly prince was on his way to save her.
privacy /ˈprɪv.ə.si/  

Word family:  
Nouns: privacy  
Verbs: privatize  
Adjectives: private  
Adverbs: privately

NOUN [U]  

**invade sb's privacy**  
[C2] to become involved in someone's private life when they do not want you to  

*Dictionary example:*  
They were fed up with journalists invading their privacy.  

*Learner example:*  
He would never invade our privacy or force us to talk about our problems.

**an invasion of privacy**  
[C2] becoming involved in someone's private life when they do not want you to  

*Dictionary example:*  
These phone calls to my home are an invasion of my privacy.

privatize /ˈpraɪ.və.taɪz/  

Word family:  
Nouns: privacy  
Verbs: privatize  
Adjectives: private  
Adverbs: privately

VERB [T] (ALSO UK privatise)  
[C1] If an industry or organization owned by the government is privatized, it is sold to private companies.  

*Dictionary example:*  
The government plans to privatize many aspects of health care.  

*Learner example:*  
The companies were privatised or closed down.
privilege /ˈprɪv.əl.i.dʒ/

Word family:
Nouns: privilege
Adjectives: privileged

NOUN

ADVANTAGE
[C1] [c or u] an advantage that only one person or group has, usually because of their position or because they are rich

Dictionary example:
She was born into a life of privilege.

Learner example:
There are only a few things that have been worrying me a bit: firstly I would like to enjoy the privilege of having my own parking [place].

OPPORTUNITY
[C1] [c] an opportunity to do something special or enjoyable

Dictionary example:
I had the privilege of meeting the Queen.

Learner example:
I have attended several events in benefit of The Foundation but this one was particularly special and memorable as I had the pleasure and the privilege of meeting Elton again – it is really a great privilege to be friendly with someone so special as he is.

privileged /ˈprɪv.əl.i.dʒd/

Word family:
Nouns: privilege
Adjectives: privileged

ADJECTIVE

ADVANTAGE
[C1] having an advantage that only one person or group has, usually because of their position or because they are rich

Dictionary examples:
a privileged upbringing
As an ambassador, she enjoys a very privileged status.

Learner example:
Today we [are] so privileged, life has become so easy in many ways.
**OPPORTUNITY**

[C2] having an opportunity to do something special or enjoyable

Dictionary example:
I was privileged to see her sing in Milan.

**probability /ˌprɒb.əˈbɪl.ə.ti/**

Word family:
Nouns: probability
Adjectives: probable
Adverbs: probably

**NOUN**

[C1] [c or u] how likely it is that something will happen

Dictionary examples:
What’s the probability of winning?
There’s a **high** probability that he’ll get the job.

Learner example:
The statistics say that if one woman gets married to one man, the probability that they will get divorced is 50 percent.

**in all probability**

[C2] used to mean that something is very likely

Dictionary example:
She will, in all probability, have left before we arrive.

Learner example:
Anybody who can fulfill the above conditions will in all probability be successful.

**problematic /ˌprɒb.əˈmæt.ɪk/**

Word family:
Nouns: problem
Adjectives: problematic

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] full of problems or difficulties

Dictionary example:
He has a very problematic relationship with his father.

Learner example:
On the other hand, there were some problematic issues.
**proceed** /prəˈsiːd/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** proceedings
- **Verbs:** proceed

**VERB [I] FORMAL**

**CONTINUE**
[C1] to continue to happen

**Dictionary example:**
His lawyers have decided not to proceed with the case.

**Learner example:**
I am not sure which is the best way to proceed with this problem.

**proceed to do sth**
[C2] to do something after you have done something else

**Dictionary example:**
She sat down and proceeded to tell me about her skiing trip.

**Learner example:**
Ku wagged her finger in approval and proceeded to explain her plan.

---

**proceedings** /prəˈsiː.dɪŋz/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** proceedings
- **Verbs:** proceed

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

**LEGAL**
[C2] legal action against someone

**Dictionary example:**
The bank is threatening to start legal proceedings against him.

**Learner example:**
I happened to know that Diana Robinson, a 13-year-old girl, had started legal proceedings against Mr Thomson and Mr Ketzo, another teacher.

**WRITTEN RECORD**
[C2] a written record of what is said or done in a meeting

**Dictionary example:**
I read the proceedings of the previous meeting.
Moreover, I would like to [do] some research [on] Spain's transition to democracy from dictatorship by accessing primary materials such as parliamentary proceedings, newspapers and other main sources available.

**process** /ˈprəʊses/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** procedure, process
**Verbs:** process

**NOUN [c]**

**in the process**

[C2] If something is being done, and something else happens in the process, the second thing happens as a result of doing the first thing.

**Dictionary examples:**
She stood up to say hello and spilled her drink in the process.
The tunnel was built, but many lives were lost in the process.

**Learner example:**
If an attempt is made to move them to another location they will probably die in the process.

**be in the process of doing sth**

[C2] to have started doing something

**Dictionary example:**
We're in the process of painting our apartment.

**Learner example:**
This feeling of affinity is especially important for young people and teenagers who are in the process of creating their own identity and I also believe that sportsmen and sportswomen make great role models.

**procession** /prəˈseʃn/

**NOUN [c]**

[C2] a line of people or vehicles that moves forward slowly as part of a ceremony or public event

**Dictionary example:**
a funeral procession

**Learner example:**
As Tom was leading the procession, he saw at once the black, forbidding scene.
produce

Word family:
Nouns: producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction
Verbs: produce, reproduce
Adjectives: productive, unproductive

VERB [r] /prəˈdjuːs/

SHOW
[C1] to show or offer something to someone

Dictionary example:
One of the men suddenly produced a gun from his pocket.

Learner example:
Robert had produced a bottle of champagne, which they had em[p]tiéd to the last drop.

NOUN /ˈprɒ.djuːs/

[C2] food that is grown or made in large quantities to be sold

Dictionary example:
dairy produce

Learner example:
On Saturdays, I usually walk up to Mr. Fall’s farm at the far end of the village in order to buy some fresh produce like butter, eggs and milk.

producer /prəˈdjuːsər/

Word family:
Nouns: producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction
Verbs: produce, reproduce
Adjectives: productive, unproductive

NOUN [c]

GOODS/FOOD
[C1] a company, country, or person that makes goods or grows food

Dictionary example:
Australia is one of the world’s main producers of wool.

Learner example:
For example, in several countries people who live in the countryside actually are the main producers of wheat and also the meat that people need in their daily life.
**productivity**  /ˌprɒd.ʌkˈtɪv.ə.ti/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** producer, product, production, *productivity*, reproduction  
**Verbs:** produce, reproduce  
**Adjectives:** productive, unproductive  

**NOUN [u]**  
[C1] the rate at which goods are produced or work is done  

**Dictionary example:**  
We need to increase productivity by 50%.  

**Learner example:**  
Though time-consuming, these staff would need to undergo re-training to be able to achieve the highest level of productivity, besides getting accustomed to the nick-nacks of the Production Department.

**professional**  /prəˈfeʃ.ən.əl/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** profession, professional  
**Adjectives:** professional, unprofessional  

**NOUN [c]**  
**TRAINED**  
[C1] someone who does a job that needs special training or education  

**Dictionary example:**  
health professionals  

**Learner example:**  
Computer skills and knowledge are really important for researchers and media professionals.

**profile**  /ˈprəʊ.fəl/  

**NOUN [c]**  
**PUBLIC IMAGE**  
[C1] the amount of public attention that someone or something receives  

**Dictionary examples:**  
The firm has a high profile due to the recent media coverage.  
The advertising campaign aims to raise the profile of the company.
Learner example:
I believe that this is a great idea, as it will help raise the profile of our club in our college, and therefore may help increase interest in the club and possibly its membership.

**keep a low profile**
[C1] to try not to be noticed

**Dictionary example:**
She has kept a low profile since the divorce.

**Learner example:**
Finally, I believe that the best way to handle these issues is to try to keep a low profile at all times and to remain indifferent to gossip.

---

**profitable /ˈprɒf.ɪ.tə.bl/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** profit

**Adjectives:** profitable

**ADJECTIVE**

**USEFUL**
[C1] useful or likely to give you an advantage

**Dictionary examples:**
a profitable discussion
I made profitable use of my time, mixing with a lot of different people and practising my Spanish.

**Learner example:**
The 'language-shower', as it is called, can sometimes be more productive, efficient and profitable in terms of assimilating knowledge than any course given by highly esteemed professors.

---

**profund /prəˈfaʊnd/**

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** profound

**Adverbs:** profoundly

**ADJECTIVE**

**a profound effect/impact/influence, etc.**
[C2] If an effect, impact, influence, etc. is profound, it is extreme.

**Dictionary example:**
The war had a profound impact on people’s lives.
Learner example:
This stimulation is essential in our quest for spiritual and emotional well-being and exerts a profound effect on our psyche.

VERY GREAT
[C2] very great or serious

Dictionary example:
The internal market is bringing about profound changes in the health system.

Learner example:
Generally speaking, a history of economic and political dependency leads the country to a narrow wealth distribution and profound social differences.

FEELING
[C2] If a feeling is profound, you feel it very strongly.

Dictionary example:
a profound sense of sadness

Learner example:
Apparently the prologue to an adventure book, praising the pragmatism and profound sense of democracy of the British culture, the novel will reveal the most savage aspects of human nature through the analysis of the boys’ behaviour.

UNDERSTANDING
[C2] If an idea or piece of work is profound, it shows intelligence or a great ability to understand.

Dictionary examples:
a profound question
His theories were simple, but profound.

Learner example:
His professional knowledge is profound and respected by students and other lecturers alike.

profundely /prəˈfaʊnd.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: profound
Adverbs: profoundly

ADVERB
[C2] in a profound way

Dictionary examples:
I think this approach is profoundly misguided.
Her recent songs have been profoundly influenced by current events.
Learner example:
In my opinion the reason why Olivia left Douglas was not so much that she didn't love him as the fact that she was profoundly bored by the life she conducted in India.

**programmer** /ˈprəʊˌɡræ.mər/

Word family:
Nouns: program, programming, programmer

NOUN [C]
[C1] someone who writes computer programs as a job

Dictionary example:
We employ six programmers on the project.

Learner example:
I'm a 35-year old programmer in a small company.

**progress** /prəˈgres/

Word family:
Nouns: progress, progression
Verbs: progress
Adjectives: progressive

VERB [I] /prəˈgres/

CONTINUE
[C2] to continue gradually

Dictionary example:
I began to feel more relaxed as the evening progressed.

Learner example:
As the evening progressed we got to see some of the local dances as well as a play performed by a band of gypsies.

**progression** /ˈprəʊˈɡref.ən/
**Dictionary examples:**
a logical/natural progression
Drugs can stop the progression of the disease.

**Learner example:**
Sharing information between people is a crucial point of peoples’ education and it can help in their career progression.

**progressive** /prəˈɡres.iv/

**Word family:**
Nouns: progress, progression
Verbs: progress
Adjectives: progressive

**ADJECTIVE**

**GRADUAL**
[C1] developing or happening gradually

**Dictionary examples:**
There's been a progressive decline in the standard of living over the past few years.
a progressive disease

**Learner example:**
It was not a quick change, on the contrary it was a progressive change which was accelerated by some factors during the last two decades.

**projection** /prəˈdʒek.ʃən/

**NOUN**

**CALCULATION**
[C1] [c] a calculation or guess about the future based on information that you have

**Dictionary example:**
government projections of population growth

**Learner example:**
The line graph shows the Cinema attendance between 1990 and the present, with projections to 2010.

**IMAGE**
[C1] [u] when a film or an image is projected onto a screen or wall

**Dictionary example:**
the projection of moving images
Learner example:
 Talks and slide projection could be interesting for [o]lder people but not so exciting for younger people, who would prefer some more "active" entertainment like visits to discos, barbecues, quiz night, karaoke nights, fancy-dress parties and other similar happenings.

**prolong** /prəˈlɒŋ/  

Word family:  
Verbs: prolong  
Adjectives: prolonged

**VERB** [ɪ]  
[C1] to make something last longer

Dictionary example:  
Eating a good diet can prolong your life.

Learner example:  
However, nobody expects the strike to be prolonged for more than a week.

**prolonged** /prəˈlɒŋd/  

Word family:  
Verbs: prolong  
Adjectives: prolonged

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C1] continuing for a long time

Dictionary examples:  
a prolonged illness  
Avoid prolonged exposure to the sun.

Learner example:  
What surprised us was the prolonged delay we had to suffer during our departure from Heathrow.

**prominent** /ˈprɒm.ɪ.nənt/  

**ADJECTIVE**  
**IMPORTANT**  
[C1] important or famous

Dictionary example:  
a prominent figure
Learner example:
It starts with two very important works of Albrecht Durer, one of the most prominent painters of his time, not only in Germany.

EASY TO SEE
[C2] very easy to see or notice

Dictionary example:
New books are displayed in a prominent position at the front of the shop.

Learner example:
A large map of Cyprus holds a prominent place in his store.

promising /ˈprɒm.iŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: promise
Verbs: promise
Adjectives: promising

ADJECTIVE
[C1] likely to be very good or successful in the future

Dictionary examples:
a promising student
a promising start to the game

Learner example:
Once a promising football player starts his career he becomes an attractive "thing" to sponsors and football clubs.

promote /prəˈməʊt/

Word family:
Nouns: promotion
Verbs: promote

VERB [T]

ENCOURAGE
[C1] to encourage something to happen or develop

Dictionary examples:
to promote peace
It has long been known that regular exercise promotes all-round good health.
Greenpeace works to promote awareness of the dangers that threaten our planet today.
Learner example:
A notable exception is the advertising of so-called "slow-food" restaurants, which promote [a] healthy lifestyle.

**promotion /prəˈməʊ.ʃən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** promotion
**Verbs:** promote

**noun**

**ENCOURAGE**
[C1] [U NO PLURAL] when you encourage something to happen or develop

**Dictionary example:**
the promotion of a healthy lifestyle

**Learner example:**
I would like an education more based on the needs of the country, but not only on the economic ones but also on the spiritual ones, such as the development of a cultural identity, the promotion of the arts, and the encouragement of an ecologically friendly way of producing wealth for the country as a whole.

**prompt /prɒmpt/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** prompt
**Adverbs:** promptly

**verb [T]**

**prompt sb to do sth**
[C2] to make someone decide to say or do something

**Dictionary examples:**
What prompted you to say that?
I don't know what prompted him to leave.

**Learner example:**
What really touched my heart and prompted me to write this letter was the recently published series of articles about favourite possessions.
**prone** /prəʊn/

**ADJECTIVE**

**be prone to sth/doing sth**
[C2] to often do something or suffer from something, especially something bad

**Dictionary example:**
I'm prone to headaches.

**Learner example:**
They are prone to making lots of mistakes which they later learn from.

**accident-/injury-, etc. prone**
[C2] often having accidents/injuries, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
My son is very accident-prone.

**Learner example:**
Why not take advantage of their mistakes if it will mean that our lives will become less accident-prone?

**propaganda** /ˌprɒp.əˈɡæn.de/

**NOUN [u]**
[C2] information or ideas, which are often false, that an organization prints or broadcasts to make people agree with what it is saying

**Dictionary example:**
political propaganda

**Learner example:**
It is clear that photographs, just as TV, can show the truth while at the same time concealing it. [...] It is a sign of the degree of democracy in a society, whether they act as reliable witnesses or as tools of propaganda.

**proportion** /prəˈpɔːʃn/

**NOUN**

**PART OF TOTAL**
[C1] [c] a part of a total number or amount
Dictionary examples:
Children make up a large proportion of the world’s population.
The class consists of men and women in roughly equal proportions.

Learner example:
A significant proportion of the respondents (80%) said that they are not pleased with dangerous roads and the queues during the rush-hours and they also encounter difficulties in finding a safe house to rent.

out of proportion
[C2] If something is out of proportion, it is much bigger or smaller than it should be, when compared to other things.

Dictionary example:
The punishment is completely out of proportion to the crime.

Learner example:
If you were doing it to make a profit, I could understand, but for a library it is just out of proportion [and] I even believe more people could be attracted [if] the prices decrease.

in proportion to
[C2] If something changes in proportion to another thing, it changes to the same degree as that thing.

Dictionary example:
Your tax payment increases in proportion to your salary.

Learner example:
One aspect of the question is the fact that a sportsman’s salary is supposedly not in proportion to the number of hours he work[s].

proposition /ˌprɒp.əˈzɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: proposal, proposition
Verbs: propose
Adjectives: proposed

NOUN [C]
[C1] an offer or suggestion, usually in business

Dictionary example:
an attractive/interesting proposition

Learner example:
If you will consider this proposition positively, then we w[ould] like to produce a deal for you to become our only importer in Britain.
prosecute /ˈproʊs.ɪ.kjuːt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** prosecution, prosecutor
**Verbs:** prosecute

**VERB**

[C2] [I or T] to officially accuse someone of committing a crime in a court of law, or (of a lawyer) to try to prove that a person accused of committing a crime is guilty of that crime

**Dictionary examples:**
Shoplifters will be prosecuted.
He was prosecuted for fraud.
The victim has said that she will not prosecute.

**Learner example:**
Moreover, if our only worry is making money, we could be tempted to get involved in black [market] business, [but] that way we would run the risk of being prosecuted and brought to justice.

prosecution /ˌprɒs.ɪˈkjuːʃ.ən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** prosecution, prosecutor
**Verbs:** prosecute

**NOUN**

the prosecution

[C2] [GROUP] the lawyers who are prosecuting someone in a court of law

**Dictionary example:**
The prosecution will begin presenting evidence today.

**Learner example:**
As [the] counsel for the prosecution insisted on [a] severe punishment, John was sent to serve his sentence in one of the worst jails in the country.

[C2] [C or U] when someone is prosecuted

**Dictionary example:**
The incident resulted in a number of prosecutions.

**Learner example:**
Most experts in the field agree that travelling may help to overcome nationalistic tendencies, which are present in many countries, far better than such short–term measures as prosecution by law.
**prosecutor** /ˈprəʊ.sɪ.kjuː.tə/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** prosecution, prosecutor
**Verbs:** prosecute

**NOUN [c]**
[C2] a lawyer who prosecutes people

**Dictionary example:**
Prosecutors allege that she knew about the plan.

**Learner example:**
However, it was after her graduation that her life began to change: she sat for a Public Examination in order to become a prosecutor.

**prospect** /ˈprəʊ.spekt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** prospect
**Adjectives:** prospective

**NOUN**
IDEA
[C2] [NO PLURAL] the idea of something that will happen in the future

**Dictionary examples:**
We face the prospect of having to start all over again.
I'm very excited at the prospect of seeing her again.

**Learner example:**
They were bewildered at the prospect of beginning a new life there.

**prospective** /prəˈspek.tɪv/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** prospect
**Adjectives:** prospective

**ADJECTIVE**
prospective buyers/employers/parents, etc.
[C1] Prospective buyers, employers, parents, etc., are not yet buyers, employers, parents, etc., but are expected to be in the future.

**Dictionary example:**
We hold an open day for prospective students.
Learner example:
The page is useful for prospective students as well as for people who are already studying and plan to go abroad.

**prosper**  /ˈprɒs.pər/

Word family:
Nouns: prosperity
Verbs: prosper
Adjectives: prosperous

**VERB [v]**

[C2] If a person or business prospers, they do well, especially financially.

Dictionary example:
The government needs to create conditions where trade can prosper.

Learner example:
The standards have to be readjusted to give the old and experienced members of society a new role in which they can prosper and still contribute to the benefit of all.

**prosperity**  /prɒsˈper.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: prosperity
Verbs: prosper
Adjectives: prosperous

**NOUN [n]**

[C1] when a person or group of people is successful, usually by earning a lot of money

Dictionary example:
Our nation’s prosperity comes from oil.

Learner example:
It is a typical tradition and the rice means prosperity for the couple.

**prosperous**  /ˈprɒs.pər.əs/
ADJECTIVE
[C1] successful, usually by earning a lot of money

Dictionary example:
He is a prosperous car dealer.

Learner example:
Of course our employees will also benefit from the company becoming more prosperous.

prostitute /ˈprɒs.tɪ.tjuːt/

NOUN [c]
[C1] someone whose job is having sex with people

Dictionary example:
There were a lot of prostitutes working in the area.

Learner example:
Some people say they are prostitutes while others deny it.

protagonist /prəˈtæg.ənist/

NOUN [c] FORMAL
[C2] the main character in a play, film, or story

Dictionary example:
The protagonist is a singer named 'Jed'.

Learner example:
The male protagonist, Anatolij Wonoseltsen, a divorcee with two children, abandoned by his wife, is hoping to get a promotion to be able to provide for the family.

protective /prəˈtek.trɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: protection
Verbs: protect
Adjectives: protective

ADJECTIVE
WANTING TO PROTECT
[C1] wanting to protect someone from criticism, hurt, danger, etc. because you like them
Dictionary examples:
It's easy to be too protective towards/of your children.
She's fiercely protective of the man she married 29 years ago.

Learner example:
She is very protective with children [in] her custody and can get very aggressive to protect them from strangers or dogs.

protein /ˈprəʊ.tiːn/

NOUN [u]
[C1] food such as meat, cheese, fish, or eggs that is necessary for the body to grow and be strong

Dictionary example:
Nuts and fish both contain protein.

Learner example:
In miso soup, a lot of ingredients which have protein are used, and protein is a useful element to keep our body healthy.

prove /pruːv/

Word family:
Nouns: proof
Verbs: prove

VERB [T]
prove yourself
[C2] to show that you are good at something

Dictionary example:
I wish he'd stop trying to prove himself all the time.

Learner example:
Two weeks ago his coach had told him: "Morisson, you're going to play No.9 on Saturday against United, and it's going to be your last chance to prove yourself."

proverb /ˈprɒv.ɜːb/

NOUN [c]
[C2] a famous phrase or sentence which gives you advice
Dictionary example:
an ancient Chinese proverb

Learner example:
A well-known proverb says: "You should eat to live and not live to eat".

**provide /prəˈvaɪrd/**

Word family:
Nouns: provider, provision
Verbs: provide

VERB [T]

**provide for** sth PHRASAL VERB

MAKE PLANS
[C2] to make plans in order to deal with a possible event in the future

Dictionary example:
We must provide for depreciation when calculating the costs.

Learner example:
It is difficult to tell what or who should provide for retired workers in the future.

**provider /prəˈvaɪ.drə/**

Word family:
Nouns: provider, provision
Verbs: provide

NOUN [C]
[C1] someone who provides something

Dictionary examples:
an Internet service provider
The bank is now a major provider of financial services to industry.
Until her illness she was the main provider in the family.

Learner example:
I would like to complain about my gas and electricity provider Energy Plus.

**province /ˈprɒv.ɪns/**

Word family:
Nouns: province
Adjectives: provincial
NOUN
[C2] one of the large areas which some countries are divided into because of the type of government they have

Dictionary example:
the Canadian province of Alberta

Learner example:
Actually, it was never my intention to cross North America from coast to coast, but to travel around some cities in the provinces of Ontario and Quebec.

**provincial** /prəˈvɪn.ʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: province
Adjectives: provincial

ADJECTIVE
[C2] relating to or typical of the provinces

Dictionary examples:
a provincial town
provincial attitudes

Learner example:
Tolerance and affection were there to[o], but living in a provincial part of France, I remember quite a number of old–fashion[ed] thoughts that I disliked strongly.

**provision** /prəˈvɪʒ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: provider, provision
Verbs: provide

NOUN
[C1] [C or U] when something is provided

Dictionary examples:
The provision of good public transport will be essential for developing the area. Of course there's provision in the plan for population increase. When designing buildings in this area, you have to make provision against earthquakes.

Learner example:
Following serious complaints from students, I have read through the three proposals given to me regarding provision of food in the institute.
provocation /ˌprɒv.əˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: provocation
Verbs: provoke

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] when someone makes you angry

Dictionary example:
He'll start a fight at the slightest provocation.

Learner example:
He carried out his professional duties with dignity and under the most severe provocation.

prove /prəˈvaʊk/

Word family:
Nouns: provocation
Verbs: provoke

VERB [T]
[C2] to cause a strong and usually angry reaction

Dictionary examples:
to provoke an argument
Her statement has provoked a public outcry.

Learner example:
On their coming back, they show these pictures to their neighbours to provoke the feelings of jealousy mixed with admiration.

proximity /prɒkˈsɪm.ə.ti/

NOUN [U] FORMAL
[C2] when something is near to something else

Dictionary example:
What's good about this hotel is its proximity to the airport.

Learner example:
In conclusion it can be said that the Schelde is a very interesting river which gives its surrounding citizens quite a few positive and negative reasons for living in its proximity.
psychiatrist /saɪˈkɑː.trɪst/

NOUN [c]
[C2] a doctor who is trained in psychiatry

Dictionary example:
He was referred to a psychiatrist.

Learner example:
He is a psychiatrist, she is doing her degree in geology.

public /ˈpʌb.lɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: publicity
Adjectives: public
Adverbs: publicly

ADJECTIVE

a public announcement/appearance/statement, etc.
[C2] an announcement/appearance/statement, etc. that can be seen or heard or known by everyone

Dictionary example:
The Prime Minister is due to make a public statement later today.

Learner example:
Therefore, Gonzalo never attempted to make a public statement to defend himself and underestimated the harm it could cause to his public image.

make sth public
[C2] to allow everyone to know about something

Dictionary example:
The government does not plan to make its findings public.

Learner example:
According to the scientific method of research, one should only make a discovery or conclusion public after deep testing and, even after th[at], this fact sh[ould] never be taken as the most complete and definitive truth about any given subject.

NOUN

be in the public eye
[C1] to be famous and often featured in the media

Dictionary example:
Her new role means that she will be in the public eye.
Learner example:
But being famous also means that you are always in the public eye, which is a major drawback.

**publicly /ˈpʌb.lɪ.kli/**

Word family:
- Nouns: publicity
- Adjectives: public
- Adverbs: publicly

**ADVERB**

[C1] If something is done publicly, it is done so that everyone can know about it

**Dictionary example:**
The company publicly apologized and agreed to contribute some money to charity.

**Learner example:**
It would be a sound opportunity for our singers to perform their new albums and make their work publicly known.

**pull /pʊl/**

**VERB**

**pull a muscle**

[C2] to injure a muscle by stretching it too much

**Dictionary example:**
I've pulled a muscle in my leg.

**pull your weight**

[C2] to work as hard as other people in a group

**Dictionary example:**
The rest of the team complained that Sarah wasn't pulling her weight.

**Learner example:**
For instance, before your kin get all nice and comfortable, you could ask them to pull their weight around the house by doing a few jobs.

**pull strings**

[C2] to secretly use the influence that you have over important people to get something or to help someone

**Dictionary example:**
I may be able to pull a few strings, if you need the money urgently.
Learner example:
This isn’t secret: I thought some of these ideas might be of interest and perhaps an article about them [in your newspaper would pull the necessary strings at the City Hall to produce some very much needed changes.

pulse /pʌls/

NOUN [c]
[C1] the regular movement of blood through your body when your heart is beating

Dictionary examples:
She put her fingers on my wrist to take my pulse (=count the number of beats per minute).
My pulse rate is 70.

Learner example:
Nowadays, stressful things are all around you. They have bad effects on your work, private life or education, as well as sometimes causing you health problems such as high blood pressure, an irregular pulse, etc.

have/keep your finger on the pulse
[C2] to be/stay familiar with the most recent changes or improvements

Dictionary example:
The situation changes daily, so you’ve got to keep your finger on the pulse.

Learner example:
It wouldn’t be clever to hire people who are completely ignora[nt] about music and they must constantly keep their finger on the pulse of [the] music industry.

purely /ˈpjuə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: purity
Adjectives: pure
Adverbs: purely

ADVERB
[C1] only

Dictionary example:
She married him purely for his money.

Learner example:
And we had to arrange our social programme purely by ourselves.
**purity** /ˈpjuər.i.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** purity  
**Adjectives:** pure  
**Adverbs:** purely

**NOUN [u]**  
[C1] the quality of being pure

**Dictionary example:**  
air purity

**Learner example:**  
The beauty, purity and power of Chinese poems is hard to resist.

**purpose** /ˈpɜː.pəs/

**NOUN**

**serve a/the purpose**  
[C2] to have a use

**Dictionary example:**  
These small village shops serve a very useful purpose.

**Learner example:**  
They introduced meetings at Miss Kenton’s parlour which were held every evening and served [the] purpose of discussing house running.

**INTENTION**  
[C2] [u] the feeling of knowing what you want to do

**Dictionary example:**  
He seems to have lost all sense of purpose.

**Learner example:**  
Emotional stability, a sense of purpose and direction in life, true and deep relationships with the people around us, all these issues are equally, if not more, important than economic security.

**to all intents and purposes**  
[C2] in all the most important ways

**Dictionary example:**  
To all intents and purposes, the project was a disaster.

**Learner example:**  
To all intents and purposes, the qualities needed to achieve success are based on the same ideas.
**pursue /pəˈsjuː/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** pursuit
- **Verbs:** pursue

**VERB**

[C1] If you pursue a plan, activity, or situation, you try to do it or achieve it, usually over a long period of time.

**Dictionary examples:**
- She decided to pursue a career in television.
- We suspect that our boss is pursuing a hidden agenda.

**Learner example:**
- I will be shortly pursuing a degree course in computing and I would like to obtain first the entry qualification that is required for the degree course.

---

**pursuit /pəˈsjuːt/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** pursuit
- **Verbs:** pursue

**NOUN**

[C2] when you try to achieve a plan, activity, or situation, usually over a long period of time

**Dictionary examples:**
- the pursuit of pleasure
- He left his native country in pursuit of freedom.

**Learner example:**
- Nevertheless, despite these claims, the primary motivation for any self-respecting athlete is the pursuit of excellence, attaining cutting-edge skills in their sport.

---

**push /pʊʃ/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** push
- **Verbs:** push
- **Adjectives:** pushy

**VERB**

ENCOURAGE

[C1] [T] to try to make someone do something that they do not want to do
**Dictionary example:**
My mother pushed me into having ballet lessons.

**Learner example:**
The biggest help though was my parents who were really understand[ding] and didn't push me too hard into learning English and that why I succe[ded].

**NOUN**

**ENCOURAGEMENT**

[C1] [c] encouragement to make someone do something

**Dictionary example:**
I'm sure he'll go, he just needs a little push that's all.

**Learner example:**
I knew before what I was capable of doing but I really needed a push.

**if/when push comes to shove** INFORMAL

[C2] If you say that something can be done if push comes to shove, you mean that it can be done if the situation becomes so bad that you have to do it.

**Dictionary example:**
If push comes to shove, we'll just have to sell the car.

**Learner example:**
There are several option[s] you can choose from when push comes to shove.

**pushy** /ˈpʊʃ.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** push

**Verbs:** push

**Adjectives:** pushy

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] behaving in an unpleasant way by trying too much to get something or to make someone do something

**Dictionary example:**
a pushy salesman

**Learner example:**
It's bad enough that pushy parents try to turn their children into sports or music stars for the only reason to fulfil their own, never-achieved ambitions.
put /put/

VERB [T] (putting, put, put)

put sb in a difficult position
[C1] to cause someone to be in a difficult situation

Dictionary example:
When two of your best friends argue it puts you in a very difficult position.

Learner example:
I know that I will put you in a difficult position with my absence but I must leave.

put your mind to sth
[C1] to give your full attention to something and try very hard to do it

Dictionary example:
You could win if you put your mind to it.

Learner example:
With all the technology available, the task is actually quite simple if you put your mind to it.

put something into practice
[C1] to do something in reality that has been planned or talked about

Dictionary examples:
Next month we will have a chance to put these ideas into practice.
How do you intend to put these proposals into practice?

Learner example:
The doctors cannot really put all their skills into practice.

put a stop to sth
[C1] to end something unpleasant

Dictionary example:
We must put a stop to the violence.

Learner example:
Maybe these new activities (video – videogames), which are quite distract[ing], are at the same time so addictive that youngsters find it hard to put a stop to it.

SAY
[C2] to say something using particular words

Dictionary example:
I need to tell him I don’t like it but I don’t know how to put it.

Learner example:
Although I agree that there are awful program[me]s on, I think a total ban would be, how shall I put it, exag[ger]ate[d].
**put sb to death**
[C2] to kill someone as a punishment

**Dictionary example:**
She was put to death for her beliefs.

**Learner example:**
He has become dangerous for Jack and must thus be eliminated, put to death.

**put your finger on sth**
[C2] to understand exactly why a situation is the way it is

**Dictionary example:**
Something was wrong, but I couldn't put my finger on it.

**Learner example:**
Something sinister about the picture, he felt, but he couldn't put his finger on what made him [think this].

**put sb/sth first**
[C2] to consider someone or something to be the most important thing

**Dictionary example:**
Most couples put their children first when sorting out their problems.

**Learner example:**
On the other hand, we forget about our personality and the worth that we have as individuals; we put our wishes first, [rather] than what we really need in life.

**put your foot down**
[C2] to tell someone in a strong way that they must do something or must stop doing something

**Dictionary example:**
I decided to put my foot down with my staff and insist that they do not send personal emails in work time.

**Learner example:**
Finally, I would like to appeal to other readers of the 'Cyprus Weekly', who might even be living near my area, to put your foot down and apply any pressure you can on people who can do something about the situation.

**put your foot in it**
[C2] to say something silly or embarrassing, without intending to

**Dictionary example:**
I really put my foot in it with your mum – I didn't know she was a teacher herself.

**Learner example:**
I had really put my foot in it by telling Richard that it would better for him not to come to the party.
put your feet up
[C2] to relax, especially by sitting with your feet supported above the ground

Dictionary example:
Put your feet up for half an hour before the kids get home.

Learner example:
You have done your work and now you can put your feet up.

put sb in their place
[C2] to let someone know that they are not as important as they think they are

Dictionary example:
He was rather arrogant, but the other kids soon put him in his place.

put sth to one side
[C2] to not use or deal with something now, but keep it for a later time

Dictionary example:
She put the papers to one side, intending to read them later.

put sb on the spot
[C2] to ask someone a question which is difficult or embarrassing to answer at that time

Dictionary example:
Sorry to put you on the spot, but I really need an answer.

puzzle /ˈpʌz.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: puzzle
Verbs: puzzle
Adjectives: puzzled

NOUN [C]

SITUATION
[C2] a situation which is very difficult to understand

Dictionary example:
Scientists have been trying to solve this puzzle for years.

Learner example:
As I watched the slow, emerging awareness of humanity, by a chthonic spirit (that of Death itself), coming to terms with the vast contradictions and the harsh, but also bliss-endowed human nature, the soft piano melody internalizing both a child’s curiosity before the unknown, as well as an adult’s awakening to what his life amounts to, I was thrilled, but also deeply saddened, for I felt that from worthy, meaning-filled fragments of the puzzle that life is, my own piecing together was incomplete: I could not prevent a small sob, which was, almost simultaneously, echoed.
VERB
[C1] to make someone confused because they do not understand something

Dictionary example:
I was puzzled by what he said.

Learner example:
Dear Fiona, I was really touched by your concern regarding our daily life at the moment but I was also quite puzzled.

---

NOUN [C]
[C1] a shape with a square base and four triangular sides that meet to form a point at the top

Dictionary example:
The stones were shaped into a pyramid.

Learner example:
The King was living in his great palace with a view [of] the biggest pyramid in the village, smaller ones were [situated] around it.
quaint /ˈkwæint/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] attractive or unusual in an old-fashioned way

Dictionary example:
a quaint little village

Learner example:
The quaint cafes would be replaced by McDonald's and the charm of the place would be lost.

qualification /ˌkwɒl.ɪ.fəˈkeɪ.ʃn/

Word family:
Nouns: qualification
Verbs: qualify, disqualify
Adjectives: qualified, unqualified

NOUN

COMPETITION
[C1] [u] success in getting into a competition

Dictionary example:
England's qualification for the World Cup.

Learner example:
The video tells how particular national teams got through their qualification for finals and then presents the most interesting games that took place in Italy '92.

SKILLS
[C2] [C OFTEN PLURAL] a skill, quality, etc. that you need in order to be able to do something, especially a job

Dictionary example:
The main qualification for this job is the ability to get on with people.

Learner example:
An international profile is one of the most emphasized qualifications.
quantity /ˈkwɒntɪ/  

**NOUN [C or U]**  

an unknown quantity  
[C2] someone or something that you do not know and so you cannot be certain about  

**Dictionary example:**  
The road conditions in that area are a bit of an unknown quantity.  

**Learner example:**  
As mentioned above, [the] laser [beam] was an unknown quantity even to its inventor and those who contributed to its enhancement.

quarter /ˈkwɔːtə/  

**NOUN**  

**PART OF TOWN**  
[C2] [C] a part of a town, often where people from a particular country or religion live  

**Dictionary example:**  
the Jewish quarter  

**Learner example:**  
It will surely add to the development of the Podgoize quarter but also will sustain the development of all the little shops in this area.

quest /kwest/  

**NOUN [C] FORMAL LITERARY**  
[C2] an attempt to get something or do something difficult  

**Dictionary examples:**  
the quest for truth  
He has begun his quest to become the Conservative Party’s first Asian MP.  

**Learner example:**  
This stimulation is essential in our quest for spiritual and emotional well-being and exerts a profound effect on our psyche.
**question** /ˈkwes.tʃən/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** question  
**Verbs:** question  
**Adjectives:** questionable  

**Noun**

**be a question of**  
[C1] used for saying what the most important issue is in a situation  

*Dictionary example:*  
Someone needs to be here – it’s a question of who would be the best person.  

*Learner example:*  
The choice is a question of price.  

**sb/sth in question**  
[C2] the person or thing that is being discussed  

*Dictionary example:*  
He claims that he was in the pub with his girlfriend on the night in question.  

*Learner example:*  
While this is not necessarily false, it should be borne in mind that the events in question are by no means boring or uninteresting.  

**be out of the question**  
[C2] If something is out of the question, it is not possible or not allowed.  

*Dictionary example:*  
Providing more money is out of the question.  

*Learner example:*  
Walking home was out of the question since that would have taken even longer.  

**pose a/the question**  
[FORMAL] [C2] to ask a question  

*Dictionary example:*  
It was left to Grazia to pose the question of how the project was to be funded.  

*Learner example:*  
For instance, you can pose a question concerning music to your listeners and the person who is going to call first to answer – correctly of course – will gain a small sum of money.
**questionable /ˈkwes.tʃən.ə.bl/**

Word family:
- **Nouns:** question
- **Verbs:** question
- **Adjectives:** questionable

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT CERTAIN**
- [C2] possibly not true or correct

**Dictionary example:**
It is highly questionable whether this drug has any benefits at all.

**Learner example:**
However, it is questionable whether this is possible.

**NOT HONEST**
- [C2] not honest or not legal

**Dictionary example:**
He's being investigated for questionable business practices.

**Learner example:**
I am a policeman, in fact, [or rather] I used to be one until I was ejected [from] the department because of questionable procedures to enforce the law.

**quiet /kwəɪət/**

Word family:
- **Nouns:** quiet
- **Adjectives:** quiet
- **Adverbs:** quietly

**ADJECTIVE**

**keep (sth) quiet**
- [C2] to not talk about something that is secret

**Dictionary example:**
It might be wise to keep this quiet for a while.

**Learner example:**
They tried to keep it quiet but, somehow, half the village knew about the news in a few days.
quotation /kwəˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: quotation, quote
Verbs: quote

NOUN [C]

PHRASE
[C2] a sentence or phrase that is taken out of a book, poem, or play

Dictionary example:
a quotation from Shakespeare

Learner example:
Women also played an important role in his life, so it might also be a good idea to show pictures of his "muses" framed by quotations from his novels.

COST
[C2] the amount that a piece of work will probably cost

Dictionary example:
Make sure you get a quotation for all the work before they start.

Learner example:
I have attached a current quotation from the retailer who supplies that dining table.

quote /kwəʊt/

Word family:
Nouns: quotation, quote
Verbs: quote

VERB [I or T]

REPEAT
[C1] to repeat the words that someone else has said or written

Dictionary examples:
I was quoting from Marx.
Can I quote you on that?
"If they're flexible, we're flexible", the official was quoted as saying.

Learner example:
Let me quote another sentence: "...carefully selected host families".

GIVE EXAMPLE
[C1] to give a fact or example to support what you are saying
Dictionary example:
The minister quoted recent unemployment figures.

Learner example:
We would like to quote some facts to support our points of view.

COST
[C2] to say how much a piece of work will cost before you do it

Dictionary example:
He quoted for replacing the whole roof.

Learner example:
I have spoken to the service department at IKEA and they have quoted me £400 to fix the whole thing back to its original shape.

NOUN [C]

REPEAT
[C2] the repeat of words that someone else has said or written

Dictionary example:
Use plenty of quotes from her poems in your essay.

Learner example:
My beloved diary [included] hundreds of quotes and drawings, illustrating my most intimate thoughts.

COST
[C2] a document or statement saying how much a piece of work will cost

Dictionary example:
I got three quotes for the work.

Learner example:
I have already obtained a quote to have [the] damage repaired.
race /reɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: race, racism, racist
Adjectives: racial, racist
Adverbs: racially

NOUN

PEOPLE
[C1] [c or u] one of the groups that people are divided into according to physical characteristics such as colour of skin

Dictionary examples:
people of many different races
Discrimination on grounds of race will not be tolerated.
An increasing number of people in the country are of mixed race.

Learner example:
A student was taught how to lead negotiations with a business partner regardless of their age, nationality, race and culture.

FOR POWER
[C1] [c] a situation in which people compete against each other for power, control or success

Dictionary example:
the race for governor

Learner example:
The race for sponsors and TV-minutes has begun.

VERB

race along/down/over, etc.
[C1] to move somewhere very quickly

Dictionary example:
I raced over to see what was the matter.

Learner example:
Crying, she raced back to William and together they went home.
racially /ˈreɪ.ʃəl.i/

Word family:
Nouns: race, racism, racist
Adjectives: racial, racist
Adverbs: racially

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that is connected to someone's race

Dictionary example:
racially motivated attacks

Learner example:
He respects people's values and rights and can easily integrate and assert himself in a multi-cultural or racially diversified environment.

racist /ˈreɪs.ɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: race, racism, racist
Adjectives: racial, racist
Adverbs: racially

NOUN [C]
[C2] DISAPPROVING someone who believes that other races of people are not as good as their own

Dictionary example:
Their boss was a racist.

Learner example:
That's something we should keep in mind, the next time you meet a racist.

ADJECTIVE
[C2] DISAPPROVING believing that other races are not as good as your own and therefore treating them unfairly

Dictionary example:
a racist attack

Learner example:
It's even getting worse because of immigration and serious incidents like racist attacks in Germany against Turks or Asian people.
**racket** /ˈræk.ɪt/

**NOUN**

**NOISE**

[C2] [NO PLURAL] INFORMAL a loud noise

**Dictionary example:**
The neighbours were **making** such a racket that we couldn't sleep.

**Learner example:**
However, my blissful thoughts were suddenly and rudely interrupted by the racket going on next door.

**radiation** /ˌrɛd.iˈeɪ.ʃən/

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] a form of energy that comes from a nuclear reaction and that in large amounts can be very dangerous

**Dictionary examples:**
dangerously high **levels** of radiation
radiation sickness

**Learner example:**
It's true that in the last few years we have actually polluted much of our air with smoke or radiation from power plants, but we're working on that.

**radical** /ˈræd.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** radical

**Adjectives:** radical

**Adverbs:** radically

**ADJECTIVE**

**CHANGE**

[C1] A radical change is very big and important.

**Dictionary example:**
radical reform

**Learner example:**
Have you ever wondered if tourism can bring radical changes in an area?
BELIEFS
[C2] believing that there should be big social and political changes

Dictionary examples:
a radical group/movement
a radical proposal

Learner example:
What [...] also seem[s] to prevent Lucy from admitting her true feelings towards George is the inhibit[ed] and pretentious society within [which] the characters live, [which] will not accept a marriage between a middle-class 'lady' and a man from the lower classes, who moreover seems to have what they consider to be radical political views.

NOUN [c]
[C2] someone who supports the idea that there should be big social and political changes

Dictionary example:
There are several radicals in the government.

Learner example:
While in College, Josephine got involved with a group of radicals who became in a way her second family.

radically /ˈræd.ɪ.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: radical
Adjectives: radical
Adverbs: radically

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that shows radical change or beliefs

Dictionary examples:
The company has changed radically in recent years.
Barker introduced some radically new ideas.

Learner example:
During the last decades our eating habits have changed radically in Sweden.

rage /rɛdʒ/
Dictionary example:
He raged at us for forgetting to order a replacement.

Learner example:
Sobbing and raging she stomped into the bedroom, briskly opened the drawer and flung the framed picture showing them both at sunset [on] the coast of Fiji into it.

CONTINUE

[C2] to continue with great force or violence

Dictionary example:
The battle raged well into the night.

Learner example:
It narrates the story of a group of children evacuated on an island somewhere in the Pacific Ocean while a war is raging elsewhere in Europe.

---

raid /rɛɪd/

NOUN [C]

SOLDIERS
[C2] a sudden attack on a place by soldiers

Dictionary examples:
an air raid
a dawn raid

Learner example:
Back in England, he provided valuable information to the SAS to make the air raids more effective.

POLICE
[C2] a sudden visit to a place by police in order to find someone or something

Dictionary example:
a police raid to recover illegal weapons

VERB [T]

SOLDIERS
[C2] If soldiers raid a place, they suddenly attack it.

Dictionary example:
Armed soldiers raided the village.

Learner example:
She had started doing this 15 years ago, when mounted warriors, clad in black armour, had raided the farm she, along with her parents and three older brothers, had lived on.
POLICE

[C2] If the police raid a place, they suddenly visit it in order to find someone or something.

Dictionary example:
Police raided nine properties in search of the documents.

rail /reɪl/

NOUN

FOR SUPPORTING
[C2] [c] a bar around or along something which you can hold to stop you from falling

Dictionary example:
A hand rail

Learner example:
However it could be much more comfortable if there were hand rails in the bathroom and a lower bed.

raise /reɪz/

VERB [T]

raise your voice
[C1] to speak loudly and angrily to someone

Dictionary example:
He never raised his voice at the children.

Learner example:
Not every au-pair family is pleasant. And believe me, mine was giving me hell on earth. [...] After I returned home I took some time to learn not to freak out when someone raised his voice and eventually I started to see my time in Germany as a great [lesson in] life.

raise hopes/fears/doubts, etc.
[C2] to cause emotions or thoughts

Dictionary example:
Her answers raised doubts in my mind.

Learner example:
I was particularly interested in a part of this article which raised doubts about how useful the knowledge people gain from school [is].
raise the alarm
[C2] to warn someone of a dangerous situation

Dictionary examples:
Her parents raised the alarm when she failed to return home.
A local doctor was the first to raise the alarm about this latest virus.

Learner example:
For them, raising the alarm because of five percent unemployment is an example of so-called 'loony-left thinking'.

rally /ˈræl.i/

NOUN [C]

MEETING
[C2] a large public meeting in support of something

Dictionary example:
an election/campaign rally

Learner example:
I am prepared to take part in a rally against this decision and join other concerned readers of your newspaper on the steps of the Town Hall to show full support for retaining the local hospital to serve our community.

RACE
[C2] a car or motorcycle race

Dictionary example:
a rally driver

Learner example:
Indeed, it didn't look at all like the vehicles that we see on TV during the Paris–Dakkar rally.

random /ˈræn.dəm/

Word family:
Adjectives: random
Adverbs: randomly

ADJECTIVE

CHANCE
[C1] happening, done or chosen by chance rather than according to a plan
Dictionary examples:
random checks/tests/attacks
We asked a random sample/selection of people what they thought.

Learner example:
I will put my remarks in random order.

at random
[C1] chosen by chance

Dictionary example:
Winners will be chosen at random.

Learner example:
The rooms suggested to be [filmed] have not been chosen at random.

randomly /ˈræn.dəm.lɪ/
Word family:
Adjectives: random
Adverbs: randomly

ADVERB
[C1] in a random way

Dictionary example:
The books were randomly arranged on the shelves.

Learner example:
It is based on the survey of the Language Institute's students, who were randomly selected.

range /reɪndʒ/

NOUN
DISTANCE
[C2] [u] the distance from which things can be seen, heard, or reached

Dictionary examples:
The soldiers came within firing range.
He was shot at close range.

Learner example:
The radio doesn't work, as you know, and even if it had worked we would be out of range of the nearest radio station.
rank /ræŋk/

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] a position in an organization, such as the army, showing someone's importance

 Dictionary examples:
 senior/high/Junior/low rank
 He has just been promoted to the rank of captain.

 Learner example:
 Women were denied [a] higher rank and their job was limited to [mundane] tasks.

VERB [I or T]
[C1] to have a position in a list which shows things or people in order of importance, or to give someone or something a position on such a list

 Dictionary examples:
 He ranked number one in the world at the start of the competition.
 The city’s canals now rank among the world’s dirtiest.

 Learner example:
 From being [in] an amat[eu]r league to ranked top 3 in the world is a considerable achiev[e]ment.

rare /reə/ 

Word family:
Nouns: rarity
Adjectives: rare
Adverbs: rarely

ADJECTIVE

 MEAT
[C1] If meat is rare, it is still red because it has only been cooked for a short time.

 Dictionary example:
 a rare steak

rarity /ˈreə.re.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: rarity
Adjectives: rare
Adverbs: rarely
NOUN

be a rarity
[C1] to be unusual

Dictionary example:
Genuine enthusiasm is a rarity.

Learner example:
Hot meals were a rarity.
[C1] [U] the fact that something is not common

Dictionary example:
Precious stones are valued for their rarity.

Learner example:
Another group of objects would be those that are valuable – or even priceless – because of their rarity.

rash /ræʃ/  

NOUN

[C2] [c] a group of small, red spots on the skin

Dictionary examples:
an itchy rash
Certain foods give him a rash.

Learner example:
Indeed, everything had worked out very well since I had woken up, not only for the little things such as having your breakfast without spilling your tea on your new suit but also for more serious matters [like] getting up with a dreadful face or a rash of spots!

ADJECTIVE
[C2] done suddenly and without thinking carefully

Dictionary example:
a rash decision/promise

Learner example:
They had reconciled only some days ago and had made a rash decision to go on holiday with us.

rate /reɪt/  

Word family:
Nouns: rate, rating
NOUN [C]

SPEED
[C1] the speed at which something happens

Dictionary examples:
the patient's heart rate
Our rate of progress is too slow.
The disease was spreading at an alarming rate.

Learner example:
The actual rate of our company's growth demands increasing quality and productivity.

first-/second-/third-rate
[C1] very good, bad, or very bad

Dictionary example:
a first-rate hotel

Learner example:
For example, our town is famous for its first-rate tennis team, so he could continue his training in tennis here and also do other sports like volleyball and basketball.

at this rate
[C2] used before saying what will happen if a situation continues in the same way

Dictionary example:
At this rate we're not going to be there till midnight.

at any rate
[C2] used before saying one fact that is certain in a situation that you are generally not certain about

Dictionary example:
Well, at any rate we need her to be there.

Learner example:
Nevertheless, at any rate, we would like to see a society with [a] full and strong workforce working towards stronger economic power.

VERB [T]
[C1] to judge the quality or ability of someone or something

Dictionary example:
How do you rate her as a singer?

Learner example:
We [did] a survey among our members that rated value for money, cost, staff, and the like.
rating /ˈreɪ.tɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: rate, rating

NOUN
[C1] a measurement of how good or popular something or someone is

Dictionary example:
A high percentage of Americans gave the President a positive rating.

Learner example:
Overall your rating was excellent!

the ratings
[C2] a list of television and radio programmes showing how popular they are

Dictionary example:
His show did well in the ratings.

Learner example:
Sports would not appear on TV if it was not for a majority of the population wanting to watch it, in fact some sports programmes have the highest ratings of all TV shows.

ratio /ˈreɪ.ʃi.əʊ/ (PLURAL ratios)

NOUN [C]
[C1] the relationship between two groups or amounts, which expresses how much bigger one is than the other

Dictionary examples:
The ratio of men to women at the conference was ten to one/10:1.
The school is trying to improve its pupil-teacher ratio.

Learner example:
First, the ratio between cost and the perceived value has become better since 2004, i.e., the guests are more satisfied now and believe that your service is worth the money.

rational /ˈræʃ.ən.əl/

Word family:
Adjectives: irrational, rational

ADJECTIVE
[C1] showing clear thought and reason
Dictionary examples:
He was too upset to be rational.
a rational argument/debate/explanation

Learner example:
Be as rational as you can and you will pass your driving test the first time.

ray /rɛɪ/

NOUN [C]

a ray of comfort/hope, etc.
[C2] a small amount of a feeling that makes you feel happier or more hopeful

Dictionary example:
There's still a ray of hope that the missing child will be found alive.

Learner example:
For some readers my story may feel boring and meaningless but for [others] it [might] be a ray of hope that best friends can be found where we least expect them.

reach /riːtʃ/

NOUN [U]

beyond (sb's) reach
[C2] not possible for someone to have

Dictionary example:
With all this money we can buy things previously beyond our reach.

Learner example:
She was always yearning for things beyond her reach.

within (sb's) reach
[C2] possible for someone to achieve

Dictionary example:
Winning the championship suddenly seemed within their reach.

Learner example:
We have decided to take action to prevent further damage being inflicted, and are convinced the task is fully within our reach.
**react** /riˈækt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** reaction
- **Verbs:** react

**VERB [i]**

**BAD EFFECT**

[C1] to become ill because something that you have eaten or used on your body has had a bad effect on you

**Dictionary examples:**
My skin reacts to most perfumes.
Many people react to penicillin.

**Learner example:**
One of her weaknesses is that she reacts [badly to] bird feathers, so it would be nice to find a family without birds.

---

**read** /riːd/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** reader, reading, read, readership
- **Verbs:** read

**VERB (read, read)**

**SIGNS**

[C2] [ɪ] to look at signs and be able to understand them

**Dictionary example:**
Can you read music?

**Learner example:**
He learnt how to read music and how to read at the same time, when he was four.

**read between the lines**

[C2] If you read between the lines, you understand what someone really means, or what is really happening in a situation.

**Dictionary example:**
Reading between the lines, it was obvious that something was wrong.

**Learner example:**
Having powerful [in]sight, [being] able to read between the lines of even an unwritten story and exhibiting an interdisciplinary background are, again, qualities that perfectly describe the friends that [there have been] in my life.
a good/easy, etc. read
[C2] something that is enjoyable, easy, etc. to read

Dictionary example:
His history of Stalingrad isn't exactly an easy read.

Learner example:
In spite of these few criti[c]isms, I found your article to be an interesting read, which reflects most accurat[e]ly on the way most young people see the world.

[C2] [NO PLURAL] the act of reading something

Dictionary example:
It's not brilliant but it's worth a read.

Learner example:
This can be achieved by providing areas with sofas, bean-bags or comfortable armchairs which invite you to sit down and have a good read.

readership /ˈriː.də.ʃɪp/

Word family:
Nouns: reader, reading, read, readership
Verbs: read

NOUN [NO PLURAL]
[C1] the number and type of people who read a particular newspaper, magazine, etc

Dictionary example:
These magazines have a very young readership.

Learner example:
The first one is an issue that has become one of the main subjects of the last ten years and affects the whole world, [so] it will interest your readership.

readiness /ˈred.ɪ.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: readiness
Adjectives: ready
Adverbs: readily

NOUN [U]

WILLING
[C1] when someone is willing to do something
Dictionary example:
They expressed a readiness to accept our demands.

Learner example:
Usually, the clients appreciate his readiness to use their language and this has often been a significant factor in closing a deal.

PREPARED
[C2] when someone is prepared for something

Dictionary example:
It was time to repair their shelters in readiness for the winter.

---

**reading**  /ˈriː.dɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: reader, reading, read, readership
Verbs: read

**NOUN**

EVENT
[C2] [c] an event at which someone reads something to an audience

Dictionary example:
a poetry reading

Learner example:
There is also [a] need [for] human interaction such as reading clubs, poetry readings or children’s activities.

---

**readjust**  /ˌriː.əˈdʒʌst/

Word family:
Nouns: adjustment
Verbs: adjust, readjust

**VERB**

SMALL CHANGE
[C1] [t] to move something slightly or make a small change to something

Dictionary example:
He readjusted his tie.

Learner example:
Because the air conditioning was not working properly or because your unfriendly coach driver refused to readjust it, I got [a]cold [from] that day.
CHANGE BEHAVIOUR

[C2] [i] to change in order to deal with a new situation, such as a new job or home

Dictionary example:
The children will have to readjust to a new school.

Learner example:
For the last couple of days she had gradually readjusted to her normal mode of life, no longer suddenly finding herself attuned to Morgan's odd modality of perceptions and unable to interface properly with her surroundings.

realistically /ˌrɪəˈlsɪk.li/

Word family:
Nouns: reality
Adjectives: real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal
Adverbs: really, realistically

SEEM REAL

[C1] in a way that shows things and people as they really are, or that makes them seem real

Dictionary example:
The characters are portrayed very realistically.

Learner example:
It was realistically captured in the TV reports you have seen.

ACCEPTING FACTS

[C2] in a way that shows that you accept the true facts of a situation

Dictionary example:
Realistically, we cannot expect to have finished by the weekend.

Learner example:
Realistically, separate schools will probably be with us for a long time to come, but it will remain the least used form of the two.

realization /ˌrɪ.əˈlɪ.zə.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: realization
Verbs: realize
NOUN (ALSO UK realization)

NOTICING
[C1] [NO PLURAL] when you notice or understand something that you did not notice or understand before

Dictionary example:
There is a growing realization that education has benefits at many levels.

Learner example:
I suppose it is only when one starts to think about it that the realization comes about the fact that fashion is part of our everyday life.

ACHIEVING
[C2] [u] when you achieve something that you wanted

Dictionary example:
the realization of an ambition

Learner example:
I am certain that the realization of such a project would not only be of benefit to me, but also contribute to an enhanced cultural understanding of both the host country and Switzerland.

realize (ALSO UK realise) /ˈrɪə.laɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: realization
Verbs: realize

VERB [I or T]

realize an ambition/dream/goal, etc.
[C1] to achieve something that you have wanted for a long time

Dictionary example:
He had realized all his ambitions by the age of 30.

Learner example:
It's rather difficult for people to be able to realize their ambition.

realm /relm/

NOUN [C]

[C2] FORMAL an area of knowledge, interest, experience or activity
Dictionary examples:
successes in the realm of foreign policy
Unfortunately, this area is not within my realm of experience.

Learner example:
Reading literature, in particular, as a pastime is the path which leads you to the magic realm of other worlds shaped by a magnificent combination of words, phrases and sentences composing anew and in a totally different way what you experience in your everyday life.

reap /riːp/

VERB

reap the benefits/profits/rewards
[C2] to get something good by working hard for it

Dictionary example:
Sometimes, this approach can reap tremendous rewards.

Learner example:
Again this is going to cost the library but it will be able to reap the benefits in the end.

rear /rɪər/

NOUN

the rear
[C1] the back part of something

Dictionary examples:
First class accommodation is towards the rear of the train.
We walked round to the rear of the house.

Learner example:
The damage seems to be at the rear of the fridge where the motor is situated.

VERB

[C1] [r] If you rear children or young animals, you care for them until they are adults.

Dictionary example:
In these waters they breed and rear their young.

Learner example:
But still the main role of the wom[a]n is to rear her children and be a good assistant to her husband and take care of her home.
**reason**  /ˈriː.zən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** reason, reasoning  
**Adjectives:** reasonable, unreasonable  
**Adverbs:** reasonably, unreasonably

**NOUN**

**within reason**
*C2* If something is within reason, it is acceptable and possible.

**Dictionary example:**
We can wear what we like to the office, within reason.

**Learner example:**
Although this view may seem too harsh and hard-hearted, I believe it is within reason.

**it stands to reason**
*C2* If it stands to reason that something happens or is true, it is what you would expect.

**Dictionary example:**
It stands to reason that a child who is constantly criticized will have little self-confidence.

**Learner example:**
So it stands to reason that there is no place for Piggy in Jack's world.

**reasoning**  /ˈriː.zəng/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** reason, reasoning  
**Adjectives:** reasonable, unreasonable  
**Adverbs:** reasonably, unreasonably

**NOUN [u]**

*C2* the process of thinking about something in order to make a decision

**Dictionary example:**
I don't understand the reasoning behind this decision.

**Learner example:**
According to this line of reasoning, its supporters believe that although sports people sacrifice a lot of their time, the huge amounts of money that they earn are illogical in comparison with the job they are doing.
**reassurance** /ˌriː.əˈʃʊə.rənts/

Word family:
Nouns: assurance, reassurance, self-assurance
Verbs: assure, reassure
Adjectives: reassuring, self-assured

**NOUN [c or u]**

[C2] something that you say to make someone stop worrying

**Dictionary example:**
Despite my reassurances that she was welcome, she wouldn't come.

**Learner example:**
I very much like being around people and need the reassurance of being well liked.

---

**reassure** /ˌriː.əˈʃʊər/ 

Word family:
Nouns: assurance, reassurance, self-assurance
Verbs: assure, reassure
Adjectives: reassuring, self-assured

**VERB [t]**

[C1] to say something to stop someone from worrying

**Dictionary example:**
He reassured me that I would be paid soon.

**Learner example:**
Making my own decisions gives me much stress because I am always so scared of the results and I need to be reassured that I am doing the right thing all the time.

---

**reassuring** /ˌriː.əˈʃʊə.rɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: assurance, reassurance, self-assurance
Verbs: assure, reassure
Adjectives: reassuring, self-assured

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] making you feel less worried

**Dictionary example:**
a reassuring smile/voice

**Learner example:**
It was a reassuring feeling.
**rebellion /rɪˈbel.ɪən/**

Word family:
Nouns: rebel, rebellion
Verbs: rebel
Adjectives: rebellious

**NOUN [c or u]**

[C1] I when people fight against the government in their country

**Dictionary example:**
Government troops defeated an armed rebellion in the south.

**Learner example:**
The rebellion of the students not only led to the freedom of Greece but it also inspired the local people and the people worldwide to fight for their freedom.

**rebellious /rɪˈbel.iəs/**

Word family:
Nouns: rebel, rebellion
Verbs: rebel
Adjectives: rebellious

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] refusing to obey rules because you do not like authority

**Dictionary example:**
a rebellious teenager

**Learner example:**
"It was impossible for me to become submissive – I must have been rebellious from my very birth", she recalls.

**receive /rɪˈsiːv/**

Word family:
Nouns: receipt, reception, receptionist
Verbs: receive
Adjectives: receptive

**VERB [T]**

**REACT**

[C1] to react to a suggestion or piece of work in a particular way

**Dictionary example:**
His first book was not well received.
Learner example:
The English lessons in the mornings were well received but I wonder if it is possible to get more variety?

**reception** /riˈsef.ʃən/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: receipt, reception, receptionist
- **Verbs**: receive
- **Adjectives**: receptive

**NOUN**

REACTION

[C1] [NO PLURAL] the way people react to something or someone

**Dictionary example:**
We were given a very warm reception.

**Learner example:**
Although we were given a very nice reception, problems began to appear already at the start.

**receptive** /riˈsep.trɪv/

Word family:
- **Nouns**: receipt, reception, receptionist
- **Verbs**: receive
- **Adjectives**: receptive

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] willing to think about and accept new ideas

**Dictionary example:**
She’s generally very receptive to ideas and suggestions.

**Learner example:**
As we are very receptive to new ideas, this interaction will help us improve our city and take a step forward in making it a nicer place to live or visit.

**recharge** /ˌriːˈtʃɑːd/

**VERB** [T]

[C1] to fill a battery with electricity so that it can work again

**Dictionary example:**
You can recharge these batteries.
Learner example:
After buying your mobile phone, it is important to know that it can't be used for an unlimited time. It will have to be recharged and, in the end, it will let you down when most needed.

recharge your batteries
[C2] to have a period of rest and relaxation so that you feel energetic again

Dictionary example:
She took a trip to the south of France to recharge her batteries.

Learner example:
It is [a] very effective way in which we could rejuvenate ourselves and recharge our batteries in order to face the difficulties [o]f the daily routine.

recipe /ˈres.ə.pi/

NOUN [C]
be a recipe for disaster/success/trouble, etc.
[C2] to be very likely to become a disaster, a success, etc.

Dictionary example:
Living with your in-laws is a recipe for disaster.

Learner example:
Lack of love, raising children in a hostile environment, being oblivious to their emotional and psychological needs... all are a recipe for disaster, which is the exact case in the book as far as the tragic end is concerned.

reckless /ˈrek.ləs/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] doing something dangerous and not caring about what might happen

Dictionary example:
reckless driving

Learner example:
And, not to mention all the litter they leave behind, they also damage valuable rock formations or cliff faces through reckless climbing attempts.
**reckon** /ˈrek.n/  

**VERB** [I or T]

**reckon on sth/doing sth PHRASAL VERB**

[C2] to think that something is going to happen and make it part of your plans

**Dictionary example:**
We didn't reckon on it being so hot.

**Learner example:**
Ralph, on the contrary, finds it difficult to counter-attack Jack's attempts to take over his leadership: he often reckons on Piggy's help to solve some difficult situations.

**reckon with sth PHRASAL VERB**

[C2] to consider the importance of something when you are making plans

**Dictionary example:**
We didn't reckon with the poor state of the roads.

**Learner example:**
No longer a remote, backward, unimportant country, it became a force to be reckoned with in Europe.

**a force to be reckoned with**

[C2] a very powerful person or organization

**Dictionary example:**
His Dad is a force to be reckoned with.

**Learner example:**
No longer a remote, backward, unimportant country, it became a force to be reckoned with in Europe.

---

**recognition** /ˌrek.əgˈnɪʃ.ən/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** recognition  
**Verbs:** recognize

**NOUN**

**ACCEPT**

[C2] [U NO PLURAL] when you accept that something is true or real

**Dictionary example:**
There is a growing recognition of the scale of the problem.
Learner example:
We easily become seduced by the false image of a perfect world of ads that makes us a part of it as long as we purchase more things with no sense of recognition between a real and a false need.

HONOUR
[C2] [u] when someone gets praise, respect or thanks for something good they have done

Dictionary example:
Ellen gained recognition for her outstanding work.

Learner example:
What they are after, is recognition in their work but not so much for the work itself, but [for] what comes after recognition, which is a rise in the salary!

KNOW
[C2] [u] when you know something or someone because you have seen or experienced them before

Dictionary example:
I waved at her, but she showed no sign of recognition.

Learner example:
Everything had changed out of all recognition and bore no resemblance to the house he had entered a few minutes ago.

**recognize** *(also UK *recognise*) /ˈrek.əɡ.naɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: recognition
Verbs: recognize

VERB [T]

SHOW RESPECT
[C1] to officially show respect for someone for an achievement

Dictionary example:
He was recognized by the governor for his work with teenagers.

Learner example:
To sum up, Peter Smith deserves to be recognised for his efforts.

**recollect** /ˌrek.əlˈekt/

Word family:
Nouns: recollection
Verbs: recollect
**VERB [r]**

[C2] to remember something

**Dictionary example:**
I didn't recollect having seen him.

**Learner example:**
I am able to recollect only one single family gathering I did not especially take to.

**recollection /ˌrek.əˈleks.ən/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** recollection
**Verbs:** recollect

**NOUN [C or U]**

[C2] when you remember something

**Dictionary example:**
He had no recollection of the incident.

**Learner example:**
I have [a] very vague recollection of my childhood but, of course, there are some things that [have] stayed in my memory.

**reconcile /ˈrek.ən.səl/**

**VERB [r]**

MAKE AGREE

[C2] to make two different ideas, beliefs, or situations agree or able to exist together

**Dictionary examples:**
It is sometimes difficult to reconcile science and religion.
How can you reconcile your love of animals with your habit of eating them?

**Learner example:**
When this is the case, the families caring for them are faced with an uphill struggle, as it is difficult to reconcile the need for earning a living with the care of their relatives.
**reconsider** /ˌriː.kərnˈsidər/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** consideration  
**Verbs:** consider, reconsider  
**Adjectives:** considerate, inconsiderate

**VERB [I or T]**  

[C1] to think again about a decision or opinion and decide if you want to change it

**Dictionary example:**  
We've been asked to reconsider the proposal.

**Learner example:**  
We invite your newspaper to reconsider its position, hoping that the council will think about our proposals.

---

**reconstruct** /ˌriː.kənˈstrʌkt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** construction, reconstruction  
**Verbs:** construct, reconstruct  
**Adjectives:** constructive

**VERB [T]**  

BUILD AGAIN  

[C1] to build something again after it has been damaged or destroyed

**Dictionary example:**  
They reconstructed the palace exactly as it had been.

**Learner example:**  
Dear Sir, The student committee greatly appreciate your efforts to resolve our current problems, in particular improving and reconstructing our sports centre.

**PAST EVENT**  

[C2] to create a description of a past event using all the information that you have

**Dictionary example:**  
The police tried to reconstruct the crime using evidence found at the scene.

**Learner example:**  
Through some letters written by Olivia to her sister Marcia, who lived in Paris in 1923, Anne reconstructs the different episodes, letting the reader imagine all the different scenes.
reconstruction  /ˌriː.kənˈstrʌk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: construction, reconstruction
Verbs: construct, reconstruct
Adjectives: constructive

NOUN [C or U]

BUILD AGAIN
[C1] when you build something again after it has been damaged or destroyed

Dictionary example:
The reconstruction of the city took decades.

Learner example:
The classrooms are in need [of] immediate reconstruction.

PAST EVENT
[C2] when you create a description of a past event using all the information that you have

Dictionary example:
A reconstruction of the crime was shown on TV.

record

Word family:
Nouns: record, recording
Verbs: record

VERB  /rɪˈkɔːd/

SHOW MEASUREMENT
[C1] [T] If a device records a measurement, it shows that measurement.

Dictionary example:
The thermometer recorded a temperature of 30 degrees Celsius.

NOUN  /ˈrek.ɔːd/

put/set the record straight
[C1] to tell people the true facts about a situation

Dictionary example:
I know they thought Alex was lying, and I wanted to put the record straight.

Learner example:
I hope that my letter will set the record straight and that the public shall be informed about the true events of that day.
off the record
[C1] If you say something off the record, you do not want the public to know about it.

Dictionary example:
Off the record, ministers are saying the president must resign.

Learner example:
Off the record, how come that your reporter can print such lies when knowing they are perhaps hurting certain people in this important matter?

BEHAVIOUR
[C2] [c] A person's or company's record is their behaviour or achievements.

Dictionary examples:
She has an outstanding academic record.
Of all airlines they have the best safety record.
a good/bad record

Learner example:
Although my academic record is excellent, I feel that I lack practical experience and the opportunity to put my acquired knowledge to [the] test.

recover /ˈrɪˈkʌv.ər/  
Word family:
Nouns: recovery
Verbs: recover

VERB
GET BACK
[C1] [n] to get something back that has been lost or stolen

Dictionary example:
Police recovered the stolen money.

Learner example:
Moreover it might become virtually impossible to recover the money from that investment.

recovery /ˈrɪˈkʌv.ər.i/  
Word family:
Nouns: recovery
Verbs: recover
**NOUN**

**SITUATION**

[C1] [u no plural] when a system or situation returns to the way it was before something bad happened

**Dictionary examples:**
- economic recovery
  The housing industry has made a remarkable recovery.

**Learner example:**
We are still waiting for the recovery in our economy but the political transformation and economic reforms are very painful for our society.

**GET BACK**

[C2] [u] when you get back something that was lost or stolen

**Dictionary example:**
the recovery of stolen jewels

**Learner example:**
The diary had been lost for a long time but was now found in the attic of the house several years after the woman’s death. It was dedicated to John. When John finished reading Lucy’s secret diary he let willing tears flow. [...] The recovery of the lost diary had broken his heart.

**VERB [t]**

[C1] to make something exist or happen again

**Dictionary example:**
They plan to recreate a typical English village in Japan.

**Learner example:**
We want people whose skills with a laser high-accuracy enamel paint brush could only be surpassed by the skill of those men in our past who wielded the original weapons we are now recreating.

**recreate** /ˌriː.kriˈeɪt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** recreation
- **Adjectives:** recreational

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] used for recreation
Dictionary example:
recreational activities/facilities

Learner example:
There are few schools in the countryside and only basic recreational facilities, whereas the cities possess many schools, fully staffed, universities and many opportunities for recreation of every kind.

recruit  /rɪˈkruːt/

Word family:
Nouns: recruit, recruitment
Verbs: recruit

VERB
[C1] to try to persuade someone to work for a company or to join an organization

Dictionary example:

Learner example:
Secondly, the coach driver was quite a rude person and, as far as I am concerned, it would be a good idea to pay more attention when recruiting your staff.

NOUN [c]
[C2] someone who has recently joined an organization

Dictionary example:
a new recruit

Learner example:
The CD-Rom will enable a self-training for new recruits with help of Compact Disks with useful info.

recruitment  /rɪˈkruːt.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: recruit, recruitment
Verbs: recruit

NOUN [u]
[C1] the process of finding people to work for a company or become a new member of an organization

Dictionary example:
The recession has forced a lot of companies to cut down on staff recruitment.
Learner example:
This is mainly due to the recent recruitment of office personnel in our department.

**rectangle** /ˈrek.tæŋ.gl/

**Noun family:**
**Nouns:** rectangle
**Adjectives:** rectangular

[C]
- a shape with four 90° angles and four sides, with opposite sides of equal length and two sides longer than the other two

**Dictionary example:**
The garden is in the shape of a rectangle.

**rectify** /ˈrek.tri.fai/

**Verb** [T] formal
- to correct something or change it so that it is acceptable

**Dictionary example:**
The government has promised to rectify the situation.

**Learner example:**
I also hope as far as the article is concerned that you will kindly rectify the defamatory information revealed in the statement.

**recur** /rɪˈkɜːr/

**Verb** [I] (recurring, recurred)
- to happen again or many times

**Dictionary example:**
The same ideas recur throughout her books.

**Learner example:**
This feeling of feeling trapped recurs often throughout the novel as a way to emphasize the feeling of isolation.
red /red/

**ADJECTIVE** (redder, reddest)

**red tape**
[C2] official rules that do not seem necessary and make things happen very slowly

*Dictionary example:*
We need to cut through all this red tape.

*Learner example:*
It is the student's responsibility to deal with the red tape and, as you might imagine, it is not an easy task.

**NOUN** [C or U]

**see red**
[C2] to become very angry

*Dictionary example:*
When he insulted my friends, I just saw red.

*Learner example:*
I see red each time I realize that my son is looking forward to arriving home so as to flop down in front of his telly instead of reading a good book.

**in the red**
[C2] If your bank account is in the red, you have spent more money than there was in it.

*Dictionary example:*
I expect I'm in the red again.

*Learner example:*
Her bank account was in the red.

redevelop /ˌriː.dɪˈvel.əp/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** development, developer, redevelopment
**Verbs:** develop, redevelop
**Adjectives:** developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped

**VERB** [T]
[C1] to make a place more modern by improving old buildings or building new ones

*Dictionary example:*
There are plans to redevelop the city's waterfront area.
Learner example:
Most of the coastal villages lose their traditional element – their value – and they become redeveloped in order to be in accord with the growing need to attract people.

**redevelopment** /ˌriː.dɪˈvel.əp.mənt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** development, developer, redevelopment
**Verbs:** develop, redevelop
**Adjectives:** developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped

**NOUN [C or U]**
[C1] when a place is made more modern by improving old buildings or building new ones

**Dictionary example:**
There has been a lot of redevelopment in this area.

**Learner example:**
I would like to invite other people to support this proposal and to try to explain [to] the opposition how nice our city centre would be after the proposed redevelopment.

**redistribute** /ˌriː.dɪˈstrɪb.juːt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** distribution
**Verbs:** distribute, redistribute

**VERB [T]**
[C2] to share money, land, power, etc. between people in a different way from before

**Dictionary example:**
to redistribute wealth

**Learner example:**
The challenge our governments face now is how to redistribute wealth and how to provide the opportunity for all to exercise their right to work.

**reduce** /rɪˈdjuːs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** reduction
**Verbs:** reduce
reduce sb to sth/doing sth PHRASAL VERB
[C2] to make someone unhappy or cause them to be in a bad situation

Dictionary examples:
She was reduced to tears by his comments.
I lost my job and was reduced to borrowing money from friends.

Learner example:
She was also very hard with stubborn witnesses, reducing them to tears, or pumping them dry of information where necessary.

reduce sth to sth PHRASAL VERB
[C2] to destroy something, especially something that has been built

Dictionary example:
The earthquake reduced the city to rubble.

redundancy /rɪˈdʌndənsi/

Word family:
Nouns: redundancy
Adjectives: redundant

NOUN
[C1] [c or u] when your employer makes you stop working because there is not enough work

Dictionary example:
There have been a lot of redundancies in the mining industry.

Learner example:
Some people seems to be afraid of that prospect and reluctant to use the Net, because they think it means the end of any relationship between people and it can lead to redundancies.

redundant /rɪˈdʌndənt/

Word family:
Nouns: redundancy
Adjectives: redundant

ADJECTIVE
NOT NEEDED
[C2] not needed or used any more because there are other similar or more modern things
Dictionary example:
redundant weapons

Learner example:
Mass production, chasing profit wherever it is possible, makes oldish traditions redundant.

**refer** /ɪˈfɜːr/  

**Word family:**
*Nouns:* referee, reference  
*Verbs:* refer  

**VERB (–rr–)**

**refer to sb/sth PHRASAL VERB**

**RELATE TO**

[C1] If writing or information refers to someone or something, it relates to that person or thing.

**Dictionary example:**
The sales figures refer to UK sales only.

**Learner example:**
Ancient Greece was divided into two groups. The contrast between those two groups was getting bigger and bigger and it ended up [as] a destructive war – destructive doesn't refer only to deaths and city damage but also to the corruption of morals.

**refer to sth PHRASAL VERB**

[C2] to read something in order to get information

**Dictionary example:**
Please refer to your owner's manual for more information.

**refer sb/sth to sb/sth PHRASAL VERB**

[C2] to send someone or something to a different place or person for information or help

**Dictionary examples:**
My doctor referred me to a specialist.  
All customer complaints are referred to the main office.

**Learner example:**
We would beg you to take immediate action about this, otherwise we will have to refer this to the "Noise Abatement Society".
reference /ˈref.ər.ənts/

Word family:
Nouns: referee, reference
Verbs: refer

NOUN

MENTIONING
[C1] [c or u] when you briefly talk or write about someone or something

Dictionary examples:
In his book, he makes several references to his time in France.
She made no reference to her marital problems.

Learner example:
Finally, your article makes reference to “a sudden downpour of rain” which was actually a small shower which lasted no more than five minutes.

READING
[C1] [u] when you read something in order to get information

Dictionary example:
Please keep this handout for future reference.

Learner example:
Can you also provide us [with] the list [of all] 300 hotels for our reference.

referendum /ˌref.ərˈen.dəm/

NOUN [c]
[C2] an occasion when all the people in a country can vote in order to show their opinion about a political question

Dictionary example:
The government has promised a referendum on voting reform.

Learner example:
Everybody was speaking about the referendum.

refine /rɪˈfaɪn/

Word family:
Verbs: refine
Adjectives: refined
VERB [r]

[C2] to improve an idea, method, system, etc. by making small changes

Dictionary example:
The engineers spent months refining the software.

Learner example:
Zucchero Fornaciari was discovered ten years ago in a national show and during this period of time has sharpened and refined his music.

refined /rɪˈfaɪnd/

Word family:
Verbs: refine
Adjectives: refined

ADJECTIVE

POLITE

[C2] very polite and showing knowledge of social rules

Dictionary example:
She's very refined.

Learner example:
Not only is Lord Trimingham a noble and refined representative of Edwardian aristocracy, but also he is kind towards Leo.

IMPROVED

[C2] improved by many small changes

Dictionary examples:
a refined method
highly refined theories

Learner example:
Ever more refined technological devices like robots for example have led to the bizarre situation that you can walk through a production hall while work is in progress without seeing any human workers at all.

reflect /rɪˈflekt/

Word family:
Nouns: reflection
Verbs: reflect
THINK

[C1] [I] to think in a serious and careful way

Dictionary examples:
In prison, he had plenty of time to reflect on the crimes he had committed.
I need some time to reflect.

Learner example:
As I mentioned, there were several points which you can reflect on.

reflection /rɪˈflekʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: reflection
Verbs: reflect

NOUN

a reflection of sth
[C1] something that is a sign or result of a particular situation

Dictionary example:
The fact that soldiers are on the streets is a reflection of how terrified the government is.

Learner example:
Is it really a reflection of the way we live?

THOUGHT
[C2] [U] FORMAL when you think in a serious and careful way

Dictionary examples:
He paused for reflection before answering my question.
On reflection, I think I was wrong.

Learner example:
Only now, on reflection, do I realize what care, love and thoughtfulness my parents lavished on me.

reform /rɪˈfoʊm/

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] when changes are made to improve a system, organization, or law, or a change that is made
Dictionary examples:
**economic/political** reform
Students have called for reforms in the admission process.

**Learner example:**
To sum up, it is obvious that a reform in the educational system is necessary and that the beliefs of what is or is not useful to learn must be reconsidered.

**VERB**

[C2] [r] to change a system, organization, or law in order to improve it

**Dictionary example:**
efforts to reform the education system

**Learner example:**
Dag Hammarskjold made the work of the U N more efficient by reforming its structure.

---

**refrain** /rɪˈfreɪn/

**VERB** [i] FORMAL

[C2] to stop yourself from doing something

**Dictionary example:**
Please refrain from talking during the performance.

**Learner example:**
I believe that people who have civil and graceful manners and who refrain from being too assertive end up being more successful and powerful than those who try to exert authority at any given moment.

---

**refresh** /rɪˈfreʃ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** refreshments

**Verbs:** refresh

**Adjectives:** refreshing

**VERB**

[C1] [r] to make you feel less hot or tired

**Dictionary example:**
A cool drink should refresh you.

**Learner example:**
The bar is open from 7 a.m. to 11 p.m. When you are in my house, refresh yourself, help yourself from the fridge, feel at your ease, and then call me by phone.
[C1] to make something more up-to-date or to make it look newer or more attractive

**Dictionary examples:**
Old furniture can be refreshed with a coat of paint.
Wait a minute – I need to refresh my memory on this.

**Learner example:**
The magazine is totally up-to-date with extreme question papers in which the reader has the opportunity to test or refresh his/her knowledge.

**refreshing** /rɪˈfreʃ.ɪŋ/

Word family:
**Nouns:** refreshments
**Verbs:** refresh
**Adjectives:** refreshing

**ADJECTIVE**

DIFFERENT
[C1] different and interesting

**Dictionary examples:**
a refreshing change
It's refreshing to see a film that's so original.

**Learner example:**
Once you master the language quite well, listening to a news broadcast is a refreshing challenge that may require some serious concentration on your behalf.

FEEL BETTER
[C1] making you feel less hot or tired

**Dictionary example:**
a refreshing shower/swim

**Learner example:**
Last summer, I got a chance to visit there, and my breath was taken away by its soft sand, refreshing breeze, flocks of seagulls and poetic sunsets.

**refuge** /ˈref.juːdʒ/

**NOUN**
[C2] protection from danger or unpleasant conditions
Dictionary example:
We took refuge from the storm in an old barn.

Learner example:
From the very moment when people from GDR started to take refuge in the BRD’s embassy in Prague, my friend and I grew more and more excited.

refund

VERB [r] /riːˈfʌnd/
[C1] to give back money that someone has paid to you

Dictionary example:
They refunded the cost of our tickets.

Learner example:
For all these reasons, I’m sure you realise that I deserve at the very minimum to be refunded all the money I spent on the Trip and unless this is forthcoming I shall take the matter a step further.

refusal /rɪˈfjuː.zəl/

Word family:
Nouns: refusal
Verbs: refuse

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] when someone refuses to do or accept something

Dictionary examples:
Her refusal to cooperate didn’t help her case.
What shocked me was his complete refusal to admit his mistake.

Learner example:
The refusal of students [to use] the college canteen led to a demonstration that was held at the main entrance.

regard /riˈgɑːd/

Word family:
Verbs: regard
Adverbs: regardless

NOUN [U] FORMAL

RESPECT
[C1] respect or admiration for someone
Dictionary example:
I have the greatest regard for her.

Learner example:
She is held in high regard by other employees.

regardless /rɪˈɡɑːrd.əs/

Word family:
Verbs: regard
Adverbs: regardless

ADVERB
regardless of
[C1] without being affected or influenced by anything else that happens or exists

Dictionary example:
This job is open to all, regardless of previous experience.

Learner example:
People listen to music regardless of their age group or their social status.

[C2] without being stopped or influenced by something

Dictionary example:
Mr Redwood claimed he would carry on with his campaign regardless.

regime /rɪˈʒiːm/

NOUN [C]
[C2] a system of government or other control, especially one that people do not approve of

Dictionary example:
the former Communist regime

Learner example:
To my mind this film is highly recommendable to Germans who want to learn more about their history and to everybody who wants to learn about the consequences of a totalitarian political regime.

region /ˈriː.dʒən/

Word family:
Nouns: region
Adjectives: regional
**NOUN [C]**

in the region of sth

[C1] approximately

**Dictionary example:**
It probably cost somewhere in the region of £900.

**Learner example:**
I am willing [to] pay rent in the region of £1000 to £1200 monthly.

---

**register** /ˈredʒ.i.стə/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** registration, register
**Verbs:** register

---

**VERB**

SHOW A FEELING

[C2] [t] to show an opinion or feeling

**Dictionary example:**
People gathered to register their opposition to the plans.

**Learner example:**
Dear Sir, I would like to register my dissat[i]faction and displeasure over my recent holiday organized by you.

---

**NOUN**

LANGUAGE STYLE

[C1] [c or u] the style of language, grammar, and words used in particular situations

**Dictionary example:**
a formal/informal register

---

**regulate** /ˈreg.ə.lət/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** regulation
**Verbs:** regulate

**VERB [t]**

**ACTIVITY/PROCESS**
[C1] to control an activity or process, especially by using rules
Dictionary example:
laws regulating advertising

Learner example:
I think in the near future we will find a way to regulate and control the internet and prevent criminals from using it.

**SPEED/TEMPERATURE**
[C1] to control the speed, temperature, etc. of something

Dictionary example:
Babies find it difficult to regulate their body temperature.

Learner example:
I expressed a wish to the driver to regulate the temperature, but he was extremely rude to me as well as to other passengers.

---

**regulation** /ˌreg.jʊˈleɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: regulation
Verbs: regulate

**NOUN**

**CONTROL**
[C1] [u] when a process or activity is controlled

Dictionary example:
government regulation of interest rates

Learner example:
Proper regulation of program contents, monitoring children's time watching television and using television as a media to promote other leisure activities are factors which could reduce but at the same time make [more] efficient the time spent in front of the television.

---

**rehearse** /rɪˈhɜːs/

Word family:
Nouns: rehearsal
Verbs: rehearse

**VERB [I or T]**
[C1] to practise a play, dance, etc. in order to prepare for a performance

Dictionary example:
We usually rehearse on Wednesdays.
Learner example:
I can’t count how many nights I spent studying and studying for difficult exams, rehearsing for presentation[s] and so on.

**reign** /reɪn/

NOUN
[C1] [c] a period of time when a king or queen rules a country

**Dictionary example:**
the reign of Henry VIII

**Learner example:**
If I had the incredible opportunity to travel back in time and place, I would probably choose to go to Egypt during the reign of the Pharaohs to gain an insight [into] how this magical place really was so long ago.

VERB [i]

**KING/QUEEN**
[C2] to be the king or queen of a country

**Dictionary example:**
Queen Victoria reigned for 64 years.

**Learner example:**
I would be most of my free time playing with them, making them feel I am their friend not the king who has to reign over his land and posses[s]ions.

**MAIN FEELING/QUALITY**
[C2] FORMAL to be the main feeling or quality in a situation

**Dictionary example:**
Chaos reigned as angry protesters hammered on the doors.

**Learner example:**
Terror reigned during our singing courses.

**reinforce** /ˌriːnˈfoʊs/

VERB [r]

**OPINION**
[C1] to make an existing opinion, feeling or idea stronger

**Dictionary example:**
His behaviour merely reinforced my dislike of him.
**Learner example:**
The first unfavourable impression was reinforced the moment we arrived at the hotel.

**OBJECT**
[C2] to make something stronger

**Dictionary examples:**
a security door reinforced by/with steel bars
reinforced concrete

**Learner example:**
If it is not possible, could not we get some money to be able to protect ourselves better against this unbearable noise, by reinforcing our windows.

---

**rejection** /rɪˈdʒek.ʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** rejection
**Verbs:** reject

**NOUN**

**NOT ACCEPT**
[C2] [c or u] when you refuse to accept or agree with something

**Dictionary example:**
Their rejection of the peace plan is very disappointing for the government.

**Learner example:**
As a consequence, unemployment can lead to rejection of social and economic order and cause strikes, demonstrations and other forms of social dissatisfaction.

**JOB/COLLEGE**
[C2] [c] a letter that says you have not been successful in getting a job, a place at college, etc

**Dictionary example:**
I've sent off ten applications but I've only had rejections so far.

**PERSON**
[C2] [u] when someone does not get the love, attention or success they were expecting

**Dictionary example:**
a feeling of rejection

**Learner example:**
One would say she was a true Rapunzel, and oh, how he wanted to climb up to her; but fear of rejection made him completely motionless.
relate  /ˈrel.ət/  

Word family:
Nouns: relation, relationship, relative
Verbs: relate
Adjectives: related, relative, unrelated
Adverbs: relatively

VERB

CONNECT

[C2] [I or T] to be connected, or to find or show the connection between two or more things

Dictionary example:
How do the two proposals relate?

Learner example:
They relate in no way to what an actor contributes to a project.

TELL

[C2] [T] FORMAL to tell a story or describe a series of events

Dictionary example:
He related the story of their journey.

Learner example:
It relates the story of Clément Mathieu, who is a supply teacher.

relative  /ˈrel.ə.tɪv/  

Word family:
Nouns: relation, relationship, relative
Verbs: relate
Adjectives: related, relative, unrelated
Adverbs: relatively

ADJECTIVE FORMAL

MEASURED

[C1] being judged or measured in comparison with something else

Dictionary examples:
the relative prosperity of the West
We weighed up the relative advantages of driving there or going by train.
Learner example:
In order to get myself clear let me tell you that as an individual, I consider myself a dreamer and in the transition from my late teens to my relative maturity I've considered the words of Hesse in his novel "Gertrude": "The difference between our youth and maturity is that in the first stage we are selfish in all our feelings and actions, while in maturity our top priority is everyone else but ourselves..."

**relative to sth**
[C2] when compared to something else

**Dictionary example:**
The economy has been declining relative to other countries.

**Learner example:**
This seems true at first sight but when one takes into account the different sizes of population, it becomes clear that every country is more or less equally successful relative to its population.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>relax</th>
<th>/rɪˈlæks/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Word family:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouns: relaxation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs: relax</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives: relaxed, relaxing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VERB [I or T]**

**LESS STIFF**
[C1] If a part of your body relaxes, it becomes less stiff, and if you relax it, you make it become less stiff.

**Dictionary example:**
Try these exercises to relax your neck muscles.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>release</th>
<th>/rɪˈliːs/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>VERB [T]</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INFORMATION**
[C1] to let the public have news or information about something

**Dictionary examples:**
Police have not released the dead woman's name.
The minister has released a statement explaining the reasons for his resignation.
Learner example:
The article made some valid points, such as the contradictory studies being released on a regular basis being the foundation of much confusion and that we should eat what we want, with a little commonsense of course.

SUBSTANCE

[C1] to let a substance flow out from somewhere

Dictionary example:
Dangerous chemicals were accidentally released into the river.

Learner example:
The gases released encourage the greenhouse effect, and it is possible to see a heavy smog floating over the city [on] some winter days.

NOUN

MAKING FREE

[C1] [u no plural] when someone is allowed to leave prison, etc.

Dictionary example:
Her early release from prison led to a demonstration.

AREA/ATMOSPHERE

[C1] [u] when a substance is allowed to spread into the area or atmosphere around it

Dictionary example:
the release of toxic waste

Learner example:
In such a way we can minimise the impact of [the] deadly release of radio-active materials.

re lent less /rɪˈlent.ləs/

Word family:
Adjectives: relentless
Adverbs: relentlessly

ADJECTIVE

[C2] never stopping or getting any less extreme

Dictionary example:
re lent less criticism

Learner example:
We have come to the end of a millenium of accelerating and relentless destruction of the environment.
relentlessly /rɪˈlent.ləs.lɪ/

Word family:
Adjectives: relentless
Adverbs: relentlessly

ADVERB
[C2] in a way that never stops or never gets less extreme

Dictionary example:
They pestered her relentlessly to take them to the seaside.

Learner example:
After the killing of the two sensible members of the group, namely Piggy and Simon, Ralph is relentlessly pursued by Jack.

relevance /ˈrel.ə.vənt.ʃəs/

Word family:
Nouns: relevance
Adjectives: relevant

NOUN [U]
[C1] the degree to which something is related or useful to what is happening or being talked about

Dictionary example:
This point has no relevance to the discussion.

Learner example:
One may agree with what has been said or not, but nobody can deny the relevance of the issue, as our future society depends on our present educational system.

reliability /rɪˈlæb.əl.i.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: reliability, reliance, self-reliance
Verbs: rely
Adjectives: reliable, unreliable, reliant, self-reliant

NOUN [U]
[C1] how reliable something is

Dictionary example:
I can't vouch for the reliability of these figures.
Learner example:
Our customers appreciate in particular the reliability of our products and most of them are prepared to pay a premium price for a high-quality product.

reliance  /rɪˈlaɪ.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: reliability, reliance, self-reliance
Verbs: rely
Adjectives: reliable, unreliable, reliant, self-reliant

NOUN
reliance on sb/sth
[C2] when someone or something depends on someone or something else

Dictionary example:
our increasing reliance on computers

Learner example:
The fact that this heavy reliance on technology is often overlooked is a growing source of concern among experts.

reliant  /rɪˈlaɪ.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: reliability, reliance, self-reliance
Verbs: rely
Adjectives: reliable, unreliable, reliant, self-reliant

ADJECTIVE
be reliant on sb/sth
[C2] to depend on someone or something

Dictionary example:
I don’t want to be reliant on anybody.

Learner example:
To conclude one can say that the person should be able to operate on his own and be reliant on himself.
relief /rɪˈliːf/

Word family:
Nouns: relief
Verbs: relieve
Adjectives: relieved

NOUN

LESS PAIN
[C2] [u] when something stops hurting you

Dictionary example:
I’d been trying to sleep to find relief from the pain.

HELP
[C2] [u] money, food, or clothes that are given to people because they need help

Dictionary example:
an international relief operation

Learner example:
In our opinion it is not necessary to practise low-flying because you should take into account that we all live in peace time and the money would be better spent on health or relief agencies.

relieve /rɪˈliːv/

Word family:
Nouns: relief
Verbs: relieve
Adjectives: relieved

VERB [T]

FROM PAIN
[C2] to make pain or a bad feeling less severe

Dictionary example:
Breathing exercises can help to relieve stress.

Learner example:
Now science gets the blame for being able to do so much, but not enough to relieve the psych[ologic]al pain.
**relish** /ˈrel.rɪʃ/  

**VERB** [r]  
[C2] to enjoy something

**Dictionary example:**  
I don't relish the thought of a twelve-hour flight.

**Learner example:**  
But as we gradually grow up and turn into adults, the dependence lessens and we relish our freedom.

**NOUN**

**ENJOYMENT**  
[C2] [u] enjoyment

**Dictionary example:**  
He had baked a cake which the children now ate with relish.

**Learner example:**  
My expert knowledge of the latter subject was completely ignored, which left me with the former, the most dreaded of all subjects. This was discussed with relish and the operations were described in such vivid detail that I had to excuse myself and leave the room, because I started to feel faint.

**SAUCE**  
[C2] [c] a sauce that you put on food to give it more taste

**Dictionary example:**  
I ate the burger with some relish.

**Learner example:**  
There are trays of cut lettuce, leaf lettuce, cut tomato, diced tomato, all kinds of relishes, cheese with bacon spread, barbecue, or whatever you like.

---

**relocate** /ˌriː.ləʊˈkeɪt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** location  
**Verbs:** locate, relocate

**VERB** [I or T]  
[C1] to move to another place

**Dictionary example:**  
The company relocated to Tokyo.
Well, as you know I was looking for a new job and for that reason I had to relocate to London in November.

**reluctant** /rɪˈlʌk.tənt/  
**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** reluctant  
**Adverbs:** reluctantly

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C1] not wanting to do something

**Dictionary example:**  
Many victims of crime are reluctant to go to the police.

**Learner example:**  
However, Spanish husbands are very reluctant to share the housework.

**reluctantly** /rɪˈlʌk.tənt.li/  
**Word family:**  
**Adjectives:** reluctant  
**Adverbs:** reluctantly

**ADVERB**  
[C1] in a reluctant way

**Dictionary example:**  
She reluctantly agreed to step down as managing director.

**Learner example:**  
Reluctantly I am forced to mention that my interpreter’s fee should be at least doubled.

**remarkably** /rɪˈmɑː.kəb.lɪ/  
**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** remark  
**Verbs:** remark  
**Adjectives:** remarkable  
**Adverbs:** remarkably

**ADVERB**  
[C1] in a way that makes you feel surprised
Dictionary example:
She has remarkably good skin for her age.

Learner example:
As for your flight attendants, who are always friendly and remarkably helpful, it would be excellent if they were able to speak other languages apart from English.

**reminder**  /riˈmaɪn.dər/  

Word family:  
Nouns: reminder  
Verbs: remind

**NOUN [c]**  
[C1] something that makes you remember something else

Dictionary example:  
If he forgot to pay his rent, his landlady would send him a reminder.

Learner example:  
"Time is precious" is not interpreted as "carpe diem", but rather as a constant reminder of all our duties, that should be done in as little time as possible to prove ourselves effective.

**remorse**  /rɪˈmɔːs/  

**NOUN [u]**  
[C2] the feeling that you are sorry for something bad that you have done

Dictionary example:  
He has shown no remorse for his actions.

Learner example:  
At first she thought someone wanted her to feel remorse for not being with her husband when he needed her.

**remote**  /rɪˈmeʊt/  

**ADJECTIVE**

**TIME**  
[C2] far in time

Dictionary example:  
in the remote past
Learner example:
Understanding leads to tolerance, which is absolutely necessary in order to save old customs, tradition[s] or even primitive tribes whose ideas might seem very remote to us.

SLIGHT
[C2] slight

Dictionary example:
There is a remote possibility that it could be cancer.

Learner example:
While it seemed only a remote possibility, she regarded it as a game she would like, and had the right to, play.

remove  /rɪˈmuːv/

Word family:
Nouns: movement
Verbs: move, remove
Adjectives: moving

VERB [T]

JOB
[C2] formal to make someone stop doing their job

Dictionary example:
He had been removed from his job on medical grounds.

be far removed from sth
[C2] to be very different from something

Dictionary example:
The princess's world was far removed from reality.

Learner example:
It is the same problem with planned excursions to street markets in Asia, souks in Arabia or even tribes that are far removed from industrialized life in Papua New Guinea or the rainforest of Brazil.

render  /ˈren.dər/

VERB [T] formal

GIVE
[C1] to give someone a decision, opinion, help, etc

Dictionary example:
payment for services rendered
Learner example:
Finally, the students have only a 5% discount for the services rendered by the arts centre in contrast to the fact that we agreed initially that a 10% discount would be more adequate.

**CAUSE TO BE**

[C2] to cause something or someone to be in a particular state or condition

**Dictionary examples:**
The trees rendered the road as dark as a tunnel.  
She was rendered speechless upon hearing the news.

**Learner example:**
Inadequate medical care coupled with inevitable worsening of constitution, which is a usual concomitant of an elderly age, renders the old exposed to illnesses and injuries which may wreak havoc with their lives.

---

**renewable /rɪˈnjuː.ə.bl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** renewal  
**Verbs:** renew  
**Adjectives:** renewable

**ADJECTIVE**

**ENERGY**

[C1] A renewable form of energy can be produced as quickly as it is used.

**Dictionary example:**
a renewable energy source such as wind power

**Learner example:**
But the use of renewable energy sources is always a challenge.

**OFFICIAL AGREEMENT**

[C2] A renewable official agreement is one that you can arrange to continue when the time limit is reached.

**Dictionary example:**
a 6-month renewable contract

**Learner example:**
This seemed like a good enough alternative, but last week I was overwhelmed by the proposal from the company I worked for in London, of going back and working for another 6-month renewable contract, on a shift basis.
renewal /rɪˈnjuː.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: renewal
Verbs: renew
Adjectives: renewable

NOUN [C or U]

AGREEMENT

[C1] when you renew an agreement, contract, etc.

Dictionary example:
Their licence is up for renewal.

Learner example:
I suggest we negotiate a new agreement next year, when the current agreement will be due for renewal.

REPAIR/IMPROVE

[C2] the process of repairing and improving something

Dictionary example:
They have spent millions on the renewal of the rail system.

Learner example:
Like the farmer who carefully tends his plot of fertile land, we should make constructive use of our free time, so that we can reap the benefits of spiritual renewal and rejuvenation, and to fully enjoy the fruits of our labour.

renovate /ˈren.ə.vət/

Word family:
Nouns: renovation
Verbs: renovate

VERB [r]

[C1] to repair and decorate a building that is old and in bad condition

Dictionary example:
He has a business renovating old buildings.

Learner example:
We should also renovate the library and extend the opening hours.
renovation /ˌren.əˈveɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: renovation
Verbs: renovate

NOUN [u]
[C1] the act of repairing and decorating a building that is old and in bad condition

Dictionary example:
They spent all their savings on the renovation of an old cottage.

Learner example:
Dear Principal, In response to your memo, I am writing to provide you with some suggestions concerning the renovation of [the] Sports Centre, on behalf of the member of the student committee.

renowned /rɪˈnaʊnd/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] famous

Dictionary example:
The Lake District is renowned for its beauty.

Learner example:
Maria Sandoral is a talented young artist who, at the age of 23, has far more background than a lot of artists. [...] She is renowned for her restless attitude, and for her deep interest in the field.

reorganize /ˌriːˈɔːɡən.aɪz/

VERB [I or T] (ALSO UK reorganise)
[C1] to organize something again in order to improve it

Dictionary example:
He's completely reorganized his schedule for the week.

Learner example:
We must focus our programme more on cultural exchange and less on work; the students gained very little in this six weeks so we must reorganise this to improve the experience.
repair /rɪˈpeə/  

VERB [r]  

IMPROVE  
[C2] to improve a bad situation  

Dictionary example:  
It will take a long time to repair relations between the two countries.  

Learner example:  
The German government was not able to repair the damage caused by the crisis.  

NOUN [C or U]  

be in good/bad repair  
[C2] to be in good/bad condition  

Dictionary example:  
Most of the building is in very bad repair.  

Learner example:  
Cinemas and restaurants are necessary for all and we should also bear in mind that the existing sports facilities need renovation because they aren't in good repair.  

repeated /rɪˈpiː.tɪd/  

Word family:  
Nouns: repetition  
Verbs: repeat  
Adjectives: repeated, repetitive  
Adverbs: repeatedly  

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]  
[C2] done or happening more than once  

Dictionary example:  
He has refused repeated requests to be interviewed.  

Learner example:  
There were so many people and so many repeated questions and so much noise at home.
repeatedly /rɪˈpiː.tɪd.li/

Word family:
Nouns: repetition
Verbs: repeat
Adjectives: repeated, repetitive
Adverbs: repeatedly

ADVERB
[C1] many times

Dictionary examples:
He telephoned repeatedly, begging her to return.
The European Union has repeatedly stressed the importance of language learning.

Learner example:
Once you pick up the new words and learn something, you need to say it repeatedly otherwise you will easily forget [it].

repetition /ˌrep.ɪˈtɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: repetition
Verbs: repeat
Adjectives: repeated, repetitive
Adverbs: repeatedly

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] when something is repeated

Dictionary example:
We don’t want a repetition of last year’s disaster.

Learner example:
This could in fact lead to a repetition of the mistakes of the past, when the paralyzed United Nations were, due to the small number and influence of neutral countries, a mere bystander to the risky arms-race fought out between the two nuclear superpowers.

repetitive /rɪˈpet.ə.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: repetition
Verbs: repeat
Adjectives: repeated, repetitive
Adverbs: repeatedly
ADJECTIVE
[C1] doing or saying the same thing several times, especially in a way that is boring

Dictionary example:
a repetitive job

Learner example:
My grandparents used to say to my mum: "How can you wear it?! It hardly covers your b[o]ttom!
When I was young..." (This is the beginning of a sentence when it starts to be little bit boring and extremely repetitive!)

replace /rɪˈplaːs/

Word family:
Nouns: place, replacement, displacement
Verbs: place, replace, displace, misplace

VERB [T]
PUT BACK
[C2] FORMAL to put something back in the place where it usually is

Dictionary example:
She picked up the books and carefully replaced them on the shelf.

Learner example:
Jane jumped up and carefully replaced the photo on the desk.

replacement /rɪˈpleɪsmənt/

Word family:
Nouns: place, replacement, displacement
Verbs: place, replace, displace, misplace

NOUN

PROCESS
[C1] [u] the process of replacing something with something else

Dictionary examples:
the replacement of existing computer equipment
replacement windows

Learner example:
But by using much larger desks, we will be able to use the equipment more efficiently and this will reduce the cost for the replacement of broken equipment.
**reportedly /rɪˈpɔː.tɪd.li/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** reporter
**Verbs:** report
**Adverbs:** reportedly

**ADVERB**

[C2] If something has reportedly happened or is reportedly a fact, people say it has happened or is true.

**Dictionary example:**
Two students were reportedly killed and several wounded.

**Learner example:**
Some types of birds have reportedly become extinct in the area.

**represent /ˌrep.rɪˈzent/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** representative, representation
**Verbs:** represent

**VERB [T]**

**SPEAK/ACT FOR**

[C2] to officially speak or do something for someone else because they have asked you to

**Dictionary examples:**
The union represents over 200 employees.
They chose a famous lawyer to represent them.

**Learner example:**
We hereby inform you that we have subsequently commenced proceedings aimed at hiring a lawyer to represent our party in court, should such a step be necessary.

**SHOW**

[C2] to show someone or something in a particular way, especially when this is done to influence other people's opinions

**Dictionary example:**
In the article, they were represented as evil exploiters of children.

**Learner example:**
Piggy, one of the main characters of the book Lord of the Flies, by William Golding, is represented as the typical fat boy with glasses.
representation  /ˌrep.rɪ.zenˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: representative, representation
Verbs: represent

NOUN

SHOWING
[C2] the way someone or something is shown

Dictionary example:
an accurate representation of country life

Learner example:
Mildred is an establishment pet, the representation of the current society they are living in.

SPEAKING FOR
[C2] speaking or doing something officially for another person

Dictionary example:
Can he afford legal representation?

Learner example:
An old politician whose name I do not recall once said “Taxation without representation is tyranny” – nowadays this concept might be extended to corruption itself.

reproach  /rɪˈprɔutʃ/

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] criticism of someone, especially for not being successful or not doing what is expected

Dictionary examples:
There was a hint of reproach in his voice.
The article gave the impression that the teachers were above/beyond reproach.

Learner example:
Before they turned off the light, he saw disappointment and reproach in their eyes.

VERB [T]
[C2] to criticize someone for not being successful or not doing what is expected

Dictionary example:
You've no reason to reproach yourself.

Learner example:
I know I shouldn't reproach myself for not giving her money.
**reproduce** /ˌriːprəˈdjuːs/

Word family:

**Nouns:** producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction

**Verbs:** produce, reproduce

**Adjectives:** productive, unproductive

**VERB**

**COPY**

[C1] to make a copy of something

**Dictionary example:**
The diagram is reproduced by permission of the original author.

**Learner example:**
MIS operates two computers, one for word processing and another for scanning and reproducing prints, drawings and photos.

**REPEAT**

[C1] to repeat something so that it is the same as before

**Dictionary examples:**
The new design unfortunately reproduced some of the problems of the earlier model.
We were unable to reproduce the results of our earlier research.

**Learner example:**
I overcame this by listening to tapes and by trying to reproduce the native speaker's sounds and stresses.

**PRODUCE YOUNG**

[C2] If people, animals, or plants reproduce, they produce babies or young animals or plants.

**Dictionary example:**
These organisms reproduce by dividing.

**Learner example:**
Primitive man had a few aims in life like to be born, to reproduce and die, and among them there were two other important priorities, to hunt and to eat.

**reproduction** /ˌriː.prəˈdʌk.ʃən/

Word family:

**Nouns:** producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction

**Verbs:** produce, reproduce

**Adjectives:** productive, unproductive
COPY
[C1] a copy of something, especially a painting

Dictionary example:
The picture is a reproduction of a Manet.

Learner example:
It would be great if the park provided some flight simulators and a reproduction of a space shuttle (so that people get a feeling of how it is to be an astronaut).

YOUNG
[C2] the process of producing babies or young animals and plants

Dictionary example:
We are learning about reproduction in biology.

Learner example:
What will happen if we live longer but we don't slow down the reproduction of our species?

reptile /ˈrep.təl/

NOUN [c]
[C1] an animal which produces eggs and uses the heat of the sun to keep its blood warm

Dictionary example:
Tom liked the reptiles, especially the snakes and the lizards.

Learner example:
Even though the northern part of Italy has undergone rapid industrialisation, there remain large areas of wild uninhabited ground where a great number of wild animals (birds, reptiles, large mammals) can live.

republic /rɪˈpʌb.lɪk/

NOUN [c]
[C1] a country with no king or queen but with an elected government

Dictionary example:
France is a republic.

Learner example:
Unfortunately in ancient Greece, although the notion of the republic and democracy were invented and quite successfully developed there, not being a noble citizen could be cruelly disappointing and painful.
reputable /ˈrep.jə.tə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: reputation
Adjectives: reputable

ADJECTIVE
[C1] known to be good and honest

Dictionary example:
a reputable organization

Learner example:
I believe such a reputable company [as] you[rs] will not refuse to accept the responsibilities and prompt action will be taken in due course.

rescue /ˈres.kjuː/

NOUN [C or U]

come to the/ sb's rescue
[C2] to help someone who is in a difficult situation

Dictionary example:
I forgot my purse but Anna came to the rescue and lent me some money.

resemblance /rɪˈzem.blənts/

Word family:
Nouns: resemblance
Verbs: resemble

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] a similarity between two people or things, especially in their appearance

Dictionary example:
There's a striking resemblance between Diane and her mother.

Learner example:
I must admit that Dick has a strong resemblance to Neolithic Man, but everyone loves him because he is so cheerful and talkative.

bear a/little/no, etc. resemblance to sth/sb
[C2] to be similar/not similar/somewhat similar, etc., to something or someone
Dictionary examples:
He bears a resemblance to someone I used to know.
The city bears little resemblance to how it was 100 years ago.

Learner example:
The concert bore no resemblance to any other I have been to, firstly due to the location, and secondly thanks to the spontaneity, yet impressive precision of the performance – the two factors which created the unique atmosphere of the event.

**resemble** /rɪˈzem.bəl/

Word family:
Nouns: resemblance
Verbs: resemble

**VERB** [T]
[C1] to look like or be like someone or something

Dictionary examples:
She resembles her father.
After the earthquake, the city resembled a battlefield.

Learner example:
However, the most representative Romanian resorts resemble the ones in the Alps and maybe even exceed them in the respect of popularity among all walks of life and affordability.

**resent** /rɪˈzent/

Word family:
Nouns: resentment
Verbs: resent

**VERB** [T]
[C2] to feel angry and upset about a situation or about something that someone has done

Dictionary examples:
I resent having to work late.
He resents the fact that she gets more money than he does.

Learner example:
More specifically, my cousin’s husband and his family, neither of whom I knew very well, deeply resented this decision.
resentment  /rɪˈzent.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: resentment
Verbs: resent

NOUN [u]
[C2] a feeling of anger about a situation that you think is unfair

Dictionary example:
If you treat your staff differently, it just causes resentment.

Learner example:
I was pleased by the variety of opinions presented; some of the writers expressed a blind faith that we can still learn from our previous mistakes, while others approached the subject with a surprising resentment of our past.

reservation  /ˌrez.əˈver.fən/

Word family:
Nouns: reservation
Verbs: reserve

NOUN
Doubt
[C2] [c or u] a doubt or a feeling that you do not agree with something completely

Dictionary example:
I still have reservations about her ability to do the job.

Learner example:
When all my friends wanted to do something "naughty", [like] ringing bells at people's home[s] and running away, I had reservations.

reserve  /rɪˈzɜːv/

Word family:
Nouns: reservation
Verbs: reserve

NOUN
Supply
[C2] [c] a supply of something that you keep until it is needed

Dictionary example:
emergency cash reserves
Learner example:
The dependence on oil is a menace because oil reserves will disappear and because at this time we have no other invention to replace it.

reserved /rɪˈzɜːvd/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] describes people who keep their feelings or thoughts private rather than showing them

Dictionary example:
Marcus is more reserved than his brother.

Learner example:
Mrs. James was a reserved and solitary person and she lived according to the way she wished to live.

residence /ˈrez.ɪ.dənts/ FORMAL

Word family:
Nouns: resident, residence
Adjectives: residential, resident

NOUN [C]

BUILDING
[C2] a building where someone lives

Dictionary example:
the Governor's official residence

Learner example:
The two episodes in the book 'The colour of blood' that I've decided to write about are Cardinal Benn and Prime Minister meeting at the official residence, and the fatal mass in honour to the blessed martyrs.

resident /ˈrez.ɪ.dənt/

Word family:
Nouns: resident, residence
Adjectives: residential, resident

ADJECTIVE
[C1] living in a place
Dictionary example:
She has been resident in Britain for most of her life.

Learner example:
My name is ANA AMURRIO, born in Spain (Madrid) twenty four years ago, and resident in your country since July of this year.

residential /ˌrez.iˈdɛnt.iʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: resident, residence
Adjectives: residential, resident

ADJECTIVE

COURSE/JOB
[C2] A residential course or job is one where you live at the same place as you study or work.

Dictionary example:
It's a residential course so I'll be away for a week.

resign /rɪˈzaɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: resignation
Verbs: resign

VERB [I or T]

resign yourself to sth PHRASAL VERB
[C2] to make yourself accept something that you do not like because you cannot easily change it

Dictionary example:
He resigned himself to living alone.

Learner example:
Personally I wouldn't like to be at the age when you can't afford anything except bread and butter and you have to resign yourself to this miserable existence without any hope for [a] brighter future.
resignation /ˌrez.ɪgˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: resignation
Verbs: resign

NOUN

LEAVE JOB
[C2] [c or u] when someone tells their employer that they are leaving their job

Dictionary examples:
a letter of resignation
I handed in my resignation yesterday.

Learner example:
She had been so proud of herself no more than five minutes ago walking out of the editor’s office after handing him her letter of resignation.

ACCEPT
[C2] [u] when you accept something that you do not like because you cannot easily change it

Dictionary example:
She accepted her illness with calm resignation.

Learner example:
He sighed with resignation and got up.

resilience /rɪˈzɪl.i.əns/

Word family:
Nouns: resilience
Adjectives: resilient

NOUN [u]
[C2] the quality of being resilient

Dictionary example:
She had the resilience to try again.

Learner example:
Their resilience had been pushed to the extreme and, but for their sheer longing for a child, they might have given up.
resilient  /rɪˈzɪl.i.ənt/

Word family:
Nouns: resilience
Adjectives: resilient

ADJECTIVE

[C2] strong enough to get better quickly after damage, disappointment, illness, shock, etc.

Dictionary example:
Growth figures show that the economy is still fairly resilient.

Learner example:
He could not stand the thought of staying away from Bill, he was not that resilient.

resist  /rɪˈzɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: resistance
Verbs: resist
Adjectives: irresistible

VERB

FIGHT

[C1] [ɪ] to fight against something or someone that is attacking you

Dictionary example:
British troops resisted the attack for two days.

Learner example:
The Turkish civilization was poorer than [the] Greek civilization and that is one more reason why [the] Greeks had to resist and fight their enemies.

resistance  /rɪˈzɪs.tənts/

Word family:
Nouns: resistance
Verbs: resist
Adjectives: irresistible

NOUN

DISAGREE

[C2] [u] when people disagree with a change, idea, etc. and refuse to accept it

1237
Dictionary example:
resistance to political change

Learner example:
The only resistance comes from Jack, an aggressive and impetuous boy who places facts higher than speech[es].

FIGHT
[C2] [u] when someone fights against someone who is attacking them or competing against them

Dictionary example:
She didn’t put up much resistance.

Learner example:
Their knowledge helped Hitler to prolong his resistance against the overwhelming superiority of the Allies.

ORGANIZATION
[C2] [NO PLURAL] an organization that secretly fights against an enemy that has taken control of its country

Dictionary example:
She was active in the resistance.

Learner example:
Despite the fact that [the] Germans were many and much more powerful, they faced many difficulties from the Greek resistance.

ILLNESS
[C2] [u] the ability of your body to not be affected by illnesses

Dictionary example:
Cold weather may lower the body's resistance to infection.

Learner example:
His physical resistance is exceptional, he is young, in perfect condition, healthy.

resolution /ˌrez.əˈluːʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: resolution, resolve
Verbs: resolve

NOUN

DECISION
[C2] [c] an official decision that is made after a group or organization have voted
Dictionary examples:
Congress passed a resolution in support of the plan.
Our branch has submitted a resolution on housing to the conference.

Learner example:
India declared that the UN resolution about the ban on nuclear weapons was unfair.

PROMISE
[C2] [c] a promise to yourself to do something

Dictionary example:
My New Year's resolution is to do more exercise.

Learner example:
As a New Year's resolution I decided to save some money in a jar for my husband.

SOLUTION
[C2] [c or u] the solution to a problem

Dictionary example:
a successful resolution to the crisis

Learner example:
It might help us to find alternative conflict resolutions.

resolve /rɪˈzɒlv/  

Word family:
Nouns: resolution, resolve
Verbs: resolve

VERB [T]
[C1] to solve or end a problem or difficulty

Dictionary example:
an attempt to resolve the dispute

Learner example:
The student committee greatly appreciate your efforts to resolve our current problems, in particular improving and reconstructing our sports centre.

NOUN [U] FORMAL
[C2] when you are very determined to do something

Dictionary example:
The training was tough, but his resolve never wavered.

Learner example:
Daniella's attention was focused on the scene and she was truly enjoying what was going on. This sight toughened Marco's resolve.
**resort** /riˈzɔːt/  

**NOUN [c]**  

*a last resort*  
[C2] something that you do because everything else has failed  

**Dictionary example:**  
Soldiers were given the authority to shoot, but only as a last resort.  

**Learner example:**  
But forcing the child to believe in the way we would like it to believe should be used only as a last resort, after discussion and persuading, not before.  

**PHRASAL VERB**  

**resort to sth/ doing sth** PHRASAL VERB  
[C2] to do something bad in order to achieve what you want, often because it is the only thing you can do to achieve it  

**Dictionary example:**  
I had to resort to threats to get my money back.  

**Learner example:**  
This is caused by a person's basic need for food: If someone can't get enough to eat he might have to resort to stealing.  

**resourceful** /riˈzɔːs.fəl/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** resource  
**Adjectives:** resourceful  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] good at finding ways to solve problems  

**Dictionary example:**  
When we didn't have much money, we had to be more resourceful.  

**Learner example:**  
The tormentor was inventive, clever, resourceful and learned fast how to make the most ordinary objects (a moth, a crow) into a source of overwhelming fear for his victim.
**respect**  /rɪˈspekt/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** respect, disrespect
**Verbs:** respect
**Adjectives:** respectable, respected, disrespectful, respectful
**Adverbs:** respectfully

**NOUN**

in respect of *sth* **FORMAL**

[C1] relating to a particular thing

**Dictionary example:**
I include payment in respect of your invoice of May 13th.

**Learner example:**
Instead of that, we should have more English grammar lessons – some of our English students are very interested in them, especially in respect of their exam this year.

**respectable**  /rɪˈspektə.bl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** respect, disrespect
**Verbs:** respect
**Adjectives:** respectable, respected, disrespectful, respectful
**Adverbs:** respectfully

**ADJECTIVE**

ENOUGH

[C2] large enough or good enough

**Dictionary examples:**
She earns a respectable salary.
The final score was a respectable 2:1.

**Learner example:**
So we had to wait until he could confidently say to his parents, ’Look, I am an adult now, and I’m working for a large company with a respectable job, and I am going to get married if I want to.’
respective /riˈspekt.ɪv/

Word family:
Adjectives: respective
Adverbs: irrespective, respectively

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[C1] relating to each of the people or things that you have just talked about
Dictionary example:
members of staff and their respective partners

Learner example:
Relatives and friends of the respective families were very successful in being guides for some hours.

respectively /rɪˈspek.trɪ.li/  

Word family:
Adjectives: respective  
Adverbs: irrespective, respectively

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that relates to each of the people or things that you have just talked about

Dictionary example:
They scored 10 and 17 points, respectively.

Learner example:
Not only [did] we reach our target figure but also, 85% of the revenue generated went to the hospital, and only 10% and 5% were for entertainment costs and administration costs, respectively.

rest /rest/  

Word family:
Nouns: rest  
Verbs: rest  
Adjectives: restless

VERB
rest (sth) on/against, etc.
[C2] If something rests somewhere, or if you rest it somewhere, it is supported by something else.

Dictionary example:
She rested her elbows on the table.

Learner example:
This masterpiece, painted in shocking colours on an enormous canvas, shows an Indian, completely out of proportion, sitting on the ground and resting his head on his arms.
**restart /ˌriːˈstaːt/**

Word family:
Nouns: start
Verbs: start, restart

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to start something again that had stopped

**Dictionary example:**
They want to restart the talks.

**Learner example:**
On the other hand, according to our recent survey, the company is getting into a better situation than it was beginning of this year and wants to restart trading with us.

[C1] If you restart a computer, you turn it off and then on again.

**Dictionary example:**
Try restarting your computer.

---

**restless /ˈrest.ləs/**

Word family:
Nouns: rest
Verbs: rest
Adjectives: restless

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT STILL**
[C1] unable to be still or relax because you are bored or nervous

**Dictionary example:**
The audience was getting restless.

**Learner example:**
The children that travel become very restless when they cannot see any movies or are not offered any games or any other entertainment from the staff.

**NOT SATISFIED**
[C2] not satisfied with what you are doing now and wanting something new

**Dictionary example:**
After a while in the same relationship I start to get restless.

**Learner example:**
She yearned for something different from her day-to-day life and grew increasingly restless.
**restore** /ˈrɪˌstoːr/  

**VERB** [r]

MAKE EXIST  
[C1] to make something good exist again  

**Dictionary examples:**  
Three wins in a row helped restore the team’s confidence.  
Peace has now been restored in the region.

**Learner example:**  
It would also restore our confidence in our paper if the correct version of events were printed, together with your statement of apology.

---

**restrain** /ˈrɪˈstreɪn/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** restraint  
**Verbs:** restrain

**VERB** [r]  
[C1] to stop someone doing something, sometimes by using force  

**Dictionary examples:**  
He became violent and had to be physically restrained.  
I had to restrain myself from shouting at him.

**Learner example:**  
Were the people aware of the variety of our social programme, they would have undoubtedly restrained themselves from belittling our college.

---

**restraint** /ˈrɪˈstreɪnt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** restraint  
**Verbs:** restrain

**NOUN** [u]  
[C2] calm and controlled behaviour  

**Dictionary example:**  
He showed admirable restraint and refused to be provoked.
Learner example:
In his [opinion], a really professional butler should pos[s]ess 'dignity', which means that he should not expose his feelings and should always be capable of emotional restraint even if he is being provoked by something very surprising, alarming or vexing.

restrict /rɪˈstrɪkt/

Word family:
Nouns: restriction
Verbs: restrict
Adjectives: restricted, restrictive

VERB [T]
[C1] to limit something

Dictionary examples:
They've brought in new laws to restrict the sale of cigarettes.
The government has restricted freedom of movement into and out of the country.
I restrict myself to one cup of coffee a day.

Learner example:
We must try to restrict the use of water in agriculture.

restricted /rɪˈstrɪkt.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: restriction
Verbs: restrict
Adjectives: restricted, restrictive

ADJECTIVE
[C1] controlled or limited

Dictionary example:
They do good food but the choice is fairly restricted.

Learner example:
The main problem with buses and the underground is their restricted opening hours and also the fact they don't [go] absolutely everywhere in the city.

restriction /rɪˈstrɪk.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: restriction
Verbs: restrict
Adjectives: restricted, restrictive
NOUN [C or U]

**LIMIT**
[C1] a situation or event that limits what people can do

*Dictionary example:*
For the first time, I could do exactly what I wanted, without any restrictions.

*Learner example:*
When people travel on their own, they can do what they want, without restrictions or limitations from their family.

**RULE**
[C2] a rule or law that limits or controls what people can do

*Dictionary examples:*
speed/parking restrictions
There are restrictions on how many goods you can bring into the country.
The president urged other countries to lift the trade restrictions.

*Learner example:*
Our world is becoming smaller and smaller: boundaries are erased from the maps, countries cooperate more intensively, and trade restrictions are falling away.

**restrictive /rɪˈstrɪktɪv/**

*Word family:*
Nouns: restriction
Verbs: restrict
Adjectives: restricted, restrictive

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] limiting activities too much

*Dictionary example:*
restrictive practices

*Learner example:*
On the other hand, being too restrictive may result in making the children passive, [causing them to] take everything for granted and leav[ing] them completely unprepared for the harsh reality of life.

**restructure /ˌriːˈstrʌktʃər/**

*Word family:*
Nouns: structure
Verbs: restructure
Adjectives: structural, structured
VERB [I or T]
[C2] to organize a system or organization in a new way

Dictionary example:
They are restructuring the business.

Learner example:
Nowadays, the globalisation and merging trends are creating industrial giants that regularly have to restructure in order to minimise their production costs.

resume /rɪˈzjuːm/ FORMAL

VERB [I or T]
[C1] If an activity resumes, or if you resume it, it starts again after a pause.

Dictionary examples:
The talks are due to resume today.
Normal services will be resumed in the spring.
He stopped to take a sip of water and then resumed speaking.

Learner example:
I hope our two companies can resume their excellent cooperation in the future and I am looking forward to using one of your aircraft again.

retail /ˈriː.teɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: retail, retailer

NOUN [U]
[C1] when products are sold to customers from shops

Dictionary example:
jobs in retail

Learner example:
Multinational companies like Walmart, Tesco, GSK, etc. have their retail outlets and manufacturing capacity all over the globe.

retailer /ˈriː.teɪ.lə/
**NOUN [c]**
[C2] someone who sells products to the public

**Dictionary example:**
Retailers say the tax rise will hurt business.

**Learner example:**
They claim that retailers and advertisers brainwash us into buying more than necessary.

retain /rɪˈteɪn/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** retention  
**Verbs:** retain

**VERB [r]**
[C2] to continue to keep something

**Dictionary example:**
The council will retain control of the school.

**Learner example:**
But, one might claim, this could also be good, as people retain their local customs, lifestyle, etc. and do not have the anxiety or stress of living in cities.

retention /rɪˈten.ʃən/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** retention  
**Verbs:** retain

**NOUN [u]**
[C2] when something continues to be kept

**Dictionary example:**
They argued against the retention of these laws.

**Learner example:**
Additional audio and video inputs allows easier assimilation and retention of this information.

rethink /ˌriːˈθɪŋk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** thinker  
**Verbs:** think, rethink  
**Adjectives:** unthinkable
VERB [I or T] (rethought)
[C1] to change what you think about something or what you plan to do

Dictionary example:
We need to rethink our strategy.

Learner example:
The first time I failed due to my nervousness. After this first failure I started to rethink my strategy.

**retrace** /rɪˈtreɪs/

VERB

retrace your steps
[C2] to go back somewhere the same way that you came

Dictionary example:
I was lost so I retraced my steps.

Learner example:
Mentally retracing his steps of the morning, he remembered rushing out of his place at the last minute.

**retreat** /rɪˈtriːt/

VERB [I]
[C2] When soldiers retreat, they move away from the enemy, especially to avoid fighting.

Dictionary example:
The army was forced to retreat.

**retreat to/into, etc.**
[C2] to go away to a place or situation which is safer or quieter

Dictionary example:
She retreated into the bathroom for some peace and quiet.

Learner example:
Many unemployed retreat into family life and give up social contact.

NOUN [C]

MOVE
[C2] a move away, especially to a place or situation which is safer or quieter
Dictionary example:
He saw the dog coming towards him and beat a hasty retreat.

Learner example:
So the best he could do was to beat a quick retreat and make for the nearest airport.

PLACE
[C2] a quiet place where you can go to rest or be alone

Dictionary example:
a mountain retreat

Learner example:
The park is a retreat, a hiding place where asylum can be found, a place in which peace and harmony are interlinked.

retrieve /rɪˈtriːv/

VERB [T]
[C2] to get something after first finding it

Dictionary examples:
I've just retrieved the ball from the bottom of the pond.
computer tools for retrieving information

Learner example:
No university should let students loose on society and the labour market who do not know how to save, find and retrieve files on a computer, send an attachment via email, install an operating system, install a printer or perform any of those simple tasks that take up your day at work – if your place of work has a desk in it.

retrospect /ˈret.raʊ.spɛkt/

NOUN
in retrospect
[C2] thinking now about something in the past

Dictionary example:
In retrospect, I should probably have told her.

Learner example:
But now I could in retrospect conclude that it was too much: that too displaying a cannabis leaf should have been enough for me to at least wonder whether something was really wrong with my son.
**return**  /rɪˈtaʊn/  

**VERB**

**DO THE SAME**

[C1] [r] to react to something that someone does or says by doing or saying the same

**Dictionary examples:**
I returned his smile.
I must return Michael's call.

**Learner example:**
I still can't understand why she never returned my calls.

**return to normal**

[C1] to go back to a previous condition

**Dictionary example:**
Life has begun to return to normal now that the war is over.

**Learner example:**
After exactly ten minutes the electricity was switched on again and our life returned to normal – what a relief!

**reunion**  /ˌriːˈjuː.ni.ən/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** union, reunion

**NOUN [c]**

[C2] an occasion when people who have not met each other for a long time meet again

**Dictionary example:**
a family/school reunion

**Learner example:**
So important was this family event that holidays were postponed, to be there in time for the family reunion.

**reveal**  /rɪˈviːl/  

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** revelation
**Verbs:** reveal
VERB [v]

SEE

[C2] to allow something to be seen that, until then, had been hidden

Dictionary example:
His shirt came up at the back, revealing an expanse of white skin.

Learner example:
The ghost disappeared and, with suspicion, she got up and started to move towards the ring, which was still there on the wall, and eventually touched it: the stone block moved back and revealed an old diary.

---

**revelation** /ˌrev.əˈlɛɪʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: revelation
Verbs: reveal

**NOUN**

[C2] [c] a piece of information that is discovered although it was intended to be kept secret

Dictionary example:
He resigned following revelations about his private life.

Learner example:
No, the mayor didn't know, but said he was looking forward to any more revelations about their heroic community member.

**be a revelation**

[C2] to be an extremely pleasant surprise

Dictionary example:
Anna’s musical talent was a revelation.

Learner example:
Every word you said was a revelation to me.

---

**revenue** /ˈrev.njuː/

**NOUN** [u] (also revenues)

[C1] large amounts of money received by a government as tax, or by a company

Dictionary example:
Revenue was up in the last quarter.
Learner example:
People like them need to compete for time as travelling via public transport may mean a loss of revenue.

**reversal** /rɪˈvɜːsəl/

Word family:
Nouns: reversal, reverse
Verbs: reverse
Adjectives: irreversible, reversible

**NOUN [c]**
[C2] when something changes to its opposite

Dictionary example:
In a reversal of traditional roles, Paul stayed at home to look after the baby and Clare went out to work.

Learner example:
However, unfortunately for Kingshaw, this reversal of the roles is just temporary for, once again in the house, Hooper is elected as King and Kingshaw has to submit to the role of victim once more.

**reverse** /rɪˈvɜːs/  

Word family:
Nouns: reversal, reverse
Verbs: reverse
Adjectives: irreversible, reversible

**VERB**

CHANGE
[C1] [t] to change a situation or change the order of things so that it becomes the opposite

Dictionary examples:
Now that you have a job and I don’t, our situations are reversed.
It is unlikely that the judge will reverse his **decision**.
Let’s reverse the order – I’ll give the first talk and you go second.

Learner example:
This trend should be reversed in the near future.
in reverse [C1] in the opposite order or way

Dictionary example:
Do the same steps but this time in reverse.

Learner example:
They want to see what they are not like, how they would not react and this, in reverse, helps them [to] find themselves.

VEHICLE
[C2] the method of controlling a vehicle that makes it go backwards

Dictionary example:
Put the car into reverse.

Learner example:
I had a last good look around and then I returned to the car and put it into reverse.

the reverse [C2] the opposite of what has been suggested

Dictionary example:
"So, is he happier?" "Quite the reverse – I've never seen him look so miserable."

Learner example:
However, it is common fallacy among youngsters that being a freelancer leaves a lot of time for rest. Quite the reverse, they are inclined to put even more pressure on themselves, as there are no fixed hours.

reversible /rɪˈvɜːsə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: reversal, reverse
Verbs: reverse
Adjectives: irreversible, reversible

ADJECTIVE

CAN BE CHANGED [C2] If something is reversible, it can be changed back to what it was before.

Dictionary example:
Most of the damage done to the cells is reversible.

Learner example:
The friendship that I thought was [for] life stopped somewhere and somehow in [an] unexpected way, which didn't allow us to make the situation reversible.
CLOTHES

Reversible clothes can be worn so that the inside is the outside.

Dictionary example:
a reversible jacket

revert  /rɪˈvɜːt/  

VERB

revert to sth/doing sth PHRASAL VERB
[C2] to go back to how something was before

Dictionary example:
For a while I ate low-fat food but then I reverted to my old eating habits.

Learner example:
Piggy is one of the few boys who are conscious that they are reverting to savagery.

review  /rɪˈvjuː/  

VERB [v]

CONSIDER
[C1] to consider something again in order to decide if changes should be made

Dictionary examples:
The courts will review her case.
The committee is reviewing the current arrangement.

Learner example:
On the other hand I would like to ask you kindly to review my conditions of employment and to take in consideration my expenses, which I think would be more than correct.

NOUN

PROCESS
[C2] [c or u] the process of considering something again in order to make changes to it

Dictionary examples:
a review of teachers' pay
Salary levels are under review at the moment.
**revival**  /ˈrɪvəlv/  

Word family:

Nouns: revival

Verbs: revive

**NOUN**

[C2] when something becomes more active or popular again

**Dictionary examples:**

a revival in folk music
Yoga is enjoying a revival.

**Learner example:**

In recent years the fear of society has led to a revival of conservative ideas that want to shift responsibility for this kind of education back to the family unit.

---

**revive**  /ˈrɪvəv/  

Word family:

Nouns: revival

Verbs: revive

**VERB**

[C2] to make something from the past exist again

**Dictionary examples:**

to revive memories
A lot of traditional skills are currently being revived.

**Learner example:**

Why not revive the "good old" reading sessions we had in many town libraries in the 70s and 80s?

---

**revolt**  /ˈrɪvəlt/  

Word family:

Nouns: revolution

Verbs: revolt

Adjectives: revolutionary

**VERB**

AGAINST

[C2] [I] to try to change a government, often using violence, or to refuse to accept someone's authority
Dictionary example:
Many were killed when nationalists revolted against the new government.

Learner example:
What often happens, if money is the substitute for love, is that children revolt against their parents.

be revolted by sth
[C2] to think that something is extremely unpleasant

Dictionary example:
They were revolted by conditions on the farm.

Learner example:
They are revolted by Olivia’s decision which also shows the condescending opinion they have of the Nawab.

rewarding /ˈrɔːdɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: reward
Verbs: reward
Adjectives: rewarding

ADJECTIVE
[C1] making you feel satisfied that you have done something well or done something helpful

Dictionary examples:
a rewarding experience
Teaching is hard work but it’s very rewarding.

Learner example:
I led a workshop with children, which was a very rewarding experience, and performed for people of all ages and backgrounds.

rhyme /raɪm/

Word family:
Nouns: rhythm, rhyme
Verbs: rhyme

VERB [i]
[C2] If a word rhymes with another word, the end part of the words sound the same.

Dictionary example:
'Moon' rhymes with 'June'.
**POEM**
[C2] [c] a short poem that has words that rhyme at the end of each line

**Dictionary example:**
The card contained a short rhyme.

**Learner example:**
It gives a child immense pleasure when her parent reads out a rhyme or a story to her.

**STYLE**
[C2] [u] a style of writing or speaking that uses words which rhyme

**Dictionary example:**
The story was written entirely in rhyme.

**Learner example:**
The poem had no rhyme and it had a free verse form.

**ribbon** /ˈrɪb.ən/

**NOUN [c]**
[C2] a long, narrow piece of cloth that is used for tying things or used for decoration

**Dictionary example:**
Her hair was tied with a velvet ribbon.

**Learner example:**
Just a week before, the wedding family and close friends come together to decorate the tent with special hand-folded ribbons.

**rich** /rɪtʃ/

**Word family:**
Nouns: riches, richness
Verbs: enrich
Adjectives: rich

**NOUN**
**the rich**
[C1] people who are rich

**Dictionary example:**
These ski resorts are for the rich.
Learner example:
What did the rich do all day?

riches /ˈrɪtʃ.ɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: riches, richness
Verbs: enrich
Adjectives: rich

NOUN [PLURAL] LITERARY
[C2] a lot of money or valuable objects

Dictionary example:
To her, £500 seemed like untold riches.

Learner example:
First, her career can be regarded as the typical rise from "rags to riches".

richness /ˈrɪtʃ.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: riches, richness
Verbs: enrich
Adjectives: rich

NOUN [U]
[C1] the interesting or impressive quality of something that shows how strong or varied it is

Dictionary example:
I was amazed by the richness of their traditions.

Learner example:
Cultures of Mexico: You will be able to discover the richness and variety of Mexican ancient cultures: – Mexico – Maya – Olmeca – Tolteca – Zapoteca – Chichimeca.

rid /rid/

ADJECTIVE

get rid of sb
[C1] to make someone leave
**Dictionary example:**
We finally got rid of my little sister by telling her scary stories.

**Learner example:**
Improving your English on your own (or a self-guide [on] how to get rid of your English teacher!)

---

**ride** /raɪd/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** ride, rider
- **Verbs:** ride

**NOUN [c]**

**a rough/bumpy ride**
- **[C2]** a time when you experience a lot of problems

**Dictionary example:**
They gave her a rough ride at the interview.

**Learner example:**
It seems like it is going to be a "bumpy" ride.

---

**right** /raɪt/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** right
- **Adjectives:** right
- **Adverbs:** right, rightly

**ADVERB**

**ALL**
- **[C2]** all the way

**Dictionary example:**
Did you read it right through to the end?

**Learner example:**
As time passes by, Ralph learns about Piggy’s value as he is the only one that stays with him right to the end.

**NOUN**

**have a/no right to do sth**
- **[C1]** to have, or not have, a good reason for something
Dictionary examples:
He has a right to be angry.
She had no right to speak to me like that.

Learner example:
Finally, you have no right to say that we “did not reach our target figure” since the whole event was considered to be a success by many people.

the Right/right
[C2] political groups which support capitalism

Dictionary example:
The right campaigned against the president.

in its/his/their, etc. own right
[C2] in a way that does not rely on anything or anyone else

Dictionary examples:
I think this is a dialect, rather than a language in its own right.
These experiments are very important in their own right.

Learner example:
Major international sports competitions can either be understood as a means to an end or an end in their own right.

right–wing /ˌraɪtˈwɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] supporting the ideas of parties on the political right

Dictionary examples:
She’s extremely right–wing.
a right–wing newspaper

Learner example:
Some of them even turn to right–wing extremism.

rigid /ˈrɪdʒ.ɪd/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] not able to change or be changed easily

Dictionary example:
I found the rules a little too rigid.
**Learner example:**
They were all trying to do their best in the rigid framework of the existing system (one of them even succeeded in making the difference).

**ring**  
*VERB* [I or T]

**ring a bell**  
[C2] If a word, especially a name, rings a bell, you think you have heard it before.

*Dictionary example:*
Shane Watson? That name rings a bell.

*Learner example:*
Its name is Laser – I suppose it rings a bell?

**ring hollow**  
[C2] If something someone says rings hollow, it does not sound true or sincere.

*Dictionary example:*
He said he was pleased, but his words rang hollow.

*Learner example:*
Everything rang hollow to her, so she decided to follow him in order to understand what had happened and her fiancé became so friendly and understanding.

**riot**  
*NOUN* [C]

[C1] angry, violent behaviour by a crowd of people

*Dictionary examples:*
a race riot
Riots started in several cities.

*Learner example:*
A riot started in the city but the police managed to stop it before anyone got seriously hurt.

**a riot of sth**  
*LITERARY* [C2] extremely colourful and bright

*Dictionary example:*
Jim’s rose garden is a riot of colour.
Learner example:
I like the narrow streets, the smell of overripe fruit in the middle of the summer, the gardens, which are a riot of colours in spring, small thatched cottages, which you can never [see] anywhere else in Russia.

run riot
[C2] to behave in a noisy, violent, or wild way without being controlled

Dictionary example:
They allow their kids to run riot.

VERB [i]
[C2] to take part in a riot

Dictionary example:
People were rioting in the streets.

Learner example:
If there [are] a lot of frustrated individuals in an area, they may band together and begin rioting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>rip  /rip/ (−pp−)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VERB [i or T]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

rip sth out/off/from, etc.
[C1] to remove something by pulling it away quickly

Dictionary example:
Hedges had been ripped out to make larger fields.

Learner example:
One leg was completely ripped off, while the other is just managing to hold on.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ripe /raɪp/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADJECTIVE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ripe for sth
[C2] developed enough to be ready for something

Dictionary examples:
The country is ripe for change.
The time is ripe for investing in new technology.

Learner example:
We can say that the time was ripe for his success.
rip-off /ˈrip.ɒf/

NOUN [C] INFORMAL
[C1] when someone is cheated by being made to pay too much for something

Dictionary example:
The food there is a real rip-off.

Learner example:
What is more, I am sure students won't feel like it is a rip-off because prices are really reasonable.

rise /raɪz/

VERB [i] (rose, risen)

rise to/through, etc.
[C2] to become important, successful, or rich

Dictionary example:
He quickly rose to stardom.

Learner example:
He then joined the company he is now the managing director of; during 15 years, he steadily rose through the ranks to the top.

PAY
[C1] an increase in the amount of money you earn

Dictionary example:
a pay rise

Learner example:
The reason is not only that we cannot manage to afford a pay rise for each of you but also we would like to organise two language courses in the USA.

sb's rise to fame/power, etc.
[C2] when someone becomes very famous or powerful

Dictionary example:
The movie charts his rise to power.

Learner example:
He is one of these artists whom I respect immensely as his rise to celebrity was a long and painstaking journey, mainly because he was always faithful to the kind of music he wanted to play and to the ideals he wanted to convey through his lyrics, and also because he shows great modesty.
**give rise to sth**
[C2] to cause something

**Dictionary examples:**
- International support has given rise to a new optimism within the company.
- The bacteria live in the human body but do not give rise to any symptoms.

**Learner example:**
- More often than not, however, such events will also give rise to all sorts of contradictions.

---

**risk /rɪsk/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** risk
- **Verbs:** risk
- **Adjectives:** risky

**NOUN**

SOMETHING BAD

[C1] [c] something bad that might happen

**Dictionary example:**
- There are more health risks when older women get pregnant.

**Learner example:**
- Personally, I will continue using my mobile phone, no matter what the health risks are, and I will probably encourage my children to have one with them when they go places [further] away than our home or garden, in case something happens.

**run the risk of sth**
[C2] to do something although something bad might happen because of it

**Dictionary example:**
- I think I'll run the risk of hurting her feelings, and tell her the truth.

**Learner example:**
- They constantly run the risk of losing their physical abilities.

**at your own risk**
[C2] If you do something at your own risk, you are completely responsible for anything bad that might happen because of it.

**Dictionary example:**
- Customers may leave vehicles here at their own risk.

**Learner example:**
- However, when a young man decides to go on a dangerous expedition, he should do so at his own risk and should not rely on help from anyone.
ritual /ˈrɪtʃ.u.əl/

NOUN [c]
[C2] an activity or a set of actions that are always done in the same way or at the same time, sometimes as part of a religion

Dictionary example:
Coffee and the paper are part of my morning ritual.

Learner example:
I want to be able to travel to another country (for example Jamaica), learn a new culture (like the Rastafarian culture) and their rites and rituals.

rival /ˈraɪ.vəl/

Word family:
Nouns: rival, rivalry
Verbs: rival

NOUN [c]
[C1] someone or something that is competing with another person or thing

Dictionary example:
business/political rivals

Learner example:
Around 60% of our international rivals had their stands there, usually with 2–3 staff members always kept busy by [the] public.

VERB [t] (−ll−)
[C2] to be good enough to compete with someone or something else

Dictionary example:
Australian wine can now rival the best from France.

Learner example:
His intimidating presence was rival[led] only by that of his ferocious-looking dog.

rivalry /ˈraɪ.vəl.ri/
**Dictionary example:**
There is intense rivalry between the two teams.

**Learner example:**
These major differences create a great rivalry between the two boys.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>river</th>
<th>/ˈrɪv.ər/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [C]**

**mouth of a river**

[C1] where a river goes into the sea

**Dictionary example:**
It is a small village, by the mouth of a river.

**Learner example:**
The mouth of the river with a [narrow] exit to the sea, provided an extra ex[c]itement because of the pressure of the water when joining the sea.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>road</th>
<th>/rəʊd/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [C or U]**

**on the road**

[C1] driving or travelling, usually over a long distance

**Dictionary example:**
We'd been on the road for 48 hours.

**Learner example:**
I have experienced sitting behind a steering wheel on the road for many years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>roar</th>
<th>/rɔː/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**VERB**

**MAKE NOISE**

[C2] to make a loud, deep sound

**Dictionary examples:**
We could hear a lion roaring on the other side of the zoo.
She roared with laughter.
Learner example:
There are also unforgettable immediate responses that will make people roar with laughter.

SHOUT

[C2] to say something in a very loud voice

Dictionary example:
"Stop that!" he roared.

Learner example:
"Stop clicking that picture box and help me with the cows," her father would roar and if it was not the cows, it was the pigs, and if it was not the pigs, it was the hens.

NOUN [c]

[C2] a loud, deep sound

Dictionary examples:
a lion's roar
the roar of a jet engine

Learner example:
However, I will try to portray an accurate picture of what living under the constant roar of aircraft engines is about.

rob /rɒb/

Word family:
Nouns: robbery
Verbs: rob

VERB [t] (–bb–)

rob sb of sth

[C2] to take something important away from someone

Dictionary example:
The war had robbed them of their innocence.

Learner example:
The white man came and deprived the Africans of all their culture. They tried to make them worship a new, unfamiliar god [and] simply tried to rob them of their own identity.

rock /rɒk/

Word family:
Nouns: rock
Adjectives: rocky
VERB
[C2] [ɪ or ɪ] to move backwards and forwards or from side to side, or to make someone or something do this

Dictionary examples:
She rocked back and forth on her chair.
He gently rocked the baby to sleep.

Learner example:
The violent storm was rocking the ship back and forth.

rock the boat
[C2] to do or say something that changes a situation in a way that causes problems

Dictionary example:
They seemed very happy and I didn’t want to rock the boat.

Learner example:
But let’s not rock the boat. Our preposterous cravings and wishes might become our [down]fall.

rocket /ˈrɒk.ɪt/

NOUN [C]

WEAPON
[C2] a tube-shaped weapon that carries a bomb

Dictionary example:
Rockets were fired across the border.

Learner example:
Furthermore, nuclear rockets and missiles should be prohibited.

rocky /ˈrɒk.i/

Word family:
Nouns: rock
Adjectives: rocky

ADJECTIVE

WITH ROCKS
[C1] with lots of rocks

Dictionary example:
a rocky beach
**Learner example:**
The walk around the lake is an extraordinary experience – seeing the majesty of the rocky mountains around the blue surface, which reflects the lights as a mirror, is unforget[able].

**RELATIONSHIP**

[C2] a rocky relationship has problems and may not last

**Dictionary example:**
I heard that their marriage is a bit rocky.

**Learner example:**
Their marriage started to get a bit rocky due to the mother’s devotion to find[ing] Mary.

---

**role model** /ˈrəʊlˌmɒd.əl/

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] someone you try to behave like because you admire them

**Dictionary example:**
Jane is such a good role model for her younger sister.

**Learner example:**
Pele was voted Athlete of the Century for his outstanding performance and for being such a positive role model for other athletes and youth in general.

---

**roll** /rəʊl/

**VERB**

**roll your eyes**

[C2] DISAPPROVING to move your eyes so that they are looking up, usually to show surprise or disapproval

**Dictionary example:**
When I asked her when she thought the building work would be finished, she just rolled her eyes.

**Learner example:**
This attitude is obvious when, for instance, shop assistan[ts] show no patience for the slower reaction of elder[y] [people]; when nobody offers a seat to an older person in [an] overcrowded tube; when we roll our eyes about older people’s desire for quiet, etc.

**set/start the ball rolling**

[C2] to begin an activity that involves a group of people

**Dictionary example:**
I’ve started the ball rolling by setting up a series of meetings.
romantic /ˈrəʊˌmæntɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: romance
Adjectives: romantic

ADJECTIVE

IDEAS
[C2] thinking that things are better than they really are, and that things are possible which are not

Dictionary example:
a romantic view of the world

roof /ruːf/

NOUN [C]

a roof over your head
[C2] somewhere to live

Dictionary example:
He took me in when I didn't have a roof over my head.

Learner example:
As for the new homes for local people it seems to be that it will be of particular importance to homeless people, who will feel that they have a roof over their head without having to pay anything.

go through the roof
[C2] If the level of something, especially a price, goes through the roof, it increases very quickly.

Dictionary example:
The price of corn has gone through the roof recently.

Learner example:
Try extreme sports and feel your adrenaline levels going through the roof!

hit the roof INFORMAL
[C2] to become very angry and start shouting

Dictionary example:
If I’m late again he’ll hit the roof.

Learner example:
Be careful, if you make too much noise he’ll hit the roof.
### room /ruːm/

**NOUN**

**room for improvement**

[C1] If there is room for improvement, something can be made better.

**Dictionary example:**
His work isn't bad but there's still some room for improvement.

**Learner example:**
She is Polish, aged 29 and can speak English pretty well, but there is still room for improvement, that's why she wants to spend a year in England, looking after children in an English-speaking family.

### root /ruːt/

**NOUN [C]**

**the root of sth**

[C1] the cause of something, usually something bad

**Dictionary examples:**
We must get to the root of this problem.
Money is said to be the root of all evil.

**Learner example:**
Unfortunately none of us has ever tried to find the root of this problem but the influences that it has on the environment are obvious.

### rope /rəʊp/

**NOUN [C or U]**

**learn/know the ropes**

[C2] to learn/know how to do a job or activity

**Dictionary example:**
I spent a month in the accounts department, learning the ropes.

**Learner example:**
Knowing the ropes, he did as usual, but one thing was left out.
rosy /ˈrəʊ.zi/

ADJECTIVE

PINK
[C2] Rosy faces are a healthy pink colour.

Dictionary example:
rosy cheeks

Learner example:
Not a lot taller than a lot of us, with beautiful bl[ue] eyes and rosy cheeks, she used to called us "Muffins".

POSITIVE
[C2] very positive and happy

Dictionary example:
The future looks rosy.

Learner example:
In addition, I can see something in his eyes that says his life is not as rosy as it seems.

rot /rɒt/

VERB [I or T] (rotting, rotted)
[C2] If vegetable or animal substances rot, they decay, and if something rots them, it makes them decay.

Dictionary examples:
Sugar rots your teeth.
the smell of rotting fish

Learner example:
He told me of how he had c[o]me to see it every day, and seen how all the meat had rotted away and stuff.

rough /rʌf/

Word family:
Adjectives: rough
Adverbs: roughly
ADJECTIVE

DANGEROUS
[C1] dangerous or violent

Dictionary examples:
a rough part of town
Hockey can be quite a rough game.

Learner example:
I like him as a football player because he plays fair, not rough.

roughly /ˈrʌf.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: rough
Adverbs: roughly

ADVERB

FORCEFULLY
[C2] forcefully or violently

Dictionary example:
He pushed us roughly out of the door.

Learner example:
My mother treated me roughly and unkindly by thrashing or smacking me at any time possible.

WITHOUT CARE
[C2] without taking a lot of care to make something perfect

Dictionary example:
Roughly chop the tomatoes and add to the onions.

Learner example:
She glanced at the mirror, roughly [brushed] her hair with her fingers and went outside for her car.

round /rəʊnd/

NOUN [c]

round of applause
[C2] when people clap

Dictionary example:
The crowd gave him a huge round of applause.
Learner example:
It was unbelievable, there was a round of applause and some people couldn't help crying.

DRINKS
[C2] drinks that you buy for a group of people

Dictionary example:
It's your turn to buy the next round.

Learner example:
Rob (her husband) was so happy and in such a splendid mood that he decided to pay [for] a round of beer.

EVENTS
[C2] a group of events that is part of a series

Dictionary examples:
a round of interviews
a new round of talks between the two countries

Learner example:
My life was an endless round of parties, and social events.

route /ruːt/
NOUN [C]

METHOD
[C2] a method of achieving something

Dictionary example:
A university education is seen by many as the best route to a good job.

Learner example:
This means that only by presenting them with [a] great variety of opportunities can we be certain that our children will be shaped correctly. Thus, [...] it seems to be the only legitimate and most advantageous route to follow.

routine /ruːˈtiːn/
ADJECTIVE
BORING
[C2] done regularly and very boring
Dictionary examples:
a routine check/task
His job is very routine.

Learner example:
Nevertheless, when a job becomes routine (and it usually always does), people seem to reminisce [about] their student years with a sense of disappointment.

rub /rʌb/

VERB [T] (−bb−)

rub it in INFORMAL
[C2] to upset someone by talking to them about something which you know they want to forget

Dictionary example:
I know your exam results were better than mine – there's no need to rub it in.

Learner example:
Indeed, I wouldn't [want] to rub it in but you have reached seventy or eighty. I don't think you can fend for yourself.

rubbish /ˈrʌb.ɪʃ/

NOUN [U]

NONSENSE
[C1] something that is nonsense or wrong

Dictionary example:
Ignore him, he's talking rubbish.

Learner example:
For example, the advertisement where the worker eats only "Mars" and can work hard after it. It's rubbish.

rudely /ˈruːd.li/

Word family:
Nouns: rudeness
Adjectives: rude
Adverbs: rudely
ADVERB
[C1] in a rude way

Dictionary example:
He rudely pushed past us.

Learner example:
When I made an attempt to speak to the conductor, I was rudely told off and told to stay seated for the rest of the journey.

**rudeness /ˈruːd.nəs/**

Word family:
Nouns: rudeness
Adjectives: rude
Adverbs: rudely

NOUN [u]
[C1] the quality of being rude

Dictionary example:
I was shocked by her rudeness.

Learner example:
Many complaints were made about the rudeness of the reception [staff].

**ruin /ˈruː.ɪn/**

NOUN

be/lie in ruins
[C1] to be in a very bad state

Dictionary example:
The war left one million people dead and the country in ruins.

Learner example:
When my grandparents were young, Germany lay in ruins.

LOSING EVERYTHING
[C2] [u] when someone loses everything such as all their money or their job

Dictionary example:
The collapse of the bank has left many people in financial ruin.

Learner example:
He started his first business some time ago which led to financial ruin.
**rule** /ruːl/

Word family:
Nouns: rule, ruler, ruling
Verbs: rule

NOUN

a rule of thumb
[C1] a way of calculating something, which is not exact but which will help you to be correct enough

**Dictionary example:**
As a rule of thumb, you need one egg for every 125g flour.

**Learner example:**
As a rule of thumb, one third of the people working in central Copenhagen [go] by car, one third by public transport, and one third by bike.

bend/stretch the rules
[C2] to allow someone to do something which is not usually allowed

**Dictionary example:**
We don't usually let students take books home, but I'll bend the rules on this occasion.

LEADER
[C2] [u] when someone is in control of a country

**Dictionary examples:**
military rule
There have been reports of immense human suffering under his rule.

**Learner example:**
A XXth century modernist, not only should he be paid honour for his artistry but also for his never cea[s]ing battle against Franco's rule.

VERB

CONTROL
[C1] to be in control of somewhere, usually a country

**Dictionary examples:**
They were ruled for many years by a dictator.
the ruling party

**Learner example:**
Cleopatra was the seventh queen of Egypt and ruled until 63 B.C. whe[n] she died.
ruler /ˈruː.lə/

Word family:
Nouns: rule, ruler, ruling
Verbs: rule

NOUN [c]

LEADER
[C1] the leader of a country

Dictionary example:
He was the ruler of the country for over 20 years.

Learner example:
Versailles in France and the time of Louis XIV as the ruler would be my place and time I would choose to visit.

ruling /ˈruː.lɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: rule, ruler, ruling
Verbs: rule

NOUN [c]

[C2] an official legal decision, usually made by a judge

Dictionary example:
This ruling has delighted road safety campaigners.

Learner example:
As you certainly will remember, the ruling of the High Court obliges you to keep the level of noise below a certain level depending on the distance of the airport.

run /rʌn/

Word family:
Nouns: run, runner, running
Verbs: run

VERB (running, ran, run)

WORKING
[C1] [ɪ or ɪ] If a piece of equipment is running, it is switched on and working, and if you run it, you switch it on and make it work.

Dictionary example:
The engine is running more smoothly now.
Learner example:
We could start a campaign where people are reminded not to leave their car, lorry or bus engines running for more than one minute if stationary.

PUBLISH
[C1] [r] to publish something in a newspaper or magazine

Dictionary example:
All the papers are running this story on the front page.

Learner example:
If we run a story on "HIV Symptoms" we could have a very succes[s]ful first issue.

run sth along/over/through, etc. sth
[C2] to move something along, over, or through something else

Dictionary example:
She ran her fingers through her hair.

Learner example:
The manly figure that had tried to stop her now kneeled before her body running his finger through her soft blond hair.

be running at sth
[C2] to be at a particular level

Dictionary example:
Inflation is now running at 5.8%.

Learner example:
According to the official dat[a], unemployment is running at so high a level that it is even possible that the unemploy[ed] will rebel against the government.

make your blood run cold
[C2] If something makes your blood run cold, it frightens you very much.

Dictionary example:
I heard a tapping on the window which made my blood run cold.

Learner example:
This thought scared me and made my blood run cold.

run wild
[C2] If someone, especially a child, runs wild, they behave as they want to and no one controls them.

Dictionary example:
Their nine–year–old son is left to run wild.
Learner example:
My parents decided to move to a small village when I was just a kid. Shortly after we settled in, my parents decided that I was running wild and that it was time for me to receive some sort of education.

run wild
[C2] If someone's imagination runs wild, they are not able to control their thoughts.

Dictionary example:
It was getting dark and my imagination was starting to run wild.

Learner example:
Her imagination started to run wild and she set about think[ing] about the dark corridors, the secret passages and the obscure dungeons that the castle might hide.

run riot
[C2] to behave in a noisy, violent, or wild way without being controlled

Dictionary example:
They allow their kids to run riot.

run the risk of sth
[C2] to do something although something bad might happen because of it

Dictionary example:
I think I'll run the risk of hurting her feelings, and tell her the truth.

Learner example:
They constantly run the risk of losing their physical abilities.

NOUN [C]

make a run for it INFORMAL
[C2] to suddenly run fast in order to escape from somewhere

Dictionary example:
When he saw the open door, he made a run for it.

Learner example:
Anna and Tom decided to make a run for it.

a run of sth
[C2] when something happens several times without something different happening during that period

Dictionary examples:
a run of 10 games without a win
a run of good/bad luck

Learner example:
Strange though it may seem, he achieved success in every possible field not owing to a run of good luck, but thanks to his outstanding qualities.
**running** /ˈrʌn.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** run, runner, running

**Verbs:** run

**NOUN [u]**

**CONTROL**

[C2] the activity of controlling or looking after something

**Dictionary examples:**
He has recently handed over the **day-to-day** running of the museum to his daughter. running costs

**Learner example:**
Electricity is an essential requirement now in the day-to-day running of businesses and life in general compared to the early nineteenth century.

**ADVERB**

**second/third, etc. day/week, etc. running**

[C2] If something happens for the second/third, etc. day/week, etc. running, it happens on that number of regular occasions without changing.

**Dictionary example:**
He’s won the Championship **for the** fifth year running.

**Learner example:**
Fourteen days running of laziness and sleep without tight-scheduled meetings or rush-hour traffic jams lurking.

**ADJECTIVE**

**running water**

[C1] If a place has running water, it has a working water system.

**Dictionary example:**
They bought an old house with no electricity or running water.

**Learner example:**
It is hilarious to think that at the same time people in [the] north of Europe were still living a primitive and uncivilized life not even able to invent an axe, the Romans managed to install running water in their huge houses.

**runway** /ˈrʌn.wɛr/

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a large road that aircraft use to land on or to start flying from
Dictionary example:
The runway was covered with snow.

Learner example:
The problem hit the headlines when a small Soviet aircraft missed the runway and touched down on a road exploding in two pieces and damaging many cars and the people sitting inside.

rush /rʌʃ/

VERB

FORCE ACTION
[C1] [r] to make someone do something more quickly than they want to do it

Dictionary examples:
I refuse to be rushed into making a decision.
Don't try to rush him – he needs time to think about it.

Learner example:
It has always been very busy but these days people seem to have a harder time facing the fact that not everything can be rushed.

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

ACTIVITY
[C2] a lot of things happening or a lot of people trying to do something

Dictionary example:
There was a mad rush to get tickets for the concert.

Learner example:
She is that sort of a person who prefers to have more time on her hands so as to avoid the last-minute rush.

MOVEMENT
[C2] when something suddenly moves somewhere quickly

Dictionary examples:
a rush of air
She felt a sudden rush of blood to her face.

Learner example:
To conclude, I believe that sports activities, apart from providing us with a sense of freedom and a rush of adrenaline, make us accomplished human beings.
rut /rʌt/

**NOUN**

**in a rut**

[C2] in a bad situation where you do the same things all the time, or where it is impossible to make progress

**Dictionary example:**
He seems to be stuck in a rut at the moment.

**Learner example:**
Financial security, all the, let me call them, background benefits are important, but if you do not love what you do, soon you will become bitter, stuck in a rut or worse – you will suffer from depression.

ruthless /ˈruːθ ləs/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] not caring if you hurt or upset other people when you try to get what you want

**Dictionary examples:**
ruthless ambition
a ruthless dictator

**Learner example:**
As a result, the competition has become ruthless and severe.
sack /sæk/

NOUN

BAG

[C1] [c] a large bag made of paper, plastic, or cloth and used to carry or store things

Dictionary example:
sacks of coal

Learner example:
The worst thing was with rubbish which wasn't collected. People in estates, special groups, used big bags and sacks to gather it.

sacred /ˈseɪ.krid/

ADJECTIVE

HOLY

[C1] relating to a religion or considered to be holy

Dictionary examples:
sacred music
a sacred object

Learner example:
It is a volcanic island which has been enshrined as a sacred place.

IMPORTANT

[C2] too important to be changed or destroyed

Dictionary example:
I don't work at weekends – my private time is sacred.

Learner example:
The old sweatshop has no appeal, and even many well-paid extra hours are rejected in order to preserve one's most sacred thing: free time.
sacrifice /ˈsæk.riˌfɑːs/  

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] something valuable that you give up in order to achieve something or help someone, or the act of giving it up

Dictionary examples:
We had to make sacrifices in order to pay for our children’s education.
They cared for their disabled son for 27 years, at great personal sacrifice.

Learner example:
It’s a small sacrifice but I think that it will serve him [well] in the long run.

VERB
[C1] to give up something that is valuable to you in order to achieve something or help someone

Dictionary example:
Many women sacrifice interesting careers for their family.

Learner example:
We are very proud of our low costs [...], a pleasing fact primarily based upon a large number of volunteers who sacrifice their spare time in our organisation.

sadden /ˈsæd.ən/  

Word family:
Nouns: sadness
Verbs: sadden
Adjectives: sad
Adverbs: sadly

VERB [T] FORMAL
[C2] to make someone feel sad or disappointed

Dictionary example:
We were saddened by his death.

Learner example:
They have a right to be consulted about their future: nothing saddens me more than a father sending his son (who dreams about becoming a painter) to the School of Law because that is ‘the best for him’ or ‘that’s what I always wanted to do’ or, the worst of all, ‘you will study such—and—such because I say so!’
**saddle** /ˈsæd.ɪl/

**NOUN** [C]

[C2] a leather seat that you put on a horse so that you can ride it

*Dictionary example:*  
Can you help me fasten the saddle?

*Learner example:*  
I didn't like to use a saddle, I just put a sheep skin on the back of my horse and jumped on it.

**VERB** (also **saddle up**)  

[C2] [ɪ] to put a saddle on a horse

*Dictionary example:*  
We saddled our horses and rode off.

*Learner example:*  
I had to climb to my father’s shoulders to see the horses, and then realized that they hadn’t been saddled.

**safe** /seɪf/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** safety

**Adjectives:** safe, unsafe

**Adverbs:** safely

**ADJECTIVE**

**WITHOUT RISK**

[C1] not involving much risk

*Dictionary examples:*  
Salmon is a safe option – most people like it.  
He told us that these shares were a safe investment.

*Learner example:*  
On the other hand, I could have chosen to stay in my town and start [at] the University. It would be the recommended and most appropriate choice. I would get my degree and start a normal and safe career.

**safe to say**

[C1] If it is safe to say something, you are sure it is correct.

*Dictionary example:*  
I think it's safe to say that he'll be the next president.
Learner example:
It is probably safe to say that there are no good books about engineering written in Portuguese so my teachers always use books written in English.

a safe place; somewhere safe
[C1] a place where something will not be lost or stolen

Dictionary example:
It's very valuable so put it somewhere safe.

Learner example:
Don't show off your money but keep it in a safe place.

in safe hands
[C1] being cared for or dealt with by someone skilled

Dictionary example:
The project is in safe hands – Jan has lots of experience.

Learner example:
He has also been trained as a lifeguard so the residents of your hotel would probably be in safe hands.

safe and sound
[C2] completely safe and without injury or damage

Dictionary example:
After three days lost in the mountains, all the climbers arrived home safe and sound.

Learner example:
So, by the time you read this letter I'll probably be safe and sound in Liverpool.

a safe bet
[C2] something that you are certain will happen

Dictionary example:
Wheeler is a safe bet for a place on the team.

Learner example:
Automatically, we think that black is a safe bet for any occasion.

safety  /ˈseɪfti/

Word family:
Nouns: safety
Adjectives: safe, unsafe
Adverbs: safely
NOUN [u]

HOW SAFE
[C1] how safe something is

Dictionary example:
Safety at the factory has been improved.

Learner example:
Safety regulations: Ten years ago, regulations on working did not exist.

sail /seɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: sailing, sailor
Verbs: sail

NOUN

MATERIAL
[C2] [c] a large piece of material that is fixed to a pole on a boat to catch the wind and make the boat move

Dictionary example:
Our boat has a yellow sail.

Learner example:
Surrounded by swooping birds and the distant moos of the cows, the billowing sails would sen[d] us off with the wind.

set sail
[C2] to start a journey by boat or ship

Dictionary example:
We set sail for home the next day.

Learner example:
What made things turn from grey to black was that soon after my return I was invited to set sail to the Spanish islands.

saint /seɪnt/

NOUN [c]
[C1] a dead person who has been officially respected by the Christian church for living their life in a holy way
**Dictionary example:**
Catherine of Siena was **made** a saint in 1461.

**Learner example:**
They were originally a mixture of a pagan and a religious feast related to [the] worshipping of two saints: St Antony in Lisbon and St. John in Porto.

---

**same** /seɪm/

**ADJECTIVE**

**the same old arguments/face/story, etc.**
[C1]** **INFORMAL something or someone you have seen or heard many times before

**Dictionary examples:**
- Every day I see the same old faces.
- Politicians repeat the same old arguments time and time again.

**Learner example:**
- I think that it is the same old story with media all over the world that they tend to present the news in [an] exaggerated manner.

**in the same way**
[C1] similarly

**Dictionary example:**
- In the same way, there are many citizens who feel unprotected by the police.

**Learner example:**
- In the same way, grandmothers may be shocked when seeing their little children wearing extravagant clothes or really short skirts.

**be in the same boat**
[C2] to be in the same unpleasant situation as other people

**Dictionary example:**
- She complains that she doesn't have enough money, but we're all in the same boat.

**Learner example:**
- Unemployment and its consequences is still a major problem. Now we are in the same boat.

**PRONOUN**

**all/just the same**
[C1] despite what has just been said

**Dictionary example:**
- He doesn't earn much. All the same, he ought to pay for some of his own drinks.
Learner example:
I'm afraid 300 parking spaces will not suffice. All the same, I would recommend parking in the city centre, for commercial reasons.

sample /ˈsɑːm.pl/  

NOUN [C]

EXAMINE
[C2] a small amount of a substance that a doctor or scientist collects in order to examine it

Dictionary example:
a blood/urine sample

Learner example:
He had taken blood samples, listened to her lungs and heart but nothing seemed to be wrong with her apart from the fact that she couldn't move her legs.

VERB [T]

EXPERIENCE
[C2] to experience a place or an activity, often for the first time

Dictionary example:
an opportunity to sample the local night life

Learner example:
Having said that, the recent recession in Japan has caused a drop in prices and I consider this is the best time to set up a new program to send students to Japan to allow them [to] sample the culture and brush up their language ability.

sanction /ˈsæŋk.ʃən/  

NOUN
[C2] [c] a punishment for not obeying a rule or a law

Dictionary example:
economic/trade sanctions against a country

Learner example:
The war effort and the US sanctions have led the economy to distress too.
sane /seɪn/

Word family:
Adjectives: insane, sane

ADJECTIVE
[C2] not suffering from mental illness

Dictionary example:
Psychiatrists pronounced her sane.

Learner example:
On these occasions I would yell at him for no reason at all and my family started wondering whether I was completely sane.

sarcastic /ˈsɑːr.kæsitIk/ 

ADJECTIVE
[C2] using sarcasm

Dictionary examples:
a sarcastic comment/remark
Are you being sarcastic?

Learner example:
I want to learn how to be more assertive, find emotional independence, fulfil my dreams, be more tolerant, less sarcastic and, most importantly be given the precious gift of patience.

satisfaction /ˌsæt.ɪs.ˈfækʃn/

Word family:
Nouns: dissatrsfaction, satisfaction
Verbs: satisfy
Adjectives: dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory
Adverbs: satisfactorily

NOUN [u]

to sb’s satisfaction
[C2] as well as someone wants

Dictionary example:
He won’t get paid until he completes the job to my satisfaction.

Learner example:
Should this matter not be solved to my satisfaction, I will have no choice but to place it in the hands of my solicitor.
**satisfactorily** /ˌsæt.ɪsˈfæk.tər.i/  

Word family:  
Nouns: dissatisfaction, satisfaction  
Verbs: satisfy  
Adjectives: dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory  
Adverbs: satisfactorily

**ADVERB**  
[C1] in a satisfactory way  

Dictionary example:  
I'm sure these problems can be satisfactorily resolved.

Learner example:  
The main problem is finding the most accurate meaning of some words, phrasal verbs, idioms etc. Dictionaries can do the job satisfactorily but the problem inside is left unsolved.

---

**satisfied** /ˈsæt.ɪs.faɪd/  

Word family:  
Nouns: dissatisfaction, satisfaction  
Verbs: satisfy  
Adjectives: dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory  
Adverbs: satisfactorily

**ADJECTIVE**  
be satisfied that  
[C1] If you are satisfied that something is true, you believe it.

Dictionary example:  
The judge was satisfied that she was telling the truth.

Learner example:  
I suppose that is only because they are satisfied that other nations than the British can strike.

---

**satisfy** /ˈsæt.ɪs.fai/  

Word family:  
Nouns: dissatisfaction, satisfaction  
Verbs: satisfy  
Adjectives: dissatisfied, satisfactory, satisfied, unsatisfactory  
Adverbs: satisfactorily
satisfy conditions/needs/requirements, etc.
[C1] to have or provide something that is needed or wanted

Dictionary example:
She satisfies all the requirements for the job.

Learner example:
In general, the conference satisfied my needs.

save /ˈseɪv/  
Word family:
Nouns: savings, saving
Verbs: save

VERB

save sb (from) doing sth
[C1] to help someone avoid having to do something

Dictionary example:
We'll eat in a restaurant – it'll save you having to cook.

Learner example:
Building a new supermarket along with a multi-storey car park will save city dwellers from having to travel to the suburbs to buy what they need.

saving /ˈseɪ.vɪŋ/  
Word family:
Nouns: savings, saving
Verbs: save

VERB

LESS MONEY
[C1] when you use or spend less money than you would usually have to

Dictionary example:
a saving of £20.

Learner example:
I know that it sounds as if the company had to spend a lot of money on retraining, but in the long term this will be a saving.
say /seɪ/

VERB [r] (said, said)

say sth to yourself
[C1] to think something but not speak

Dictionary example:
"I hope she likes me," he said to himself.

Learner example:
I remember saying to myself that "this little boy will survive" and after that I felt totally cool and calm and did what had to be done.

easier said than done
[C1] used to say that something seems like a good idea but it would be difficult to do

Dictionary example:
I want to ask her out, but it's easier said than done.

Learner example:
I know it's easier said than done but you have to try.

to say the least
[C1] used to emphasize that you could have said something in a much stronger way

Dictionary example:
We were surprised, to say the least.

Learner example:
You get slightly bored, to say the least.

needless to say
[C1] as you would expect

Dictionary example:
Needless to say, it rained the whole time we were there.

Learner example:
Needless to say, bribes are a frequent occurrence.

safe to say
[C1] If it is safe to say something, you are sure it is correct.

Dictionary example:
I think it's safe to say that he'll be the next president.

Learner example:
It is probably safe to say that there are no good books about engineering written in Portuguese so my teachers always use books written in English.
**I dare say**

[C2] (also I daresay) used when you think that something is probably true or will probably happen

**Dictionary example:**
I dare say she'll change her mind.

**Learner example:**
Invent machines that are beneficial, not harmful, and I dare say life will only get better.

**to say nothing of sth**

[C2] used to emphasize other problems you have not talked about

**Dictionary example:**
Most wild otters have disappeared from populated areas, to say nothing of wilderness areas.

**Learner example:**
Indeed would not it be an oversimplification to make one's judgement of the country's national character on the grounds of the amount and the quality of food people eat, to say nothing of the fact that this judgement is usually highly subjective?

---

**saying /ˈseɪ.iŋ/**

**Noun [c]**

[C2] a famous phrase that people use to give advice about life

**Dictionary example:**
Have you heard the saying “Don't count your chickens before they're hatched”?

**Learner example:**
But as the saying goes "Time flies when you are having fun".

---

**scan /skæn/**

**Verb [t] (scanning, scanned)**

**Computer**

[C1] to use a piece of equipment that copies words or pictures from paper into a computer

**Dictionary example:**
to scan photos into a computer

**Learner example:**
Instead of drawing some of our customers document[s] we will just scan them.
READ

[C1] (also scan through) to quickly read a piece of writing to understand the main meaning or to find a particular piece of information

Dictionary example:
I scanned the travel brochures looking for a cheap holiday.

Learner example:
So, I suggest that you buy a newspaper called "The Loot", sit down with a strong cup of coffee and scan it.

LOOK

[C2] to look around an area quickly to try to find a person or thing

Dictionary example:
She scanned the crowd for a familiar face.

Learner example:
She looked at Lisa: her restless eyes were scanning the room while her thin fingers were tapping on the table.

NOUN [c]

[C2] a medical examination in which an image of the inside of the body is made using a special machine

Dictionary example:
a brain scan

Learner example:
John went with Sophie for a scan, John was hoping for a boy and Sophie for a girl.

scar /skɑːr/  

NOUN [c]

MIND

[C1] damage done to a person's mind by a very unpleasant event or situation

Dictionary example:
a psychological scar

Learner example:
A person who [has been] affluent since childhood might be said to not have the emotional scars of experiencing poverty during childhood and might be able to look at the world, and to the life as an adult, in a positive and constructive way.

VERB [T OFTEN PASSIVE]

[C2] to cause a scar
Dictionary example:
He was scarred for life by the accident.

scarce /skeəs/

Word family:
Nouns: scarcity
Adjectives: scarce
Adverbs: scarcely

ADJECTIVE
[C1] rare or not available in large amounts

Dictionary example:
scarce resources

Learner example:
In the context of Singapore, where land is scarce and widening or building of more roads is just not feasible, we have no choice but to choose what is best for everyone.

scarcely /ˈskeəs.li/

Word family:
Nouns: scarcity
Adjectives: scarce
Adverbs: scarcely

ADVERB
[C2] only just

Dictionary example:
They had scarcely finished eating when the doorbell rang.

Learner example:
Scarcely had the ferry reached the shore than the heavy storm abated.

scarcity /ˈskeə.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: scarcity
Adjectives: scarce
Adverbs: scarcely

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] when there is not enough of something
Dictionary example:
a scarcity of food/affordable housing

Learner example:
With [a] scarcity of supplies and long training hours, wealthy children will then learn not to take things for granted.

**scare** /ˈskeər/  

**Word family:**  
**Verbs:** scare  
**Adjectives:** scared, scary  

**VERB [T]**  

**FRIGHTEN**  
[C1] to frighten a person or animal  

**Dictionary example:**  
Sudden, loud noises scare me.  

**Learner example:**  
You may think that Universal Video has gone mad: re-editing those old-fashioned horror movies that couldn't even scare your 6-year-old sister!

**scare the hell/life/living daylights, etc. out of sb INFORMAL**  
[C2] to make someone feel very frightened  

**Dictionary example:**  
You scared the life out of me, creeping up on me like that!  

**Learner example:**  
Such gory details scared the living daylights out of each parent in town and, soon after the second dead girl was found, [one] Mary Joe Chavez, supposedly another high-school genius, a [state of] emergency was proclaimed and a thorough investigation followed, proving to be in vain, despite all the effort put into it.

**scattered** /ˈskæt.əd/  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] covering a wide area  

**Dictionary examples:**  
His toys were scattered all over the floor.  
There will be scattered showers today.
Learner example:
Nowadays, families are scattered in all the parts of world, for example, my husband's family is in Australia; so our wedding provided me a chance to spend time with his family and learn about their family traditions.

**scenario** /ˈsɪnər.i.əʊ/ (plural scenarios)

**NOUN [c]**
[C2] a description of a situation, or of a situation that may develop in the future

**Dictionary examples:**
There are several possible scenarios.
a horrific/nightmare scenario such as a Third World War

**Learner example:**
This is a common scenario in developed countries, but third world countries have to deal with another type of homeless person.

**scene** /si:n/

**Word family:**
Nouns: scene, scenery
Adjectives: scenic

**NOUN**

**ARGUMENT**
[C2] [c] when people have a loud argument or show strong emotions in a public place

**Dictionary example:**
She made a scene when I told her she couldn't come with us.

**Learner example:**
She didn't cry, she didn't scream, she didn't make a scene.

**behind the scenes**
[C2] If something happens behind the scenes, it happens secretly.

**Dictionary example:**
A lot of hard work has been going on behind the scenes.

**Learner example:**
Ms. Bolam knew a lot of things going on behind the scenes, [which were] not [known to] the patients.
**scenic** /ˈsiː.nɪk/

Word family:

**Nouns:** scene, scenery
**Adjectives:** scenic

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] having views of the attractive, natural things in the countryside

*Dictionary examples:*
- a scenic route
- an area of great scenic beauty

*Learner example:*
France is an area of great scenic beauty, famous for its excellent cooking and wine.

---

**sceptical** /ˈskep.tɪk.əl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] doubting that something is true or useful

*Dictionary examples:*
- Scientists remain sceptical about astrology.
- She was sceptical of the new arrangement.

*Learner example:*
Such cases make us rather sceptical about authors of various theories concerning nutrition.

---

**scholar** /ˈskɒl.ər/

Word family:

**Nouns:** scholar, scholarship

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] someone who has studied a subject and knows a lot about it

*Dictionary examples:*
- a classics/history scholar
- Dr Miles was a distinguished scholar of Russian history.

*Learner example:*
In the old days a scholar could spend years of his life in search of specific information, which now can be easily and inexpensively found at the click of a button!
scholarship /ˈskɒl.ə.ʃɪp/

Word family:
Nouns: scholar, scholarship

NOUN
[C1] [c] an amount of money given to a person by an organization to pay for their education, usually at a college or university

Dictionary example:
She got a scholarship to the college.

Learner example:
In addition, is there any scholarship or financial support provided for students to apply [for]?

schooling /ˈskuː.lɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: school, schooling

NOUN [u]
[C2] education at school

Dictionary example:
Jack didn't receive much formal schooling.

Learner example:
Throughout my schooling I felt that school was a chore, a necessary evil, if you will.

scope /skəʊp/

NOUN [u]

AMOUNT
[C1] how much a subject or situation relates to

Dictionary example:
Do we know the full scope of the problem yet?

Learner example:
The scope of this article exceeds the problem of the abuse of females.

OPPORTUNITY
[C2] the opportunity to do something

Dictionary example:
There is plenty of scope for improvement.
**Learner example:**
Some people argue that living longer gives them plenty of scope to do things they have always wanted to do but could not find the time for.

**scramble /ˈskræm.bl/**

**VERB**

**scramble down/out/up, etc.**

[C2] to move or climb quickly but with difficulty, often using your hands

**Dictionary example:**
We scrambled up the hill.

**Learner example:**
Piggy and [an]other few boys scramble up to the Castle Rock because Piggy wants to have his glasses back.

**scrap /skræp/**

**NOUN**

**SMALL PIECE**

[C2] [c] a small piece or amount of something

**Dictionary examples:**
He wrote his phone number on a scrap of paper.
I've read every scrap of information I can find on the subject.
They couldn't find a scrap of evidence against him so he was released without charge.

**Learner example:**
A group of well-educated boys becomes a savage tri[b]e, killing human beings without a scrap of remorse.

**OLD**

[C2] [u] old cars and machines that are not now needed but have parts which can be used to make other things

**Dictionary examples:**
scrap metal
The car was so badly damaged we could only sell it as scrap.

**Learner example:**
The last place I would visit was an isolated [building], where some lean mongrel dogs were gnawing on rusty bones, while sniffing round the piles of scrap iron the left side of the building was thick with.
**VERB** [T] *(scrapping, scrapped)*

[C2] **INFORMAL** to not continue with a plan or idea

**Dictionary example:**
That project has now been scrapped.

**Learner example:**
We therefore propose you scrap your plans for Terminal 5 and instead try to reduce the number of incoming and outgoing flights, by diverting some planes to Luton or Stansted or Gatwick Airport.

---

**scratch /skrætʃ/**

**NOUN [C]**

**from scratch**
[C1] If you do something from scratch, you do it from the beginning.

**Dictionary example:**
We didn't have any furniture of our own so we had to start from scratch.

**Learner example:**
That means you don't have to start from scratch with your teacher.

**not be/come up to scratch** **INFORMAL**
[C2] to not be good enough

**Dictionary examples:**
She told me my work wasn't up to scratch.
The department has put a procedure in place for staff who don't come up to scratch.

**Learner example:**
The size of the rooms and their state as well were not really up to scratch.

---

**script /skrɪpt/**

**NOUN**

**LETTERS**
[C2] [c or u] a set of letters used for writing a particular language

**Dictionary example:**
Arabic/Roman script
scroll  /ˈskrəol/

VERB

scroll up/down/through, etc.
[C2] to move text or an image on a computer screen so that you can look at the part that you want

Dictionary example:
Scroll down to the bottom of the document.

scruffy  /ˈskrʌf.i/

ADJECTIVE

[C2] dirty and untidy

Dictionary examples:
scruffy jeans
I don't like to look scruffy.

Learner example:
For example, if it is particularly trendy for kids to wear scruffy bomber jackets and faded jeans there is no point in compelling them to dress our conventional way.

scrutiny  /ˈskrə.tɪn.i/

NOUN [u]

[C2] when you examine something carefully

Dictionary example:
Every aspect of her life came under public scrutiny.

Learner example:
Everything is placed under careful scrutiny.

seal  /siːl/

VERB

CLOSE ENTRANCE
[C2] (also seal up) to close an entrance or container so that air or liquid cannot enter or leave it
Dictionary example:
She quickly sealed up the bottle.

Learner example:
In Egypt, [the] Pyramids are being sealed, because the perspiration of the tourists was ruining the paintings on the walls.

CLOSE LETTER
[C2] to close a letter or parcel by sticking the edges together

Dictionary example:
to seal an envelope

Learner example:
Jenny, my girlfriend, told me that she sealed the envelope with trembling fingers and then posted it.

search /sɜːtʃ/  
VERB
FIND ANSWER
[C1] [j] to try to find an answer to a problem

Dictionary example:
Doctors are still searching for a cure.

Learner example:
The governments are therefore searching for solutions to compensate [for] the lack of financial resources.

season /ˈsiː.zən/  
Word family:
Nouns: season
Adjectives: seasonal

NOUN [C]
out of season
[C1] If vegetables or fruit are out of season, they are not usually available at that time.

Dictionary example:
Strawberries are out of season at the moment.
Learner example:
As our place was famous for fresh sea food, I bought crabs and salmon although they were out of season and expensive.

out of season
[C2] If you go somewhere out of season, you go during a period of the year when few people are there.

Dictionary example:
I prefer to travel out of season.

Learner example:
Some towns [that] are completely dependent on tourism "die" out of season, while others are destroyed because of the excessive emigration of [their] people.

seat /siːt/

NOUN [C]

POLITICS
[C2] a position in a parliament or other group that makes official decisions

Dictionary examples:
a seat in parliament
a congressional seat

Learner example:
This is the story of a man who spent his life paying kickbacks to achieve power and eventually a seat in the parliament.

VERB

seat 4/12/200, etc.
[C2] If a building, room, or vehicle seats a particular number of people, that many people can sit in it.

Dictionary example:
The new concert hall seats 1500 people.

Learner example:
According to the owners, the Swan seats 100 guests and it is always advisable to make reservations.
**secluded /sɪˈkluː.dɪd/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] If a place is secluded, it is quiet and not near people.

**Dictionary example:**
a secluded beach/garden

**Learner example:**
It is a place of rare beauty: secluded beaches, transparent and shimmering water are only a little part of the fas[c]inating mystery of this gorgeous sea resort.

**second /ˈsek.ənd/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** secondary
**Adverbs:** secondly

**NOUN [C]**

**PRODUCT**

[C2] something that is sold cheaply because it is damaged or not in perfect condition

**Dictionary example:**
Some of those towels are seconds.

**secretary /ˈsek.rə.tri/**

**NOUN [C]**

**COMMITTEE**

[C1] the member of a committee who keeps records of meetings and deals with correspondence

**Dictionary example:**
I'm secretary of the tennis club this year.

**Learner example:**
From: Secretary of the Social Club To: Mr. Ford, Museum Director
sector /ˈsektər/

NOUN [c]
[C1] one part of a country's economy

Dictionary examples:
In the financial sector, banks and insurance companies have both lost a lot of money.
The new government's policy is to transfer state industries from the public sector to the private sector.

Learner example:
Our software solutions are oriented towards the corporate sector where we are recognized as market leaders in this field.

secure /sɪˈkjʊər/  

Word family:
Nouns: security, insecurity
Adjectives: secure, insecure

ADJECTIVE

COMPUTER
[C1] designed to make sure that only the person who knows it can get onto a computer system, website, etc.

Dictionary example:
You will be issued with a secure password.

Learner example:
If you decided to work with our superb Direct Net, you would get a secure password which you have to change at your first log in and an electronic card which produces every minute a new combination.

NOT FAIL
[C2] not likely to fail

Dictionary example:
a secure investment

Learner example:
I consider tourism a secure investment and [one] that is beneficial.
**security** /ˈsɪkjʊə.rə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** security, insecurity

**Adjectives:** secure, insecure

**NOUN [u]**

**SAFE SITUATION**

[C1] when something is not likely to fail or be lost

**Dictionary examples:**
If it's a choice between higher pay and job security, I'd prefer to keep my job.
I'm on a temporary contract and have little financial security.

**Learner example:**
They are the people who are already regarded as high class, but the reason for this prediction is that they have job security which has become a big issue in Korea after IMF, as well as [a] high salary.

**CONFIDENCE**

[C2] confidence about yourself and the situation that you are in

**Dictionary example:**
the security of a long-term relationship

**Learner example:**
One is the security of having your mom around all the time.

**sedentary** /ˈsed.ən.tər.i/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] spending a lot of time sitting down or not being active

**Dictionary example:**
a sedentary job/lifestyle

**Learner example:**
Improving the sports facilities means encouraging the residents to include physical exercise in their daily routine. Considering the sedentary lifestyle most people have adopted this would be of great importance.
**seduce** /siˈdjuːs/

**VERB** [T OFTEN PASSIVE]

**SEX**
[C2] I to persuade someone to have sex with you, especially someone young

**Dictionary example:**
She was seduced by her boss.

**Learner example:**
One of the reasons why Olivia leaves her husband is that she has been seduced by an Indian prince.

**PERSUADE**
[C2] to persuade someone to do something they would not normally do

**Dictionary example:**
I wouldn't have bought it but I was seduced by the low prices.

**Learner example:**
Sometimes I was seduced into buying very "useful" things by some cunning and attractive commercials on the television.

**see** /siː/ (seeing, saw, seen)

**VERB**

I'll/we'll see
[C1] used to say that you will make a decision about something later

**Dictionary example:**
"Dad, can I have a guitar?" "We'll see."

**Learner example:**
I'm sure I'd love to have four of them, but there's always the financial aspect. I'm just nineteen, I'll see...

**HAPPEN**
[C1] [T] to be the time or place where something happens

**Dictionary example:**
This decade has seen huge technological advances.

**Learner example:**
But the reason which has driven the strike is [that] the whole country has seen a cut in the subsidies give[n] to unemployed people.
you see
[C1] used when you are giving an explanation about something

Dictionary examples:
I didn't know she was Welsh, you see.
You see, it was already late by that time.

Learner example:
Family matters had to stay in the family, you see.

wait and see
[C1] to wait to discover what will happen

Dictionary example:
We’ll wait and see what she says.

Learner example:
We will just have to wait and see.....

see that
[C2] If you ask someone to see that something happens, you want them to make sure it happens.

Dictionary example:
Could you see that everyone gets a copy of this letter?

BELIEVE
[C2] [r] to believe that something will happen

Dictionary example:
I can't see us finishing on time.

Learner example:
She could see herself doing everyday job[s], studying with the kids, cooking dinner, putting them to [bed] but she didn't feel there; her thoughts were where they always were trying to find hope to endure the agony.

see sense
[C2] to realize you are wrong or have been behaving stupidly

Dictionary example:
We talked to her for an hour, but we couldn't make her see sense.

Learner example:
Ralph tries to make Jack see sense by showing him the conch which had been the symbol of leadership and also, friendship.

see eye to eye (with sb)
[C2] If two people see eye to eye, they agree with each other.

Dictionary example:
Our teachers don't always see eye to eye with the headmaster.
Learner example:
Although I agree with some of the statements given by the young people, I do not see eye to eye with all of their viewpoints.

see red
[C2] to become very angry

Dictionary example:
When he insulted my friends, I just saw red.

Learner example:
I see red each time I realize that my son is looking forward to arriving home so as to flop down in front of his telly instead of reading a good book.

seed /siːd/

NOUN

(the) seeds of sth
[C2] the beginning of something

Dictionary example:
the seeds of hope/change

Learner example:
Should we use them unwisely, then we may well be sowing the seeds of our own (cultural) destruction.

Learner example:
CLC replaced to avoid UK wrding and vocab (charity workers, keen) CJC

seek /siːk/ FORMAL (sought, sought)

VERB [T]

TRY TO DO
[C2] to try to do something

Dictionary examples:
They are seeking to change the rules.
to seek re-election

Learner example:
Jack never accepted Ralph as a chief and throughout the book he seeks to assume power.
**seemingly** /ˈsiː.mɪŋ.li/

Word family:
Verbs: seem
Adverbs: seemingly

**ADVERB**
[C1] appearing to be something without really being that thing

**Dictionary example:**
a seemingly harmless comment

**Learner example:**
You also claim that we did not reach our target figure – a statement seemingly based on pure assumption – which is completely incorrect.

**seize** /siːz/

**VERB [T]**

**PLACE**
[C2] to take control of a place suddenly by using military force

**Dictionary example:**
Troops seized control in the early hours of the morning.

**selective** /səˈlek.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: selection
Verbs: select
Adjectives: selective

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] intentionally choosing some things or people and not others

**Dictionary examples:**
As a teacher she was very selective, accepting only a small number of highly talented pupils. He seemed to have a very selective recall of past events.

**Learner example:**
At the same time, this makes us extremely selective when it comes to the people we want working with us.
self /self/

**NOUN [C or U] (plural selves)**

[C1] your characteristics, including your personality, your abilities, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
our sense of self
his real/true self

**Learner example:**
True recognition and happiness can't be derived from television or front covers but only from one's true self.

self-assurance /ˌself.əˈʃʊə.rəntz/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** assurance, reassurance, self-assurance
**Verbs:** assure, reassure
**Adjectives:** reassuring, self-assured

**NOUN [U]**

[C2] the quality of being confident about yourself

**Dictionary example:**
He spoke with remarkable self-assurance for such a young man.

**Learner example:**
She would have to show self-assurance, determination to get the job, and give the feeling that she would be up to the task.

self-assured /ˌself.əˈʃʊəd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** assurance, reassurance, self-assurance
**Verbs:** assure, reassure
**Adjectives:** reassuring, self-assured

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] confident about yourself

**Dictionary example:**
She's a very self-assured young woman.

**Learner example:**
I assume that in order to reach success you must be shrewd, self-reliant, self-assured and above all assertive.
self-awareness /ˌself.əˈweə.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: awareness, self-awareness
Adjectives: aware

NOUN [u]
[C2] good knowledge and judgment about yourself

Dictionary example:
She has a high level of self-awareness.

Learner example:
Montag’s friendship with Clarisse, a young girl who is sensitive towards humans and nature, serves as a catalyst in the commencement of the antagonist’s self-awareness.

self-catering /ˌselfˈkeɪ.tɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] describes a holiday or place in which you have a kitchen so that you can cook meals for yourself

Dictionary example:
We decided to stay in self-catering accommodation rather than in a hotel.

Learner example:
It is situated in London so it seems to me that it would give you the opportunity to learn more about everyday English life. Moreover, the accommodation is top quality, as there are single rooms, and self-catering facilities.

self-centred /ˌselfˈsen.təd/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] interested only in yourself

Dictionary example:
Stop being so self-centred!

Learner example:
This way of thinking is very important because a person who spends a lot of time alone can become self-centred and insensitive to others.
**self-conscious** /ˌselfˈkɒn.ʃəs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** consciousness
**Adjectives:** conscious, unconscious, *self-conscious*
**Adverbs:** subconsciously, unconsciously

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] nervous or uncomfortably aware of yourself and what people think about you or your actions

**Dictionary example:**
He looked uncomfortable, like a self-conscious adolescent who's gone to the wrong party.

**Learner example:**
Video equipment however is something we have been wanting for a long time, for the following reasons: [...] – to enhance interpretation of body language as well as spoken language; this aspect is often neglected but of major importance; – to record and play back the students while speaking a monologue or discussing among a group: this enhances their fluency and makes them less self-conscious and thus more confident while expressing themselves in a foreign language; – last but not least: to make learning more fun and thus attract more students.

**self-control** /ˌself.ˈkənˈtrəʊl/

**NOUN [u]**
[C2] the ability to control your emotions and actions although you are very angry, upset, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
He displayed a total lack of self-control.

**Learner example:**
Doing that kind of job requires a lot of self-control.

**self-discipline** /ˌselfˈdɪs.ɪ.plɪn/

**NOUN [u]**
[C2] the ability to make yourself do things that you do not want to do

**Dictionary example:**
I haven't got the self-discipline to be an athlete.

**Learner example:**
Nowadays, some of her most noticeable characterictics are her courtesy, her self-discipline and the compassion that she shows for those who suffer.
**self-esteem** /ˌself.ɪˈstiːm/

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] confidence in yourself and a belief in your qualities and abilities

**Dictionary example:**
She suffers from low self-esteem.

**Learner example:**
I think that the lack of self-esteem among men underlies the whole situation.

**selfishness** /ˈsel.fɪʃ.nəs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** selfishness
**Adjectives:** selfish

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] the quality of being selfish

**Dictionary example:**
I was appalled by his selfishness.

**Learner example:**
It seems to me that everywhere in the world, people are not necessarily aware of the fact that planet Earth is [the] most precious gift we have. Greed and selfishness are also very common in Switzerland, even if this country might be already a few steps further [forward] than others.

**self-made** /ˌselfˈmeɪd/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] rich because you have earned a lot of money yourself

**Dictionary example:**
a self-made millionaire

**Learner example:**
One of the reasons I think my father is succes[s]ful in life is because he is a self-made man.

**self-reliance** /ˌself.rɪˈlaɪ.ənts/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** reliability, reliance, self-reliance
**Verbs:** rely
**Adjectives:** reliable, unreliable, reliant, self-reliant
**NOUN [u]**

[C2] the quality of not needing help and support from other people

**Dictionary example:**
These kids need to learn some self-reliance.

**Learner example:**
When she finally faced "Mr Right" for the second time this morning, she discovered she was a new woman, endowed with self-reliance and a high sense of her being, her self-esteem, magically empowered.

**self-reliant /ˌself.rɪˈlaɪ.ənt/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** reliability, reliance, self-reliance
**Verbs:** rely
**Adjectives:** reliable, unreliable, reliant, self-reliant

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] able to do things yourself without depending on other people

**Dictionary example:**
The children are beginning to be a bit more self-reliant.

**Learner example:**
You must have a firm, outgoing personality, but be self-reliant and strong-willed.

**self-respect /ˌself.rɪˈspekt/**

**NOUN [u]**

[C2] the feeling of pride in yourself and your character

**Dictionary example:**
Having a job gave them back their self-respect.

**Learner example:**
And this proves that professional activity is a source of self-respect and, eventually, leads to satisfaction.

**self-sufficient /ˌself.ʃəˈfɪʃ.ənt/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** sufficient, insufficient, self-sufficient
**Adverbs:** sufficiently
**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] having everything that you need yourself and not needing help from others

**Dictionary example:**
We are completely self-sufficient in vegetables.

**Learner example:**
Nowadays, though we consider the fact of having longer life expectancy an improvement, the society tends to marginalise an old person and tends to [view] him or her as a burden, especially if this person is not self-sufficient.

---

**sell** /sel/ (sold, sold)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nouns: seller</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs: sell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VERB**

**IDEA/PLAN**

[C2] [ɪ] to persuade someone that an idea or plan is good

**Dictionary example:**
I'm currently trying to sell the idea to my boss.

**sell like hot cakes**

[C2] to be bought quickly and in large numbers

**Dictionary example:**
Their new game is selling like hot cakes.

**Learner example:**
Books about how to remain young are selling like hot cakes.

---

**semi-detached** /ˌsemi.ˈdi.ˈtætʃt/ (adj)

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] A semi-detached house has one wall that is joined to another house.

**Dictionary example:**
We live in a semi-detached house.

**Learner example:**
When I was in London I lived in a semi-detached house as well.
send  /send/ (sent, sent)

VERB [T]

MAKE HAPPEN

[C2] to cause someone or something to do a particular thing, or to cause something to happen

Dictionary examples:
The explosion sent the crowd into a panic.
Watching the television always sends me to sleep.
His untidiness sends her crazy/mad/wild.
The draught from the fan sent papers flying all over the room.

Learner example:
While we were singing a duet by Mendelssohn with my sister, a sweeping movement of my hand sent two pages of music flying towards the first row of seats.

send shivers/a shiver down your spine

[C2] to make you feel afraid or excited

Dictionary example:
The sound of his voice sent shivers down my spine.

Learner example:
Simply looking at her sent shivers down his spine – there was the love of his life, the dearest woman on good old Earth, that he’s never met before.

sensational  /senˈseɪ.ʃən.l/ 

Word family:
Nouns: sensation
Adjectives: sensational

ADJECTIVE

SHOCKING

[C1] done in a way that is intended to shock people

Dictionary example:
sensational journalism

Learner example:
I think that the journalists desired sensational news far too much and they exaggerated.

EXCITING

[C2] very exciting or extremely good
Dictionary example:
a sensational performance

Learner example:
If you are up for some sensational fun, "New York–New York" is your place, with a crazy roller coaster soaring through the lobby and out into open air.

**sense /sɛnts/**

Word family:
Nouns: nonsense, sense, sensibility
Verbs: sense
Adjectives: sensible, senseless
Adverbs: sensibly

**NOUN**

**In a sense**
[C1] thinking about something in a particular way

Dictionary example:
In a sense, he's right.

Learner example:
In a sense this is correct, since you have to leave your natural environment to visit a place where no human being is meant to survive.

**make sense of sth**
[C2] to understand something that is difficult to understand

Dictionary example:
I'm trying to make sense of this document.

Learner example:
In fact, it's during his journey that Stevens begins to make sense of his life, of all the years he spent as a butler, as the 'perfect butler' who had to be loyal, silent and discreet.

**see sense**
[C2] to realize you are wrong or have been behaving stupidly

Dictionary example:
We talked to her for an hour, but we couldn't make her see sense.

Learner example:
Ralph tries to make Jack see sense by showing him the conch which had been the symbol of leadership and also, friendship.

**VERB**

[C2] to feel or experience something without being able to explain exactly how
Dictionary examples:
Although she said nothing, I could sense her anger
He sensed something was about to happen.
He sensed *(that)* his guests were bored, although they were listening politely.
Could you sense what was likely to happen?

Learner example:
So Monica's aunt somehow subconsciously sensed that something was going to happen.

**senseless** /ˈsens.əs/

Word family:
Nouns: nonsense, sense, sensibility
Verbs: sense
Adjectives: sensible, senseless
Adverbs: sensibly

ADJECTIVE
[C2] happening or done without a good reason

Dictionary example:
*senseless violence*

Learner example:
Maybe after a thousand years of wars between Poland and Germany both sides have finally decided that fighting and killing is senseless.

**sensibility** /ˌsen.siˈblə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: nonsense, sense, sensibility
Verbs: sense
Adjectives: sensible, senseless
Adverbs: sensibly

NOUN [C or U] FORMAL
[C2] someone's feelings, or the ability to understand what other people feel

Dictionary example:
*his aesthetic sensibility*

Learner example:
All the features mentioned above are extremely important but they mean nothing if your offspring lacks kindness, sensibility and ignores his family traditions.
**sensibly /ˈsent.sə.bli/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** nonsense, sense, sensibility

**Verbs:** sense

**Adjectives:** sensible, senseless

**Adverbs:** sensibly

**ADVERB**

[C1] in a sensible way

**Dictionary examples:**
She behaved very sensibly about it.  
They very sensibly decided to stay at home.

**Learner example:**
As time goes [by], these kids quite don't understand the importance of using money sensibly and saving money.

**sensitivity /ˈsent.sə.trə.ti/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** sensitivity

**Adjectives:** sensitive, insensitive

**NOUN [C]**

**KIND**

[C1] the ability to understand how other people are feeling and to be helpful and kind to them

**Dictionary example:**
The police showed great sensitivity in their handling of the case.

**Learner example:**
It is written with sensitivity, honest[y], sincerity and objectiveness.

**EASILY UPSET**

[C1] the quality of being easily upset by things that people say or do

**Dictionary example:**
I should have warned you about her sensitivity to criticism.

**Learner example:**
One of her weaknesses would be her great sensitivity.
sentiment  /ˈsen.tɪ.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: sentiment
Adjectives: sentimental

NOUN

[C2] an opinion that you have because of the way you feel about something

Dictionary example:
nationalist/religious sentiments

Learner example:
We would discuss for hours on end, arguing most of the times, and never express our true inner sentiments.

sentimental  /ˌsen.tɪˈmen.təl/

Word family:
Nouns: sentiment
Adjectives: sentimental

ADJECTIVE

FEELING

[C2] showing kind feelings such as sympathy, love, etc., especially in a silly way

Dictionary examples:
a sentimental song
The British are very sentimental about animals.

Learner example:
I do love Lighthouse Family's music – the sentimental lyrics and catchy tune[s] all flow with the black singer's magic voice.

VALUE

[C2] related to feelings and memories and not related to how much money something costs

Dictionary example:
It wasn't an expensive ring but it had great sentimental value.

Learner example:
It can be the value in money that make[s] people be attached to [a] possession or, rather, a sentimental or symbolic link.
sequence /ˈsiːkwəns/

NOUN

FILM

[C1] a part of a film or video game that shows one thing that happens

Dictionary example:
I particularly enjoyed the dream sequence.

Learner example:
However, the rest of the game is not as [polished] as the opening sequence: indeed, it seems that the developers simply re-used the graphical engine of the prequel, without even revamping it: the result is truly disappointing.

SERIES

[C2] a series of related events or things that have a particular order

Dictionary example:
the sequence of events that led to his death

Learner example:
They don't emerge from nowhere, as there was a certain sequence of events that has led to them, so having the full picture with past events influencing our present can help us to find efficient solutions.

ORDER

[C2] the order that events or things should happen or be arranged in

Dictionary example:
I got my slides mixed up and they appeared out of sequence.

Learner example:
It was the fourth summer in sequence that he had chosen this hotel to spend his holiday but this he had never experienced before.

serene /sɪˈriːn/

Word family:
Nouns: serenity
Adjectives: serene

ADJECTIVE

[C2] calm and quiet

Dictionary example:
a serene face/smile
Learner example:
I enjoy looking at this image, which bears [the] skill of a 16th century artist: the mother's expression is solemn and tender as she looks at the boy, while Christ's face is completely serene and is lit with a faint smile.

serenity /ˈsɛrənəti/

Word family:
Nouns: serenity
Adjectives: serene

NOUN [u]
[C2] a feeling of being calm and happy

Dictionary example:
She sat there with an air of serenity about her.

Learner example:
She strongly believes that art bring[s] peace, harmony, serenity and tranquillity in their life, which could balance their emotions and help [them] to overcome difficulties.

serial /ˈsɛriəl/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[C1] describes a person who repeatedly commits the same serious crime, often using the same method, or a serious crime that is committed repeatedly by one person

Dictionary examples:
She wrote a thriller about a brutal serial killer.
a serial rapist
serial murders/killings

Learner example:
These pictures have never been broadcast because too many important people are involved in these serial killings.

NOUN [c]
[C1] a story in a magazine or on television or radio that is told in separate parts over a period of time

Dictionary example:
I'm watching a serial set in Yorkshire.
Learner example:
As I have already mentioned the quality of the English language used is exceptional and I would like to congratulate all the people that take part in the serial.

serve /sɜːv/

Word family:
Nouns: servant, service
Verbs: serve
Adjectives: self-service

VERB

BE USEFUL
[C1] [ɪ] to be useful as something

Dictionary examples:
It’s a very entertaining film but it also serves an educational purpose.
The spare bedroom also serves as a study.
He hopes his son's death will serve to warn others about the dangers of owning a gun.
Nothing serves to explain the violent fighting we have seen recently.

Learner example:
As for replanting, it will serve to rejuvenate our forests around Agrinio.

WORK
[C1] [ɪ or ɪ] to do work that helps society, for example in an organization such as the army or the government

Dictionary examples:
to serve in the army
to serve on a committee/jury
He served as mayor for 5 years.
He always wanted to serve his country.

Learner example:
Women in the former GDR had the same rights and had to fulfill nearly the same duties (except the duty to serve in the army) as men.

PRISON
[C2] [ɪ] to be in prison for a period of time

Dictionary example:
Williams, 42, is serving a four-year jail sentence.

Learner example:
It all came to me in prison where I was serving a two-year sentence.
serve a/the purpose
[C2] to have a use

Dictionary example:
These small village shops serve a very useful purpose.

Learner example:
They introduced meetings at Miss Kenton's parlour which were held every evening and served [the] purpose of discussing house running.

service  /ˈsɜː.vɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: servant, service
Verbs: serve
Adjectives: self-service

NOUN
WORK
[C1] [u] the time you spend working for an organization

Dictionary example:
He retired last week after 25 years' service.

Learner example:
In my mind he is the perfect candidate, because due to his long service in the U.S. Army, where superiors are obliged to take care of their subordinates, he was in contact with young people from all kinds of ethnic [backgrounds] and social classes.

set  /set/

Word family:
Nouns: setting
Verbs: set

VERB (setting, set, set)

LEVEL
[C1] to decide the level of something

Dictionary example:
The interest rate has been set at 5%.

Learner example:
In addition to all this, I must point out that our agreement regarding the student discount on all tickets was set at 10%, not 5%, as you mentioned on your handout.
set foot in/on *sth*

[C1] to go into a place or onto a piece of land

**Dictionary example:**
He told me never to set foot in his house again.

**Learner example:**
I dream of being the first one to set foot on a white sandy beach, to admire a new kind of vegetation: cranberry bushes, sweet potatoes, wild turkeys, a different climate; how scary and exciting at the same time!

**set guidelines/standards, etc.**

[C2] to establish guidelines, standards, etc. that must be followed

**Dictionary example:**
Our school sets very high standards and most students achieve them.

**Learner example:**
But I do know that even though my parents were indulgent, affectionate and warm, they still quite clearly set standards on how I was supposed to behave.

**set *sth* down/on, etc.**

[C2] to put something somewhere

**Dictionary example:**
She set the vase down on the table.

**set fire to *sth; set *sth* on fire**

[C2] to make something start burning, usually to cause damage

**Dictionary example:**
Enemy troops set fire to the village.

**Learner example:**
At this point nothing made sense anymore, so I just watched while Jake set the car on fire.

**set sail**

[C2] to start a journey by boat or ship

**Dictionary example:**
We set sail for home the next day.

**Learner example:**
What made things turn from grey to black was that soon after my return I was invited to set sail to the Spanish islands.

**set your sights on *sth**

[C2] to decide to achieve something

**Dictionary example:**
She’s set her sights on becoming a doctor.
Learner example:
This resemblance was the final silent argument that convinced Wormold to promise Milly the expensive and beautiful horse she had set her sights on.

ADJECTIVE

be all set
[C1] to be ready

Dictionary example:
We were all set to go when the phone rang.

Learner example:
So, there you go. I'm all set!

[C2] fixed and never changing

Dictionary examples:
Most people work for a set number of hours each week.
I have no set routine.

Learner example:
Even if there is a set number of standard models, there is always ample room for personal choice according to your taste.

setback  /ˈset.bæk/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a problem that makes something happen later or more slowly than it should

Dictionary example:
The project has suffered a series of setbacks this year.

Learner example:
A strong bond between you and your friends, with whom you can have discussions about personal setbacks, is another very vital point.

settle  /ˈset.l/  

Word family:
Nouns: settlement
Verbs: settle

VERB

ARGUMENT
[C1] [ɪ] If you settle an argument, you solve the problem and stop arguing.
Dictionary examples:
My father and I have agreed finally to settle our differences. It took months to settle the dispute/strike.

Learner example:
Caroline and her husband had had an argument last week, but as he was going to be away for a few days, they had finally settled their differences.

SNOW/DUST, ETC.
[C1] [i] to move to a lower level and stay there

Dictionary examples:
The house had been empty for years, and dust had settled on all the surfaces.
Do you think the snow will settle?
The contents of this packet may settle.

Learner example:
Whenever I have cleaned my shelves you can just watch the dust settle on [them].

PAY
[C2] [i] If you settle a bill or a debt, you pay the money that you owe.

Dictionary example:
I've got some bills to settle.

Learner example:
Many individuals are caught overspending when they check their credit card statements, later having to borrow from money lenders to settle their bills.

settlement /ˈset.l.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: settlement
Verbs: settle

NOUN [C]

AGREEMENT
[C1] an official agreement that finishes an argument

Dictionary example:
a peace settlement

Learner example:
All employees working for the public transport went on strike a week ago, and there is no settlement in sight.

ARRANGEMENT
[C2] an arrangement to end a disagreement without taking it to a court of law
Dictionary example:
They reached an out-of-court settlement.

Learner example:
Hoping for a settlement without having to involve the courts, I remain.

PLACE
[C2] a town or village which people built to live in after arriving from somewhere else

Dictionary example:
a Jewish settlement

Learner example:
The traditional style of small living communities in tribes cannot be sustained, since the farmlands around a settlement cannot provide the people with sufficient food and work.

severity /sɪˈver.ə.ti/  

Word family:
Nouns: severity  
Adjectives: severe  
Adverbs: severely

NOUN [u]
[C2] how severe something is

Dictionary example:
Flights were cancelled owing to the severity of the weather.

Learner example:
In conclusion, we have to accept the severity of the environmental damage, but we should not give up our hopes for a better future.

sewing /ˈsəʊ.ɪŋ/  

Word family:
Nouns: sewing  
Verbs: sew

NOUN [u]
[C1] the activity of joining pieces of cloth together or repairing them with a needle and thread

Dictionary example:
I'm not very good at sewing.
Learner example:
I especially cherish the idea of finding myself in Camelot being a lady in waiting [to] Queen Guinevere – to spend my days reading, sewing, embroidering, learning about far off places and discoveries, adventures and the latest gossip from the court.

sex  /seks/

Word family:
Nouns: sex
Adjectives: sexual, sexy

NOUN [u]

the opposite sex
[C1] people who are the other sex from you

Dictionary example:
He would never dare to speak to a member of the opposite sex.

Learner example:
This is not only about trying to impress (preferably) a person of the opposite sex, but fashion also gives you a great chance to express yourself.

sexual  /ˈseks.ʃəl/

Word family:
Nouns: sex
Adjectives: sexual, sexy

ADJECTIVE

MALE OR FEMALE
[C1] relating to being male or female

Dictionary examples:
Sexual equality will not be achieved until there is more provision for childcare.
Some steps have been taken towards ending sexual discrimination.

Learner example:
But we must not forget that there is still sexual discrimination when women apply for jobs higher up in [a] hierarchy.
shabby /ˈʃæb.i/

ADJECTIVE

UNTIDY
[C1] looking untidy and in bad condition

Dictionary example:
shabby clothes/furniture

Learner example:
With neither lift nor room service provided our guests had to stay in dirty and shabby rooms on the 4th floor.

UNFAIR
[C2] not fair or not honest

Dictionary example:
She received very shabby treatment from her employers.

Learner example:
Due to such shabby arguments, my adversaries lost the favour of the population.

shade /ʃeɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: shade, shadow

NOUN

a shade
[C1] a small amount

Dictionary example:
He’s perhaps a shade taller.

Learner example:
Their salaries are, even when the same job is done, mostly a shade under a man’s salary.

COVER
[C2] [c] a cover that stops too much light coming from the sun or from an electric light

Dictionary example:
a lamp shade

Learner example:
You will like sitting there at dark wooden tables, under the light coming from red and white checked lamp shades hanging from the ceiling.
**shadow** /ˈʃæd.əʊ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shade, shadow

**NOUN [C or U]**

*beyond/without a/the shadow of a doubt*  
[C2] If something is true beyond a shadow of a doubt, it is certainly true.

**Dictionary example:**
He stole the money, without a shadow of a doubt.

**Learner example:**
It is beyond the shadow of a doubt that Douglas does not offer her this kind of life.

**shake** /ʃeɪk/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** shake  
**Adjectives:** shaken

**VERB (shook, shaken)**

**VOICE**  
[C2] [I] If your voice shakes, you sound very nervous or frightened.

**Dictionary example:**
He looked pale, and his voice shook as he spoke.

**Learner example:**
"Excuse me, my name is Heathcliff Moore, I'm a musician", he approached the owner with shaking voice.

**shaken** /ˈʃeɪ.kən/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** shake  
**Adjectives:** shaken

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] shocked and upset

**Dictionary example:**
They were not injured in the accident, but they were badly shaken.

**Learner example:**
After that encounter with her old classmate she felt shaken and upset.
shallow /ˈʃæl.əʊ/

ADJECTIVE

NOT SERIOUS
[C2] not showing any interest in serious ideas

Dictionary example:
He is a very shallow person.

Learner example:
She is shallow and superficial, and she finds it hard to relate to her husband.

shame /ʃeɪm/

Word family:
Nouns: shame
Adjectives: ashamed, shameful

NOUN
BAD FEELING
[C1] [u] when you feel embarrassed and guilty about something bad that you have done

Dictionary examples:
He said he felt no shame for what he had done.
The children hung their heads in shame.
You can't go dressed like that – have you no shame?
In some societies, if a woman leaves her husband, it brings shame on her and her family.

Learner example:
It destroys the individual, brings shame to his family, and [is] a liability instead of an asset to his society.

shameful /ˈʃeɪm.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: shame
Adjectives: ashamed, shameful

ADJECTIVE
[C1] Something shameful is bad and should make you feel embarrassed and guilty.

Dictionary example:
shameful scenes
Learner example:
What a shameful way of wasting natural resources!

**shape /ʃeɪp/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

**all shapes and sizes**
[C2] many different types of people or things

**Dictionary example:**
We saw people there of all shapes and sizes.

**Learner example:**
Personal Challenges come in all shapes and sizes.

**out of shape**
[C2] not healthy or physically strong

**Dictionary example:**
Since I stopped cycling, I'm very out of shape.

**Learner example:**
I no longer run and it has been more than a year since the last time I raced, [so] I am out of shape.

**take shape**
[C2] to start to develop and become more clear or certain

**Dictionary example:**
The project is slowly beginning to take shape.

**Learner example:**
It is high time that their dreams took shape!

**VERB [T]**
[C2] to influence the way that something develops

**Dictionary examples:**
Many people are not able to shape their own destinies.
My relationship with my father played a major part in shaping my attitude towards men.
He was very influential in shaping the government's economic policy/strategy.

**Learner example:**
Therefore, in my opinion, we are shaped greatly by the people in our surroundings.
**share /ʃeə/**

**VERB [I or T]**

**share your problems/thoughts/ideas, etc.**
[C1] to tell someone your problems/thoughts, etc.

Dictionary example:
Would you like to share your thoughts with the group, Donald?

Learner example:
I have received your letter asking for my opinion about the Conference and have decided to write and share some of my thoughts.

**NOUN [c]**

**your (fair) share of sth**
[C2] a lot of something and enough of it, usually something bad

Dictionary example:
We've had our fair share of rain already this summer.

Learner example:
It wasn't as if Jean hadn't seen his fair share of dead bodies, but these ones were far more, well, disgusting, than anything before.

**BUSINESS**

[C2] one of the equal parts that the value of a company is divided into when it is owned by a group of people

Dictionary examples:
to buy/sell shares
We own shares in a number of companies.
Share prices have fallen for the third day running.

Learner example:
It is no longer the consumer but the shareholder who must be kept happy, in order to keep the share price high, and the simple worker pays the price.

**sharp /ʃɑːp/**

Word family:
**Verbs:** sharpen
**Adjectives:** sharp
**Adverbs:** sharply, sharp
ADJECTIVE

CLEAR
[C1] A sharp image is very clear.

Dictionary example:
a photograph in sharp focus

Learner example:
Quite the opposite, FFIX features beautiful pre–rendered 3D landscapes, along with real time characters: words are useless for describing such an achievement: the colo[u]rs are vivid, sharp, the animations are smooth...

a sharp contrast/difference, etc.
[C2] a very big and noticeable difference between two things

Dictionary example:
These luxurious surroundings were a sharp contrast to his home life.

Learner example:
Always willing to accomodate the need of the customers, the service of “Zithos” draws a sharp contrast with the often insolent and disco[u]rteous conduct of employees in other restaurants.

a sharp pain
[C2] a sudden, short, strong pain

Dictionary example:
I felt a sharp pain in my leg.

Learner example:
All that Tom remembered afterwards was the loud noise of the braking tyres, a sharp pain in his legs and then darkness.

a sharp bend/turn, etc.
[C2] a sudden large change in the direction you are travelling

Dictionary example:
The vehicle came off the road at a sharp bend.

Learner example:
While my aunt was slowing down at a sharp bend, I distracted her [and] she lost control of the car.

ADVERB

SUDDENLY
[C1] suddenly or immediately

Dictionary example:
After the library, turn sharp left/right.

Learner example:
At the bus–stop you have to go straight on through the one–way street, then turn sharp left until you reach the staggered junction, [w]here you will see a taxi [rank].
EXACTLY

[C1] exactly at the stated time

Dictionary example:
The performance will begin at 7.30 sharp.

Learner example:
You have to wake him up at 8.00 AM sharp.

sharpen /ˈʃɑː.pən/

Word family:
Verbs: sharpen
Adjectives: sharp
Adverbs: sharply, sharp

VERB [T]

MAKE SHARP

[C2] to make something sharper

Dictionary example:
to sharpen a knife/pencil

Learner example:
For example, to write properly with a pencil, you need to sharpen it, but, for what purpose are you sharpening it?

MAKE BETTER

[C2] to make something better or stronger

Dictionary examples:
Recent changes have sharpened competition between the airlines.
I hope this course will help me sharpen my computer skills.

Learner example:
In fact, teachers and professors give us the opportunity to broaden our knowledge, sharpen our critical thought and in general to cultivate our mind and soul.

shattered /ˈʃæt.əd/

ADJECTIVE

UPSET

[C2] very upset

Dictionary example:
She was absolutely shattered when she failed the exam.
Learner example:
How many times have we confessed to ourselves that we feel emotionally shattered just because we cannot buy the all the rage luxurious bag on which we set our eyes the other day?

TIRED
[C2] very tired

Dictionary example:
By the time I got home I was absolutely shattered.

Learner example:
Now, sitting in the comfortable armchair, he did not feel shattered anymore.

shed /ʃed/

VERB (shedding, shed, shed)

shed tears
[C1] to cry

Dictionary example:
I shed a few tears when he left.

Learner example:
She was too preoccupied to talk to anybody and she had shed so many tears that she could cry no more.

shed light on
[C2] to provide new information about something that makes it easier to understand

Dictionary example:
As an economist, he was able to shed some light on the situation.

Learner example:
In my opinion, a more complex evaluation of our attitude towards work will shed light on the process of work choice and it will give a greater amount of awareness to everyone.

sheer /ʃɪər/

ADJECTIVE

EXTREME
[C1] used to emphasize how strong a feeling or quality is
Dictionary examples:
a look of sheer delight/joy
sheer determination/hard work

Learner example:
My mind was filled with nothing else but the sheer joy about soon becoming acquainted with something entirely new and completely unfamiliar plus the eager anticipation about meeting my host-family.

LARGE
[C1] used to emphasize the large size or amount of something

Dictionary example:
The delays are due to the sheer volume of traffic.

Learner example:
Allow me to start by saying that one day, which may not lie so far off in the future, people will visit the buildings which were formerly known as "Educational Institutions" like we visit museums today to gape at the sheer size of the Dinosaurs...

STEEP
[C2] very steep

Dictionary example:
a sheer cliff face

Learner example:
Mountaineering takes you on a swaying journey through stark contrasts, from the serenity of a peaceful dense forest to sheer cliff edges and peaks.

shelter /ˈʃel.tə/

VERB

shelter from/in/under, etc.
[C2] to go under a cover or inside a building to be protected from bad weather or danger

Dictionary example:
They went under a tree to shelter from the rain.
**shield** /ʃiːld/

**NOUN [C]**

**OBJECT**

[C2] a large, flat object that police officers and soldiers hold in front of their bodies to protect themselves

**Dictionary example:**
The police protected themselves with shields.

**Learner example:**
The breed of white-skinned men that, every season, crammed in cars, campers, buses, boats or charter planes, leave their lands to ravage distant shores toting cameras and sun block as the barbarians of old held sword and shield.

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to protect someone or something from something dangerous or unpleasant

**Dictionary example:**
to shield your **eyes** from the sun

**Learner example:**
On the other hand, children raised by wealthy families are believed to be so "well-pampered" that they are shielded from the harshness of real problems – such as poverty or malnutrition.

---

**shift** /ʃɪft/

**VERB**

**CHANGE**

[C1] [I or T] to change an idea, attitude, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
We are trying to shift the emphasis from curing illness to preventing it.
Media attention has shifted recently onto environmental issues.

**Learner example:**
Since the 1990s, though, the situation has shifted.

**MOVE STH**

[C1] [T] to move something to another place

**Dictionary example:**
We need to shift all these boxes into the other room.
Learner example:
We are very pleased with the idea of shifting the changing rooms and sauna [to] by the pool and having the coffee bar extended where the changing rooms and sauna are at present.

NOUN

CHANGE
[C1] a change in something

Dictionary example:
There has been a dramatic shift in public opinion on this matter.

Learner example:
Proposal: Improving Zurich's transport and housing facilities Census results of the last three decades have shown a shift in families' preferences on where to live.

shine /ʃaɪn/

Word family:
Verbs: shine
Adjectives: shiny

VERB (shone or shined, shone or shined)

REFLECT
[C1] [i or ɪ] If a surface shines, it reflects light, and if you shine it, you make it reflect light.

Dictionary example:
She polished her shoes until they shone.

Learner example:
I was so glad to see that little key shining in that box.

DO WELL
[C2] [ɪ] to do something very well, usually better than other people.

Dictionary example:
It was in art that he really shone.

Learner example:
Hard-working, intelligent, brave children can make the country shine in future.

EYES/FACE
[C2] [ɪ] If your eyes or face shine, you look happy, healthy, or excited.

Dictionary example:
His eyes were shining with excitement.
Learner example:
For if we refer back to the poem, Mother Teresa certainly displays all of the qualities mentioned in that poem: on most of the photos showing her, she is smiling radiantly, her wrinkled face shining with bliss.

**shiver** /ˈʃɪvər/<p>VERB [I] send shivers/a shiver down your spine [C2] to make you feel afraid or excited

Dictionary example:
The sound of his voice sent shivers down my spine.

Learner example:
Simply looking at her sent shivers down his spine – there was the love of his life, the dearest woman on good old Earth, that he's never met before.

**shock** /ʃɒk/

Word family:
Nouns: shock
Verbs: shock
Adjectives: shocked, shocking

**NOUN**

**ELECTRICITY**
[C2] [C] (also electric shock) a sudden, painful feeling that you get when electricity flows through your body

Dictionary example:
I got a bad shock from the plug.

Learner example:
When their eyes [met] each others, both sensed some kind of electric shock, and they knew they were made for each other.

**MOVEMENT**
[C2] [C] a sudden movement caused by an explosion, accident, etc.

Dictionary example:
Further shocks have been felt in the area today.
**shoot** /ʃuːt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: shooting  
Verbs: shoot  

**VERB (shot, shot)**  

**FILM**  
[C1] [ɪ] to use a camera to record a film or take a photograph  

Dictionary examples:  
We shot four reels of film in Egypt.  
The film was shot on location in Southern India.  

Learner example:  
Britney's was shot in a studio and she, hypothetically, was on Mars.  

**shoot across/out/up, etc.**  
[C2] to move somewhere very quickly  

Dictionary examples:  
She shot across the road without looking.  
She shot past me several metres before the finishing line.  

**short** /ʃɔːt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: shortage, short  
Verbs: shorten  
Adjectives: short  
Adverbs: shortly, short  

**ADJECTIVE**  

at short notice **UK**  
[C1] only a short time before something happens  

Dictionary example:  
I had to give a speech at very short notice.  

Learner example:  
The fact that the speech by the famous actor was cancelled at short notice was disappointing.  

**Noun**  

in short  
[C1] in a few words
**Dictionary example:**
In short, we need more staff.

**Learner example:**
In short, ancient Chinese poems, mainly [from the] Jang D[ynasty], constitute [the] background for Chinese culture and set a touchstone for judgement in our life.

**ADVERB**

to cut a long story short
[C1] to mention only the final result or point of something without going into other details

**Dictionary example:**
To cut a long story short, he never played baseball again.

**Learner example:**
Well, to cut a long story short, let's say tuition yes, facilities no.

cut sth short or cut short sth
[C2] to have to stop doing something before it is finished

**Dictionary example:**
They had to cut the holiday short when her mother was taken ill.

fall short of sth
[C2] to not reach a particular level, but only by a small amount

**Dictionary example:**
Sales for the first half of this year fell just short of the target.

**Learner example:**
Furthermore, it cannot be denied that public transport falls short of the target set during the planning process.

fall short of sth
[C2] to fail to achieve something

**Dictionary examples:**
His behaviour falls short of what we expect.
She just fell short of the grades she needed.

**Learner example:**
This routine was really wearing me out, but, I didn't want to fall short of my parents’ expectations.

stop short of sth/doing sth
[C2] to almost do something but decide not to do it

**Dictionary example:**
She stopped short of accusing him of lying.
shortcoming /ˈʃɔːtˌkʌm.ɪŋ/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a fault

Dictionary example:
I like him despite his shortcomings.

Learner example:
However, there were a few shortcomings I would like to mention.

shorten /ˈʃɔː.tn/

Word family:
Nouns: shortage, short
Verbs: shorten
Adjectives: short
Adverbs: shortly, short

VERB [I or T]
[C1] to become shorter or to make something shorter

Dictionary example:
Smoking shortens your life.

Learner example:
Maybe we could shorten the free day to half a day and make use of the other half to bring them out for some sightseeing and familiarisation.

short-sighted /ˌʃɔːtˈsaɪ.tɪd/

ADJECTIVE

SIGHT
[C2] not able to see far without wearing glasses

Dictionary example:
I’m very short-sighted.

Learner example:
He’s awfully short-sighted, almost as blind as a bat, he’s extremely fat and suffers from asthma.

THINKING
[C2] not thinking enough about how an action will affect the future

Dictionary example:
a short-sighted policy
Learner example:
In the long run, this short-sighted view of some [of the] media will result [in] a total lack of their credibility.

shoulder /ˈʃəʊl.də/

NOUN [C]

a shoulder to cry on
[C2] someone who gives you sympathy when you are upset

Dictionary example:
I always had a shoulder to cry on.

Learner example:
I am always there for her and I know I will always have a shoulder to cry on.

have a chip on your shoulder INFORMAL
[C2] to blame other people for something bad that has happened to you and continue to feel angry about it

Dictionary example:
She’s always had a real chip on her shoulder because she didn’t go to university.

Learner example:
I suppose that I have a chip on my shoulder!

show /ʃəʊ/

VERB (showed, shown)

EASY TO SEE
[C1] [I or T] to be easy or possible to see, or to make something easy or possible to see

Dictionary examples:
The sadness really shows on her face.
Light-coloured carpets show the dirt.

Learner example:
Their hair was turning grey and their faces showed [the] first wrinkles.

NOUN [C]

on show
[C1] being shown to the public
**Dictionary example:**
Her designs are currently on show at the Museum of Modern Art.

**Learner example:**
One of the facilit[ies] that really make[s] a difference is the Art Gallery, with its great exhibition on show, as well as the Art Library.

**shower** /ʃaʊə/  
**VERB**  
**shower sb with sth**  
[C2] to give someone a lot of presents, praise, etc.  
**Dictionary examples:**  
He showered her with expensive gifts.  
She was showered with compliments after her performance.  
**Learner example:**  
As time passes the children start to see a pattern developing, every time that they request time or attention they are showered with expensive clothes or toys to compensate [for] the lack of it.

**shrewd** /ʃruːd/  
**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] good at judging situations and making decisions which give you an advantage  
**Dictionary examples:**  
a shrewd politician  
a shrewd business plan  
**Learner example:**  
It was only much later that I realised what a shrewd investment on my parent’s part this had been.

**shrug** /ʃrʌg/  
**VERB**  
[I or T] (shrugging, shrugged)  
[C2] to move your shoulders up and down to show that you do not care about something or that you do not know something  
**Dictionary example:**  
I told him we weren’t happy with it but he just shrugged his shoulders.  
**Learner example:**  
Martina flushed to the root[s] of her hair and shrugged her shoulders.
shudder /ˈʃʌdər/  
**VERB** [i]  
[C2] to shake, usually because you are thinking of something unpleasant  

*Dictionary examples:*  
The sight of so much blood made him shudder.  
She shuddered at the thought of kissing him.  

*Learner example:*  
She shuddered at the memory.

shuttle /ˈʃʌt.l/  
**NOUN** [c]  
[C1] a bus, train, plane, etc. which travels regularly between two places, usually a short distance  

*Dictionary examples:*  
the London–Glasgow shuttle  
There's a shuttle service between the airport and the city centre.  

*Learner example:*  
I am convinced that a centre with less traffic and more pedestrianised areas will attract more other people. Especially if there is a parking opportunity outside of the centre with well-organised shuttle buses to the centre.

shyness /ˈʃaɪ.nəs/  
**Word family:**  
Nouns: shyness  
Adjectives: shy  

**NOUN** [u]  
[C1] the state of being shy  

*Dictionary example:*  
When I met the Queen, I was overcome with shyness.  

*Learner example:*  
Some of them were encouraged by their work–fellows to overcome their initial shyness.
**sibling** /ˈsɪb.lɪŋ/

**NOUN [C] FORMAL**

[C2] a sister or brother

**Dictionary example:**
I have three siblings.

**Learner example:**
I am also lucky to have a sibling, an older sister, who took great care of me when we were children.

---

**sick** /sɪk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** sickness  
**Adjectives:** sick

**ADJECTIVE**

**CRUEL**

[C2] cruel and unpleasant

**Dictionary examples:**
He’s got a sick mind.
a sick joke

**Learner example:**
It seems to us as if God had got a sick sense of humour.

---

**side** /saɪd/

**NOUN**

**look on the bright side**

[C1] to find good things in a bad situation

**Dictionary example:**
Look on the bright side – no one was badly hurt.

**Learner example:**
I am quite self-confident and I usually look on the bright side, as I am not keen on pessimistic thoughts.

**SPORT**

[C2] [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] the players in a sports team
Dictionary examples:
He's been selected for the national side.
Our side lost again on Saturday.

Learner example:
He also plays football for a local side regularly.

put *sth to one side
[C2] to not use or deal with something now, but keep it for a later time

Dictionary example:
She put the papers to one side, intending to read them later.

on the side
[C2] in addition to your main job

Dictionary example:
She does a bit of bar work on the side.

Learner example:
At work, they gave her the worst jobs to do. She knew she didn't have much choice but she still tried to find something else on the side.

RELATIVES
[C2] the part of your family who are either your mother's relatives or your father's relatives

Dictionary example:
They tend to be tall on my mother's side of the family.

Learner example:
Both on my father's side as well as on my mother's side of the family we formed a close knit group.

BODY
[C2] the two areas of your body from under your arms to the tops of your legs

Dictionary examples:
Stand with your arms by your sides.
She lay on her side.

at/by your side
[C2] If you have someone at/by your side, they support you and help you.

Dictionary example:
With Dan at my side, I felt I could do anything.

Learner example:
She really needed someone by her side, someone to lean on and share her worries.
**side effect** /ˈsaɪd.ɪ.fekt/

**NOUN [C]**

**MEDICINE**
[C1] another effect that a drug has on your body in addition to the main effect for which the doctor has given you the drug

**Dictionary example:**
Headaches are one side effect of this drug.

**Learner example:**
Now, we have come up with something called Phyto essence that is designed to overcome skin problems effectively without causing any harmful side effects.

**RESULT**
[C2] an extra result of a situation, especially one that you did not plan or expect

**Dictionary example:**
One side effect of getting a new job is that I can cycle to work and I've lost a lot of weight.

**Learner example:**
They seem to neglect the growing rate of unemployment and its possible side effects.

**sideways /ˈsaɪd.weɪz/**

**ADVERB, ADJECTIVE**
[C2] in a direction to the left or right, not forwards or backwards

**Dictionary examples:**
The fence is leaning sideways.
If you would move sideways to the left, I can get everyone in the picture.
Take two sideways steps.

**Learner example:**
Unaware of all the sideways glances and chatter that paused as she passed, she headed back towards the river.

**sight /saɪt/**

**NOUN**

**lose sight of sth**
[C2] to forget about an important idea or fact because you are thinking too much about other, less important things
Dictionary example:
We mustn't lose sight of the original aims of this project.

Learner example:
Little do we realize that in the process we lose sight of the fundamentals, which in this case is the protection of our environment.

**set your sights on** *sth*  
[C2] to decide to achieve something

**Dictionary example:**  
She's set her sights on becoming a doctor.

**Learner example:**  
This resemblance was the final silent argument that convinced Wormold to promise Milly the expensive and beautiful horse she had set her sights on.

**catch sight of** *sth*  
[C2] to see something suddenly, often only for a short time

**Dictionary example:**  
He caught sight of himself in the mirror.

**Learner example:**  
All we could see were people bursting into tears when they caught sight of his coffin.

---

**signal /ˈsɪɡ.nəl/**

**VERB** [I or T] (-ll-)

[C2] to make a movement which gives information or tells people what to do

**Dictionary examples:**  
He signalled left, and turned the lorry slowly.  
He was signalling with a red flag.  
She signalled for help.  
She signalled to the cars behind that they were going the wrong way.  
The children’s mother signalled them to be quiet.

**Learner example:**  
He signalled his trust[y] and mostly silent cameraman to follow him and decided to go underground.

---

**significance /sɪgˈnɪf.ɪ.kəns/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** significance  
**Adjectives:** significant, insignificant  
**Adverbs:** significantly
NOUN [u]

[C1] the importance or meaning of something

Dictionary examples:
I still don't understand the significance of his remark.
This is a development which has great economic significance for the region.

Learner example:
In spite of the progress achieved in promoting the social status of women, one should not overestimate the significance of these achievements to ordinary women's careers.

silence /ˈsɑːləns/

Word family:
Nouns: silence
Adjectives: silent
Adverbs: silently

NOUN

NO TALKING

[C2] [u] a period of time when someone says nothing about a particular subject or when someone does not communicate with someone at all

Dictionary examples:
She ended her silence yesterday and spoke to a TV reporter about the affair.
I took his long silence to mean that I had offended him.

Learner example:
How dared he call her after such a long silence and order her what to do?

similarly /ˈsɪm.ɪ.ləli/

Word family:
Nouns: similarity
Adjectives: similar
Adverbs: similarly

ADVERB

[C1] in a similar way

Dictionary examples:
The children were similarly dressed.
Cars must stop at red traffic lights; similarly, bicycles should stop too.
**Learner example:**
Business people would like to have a car park in the city cent[re], whereas most residents are against it, mainly because of the horrible noise made by cars. Similarly, some students, who are concerned about pollution, prefer the car park to be [o]n the outskirts of the city.

**simplicity /ˌsɪmplɪs.i.ti/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** simplicity, simplification
- **Verbs:** simplify
- **Adjectives:** simple
- **Adverbs:** simply

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] the quality of being simple

**Dictionary examples:**
The advantage of the plan is its simplicity.
The examination was simplicity itself.
I admire the simplicity of her designs.

**Learner example:**
Video facilities are rated as quite good [by] the students, and computer programmes have gained almost everybody's compl[i]ments for their simplicity and efficacy.

**simplification /ˌsɪmplɪˌfɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** simplicity, simplification
- **Verbs:** simplify
- **Adjectives:** simple
- **Adverbs:** simply

**NOUN [u]**

[C2] the process of making something more simple

**Dictionary example:**
I think these rules need some simplification.

**Learner example:**
It might be a simplification and an exaggeration, but as the word says: "The road of excess leads to the tower of wisdom", and although the idea expresses itself in crude terms, I do think there is some truth to it.
**simplify /ˈsɪmplɪfaɪ/**

Word family:

**Nouns:** simplicity, simplification

**Verbs:** simplify

**Adjectives:** simple

**Adverbs:** simply

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to make something less complicated and therefore easier to do or understand

**Dictionary examples:**
the new, simplified tax system
He tried to simplify the story for the younger audience.

**Learner example:**
The technology has probably simplified life in a way that no one could believe was possible about 20 years ago.

**simulation /ˌsɪm.əˈleɪ.ʃən/**

**NOUN [C or U]**

[C1] a model of something that can be used to teach someone how to do something, or the process of making such a model

**Dictionary example:**
Students can study a computer simulation of these atomic processes.

**Learner example:**
Civilisation is one of the best-selling simulation games of all time.

**simultaneous /ˌsɪm.əlˈtɛn.iəs/**

Word family:

**Adjectives:** simultaneous

**Adverbs:** simultaneously

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] If two or more things are simultaneous, they happen or exist at the same time.

**Dictionary example:**
simultaneous translation

**Learner example:**
The people I most admire are simultaneous interpreter[s].
sin  /sɪn/

NOUN

RELIGION
[C2] something which is against the rules of a religion

Dictionary examples:
the sin of greed/pride
to commit a sin

Learner example:
Nurses and doctors in white or green overalls, smells of drugs and sweating patients, moans of pain during the night, all that was like sending me to hell for a sin I knew nothing about.

MORALLY WRONG
[C2] something that you should not do because it is morally wrong

Dictionary example:
You've only got one life and it's a sin to waste it.

Learner example:
It would be a sin not to grasp the opportunities one is given.

sincere  /sɪnˈsɪə/  

Word family:
Nouns: sincerity
Adjectives: sincere
Adverbs: sincerely

ADJECTIVE

HONEST
[C1] honest and saying or showing what you really feel or believe

Dictionary example:
He seems to be sincere.

Learner example:
During these years I have also found her to be honest, sincere, hard-working and imagin[ative].

sincere apologies/thanks, etc.  FORMAL
[C1] used to add emphasis when you are expressing a feeling

Dictionary example:
The family wishes to express their sincere thanks to all the staff at the hospital.

Learner example:
Again, sincere gratitude for your kind work.

1361
sincerely /sɪnˈsɪə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: sincerity
Adjectives: sincere
Adverbs: sincerely

ADVERB

EMPHASIS

[C1] in a sincere way

Dictionary example:
I sincerely hope that this never happens again.

Learner example:
I sincerely hope that you improve your services.

sincerity /sɪnˈser.e.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: sincerity
Adjectives: sincere
Adverbs: sincerely

NOUN [u]

[C2] the quality of being sincere

Dictionary example:
There was no doubting his sincerity.

Learner example:
His sincerity shines through from his poems and it still moves us.

sip /sɪp/

VERB [i or ī] (sipping, sipped)

[C1] to drink, taking only a small amount at a time

Dictionary example:
She sipped her champagne.

Learner example:
The reasons for my choice are far from being profound: maybe it is only the desire of going back to a time when wom[e]n [...] could spend all the time brushing their hair or sipping tea, without feeling guilty for wasting their time.
NOUN [c]
[C2] a small amount of drink taken into the mouth

Dictionary example:
He took a sip of his coffee and then continued.

Learner example:
It was a regular afternoon, like all the other summer afternoons in the city, when you gasp for breath and are willing to reveal the secrets of your best friends for a sip of water.

siren /ˈsaɪərən/

NOUN [c]
[C2] a piece of equipment that makes a loud sound as a warning

Dictionary example:
a police siren

Learner example:
Almost immediately he heard the police sirens wailing and saw two officers spring from the panda car.

sit /sɪt/ (sitting, sat, sat)

VERB [i]

sit sb down/at/in, etc.
[C2] to make someone sit somewhere

Dictionary examples:
She sat me down and told me the bad news.
I thought we'd sit the children at the end of the table.

Learner example:
I wasn't prepared at all when my parents sat me down to tell me that my mother had been diagnosed with cancer, more specifically, a brain tumour.

site /saɪt/

NOUN [c]

on site
[C1] inside a factory, office building, etc.
**Dictionary examples:**
There are two restaurants on site.
They provide on-site childcare facilities for employees.

**Learner example:**
A small period of training on site is required a few days before the beginning of the job itself and how many interesting people you will meet!

---

**size** /saɪz/

NOUN

**all shapes and sizes**
[C2] many different types of people or things

**Dictionary example:**
We saw people there of all shapes and sizes.

**Learner example:**
Personal Challenges come in all shapes and sizes.

---

**skeleton** /ˈskel.ə.tən/

NOUN [C]

**a skeleton crew/staff/service**
[C1] the smallest number of people that you need to keep an organization working

**Dictionary example:**
The Red Cross has withdrawn all but a skeleton staff from the country.

**Learner example:**
The life-rescuing services are on call and a skeleton staff remains in all hospitals.

---

**sketch** /ˈsketʃ/

NOUN [C]

**picture**
[C1] a picture that you draw quickly and with few details

**Dictionary example:**
He did a quick sketch of the cat.
**Learner example:**
Picasso would start with a lot of preliminary sketches and then go on to paint his final picture where the main figures – a woman and a horse – are screaming in despair.

**ACTING**
[C1] a short piece of acting about a funny situation

**Dictionary example:**
They wrote most of their sketches themselves.

**Learner example:**
It's a partly live show, but it also contains earlier recorded "sketches", often with funny stunts.

**DESCRIPTION**
[C2] a short description of something without many details

**Dictionary example:**
He gave us a quick sketch of the situation.

**Learner example:**
Having seen the call for new subject proposals I'm sending you a preliminary sketch of two new courses.

**VERB [T]**

**sketch** sth out **PHRASAL VERB**
[C2] to give a short description with few details, especially of an idea or plan

**Dictionary example:**
I've sketched out some ideas for my new book.

**Learner example:**
The way I would bring up my own children, right now I'm not too sure if I'm ever going to have one or even more, wouldn't differ a great deal from the way I sketched out at the beginning.

**skilful /ˈskɪlfəl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** skill
**Adjectives:** skilful, skilled

**ADJECTIVE**

**DONE WELL**
[C1] done or made very well

**Dictionary example:**
skilful use of language

**Learner example:**
I do hope that my skilful and smart notes will help you to judge the situation properly.

1365
skip /skɪp/

VERB [r]

AVOID
[C1] to avoid reading or talking about something by starting to read or talk about the next thing instead

Dictionary example:
I usually skip the boring bits.

Learner example:
This sharpen[s] your translating skills and your vocabulary (since you can't just skip words you don't understand even if you get the general idea).

skull /skʌl/

NOUN [c]
[C2] the part of your head that is made of bone and which protects your brain

Dictionary example:
I fell and cracked my skull.

Learner example:
When she hit his head, like a batsman hitting a six, his skull crushed with an awfully crunchy noise.

slang /slæŋ/

NOUN [u]
[C1] informal language, often language that is only used by people who belong to a particular group

Dictionary example:
prison slang

Learner example:
That's because communication with natives and not experienced English teachers will probably make you enrich your idiomatic and slang vocabulary [rather] than your academic vocabulary.
slap /slæp/

NOUN

a slap in the face
[C2] something someone does that insults or upsets you

Dictionary example:
After all that hard work, losing my job was a real slap in the face.

Learner example:
My father noticed that and decided it was high time to take me down a peg or two. He used to work as a volunteer in hospital for children dying for cancer. One day, he took me there. It was like a slap in the face – suddenly I saw a different world. It was a bleak world, without smiles and happy faces.
[C2] a hit with the flat, inside part of your hand

Dictionary example:
She gave the child a slap on the leg.

Learner example:
I do not think that punches and slaps mean love at all.

slaughter /ˈslɔː.tər.ɪ/

NOUN [u]

[C2] when a lot of people or animals are killed in a cruel way

Dictionary example:
They were sickened by the slaughter they witnessed.

Learner example:
And I think this change must be appreciated both [because of] the fact that a vegetarian diet is healthier and [because] it prevents the slaughter of animals.

slavery /ˈsler.vəri/

Word family:
Nouns: slave, slavery

NOUN [u]

[C1] the system of owning slaves, or the condition of being a slave

Dictionary example:
They campaigned for the abolition of slavery.
Learner example:
From the condition of slavery, the Greeks passed to life in a fully developed and democratic country.

sleep /sliːp/

Word family:
Nouns: sleep
Verbs: sleep
Adjectives: asleep, sleepy, sleepless

VERB [i] (slept, slept)

sleep on it
[C2] I to wait until the next day before making a decision about something important so that you can think about it carefully

Dictionary example:
I didn't know what to say to Laura, so I decided to sleep on it.

not sleep a wink
[C2] I to not have any sleep

Dictionary example:
I was so excited last night – I didn't sleep a wink.

Learner example:
Nevertheless, due to the fact that I hadn't slept a wink the previous night, I began to fall asleep.

NOUN

lose sleep over something
[C2] to worry about something

Dictionary example:
I know she's angry with me, but I'm not losing any sleep over it.

Learner example:
[There] was just one house, a magnificent mansion behind a high fence, that bothered me a bit. No-one from there came to meet me. But in the hassle of the first few weeks I was simply too busy to lose any sleep over it.

sleepless /ˈslɪp.ələs/

Word family:
Nouns: sleep
Verbs: sleep
Adjectives: asleep, sleepy, sleepless
a sleepless night
[C1] a night when you are not able to sleep

Dictionary example:
He’d spent a sleepless night worrying about his exam.

Learner example:
Most of the rooms we stayed in did not have air-conditioning, which caused many sleepless nights to the majority of us due to the intense heat.

sleepy /ˈsliːp.i/

Word family:
Nouns: sleep
Verbs: sleep
Adjectives: asleep, sleepy, sleepless

sleeve /sliːv/

NOUN [C]

have sth up your sleeve INFORMAL
[C2] to have a secret plan

Dictionary example:
They were worried he might have another nasty surprise up his sleeve.

Learner example:
In addition, I would never hit them – parents should always have something up their sleeve to find a humane solution.
slender /ˈslen.dər/  

ADJECTIVE  
[C2] thin in an attractive way  

Dictionary example:  
a slender woman with long, red hair  

Learner example:  
On stage then appeared what I had dreamed of being, when I was a little girl, a princess-looking creature with long black hair, slender body and slow movements.

slice /slaɪs/  

NOUN  
PART  
[C2] [NO PLURAL] a part of something, such as an amount of money  

Dictionary examples:  
We agreed before we did the deal that we'd both take an equal slice of the profit.  
The film presents us with a fascinating slice of history.  

Learner example:  
It difficult to know that nowadays we can kill each other only for an idea or for a slice of land.

slim /slɪm/  

ADJECTIVE (slimmer, slimmest)  
SMALL  
[C2] small and not as much as you would like  

Dictionary example:  
There's a slim chance he'll succeed.

slip /slɪp/  

Word family:  
Verbs: slip  
Adjectives: slippery
VERB (−pp−)

**slip sth into/through, etc.**
[C2] to put something somewhere quickly or secretly

**Dictionary example:**
She slipped the letter into an envelope and sealed it.

**slip out/through, etc.**
[C2] to go somewhere quietly or quickly

**Dictionary example:**
I'll slip out of the room if I get bored.

**Learner example:**
My mission was to slip out of the ballroom and take pictures of the papers about the plans of Britain regarding the war.

**OUT OF POSITION**
[C2] [i] to slide out of the correct position

**Dictionary example:**
The photo had slipped from the frame.

**Learner example:**
She said, "I got a letter from the hotel today. The diary was in it. It had slipped between the beds."

**slip your mind**
[C2] If something slips your mind, you forget about it.

**Dictionary example:**
I meant to tell her Nigel had phoned, but it completely slipped my mind.

**Learner example:**
There was something but it slipped my mind before I reached it.

---

**slippery /ˈslɪp.ər.i/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** slip
**Adjectives:** slippery

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] smooth and wet and difficult to hold or walk on

**Dictionary example:**
Be careful – the floor's slippery.

**Learner example:**
We arrived at the mountain at seven o'clock [in] the morning and because the previous night it [had been] raining, the rocks were slippery.
**slogan /ˈsləʊ.gən/**

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a short phrase that is easy to remember and is used to make people notice something

Dictionary example: an advertising slogan

Learner example: Our slogan is "BE CREATIVE".

---

**slot /slɒt/**

**NOUN [c]**

HOLE

[C1] a long, narrow hole that you put something into, especially money

Dictionary example: Put the coin in the slot.

Learner example: Instead of inserting a coin, you put your card in a slot and then dial the number.

TIME

[C1] a period of time that you allow for something in a plan

Dictionary example: The programme is being moved to a later slot.

Learner example: Customers will also be able to choose the date and even the time slot for the delivery.

---

**slow /sləʊ/**

**Word family:**
Verbs: slow
Adjectives: slow
Adverbs: slowly

**ADJECTIVE**

be slow to do *sth*; be slow in doing *sth*

[C2] to take a long time to do something
Dictionary examples:
The government has been slow to react to the problem.
The ambulance was very slow in coming.

Learner example:
But in the Third World, where birth rates are explosive, the governments, and even more the people, are slow to grasp the problem and act on it.

VERB [I or T]
[C2] to become slower or to make something become slower

Dictionary examples:
Traffic slows to a crawl during rush hour.
The pilot was asked to slow his approach to the runway.

Learner example:
Having said that, I do agree that it is unavoidable to have increasing prices on petrol, in an attempt to slow the rate of depletion of this resource that is not unlimited.

smart /smɑːt/  
ADJECTIVE
TECHNOLOGY
[C1] using computers or information stored in electronic form

Dictionary examples:
a smart phone
smart bombs

Learner example:
Some telephones are only operated by "smart cards".

smog /smɒɡ/  
NOUN [u]
[C1] air pollution in a city that is a mixture of smoke, gases, and chemicals

Dictionary example:
Smog hung over the city.

Learner example:
This will reduce smog and pollution, which has become an increasing problem for Castlecross.
**smoky** /ˈsmɔʊ.ki/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** smoke, smoker, smoking  
**Adjectives:** non-smoking, *smoky*

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] filled with smoke  

**Dictionary example:**  
a smoky bar/room

**Learner example:**  
It was dark, smoky, scruffy and overcrowded!

---

**smooth** /ˈsmuːð/  

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** smooth  
**Adverbs:** smoothly

**ADJECTIVE**

**PROCESS**

[C1] happening without problems or difficulties  

**Dictionary example:**  
Her job is to help students make a smooth transition from high school to college.

**Learner example:**  
As far as I am concerned, not only will this create a bad public reputation but it will also disturb the smooth running of both the hospital and our charity organisation.

**MOVEMENT**

[C2] happening without any sudden movements or changes

**Dictionary example:**  
The plane made a smooth landing.

---

**smoothly** /ˈsmuːð.li/  

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** smooth  
**Adverbs:** smoothly
**ADVERB**

**WITHOUT SUDDEN MOVEMENTS**
[C2] without any sudden movements or changes

**Dictionary example:**
The car accelerated smoothly.

**Learner example:**
John felt strange unity with his car; the car reacted very smoothly and instantly to every movement he made.

---

**smuggle /ˈsmʌg.l/**

**VERB [T]**
[C1] to take something into or out of a place in an illegal or secret way

**Dictionary example:**
He was arrested for smuggling cocaine into Britain.

**Learner example:**
Somehow they manage to get themselves trapped in a vicious circle of crime, under the influence of a magician who forces them to smuggle jewels for him.

---

**snap /snæp/**

**VERB**

**BREAK**
[C2] [I or T] if something long and thin snaps, it breaks making a short, loud sound, and if you snap it, you break it making a short, loud sound.

**Dictionary example:**
The twigs snapped as we walked on them.

**Learner example:**
In January of this year, her right Achilles tendon snapped during a competition and it was uncertain whether she would be able to ski, let alone compete again.

**snap (sth) open/shut/together**
[C2] to suddenly move to a particular position making a short, loud noise, or to make something do this

**Dictionary example:**
The suitcase snapped open and everything fell out.
Learner example:
Unfortunately, it was one of those automatic locks, that snap shut as soon as you close the doors, and, after a while he apparently found out that he was trapped inside the cupboard and couldn't get out.

SPEAK ANGRILY
[C2] [I or ɪ] to say something suddenly in an angry way

Dictionary example:
I was snapping at the children because I was tired.

Learner example:
Your job can be stressful enough without somebody snapping at you all the time.

LOSE CONTROL
[C2] [ɪ] to suddenly be unable to control a strong feeling, especially anger

Dictionary example:
She asked me to do the work again and I just snapped.

Learner example:
Something snapped in her, she told herself, “Let’s quit my boring job, and make a fresh start!!”

snatch /snætʃ/

VERB [tʃ]

[C2] to take something or someone quickly and suddenly

Dictionary examples:
Bill snatched the telephone from my hand.
The child was snatched from his bed.

Learner example:
He snatched the controls out of her hands and threw them on the floor.

sneak /sniːk/

VERB (sneaked)

sneak into/out/around, etc.
[C2] to go somewhere quietly because you do not want anyone to hear you

Dictionary example:
I sneaked into his bedroom while he was asleep.

Learner example:
He was going to make a photocopy first and then, maybe he could sneak out from the office.
**sneak sth into/out of/through, etc.**

[C2] to take something somewhere without anyone seeing you

**Dictionary example:**
We tried to sneak the dog into the hotel.

**Learner example:**
At these parties some of us sometimes [used to] sneak in some alcoholic drinks like vodka or whiskey.

**sneak a look/glance at sb/sth**

[C2] to look at someone or something quickly and secretly

**Dictionary example:**
I sneaked a look at the answers.

---

**sniff /snɪf/**

**VERB**

**MAKE A NOISE**

[C2] [I] to breathe air in through your nose in a way that makes a noise

**Dictionary example:**
You were sniffing a lot – I presumed you had a cold.

**Learner example:**
Suddenly we heard something sniffing. Something was approaching us coming from the darkness. It was a bear.

**SMELL**

[C2] [I or T] to breathe air in through your nose in order to smell something

**Dictionary examples:**
He sniffed his socks to see if they needed washing.
Dogs love sniffing each other.
She sniffed at her glass of wine before tasting it.
Dogs are sometimes used at airports to sniff out drugs in people's luggage.

**Learner example:**
That puppy was the cutest thing: tiny body, with floppy ears, a curious wet nose that wanted to sniff everything on its way, and huge cheerful eyes.
**snob /snəb/**

Word family:
Nouns: **snob**
Adjectives: **snobbish**

**NOUN [c]**
[C2] someone who thinks they are better than other people because they are in a higher social position

**Dictionary example:**
My aunt is such a snob!

**Learner example:**
Being stylish, whether it concerns cornflakes or shoes, to [the] degree of not having your own opinion, seems to be a pattern of behaviour typical of a teenager or a total snob.

**snobbish /ˈsnɒb.ɪʃ/**

Word family:
Nouns: **snob**
Adjectives: **snobbish**

**ADJECTIVE DISAPPROVING**
[C2] like a snob

**Dictionary example:**
a snobbish attitude

**Learner example:**
Mary's friends seemed to be snobbish and artificial in their manners to Michael.

**snow /snəʊ/**

**VERB [i]**

**be snowed in**
[C2] to be unable to leave a place because there is too much snow

**Dictionary example:**
We were snowed in for two days.

**Learner example:**
After being snowed in the following morning, we headed off to Las Vegas.

**be snowed under**
[C2] to have too much work
Dictionary example:
I'm snowed under with college work.

Learner example:
During late winter evenings when you are snowed under at work, this positive change is what keeps you going.

**so** /səʊ/

**ADVERB**

to do so

[C1] if you do this, or if this is done

**Dictionary examples:**
They want to build a completely new school, but to do so would cost far too much.
I would strongly advise you against taking out a loan of this size. To do so would be a great risk to your business.

**Learner example:**
It is generally believed that if a better education is provided, children are better prepared for adult life. To do so, money is essential.

even so

[C1] used to emphasize that something surprising is true despite what you have just said

**Dictionary example:**
Car prices have gone down a lot, but even so, we couldn't afford to buy one.

**Learner example:**
I'm sure many of [these things] happened due to bad luck, but even so, there are some arrangements that, I believe, can easily be improved.

**so as not to do sth**

[C1] used for saying what the purpose of an action is

**Dictionary example:**
He went in very quietly so as not to wake the baby.

**Learner example:**
Secondly, I think we should plan some other kind of activities in case of bad weather and we should have more than one bus with us so as not to waste time in case it breaks down.

**so much for...** INFORMAL

[C2] used to say that something has not been useful or successful

**Dictionary example:**
"The computer's crashed again." "So much for modern technology."
Learner example:
So much for turkey, crackling and mince pies – we ended up having a Christmas party of our own at Pizza Hut!

**only so much/many**
[C2] used to say that there are limits to something

**Dictionary example:**
There's only so much help you can give someone.

Learner example:
The effects of a longer life span have many side effects such as an increase in the world’s population and, since there is only so much food, many more people are starving to death.

**I told you so**
[C2] used to say that you were right and that someone should have believed you

**Dictionary example:**
He's lazy? I told you so, didn't I?

Learner example:
See, I told you so”, Azman said with a grin.

**every so often**
[C2] sometimes, but not often

**Dictionary example:**
He went into town every so often to buy supplies.

Learner example:
Elizabeth and others visited her every so often until one day she left them.

**so far so good** **INFORMAL**
[C2] used to say that something has gone well until now

**Dictionary example:**
It's the first time I've done any decorating, but so far so good.

Learner example:
So far so good, only no one told us they held this point of view before the actual christening took place.

**so to speak**
[C2] used to explain that the words you are using do not have their usual meaning

**Dictionary example:**
That was our accommodation, so to speak.

Learner example:
In those cases, travelling turns into a sort of alienation, so to speak.
**soak** /ˈsəʊk/  

**Word family:**  
**Verbs:** soak  
**Adjectives:** soaked, soaking  

**VERB [I or T]**  

**MAKE WET**  
[C1] If liquid soaks somewhere or soaks something, it makes something very wet.  

**Dictionary examples:**  
The rain soaked my clothes.  
The ink soaked through the paper onto the table.  

**Learner example:**  
The fish tank had been upended causing the fish to drop dead and the water [had] soaked the fitted carpet.

---

**soar** /sɔːr/  

**Word family:**  
**Verbs:** soar  
**Adjectives:** soaring  

**VERB [I]**  

**INCREASE**  
[C2] to increase to a high level very quickly  

**Dictionary example:**  
House prices have soared.  

**Learner example:**  
Not only has the interest from the public soared, but the competitions have also become commercially exploited and are today an integral part of our modern "brand and lifestyle" society.  

**IN THE SKY**  
[C2] to move quickly and smoothly in the sky, or to move quickly up into the sky  

**Dictionary example:**  
The birds were soaring high above.  

**Learner example:**  
Through the windows, a colourful bird could be seen, soaring, swooping, hovering, before disappearing.
**soaring** /ˈsɔː.r.ɪŋ/

Word family:

Verbs: soar

Adjectives: soaring

---

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] increasing very quickly

Dictionary example:
soaring property prices

Learner example:
This is due to soaring house prices, especially in urban areas.

---

**sober** /ˈsəʊ.ber/

---

**ADJECTIVE**

NOT DRUNK

[C2] Someone who is sober is not drunk.

Dictionary example:
She remained sober all evening.

Learner example:
Emma’s father was a very wealthy man who had millions in the bank but he was also a violent drunk who was rarely sober.

SERIOUS

[C2] Someone who is sober is serious and thinks a lot.

Dictionary example:
He was in a sober mood.

Learner example:
We rarely see each other and our carefree[ness] and ”joie de vivre” gave way to a more sober attitude towards life, we all have our jobs and our own destiny to take care of.

NOT BRIGHT

[C2] Clothes or colours that are sober are plain and not bright.

Dictionary example:
a sober, grey dress

Learner example:
Peter wore a blue suit and a sober tie.

---

1382
socialism /ˈsəʊ.ʃəl.ɪzəm/

Word family:
Nouns: society, socialism, socialist
Verbs: socialize
Adjectives: sociable, social, anti-social

NOUN [u]
[C2] a political system in which the government owns important businesses and industries, and which allows the people to share the money and opportunities equally

Dictionary example:
He is an opponent of socialism.

Learner example:
In his opinion, that would be a fatal mistake (his latest book is "The fatal arrogance: the error of socialism").

socialist /ˈsəʊ.ʃəl.rɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: society, socialism, socialist
Verbs: socialize
Adjectives: sociable, social, anti-social

NOUN [c]
[C1] someone who supports socialism

Dictionary example:
My parents are socialists.

Learner example:
It was the first time in history that socialists were a majority in the government.

soft /soft/

Word family:
Nouns: softness
Adjectives: soft
Adverbs: softly

ADJECTIVE

have a soft spot for sb/sth
[C2] to like someone or something a lot
Dictionary example:
I've always had a soft spot for her.

Learner example:
I would definitely like to return there because I really enjoy museums and as I have always had a soft spot for art, I can say that that Foundation is my cup of tea.

sole /səʊl/

Word family:
Adjectives: sole
Adverbs: solely

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[C1] only or not shared with anyone else

Dictionary examples:
My sole objective is to make the information more widely available.
The sole survivor of the accident was found in the water after six hours.
She has sole responsibility for the project.

Learner example:
Creating a library for this sole purpose would be ideal for our school's language department.

solely /ˈsəʊl.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: sole
Adverbs: solely

ADVERB
[C1] only and not involving anyone or anything else

Dictionary examples:
I bought it solely for that purpose.
It seems he's not solely to blame for the accident.
The product's success cannot be explained solely by the popularity of the ads.

Learner example:
In my opinion, everything depends solely on us and taking everyday decisions determines our future.
solicitor /ˈsəʊ.ˈlɪs.ɪ.tər/

NOUN [c]

[C1] in Britain, a lawyer who gives legal advice and help, and who works in the lower courts of law

Dictionary example:
We got a solicitor to draw up the contract.

Learner example:
If we [do] not hear from you within 10 days we shall be obliged to put the matter in the hands of our solicitors, which is not what we desire.

solid /ˈsɔl.id/

ADJECTIVE

NOT LIQUID/GAS

[C1] not a liquid or a gas

Dictionary examples:
Liquid and solid waste is collected in the tank.
Freeze the mixture for about 3 hours or so until solid.

Learner example:
Of the total amount of electrical power produced in the world, solid fuel is by far the most important contributor (44%).

solid gold/silver/wood, etc.

[C1] gold/silver/wood, etc. with nothing added

Dictionary example:
a solid silver bracelet

Learner example:
The dark marble is easy to keep clean and the solid brass handles look luxur[ious].

CERTAIN

[C2] Solid information, proof, etc. is based on facts and you are certain that it is correct.

Dictionary examples:
This provided solid evidence that he committed the crime.
The drama course gives students a solid grounding in the basic techniques of acting.

Learner example:
It may help you, because you have a solid background and plenty of theoretical information which you could use in practi[c]e.
solidarity /ˌsɒl.ɪˈdær.ə.ti/

NOUN [u]
[C1] agreement and support between people in a group who have similar aims or beliefs

Dictionary example:
Several lecturers joined the march to show solidarity with their students.

Learner example:
All the people were dancing, singing, laughing and enjoying their time in the company of these beautiful children from poor African streets, with a great sense of solidarity.

solitary /ˈsɒl.ət.i/

Word family:
Nouns: solitude
Adjectives: solitary

ADJECTIVE

ONLY
[C2] A solitary person or thing is the only person or thing in a place.

Dictionary example:
a solitary figure/walker

Learner example:
What is more, a star should remain with the people despite her or his celebrity, and bear in mind the old and perhaps worn-out, but none the less true comparison: a general without a faithful army is just a solitary soldier amid the field.

DONE ALONE
[C2] A solitary activity is done alone.

Dictionary example:
solitary walks

Learner example:
It was a month-long solitary journey through India.

solitude /ˈsɒl.i.tjuːd/

Word family:
Nouns: solitude
Adjectives: solitary
**Noun [u]**

[C1] being alone

**Dictionary example:**
He went upstairs to read the letter in solitude.

**Learner example:**
You'll find true solitude and a place for serious contemplation of life's big questions.

---

**Some /sʌm/**

**Determiner**

**Not using name**

[C1] used to refer to a particular person or thing without stating exactly which one

**Dictionary examples:**
Some lucky person will win more than $1 000 000 in the competition.
Some idiot's locked the door!
There must be some way you can relieve the pain.

**Learner example:**
Maybe you hate the memory of these boring literature classes at school, but I'm sure each of you is interested in some subject or other.

---

**Something /ˈsʌm ərj/**

**Pronoun**

be/have something to do with *sth/sb*

[C1] to be related to something or a cause of something but not in a way which you know about or understand

**Dictionary example:**
It might have something to do with the way it's made.

**Learner example:**
Well, it has something to do with politics, but as you know, I don't understand a word of it because I don't care about it.

**Be something** **informal**

[C2] to be a thing which is important, special, or useful

**Dictionary examples:**
The President visiting our hotel – that would really be something.
It's not much but it's something.
Learner example:
My God I thought this woman sure was something.

**something like**
[C2] similar to or approximately

**Dictionary example:**
He paid something like $2000 for his car.

**Learner example:**
He earns something like £100,000 a week or even more.

**something of a sth**
[C2] used to describe a person or thing in a way which is partly true but not completely or exactly

**Dictionary examples:**
It came as something of a surprise.  
He has a reputation as something of a troublemaker.

**Learner example:**
I had always thought Peter Murphy was something of a mummy’s boy.

### somewhat /ˈsʌm.wʌt/ FORMAL SLIGHTLY

**ADVERB**
[C1] slightly

**Dictionary examples:**
The resort has changed somewhat over the last few years.  
She’s somewhat more confident than she used to be.  
We were somewhat tired after our long walk.

**Learner example:**
We found the written article to be somewhat inaccurate, since several facts were mistaken and others were blown out of proportion.

### soon /suːn/

**ADVERB**

**no sooner ... than**
[C1] used to show that something happens immediately after something else

**Dictionary example:**
No sooner had we got home than the phone rang.
Learner example:
No sooner had I entered a pub than the waitress smiled warmly at me.

would sooner
[C2] would prefer

Dictionary example:
I'd sooner spend a bit more money than take chances with safety.

Learner example:
However, with many living examples of unemploye[d] people getting by on benefits, some young people have been influenced to think that they would sooner live on benefits than work all week and receive moderate wages.

soothing /ˈsuː.ðɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] making you feel calm or in less pain

Dictionary example:
We listened to some soothing music.

Learner example:
The appropriate "lounge" music would only add to the soothing and relaxing effect that this scenery would have on us and would probably go unnoticed.

sore /sɔːr/ 

ADJECTIVE

a sore point
[C2] a subject which causes disagreement or makes people angry when it is discussed

Dictionary example:
Money is a bit of a sore point with him at the moment.

Learner example:
The family gathering was a bit of a sore point.

sorrow /ˈsɒr.əʊ/

NOUN [u] FORMAL
[C2] when someone feels very sad
Dictionary example:
He expressed his sorrow at the news.

Learner example:
Perhaps being smart and over-achieving may sound like an offer that is too tempting to turn down, but it is as much of a burden as it is a blessing. These qualities bring forth the worst in one's peers, leading to loneliness and sorrow.

soul /səʊl/

NOUN

body and soul
[C2] used to emphasize that someone does something with all their effort and energy

Dictionary example:
They entered into the relationship body and soul.

Learner example:
If nowadays women are, for [the] vast majority, working, it occurs to me that some of them are not willing to devote themselves body and soul to their work.

keep body and soul together
[C2] to be able to pay for your food, clothing and somewhere to live

Dictionary example:
His wages are barely enough to keep body and soul together.

Learner example:
Not only does he keep body and soul together, but he is [o]n good terms with his wife.

sound /saʊnd/

NOUN [C or U]

the sound of sth INFORMAL
[C2] how something seems to be, from what you have been told or heard

Dictionary examples:
I like the sound of the beef in red wine sauce.
He's really enjoying college, by the sound of it.

safe and sound
[C2] completely safe and without injury or damage
After three days lost in the mountains, all the climbers arrived home safe and sound.

So, by the time you read this letter I'll probably be safe and sound in Liverpool.

The story came from a source within government.

For the next report, I advise you to get the correct information from the source.

Farmers had to plough, sow and harvest cotton on their own, using their labour and hands.

This milk is made from soya.

[We offer] a huge range of soya products, energy bars, jam and spreads, suitable for diabetic[s], and a good choice of herbal teas.
**spacious /ˈspeɪ.ʃəs/**

Word family:
**Nouns:** space  
**Adjectives:** spacious

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] large and with a lot of space

**Dictionary example:**
a spacious apartment/office

**Learner example:**
The rooms are spacious enough but they are very cold and that means that during the winter we have to wear many clothes in order to stay warm.

**spade /speɪd/**

**NOUN [c]**
[C2] a tool with a long handle and a flat, metal part at one end used for digging

**Dictionary example:**
I need a spade to move all this earth.

**Learner example:**
He put his provisions and the most neccessary tools in his rucksack and took down his favourite spade, for this was not just any ordinary dig.

**spam /spæm/**

**NOUN [u]**
[C1] emails that you do not want, usually advertisements

**Dictionary example:**
Most of the emails I receive are spam.

**spare /speə/**

**VERB**

**GIVE**
[C1] [n] to give time or money to someone
Dictionary examples:
I have to go soon, but I can spare a few minutes.
Can you spare me some change?

Learner example:
Thank you for sparing your time to read my letter and I look forward to the next edition of your newspaper.

to spare
[C1] If you have time, money, etc. to spare, you have more than you need.

Dictionary example:
I arrived at the station with more than an hour to spare.

Learner example:
I even started to do the shopping on the Net, and I think this is the perfect solution for the business[s] woman with family and little time to spare.

spare no effort/expense, etc.
[C2] to use a lot of effort/expense, etc. to do something

Dictionary example:
We will spare no effort to find out who did this.

Learner example:
"However, there is a remote chance that you can be cured and we will spare no pains in order to help you," he was told.

spare a thought for sb
[C2] to think about someone who is in a bad situation

Dictionary example:
Spare a thought for all the people who have lost their homes.

Learner example:
At this point, we should spare a thought for those who are not involved in the sport world.

spark /spaːk/

NOUN [c]

FIRE
[C2] a very small, bright piece of burning material

Dictionary example:
The fire was caused by a spark from a cigarette.

Learner example:
As the last spark ceased to glow, all the people stood up and sang the Canadian national anthem.
[C2] a small idea or event which causes something bigger to start

Dictionary example:
a spark of hope/inspiration

Learner example:
And with this spark of enthusiasm for faster food, some (to me unknown) genius came up with the Microwave oven, designed to cook most things in under 5 minutes.

VERB [T] (also spark off)
[C2] to cause an argument, fight, etc. to start happening

Dictionary examples:
to spark a debate/protest
to spark criticism/fears

Learner example:
Please notice that I am not blaming alcohol as the origin of the problem, rather, I am blaming it because it sparks off a reaction that worsens the problem.

sparkling /ˈspɑːklɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE

SPECIAL
[C1] special or exciting

Dictionary examples:
a sparkling performance
sparkling conversation

Learner example:
After, [it’s] time for lunch with a lot of Champagne (for a more sparkling atmosphere!).

sparsely /ˈspɑː.сли/

ADVERB

[C2] with small amounts and scattered over a large area

Dictionary example:
This whole area is very sparsely populated.

Learner example:
A lot of these young people usually come from sparsely populated areas and want to move to a major city in order to be where things are happening.
speak /spiːk/ (spoke, spoken)

Word family:
Nouns: speaker, speech
Verbs: speak
Adjectives: speechless

VERB

speak for/on behalf of sb
[C1] to express the feelings, opinions, etc. of another person or a group of people

Dictionary example:
I've been chosen to speak on behalf of the whole class.

Learner example:
I am sure that I speak on behalf of the rest of the members of this club.

so to speak
[C2] used to explain that the words you are using do not have their usual meaning

Dictionary example:
That was our accommodation, so to speak.

Learner example:
In those cases, travelling turns into a sort of alienation, so to speak.

speaks for itself
[C2] If something speaks for itself, it is clear and needs no further explanation.

Dictionary example:
The school's excellent record speaks for itself.

Learner example:
On the one hand the economic success of sports events speaks for itself.

speak volumes
[C2] If something speaks volumes, it makes an opinion, characteristic or situation very clear without the use of words.

Dictionary example:
She said very little, but her face spoke volumes.

Learner example:
It remains to be seen whether the effect of stem cells when applied to humans would be the same, but the achievements speak volumes about the fact that stem cells may one day turn a new page in many people's lives and let them get rid of that humiliating label of a "disabled person."

speak your mind
[C2] to say exactly what you think without worrying if it will upset anyone
Dictionary example:
She has very strong opinions and she's not afraid to speak her mind.

Learner example:
His father is even more eccentric, speaks his mind and has no manners at all.

**not be on speaking terms**
[C2] to not speak to someone because you have argued with them

Dictionary example:
My brother and I aren't on speaking terms.

Learner example:
Just imagine how many are those who hate their relatives or at least one of their relatives and aren't even on speaking terms with them or him.

---

**speciality** /ˈspɛʃ.iˈæl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: specialist, speciality
Verbs: specialize
Adjectives: special
Adverbs: specially

**NOUN [c]**
[C1] a product, skill, etc. that a person or place is especially known for

Dictionary example:
We tasted a local speciality made from goat's cheese.

Learner example:
But even McDonald's realised there is another trend on the rise – local food and specialities – and therefor[e] started putting them on the[ir] menu.

---

**specific** /ˈspɛs.ɪf.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: specification
Verbs: specify
Adjectives: specific
Adverbs: specifically

**ADJECTIVE**
EXACT
[C1] exact or containing details
Dictionary example:
Could you **be** more specific **about** the problem?

Learner example:
To be more specific, our students discovered that the majority of your exhibits did not function at all.

**specifically** /spəˈsɪf.ɪ.kli/

Word family:
**Nouns:** specification

**Verbs:** specify

**Adjectives:** specific

**Adverbs:** specifically

**ADVERB**

**PARTICULAR PURPOSE**

[C1] for a particular reason, purpose, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
They're designed specifically **for** children.
She bought it specifically to wear at the wedding.

**Learner example:**
I specifically chose to travel with you since your travel brochure promised a half-day trip to St. Andrews, where I was to meet my friend Ann.

**EXACTLY**

[C1] exactly or in detail

**Dictionary examples:**
I specifically told them that she doesn’t eat meat.
The law specifically prohibits acts of this kind.

**Learner example:**
More specifically, students have to complete numerous questions with very long answers for four different subjects, and the time available for each subject is three hours.

**specification** /ˌspes.ɪˈfɪ.kən/
NOUN [C] FORMAL

[C1] a detailed description of how something should be done, made, etc.

Dictionary example:
They are made exactly to the customer’s specifications.

Learner example:
Translating technical specifications prepared by no[n]-native speakers can often cause serious problems.

---

specimen /ˈspes.ə.min/

NOUN [C]

[C2] an animal, plant, etc. used as an example of its type, especially for scientific study

Dictionary example:
This is one of the museum’s finest specimens.

Learner example:
Plant life to is being given a hard time, as the would-be mountain explorers walk off the designated [paths] and wreak havoc in the wilderness, destroying many priceless specimens.

---

spectrum /ˈspek.trəm/

NOUN [C] (spectra)

ALL POSSIBILITIES

[C1] all the different ideas, opinions, possibilities, etc. that exist

Dictionary example:
He has support from across the whole political spectrum.

Learner example:
At the other [end] of the spectrum of opinions you can find some people who need to park in the city for business matters, like a local shopkeeper I talked to, who is afraid of losing customers.

COLOURS

[C2] the set of colours into which light can be separated

Dictionary example:
The colours of the spectrum can be seen in a rainbow.

Learner example:
Then, at dawn, the sun slowly rises, producing a spectacular spectrum of colours, ranging from deep purple to blinding yellow.
speculate /ˈspekˌjə.let/  

Word family:
- **Nouns**: speculation  
- **Verbs**: speculate  

**VERB** [I or T]

[C2] to guess possible answers to a question when you do not have enough information to be certain  

**Dictionary examples:**  
The police refused to speculate about the cause of the accident.  
The newspapers have speculated that they will get married next year.  

**Learner example:**  
One can speculate endlessly without any inkling of what the subject involves and will never be able to be sure whether there is any truth behind their contemplations.

speculation /ˌspek.ˈjə.le.ʃən/  

Word family:
- **Nouns**: speculation  
- **Verbs**: speculate  

**NOUN** [U]

[C1] when people guess about something without having enough information to be certain  

**Dictionary example:**  
She has dismissed the claims as pure speculation.  

**Learner example:**  
I seriously urge your organisation to base your reports on hard facts instead of speculation.

speech /spiːtʃ/  

Word family:
- **Nouns**: speaker, speech  
- **Verbs**: speak  
- **Adjectives**: speechless  

**NOUN**

free speech/freedom of speech

[C2] the right to say or write what you want
**Dictionary example:**
They fought for the right to free speech.

**Learner example:**
Music, especially punk-music, symbolizes freedom of speech.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>speechless</th>
<th>/ˈspiːtʃ.ləs/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong></td>
<td>speaker, speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong></td>
<td>speak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
<td>speechless</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] unable to speak because you are so angry, shocked, surprised, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
I couldn't believe what he was telling me – I was speechless.

**Learner example:**
Last year, I had the opportunity to visit Chania [again] with my family and I was speechless when I understood that everything has undergone rapid change, because of tourism.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>speed</th>
<th>/spiːd/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**up to speed**
[C1] having all the most recent information about a subject or activity

**Dictionary example:**
The course should bring you up to speed with the latest techniques.

**Learner example:**
Apart [from] this you can keep yourself up to speed with what's happening around the world on various fronts.

**exceed the speed limit**
[C1] to drive faster than you are allowed to according to the law

**Dictionary example:**
She was caught exceeding the speed limit.

**Learner example:**
There are three ground rules you have to follow: stop at stop-signs, don't exceed the speed limit and don't be in the way of other cars.
spending /ˈspen.dɪŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: spending
Verbs: spend

NOUN [u]
[C2] the money which is used for a particular purpose, especially by a government or organization

Dictionary examples:
government spending on health
spending cuts

Learner example:
"If I become Prime Minister, the first issues on my political agenda will be to curb government spending on armaments, to reorganise the bureaucratic system, to reduce the rate of unemployment," he told me the last time I saw him.

sphere /sfɪə/

NOUN [c]
[C1] a subject or area of knowledge, work, etc.

Dictionary example:
the political sphere

Learner example:
There is a very big crew, all of them very good in their sphere of work.

spice /spaɪs/

Word family:
Nouns: spice
Adjectives: spicy

NOUN
EXCITEMENT
[C2] [u] something that makes something else more exciting

Dictionary example:
A scandal or two adds a little spice to office life.

Learner example:
Yes, we just have to believe in ourselves, add a little spice to our days and face the world – no matter which world.
spin /spɪn/

**VERB** [I or T] *(spinning, spun)*

**TURN**

[C1] If something spins or you spin something, it turns around and around quickly.

**Dictionary example:**
The car spun across the road.

**Learner example:**
When the valve of the reservoir is opened, it passes through a pipe and it makes the turbine spin.

spine /spaɪn/

**NOUN** [c]

[C1] the long structure of bones down the centre of your back, which supports your body

**Dictionary example:**
She injured her spine in a riding accident.

**Learner example:**
I had to carry my luggage to my room on the 3rd floor, which was hard as I suffer from a spine injury.

**send shivers/a shiver down your spine**
[C2] to make you feel afraid or excited

**Dictionary example:**
The sound of his voice sent shivers down my spine.

**Learner example:**
Simply looking at her sent shivers down his spine – there was the love of his life, the dearest woman on good old Earth, that he's never met before.

spiral /ˈspaɪə.rəl/

**NOUN** [c]

**a downward spiral**
[C2] a situation which is getting worse very quickly, and which is difficult to control

**Dictionary example:**
After his death, the family went into a downward spiral.
**Learner example:**
Unemployment is one of the major problems of our society. It is the first step of a downward spiral.

---

**spirit /ˈspɪr.ɪt/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** spirit
**Adjectives:** spiritual
**Adverbs:** spiritually

---

**NOT BODY**

[C1] [c or u] the part of a person which is not their body, which some people believe continues to exist after they die

**Dictionary example:**
I believe my spirit will live on after I die.

**Learner example:**
I would like to tell [José San Martin] that even if he could not reach his goal, without him, we would still [be] a dependent country. Furthermore, that his spirit was, is and will be in our hearts and minds.

---

**DRINK**

[C1] ! [c] a strong alcoholic drink, such as whisky or vodka

**Dictionary example:**
I don't often drink spirits.

**Learner example:**
There will be [starter}s, meat, fish, desserts... and a lot of Rioja's wine, of course! Champagne and spirits too.

---

**spiritually /ˈspɪr.ɪ.tju.əl.i/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** spirit
**Adjectives:** spiritual
**Adverbs:** spiritually

---

**ADVERB**

[C2] in a way that relates to deep feelings and beliefs, especially religious beliefs

**Dictionary example:**
We returned from our holiday refreshed both physically and spiritually.
Learner example:
This view of life and work is not right, according to my beliefs, since being rich can lead to happiness, but may also lead you to poverty, spiritually speaking.

**spit /spɪt/**

VERB [i or ɪ] (spitting, spat, also US spit)
[C2] to force out the liquid in your mouth

Dictionary examples:
I don't like to see people spitting in public.
He took a mouthful of coffee and then spat it out.

Learner example:
Eric could ride a horse like nobody else, he could spit the furthest and climb the highest trees, and one year Eric broke his leg and had to be taken to hospital in an ambulance.

**spite /spɑːt/**

NOUN

FEELING
[C2] [u] a feeling of anger towards someone which makes you want to hurt or upset them

Dictionary example:
He hid my new jacket out of spite.

Learner example:
She did not do that out of spite or vengeance.

**splash /splæʃ/**

VERB

splash out PHRASAL VERB
[C2] INFORMAL to spend a lot of money on something which you want but do not need

Dictionary examples:
He splashed out on the best champagne for the party.
They splashed out over a thousand pounds on a new kitchen.
Learner example:
Since money burns a hole in my pocket, I began to splash out on electronics – such as camera and MP3 player – outings and tickets to all kinds of entertainment the city had to offer me, from cinemas to art galleries.

NOUN [C]

DROP OF LIQUID
[C2] a drop of liquid which has fallen on something, or the mark made by it

Dictionary examples:
There were several small splashes of paint on the carpet.
Add a splash of lemon juice.

Learner example:
And at precisely 6pm, the sky is painted with a splash of orange and there you can enjoy one of the best sunsets in the world.

make a splash INFORMAL
[C2] to get a lot of public attention

Dictionary example:
The film made quite a splash in the US.

Learner example:
Moreover, it is no use splashing your money about [on] expensive gifts because this behaviour shows that you are not happy but your purpose is to make a splash.

splendid /ˈsplen.dɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: splendour
Adjectives: splendid

ADJECTIVE
[C1] very good or very beautiful, special, etc.

Dictionary examples:
a splendid idea
a splendid view

Learner example:
As far as interviewing sports personalities is concerned, it would be a splendid idea to interview Gerry Armstrong because he would be able to inform students about football, as he is a very good player.
splendour ˈsplen.dər/

Word family:
Nouns: splendour
Adjectives: splendid

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] when something is extremely beautiful or luxurious

Dictionary example:
Tourists marvelled at the splendour of the medieval cathedral.

Learner example:
Opposite and above us towered huge mountains like rocky giants reaching their hands up into the cloudless sky. Our painful legs were forgotten, the scratches paled into insignificance in the face of such majestic splendour.

split ˈsplɪt/

VERB (splitting, split, split)

SHARE
[C1] [[t]] to share something by dividing it into smaller parts

Dictionary example:
The cost of the wedding will be split between the two families.

Learner example:
Sharing is cheaper since you always split the bills two or more ways and in your own place you cook your own food.

COME APART
[C2] [[t] or [ɪ]] If something splits or if you split it, it comes apart so that there is a long, thin hole in it.

Dictionary examples:
He split his trousers when he bent over.
Her shoes were splitting apart at the sides.
The wooden floor had cracked and split in the heat.

Learner example:
It made a satisfying crashing noise as the frame and glass split.

DISAGREE
[C2] [[t] or [ɪ]] If a group of people splits, or something splits them, they disagree and form smaller groups.
**Dictionary examples:**
This issue could split the Conservative Party.
The government is split on the issue of hunting.

**Learner example:**
This debate has affected a lot of discussions and split public opinion.

**spoil /spɔɪl/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** spoil
**Adjectives:** unspoiled

**VERB [?] (spoiled or spoilt, spoiled or spoilt)**

**CHILD**

[C1] If you spoil a child, you let them have anything they want or do anything they want, usually making them badly behaved.

**Dictionary example:**
Her children are completely spoiled.

**Learner example:**
Few children are more spoiled than Japanese children.

**spokesman /ˈspəʊks.mən/**

**NOUN [C] (plural spokesmen)**

[C1] a man who is chosen to speak officially for a group or organization

**Dictionary example:**
He was the spokesman for their organization.

**Learner example:**
Becoming spokesman or woman for a good cause will lead to more popularity of and more attention for the cause.

**spokesperson /ˈspəʊks.pɜː.son/**

**NOUN [C] (plural spokespeople)**

[C1] someone who is chosen to speak officially for a group or organization

**Dictionary example:**
She was the spokesperson for the group.
Learner example:
As the local community spokesperson, my ability to plan, initiate and execute the cleaning of rivers, within our local community as a start, will be beneficial to the "Protect our river" requirements.

**sponsorship** /ˈspɒntˌseɪʃɪp/

Word family:
Nouns: sponsor, sponsorship
Verbs: sponsor

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] when someone gives money to support something

Dictionary example:
We wanted to set up a youth club, and asked local businesses for sponsorship.

Learner example:
The aim of this proposal is to explain the reason why our company can sponsor our country’s tennis championship and outline the benefits we will gain from this sponsorship.

**sporty** /ˈspoʊ.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: sport
Adjectives: sporty

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] Sporty people are good at sports.

Dictionary example:
I'm not very sporty.

Learner example:
Our events this summer have proved that the sporty young people in the International students' sports club are both ambitious and know how to have fun.

**spot** /spɒt/

Word family:
Nouns: spot
Verbs: spot
Adjectives: spotless
NOUN [C]

have a soft spot for sb/sth
[C2] to like someone or something a lot

Dictionary example:
I've always had a soft spot for her.

Learner example:
I would definitely like to return there because I really enjoy museums and as I have always had a soft spot for art, I can say that that Foundation is my cup of tea.

put sb on the spot
[C2] to ask someone a question which is difficult or embarrassing to answer at that time

Dictionary example:
Sorry to put you on the spot, but I really need an answer.

on the spot
[C2] immediately

Dictionary example:
I accepted the job on the spot.

Learner example:
And when it was Meredith's turn to tell her about her impending wedding, she felt she was going to have a heart attack on the spot.

spotless /ˈspɒt.əs/

Word family:
Nouns: spot
Verbs: spot
Adjectives: spotless

ADJECTIVE
[C2] completely clean

Dictionary example:
By the time I'd finished, the whole room was spotless.

Learner example:
Sitting in her armchair, Ann realised that she was by herself for the first time after many difficult weeks spent with her mother in a spotless bedroom of a Swiss hospital.
**spotlight /ˈspɒt.laɪt/**

**NOUN**

**the spotlight**

[C2] when someone gets public attention by being on television, in the newspapers, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**
to be in the spotlight
She’s rarely out of the media spotlight these days.

**Learner example:**
Besides the conference centre will [put] our town in the spotlight and many political leaders will come and be aware of our problems.

[C2] [c] a strong light which can be pointed in different directions

**Dictionary example:**
They turned the spotlight on the lead guitarist during his solo.

**Learner example:**
At last, when the first notes came out of the or[c]hestra, a spotlight showed the enormous figure of Ludwig van Mill strolling in the forest, blowing his horn and grinning at the trees.

**spouse /spaʊs/**

**NOUN [C] FORMAL**

[C2] your husband or wife

**Dictionary example:**
Is his spouse still living?

**Learner example:**
It might be that the object in question reminds the owner of a beloved person, a deceased relative, a lost love, [or] a trip with his or her spouse.

**spread /spred/**

**VERB (spread, spread)**

**ARRANGE**

[C1] [*] (also spread out) to arrange something over a large area, especially something that was folded
Dictionary examples:
I spread a blanket over his legs.
We spread the map on the floor.
He spread the cards out on the table.
She spread out her towel on the sand and lay down.

Learner example:
She looked at all the diaries that were all spread out around her on the bed.

SURFACE

[C2] [ɪ] to move a soft substance across a surface so that it covers it

Dictionary examples:
What I really like is hot, buttered toast spread with strawberry jam.
He spread a thin layer of glue on the paper.

Learner example:
[The] British are astonished when they see Catalans rubbing their bread with ripe tomatoes. Likewise Spaniards feel surprised when Europeans spread butter on it instead.

TIME

[C2] [ɪ] (also spread out) to arrange for something to happen over a period of time and not at once

Dictionary example:
The payments will be spread over two years.

Learner example:
This would both spread the cost and make the whole plan more workable.

---

**spring** /ˈsprɪŋ/

**NOUN**

WATER

[C1] [ɪ] a place where water comes out of the ground

Dictionary example:
hot springs

Learner example:
Also there is a hot spring beside a river.

**VERB**

spring back/forward/out, etc.

[C2] to jump or move somewhere suddenly
Dictionary examples:
The cat sprang onto the sofa.
I tried to shut the door, but it kept springing open.

Learner example:
Suddenly, we heard a clap of thunder and all of us sprang to our feet.

**spring to mind**  
[C2] If a word or idea springs to mind, you suddenly think of it.

Dictionary example:
He asked if I knew any good places to go, but nothing sprang to mind.

Learner example:
Darwinism and the “survival of the fittest” springs to mind here – only the ones that fight hardest and compete against others make it to the top.

**sprinkle**  /ˈsprɪŋ.kl/

VERB [T]
[C2] to gently drop small pieces of something over a surface

Dictionary example:
Sprinkle the cake with sugar before serving.

Learner example:
Near the cathedral, in an imposing Baroque building, there is the collection of modern Tinguely’s fountains. Built with recycled materials, thousands of pieces move aimlessly, sprinkling water everywhere.

**spur**  /spɜːr/  

VERB [T] (also spur on) (spurring, spurred)
[C2] to encourage someone to do something or something to happen

Dictionary example:
Spurred on by his fans, he won the next three games easily.

Learner example:
It may spur them on [to] achieving more in the future.

NOUN [C]

on the spur of the moment
[C2] If you do something on the spur of the moment, you do it suddenly, without planning it.
Dictionary example:
On the spur of the moment we decided to go to London for the day.

Learner example:
In reality, many people buy things on the spur of the moment only to discover later that they, in fact, do not meet their expectations.

spy /spaɪ/

VERB

INFORMATION
[C1] I to secretly try to discover information about a person, country, etc.

Dictionary example:
He was accused of spying.

Learner example:
Also, some countries have fears about foreigners coming from underdeveloped countries and may consider some of them as a source of troubles including crimes, spying and maybe terrorism.

squad /skwʌd/

NOUN [C]

bomb/drug/fraud, etc. squad
[C2] a group of police officers who have special skills to deal with particular problems

Dictionary example:
He was a member of the bomb squad.

Learner example:
This is why governments today have their own Internet police squads.

death/firing/hit, etc. squad
[C2] a group of people who are trained to kill, usually with guns

Dictionary example:
He faced the firing squad.

Learner example:
The police [are] also accused of organizing death squads, which enter slums and execute instead of incarcerating suspects, including many children.

[C2] a sports team
Dictionary example:
the England rugby squad

Learner example:
He was only seventeen years old when he [was] transfer[red] from the junior academy, to the senior squad of Parathinaikos.

squander /ˈskwɒndər/

VERB [T]
[C2] to waste time, money, etc.

Dictionary example:
He squandered all his money on alcohol and drugs.

Learner example:
By a quirk of fate, one day I realised that her parents were oblivious to the places that she visited or the products she squandered her money on.

squeak /skwiːk/

Word family:
Verbs: squeak
Adjectives: squeaky

VERB [I]
[C2] to make a short, high sound

Dictionary example:
His shoes squeaked loudly as he walked.

Learner example:
The wood of the drawer squeaked.

squeaky /ˈskwiː.ki/

Word family:
Verbs: squeak
Adjectives: squeaky

ADJECTIVE

SOUND
[C2] making short, high sounds
Dictionary example:
a squeaky voice

Learner example:
He pushed open the squeaky wooden entrance doors, noticing the smell of fresh cyan coloured paint.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>squeeze</strong></th>
<th>/skwiːz/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VERB [v]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>squeeze through/past, etc.</td>
<td>[C1] to move somewhere where there is very little space</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dictionary example:
She squeezed through a narrow gap in the wall.

Learner example:
There are [a] huge [number] of workers every morning trying to squeeze through the tiny door.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>stability</strong></th>
<th>/stəˈbɪl.ə.ti/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Word family:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouns: stability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives: stable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOUN [n]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C1] when something is not likely to change or move</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dictionary example:
political/financial stability

Learner example:
In Yugoslavia sport was an important factor contributing to the overall stability of the federation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>stable</strong></th>
<th>/ˈster.bl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Word family:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouns: stability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives: stable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADJECTIVE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SITUATION</td>
<td>[C1] not likely to change, become worse, or end suddenly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dictionary examples:
Prices have remained fairly stable in recent years.
The doctor said his condition was stable.
a stable relationship

Learner example:
That is due to [the] low economic development of this country, which is nowadays relatively stable.

PERSON
[C1] mentally calm and not easily upset

Dictionary example:
He's not a very stable person.

Learner example:
Children with [a] good coping mechanism are emotionally stable in facing their problems.

NOUN [C]
[C2] a building where horses are kept

Dictionary example:
We put the horses in their stables.

Learner example:
Not only is the noise they make so unbearable that we cannot sleep or drop off in the afternoon, but your pilots seem to enjoy low-flying raids over our stables, thus disturbing our horses.

stage /ˈsteɪdʒ/

VERB [T]

stage a concert/show, etc.
[C2] to organize and produce a performance of music or a play, etc.

Dictionary examples:
They staged a free concert in Central Park.
The local drama group is staging a production of the musical 'Grease'.

Learner example:
My daughter's nursery school staged 'Buratino'.

stagger /ˈstæɡ.ər/

Word family:
Verbs: stagger
Adjectives: staggering
VERB
[C2] [i] to walk as if you might fall

Dictionary example:
He staggered drunkenly towards the door.

Learner example:
Drearily and wearily they carried on, sometimes squelching through the mud, sometimes staggering on loose rocks.

staggering /ˈstæg.ə.rɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: stagger
Adjectives: staggering

ADJECTIVE
[C1] very shocking and surprising

Dictionary example:
He earns a staggering amount of money.

Learner example:
However, it is expected to rise to a staggering 98% in 2010.

stain /steɪn/

VERB
MARK
[C2] [i or t] to leave a dirty mark on something which is difficult to remove, or to become dirty in this way

Dictionary examples:
That paint stained my shirt.
While she was changing the wheel on her car, her coat had become stained with oil.
Tomato sauce stains terribly – it's really difficult to get it out of clothes.

Learner example:
There was only one bed, in which they were both supposed to sleep, and the pillow was stained with something that looked like blood.

DAMAGE
[C2] [t] to permanently spoil something such as someone's reputation
**Dictionary examples:**
Several politicians have had their reputations stained by the expenses scandal.
The country's history is stained with the blood of countless innocent men and women.

**Learner example:**
All those "mistakes", to put it kindly, stain the public image of our association AND the hospital.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>staircase</th>
<th>/ˈsteə.kər/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN [C]**

[C1] a set of stairs and the structure around them

**Dictionary example:**
a spiral staircase

**Learner example:**
The second floor can only be accessed by an outside staircase or a pole that runs through the second floor, like those at fire fighters' stations.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>stake</th>
<th>/steɪk/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOUN**

**be at stake**

[C2] If something is at stake, it is in a situation where it might be lost or damaged.

**Dictionary example:**
We have to act quickly – people's lives are at stake.

**Learner example:**
The whole human race's future is at stake.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>stale</th>
<th>/sterl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] old and not fresh

**Dictionary examples:**
stale bread
Cake goes stale quickly if it's not covered.

**Learner example:**
Furthermore, the food was nothing special – the bread for breakfast was stale and the rice for dinner was cold.
stamina /ˈstæm.ɪ.nə/

NOUN [u]
[C1] the physical or mental energy that allows you to do something for a long time

Dictionary example:
Marathon runners need a lot of stamina.

Learner example:
She is a healthy strong girl with stamina.

stamp /stæmp/

VERB

FOOT
[C2] [t or ɪ] to put your foot down on the ground hard and quickly, often to show anger

Dictionary examples:
"No!" she shouted, stamping her foot.
The audience started jeering and stamping their feet.
He stamped on my foot.

Learner example:
I missed him so, that even if he w[ould] pout and stamp his feet I would beam at him tenderly and kiss him gently on his cheek.

stance /staːnts/

NOUN [c]
[C2] an opinion or belief about something, especially if you say it in public

Dictionary examples:
What's their stance on nuclear energy?
They are adopting/taking a very tough stance on drugs.

Learner example:
For all the above-mentioned reasons, and as president of the local youth club, I would like to express my stance on this subject and offer viable solutions to the local council.
stand /stænd/

**VERB (stood, stood)**

**NOT BE DESTROYED**

[C1] if a building stands, it has not been destroyed.

*Dictionary example:*
After the earthquake not a single building was left standing in the village.

*Learner example:*
The city was filled of magnificent monuments, some of them still standing today.

**stand at sth**

[C1] to be at a particular level, amount, height, etc.

*Dictionary example:*
Inflation currently stands at 3 per cent.

*Learner example:*
It was overtaken by furniture and equipment, which stood at 23 per cent in 2001, but only at 15% in 1981.

**ACCEPT**

[C1] to be able to accept or deal with a difficult situation

*Dictionary examples:*
She couldn’t stand the pressures of the job.
The pain was more than he could stand.

*Learner example:*
Finally, last week we had a meeting and we decided to complain about that because nobody could stand the situation any more.

**it stands to reason**

[C2] If it stands to reason that something happens or is true, it is what you would expect.

*Dictionary example:*
It stands to reason that a child who is constantly criticized will have little self-confidence.

*Learner example:*
So it stands to reason that there is no place for Piggy in Jack’s world.

**STATE**

[C2] to be in a particular state or situation

*Dictionary examples:*
The house stood empty for years.
The player is currently standing second in the world rankings.
Learner example:
The cottage next to ours stood empty.

**stand trial**
[C2] If someone stands trial, they appear in a law court where people decide if they are guilty of a crime.

**Dictionary example:**
to stand trial for murder

Learner example:
He was going there in order to arrest Christians and bring them to Jerusalem to stand trial for their treason.

**stand to gain/lose sth**
[C2] to be in a situation where you can get/lose money or an advantage

**Dictionary example:**
He stands to gain a fortune if the company is sold.

Learner example:
International tourism should be encouraged, rather than reduced, because countries that are still developing stand to gain a lot from visitors from other parts of the world.

**where you stand (with sb)**
[C2] what someone thinks about you, how they expect you to behave, and how they are likely to behave

**Dictionary example:**
She said she will never leave her husband, so now at least I know where I stand.

**where sb stands (on sth)**
[C2] what your opinion is about something

**Dictionary example:**
We asked the head teacher where he stood on the wearing of jewellery in school.

Learner example:
From where I stand, some action must be taken urgently because the problems are constantly exacerbating.

**stand a chance**
[C2] to have a chance of success or of achieving something

**Dictionary examples:**
He stands a good chance of winning the election.
These kids don't stand a chance of getting an education.

Learner example:
If this measure were taken, the outcome would be of fundamental importance for the currently unemployed because they will stand a chance of finding a job and making a living.
as it stands
[C2] as something is now, without changes in it

Dictionary example:
The law as it stands is very unclear.

Learner example:
In my opinion, this debate is rooted in a deeper questioning of society's foundations: some people see society as it stands today as inherently flawed, an amorphous group of people who follow and worship anyone that gives them pleasure.

ELECTION
[C2] [I] to compete in an election for an official position

Dictionary example:
to stand for office/parliament

Learner example:
As a member of a party called Democratic Union she stood for election in Poland and is now in parliament.

stand your ground
[C2] to refuse to change your opinion or move your position despite attempts to make you

Dictionary example:
They tried to make me accept a lower wage, but I stood my ground.

Learner example:
She said she would stand her ground. In fact, she hoped that after the first flush of infatuation was over, Francis would come [to] long for his former love.

NOUN
FOR SELLING/SHOWING
[C1] [c] a table or small structure from which goods are sold or shown

Dictionary examples:
a hot dog stand
Visit our stand at the trade fair.

Learner example:
It would be extremely beneficial to our company to have a stand there next year.

make/take a stand
[C2] to publicly defend something or stop something from happening

Dictionary examples:
It's about time someone made a stand.
He refuses to take a stand on this issue.
Learner example:
We cannot simply stand by while our greenery is being destroyed, so I am making a stand.

FURNITURE
[C2] [c] a piece of furniture for holding things

Dictionary example:
a music/hat stand

Learner example:
We go backstage, the audience is still clapping and the people in the orchestra are beating with their bow on the music stand.

standard /ˈstænd.əd/

NOUN

BEHAVIOUR
[C2] [USUALLY PLURAL] a level of behaviour, especially a level that is acceptable

Dictionary example:
high moral standards

Learner example:
According to my moral standards, adults should not take advantage of children's lack of experience and they should certainly not incite them to tell lies and betray others.

standpoint /ˈstænd.pɔɪnt/

NOUN [c]
[C2] a particular way of thinking about a situation or problem

Dictionary example:
to look at something from a political/religious standpoint

Learner example:
From a moral standpoint it can be argued that the income distribution that comes from such incredible payments is unacceptable.
star /staː/  

NOUN [C]  

BEST  
[C1] someone or something that is better than all the others in a group  

Dictionary examples:  
He is one of our star players.  
She was the star of the English class.  

Learner example:  
He led Brazil to win two more World Cups, and in both of them he was the star player, the black prince.  

two–star/three–star, etc.  
[C1] used to show how good a restaurant or hotel is  

Dictionary example:  
a five–star hotel  

Learner example:  
Also the facilities were great and people started building houses, and the small village became an attractive town with museums, universities, wonderful beaches, five–star hotels and other beautiful facilities.  

stardom /ˈstɑː.dəm/  

NOUN [U]  
[C2] when someone is very famous for acting, singing, etc.  

Dictionary example:  
She is heading for stardom.  

Learner example:  
The phenomenon of stardom is a complex one.  

start /stɑːt/  

Word family:  
Nouns: start  
Verbs: start, restart
**VERB [I or T]**

**start out** PHRASAL VERB

[C1] to begin your life, or the part of your life when you work, in a particular way

Dictionary example:
My dad started out as a sales assistant in a shop.

Learner example:
She is a beautiful, talented woman who started out as a small actress in her own country, climbing up to become the fully-recognized celebrity that she is now.

**NOUN**

**from start to finish**

[C1] from the beginning of something to its end

Dictionary example:
I enjoyed the film from start to finish.

Learner example:
I found out that the service itself should last at least one and a half hours from start to finish.

**for a start**

[C1] used when you are giving the first in a list of reasons or things

Dictionary example:
I won't be going – I've got too much homework for a start.

Learner example:
So this creates an awareness of the obligation to look after oneself for a start.

**make a start**

[C2] to begin doing something

Dictionary example:
We need to make a start on (preparing) the brochure next week.

**ADVANTAGE**

[C2] an advantage that you have over someone else when you begin something

Dictionary example:
I'm grateful for the start I had in life.

Learner example:
With a better start in life these children will be less likely to end up on the street again.
starvation  /staːˈveɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: starvation
Verbs: starve
Adjectives: starving

NOUN [u]
[C2] the state of having no food for a long period

Dictionary example:
These people are dying of starvation.

Learner example:
While a few decades ago people used to die from starvation even in industrialised countries like France, nowadays the situation has changed and food can be found so easily that it has become an increasing source of health–related problems when exceeded.

starve  /staːv/

Word family:
Nouns: starvation
Verbs: starve
Adjectives: starving

VERB [I or T]
[C1] to become ill or die because you do not have enough food, or to make someone ill or die because they do not have enough food

Dictionary example:
Many people have starved to death in parts of Africa.

Learner example:
People were starving to death and various crimes took place.

state  /steɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: statement
Verbs: state

NOUN [C]
COUNTRY
[C1] a country or its government
Dictionary examples:
The drought is worst in the central African states.
Britain is one of the member states of the European Union.
The government was determined to reduce the number of state-owned industries.
Some theatres receive a small amount of funding from the state.

Learner example:
I opted, since I must talk about my country’s history, to choose an event not from the whole history of the Greek nation, but from that of the independent Greek state (kingdom or republic, it depends on the period), which had a life of about 270–280 years.

statement  /ˈsteɪt.mənt/

Word family:
Nouns: statement
Verbs: state

NOUN [C]

MONEY
[C2] (also bank statement) a piece of paper that shows how much money you have put into your bank account and how much you have taken out

Dictionary example:
I always check my statement.

Learner example:
My collection consists of original, pre-WW2 hand-written documents – anything from love letters to bank statements, chores lists handed out to servants to pre-nuptial agreements, as long as it is hand-written, finds its way to my archives.

state-of-the-art  /ˌsteɪt.əv.ðiˈɑːt/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] using the newest ideas, designs, and materials

Dictionary example:
It is a computer system that uses state-of-the-art technology.

Learner example:
It is the impressive and simply state-of-the-art graphics that entice the player to spend hours in front of the screen.
**statistic /stəˈtɪs.tɪk/**

Word family:

**Nouns:** statistics, statistic  
**Adjectives:** statistical

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a fact in the form of a number that shows information about something

**Dictionary example:**
Statistics show that skin cancer is becoming more common.

**Learner example:**
Wom[e]n have always been as bright and educated as men – statistics show that in Germany there are more women entering for exams at the universities than there are men.

**statistical /stəˈtɪs.tɪk.əl/**

Word family:

**Nouns:** statistics, statistic  
**Adjectives:** statistical

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] relating to statistics

**Dictionary example:**
There is no statistical evidence to support his claims.

**Learner example:**
I just wondered why your newspaper didn't stick to the statistical figures and the pie chart we announced on the next day [after] the fund-raising activity.

**status /ˈsteɪ.təs/**

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] an accepted or official position, especially in a social group

**Dictionary examples:**
The association works to promote the status of retired people as useful members of the community.  
There has been an increase in applications for refugee status.  
The success of her book has given her unexpected celebrity status.  
Applicants should have a degree or a qualification of equal status.

**Learner example:**
Their status and income were shadowed by the state.
### status symbol

/ˈsteɪ.təsˌsɪm.bəl/

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] something that people want to have because they think it will make people admire them

**Dictionary example:**
For him, a big car is an important status symbol.

**Learner example:**
Jobs now play a very important role as status symbols.

### stay

/stei/

**VERB [i]**

**stay put INFORMAL**

[C2] to continue to be in the same place

**Dictionary example:**
He told me to stay put while he fetched the car.

**Learner example:**
It was extremely stressful and she didn't like the working conditions and atmosphere at work, but as it was [difficult] to find another job, she stayed put.

### steady

/ˈsted.i/

**Word family:**

- **Adjectives**: steady
- **Adverbs**: steadily

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT CHANGING**

[C1] not changing

**Dictionary example:**
She drove at a steady speed.

**Learner example:**
Once on the road, keep a steady speed (not too slow, not too fast) and try to look confident.

**steady job/work**

[C2] a job that is likely to continue for a long time and pay you regular money
Dictionary example:
I wish he'd get a steady job.

Learner example:
They now had steady jobs, she reasoned; their time at college had been turbulent and not quite happy and they had badly needed a mother figure to see [it] through, but that time was over now.

**steam** /stiːm/

**NOUN** [u]

let off steam  
[C2] to get rid of your anger, excitement, etc. by being noisy or using a lot of energy

Dictionary example:
The children need to run around and let off steam.

Learner example:
I believe that listening to it on a daily basis will be an ideal way for us to relieve the day’s pressure and let off steam.

**steep** /stiːp/

**ADJECTIVE**

LARGE  
[C1] A steep increase or fall in something is very big and quick.

Dictionary example:
There has been a steep increase/rise in prices.

Learner example:
However, there was a steep increase in 1978 to 1982 when the figure reached about 60 million tonnes.

**steer** /stɪə/  

**VERB**

steer clear of sb/sth  
[C2] to avoid someone or something because they are unpleasant or dangerous
Dictionary examples:
Steer clear of Tony this morning – he’s in a bad mood.
Her speech steered clear of controversial issues.

Learner example:
Eating healthily doesn't mean starving, eating plants or steering clear of meat.

stem /stem/

VERB [r] (stemming, stemmed)

stem from sth PHRASAL VERB
[C1] to develop as the result of something

Dictionary example:
Her problems stem from childhood.

Learner example:
This educational approach stems from strong family values and religious beliefs.

step /step/

NOUN [c]

step by step
[C1] moving slowly from one stage of something to the next

Dictionary example:
I know there's a lot to prepare, but just take things step by step and don't worry.

Learner example:
The book actually guides you step by step on how you can cope with this fear and defeat it.

retrace your steps
[C2] to go back somewhere the same way that you came

Dictionary example:
I was lost so I retraced my steps.

Learner example:
Mentally retracing his steps of the morning, he remembered rushing out of his place at the last minute.

step down PHRASAL VERB
[C2] to leave an important job
Dictionary example:
He stepped down as manager of the Italian team.

Learner example:
Thus, he decided to retire, to step down from the tough and competitive environment and planned for the rest of his life.

**stereotype**  /ˈster.iəʊ.taɪp/

Word family:
Nouns: stereotype
Adjectives: stereotypical

**NOUN [C]**
[C1] a fixed idea that people have about what a particular type of person is like, especially an idea that is wrong

Dictionary example:
racial stereotypes

Learner example:
It seems commonly accepted that the new "high-tech" society has turned us into lazy people, without aims, targets, even hobbies in our spare time, unless watching videos or playing computer games. I am a student, I am young and I know a lot of people like me who do not fit in this stereotype.

**stereotypical**  /ˌster.iəʊˈtɪp.i.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: stereotype
Adjectives: stereotypical

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] having the qualities that you would expect a particular kind of person to have

Dictionary example:
a stereotypical student

Learner example:
Another person would rather perceive a stereotypical celebrity, a singer or a sports star as a greedy, self-absorbed and shallow pleasure seeker, concerned only with his or her own appearance and flaunting undeserved wealth.
**stern /stɜːn/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] very serious and without any humour

Dictionary examples:
- a stern expression/face
- stern criticism

Learner example:
He shot his sister Sarah a stern look which did not deter her from grinning maliciously.

**stick /stɪk/**

**Word family:**
Verbs: stick
Adjectives: sticky, stuck

**VERB (stuck, stuck)**

**stick by sb PHRASAL VERB**

[C2] to continue to support someone when they are having problems

Dictionary examples:
- I’ll stick by you whatever happens.
- She was determined to stick by her husband.

**stick up for sb/sth PHRASAL VERB**

[C2] INFORMAL to support someone or something when they are being criticized

Dictionary example:
- I sort of feel I have to stick up for him.

Learner example:
Two brothers Lev and Dmitri used to stick up for each other at school and could never be beaten at any physical sport because they were extremely strong.

**stiff /stɪf/**

**ADJECTIVE**

FORMAL

[C2] behaving in a way that is formal and not relaxed

Dictionary example:
- He was always very stiff with us.
Learner example:
In spite of his often stiff attitude, Mr Stevens’ very detailed description of their contact in the past and his eagerness to visit Miss Kenton in 1956 show that he does have strong feelings for her, even though he still hides this behind the eternal argument of "a need for contact of a purely professional character".

stiff drink/whisky/vodka, etc.
[C2] A strong alcoholic drink

Dictionary example:
I need a stiff brandy.

Learner example:
Then, she prepared herself a stiff drink: gin and tonic with some ice, the very same one she used to have when Jack was there.

SEVERE
[C2] Very severe or difficult

Dictionary examples:
stiff competition/opposition
We need stiffer penalties for drink driving.

Learner example:
The area is already full with a number of big supermarket premises and even these big businesses face stiff competition from the local shops which are open 24 hours a day.

still /stɪl/

ADJECTIVE

WATER/AIR
[C2] Still water or air does not have waves or wind.

Dictionary examples:
She dived into the still water of the lake.
The air was so still that not even the leaves on the trees were moving.

Learner example:
At the foot of the monastery’s ruins was a pool, wide and still, and smooth in the sunlight, surrounded by flowers and tall trees, wonderfully bloomed.

stimulus /ˈstɪm.ə.ləs/

NOUN [C or U] (PLURAL stimuli)
[C2] Something that makes something else happen, grow, or develop more
Dictionary example:
The report provided the stimulus for more studies.

Learner example:
Nicole saw these events as the pursuit of excellence, I tend to agree with her and find them advantageous because they can serve as a goal and as a motivational stimulus for many athletes.

**stir** /staːr/  
**VERB** (~rr~)  
MOVE  
[C2] [I or T] to move slightly or make someone move slightly

Dictionary example:
The baby stirred in its sleep.

Learner example:
There is no wind, not a leaf is stirring.

FEEL  
[C2] [I] (also stir up) to make someone feel a strong emotion

Dictionary example:
The case has stirred great anger among the public.

Learner example:
Clearly, that was what I found so intriguing about the event: that mesmerizing state of being united in awe – not being able to grasp fully the rationale behind the unpredictable turns history takes but feeling one’s emotions stirred and expressing this frankly.

**stitch** /stɪʃ/  
**NOUN**  
THREAD  
[C2] a short line of thread that is sewn through a piece of material

Dictionary example:
The stitches around the neck are coming undone.

WOUND  
[C2] one of the small pieces of thread that is used to sew together a cut

Dictionary example:
She needed 50 stitches in her head.
### stock  /ˈstɒk/

**NOUN [u]**

**take stock (of *sth*)**

[C2] to think carefully about a situation before making a decision

*Dictionary example:*
We need to pause and take stock of what still needs doing.

**VERB [T]**

[C1] to have something available for people to buy

*Dictionary example:*
We stock a good range of spices.

*Learner example:*
Besides, unless you are quite wealthy, you can [only] buy what is in the shops and these tend to stock only what is in fashion, so it is hard not to be 'in'.

### stocking  /ˈstɒk.ɪŋ/

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a very thin piece of clothing that covers a woman’s foot and leg

*Dictionary example:*
a pair of stockings

*Learner example:*
Try to avoid miniskirts, fishnet stockings and sexy outfits in general, we are "mountain people" and are not very keen on this kind of fashion!

### stock market  /ˈstɒk.mɑː.kɪt/

**NOUN [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]**

[C1] the place where stocks and shares in companies are bought and sold

*Dictionary example:*
Stock markets around the world are reacting to news of the US president’s announcement.

*Learner example:*
The second unlucky job was office workers whose business was related [to] the stock market in Korea.
stone /stəʊn/

NOUN

SEED
[C2] [c] the hard seed that is at the centre of some fruits

Dictionary example:
a cherry stone

a stone's throw
[C2] a very short distance

Dictionary example:
The cottage is just a stone's throw from the sea.

Learner example:
I'm now living in Clapham, just a stone's throw away from the common, in an awesome bachelor's pad.

leave no stone unturned
[C2] to do everything that you can in order to achieve something or to find someone or something

Dictionary example:
Both sides have vowed to leave no stone unturned in the search for peace.

Learner example:
She has left no stone unturned so as to reach her [goal], always asserting her assets and views with conviction.

stop /stɒp/

VERB (−pp−)

stop at nothing
[C1] to be willing to do anything in order to achieve something

Dictionary example:
He will stop at nothing to get what he wants.

Learner example:
They stopped at nothing to get the higher scores, to make themselves noticed, even if that meant telling some lies to a teacher about a schoolmate.

stop short of sth/doing sth
[C2] to almost do something but decide not to do it
Dictionary example:
She stopped short of accusing him of lying.

**NOUN [c]**

**put a stop to** *sth*
[C1] to end something unpleasant

Dictionary example:
We must put a stop to the violence.

Learner example:
Maybe these new activities (video – videogames), which are quite distract[ng], are at the same time so addictive that youngsters find it hard to put a stop to it.

---

**store**

/stɔː/

**Word family:**
Nouns: storage
Verbs: store

**NOUN [c]**

**in store**
[C1] going to happen soon

Dictionary examples:
You never know what’s in store for you.
There’s a bit of a shock in store for him when he gets home tonight!

Learner example:
Nobody knows what the future will have in store!

**VERB [ɪ]**

**store up** *sth* PHRASAL VERB

**REMEMBER**
[C1] to remember things, usually so that you can tell people about them later

Dictionary example:
I’ve been listening to their conversations and storing it all up for future use.

Learner example:
Although I like people I often make fun of them or tell one of the many jokes stored up in my hopelessly overloade[d] brain.

**KEEP**
[C2] to keep something and not use it, so that it can be used in the future
Dictionary example:
She had stored up some nuts to use in the cake.

Learner example:
We become energetic and we can store up this energy for those times in which we're bound to a more tight or compulsory timetable.

stormy /ˈstoː.mi/

Word family:
Nouns: storm
Adjectives: stormy

ADJECTIVE
ARGUING
[C1] A stormy relationship or situation involves a lot of anger and arguments.

Dictionary examples:
a stormy relationship
a stormy meeting/debate

Learner example:
I had not expected that you would contact me again (especially after our stormy discussion a month ago).

story /ˈstoː.ri/ 

NOUN [c]

to cut a long story short
[C1] to mention only the final result or point of something without going into other details

Dictionary example:
To cut a long story short, he never played baseball again.

Learner example:
Well, to cut a long story short, let's say tuition yes, facilities no.

EXPLANATION
[C2] an explanation of why something happened, which may not be true

Dictionary example:
Did he tell you the same story about why he was late?
Learner example:
Susan repeated the same story three or four times: Jason had come from work at 5 o'clock and
she had gone to the grocer's to get some potatoes for dinner.

**straight /streɪt/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**get sth straight**
[C1] to make sure that you completely understand a situation

**Dictionary example:**
Let me get this straight – am I paying for this?

**Learner example:**
Next time you should try to get your facts straight.

**put/set the record straight**
[C1] to tell people the true facts about a situation

**Dictionary example:**
I know they thought Alex was lying, and I wanted to put the record straight.

**Learner example:**
I hope that my letter will set the record straight and that the public shall be informed about the
true events of that day.

**keep a straight face**
[C2] to manage to stop yourself from smiling or laughing

**Dictionary example:**
I can never play jokes on people because I can't keep a straight face.

**ADVERB**

**not think straight**
[C1] If you cannot think straight, you are not thinking clearly about something.

**Dictionary example:**
I was so tired, I couldn't think straight.

**Learner example:**
My stress wouldn't let me think straight.
**strain /streɪn/**

**NOUN**

**INJURY**

[C2] [c or u] an injury to part of your body that is caused by using it too much

**Dictionary example:**
back strain

**VERB**

**MONEY**

[C2] [r] to cause too much of something to be used, especially money

**Dictionary example:**
The war is straining the defence budget.

**Learner example:**
It sounded very good, but I soon discovered that the service was quite inadequate and all the staff there had to say was that they couldn't do any more and that the budget was too strained.

**strand /strænd/**

**NOUN [c]**

**THREAD**

[C2] a thin piece of hair, thread, rope, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
She tuck a strand of hair behind her ear.

**Learner example:**
She noticed a loose strand of white hair, and immedial[e]ly pinned it back.

**PART OF STORY**

[C2] one part of a story, situation, idea, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
There are a number of different strands to the plot.

**stranded /ˈstrænd.dɪd/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] unable to leave a place
Dictionary example:
We were stranded at the airport for ten hours.

Learner example:
Not a single member of the group would have imagined that the "Luxury coach" would break [down] and leave them stranded in the middle of nowhere, and what was worse without mobile network coverage.

strap /stræp/

NOUN [c]
[C2] a narrow piece of material used to fasten two things together or to carry something

Dictionary examples:
a watch strap
a bra strap
I want a bag with a shoulder strap.

Learner example:
When Cathy un[w]rapped the small parcel she found a little red book which had a slim strap with a tiny golden lock.

strategic /strəˈtiː.dʒɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: strategy
Adjectives: strategic
Adverbs: strategically

ADJECTIVE
[C1] helping to achieve a plan, usually in business, politics, or war

Dictionary examples:
strategic planning
strategic weapons
The new offices are in a strategic location, with easy access to the motorway.

Learner example:
This would prove to be a strategic advantage, given the relatively reduced financial power our company has currently.
**strategically** /strəˈtiː.dʒɪk.lɪ/

Word family:
**Nouns:** strategy
**Adjectives:** strategic
**Adverbs:** strategically

**ADVERB**
[C2] in a strategic way

**Dictionary example:**
A few strategically placed police officers monitored the situation.

**Learner example:**
Large containers strategically situated along the village seem an appropriate solution.

---

**straw** /strɔː/

**NOUN**
[C1] [u] the long, dried stems of plants such as wheat, often given to animals for sleeping on and eating

**Dictionary examples:**
a straw basket/hat
straw–coloured hair

**Learner example:**
Last but not least, many Japanese style hotels and restaurants now have square holes in tatami (straw mat) rooms so that foreign visitors can comfortably stretch their legs under the low table without having to be seated on folded legs like Zen monks!

**the final/last straw**
[C1] the last in a series of unpleasant events which finally makes you stop accepting a bad situation

**Dictionary example:**
Last week he came home drunk at five in the morning, and that was the final straw.

**Learner example:**
The last straw was that as a result of the unrealised itinerary, I couldn’t do what I had planned.

**TUBE**
[C2] [c] a thin plastic or paper tube that you use for drinking through

**Dictionary example:**
Could I have a straw, please?
**street /striːt/**

**NOUN [c]**

be streets ahead (of sb/sth)  
[C2] to be much better or more advanced than someone or something else

**Dictionary example:**
American film companies are streets ahead of their European rivals.

**strength /streŋθ/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: strength  
Verbs: strengthen  
Adjectives: strong  
Adverbs: strongly

**NOUN**

GOOD QUALITIES  
[C1] [c] a good quality or ability that makes someone or something effective

**Dictionary examples:**
We all have our strengths and weaknesses.  
The great strength of this arrangement is its simplicity.

**Learner example:**
As everything, education in Spain has its strengths and weaknesses.

BEING BRAVE  
[C1] [u] when you are brave or determined in difficult situations

**Dictionary examples:**
I think she showed great strength of character.  
He has a great deal of inner strength.

**Learner example:**
All in all, being famous takes a lot of courage and strength of personality to be able to face fame and all the risks that come along [with it].

go from strength to strength  
[C1] to continue to become more successful

**Dictionary example:**
The business is going from strength to strength.
**Learner example:**
To sum up, I believe that if the suggestions outlined above are put into action our magazine will go from strength to strength.

**INFLUENCE**
[C2] [u] the power or influence that an organization, country, etc. has

**Dictionary example:**
economic strength

**Learner example:**
Due to the very function of sport, a country’s success in international competition has been associated with its general strength and viability and has consequently been a matter of national pride.

---

**strenuous /ˈstren.juəs/**

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] using or needing a lot of effort

**Dictionary example:**
strenuous exercise

**Learner example:**
With the ever-growing influence of modern techniques, it has become increasingly important to strive for near perfection in every move they make; the pursuit of excellence therefore carrying more weight than ever and leading to strenuous training programs.

---

**stress /stres/**

**Word family:**
Nouns: stress
Verbs: stress
Adjectives: stressed, stressful

**NOUN**

**IMPORTANCE**
[C1] [u] special importance that you give to something

**Dictionary example:**
At school, they laid/put/placed great stress on academic achievement.
Learner example:
On the other hand, I think they should put some more stress on improving their student's writing skills, even down to basics like grammar, because our sales people have to hand out a lot of written information as well, which will make us look much better – especially as far as the English-speaking market is concerned – if the English is flawless.

**stretch** /stretʃ/

**VERB**

**stretch away/into, etc.**

[C2] to cover a large area

**Dictionary examples:**
The fields stretched away into the distance.
A huge cloud of dense smoke stretched across the horizon.
The Andes stretch for 7250 km along the west coast of South America.

**Learner example:**
I remember playing in the fields that stretched out to the horizon and sailing and swimming in the streams and lakes surrounding the small village where my parents live.

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a continuous area of land or water

**Dictionary examples:**
This particular stretch of coast is especially popular with walkers.
Traffic is at a standstill along a five-mile stretch of the M11 just south of Cambridge.
Some very rare birds inhabit this stretch of the river.

**Learner example:**
There's a stretch of coastline in the south-east of Spain that one could still call "real Spain" not many years ago.

**strict** /strɪkt/

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** strict
**Adverbs:** strictly

**ADJECTIVE**

**exact**

[C2] exactly correct

**Dictionary example:**
a strict translation of a text
Learner example:
You mustn't take this in its strict sense; when I say "severe", I mean aware and mindful of today's problems.

**strike /straɪk/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** striker  
**Verbs:** strike  
**Adjectives:** striking

**VERB**

**strike a balance**
[C1] to give two things the same amount of attention

**Dictionary example:**
It's important to strike a balance between spending and saving.

**Learner example:**
Everything has good and bad sides, the most important thing is to strike a balance.

**strike sb as sth**
[C2] If someone or something strikes you as having a particular quality, they seem to have that quality.

**Dictionary examples:**
He didn't strike me as a passionate man.  
They strike me as creative and original people.  
His comments struck me as aggressive.

**Learner example:**
Mrs Kingshaw strikes me as a rather frivolous woman.

**strike gold, oil, etc.**
[C2] to find a supply of gold, oil, etc. in the ground

**Dictionary example:**
They hope to strike oil in the desert.

**Learner example:**
Their very own father had struck oil, made tons of money with it and did not even want to give some to his children.

**strike a match**
[C2] to light a match in order to produce fire

**Dictionary example:**
I struck a match and lit the candle.
Learner example:
Their instant reaction was to park the car, put their raincoats on, get out and strike a few useless matches: they were their last light resource apart from the lightning in the sky and the weak headlights.

EFFECT
[C2] [ɪ] If something bad strikes something or someone, it affects them strongly and quickly.

Dictionary example:
The hurricane struck the coast at about eight in the morning.

Learner example:
And there had been the blight which struck half of the plantation.

**striker /ˈstraɪ.kə/**

Word family:
Nouns: striker
Verbs: strike
Adjectives: striking

**NOUN [C]**

WORKER
[C1] someone who is on strike

Dictionary example:
Managers have threatened to sack the strikers.

Learner example:
There were also people who agreed with the strikers.

FOOTBALL PLAYER
[C2] a football player whose job is to try to score goals

Dictionary example:
He is a skilled striker.

Learner example:
Then their striker scored.
**string /strɪŋ/**

**NOUN**

**a string of sth**

[C2] a number of similar things

**Dictionary examples:**

- a string of questions
- As a writer, she's enjoyed a string of successes.

**Learner example:**

Cities have grown, bringing with this growth a string of problems which were not thought of years ago.

**pull strings**

[C2] to secretly use the influence that you have over important people to get something or to help someone

**Dictionary example:**

I may be able to pull a few strings, if you need the money urgently.

**Learner example:**

This isn't secret: I thought some of these ideas might be of interest and perhaps an article about them [i]n your newspaper would pull the necessary strings at the City Hall to produce some very much needed changes.

**no strings (attached)**

[C2] If there are no strings attached to an offer or arrangement, there is nothing that is unpleasant that you have to accept.

**Dictionary example:**

I'll drive you home – no strings attached.

**Learner example:**

It is not that often that one comes across true 'no strings attached' generosity.

---

**strip /strɪp/**

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a long, narrow piece of something

**Dictionary example:**

- a strip of paper

**Learner example:**

After that workers had to use the most basic tools and [their] hands to produce socks from the strips of silk.
**strive /strɑɪv/**

**VERB [i] FORMAL (strove, strived, striven, strived)**
[C2] to try very hard to do or achieve something

**Dictionary examples:**
to strive for happiness/peace
We are constantly striving to improve our service.

**Learner example:**
The credit belongs to the man who is actually in the arena, who strives valiantly, [...] who, at best, knows the joys of high achievement, and who, at worst, if [he] fails, at least fails while daring greatly.

---

**stroke /strəʊk/**

**NOUN [C]**

**SWIMMING**
[C1] a style of swimming

**Dictionary example:**
What stroke do you prefer?

**Learner example:**
Although both may know how to swim, the professional, who was trained in proper strokes and hydrodynamic[s], will definitely turn out the better swimmer.

**a stroke of luck**
[C2] something good that happens to you by chance

**Dictionary example:**
He had exactly the part that I needed so that was a stroke of luck.

**Learner example:**
After a one-hour interview she was asked whether she could be starting work the very next day. A real stroke of luck.

**MOVEMENT**
[C2] a movement that you make against something with your hand, a pen, brush, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
a brush stroke

**Learner example:**
The power of the brush strokes and the intense energy in the image made me sigh with adoration.
stroll  /straʊl/

VERB

stroll along/down/through, etc.
[C1] to walk somewhere in a slow and relaxed way

Dictionary example:
They strolled along the beach.

Learner example:
Some of us were a bit upset because they wanted some free time to stroll around the shops or have a chat over a drink.

NOUN [c]

[C1] a slow, relaxed walk somewhere

Dictionary example:
We went for a stroll around the city centre.

Learner example:
In the evening you can take a stroll to a vineyard nearby and authentic country food is available there.

strong  /strɔŋ/

Word family:
Nouns: strength
Verbs: strengthen
Adjectives: strong
Adverbs: strongly

ADJECTIVE

strong language
[C1] words that some people might consider to be offensive

Dictionary example:
The movie contains strong language.

Learner example:
But what I do see is local kids standing by the corner, chat[t]ing, smoking fags and using strong language.

sb’s strong point
[C1] something that someone is very good at

Dictionary example:
Cooking is not my strong point.
**Learner example:**
She's got a lot of strong points, more than weaknesses.

**a strong chance/possibility, etc.**
[C2] something that is very likely to happen

**Dictionary example:**
There's a strong possibility of rain this afternoon.

**strong opposition/support, etc.**
[C2] a lot of opposition/support, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
There has been strong opposition to the cuts.

**Learner example:**
Therefore, in spite of strong opposition [by] the car companies and people's egoistic interests, car traffic should be gradually reduced and eventually prohibited.

**be still going strong**
[C2] continuing to be successful or healthy after a long time

**Dictionary examples:**
The club was set up in 1987, and it's still going strong.
He's 93 and still going strong!

**Learner example:**
I am proud of him and happy that he is still going strong.

---

**structural /ˈstrʌk.tʃər.əl/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** structure
**Verbs:** restructure
**Adjectives:** structural, structured

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] relating to the structure of something

**Dictionary examples:**
structural damage
The last five years have seen big structural changes in the company.

**Learner example:**
Moreover, Hong Kong has been undergoing various structural changes and economic issues since the financial turmoil in 1998.
structure  /ˈstrʌk.tʃər/

Word family:
Nouns: structure
Verbs: restructure
Adjectives: structural, structured

NOUN

BUILDING

[C2] [c] a building or something that has been built

Dictionary example:
The house was a wooden structure.

Learner example:
For example, for most foreign visitors to Japan I think it is a wonderful experience to go to Nara city and see the world's oldest and biggest wooden structure, or to see traditional Noh dance and Kabuki play.

VERB

[C2] [r] to arrange something in an organized way

Dictionary example:
How is the course structured?

Learner example:
Since women in the Western countries started working in the 70s, there has been a big change in the way our family life is structured.

structured  /ˈstrʌk.tʃəd/

Word family:
Nouns: structure
Verbs: restructure
Adjectives: structural, structured

ADJECTIVE

[C2] organized so that the parts relate well to each other

Dictionary example:
a structured series of lectures

Learner example:
The exchange of political or economic ideas, as well as new tec[h]nology, can provide the basis for a structured development of which could emerge a just and truly happy society.
struggle /ˈstrʌg.əl/  

VERB [v]  
TRY TO DEFEAT/PREVENT  
[C2] to use a lot of effort to defeat someone or prevent something  

Dictionary examples:  
For years she struggled with/against the establishment to get her theories accepted.  
He is struggling with an ankle injury.  

Learner example:  
Just like Mahatma Gandhi, who advocated non-violent methods of struggle, Picasso struggled against Fascism [by] peaceful means, namely with his art.  

stubbornness /ˈstʌb.ən.nəs/  

Word family:  
Nouns: stubbornness  
Adjectives: stubborn  

NOUN [n]  
[C2] the quality of being stubborn  

Dictionary example:  
We were infuriated by his stubbornness.  

Learner example:  
Henry's words do not fail to show his royal stubbornness, only comparable to that of a mule.  

stuck /stʌk/  

Word family:  
Verbs: stick  
Adjectives: sticky, stuck  

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]  
NOT CONTINUE  
[C1] not able to continue reading, answering questions, etc. because something is too difficult  

Dictionary example:  
I keep getting stuck on difficult words.
**Learner example:**
I have got stuck so many times. However, whenever I got stuck, I [said] to myself that nobody could speak a foreign language fluently from the beginning.

**be/get stuck with sb/sth**
[C2] to have to deal with someone or something unpleasant because no one else wants to

**Dictionary example:**
Whenever we eat out, I always get stuck with the bill.

**Learner example:**
Therefore you are stuck with "aunt Mabel" having fun while pulling your leg. What you mus[t]n't do in this sort of situation is lose your temper.

---

### stuff /ʃtʌf/

**NOUN [u]**

**know your stuff** INFORMAL
[C2] to know a lot about a subject, or to be very good at doing something

**Dictionary example:**
She’s an excellent teacher – she really knows her stuff.

**Learner example:**
The thing was that she should have been able to tell them what to do; she never doubted her own abilities. She knew 'her stuff' all right.

**VERB [T]**

**stuff sth in/into/behind, etc.**
[C2] to push something into a small space, or to fill a container with something, often in a forceful or careless way

**Dictionary examples:**
He stuffed the papers into his briefcase and left.
This case is absolutely full – I can’t stuff another thing into it.

**Learner example:**
A casserole stood on the stove waiting for his arrival and the freeze[r] and fridge were stuffed full with food for the week he would be here.
**stumble /ˈstʌm.bl/**

**VERB [I]**

**FALL**

[C2] to step badly and almost fall over

**Dictionary example:**
Mary stumbled on the loose rocks.

**Learner example:**
My attic was so dark that I stumbled and fell.

**PAUSE**

[C2] to make a mistake, such as pausing or repeating a word, while speaking or performing

**Dictionary example:**
He kept stumbling over the same word.

**Learner example:**
One of the new-stars worried so much that she began stumbling over the words in the middle of her hit.

**stunned /stʌnd/**

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] very surprised and shocked

**Dictionary example:**
We were stunned by the news of her death.

**Learner example:**
I was stunned and gaped at him with blank horror.

**stupidity /stjuːˈpɪd.ə.ti/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** stupidity
**Adjectives:** stupid

**NOUN [U]**

[C2] the state of being silly or unwise

**Dictionary example:**
The accident was caused by my own stupidity.
Learner example:
The most important point however was that I found out that our two countries have similar problems and that prejudices against any country or people are based on stupidity and intolerance.

**style** /ˈstaɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: style
Adjectives: stylish

NOUN

cramp *sb*'s style
[C2] to prevent someone from enjoying themselves, especially by going somewhere with them

Dictionary example:
Are you sure you don't mind me coming with you? I'd hate to cramp your style.

Learner example:
I would never want neither to cramp their style nor to make them feel unimportant, lonely or lost.

**subconsciously** /ˈsʌbˈkɒn.tʃəs.li/

Word family:
Nouns: consciousness
Adjectives: conscious, unconscious, *self-*conscious
Adverbs: subconsciously, unconsciously

ADVERB

[C2] without being consciously aware of something

Dictionary example:
I think that subconsciously I knew I was in danger.

Learner example:
It is probably only wishful thinking that most people would wake up every morning wondering how to make the world a better place. In fact, most of us do it subconsciously.

**subject**
NOUN [C] /ˈsʌb.dʒɪkt/

drop it/the subject
[C2] to stop talking about something, especially because it is annoying or upsetting someone

Dictionary example:
I don’t want to talk about it any more – let’s drop the subject.

ADJECTIVE /ˈsʌb.dʒɪkt/

subject to sth
[C1] often affected by something, especially something unpleasant

Dictionary example:
Departure times are subject to alteration.

Learner example:
With regard to programme [items] subject to weather conditions – such as the boat trip on River Thames – please make sure that an alternative programme is foreseen in case of cancellation.

subject to sth
[C2] only able to happen if something else happens

Dictionary example:
The pay rise is subject to approval by management.

STORY/PAINTING
[C2] a person who is written about in a book or who is shown in a picture

Dictionary example:
Rembrandt is the subject of her latest novel.

Learner example:
No matter wherever we go, enjoy[ing] the beauty of [the] city, walking through the J[ew]ish district, discuss[ing] the subject of [a] painting or just sit[ting] in silence, [the] world is real only with him.

VERB /səbˈdʒekt/

subject sb/sth to sth PHRASAL VERB
[C2] to make someone or something experience something unpleasant

Dictionary example:
In prison, he was subjected to beatings and interrogations.

Learner example:
Homeless [people] are subjected to a very harsh and unhealth[y] st[y]le of life.
subjective  /səbˈdʒek.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: subject
Verbs: subject
Adjectives: subjective

ADJECTIVE

[C1] influenced by someone's beliefs or feelings, instead of facts

Dictionary example:
a subjective judgment

Learner example:
I really love my city and country, but I am afraid I'm a little bit subjective.

submit  /səbˈmɪt/ (−tt−)

VERB

OBEY

[C2] [i] to accept that someone has control over you and do what they tell you to do

Dictionary example:
He was forced to submit to a full body search.

Learner example:
Kingshaw has to submit to the role of victim once more.

subsequent  /ˈsʌb.sɪ.kwənt/

Word family:
Adjectives: subsequent
Adverbs: subsequently

ADJECTIVE

[C1] happening after something else

Dictionary example:
The mistakes were corrected in a subsequent edition of the book.

Learner example:
With a rapid economic growth and a subsequent increase in income level, working life in Korea has changed dramatically.
subsequently /ˈsʌb.si.kwənt.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: subsequent
Adverbs: subsequently

ADVERB
[C1] after that

Dictionary example:
In 1982 he was arrested and subsequently convicted on drug trafficking charges.

Learner example:
Like nightmarish creatures, the McDonald’s have sprung up from the ground in a little over two decades, and subsequently inundated the Media with adverts for their "food" products.

subsidy /ˈsʌb.si.di/

NOUN [c]
[C1] money given by a government or other organization to pay part of the cost of something

Dictionary example:
housing subsidies for the poor

Learner example:
The rest of the money could be spent on subsidies for home owners and tenants and offering loan[s] with a lower interest rate.

substance /ˈsʌb.stənts/

Word family:
Nouns: substance
Adjectives: substantial
Adverbs: substantially

NOUN
the substance of *sth*
[C2] the most important part of what someone has said or written

Dictionary example:
The substance of his argument is that men are more logical than women.
substantially  /səbˈstæn.ʃəli/  

Word family:
Nouns: substance
Adjectives: substantial
Adverbs: substantially

ADVERB
[C1] to a large degree

Dictionary example:
The new rules will substantially change how we do things.

Learner example:
The quality of the individual classes differed substantially.

substitution  /ˌsʌb.stɪˈtjuː.ʃən/  

Word family:
Nouns: substitute, substitution
Verbs: substitute

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] when you use someone or something instead of another person or thing

Dictionary example:
The coach has made two substitutions in the team.

Learner example:
The gradual substitution of the old bus fleet with a modern one would be a serious effort, [and] it would demand buckets of money.

subtitles  /ˈsʌbˌtaɪ.tləz/  

NOUN [PLURAL]
[C1] words shown at the bottom of a cinema or television screen to explain what is being said

Dictionary example:
It’s a French film with English subtitles.

Learner example:
Another way of improving language is to project each film with subtitles.
subtle /ˈsʌt.əl/

ADJECTIVE

NOT OBVIOUS
[C2] not obvious or easy to notice

Dictionary examples:
a subtle change/difference
a subtle hint

Learner example:
You will have to find your own subtle balance between the number of radiators you use and the opening of windows to create a suitable atmosphere.

NOT STRONG
[C2] A subtle flavour, colour, etc. is delicate and not strong or bright.

Dictionary example:
The garlic has a more subtle flavour than you might imagine.

Learner example:
What attracts your attention most are the colours: warm, pleasant to the eye, subtle and somewhat unrealistic.

CLEVER
[C2] clever in a way that does not attract attention

Dictionary example:
a subtle way of solving the problem

Learner example:
That is indeed a subtle talent, being able to balance between deciding and listening.

successive /səkˈses.ɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: successor
Adjectives: successive

ADJECTIVE
[C2] happening after each other

Dictionary example:
He has just won the World Championship for the third successive year.

Learner example:
Their bodies no longer get worn out by successive pregnancies thanks to birth control medicines and techniques.
**successor** /səˈkɛsər/  

Word family:

**Nouns:** successor  
**Adjectives:** successive

### NOUN [c]

**PERSON**

[C1] someone who has a position or job after someone else

**Dictionary example:**
He is her most likely successor.

**Learner example:**
Cleopatra fell in love with him but he was murdered by his nephew and successor Octavio.

**THING**

[C2] an organization, product, etc. that follows and takes the place of an earlier one

**Dictionary example:**
This range of computers is very fast, but their successors will be even faster.

**Learner example:**
The natural successor of the car was first thought of in the late seventies, but due to lack of computing power for the control systems, the dual mode vehicle was never made.

**succumb** /səˈkʌm/  

**VERB**[i] FORMAL

**NOT STOP**

[C2] to not be able to stop yourself doing something

**Dictionary example:**
I succumbed to temptation and had some cheesecake.

**Learner example:**
As days went by, I became more anxious and finally had to succumb to the urge to go to the game.

**SUFFER**

[C2] to die or suffer badly from an illness

**Dictionary example:**
Many of them succumbed to cholera.

**Learner example:**
Could he have succumbed to the cold? or maybe hunger?
such /sʌtʃ/  

DETERMINER  

ever such a  
[C2] a very  

Dictionary example:  
She's ever such a good dancer.  

Learner example:  
The psychiatrist was a very nice young girl that helped me ever such a lot.  

PRONOUN  
[C2] used to refer to something or someone that you were just talking about, or something or someone of that type  

Dictionary examples:  
Our lunch was such that we don't really need an evening meal.  
He is an employee of this company, and should be treated as such.  
His circumstances are such that he has no need to work.  

Learner example:  
In my opinion the Microwave oven is the eight[h] wonder of the world and should be celebrated as such.  

suck /sʌk/  

VERB  
[C2] [I or T] to have something in your mouth and use your tongue, lips, etc. to pull on it or to get liquid, air, etc. out of it  

Dictionary examples:  
to suck a sweet/lollipop  
to suck your thumb  

Learner example:  
He laughed at me and told me that he poisoned the pages of the diary so he would suck his fingers to turn the pages and die.  

sue /suː/  

VERB [I or T] (suing, sued)  
[C1] to take legal action against someone and try to get money from them because they have harmed you
Dictionary example:
He’s threatening to sue the newspaper for slander.

Learner example:
If you do not pay attention to any of my complaints and if I do not hear from you within 15 working days, I will not hesitate to sue you.

sufferer /ˈsʌf.ər.ə/

Word family:
Nouns: suffering, sufferer
Verbs: suffer

NOUN [C]
[C2] someone who suffers from an illness or other health problem

Dictionary example:
AIDS/cancer sufferers

Learner example:
The body becomes more and more frail and prone to illnesses so that the last ten years of the unnaturally prolonged life [are] spent in pain and agony, with the sufferer quite often acutely aware of his decaying and incapable body.

sufficiently /səˈfɪʃ.ənt.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: sufficient, insufficient, self-sufficient
Adverbs: sufficiently

ADVERB
[C1] as much as is necessary

Dictionary examples:
McGeechan has not recovered sufficiently to play in the semifinal tomorrow.
The case was sufficiently serious to warrant investigation by the police.

Learner example:
As for me, I like to think that my situation will be better than those who are not educated sufficiently.

suggestion /ˈsədʒəs.tʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: suggestion
Verbs: suggest
NOUN [C]

a suggestion of/that sth
[C2] something that makes something seem likely to be true

Dictionary example:
There's no suggestion of any connection between the two men.

suit /suːt/

Word family:
Nouns: suitability
Verbs: suit
Adjectives: suitable, unsuitable
Adverbs: suitably

NOUN [C]

follow suit
[C2] to do the same as someone else has just done

Dictionary example:
If other shops lower their prices, we will have to follow suit.

Learner example:
Bitten by a insurmountable curiosity she goes to India to [find out] about her and she even follows suit: she ends up [in] the Himalay[a]s driven by a strong desire to know more.

VERB [T]

be suited to/for sth
[C1] to be right for someone or something

Dictionary example:
These plants are better suited to a warm climate.

Learner example:
In my opinion mixed schools are best suited to [the] current environment.

suitability /ˌsuː.təˈbɪl.e.ti/
**NOUN [u]**

[C1] the state of being suitable

**Dictionary example:**
Nobody could doubt her suitability for the job.

**Learner example:**
His suitability for the post mentioned in your advertisement is so obvious that it strikes me [as] weird why you hesitate.

---

**summarize /ˈsʌmər.i.z/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** summary
**Verbs:** summarize

**VERB [I or T] (ALSO UK summarise)**

[C1] to describe briefly the main facts or ideas of something

**Dictionary example:**
I'd like to briefly summarize the arguments for and against.

**Learner example:**
This report will attempt to summarise the findings, the trends and changes as well as analyse and explain the reasons for the changes between the periods and evaluate their impact on our lives.

---

**summit /ˈsʌm.i.t/**

**NOUN [c]**

**MOUNTAIN**

[C1] the top of a mountain

**Dictionary example:**
The climbers hope to reach the summit before nightfall.

**Learner example:**
For instance, heliboarding – that is, when a helicopter carries you to the summit of a mountain and you slide down on your own – is gaining popularity.

**MEETING**

[C2] an important meeting between the leaders of two or more governments

**Dictionary examples:**
a two–day summit
a summit meeting
**Learner example:**
In 1994 the UN held a summit on social development in Copenhagen.

**summon /ˈsʌm.ən/**

**VERB [T]**

**ORDER**
[C2] **FORMAL** to officially order someone to come to a place

**Dictionary example:**
He was summoned to a meeting.

**Learner example:**
As a result, my parents were summoned to see the headmaster for their daughter's misconduct and bad influence [on] other students.

**HELP**
[C2] to ask for someone or something that you need to help you in an emergency

**Dictionary examples:**
They summoned an ambulance.
She immediately summoned a doctor.

**Learner example:**
The villagers were also relieved that a 'bomoh' or witch–doctor had been summoned to exorcise the pontianak.

[C2] (also summon up) to make a great effort to produce a quality to help you deal with a situation

**Dictionary examples:**
He tried to summon up **the courage** to speak to her.
She summoned up all her strength and pushed against the door.

**Learner example:**
I summoned up my courage and asked her.

**superficial /ˌsuː.pəˈfɪʃəl/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** superficial
**Adverbs:** superficially
ADJECTIVE

NOT SERIOUS
[C2] If someone is superficial, they never think about things that are serious or important.

Dictionary example:
He's a very superficial person.

Learner example:
Are they the role models of an open-minded public or do they set wrong examples by encouraging superficial values based on appearance rather than personality, possessions rather than deeds, and wealth rather than virtues?

NOT COMPLETE
[C2] not complete and involving only the most obvious things

Dictionary examples:
superficial knowledge
a superficial resemblance

Learner example:
Many people believe that our school obliges us to gain "superficial" knowledge, since the latter is based on our immature age and on our inadequate experience.

superficially /ˌsuː.pəˈfɪʃ.əl.i/

Word family:
Adjectives: superficial
Adverbs: superficially

ADVERB

[C2] in a way that is not deep or basic

Dictionary example:
Superficially, he is impressive, but his knowledge is really very slight.

Learner example:
Indeed too many people today travel too quickly and too superficially to learn anything from their experience.

superfluous /suːˈpɜː.flu.əs/

ADJECTIVE

[C2] not needed, or more than is needed
Dictionary example:
superfluous details/information

Learner example:
It was a very good party and it might be superfluous to add that I got terribly drunk and didn’t stagger home until seven in the morning.

superior /suːˈpre.ri.ə/  

Word family:
Nouns: superior, superiority
Adjectives: superior

ADJECTIVE  
BETTER  
[C1] better than other things

Dictionary examples:
This is clearly the work of a superior artist.  
She was chosen for the job because she was the superior candidate.  
For all babies, breastfeeding is far superior to bottlefeeding.  
The government troops were superior in numbers.  

Learner example:
Our service is superior in terms of price, but unfortunately doesn’t have some features other competitors’ services have.

OPINION  
[C2] thinking that you are better than other people

Dictionary example:
She has a very superior manner.

NOUN [c]  
[C1] someone in a higher position than you at work

Dictionary example:
I will have to report this to my superiors.

Learner example:
If you need a reference, please call my superior on the following number: 0181/340'72'59.

superiority /suː,pre.riˈbr.a.ti/  

Word family:
Nouns: superior, superiority
Adjectives: superior
**NOUN [u]**

**BETTER**

[C2] when something is better than other things

*Dictionary example:*
The superiority of modern design

*Learner example:*
I believe a state which felt certain about the superiority of democratic values would not need to forbid any text, or any creative work for that matter.

**OPINION**

[C2] when you think that you are better than other people

*Dictionary example:*
She has an *air of* superiority.

*Learner example:*
She had an air of superiority and I found her conceited as she was not talking to anybody else except for the teacher.

---

**supervision /ˌsuː.pəˈvɪʒ.ən/**

*Word family:*
*Nouns:* supervision, supervisor
*Verbs:* supervise

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] when you supervise someone or something

*Dictionary examples:*
He needs *constant* supervision.
Students are not allowed to handle these chemicals unless they are *under* the supervision of a teacher.

*Learner example:*
The little one was built especially for you, so that you can leave your children under the supervision of two well-trained lifeguards.

---

**supervisor /ˈsuː.ˌpə.vər.ər/**

*Word family:*
*Nouns:* supervision, supervisor
*Verbs:* supervise

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a person whose job is to supervise someone or something
Dictionary example:
His supervisor told him to work faster.

Learner example:
I held the post of general supervisor in a campus in Oxford two years ago, and now I am working as a receptionist in a luxurious hotel.

supplement

Word family:
Nouns: supplement
Verbs: supplement
Adjectives: supplementary

NOUN [C] /ˈsʌp.lɪ.mənt/
[C2] an extra amount or part added to something

Dictionary examples:
to take a vitamin supplement
a newspaper with a colour supplement

Learner example:
No miracle promises for overnight improvements, no food supplement and pills will bring the desired results.

VERB [T] /ˈsʌp.lɪ.ment/
[C2] to add to something to make it larger or better

Dictionary example:
He supplements his income by working in a bar in the evenings.

Learner example:
He was moonlighting to supplement his income.

supplementary /ˌsʌp.lɪˈmen.tər.i/

Word family:
Nouns: supplement
Verbs: supplement
Adjectives: supplementary

ADJECTIVE
[C2] added to something

Dictionary example:
supplementary materials
Learner example:
This has also been noted by the local authorities, which has resulted in a supplementary grant to the Language Department of our college.

**support /saˈpɔːt/**

Word family:
Nouns: support, supporter
Verbs: support
Adjectives: supportive

**VERB [T]**

**PROVE**
[C1] to help to show that something is true

Dictionary example:
There's no evidence to support his story.

Learner example:
All the claims made on your leaflet weren't at all supported by evidence.

**HOLD**
[C2] to hold the weight of someone or something

Dictionary examples:
Is this ladder strong enough to support me?
The church dome is supported by marble pillars.
When babies first learn to stand, they hold on to something to support themselves.
I put a bandage on my knee to support it when I play tennis.

Learner example:
Next, electricity is transported by high voltage cables supported by towers up to a transformer station.

**supportive /saˈpoː.tɪv/**

Word family:
Nouns: support, supporter
Verbs: support
Adjectives: supportive

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] giving help or encouragement

Dictionary example:
a very supportive friend
**Learner example:**
The sports facilities were perfect, and the people working in the sport centre were very friendly and supportive.

**suppose /səˈpeʊz/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** suppose
**Adverbs:** supposedly

**VERB**

**LIKELY**

[C1] [ɪ] to think that something is likely to be true

**Dictionary examples:**
He found it a lot more difficult to get a job than he supposed it would be.
It is widely supposed (that) the minister will be forced to resign.

**Learner example:**
It is supposed that this man could have also been a chemist, [as] writings have been found and recovered with clues to what Da Vinci might have been doing in that field.

**suppose/supposing (that)**

[C1] used to introduce an idea for someone to consider

**Dictionary example:**
Suppose he phones tonight. What should I say?

**Learner example:**
Supposing you get the train. If you ring me up straight away when you arrive, I will pick you up at the station.

**supposedly /səˈpeʊzd.əli/**

**Word family:**
**Verbs:** suppose
**Adverbs:** supposedly

**ADVERB**

[C1] used to show that you do not believe that something you have been told is true

**Dictionary example:**
Well, the tickets are supposedly in the mail.
Learner example:
"The Bride" sets out to kill the first of Bill's assassins, supposedly the most dangerous person in the world in terms of knives.

suppress /səˈpres/

VERB [ɪ]

FEELINGS
[C2] to control feelings so that they do not show

Dictionary example:
I could barely suppress my anger.

Learner example:
He tried to suppress his fear.

INFORMATION
[C2] to prevent information from being known

Dictionary example:
to suppress evidence/news

Learner example:
I personally, would bring my child up as a person who is able to discuss and who does not suppress any criticism at all.

FIGHT
[C2] to stop someone or something by using force

Dictionary example:
The rebellion was suppressed by government forces.

Learner example:
With the fresh sound of Clarisse's words of freedom and thought, happiness and nature, [there] arises in Montag the need of making a move, of rebelling against a flat and empty system that suppresses the individuality of men.

sure /ʃʊər/
**ADJECTIVE**

a sure thing
[C1] something that is certain to happen

**Dictionary example:**
Death is the one sure thing about life.

**Learner example:**
There is only one sure thing, we are not able to even imagine what we will be able to do in the future to get communicated.

**be sure to do** sth
[C1] If you are sure to do something, it is certain that you will do it.

**Dictionary example:**
He's sure to go back there again.

**Learner example:**
What she does not know is that her ex-husband has a very serious type of cancer and is sure to pass away in a few months (that is why he agrees to spend his summer with his son, knowing it would be the last).

**sure enough**
[C2] as expected

**Dictionary example:**
He said the book was on his desk, and sure enough, there it was.

**Learner example:**
And sure enough, these challenging problems come unsolicited most of the time.

**surge** /sɜːdʒ/  

**VERB**
[C1] to increase very quickly

**Dictionary example:**
Prices surged on the stock exchange.

**Learner example:**
Followed by a dip briefly afterwards, the value surged to close to 100 million tonnes in 2002.

**NOUN [c]**
[C1] a large increase in something

**Dictionary example:**
a surge in spending
Learner example:
Also in technology, we have noticed a surge of the newest trends in even the smallest countries.

**surgeon** /ˈsɜː.dʒən/

**NOUN [C]**
[C1] a doctor who is specially trained to perform medical operations

**Dictionary example:**
He is a leading surgeon at a London hospital.

**Learner example:**
I have been a surgeon for almost 20 years now, and I have worked in many different situations.

**surpass** /səˈpɑːs/

**VERB [T] FORMAL**
[C2] to be or do better than someone or something else

**Dictionary example:**
The book's success surpassed everyone's expectations.

**Learner example:**
I visited "The Acropol" restaurant two weeks ago and to my astonishment it surpassed all my expectations.

**surplus** /ˈsɜːp.ləs/

**NOUN [C or U]**
[C2] an amount of something that is more than you need

**Dictionary example:**
Every year we produce a huge surplus of meat.

**Learner example:**
The most developed countries are the ones who didn't have a surplus of food and they had to find a way of producing it.

**surrender** /ˈsər.ən.dər/

**VERB**
[C2] to stop fighting and admit that you have been beaten
Dictionary example:
Rebel troops are refusing to surrender.

Learner example:
Without the fire Ralph and Piggy have to surrender and as Piggy now has lost his vision he becomes weak and vulnerable [and] he must die – "The weak must go to the wall".

surround /səˈraʊnd/

Word family:
Nouns: surroundings
Verbs: surround
Adjectives: surrounding

VERB [T]

CONNECTED WITH
[C2] If a feeling or situation surrounds an event, it is closely connected with it.

Dictionary example:
Mystery still surrounds the exact circumstances of his death.

Learner example:
However, there was at this point nothing pleasant about the atmosphere surrounding the house.

survey /ˈsəʊr.i/  

VERB

QUESTION
[C1] to ask people questions in order to find out about their opinions or behaviour

Dictionary example:
75% of midwives surveyed were in favour of home births.

Learner example:
However, a small amount of those surveyed (20%) expressed the opinion that they do not have any problems concerning transport or housing.

EXAMINE
[C1] to look at or examine something carefully

Dictionary example:
I got out of the car to survey the damage.

Learner example:
This means that we need a small team to survey the area first, and I am very happy to lead this team.
suspect /səˈspekt/

Word family:
Nouns: suspect, suspicion
Verbs: suspect
Adjectives: suspicious
Adverbs: suspiciously

VERB [t]

NOT TRUST
[C2] to not trust someone or something

Dictionary example:
She suspected his motives for offering to help.

suspend /səˈspend/

VERB [t]

STOP
[C1] to stop something happening or existing for a short time

Dictionary examples:
The semi-final was suspended because of bad weather.
The ferry service has been suspended for the day because of bad weather.
The President has suspended the constitution and assumed total power.
I'm suspending judgment on the book I'm reading until I've finished it.

Learner example:
At first the electrical and gas power were cut off and the transport was suspended but now everything is working.

suspense /səˈspens/

NOUN [u]
[C2] the feeling of excitement or nervousness that you have when you are waiting for something to happen

Dictionary examples:
There is a gradual build-up of suspense throughout the film.
What's your answer then? Don't keep me in suspense.

Learner example:
Exciting, fun and full of suspense, I'm sure I'm going to enjoy it, and remember it as a very good time.
**suspicion** /səˈspɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: suspect, suspicion
Verbs: suspect
Adjectives: suspicious
Adverbs: suspiciously

NOUN

THINK GUILTY

[C1] [c or u] a feeling or belief that someone has committed a crime or done something wrong

Dictionary examples:
"I'm arresting you on suspicion of illegally possessing drugs," said the police officer. She is under suspicion of murder. In this particular case, they are above/beyond suspicion.

Learner example:
Some of us were told to go there and to kill those who [were] under suspicion.

**sustain** /səˈsteɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: sustainability
Verbs: sustain
Adjectives: sustainable, unsustainable

VERB [T]

CONTINUE

[C2] to cause or allow something to continue for a period of time

Dictionary example:
The team may not be able to sustain this level of performance.

Learner example:
And they have to work hard to reach and sustain this high level.

SUPPORT

[C2] to support someone or something so that they can live or exist

Dictionary example:
The money he received was hardly enough to sustain a wife and five children.

Learner example:
The one concern I have is the ability of such a job to financially sustain an entire family.
sustainability /səˈsteɪ.nəˈbɪl.ə.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: sustainability
Verbs: sustain
Adjectives: sustainable, unsustainable

NOUN [u]
[C2] the degree to which something is sustainable

Dictionary example:
We have to think about the sustainability of these energy sources.

Learner example:
State and Society should be held responsible for ensuring the environment's sustainability and for preventing further damage.

sustainable /səˈsteɪ.nə.bl/ 

Word family:
Nouns: sustainability
Verbs: sustain
Adjectives: sustainable, unsustainable

ADJECTIVE

CONTINUE
[C1] able to continue over a period of time

Dictionary example:
sustainable development/growth

Learner example:
This is as you might know the aim of the concept of sustainable development.

ENVIRONMENT
[C1] causing little or no damage to the environment and therefore able to continue for a long time

Dictionary example:
sustainable energy

Learner example:
Being an engineer in the field of renewable and sustainable energy which includes solar energy, hydropower and wind energy, I can say I am quite knowledgeable about the specific problem of environmental issues and about how to mitigate the serious impacts.
### swallow /ˈswɒl.əʊ/

**VERB**

**ACCEPT**

[C2] [ɪ] to accept something unpleasant

**Dictionary example:**
They found the final decision hard to swallow.

**Learner example:**
Occasionally he would beat her, but she just swallowed it with a sense of helplessness.

**swallow your anger/disappointment/pride, etc.**

[C2] to not show your feelings and to not allow them to affect the way that you behave

**Dictionary example:**
I swallowed my pride and asked them for help.

**Learner example:**
She has had to put up with all the psychological harm that her husband has put her through and at the same time, she has had to keep on struggling for her children, never giving in; holding back her tears, swallowing her pride just for the benefit of her daughters.

### swap /swɒp/

**VERB [ɪ or ɪ] (swapping, swapped)**

[C1] to give something to someone and get something from them in return

**Dictionary example:**
Would you mind if Dave swapped places with you for a bit?

**Learner example:**
People come here to swap opinions and news.

### swear /sweə/ (swore, sworn)

**VERB**

**TRUE**

[C2] [ɪ] used to say that you are sure something is true

**Dictionary example:**
I could have sworn that she said she lived in Canterbury.
Learner example:
I could have sworn there was at least £10 in it the day before.

sweep  /swiːp/

VERB (swept, swept)
sweep along/into/past, etc.
[C2] to move quickly, especially in a way that shows you think you are important

Dictionary example:
She swept past me in the corridor.

Learner example:
"We are Danish dynamite!" and let ourselves be swept along with the stream of people from all over the suburbs heading towards the city hall square of our Capital.

swift  /swɪft/

Word family:
Adjectives: swift
Adverbs: swiftly

ADJECTIVE
[C2] happening or moving quickly

Dictionary example:
a swift response

Learner example:
Individual performances were amazing. Jimmy Page's heavy blues riffs, his swift solos and his talent [for] composing songs of an incredible richness clearly showed he was still one of the greatest figures of rock 'n' roll.

swiftly  /ˈswɪft.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: swift
Adverbs: swiftly

ADVERB
[C2] quickly

Dictionary example:
The authorities have moved swiftly to quell the violence.
Learner example:
Time seems to flow more swiftly when we need it most, and those two days went by without us having finished the paper.

sword  /sɔːd/

NOUN [C]
a double-edged sword
[C2] something that has both a positive and a negative effect

Dictionary example:
Being that intelligent is a double-edged sword – he finds it difficult to talk to ordinary people.

Learner example:
As you might see, technological advancements are a double-edged sword.

syllabus  /ˈsɪləˌbəs/

NOUN [C] (syllabuses, syllabi)
[C2] a list of the subjects that are included in a course of study

Dictionary example:
Freud isn't on the syllabus.

Learner example:
Physical Education is now generally considered an important part of a person's progress towards a mature, well-rounded adult human being, a fact that is reflected by the inclusion of Physical Education as [an] obligatory subject in national school syllabi.

symbolic  /sɪmˈbɒl.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: symbol
Adjectives: symbolic

ADJECTIVE
[C2] representing something else

Dictionary example:
The blue, white, and red of the French flag are symbolic of liberty, equality and fraternity.

Learner example:
The reason why people value certain items so greatly is that these items have a great symbolic value to their owners.
sympathetic /ˌsɪm.pəˈθet.ɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: sympathy
Verbs: sympathize
Adjectives: sympathetic

ADJECTIVE

IDEAS
[C2] agreeing with or supporting someone's ideas or actions

Dictionary example:
He was sympathetic to their views.

Learner example:
I hope you'll be sympathetic to our demands and take some action.

sympathize /ˈsɪm.pə.θaɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: sympathy
Verbs: sympathize
Adjectives: sympathetic

VERB [i] (ALSO UK sympathise)

PROBLEMS
[C2] to understand and care about someone's problems

Dictionary example:
It's a really bad situation – I do sympathize with her.

Learner example:
In our lives, it is crucial that we develop relationships between other individuals, in order to have somebody to sympathize with us in bad times and stand on our side to help us.

IDEAS
[C2] to agree with or support someone's ideas or actions

Dictionary example:
I sympathize with the general aims of the party.

Learner example:
As a result, they tend to sympathize with more radical groups and parties in order to support a change in the current system.
sympathy /ˈsɪm.pə.thi/

Word family:
Nouns: sympathy
Verbs: sympathize
Adjectives: sympathetic

NOUN [u]

IDEAS
[C2] agreement with or support for someone's ideas or actions

Dictionary example:
Scott was in sympathy with this view.

symptom /ˈsɪmp.təm/

NOUN [c]

PROBLEM
[C2] a problem that is caused by and shows a more serious problem

Dictionary example:
The drinking was just a symptom of his general unhappiness.

Learner example:
The problem with tackling homelessness is that it is just a symptom.

synonym /ˈsɪn.a.nɪm/

Word family:
Nouns: synonym
Adjectives: synonymous

NOUN [c]

[C2] a word or phrase that means the same as another word or phrase

Dictionary example:
'Quick' and 'fast' are synonyms.

Learner example:
Dynamic, Go–Getters, Ambitious, Stalwarts – These are just some of the synonyms that the young people of today's generation are known by.
synonymous /sɪˈnɒn.ɪ.məs/

Word family:
Nouns: synonym
Adjectives: synonymous

ADJECTIVE

CONNECTED
[C2] If one thing is synonymous with another, they are very closely connected with each other in people's minds.

Dictionary example:
It is a country where wealth is synonymous with corruption.

Learner example:
Working is synonymous with integration in the society.

WORD
[C2] If one word is synonymous with another, they have the same meaning.

Dictionary example:
Would you say that 'idle' is completely synonymous with 'lazy'?

system /ˈsɪs.təm/

Word family:
Nouns: system
Adjectives: systematic
Adverbs: systematically

NOUN [C]

BODY
[C2] parts of the body that work together in order to make something happen

Dictionary example:
the body's digestive/immune system

Learner example:
Now stem cells are widely used in cosmetic surgery – this extremely expensive treatment is offered to well-off people who want to look younger and strengthen their immune system.
systematic /ˌsɪs.təˈmæt.ɪk/  

Word family:  
Nouns: system  
Adjectives: systematic  
Adverbs: systematically  

ADJECTIVE  
[C2] done using a fixed and organized plan  

Dictionary example:  
the systematic collection and analysis of information  

Learner example:  
On account of systematic and thorough rationalization in almost every sector of Western economics, workers are not needed as they were in the fifties or sixties.  

systematically /ˌsɪs.təˈmæt.ɪ.kli/  

Word family:  
Nouns: system  
Adjectives: systematic  
Adverbs: systematically  

ADVERB  
[C2] in a systematic way  

Dictionary example:  
We went through all the documents systematically.  

Learner example:  
Unemployment is a major problem today but it can be dealt with systematically and it is worth investing in a solution to this problem because of the social implications.
**tact** /ˈtækt/  
Word family:  
**Nouns:** tact  
**Adjectives:** tactful  

**NOUN [u]**  
[C2] the ability to talk to people about difficult subjects without upsetting them  

**Dictionary example:**  
This situation needs to be handled with great tact.  

**Learner example:**  
One can't help admiring Lucy's tact, when during their ramble with the Emersons, Miss Lavish and the clergymen, she leaves Charlotte and Miss Lavish on their own, so that they could gossip.  

**tactful** /ˈtækt.fəl/  
Word family:  
**Nouns:** tact  
**Adjectives:** tactful  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] careful not to say or do anything that could upset someone  

**Dictionary example:**  
She asked a few tactful questions.  

**Learner example:**  
My classmate Martin is very tactful but he has a great sense of humour.  

**tactic** /ˈtæk.tɪk/  
**NOUN [c]**  
[C1] a way of doing something that you plan in order to achieve what you want  

**Dictionary example:**  
These bomb attacks represent a change of tactics by the terrorists.
Learner example:
One can learn about the way of life of the wise ancient Greeks and study the political system, their society or even tactics used in battle.

tactless /ˈtækt.əls/
ADJECTIVE
[C2] not careful about saying or doing something that could upset someone

Dictionary example:
That was a really tactless thing to say.

Learner example:
You... you... you horrible and tactless person, you BASTARD', she shrieked and dashed out of the room into the kitchen slamming the door behind her.

tail /teɪl/
NOUN [c]

the tail end of sth
[C2] the last part of something

Dictionary example:
the tail end of the eighties

Learner example:
Both Olivia's and the narrator's stories show India at crucial times of its history: at the tail end of the "Raj" and at the [initial] stage of a modern and independent country.

take /teɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: undertaking
Verbs: take, undertake

VERB [T] (took, taken)

take effect
[C1] to start to produce results or changes

Dictionary example:
They had to wait ten minutes for the anaesthetic to take effect.
Learner example:
Some factories tried to organize the transport for the employees, but it took effect in small towns only, where people live with shorter distances.

**take your time**
[C1] to do something without hurrying

**Dictionary example:**
Take your time choosing – there's no hurry.

**Learner example:**
If you're going to land at the 'Lugano–Agno' airport, as you told me in your last letter, the first thing I recommend to you is to be patient and take your time.

**take it from me**
[C1] accept that what I say is true, because I know or have experienced it

**Dictionary example:**
You could be doing a much less interesting job, take it from me.

**Learner example:**
As you probably already know, Greeks love sport so, take it from me, you won't have difficulty in finding sports facilities of any kind, wherever you decide to go.

**take care of sth/doing sth**
[C1] to be responsible for dealing with something

**Dictionary example:**
I did the cooking while Guy took care of the washing up.

**Learner example:**
As for special requirements, one man and one woman are vegetarians and the woman is allergic to cats. I hope you are able to take care of that.

**take sth on board**
[C1] to understand or accept an idea or a piece of information

**Dictionary example:**
Banks need to take on board the views of their customers.

**Learner example:**
The students feel that if the above suggestions were taken on board, the study centre could be an excellent support for them in their studies.

**take the initiative**
[C1] to be the first person to do something that solves a problem or improves a situation

**Dictionary example:**
Jackson had taken the initiative and prepared a report.

**Learner example:**
I took the initiative to contact Sue Wilton, who is the manager of the restaurant "El Plato".
take issue (with sb/sth)
[C1] to disagree with what someone says or writes

Dictionary example:
I would take issue with you on that.

Learner example:
On behalf of the staff who worked for this event, I would like to take issue with the report’s inaccuracies and unfair remarks.

take the liberty of doing sth
[C1] to do something that will have an effect on someone else, without asking their permission

Dictionary example:
I took the liberty of booking theatre seats for us.

Learner example:
I have taken the liberty of listing some of my ideas and suggestions and hope they will be of interest to you.

take note (of sth)
[C1] to pay careful attention to something

Dictionary examples:
Make sure you take note of what she says.
Safety standards are being tightened. Employers, take note.

Learner example:
I thank you for taking note of my view.

take sth personally
[C1] to think that someone is criticizing you or to feel that a failure or bad situation is your fault

Dictionary example:
You mustn’t take everything so personally.

Learner example:
She tends to take things too personally, and sometimes she over[r]eacts.

take sb’s word for it
[C1] to believe what someone says without any proof

Dictionary example:
Take my word for it – this curry is very hot!

Learner example:
You can take my word for it that she is absolutely capable of carrying out this job – fond of children, patient, good-natured and competent.

1492
UNDERSTAND
[C2] to understand something in a particular way

Dictionary example:
Whatever I say she'll take it the wrong way.

take *sth as it comes*
[C2] to deal with something as it happens, without planning for it

Dictionary example:
With an illness like this you just have to take every day as it comes.

Learner example:
We should, for once, put our [jealousy] aside, start to appreciate what we have and take life as it comes.

MEASURE
[C2] to measure something

Dictionary example:
Have you taken her temperature?

Learner example:
The importance of absolute truth in keeping the laboratory records, in taking the temperature of the test animals, was "engraved" in our young minds.

I take it (that)
[C2] used when you think that what you say is probably true

Dictionary example:
I take it you're not coming with us.

NEED A QUALITY
[C2] If something takes a particular quality, you need that quality in order to be able to do it.

Dictionary example:
It takes courage to challenge your manager.

Learner example:
It takes courage to give up a certain sense of security and face the unknown.

not take kindly to *sth*
[C2] to not like something that someone says or does

Dictionary example:
He doesn't take kindly to criticism.

Learner example:
His wife didn't take kindly to his lateness and immediately snarled at him as though [she was] a tigress snapping her claws in a cat-fight.
take the law into your own hands
[C2] to do something illegal in order to punish someone because you know that the law will not punish that person

Dictionary example:
The police did nothing about the thefts, so they took the law into their own hands.

Learner example:
Therefore, locals are scared to death, leading to their taking the law into their own hands.

take exception to sth FORMAL
[C2] to be annoyed or insulted by something

Dictionary example:
He took exception to being asked to sweep the floor.

Learner example:
I hope you will not take exception to my words, but I think that this course of action is rather foolish and illogical.

take sth to heart
[C2] If you take criticism or advice to heart, you think about it seriously, often because it upsets you

Dictionary example:
Don't take it to heart – he was only joking about your hair.

Learner example:
I hope you will take my advi[c]e to heart.

take the plunge
[C2] to do something important or difficult, especially after thinking about it for a long time

Dictionary example:
We're finally going to take the plunge and buy a house.

Learner example:
Being unable to stand this m[y]stery, I decided to take the plunge and follow him.

take shape
[C2] to start to develop and become more clear or certain

Dictionary example:
The project is slowly beginning to take shape.

Learner example:
It is high time that their dreams took shape!

take stock (of sth)
[C2] to think carefully about a situation before making a decision
Dictionary example:
We need to pause and take stock of what still needs doing.

take its toll
[C2] to have a bad effect on someone or something, especially over a long period of time

Dictionary example:
The stress was starting to take its toll on him.

Learner example:
The famine has obviously taken its toll on him.

take a turn for the better/worse
[C2] to become better or worse suddenly

Dictionary example:
The weather took a turn for the better.

Learner example:
Despite all the environmental problems it is up to us to prevent things from taking a turn for the worse.

NOUN

your take on sth
[C2] your opinion about a situation

Dictionary example:
What's your take on the plan to close the library?

give and take
[C2] when people reach agreement by letting each person have part of what they want

Dictionary example:
In every friendship there has to be some give and take.

Learner example:
This relationship must be a balance of give and take, and considered as the basis for that process of growth which should help a young person to reach a point of life in which he or she will be able to make his or her own choices, being aware of the consequences.

takeover /ˈteɪkˌəʊ.və/  

NOUN [c]
[C1] when a company gets control of another company

1495
Dictionary example:
The company was involved in a takeover last year.

Learner example:
Everything has to be cheap and fast and there are mergers and takeovers all the time.

talk /tɔːk/

Word family:
Nouns: talk, talks
Verbs: talk
Adjectives: talkative

VERB [i]

talk business/politics, etc.
[C1] to discuss a particular subject

Dictionary example:
I don't like to talk business over lunch.

Learner example:
[Do] not talk politics or sports with him (!)

know what you are talking about
[C1] to understand a subject because of your experience

Dictionary example:
He doesn't know what he's talking about – he's never even been to Africa.

Learner example:
I believe that you don't really know what you're talking about.

talk about sth/doing sth
[C2] to think about or make plans to do something in the future

Dictionary example:
They're talking about building a new fire station just up the road.

Learner example:
7 years ago they were talking about building another block of flats in the park.

NOUN

PEOPLE
[C2] [u] when people talk about what might happen or be true

Dictionary examples:
There's been some talk of possible job losses.
There's been a lot of talk about green issues lately.
Learner example:
It is also true that there has been a lot of talk about euthanasia.

talkative /ˈtɔːk.ə.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: talk, talks
Verbs: talk
Adjectives: talkative

ADJECTIVE
[C1] A talkative person talks a lot.

Dictionary example:
My son is very talkative.

Learner example:
I would advise you to film the classrooms, maybe a conversation class, during which students will be more talkative and less shy.

talks /tɔːks/

Word family:
Nouns: talk, talks
Verbs: talk
Adjectives: talkative

NOUN [PLURAL]
[C2] formal meetings, especially between political leaders, to discuss a problem and to try to reach an agreement

Dictionary examples:
peace talks
US officials are holding talks with EU leaders over trade.

Learner example:
It should be dealt with [through] peace talks and more active communications between the countries.

tangible /ˈtæn.dʒə.bl/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] Something which is tangible is real and can be seen, touched, or measured.
Dictionary example:
tangible benefits/evidence

Learner example:
This was a tangible physical pleasure that I have felt ever since, whether I sing along with accompaniment, or in a chorus.

tank  /tæŋk/  

NOUN [C]  

VEHICLE  
[C1] a large, strong military vehicle with a gun on it which moves on wheels inside large metal belts  

Dictionary example:  
Tanks rolled into the city at dawn.  

Learner example:  
They were inside the university and they were transmitting on a radio frequency when the tanks invaded from the main entrance.

CONTAINER  
[C2] a large container for storing liquid or gas  

Dictionary examples:  
a water tank  
a fuel/petrol tank  

Learner example:  
The heater is automatic and there is plenty of fuel oil in the tank.

target  /ˈtɑː.gɪt/  

NOUN [C]  

CRITICISM  
[C1] [USUALLY NO PLURAL] the person or thing that people are criticizing or blaming for something  

Dictionary example:  
Recently she has been the target of a series of obscene phone calls.  

Learner example:  
People get nervous, the bus driver gets nervous and finally the interpreter becomes the target of passengers’ complaints.
target audience/market, etc.
[C2] the group of people that a programme, product, etc. is aimed at

Dictionary example:
Children aren’t really our target market.

Learner example:
The target audience will be students with intermediate–to upper-intermediate command of the language.

VERB [T]
[C2] to aim advertising, criticism, or a product at someone

Dictionary example:
The products are targeted at people in their late twenties.

Learner example:
When considering that the programme is targeted at young people, we conclude that it should be funny and amusing.

taste /teɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: taste
Verbs: taste
Adjectives: tasty, tasteful, tasteless

NOUN

be in good taste
[C2] to be acceptable in a way that will not upset or anger people

Dictionary example:
His speech was in good taste.

Learner example:
I therefore thought that it would be in good taste to write about two of them.

be in bad/poor taste
[C2] to be unacceptable in a way that will upset or anger people

Dictionary example:
He told a joke about a plane crash which I thought was in rather poor taste.

a taste for sth
[C2] when you like or enjoy something

Dictionary examples:
I’ve developed a bit of a taste for opera.
Over the years I’ve lost my taste for travel.
Learner example:
This diary was supposedly in the hands of Madame Isabella Costa, the widow of the late Christian Rudolph, a German actor with a taste for antiques.

tasteful /ˈteɪst.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: taste
Verbs: taste
Adjectives: tasty, tasteful, tasteless

ADJECTIVE
[C2] attractive and chosen for style and quality

Dictionary example:
a tasteful beige suit

Learner example:
They have refurbished the house in a very tasteful way, so you can still find some evidence of my grandmother once living there.

tasteless /ˈteɪst.ləs/

Word family:
Nouns: taste
Verbs: taste
Adjectives: tasty, tasteful, tasteless

ADJECTIVE

FOOD
[C1] having no flavour

Dictionary example:
The meat was dry and tasteless.

Learner example:
The canteen’s food is tasteless and with almost the same menu every day.

UGLY
[C2] ugly or without style

Dictionary example:
tasteless decorations
Learner example:
A quick look at a major contemporary sports competition: Athletes bulging with muscles that were clearly not earned naturally, massive on-site medical invasion, and a tasteless supply of cheap gadgets.

OFFENSIVE
[C2] likely to upset or anger people

Dictionary example:
a tasteless joke

tax /tæks/

VERB [r]
[C1] to make someone pay a tax

Dictionary example:
Husbands and wives may be taxed independently/together.

Learner example:
For example, pol[l]uters should be taxed more heavily, [and] they should be fined.

taxpayer /ˈtæksˌpeɪ.ər/

NOUN [c]
[C2] a person who pays tax

Dictionary example:
Taxpayers deserve better services than this.

Learner example:
Unemployment is not only a problem [for] those without jobs but also one [for] those employed, at present, since taxpayers have to suffer the burden of providing [an] increasing number of people with unemployment with welfare [payments].

teach /tiːtʃ/ (taught, taught)

Word family:
Nouns: teacher, teaching
Verbs: teach

VERB

teach sb a lesson
[C2] to punish someone so that they will not behave badly again
Dictionary example:
The next time she's late, go without her. That should teach her a lesson.

Learner example:
He didn't want to hurt Diane just teach her a lesson.

teamwork  /ˈtiːm.ɜːk/

NOUN [u]
[C1] when a group of people work well together

Dictionary example:
We won't achieve anything without good teamwork.

Learner example:
Nowadays teamwork is a skill that is highly demanded by employers.

tear¹  /teə/

VERB [I or T] (tore, torn)
tear sth out of/off/down, etc.
[C1] to remove something by pulling it quickly and violently

Dictionary example:
She tore his picture down from the wall.

Learner example:
If you can't bear seeing an ear being torn off from somebody's head, don't watch this video.

(be) torn between sth and sth
[C2] to be unable to decide between two choices

Dictionary example:
I'm torn between the apple pie and the chocolate mousse.

Learner example:
As a consequence, we find ourselves torn between what we want to eat and what we feel we should be eating.
tear² /ˈtɛər/  

NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]

shed tears

[C1] to cry

Dictionary example:
I shed a few tears when he left.

Learner example:
She was too preoccupied to talk to anybody and she had shed so many tears that she could cry no more.

technically /ˈtek.nɪk.lɪ/  

Word family:
Nouns: technique, technician
Adjectives: technical
Adverbs: technically

ADVERB

SCIENCE/INDUSTRY

[C1] relating to the knowledge, machines, or methods used in science and industry

Dictionary example:
technically advanced weapons

Learner example:
Everybody has one of these technically engineered marvels and they come in different shapes, colours, prices and with a lot of configurable options.

DETAIL

[C2] according to the exact details of a rule, law, or fact

Dictionary example:
Irvine is technically British but lives in Dublin and races for the Irish team.

Learner example:
Working nine to five every weekday may not sound like too much of a bother, considering that it is technically only one third of the whole day, but we all know how depressing it can get when you’re doing the same thing over and over again.
**technician** /tekˈnɪʃ.ən/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** technique, technician
- **Adjectives:** technical
- **Adverbs:** technically

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] someone whose job involves practical work with scientific or electrical equipment

**Dictionary example:**
- a lab technician

**Learner example:**
- It could be the fault of the sound technician, although I believe that for the next Activity day we [should] be provided with better equipment and loudspeakers.

---

**techno** /ˈtek.nəʊ/

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] a type of electronic dance music

**Dictionary example:**
- He's really into techno.

**Learner example:**
- As for the music, Red Hot Chilli [P]eppers did a really fine job with "Otherside", while the other video has the classic techno beat.

---

**technologically** /ˌtek.nəˈlɒdʒ.ɪ.kli/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** technology
- **Adjectives:** technological
- **Adverbs:** technologically

**ADVERB**

[C1] in a way that relates to or involves technology

**Dictionary example:**
- Their society was technologically advanced.

**Learner example:**
- The economy nowadays is so technologically driven it is [a] common belief that having a job in the computer industry means high pay and perks.
tedious /ˈtiː.di.əs/

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] boring

**Dictionary example:**
a tedious job

**Learner example:**
The idea of going to work out to keep fit might be tedious sometimes but the majority of young people are interested in taking up an activity these days.

tell /tel/ (told, told)

**VERB**
tell the difference
[C1] to notice a difference between two things

**Dictionary examples:**
I can't tell the difference between an American and a Canadian accent.
This coffee is about half the price of that one and yet you really can't tell the difference.

**Learner example:**
Not only will their critical sens[e] atrophy but also they will not be able to tell the difference between what is right and wrong.

(I'll) tell you what **INFORMAL**
[C2] used to suggest a plan

**Dictionary example:**
Tell you what, let's go swimming and then get a pizza.

**Learner example:**
I'll tell you what, why don't you let me pay [for] a hotel room for a week, just the time you need to [make] some arrangements?

I told you so
[C2] used to say that you were right and that someone should have believed you

**Dictionary examples:**
He's lazy? I told you so, didn't I?
'I think I've taken on too much work.' 'I told you so, didn't I?'

**Learner example:**
See, I told you so”, Azman said with a grin.
telly /ˈtel.i/

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] television

Dictionary example:
I saw her on the telly.

Learner example:
In the end I think it is only a good laugh when there is nothing else on telly.

temper /ˈtem.pər/

NOUN

keep your temper
[C2] to succeed in staying calm and not becoming angry

Dictionary example:
I can't discuss this with you unless you promise to keep your temper.

Learner example:
He never offends people and he keeps his temper even if someone insults him.

tenant /ˈten.ənt/

NOUN [C]
[C2] someone who pays rent to live in a room, house, etc.

Dictionary example:
I have tenants in my flat at the moment.

Learner example:
In an apartment building if all tenants have the will to see the whole structure as their home we can create beautiful surroundings.

tendency /ˈten.dən.si/

Word family:
Nouns: tendency
Verbs: tend
NOUN [C]
[C1] something that someone often does, or something that often happens

Dictionary examples:
She has a tendency to talk for too long.
There is a growing tendency for companies to employ people on short contracts.

Learner example:
There is a tendency to choose canned and preserved foods instead of fresh ones.

tender /ˈten.dər/

Word family:
Nouns: tenderness
Adjectives: tender

ADJECTIVE

GENTLE
[C2] kind and gentle

Dictionary example:
a tender kiss/look

Learner example:
I like to observe the careful and gentle way in which a mother communicates to [her] four-year-old child, selecting the words with great care with a tender look in her eyes.

FOOD
[C2] Tender meat or vegetables are soft and easy to cut.

Dictionary example:
This meat is lovely and tender.

Learner example:
Their steaks are so tender you hardly need your knife and sometimes the plates are too small for the steaks.

at the tender age of 8/17/25, etc. LITERARY
[C2] at the young age of 8/17/25, etc

Dictionary example:
She first appeared on stage at the tender age of 14.

Learner example:
She met my father at the tender age of 14, and she soon knew that this was the man she wanted to stay with for the rest of her life.

1507
tenderness  /ˈten.də.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: tenderness
Adjectives: tender

NOUN [u]
[C2] the quality of being kind and gentle

Dictionary example:
We were struck by his tenderness towards the old people.

Learner example:
But I will cherish the fact that I have done my best to provide my children with love and tenderness, while watching them turning into adults in a brave new world such as ours.

terms  /tɜːmz/

NOUN [PLURAL]

be on good/bad/friendly, etc. terms
[C2] to have a good/bad, etc. relationship with someone

Dictionary example:
I'm still on friendly terms with my old colleagues.

Learner example:
The fact that they both live alone requires them to be on good terms with the rest of us.

not be on speaking terms
[C2] to not speak to someone because you have argued with them

Dictionary example:
My brother and I aren't on speaking terms.

Learner example:
Just imagine how many are those who hate their relatives or at least one of their relatives and aren't even on speaking terms with them or him.

in no uncertain terms
[C2] in a direct and often angry way

Dictionary example:
I told him to go away in no certain terms.

Learner example:
Intellectuals are used to saying in no uncertain terms that money represents the bad side of the sport.
come to terms with *sth*
[C2] to accept a sad situation

**Dictionary example:**
He still hasn’t come to terms with his brother’s death.

**Learner example:**
She had, at last, come to terms with her loss and although she still, deep in her heart, grieved for Michael she now knew that she could move on.

terrific /təˈrif.ɪk/

**ADJECTIVE**

**LARGE/SERIOUS**
[C1] [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] very large, great, or serious

**Dictionary examples:**
a terrific increase in prices
a terrific storm

**Learner example:**
Furthermore, the rubbish collection was a terrific problem, the smell was awful.

territorial /ˈter.ɪˈtɔː.ri.əl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** territory
**Adjectives:** territorial

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] relating to the land that is owned or controlled by a particular country

**Dictionary example:**
a territorial dispute

**Learner example:**
In former times these territorial and religious disputes resulted in a decrease of population.

territory /ˈter.ɪ.ˈtə.ri/
NOUN

AREA OF KNOWLEDGE

[C2] an area of knowledge or experience

Dictionary example:
With this project we'll be moving into unknown territory.

Learner example:
Sure, breaking the habit and 'exploring new, unknown territory' will certainly seem somewhat frightening at first, but we all have to deal with it.

tertiary  /ˈter.ə.ri/  

ADJECTIVE

[C1] Tertiary education is education at university or college level.

Dictionary example:
a tertiary institution

Learner example:
Most poor families can only afford [to send] their children up to the secondary education and their eldest child up to the tertiary level.

testify  /ˈtest.i.fai/  

VERB [i]

[C2] to say what you know or believe is true in a law court

Dictionary example:
Elliott testified that he had met the men in a bar.

Learner example:
They took her to the station and promised her immunity if she would testify against James.

texture  /ˈtekst.tʃər/  

NOUN [c or u]

[C1] the way that something feels when you touch it

Dictionary example:
wood with a rough texture
**Learner example:**
At the college they teach you how to make the arrangements, the use of colour, space, movement and texture.

---

**thankful**  /ˈθæŋk.fəl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** thanks
**Verbs:** thank
**Adjectives:** thankful
**Adverbs:** thankfully

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] pleased or grateful about something

**Dictionary example:**
We were thankful that none of the children saw the accident.

**Learner example:**
This revolution led to our freedom and we are thankful to the heroic people of 1821, because if they didn't start the revolution, we wouldn't be here today.

---

**thankfully**  /ˈθæŋk.fəl.i/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** thanks
**Verbs:** thank
**Adjectives:** thankful
**Adverbs:** thankfully

**ADVERB**
[C1] used at the beginning of a sentence to show that you are pleased or grateful about something

**Dictionary example:**
Thankfully, nobody was hurt.

**Learner example:**
Thankfully, with the help of the government, a recycling centre was built nearby and so the rubbish littering the streets, as well as that being taken to the dump, was cut down by 60%.
that /ðæt/  

CONJUNCTION

in that
[C2] because of or for this reason

Dictionary example:
The course is good in that it provides a very practical training.

Learner example:
Nowadays it is widely argued that professional sports are damaging to people’s health in that they involve gruelling training sessions as an integral part of the occupation.

PRONOUN (PLURAL those)

that’s that
[C1] used to say that something has happened or a decision has been made and there is nothing more to say or do

Dictionary example:
I won’t agree to it and that’s that.

Learner example:
That’s it and that’s that!" as they say in the "Sorbits–advertis[e]ment" Bye!

that is (to say)
[C1] used to correct something you have said or give more information about something

Dictionary example:
Everybody was at the meeting, well everyone except Jeanne, that is.

Learner example:
All in all, the students who participated in this programme were quite happy and had an enjoyable time there, except for some, that is.

this and that
[C2] different things which are not very important

Dictionary example:
"What are you doing today?" "Oh, just this and that."

Learner example:
He used to call his friends daily, chat about this and that, release the tension through silly jokes, even go out with them once in a while.
the middle class  /ˌmɪd.əlˈklɑːs/

**NOUN (also the middle classes)**
[C1] the social group consisting of well-educated people who have good jobs and are neither very rich nor very poor

**Dictionary example:**
These tax increases will affect the middle class badly.

**Learner example:**
They also show the efforts parents make to keep the family happy, especially when the middle class in Argentina started to struggle after the economic crisis in 2001.

then  /ðen/

**ADVERB**

**every now and then**
[C1] sometimes, but not often

**Dictionary example:**
We still meet up every now and then.

**Learner example:**
Each day choose 10 new words and learn them by heart. In a week you will have learned 70 new words, and in a year 3640, a lot of words. Please, do not forget to repeat them every now and then.

theoretical  /θɪəˈret.ɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**
Nouns: theory
Adjectives: theoretical
Adverbs: theoretically

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT PROVED**
[C2] based on ideas rather than practical experience

**Dictionary example:**
This explanation is entirely theoretical.

**Learner example:**
And while we are lucky enough to be discussing this on a theoretical level, it is good to remember that for some people in the world, the lack of money leads to death on a daily basis.
IDEAS

[C2] based on the ideas that relate to a subject, not the practical uses of that subject

Dictionary example:
thoretical physics

Learner example:
Prof. Haken is the renowned head of one of the institutes of theoretical physics at the University of Stuttgart.

theoretically  /θɪəˈret.ɪ.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: theory
Adjectives: theoretical
Adverbs: theoretically

ADVERB

[C2] in a way that obeys some rules but is not likely

Dictionary example:
It is theoretically possible.

Learner example:
Already now the problem of hunger and starvation seems immense, though – theoretically – the earthly supplies of food are sufficient to feed the approximately 8,000,000,000 people who live on this planet.

theory  /ˈθɪə.ri/

Word family:
Nouns: theory
Adjectives: theoretical
Adverbs: theoretically

NOUN

PRINCIPLES

[C2] [u] the set of principles on which a subject is based

Dictionary example:
economic theory

Learner example:
Only after a few decades of further research did it become clear how many possible applications game theory actually has.
therapeutic /ˌθer.əˈpjuː.tɪk/

Word family:
Nouns: therapy, therapist
Adjectives: therapeutic

ADJECTIVE

HEALTH
[C1] helping to cure a disease or improve your health

Dictionary example:
the therapeutic benefits of massage

Learner example:
The drink produced, tsikondia, is one of the necessary drinks for the cold nights of winter. It is also believed to have therapeutic effects on people's health.

RELAXED
[C1] helping you to feel happier and more relaxed

Dictionary example:
I find gardening very therapeutic.

Learner example:
Some people consider shopping therapeutic, much like a hobby.

therapist /ˈθer.ə.pɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: therapy, therapist
Adjectives: therapeutic

NOUN [c]
[C1] someone whose job is to treat a particular type of mental or physical illness

Dictionary example:
a speech therapist

Learner example:
Teams [for athletes or swimmers] are built of: coach, physiologist, diet therapist, physiotherapist, doctor and massage therapist.

thereafter /ˌðeəˈrɑːf.tər/

ADVERB FORMAL
[C2] after a particular amount, time, or event
Dictionary example:
Faxes cost £1.10p for the first page, and 70p for each page thereafter.

Learner example:
The unemployment rate thereafter started to rise yearly and reached its highest rate in March 1998 (approximately 5.5%).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Pronunciation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>thereby</td>
<td>/ˌðeəˈbaɪ/</td>
<td>ADVERB FORMAL as a result of a particular action or event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thesis</td>
<td>/ˈθiː.sɪs/</td>
<td>NOUN [C] IDEA a theory that is suggested and can then be argued with or agreed with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the upper class</td>
<td>/ˌʌp.əˈklɑːs/</td>
<td>NOUN (also the upper classes) [C1] the social group consisting of the people of the highest social class, who are usually rich</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dictionary example:
The new dam will improve the water supply and thereby reduce hunger and disease.

Learner example:
By interacting live with people from all over the world, you can use non-native languages on a daily basis and thereby help developing your foreign language skills.

Dictionary example:
That is the central thesis of the book.

Learner example:
This thesis applies not only to music but, in my opinion, also to many other walks of life.

Dictionary example:
The upper class usually send their children to expensive private schools.

Learner example:
I've just chosen to travel south and back in time to be a Roman lady, belonging to the upper class of course, living an easy life full of pleasure.
**the working class** /ˌwɜː.kɪŋˈklɑːs/

**NOUN (also the working classes)**

[C1] the social group consisting of people who do not get paid much money and who often do physical work

*Dictionary example:*
He sees the prime minister’s comments as an attack on the working class.

*Learner example:*
A member of the working class, for example, was not expected to wear something smart, as he didn't represent the company.

**thick** /θɪk/

**NOUN**

**through thick and thin**

[C2] If you support or stay with someone through thick and thin, you always support or stay with them in easy and difficult situations.

*Dictionary example:*
She’d stuck by Neil through thick and thin.

*Learner example:*
Fortunately Carol was strong enough to stand by him through thick and thin and made her dearest husband give up drinking.

**ADVERB**

**thick and fast**

[C2] quickly and in large numbers

*Dictionary example:*
Calls were coming in thick and fast by the end of the programme.

**thin** /θɪn/

**ADJECTIVE (thinner, thinnest)**

**wear thin**

[C2] If a feeling or explanation starts to wear thin, it becomes weaker or harder to accept.
Dictionary example:
I've warned you several times about being late and my patience is wearing thin.

Learner example:
Hardly could they fight against others, when their own convictions had started to wear thin.

vanish into thin air
[C2] to suddenly disappear in a mysterious way

Dictionary example:
He was walking ahead of me on the path and then he just vanished into thin air.

Learner example:
The fact is that vacations are not problem-solving, and whatever one wants to leave behind does not vanish into thin air, it just lurks in the corner of your mind until the returning date.

NOUN

through thick and thin
[C2] If you support or stay with someone through thick and thin, you always support or stay with them in easy and difficult situations.

Dictionary example:
She’d stuck by Neil through thick and thin.

Learner example:
Fortunately Carol was strong enough to stand by him through thick and thin and made her dearest husband give up drinking.

thing /θɪŋ/

NOUN

all things considered
[C1] used for saying that something is true in general if you think about all its aspects

Dictionary example:
The show was a great success, all things considered.

Learner example:
All things considered, it seems like "Kavanagh Catering Services" would be most suitable for the students.

the next best thing
[C1] the thing that is best, if you cannot have or do the thing you really want

Dictionary example:
Coaching football is the next best thing to playing.
Learner example:
For many working people, there is hardly time to cook and prepare your dinner, so the next best thing is to rush into a Macdonalds' or Burger King.

**a sure thing**
[C1] something that is certain to happen

**Dictionary example:**
Death is the one sure thing about life.

**Learner example:**
There is only one sure thing, we are not able to even imagine what we will be able to do in the future to get communicated.

**do your own thing**
[C2] to live, act or behave in the way you want to, without depending on other people

**Dictionary example:**
While he was away travelling, he pretty much did his own thing.

**Learner example:**
Their attitude only stimulated me to do “my own thing”.

**for one thing**
[C2] used to give a reason for something

**Dictionary example:**
You can’t give Amy that shirt – for one thing it’s too small for her.

**Learner example:**
Well, for one thing, you cannot spy on your subjects 24 hours a day – they would not allow it, and it would be prohibitively expensive.

**the next thing I knew**
[C2] used to talk about part of a story that happens in a sudden and surprising way

**Dictionary example:**
A car came speeding round the corner, and the next thing I knew I was lying on the ground.

**Learner example:**
And the next thing I knew was that I was playing cards with 3 men.

---

**think**  /θɪŋk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** thinker
**Verbs:** think, rethink
**Adjectives:** unthinkable
not think straight
[C1] If you cannot think straight, you are not thinking clearly about something.

Dictionary example:
I was so tired, I couldn't think straight.

Learner example:
My stress wouldn't let me think straight.

think of sb/sth as sth
[C1] to have a particular opinion about someone or something

Dictionary example:
They were thought of as slightly eccentric.

Learner example:
Today's youth is thought of as lazy "couch potatoes" and unhealthy "computer-freaks", but this is only true for the minority of young people.

think twice
[C1] to carefully consider whether what you are planning is a good idea

Dictionary example:
I'd think twice about spending so much money on one thing, if I were you.

Learner example:
Now I will think twice before I buy your paper again.

not think twice
[C1] to do something immediately, without considering whether it is a good idea

Dictionary example:
When he asked me out, I didn’t think twice!

Learner example:
Your advertisement seemed very convincing and as I intended to travel to exotic locations I did not think twice.

not think much of sb/sth
[C2] to not like someone, or to believe that something is not good quality

Dictionary example:
I don't think much of the food here.

Learner example:
When they met for the first time, they did not think much of each other.

Who would have thought...?
[C2] used to express how surprising something is
**Dictionary example:**
Who would have thought that buying a house could take so long!

**Learner example:**
Who would have thought that instead of getting square-eyed from watching too much TV, Malcolm was getting sore-eyed from spending too much time scribbling in his leat[h]er-bound diary late at night?

**think highly/a lot of sb/sth**
[C2] to admire someone, or to believe that something is good quality

**Dictionary example:**
Simon thinks a lot of you, you know.

**Learner example:**
He was well known all over the world and even critics thought highly of him.

**come to think of it**
[C2] used to say that you have just thought of something

**Dictionary example:**
Come to think of it, I've got two batteries that you can have upstairs.

**Learner example:**
Come to think of it, it really is quite difficult to say.

**I dread to think**
[C2] used to say that you do not want to think about something because it is too worrying

**Dictionary example:**
I dread to think what could have happened if we hadn't been wearing seat belts.

**Learner example:**
I dread to think what has happened to it since the day my younger brother left it in a park.

**thinker /ˈθɪŋ.kə/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** thinker
**Verbs:** think, rethink
**Adjectives:** unthinkable

**NOUN [c]**
[C2] someone who considers important subjects or produces new ideas

**Dictionary example:**
a political/religious thinker
Isaiah Berlin is one of the most important political thinkers of the last century, whose influence on students, politicians and even the greater public is often underestimated.

thirst  /θɜːst/

Word family:
Nouns: thirst
Adjectives: thirsty

**NOUN [U NO PLURAL]**

a thirst for *sth*
[C2] a strong wish for something

**Dictionary example:**
a thirst for adventure

**Learner example:**
At that time we were not old enough yet to appreciate this, but today I am very thankful because due to my parents, I've developed a thirst for knowledge that will never be satisfied.

this  /ðɪs/

**PRONOUN**

**this and that**
[C2] different things which are not very important

**Dictionary example:**
"What are you doing today?" "Oh, just this and that."

**Learner example:**
He used to call his friends daily, chat about this and that, release the tension through silly jokes, even go out with them once in a while.

**ADVERB**

[C1] used when describing the size, amount, or state of something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**
It was only about this high off the ground.
She has never been this late for school before.
thought /θɔːt/  

Word family:
Nouns: thought
Adjectives: thoughtful, thoughtless
Adverbs: thoughtfully

NOUN

CARE  
[C2] [No plural] when you do something that shows you care about someone

Dictionary example:  
Thanks for the card – it was a really kind thought.

Learner example:  
She could go to the theatre and to the cinema every weekend, she went for marvellous holidays in the most exotic places, and the greeting cards she sent made our woman more and more angry, rather than thankful for the kind thought.

spare a thought for sb  
[C2] to think about someone who is in a bad situation

Dictionary example:  
Spare a thought for all the people who have lost their homes.

Learner example:  
At this point, we should spare a thought for those who are not involved in the sport world.

train of thought  
[C2] a series of connected thoughts or ideas which come or happen one after the other

Dictionary example:  
I was interrupted and lost my train of thought.

Learner example:  
Stevens’s ideas on dignity become very clear if we follow his train of thought through the book and if we examine closely the events which encourage him into further discussion of this issue.

thoughtful /ˈθɔːt.fəl/  

Word family:
Nouns: thought
Adjectives: thoughtful, thoughtless
Adverbs: thoughtfully

1523
ADJECTIVE

CAREFULLY CONSIDERING
[C1] carefully considering things

Dictionary example:
He has a thoughtful approach to his work.

Learner example:
So we have less time to prepare breakfast, lunch or dinner in a more "thoughtful" manner.

QUIET
[C2] quiet because you are thinking about something

Dictionary example:
You look thoughtful.

thoughtfully /ˈθɔːt.fə.li/

Word family:
Nouns: thought
Adjectives: thoughtful, thoughtless
Adverbs: thoughtfully

ADVERB
[C2] in a thoughtful way

Dictionary examples:
He gazed thoughtfully into the distance.
There were sandwiches, thoughtfully provided by his wife.

Learner example:
She set it beside her husband's picture and looked at it thoughtfully.

thoughtless /ˈθɔːt.ləs/

Word family:
Nouns: thought
Adjectives: thoughtful, thoughtless
Adverbs: thoughtfully

ADJECTIVE
[C2] not considering how your actions and words might upset someone else

Dictionary example:
I should have called her to say we'd be late – it was a bit thoughtless of me.
Learner example:
My impulsive nature causes me to act hastily quite often, so I frequently repeat myself because of some bitchy, thoughtless remark I have made.

thread /θred/

NOUN

MATERIAL
[C2] [c or u] a long, thin piece of cotton, wool, etc. that is used for sewing

Dictionary example:
a needle and thread

CONNECTION
[C2] [c] the connection between different events or different parts of a story or discussion

Dictionary example:
By that point I'd lost the thread of the conversation.

Learner example:
The antagonism between Jack and Ralph, who can be regarded as the novel's main characters, forms – in my view – the real thread of the narrative.

INTERNET
[C2] a group of pieces of writing on the Internet in which people discuss one subject

Dictionary example:
I read the thread about older mothers.

VERB [t]

thread a needle
[C2] to push thread through the hole in a needle

Dictionary example:
Could you thread this needle for me, please?

thread your way through/between, etc.
[C2] to move carefully through a crowded place, changing direction in order to avoid people or things

Dictionary example:
She threaded her way through the crowd.
Learner example:
And if I thread my way through the crowd along the street, I can find almost all things I want to buy, from inexpensive souvenirs to internationally known brands of suits.

threat /θret/

Word family:
Nouns: threat
Verbs: threaten

NOUN
POSSIBILITY
[C2] [NO PLURAL] the possibility that something bad will happen

Dictionary example:
the threat of invasion

Learner example:
The threat of nuclear weapons has since grown into a constant condition.

threaten /ˈθret.n/

Word family:
Nouns: threat
Verbs: threaten

VERB
DAMAGE
[C1] [T] to be likely to cause harm or damage to something or someone

Dictionary example:
His knee problem is threatening his cycling career.

Learner example:
In addition to air pollution, more noise will take place and as a result, our city residents' health will be threatened.

HAPPEN
[C2] [I] If something bad threatens to happen, it is likely to happen.

Dictionary example:
The conflict threatened to spread to neighbouring countries.

Learner example:
However, this ongoing technological progress became questionable when the atomic bomb threatened to wipe humanity off the face of the earth.
threshold /ˈθreʃ.həʊld/

NOUN

LEVEL
[C2] [c] the level at which something starts to happen

Dictionary example:
He had a low boredom threshold.

Learner example:
That night...that night – yet another one spent together online turned [out] to be the final threshold.

on the threshold of sth
[C2] at the start of a new and important time or development

Dictionary example:
We're on the threshold of a new era in European relations.

Learner example:
On the threshold of the third millen[n]ium, there is no stopping progress.

thrill /θrɪl/

Word family:
Nouns: thriller, thrill
Verbs: thrill
Adjectives: thrilled, thrilling

NOUN [C]
[C1] a strong feeling of excitement and pleasure

Dictionary examples:
It was a big thrill meeting the stars of the show.
the thrill of winning a competition

Learner example:
SURFING Riding the waves can be the thrill of a lifetime.

VERB [T]
[C2] to make someone feel excited and happy

Dictionary example:
Ballesteros thrilled the golf world with his exceptional skill.

Learner example:
The creative process is what thrills me.
thrive /θraɪv/

Word family:
Verbs: thrive
Adjectives: thriving

VERB [i]
[C1] to grow very well, or to become very healthy or successful

Dictionary examples:
The business is thriving.
He seems to thrive on hard work.

Learner example:
She seems to thrive on criticism and wants to get better at everything she does.

thriving /ˈθraɪ.vɪŋ/

Word family:
Verbs: thrive
Adjectives: thriving

ADJECTIVE
[C2] growing very well or becoming very healthy or successful

Dictionary example:
They have a thriving economy.

Learner example:
In a thriving city such as London, there were loads of things she could do.

throat /θrəut/

NOUN [c]

bring a lump to your throat
[C2] to make you feel such strong emotion that you want to cry

Dictionary example:
It was a very moving speech, and it brought a lump to my throat.

Learner example:
This devastating image brought a lump to John's throat.
**thron**e /θrəʊn/

**NOUN [C]**

**FOR KING/QUEEN**

[C2] the special chair used by a ruler, especially a king or queen

**Dictionary example:**
He sat on a throne made of gold.

**Learner example:**
Some of them were mummified and other[s] were sitting on their thrones in some ancient wall-drawings.

**the throne**

[C2] the position of being king or queen

**Dictionary examples:**
Elizabeth II **ascended/came to** the throne when her father died.
Queen Victoria was **on** the throne at that time.
Charles is **next in line to** the throne.

**Learner example:**
King Henry at the time of the play is a young vigorous man who needs to have a male heir to the throne of England.

**through** /θruː/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] **[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]** A through train goes all the way from one place to another place without the passenger having to change trains.

**Dictionary example:**
We caught the through train to Manchester.

**Learner example:**
Then go to the information desk and ask about the time of departure of through trains to Lodz.

**throughout** /θruːˈaʊt/

**PREPOSITION**

**EVERYWHERE**

[C1] in every part of a place
Dictionary example:
The same laws apply throughout much of Europe.

Learner example:
Being the owner of [a] driving licence has become a dream [for the] majority of young, middle-aged or even elderly people throughout the world.

ADVERB
[C1] in every part of a place or during the whole of a period of time

Dictionary example:
The house was painted pink throughout.

Learner example:
Children's stories, however, were one of the most successful parts of the Activity Day and all of the spectators were on the edge of their seats throughout.

**throw /θrəʊ/**

VERB [I or T] (threw, thrown)

**throw sth in/on, etc.**
[C1] to put something somewhere quickly and without thinking about it

Dictionary example:
He threw his clothes on the floor and got into bed.

Learner example:
Also we apologise [profuse]ly about the rubbish they throw on the streets.

**throw sth around/down/on, etc.**
[C2] to suddenly and quickly move your body or a part of your body

Dictionary examples:
She threw her arms around the child.
Gabriela threw herself onto the bed and started to cry.

Learner example:
Emily threw herself into the arms of Jack.

**throw caution to the wind**
[C2] to take a risk

Dictionary example:
I decided to throw caution to the wind and book a ticket to India.

Learner example:
They just threw caution to the wind, and did what they wanted.
throw sb in at the deep end
[C2] to make someone start a new and difficult job or activity without helping them or preparing them for it

Dictionary example:
My first job was to organise a huge conference – they really threw me in at the deep end!

Learner example:
Sometimes we can be thrown in at the deep end and have qualms about making a decision.

a stone's throw
[C2] a very short distance

Dictionary example:
The cottage is just a stone's throw from the sea.

Learner example:
I'm now living in Clapham, just a stone's throw away from the common, in an awesome bachelor's pad.

throw in the towel
[C2] to stop trying to do something because you do not think you can succeed

Dictionary example:
Their candidate should just throw in the towel and admit defeat.

Learner example:
You have to possess tenacity: never throw in the towel.

thumb /θʌm/

NOUN [C]

a rule of thumb
[C1] a way of calculating something, which is not exact but which will help you to be correct enough

Dictionary example:
As a rule of thumb, you need one egg for every 125g flour.

Learner example:
As a rule of thumb, one third of the people working in central Copenhagen [go] by car, one third by public transport, and one third by bike.
thunder /ˈθʌn.dər/

NOUN [u]

a clap of thunder
[C2] a sudden, loud sound that is made by thunder

Dictionary example:
We heard a clap of thunder.

Learner example:
Suddenly, I heard a loud clap of thunder.

tick /tɪk/

VERB

CLOCK
[C2] [i] If a clock or watch ticks, it makes a sound every second.

Dictionary example:
The clock ticked loudly.

Learner example:
In the silence he could hear that the heating system was on and the grandfather clock was ticking, punctuating the minutes that passed.

tie /taɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: tie
Verbs: tie, untie

VERB (tying, tied, tied)

COMPETITION/GAME
[C2] [i] to have the same score as someone else at the end of a competition or game

Dictionary example:
Sweden tied with France in the winter sports competition.

tie the knot
[C2] INFORMAL to get married

Dictionary example:
We’re planning to tie the knot in April.
Learner example:
She was going to tie the knot in July.

NOUN [C]

ties
[C2] relationships that connect you with a place, person, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Family ties are weaker if you move a long way away.
I no longer feel any ties with my home town.
He urged governments worldwide to break diplomatic ties with the new regime.

Learner example:
I come from a Greek background, where bonds and ties with one's family are highly valued and respected.

tight /tæt/  

Word family:
Verbs: tighten
Adjectives: tight
Adverbs: tight, tightly

ADJECTIVE

STRAIGHT
[C2] If cloth, wire, skin, etc. is tight, it has been pulled so that it is straight or smooth.

Dictionary example:
Make sure the wire is tight.

a tight corner
[C2] a difficult situation

Dictionary example:
She had been in a tight corner before and had always managed to cope.

Learner example:
It is a great pressure, requiring a lot of effort and sense of humour but does work in most cases, helping to find the best way out of a tight corner.

ADVERB

STRAIGHT
[C2] so that something is pulled to be straight or smooth

Dictionary example:
The plastic cover was stretched tight across the tank.
tighten /ˈtaɪt.n/  

Word family:
Verbs: tighten  
Adjectives: tight  
Adverbs: tight, tightly  

VERB [i or T]

**tighten your belt**  
[C2] to try to spend less money  

Dictionary example:  
Since I lost my job we've all had to tighten our belts.

Learner example:  
All this costs money and where do we get this extra money from but from the tax payers, who once again have to tighten their belts.

---

timber /ˈtɪm.bər/  

NOUN

WOOD FOR BUILDING  
[C2] [u] wood used for building or trees that are grown to provide this wood  

Dictionary examples:  
a timber merchant  
These trees are being grown for timber.

Learner example:  
At this point many reasons can be raised. [...] The unscrupulous timber exploitation which destroys animals' natural shelters; and last but not least the illegal hunting which has led to the extinction of many animals.

PIECE OF WOOD  
[C2] [c] a long piece of wood used for building, especially houses and ships  

Dictionary examples:  
roof timbers  
a timber-framed building

Learner example:  
The old timber house looks almost like it is about to fall apart from the outside but that impression changes quickly once you get inside.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>time /ˈtaɪm/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** time, timing

**Verbs:** time

**NOUN**

### for the time being

[C1] for now but not permanently

**Dictionary examples:**
- I'm living with my parents for the time being.
- Leave the ironing for the time being – I'll do it later.

**Learner example:**
- I think that is all for the time being.

### about/high time  INFORMAL

[C1] If it is about time that someone did something, it should have been done sooner or a long time ago.

**Dictionary examples:**
- It's about time (that) the school improved its meals service.
- It is high time for Europe to take responsibility for its own defence.

**Learner example:**
- It's high time [we tried] to stop all the troubles which are around us.

### IN A PLACE

[C1] [U] the time in a particular place

**Dictionary example:**
- The plane arrives at 20.50, New York time.

**Learner example:**
- My phone number at work is 66291 and at home (after 16.30 local time), 84796.

### at times

[C1] sometimes

**Dictionary example:**
- At times, I wish I didn't have to go to school.

**Learner example:**
- STUDYING METHODS All teachers at the college are highly-skilled professionals and can be very demanding at times, but this is in your best interest[s].

### make time

[C1] to leave enough time to do something although you are busy
Dictionary examples:
You have to make time to do your homework.
He never made enough time for family life.

Learner example:
I'm terribly sorry for not being able to make time to pick you up when you arrive.

take your time
[C1] to do something without hurrying

Dictionary example:
Take your time choosing – there’s no hurry.

Learner example:
If you're going to land at the 'Lugano–Agno' airport, as you told me in your last letter, the first thing I recommend to you is to be patient and take your time.

behind the times
[C1] not fashionable or modern

Dictionary example:
Dad's a bit behind the times.

Learner example:
We [should] improve our equipment. Otherwise we will be behind the times.

in no time
[C1] very soon

Dictionary example:
We'll be home in no time.

Learner example:
Team work is very important for us and you will make many friends in no time.

it's only a matter of time
[C1] If you say that it is only a matter of time before something happens, you are sure it will happen but you do not know when.

Dictionary example:
It's only a matter of time before someone gets killed on this road.

Learner example:
In my opinion it is only a matter of time before it is decided to [put] an end to this country being a kingdom.

time after time
[C2] again and again on repeated occasions

Dictionary example:
She goes back to him time after time.
Learner example:
Time after time he stopped and looked around, not sure if [he] was alone.

**have no time for sb/sth**
[C2] to have no respect for someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
I have no time for people who are racist.

**Learner example:**
First of all it's hard work, I have no time for la[z]y people.

**give sb a hard time**
[C2] to criticize someone and make them feel guilty about something they have done

**Dictionary example:**
Ever since I missed the goal, the other players have been giving me a hard time.

**Learner example:**
I'm not saying that I wasn't normal or anything, I just gave my family a hard time sometimes.

**at one time or another**
[C2] used to talk about an occasion in the past without saying exactly which occasion it was

**Dictionary example:**
Most of us have made a similar mistake at one time or another.

**Learner example:**
Haven't we all at one time or another come home from a holiday feeling healthy and strong with a smile on our face thinking, this is what life is about.

**at the best of times**
[C2] used to show that something is not good when it is the best it can be

**Dictionary example:**
He's not exactly patient at the best of times.

**Learner example:**
They knew that even at the best of times he looked unpleasant but now he was of [a] completely different [appearance].

**VERB [T]**

**DETERMINE WHEN**
[C2] to decide that something will happen at a particular time

**Dictionary example:**
We timed our trip to coincide with my cousin's wedding.
time-consuming /ˈtaɪm.kənˌsjuː.mɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] needing a lot of time

Dictionary example:
The legal process was time-consuming and expensive.

Learner example:
SMSS are too short and inconvenient to threat[en] face-to-face communication. They can only transfer a small amount of information and typing them is time-consuming.

timid /ˈtɪm.id/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] shy and easily frightened

Dictionary example:
a timid little boy

Learner example:
Mr Garland asked Tom again in his quiet, timid voice.

tin /ˈtɪn/

NOUN
METAL
[C2] [u] a silvery-coloured metal, often combined with other metals or used to cover and protect other metals

Dictionary example:
At one time, the country produced a third of the world's tin.

Learner example:
He kept it in an old tin box, hiding it under his bed in case his parents would discover it.

tip /ˈtɪp/

NOUN [c]

END
[C1] the end of something long and narrow
Dictionary examples:
the tips of your fingers
the tip of a pencil

Learner example:
These days there are so many [functions] available [o]n your mobile phone that you won’t have to do much, it’s all there at the tip of your finger.

**be the tip of the iceberg**
[C2] to be a small part of a very big problem

Dictionary example:
We’ve corrected a few errors, but they’re just the tip of the iceberg.

Learner example:
I’m not used to such behaviour but that was the tip of the iceberg.

**UNTIDY PLACE**
[C2] (also dump) a place that is dirty and untidy

Dictionary example:
His bedroom is an absolute tip.

**VERB (-pp-)**

**FALL**
[C2] (tip over) to fall or to make something fall

Dictionary examples:
Her chair tipped over and she fell onto the floor.
A rock under the wheel tipped the van onto its side.

Learner example:
Loud music, the drum playing all day long, the kids playing around the street tipping over trash cans and destroying the grass and gardens and a lot more.

**ONE SIDE HIGHER**
[C2] [] or [] to move so that one side is higher than the other side, or to make something move in this way

Dictionary example:
The table tipped and all the drinks fell on the floor.

**tip sth into/onto/out of, etc. sth**
[C2] to make the contents of a container fall out by holding the container in a position where this happens

Dictionary example:
She tipped the contents of her purse onto the table.
tire /ˈtaɪər/  

Word family:  
**Nouns:** tiredness  
**Verbs:** tire  
**Adjectives:** tired, tiring

**VERB [i or ɪ]**  

**BECOME TIRED**  
[C2] to become tired or to make someone become tired

**Dictionary examples:**  
She's been leading throughout the race, but it now looks as if she's tiring.  
Even doing the garden tires me these days.

**Learner example:**  
I suggest you have a different subject every day in order not to tire your listeners.

tiresome /ˈtaɪər.səm/  

**ADJECTIVE FORMAL**  
[C2] making you feel annoyed or bored

**Dictionary example:**  
a tiresome little boy

**Learner example:**  
For me it is the best way to relax after a tiresome day full of anxiety and responsibilities.

title /ˈtaɪ.tl/  

**NOUN [c]**  

**SPORTS**  
[C2] what you get if you win an important sports competition

**Dictionary example:**  
He **won** the 1999 world motor racing title.

**Learner example:**  
He won the national championship and, later, was sold to Barcelona, where he also won many titles.
to /tuː/

INFINITIVE MARKER

to say the least
[C1] used to emphasize that you could have said something in a much stronger way

Dictionary example:
We were surprised, to say the least.

Learner example:
You get slightly bored, to say the least.

to do so
[C1] if you do this, or if this is done

Dictionary examples:
They want to build a completely new school, but to do so would cost far too much.
I would strongly advise you against taking out a loan of this size. To do so would be a great risk to your business.

Learner example:
It is generally believed that if [a] better education is provided, children are better prepared for adult life. To do so, money is essential.

to spare
[C1] If you have time, money, etc. to spare, you have more than you need.

Dictionary example:
I arrived at the station with more than an hour to spare.

Learner example:
I even started to do the shopping on the Net, and I think this is the perfect solution for the business[s] woman with family and little time to spare.

to go
[C2] If there is a particular amount of time to go, that time remains.

Dictionary example:
There are only two weeks of term to go.

Learner example:
Right now this example is very realistic, and as I have just been told there is only 15 min to go, my stress level, I have to admit, is too high.

PREPOSITION

to the contrary
[C1] saying or showing the opposite

Dictionary example:
She claimed she hadn't been involved, despite evidence to the contrary.
Learner example:
Despite claims to the contrary, young people are getting more involved in sport[s] activities.

to sb's disappointment/relief/surprise, etc.
[C2] used to say that someone feels disappointed/relieved/surprised, etc. by something

Dictionary example:
To Pierre's disappointment, Monique wasn't at the party.

Learner example:
However, much to my relief, in the end they reached the main square again and all went to the surrounding bars to celebrate the feast in a more relaxed way.

to death
[C2] until you die

Dictionary example:
He was beaten to death by a gang of youths.

Learner example:
She would have been trampled to death as the stampede of furious fans came over her.

to all intents and purposes
[C2] in all the most important ways

Dictionary example:
To all intents and purposes, the project was a disaster.

Learner example:
To all intents and purposes, the qualities needed to achieve success are based on the same ideas.

to the point
[C2] If something someone says or writes is to the point, it expresses the most important things without extra details.

Dictionary example:
His report was short and to the point.

to sb's satisfaction
[C2] as well as someone wants

Dictionary example:
He won't get paid until he completes the job to my satisfaction.

Learner example:
Should this matter not be solved to my satisfaction, I will have no choice but to place it in the hands of my solicitor.
toast /təʊst/  
NOUN

DRINK
[C1] [c] a time when people lift their glasses and drink because they want someone to be successful, happy, etc.

Dictionary example:  
At the wedding, there was a toast to the happy couple.

Learner example:  
During the wedding meal, it is good manner[s] to propose a toast to the bride and the bridegroom when they come to your table.

tobacco /təˈbæk.əʊ/  
NOUN [u]
[C1] dried leaves that are inside cigarettes

Dictionary example:  
Twenty-eight per cent of people asked thought that the advertising of tobacco and alcohol should be banned.

Learner example:  
People are becoming more aware also due to the Ministry of Health’s propaganda, marketing [a] healthy diet and exercise plus limiting adverts on alcoholic drinks and tobacco.

toddler /ˈtɒd.lə/  
NOUN [c]
[C2] a child who has just learned to walk

Dictionary example:  
I was looking after three toddlers.

Learner example:  
These meetings for mothers with toddlers should take place more often than once a month.
toe /təʊ/

NOUN [C]

keep sb on their toes
[C2] to make sure that someone gives all their attention to what they are doing and is ready for anything that might happen

Dictionary example:
We have random inspections to keep everyone on their toes.

together /təˈgeð.ər/

ADVERB

IN ONE PLACE
[C2] in one place

Dictionary example:
I'll just gather my things together and then we can go.

token /ˈtəʊ.kən/

NOUN [C]

LOVE/THANKS
[C1] something that you give to someone in order to show them love, to thank them, etc.

Dictionary example:
I gave Helen some chocolates as a token of thanks for all her help.

Learner example:
Nevertheless, you can also prepare a small present as a token of your friendship or affection.

by the same token
[C2] in a similar way

Dictionary example:
You have to let people know your plans in good time and, by the same token, they should give you some advance warning.
Learner example:
Our college will only benefit from this event as long as it gives a nice and memorable impression. By the same token, we should all be well prepared and visualise beforehand possible manoeuvres that could appear, so that we can control the situation.

tolerance  /ˈtɒlərəns/

Word family:
Nouns: intolerance, tolerance
Verbs: tolerate
Adjectives: intolerable, intolerant, tolerant

NOUN [u]
[C2] willingness to accept behaviour and beliefs which are different from your own, although you might not agree with or approve of them

Dictionary examples:
This period in history is not noted for its religious tolerance.
Some members of the party would like to see it develop a greater tolerance of/towards contrary points of view.

Learner example:
One needs to develop a spirit of tolerance, respect and even appreciation towards world views and practices that might differ from one's own.

tolerant  /ˈtɒlənt/

Word family:
Nouns: intolerance, tolerance
Verbs: tolerate
Adjectives: intolerable, intolerant, tolerant

ADJECTIVE
[C1] allowing people to do what they want especially when you do not agree with it

Dictionary examples:
a tolerant attitude
I think we're becoming more tolerant of children in public places.

Learner example:
During my stay, I was living with a family that was very generous and tolerant.
tolerate /ˈtɒl.r.eɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: intolerance, tolerance
Verbs: tolerate
Adjectives: intolerable, intolerant, tolerant

VERB [T]

DEAL WITH
[C2] to be able to deal with something unpleasant and not be harmed by it

Dictionary example:
It seems these ants can tolerate temperatures which would kill other species.

Learner example:
In comparison with wealthy children, they can tolerate the enormous weather changes like both extremes of hot and cold weather as they are not much exposed to air conditioners and heaters.

toll /təʊl/

NOUN [NO PLURAL]

MONEY
[C1] money that you pay to use a bridge, road, etc.

Dictionary example:
You have to cross a toll bridge.

Learner example:
The government can introduce road toll fees on some highly used roads, so that some traffic will be encouraged to use a different route.

NUMBER
[C2] the number of people who are killed or injured

Dictionary example:
Independent sources say that the death toll from the earthquake runs into thousands.

Learner example:
There would be no surprise at all if the death toll rises.

take its toll
[C2] to have a bad effect on someone or something, especially over a long period of time

Dictionary example:
The stress was starting to take its toll on him.
Learner example:
The famine has obviously taken its toll on him.

tomorrow /təˈmɒr.əʊ/

NOUN [U]
FUTURE
[C2] the future

Dictionary example:
the children of tomorrow

Learner example:
In fact, young children are our future and what tomorrow’s world will be depends a lot on what kind of adults our children will be.

tone /təʊn/

NOUN
MOOD
[C2] [NO PLURAL] the general mood or style of something

Dictionary examples:
I didn’t like the jokey tone of the article – I thought it inappropriate.
He was in a very bad mood when he arrived, and that set the tone for the whole meeting.

Learner example:
This would be in order for them to act more like a group of friends rather than simple presenters, and, therefore, set the tone of the programme.

tool /tuːl/

NOUN [C]

SOMETHING HELPFUL
[C1] something that helps you to do what needs to be done or you want to do

Dictionary example:
We believe the new law will be an effective tool in fighting poverty.

Learner example:
If you look at fame as a tool for helping others you will soon understand it is worth it.
tooth /tuːθ/ (PLURAL teeth)

NOUN [C]

grit your teeth
[C2] to accept a difficult situation and deal with it in a determined way

Dictionary example:
I don’t particularly enjoy running, but I grit my teeth and do it in order to keep fit.

top /tɒp/

NOUN

the top
[C2] the most important position in a company, team, etc.

Dictionary example:
At forty he was already at the top of his profession.

Learner example:
Besides she climbed [to] the top of her profession, when no one expected her to.

over the top INFORMAL
[C2] too extreme and not suitable

Dictionary example:
I thought her performance was way over the top.

Learner example:
In addition to that, many so-called "stars" have that certain over the top attitude, which would not be welcome in normal life.

be/feel on top of the world INFORMAL
[C2] to be very happy

Dictionary example:
I had just won a major tournament and I was feeling on top of the world.

Learner example:
I felt like I was on top of the world and nothing could take that happiness from me.

from top to bottom
[C2] completely

Dictionary example:
I’ve searched the house from top to bottom and still can’t find it.
Learner example:
Very often we can see someone in black, from top to bottom, or in white.

**VERB [T] (-pp-)**

**MOST IMPORTANT**
[C2] to be the most important, most successful, etc

**Dictionary examples:**
The record topped the charts for five weeks.
She topped the bill at the festival.

**Learner example:**
It was in summer 1993 when Paul McCartney proved once again that he still is topping the bill.

**be topped with sth**
[C2] to be covered with something

**Dictionary example:**
lemon tart topped with cream

**Learner example:**
Again leave some room for the sweets, displayed on a tray: cream caramel topped with hazelnut ice cream or a slice of chocolate tart.

**torrential /təˈren.ʃəl/**

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] Torrential rain is very heavy rain.

**Dictionary example:**
The rain was absolutely torrential.

**Learner example:**
All he could hear was the sound of torrential rain hitting the windows and the roof of the hotel.

**torture /ˈtɔː.tʃə/**

**NOUN [u]**

**BORING/UNPLEASANT**
[C1] ! a very unpleasant experience

**Dictionary example:**
I had to sit there listening to her for two whole hours – it was torture!
**Learner example:**
I would be grateful if I could get some of my money back, because the days in Scotland were a torture to me.

**CAUSING PAIN**

[C2] I the act of causing someone great physical or mental pain, often in order to make them tell you something

**Dictionary example:**
He revealed the secret under torture.

**Learner example:**
Tyranny and torture are installed with Roger as the executioner.

**VERB [T]**

[C2] I to cause someone severe pain, often in order to make them tell you something

**Dictionary example:**
It is claimed that the officers tortured a man to death in 1983 in a city police station.

**Learner example:**
And they would torture him and kill him like an animal, as soon as they were convinced that he had no chance of finding the money.

---

**toss /tɒs/**

**VERB**

**toss (a coin)**

[C1] to throw a coin in the air and guess which side will land facing upwards as a way of deciding something

**Dictionary example:**
She tossed a coin to decide who would get the prize.

**Learner example:**
The question was who would be the person to do this action so we tossed a coin, and the result was me.

**toss sth away/into/on, etc.**

[C2] to throw something somewhere carelessly

**Dictionary example:**
He read the letter quickly, then tossed it into the bin.

**Learner example:**
When she woke up, she saw his stupid face smiling at her and she quickly tossed it in the drawer, noticing her tears trickle and fall.
**toss and turn**
[C2] be unable to sleep properly

**Dictionary example:**
I was tossing and turning for most of the night.

**Learner example:**
As she tossed and turned, unable to sleep, she started [going over] the events that had taken place before that evening.

---

**total**
/ˈtəʊ.təl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** total

**Adjectives:** total

**Adverbs:** totally

**VERB [t] (-ll-)**

[C1] to add up to a particular amount

**Dictionary example:**
This is the eighth volume in the series, which totals 21 volumes in all.

**Learner example:**
And there has been a significant increase in insurance, up by 5%, totalling 8% of the total expenses.

---

**totalitarian**
/təʊˌtæl.ɪˈteə.ri.ən/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] belonging to a political system in which the people in power have complete control and do not allow anyone to oppose them

**Dictionary example:**
The people overthrew the totalitarian regime.

**Learner example:**
Its descriptions are sometimes shocking since his work is about totalitarian regimes and people living on the fringes of society.
touch /tʌtʃ/

Word family:
Nouns: touch
Verbs: touch
Adjectives: untouched

VERB

not touch sb/sth
[C2] to not harm someone or not damage something

Dictionary example:
Don't worry about them – they can't touch you.

Learner example:
She goes to a place that is clean, where the heat and dust can't touch her any more.

NOUN

a touch
[C2] a small amount

Dictionary examples:
Add a little olive oil and a touch of vinegar.
There was a touch of irony/humour in her voice.

Learner example:
It gives a touch of colour in our dull, black and white area.

SMALL DETAIL
[C2] [c] a small detail that makes something better

Dictionary examples:
The speech had several comic touches.
Using a sailing ship as the company badge was a touch of genius.
The flowers on the table provided the finishing touch.

Learner example:
For most of us, music is the essential spice that make[s] our feelings stronger, the perfect finishing touch to a scene that we have created ourselves.

touch and go
[C2] used to describe a situation that is uncertain

Dictionary example:
The doctor says it is touch and go whether Mary will recover.

Learner example:
The idea of earning a lot certainly appeals to me but it's touch and go whether the job may bring a lot of money right from the start.
be/get out of touch
[C2] to know little about what has recently happened

Dictionary example:
I've been abroad for the last two years, so I'm very out of touch.

Learner example:
In much worse cases, some individuals may even be trapped in the virtual world and get out of touch with the real one.

tough /tʌf/

Word family:
Nouns: toughness
Adjectives: tough

ADJECTIVE

SEVERE
[C2] Tough rules are severe.

Dictionary examples:
Tough new safety standards have been introduced for cars.
There have been calls for tougher controls/restrictions on what newspapers are allowed to print.
After some tough bargaining, we finally agreed on a deal.
I think it's time the police got tougher on/with people who drink and drive.
The government is continuing to take a tough line on terrorism.

STRONG
[C2] not easy to break or damage

Dictionary examples:
The play equipment needs to be very tough.
I need a tough pair of boots.

UNFAIR
[C2] unfair or unlucky

Dictionary example:
It can be tough on kids when parents get divorced.

Learner example:
It was tough on the worn out employees.
toughness  /ˈtʌf.nəs/  

Word family:
Nouns: toughness
Adjectives: tough

NOUN [u]
[C2] the quality or state of being tough

Dictionary examples:
She has a reputation for toughness.
They can't face the toughness of the competition.

Learner example:
I would be [less] lax than my daddy was [so] as to accustom them to the toughness and brutality of life, so that they could face many difficulties in their lives.

towards  /təˈwɔːdz/  

PREPOSITION

POSITION
[C1] near to a time or place

Dictionary examples:
Our seats were towards the back of the theatre.
I often get hungry towards the middle of the morning.
We're getting towards winter and it's getting dark earlier.

Learner example:
If I [had] told somebody fifty years ago that women w[ould] have leading political positions towards the end of the century, he or she would have most probably considered [me] as being mad.

PURPOSE
[C1] for the purpose of buying or achieving something

Dictionary examples:
I'm saving up to buy a car, and Dad has given me some money towards it.
Would you like to make a contribution towards a present for Linda?
The work that students do during the term counts towards their final grade.

Learner example:
I hope that these recommendations will go a long way towards improving your museum and having satisfied visitors.
**towel** /ˈtaʊəl/

**NOUN [c]**

**throw in the towel**

[C2] to stop trying to do something because you do not think you can succeed

**Dictionary example:**
Their candidate should just throw in the towel and admit defeat.

**Learner example:**
You have to possess tenacity: never throw in the towel.

**trace** /trɛs/

**VERB [t]**

**FIND**

[C1] to find someone or something that was lost

**Dictionary examples:**
The police are trying to trace the mother of a newborn baby found abandoned outside a hospital. Attempts to trace the whereabouts of a man seen leaving the scene of the crime have so far been unsuccessful.
Their missing daughter was finally traced to Manchester.

**Learner example:**
So you can hire the best people you can find to trace the bad guy and get rid of him.

**ORIGIN**

[C1] to discover the cause or origin of something

**Dictionary examples:**
The outbreak of food poisoning was traced to some contaminated shellfish.
The practice of giving eggs at Easter can be traced back to festivals in ancient China.
Rivalries between the gangs can be traced back to the 1950s in some black and Hispanic neighbourhoods.
No one has yet been able to trace the source of the rumour.

**Learner example:**
It is my firm belief that what is usually referred to as "lacking motivation" can always be traced back to this question of meaning and comradeship.
track  /track/

NOUN

TRAINS
[C1] [c or u] the long metal lines which a train travels along

Dictionary examples:
a 10-mile stretch of track
Passengers are requested not to walk across the tracks.

Learner example:
When the train enters a small town in Northern Switzerland, the visitor will be surprised by hundreds of fan posters and flags along the rail track.

on track
[C1] making progress and likely to succeed

Dictionary examples:
A fighter from Edinburgh is on track to become world heavyweight boxing champion.
We’ve got a lot of work to do but we’re on the right track.

Learner example:
The sales teams are well on track and bringing [in] new customers every day.

keep track
[C1] to continue to know about someone or something

Dictionary examples:
He changes jobs so often I can’t keep track any more.
Be sure to keep track of the time so you won't be late.

Learner example:
Trying to keep track of these changes by translating them would be an inappropriate task.

off the beaten track
[C2] in a place where few people go

Dictionary example:
I prefer to take my holiday somewhere off the beaten track.

Learner example:
Furthermore, in areas off the beaten track, there [are] not even police sometimes.

a fast track (to sth)
[C2] a very quick way of achieving or dealing with something

Dictionary example:
These intensive courses claim to offer a fast track to wealth and success.
Learner example:
If I ever found a job which lives up to these expectations, I would consider myself on [a] fast track already.

DEVELOPMENT
[C2] [c or u] the direction in which someone's job or education develops

Dictionary example:
She was a lawyer, but then she changed track completely and became a doctor.

VERB [T]

FOLLOW
[C2] to follow a person or animal by looking for proof that they have been somewhere, or by using electronic equipment

Dictionary examples:
It's difficult to track an animal over stony ground.
The military use radar satellites to track targets through clouds and at night.
The terrorists were tracked to Amsterdam.

Learner example:
It is her eventually who may be considered as the [i]nvoluntary cause of Chen's death, by keeping on sending money [to] China and then allowing the Mafia to track him.

RECORD
[C2] to record the progress or development of something over a period

Dictionary example:
The project tracks the effects of population growth on the area.

Learner example:
However, it would be useless to track the [outbreak] of wars and to judge humanity for not learning.

tractor /ˈtræk.tə/

NOUN [c]
[C2] a strong vehicle with large back wheels used on farms for pulling things

Dictionary example:
He started up the tractor.

Learner example:
Farmers who used to practi[s]e traditional farming are now introduc[ing] machinery such as tractors.
trade  /trɛrd/

Word family:
Nouns: trade, trader
Verbs: trade

NOUN

AREA OF BUSINESS
[C1] [c] a particular area of business or industry

Dictionary example:
the building/catering/tourist trade

Learner example:
Having considered the previous factors, I am further convinced that the host country can develop itself rapidly by enhancing the tourism trade.

trader  /ˈtreɪ.dər/

Word family:
Nouns: trade, trader
Verbs: trade

NOUN [c]
[C2] a person who buys and sells things

Dictionary examples:
His ancestors were fur traders.
She’s a trader on Wall Street, working for a big financial company.

Learner example:
After spending a few months over there he got back [to] Switzerland, where he worked in a private bank as [a] trader in the bond market.

traffic  /ˈtræf.ɪk/

NOUN [u]

PLANES AND SHIPS
[C2] the planes or ships moving around an area

Dictionary example:
air traffic control
Learner example:
We are not asking you to close down the airport but we suggest that you check whether all the charter and freight traffic has to be directed to this airport – there might be an airport in a less densely populated area to use for these purposes.

tragically /ˈtrædʒ.ɪ.kli/

Word family:
Nouns: tragedy
Adjectives: tragic
Adverbs: tragically

ADVERB
[C2] in a way that is very sad

Dictionary examples:
She died tragically young.
Tragically, the side-effects of the drug were not discovered until many people had been seriously damaged by it.

Learner example:
She improved his eyesight and tragically disappeared.

trail /trɛrl/

NOUN [C]

MARKS
[C2] the smell or series of marks left by a person, animal or thing as it moves along

Dictionary examples:
The dogs are specially trained to follow the trail left by the fox.
He left a trail of muddy footprints behind him.

Learner example:
Azman and I were looking at a trail of fresh blood leading into the woods.

VERB

trail after/behind/along, etc.
[C2] [I] to walk slowly and without enthusiasm or energy

Dictionary example:
Her small daughter was trailing along behind her.

LOWER SCORE
[C2] [I or ɪ] to have a lower score than someone else, especially in a sports event
**Dictionary example:**
City were trailing United 1–2 at half time.

**Learner example:**
They were trailing by four points, but still, they had possession of the ball.

---

**train** /ˈtreɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** trainer, training, trainee

**Verbs:** train

**NOUN [c]**

**train of thought**

[C2] a series of connected thoughts or ideas which come or happen one after the other

**Dictionary example:**
I was interrupted and lost my train of thought.

**Learner example:**
Stevens’s ideas on dignity become very clear if we follow his train of thought through the book and if we examine closely the events which encourage him into further discussion of this issue.

---

**trainee** /ˈtreɪniː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** trainer, training, trainee

**Verbs:** train

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] someone who is learning how to do something, especially a job

**Dictionary example:**
a trainee accountant/teacher

**Learner example:**
I work as a trainee at a big international trader company at Brazil, and there we had some problems of motivation in [the] workplace, and to resolve the problem we made a lot of changes and arr[an]g[em]ents in our company.
trait /ˈtreɪt/

NOUN [c]
[C2] a quality, good or bad, in someone’s character

Dictionary example:
a family trait

Learner example:
The latter makes her more sympathetic if anything to a modern reader, but her naivet[y] and weakness for the attention and luxury given by the Nawab are not very likeable traits.

tranquil /ˈtræŋ.kwɪl/ 

Word family:
Nouns: tranquility
Adjectives: tranquil

ADJECTIVE
[C1] calm and quiet

Dictionary example:
a tranquil garden

Learner example:
Unfortunately, though, this tranquil paradise has been destroyed year by year, by the uncontrolled tourism.

tranquility /træŋˈkwɪl.ə.ti/ 

Word family:
Nouns: tranquility
Adjectives: tranquil

NOUN [u]
[C2] the quality of being tranquil

Dictionary example:
I love the tranquility of the lake.

Learner example:
Suddenly shattering the tranquility was a high pitched alarm bell being rung energetically.
transaction  /trænˈzæk.ʃən/

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] when someone buys or sells something, or when money is exchanged

Dictionary examples:
- a business transaction
- Each transaction at the foreign exchange counter seems to take forever.
- We need to monitor the transaction of smaller deals.

Learner example:
- This new service guarantees you a quick transaction direct from your home.

transformation  /ˌtræns.fəˈmeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: form, formation, transformation
Verbs: form, transform

NOUN [C or U]
[C1] a complete change in the appearance or character of something or someone, especially so that they are improved

Dictionary examples:
- Local people have mixed feelings about the planned transformation of their town into a regional capital.
- I'd never seen Carlo in smart evening clothes before – it was quite a transformation.

Learner example:
- Big shops [are] also open[ing] and this transformation of the economy is forcing small family businesses and shops to close.

transition  /trænˈzɪʃ.ən/

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] when something changes from one system or method to another, often gradually

Dictionary examples:
- The health-care system is in transition at the moment.
- There will be an interim government to oversee the transition to democracy.

Learner example:
- The transition from this period into a more independent one is challenging and exciting, both for us and our parents.
translate /trænzˈlɛrt/

Word family:
Nouns: translation
Verbs: translate

VERB [I or T]

CAUSE

[C2] FORMAL If an idea or plan translates into an action, it makes it happen.

Dictionary example:
So how does this theory translate into practical policy?

Learner example:
This translates into more disposable income.

transmission /trænzˈmɪʃ.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: transmission
Verbs: transmit

NOUN

BROADCAST

[C2] the process of broadcasting something by radio, television, etc., or something which is broadcast

Dictionary example:
radio/satellite transmission

Learner example:
Television channels, for example, can make a profit broadcasting the games and this is usually appreciated by the public, provided that the transmission doesn't last the whole day.

SPREADING

[C2] the process of passing something from one person or place to another

Dictionary example:
There is still a risk of transmission of the virus through infected water.

Learner example:
Moreover she teaches philosophy, [...] and at the same time she works for the society as a whole and contributes to the transmission of knowledge.
transmit  /trænzˈmɪt/ (−tt−)

Word family:
Nouns: transmission
Verbs: transmit

VERB

RADIO/TELEVISION

[C1] [t or T] to broadcast something, or to send out or carry signals using radio, television, etc.

Dictionary examples:
Radio 6 transmits on DAB digital.
The information is transmitted electronically to the central computer.

Learner example:
I hope that my explanation is thorough enough for you to be reassured, but if you want to know more about this strike and the problems it has caused, I'd suggest that you see the special programme about it, which will be transmitted on T.V. next Saturday night.

SPREAD

[C2] [t] to pass something from one person or place to another

Dictionary examples:
Cholera is transmitted through contaminated water.
Some diseases are transmitted from one generation to the next.
Somehow your panic and fear transmits itself to the horse that you're riding.

Learner example:
I think that all parents are bound to transmit values to their children; they do so by their own life, their behaviour – what they really are – more than by what they say.

transplant  /ˈtræns.plɑːnt/

NOUN [c]

[C2] an operation in which a new organ is put into someone's body

Dictionary example:
a heart/kidney transplant

Learner example:
I was to do a bone–marrow transplant.
transportation /ˌtræn.spɔːˈteɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: transport, transportation
Verbs: transport

NOUN [u]
[C1] when people or goods are moved from one place to another

Dictionary example:
transportation costs

Learner example:
There are also a lot of improvements in transportation.

trash /træʃ/

NOUN [u]
[C2] informal something that is of low quality

Dictionary examples:
I can’t believe that someone of his intelligence can read such trash!
There's only trash on the television tonight.

Learner example:
But this trend is changing due to the high competition between the various channels, with the bad consequence that more and more programs are real trash.

trauma /ˈtrɔː.mə/

Word family:
Nouns: trauma
Adjectives: traumatic

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] severe shock caused by an unpleasant experience, or the experience which causes this feeling

Dictionary example:
the trauma of marriage breakdown

Learner example:
A child who has never experienced security in his family will certainly become an insecure adult, and from a psychological point of view, many of the adults’ problems and inhibitions go back to some negative experience or even trauma in infancy and childhood.
traumatic /troːˈmæt.ɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** trauma

**Adjectives:** traumatic

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] If an experience is traumatic, it makes you feel very shocked and upset.

**Dictionary example:**
His parents split up when he was eight, which he found very traumatic.

**Learner example:**
Secondly, I have an innate fear of things moving simultaneously at a fast pace, probably enhanced by the traumatic childhood experience.

travel /ˈtræv.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** traveller

**Verbs:** travel

**NOUN [u]**

**sb’s travels**

[C1] someone’s journey

**Dictionary example:**
I meet all kinds of interesting people on my travels.

**Learner example:**
In these travels I learnt a lot because we had to deal with very different people.

tread /tred/

**VERB [I or T] (trod or US also threaded, trod or trodden)**

[C2] to put your foot on something or to press something down with your foot

**Dictionary examples:**
I kept treading on his toes when we were dancing.
Yuck! Look what I’ve just trodden in!
A load of food had been trodden into the carpet.
Learner example:
When my neighbour Victor popped into my flat he saw the toy, a Crimson "Jaguar" produced by Corgitoys, and was impressed as well as I was, so we started playing and then I can vaguely remember what happened but [the] next thing was that "Jaguar" smashed to smithereens as if someone had trodden on it.

**treasure**  /ˈtreʒ.ə/

**NOUN**

**VALUABLE OBJECT**

[C2] [c] a very valuable object

Dictionary example:
art treasures

Learner example:
For all these reasons I believe that certain objects become valuable treasures to us.

**VERB**

[C2] If you treasure something, it is very important to you and gives you a lot of pleasure.

Dictionary example:
I shall treasure those memories of her.

Learner example:
Restlessness and creativity, physical and spiritual health, falling in love and receiving love can offer such moments, [which] a person could treasure for the rest of his or her life.

**treat**  /triːt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** treatment

**Verbs:** treat

**NOUN**

[C2] something special which you buy or do for someone else or for yourself

Dictionary examples:

a birthday treat
As a special treat I'm taking him out for dinner.
Annie, put your money away, this is my treat.

Learner example:
An orange or a banana was a wonderful treat.
treaty /ˈtriː.ti/

NOUN [c]
[C2] a written agreement between two or more countries

Dictionary examples:
- a peace treaty
- the treaty on European union
We've signed a treaty with neighbouring states to limit emissions of harmful gases.

Learner example:
When it is defeated, an extremely hard, humiliating treaty (the treaty of Versailles) leads to begetting the Nazi Monster, who humiliates a "new" scapegoat: the Jews.

trek /trek/

Word family:
Nouns: trekking, trek

NOUN [c]
[C1] a long, difficult journey that you make by walking

Dictionary example:
They started out on the long trek across the mountains.

Learner example:
SPECIAL ACTIVITIES include a trek through a dense forest and then climbing a hill which is a unique experience for everyone. For the bolder there is something more extreme.

trial /ˈtreɪ.əl/

NOUN [C or U]

TEST
[C1] a test of something new to find out if it is safe, works correctly, etc.

Dictionary examples:
They're doing clinical trials on a new drug.
They've employed her for a six-month trial period.

Learner example:
At the moment we have [a] special offer which is a free three-month trial period, so you can have an idea of how the Club works.

trial and error
[C2] a way of learning the best way to do something by trying different methods
Dictionary example:
There aren't any instructions with it – it's just a matter of trial and error.

Learner example:
If you don't know the past, you're liable to live through it again as instead of deriving the lessons from someone else's experiences, you'll have to learn them the hard way, by trial and error.

stand trial
[C2] If someone stands trial, they appear in a law court where people decide if they are guilty of a crime.

Dictionary example:
to stand trial for murder

Learner example:
He was going there in order to arrest Christians and bring them to Jerusalem to stand trial for their treason.

tribal /ˈtraɪ.bəl/

Word family:
Nouns: tribe
Adjectives: tribal

ADJECTIVE
[C2] relating to a tribe

Dictionary examples:
tribal dress/leaders
The fierce tribal loyalty among soccer supporters leads to violence between opposing fans.

Learner example:
It magnificently establishes a parallel between the tragic demise of an outstanding Ibo man named Okonkwo and the cultural as well as religious downfall of his entire clan and generally the disintegration of African tribal life.

tribute /ˈtrɪb.juːt/

NOUN
[C2] [c or u] something which you do or say to show that you respect and admire someone, especially in a formal situation

Dictionary examples:
Tributes have been pouring in from all over the world for Michael Jackson, who died yesterday. For wedding bouquets, floral tributes and all your flower needs, call Mandy's Florists.
Learner example:
The only thing she insisted on, over the telephone, was th[at] Newton’s "Amazing Gra[c]e" should be sung as her last personal tribute to her mother.

**pay tribute to sb/sth**
[C2] to thank someone or say that you admire someone or something, especially in public

*Dictionary example:*
He paid tribute to his former teacher.

*Learner example:*
Although it may not seem [so], this is just a way of paying tribute to Mahatma Gand[h]i, since he always encouraged people to return to their traditions and c[ustom]s.

**trick** /ˈtrɪk/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** trick
**Verbs:** trick
**Adjectives:** tricky

**NOUN [C]**

**do the trick**
[C2] If something does the trick, it solves a problem or has the result you want.

*Dictionary example:*
If I've got a headache, a couple of aspirins usually do the trick.

*Learner example:*
Using aromatherapy oil and scented candles always did the trick when she wanted to relax.

**trigger** /ˈtrɪg.ər/

**VERB [T]**
[C1] to make something begin to happen

*Dictionary examples:*
Some people find that certain foods trigger their headaches.
The racial killings at the weekend have triggered off a wave of protests.

*Learner example:*
Motivation is triggered and influenced by many factors.
### trilogy /ˈtrɪl.ə.dʒi/

**NOUN [c]**

[C2] a series of three books, plays, films, etc. with the same characters or subject

**Dictionary example:**
This is the first in his trilogy about India.

**Learner example:**
The Terminator trilogy might be one of the most obvious examples, where machines evolve beyond our control and nearly exterminate all human beings.

### trio /ˈtriː.əʊ/

**NOUN (PLURAL trios)**

[C2] [c + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB] a group of three things or people, especially three musicians who play together

**Dictionary examples:**
Many jazz trios consist of a piano, guitar and double bass.
There was disappointment for our trio of 200 metre runners, all of whom failed to reach the final.

**Learner example:**
The rest of the evening saw a few other music students showing off their potential and it ended with an unplugged title sung by a trio composed of female singers.

### triumph /ˈtraɪ.ʌmpf/

**NOUN**

**SUCCESS**

[C1] [c] an important success, achievement, or victory

**Dictionary examples:**
Barcelona's 3–1 triumph over Manchester United
The book celebrates the hostages' remarkable triumph over appalling adversity.
The signing of the agreement was a personal triumph for the Prime Minister.
It was the Republican Party's third election triumph in a row.
The eradication of smallpox by vaccination was one of medicine's greatest triumphs.

**Learner example:**
In addition to this the dinner we had on Monday afternoon was a triumph.

**FEELING**

[C2] [u] the feeling of happiness that you have when you win something or succeed
Dictionary example:
They couldn't conceal their triumph at the result.

Learner example:
He said to himself "Yes, it was me, it was because of me' and a spurt of triumph went through him".

**troops** /truːps/

NOUN [PLURAL]
[C2] soldiers on duty in a large group

Dictionary examples:
The major powers have said they will not send in ground troops.
All troops will be withdrawn by the end of the year.

Learner example:
They died almost [at] the end of the war, when the Russian troops were already in Berlin.

**trouble** /ˈtrʌbl/  

Word family:
Nouns: trouble
Adjectives: troubled

NOUN

NOT WORKING
[C2] [u] a problem that you have with a machine or part of your body

Dictionary examples:
The plane developed engine trouble shortly after takeoff.
They have a good reputation for building reliable trouble-free cars.
Her knee trouble is expected to keep her out of the game for the rest of the season.

Learner example:
This was clearly demonstrated by the incident a few weeks ago when one aircraft had engine trouble just over our area and barely managed to get to the airport in time for landing.

**troubled** /ˈtrʌbd/  

Word family:
Nouns: trouble
Adjectives: troubled
ADJECTIVE
[C1] having problems or difficulties

Dictionary examples:
a troubled expression
The survival package involves selling off the unprofitable parts of the troubled company.
This troubled region has had more than its fair share of wars over the centuries.
In these troubled times, it makes a change to hear some good news.

Learner example:
But you realize how much you can cope with if only you help each other and stick together in troubled times.

troublesome /ˈtrʌbl.əm/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] causing a lot of problems, especially over a long period of time

Dictionary example:
a troublesome knee injury

Learner example:
This is normal for people who tend to work abroad – they are aware of the dangers and they can protect themselves from troublesome situations.

trudge /trʌdʒ/

VERB

trudge along/through/up, etc.
[C2] to walk slowly with heavy steps, especially because you are tired

Dictionary example:
We trudged back up the hill.

Learner example:
We’ve been trudging through that snow for ages and I can’t see an end coming!

true /truː/

Word family:
Nouns: truth
Adjectives: true
Adverbs: truly

1573
ADJECTIVE

SINCERE

[C2] sincere or loyal, and likely to continue to be so even in a difficult situation

Dictionary examples:
There are few true believers in communism left in the party.
She has vowed to remain true to the president whatever happens.

Learner example:
There are those who remain true to every sport's true goals, the pursuit of excellence in whatever sports one competes in.

truly /ˈtruː.li/

Word family:
Nouns: truth
Adjectives: true
Adverbs: truly

ADVERB

SINCERELY

[C1] used to emphasize that something is sincere or honest

Dictionary examples:
Truly I could not have done this without you.
He truly believes he can cure himself by willpower alone.

Learner example:
It would probably take years to achieve it but in the long run I truly believe it would work, as long as everyone is willing to [make] an effort.

trust /trʌst/

VERB [t]

I trust (that) FORMAL

[C1] used to say that you hope something is true

Dictionary example:
I trust that you had an enjoyable stay.

Learner example:
I trust that the suggestions outlined in this report will receive your serious consideration and meet with your approval.
trustworthy /ˈtrʌstˌwɜː.ði/

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] Someone who is trustworthy can be trusted.

**Dictionary example:**
Bob assured me she was completely trustworthy.

**Learner example:**
In addition to aforementioned character traits, John could be best described as [a] conscientious, imaginative, creative, sensible and trustworthy man.

truth /truːθ/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** truth
**Adjectives:** true
**Adverbs:** truly

**NOUN**
**TRUE FACT**
[C2] [c] a fact or idea that people accept is true

**Dictionary example:**
moral/religious truths

**Learner example:**
It was about those universal truths that one seeks all [one's] life and perhaps dies without truly understanding how happy one was.

try /traɪ/

**VERB**
**LAW**
[C2] [t] to examine facts in a court of law to decide if someone is guilty of a crime

**Dictionary example:**
He was tried for attempted murder.

**Learner example:**
I switched on the TV: unemployment had risen again [and] a politician was being tried for corruption. I switched it off.
tuition /tjuˈɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [u]
[C1] the teaching of one person or of a small group of people

Dictionary example:
French tuition

Learner example:
The high level of the tuition received from a professional trainer definitely pays off.

tune /tju:n/

NOUN [c]

MUSICAL NOTES
[C1] a series of musical notes that are pleasant to listen to

Dictionary examples:
That’s a very catchy tune.
He was humming a tune as he dried the dishes.

Learner example:
The music to the 2nd video is more light-hearted, and it has a catchy tune that makes you want to tap your foot to its rhythm.

out of tune
[C1] singing or playing the wrong notes

Dictionary example:
The piano is out of tune.

Learner example:
Even if you sing out of tune please call us.

in tune
[C1] singing or playing the right notes

Dictionary example:
Try to stay in tune.

Learner example:
The public was singing in tune with Jag, hands were raised and bodies were slowly [sway]ing.

be in tune with sb/sth
[C2] to understand what someone wants or needs or to understand a situation and act in a way that is suitable for it
**turbulent**  /ˈtɜː.bjə.lənt/  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] A turbulent situation, time, etc. is one in which there are a lot of sudden changes, arguments, or violence.

**Dictionary example:**  
a turbulent relationship

**Learner example:**  
We live in a turbulent time and people do not always have enough peace in their minds to question things.

**turmoil**  /ˈtɜː.mɔɪl/  

**NOUN [U NO PLURAL]**  
[C2] a situation in which there is a lot of trouble, confusion, or noise

**Dictionary example:**  
The whole region is in turmoil.

**Learner example:**  
Therefore, she finds herself in a state [of confusion], as her feelings are in turmoil.

**turn**  /tɜː:n/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** turn, turning  
**Verbs:** turn

**VERB**  

**turn 16/21, etc.**  
[C1] to become a particular age

**Dictionary example:**  
He turned 18 last May.
Learner example:
One of the best thing[s] when you turn 17 in Britain is that you can start to take driving lessons.

turn a blind eye (to sth)
[C1] to choose to ignore something that you know is wrong or illegal

Dictionary example:
Restaurant staff often took food home, and their boss turned a blind eye.

Learner example:
Nevertheless, we can't turn a blind eye to this reality.

in turn
[C1] as a result of something that is part of a series of events

Dictionary example:
This could result in the loss of certain species of fish and this in turn poses a serious threat to the fishing communities along the river banks.

Learner example:
This, in turn, enabled them to find jobs and become financially independent from their husbands.

turn your back on sb/sth
[C2] to decide to stop having contact with someone or something, or to refuse to help someone

Dictionary example:
She turned her back on Hollywood and went to live in Florida.

Learner example:
She gets to learn that Olivia turned her back on her past and merged totally with India through her attraction to and sympathy for the Nawab.

turn your nose up at sth INFORMAL
[C2] to not accept something because you do not think it is good enough for you

Dictionary example:
He turned his nose up at my offer of soup, saying he wanted a proper meal.

Learner example:
Moreover, she will not turn her nose up at anybody who might be considered less worthy than her.

turn over a new leaf
[C2] to start to behave in a better way

Dictionary example:
I'm not drinking any more – I've turned over a new leaf.

Learner example:
She promised to turn over a new leaf.

toss and turn
[C2] be unable to sleep properly
Dictionary example:
I was tossing and turning for most of the night.

Learner example:
As she tossed and turned, unable to sleep, she started [going over] the events that had taken place before that evening.

NOUN

in turn
[C1] one after the other

Dictionary examples:
Each of us collects the mail in turn.
He spoke to the three boys in turn.

Learner example:
We had two different teachers in the mornings and in the afternoons in turn.

in turn
[C1] as a result of something

Dictionary example:
He took out more loans, which, in turn, led to more debt.

Learner example:
People will study for a range of degrees, which may imply that a lot of new jobs, mainly related to computers, will gain importance, which, in turn, could result in a better organization of the jobs and, as a consequence, a reduction in the unemployment rate.

take a turn for the better/worse
[C2] to become better or worse suddenly

Dictionary example:
The weather took a turn for the better.

Learner example:
Despite all the environmental problems it is up to us to prevent things from taking a turn for the worse.

the turn of the century
[C2] the start of a new century

Dictionary example:
He was born at the turn of the century.

turn of events
[C2] the way in which a situation develops, especially a sudden or unexpected change

Dictionary example:
We were all shocked by this tragic turn of events.
**Learner example:**
She was not prepared for such an unexpected turn of events!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>turnover</th>
<th>/ˈtɜːnəˌvoʊr/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOUN</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUSINESSE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C1] [C or U] the amount of business that a company does in a period of time</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large supermarkets have a <strong>high</strong> turnover of inventory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For instance, clothes shops in Barcelona expect a big turnover in August because of the amount of tourists that will visit the city.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| EMPLOYEES |               |
| [C2] [U NO PLURAL] the rate at which workers leave an organization and new workers join it |
| **Dictionary example:** |
| The high turnover among daycare workers is an ongoing problem. |
| **Learner example:** |
| What used to amaze me was the very low staff turnover and I wondered what the secret was. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>twice</th>
<th>/twais/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADVERB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>think twice</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C1] to carefully consider whether what you are planning is a good idea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dictionary example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'd think twice about spending so much money on one thing, if I were you.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Learner example:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Now I will think twice before I buy your paper again.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| not think twice |
| [C1] to do something immediately, without considering whether it is a good idea |
| **Dictionary example:** |
| When he asked me out, I didn’t think twice! |
Learner example:
Your advertisement seemed very convincing and as I intended to travel to exotic locations I did not think twice.

twist /twɪst/

Word family:
Verbs: twist
Adjectives: twisted

VERB

INJURE
[C1] [ɪ] If you twist a part of your body, such as your knee, you injure it by turning it suddenly.

Dictionary example:
I tripped and twisted my ankle.

Learner example:
The worst part is, that we had an older lady within our group who had twisted her an[k]le so she was somewhat disabled at the time.

TURN
[C2] [ɜ] to turn something in a circle using your hand

Dictionary example:
She sat there nervously twisting the ring around on her finger.

TURN YOUR BODY
[C2] [ɪ] or [ɜ] to turn part of your body to face a different direction

Dictionary example:
She twisted her head so she could see what was happening.

Learner example:
Through the right wing of the car I could [see] his eyes glitter like two flawless diamonds as he twisted his neck slightly from time to time to beam at me.

CHANGE MEANING
[C2] [ɪ] to change the meaning of something so that it fits what you want it to mean

Dictionary example:
You keep twisting my words – that’s not what I meant at all!

Learner example:
Some members of the board twisted her words.

NOUN [c]
[C1] an unexpected change in a situation or in a story
Dictionary example:
His arrest was just the latest twist in the story of his life.

Learner example:
The plot takes several twists and turns till the conclusion which sums up the contents of the film.

twisted  /ˈtwɪstɪd/

Word family:
Verbs: twist
Adjectives: twisted

ADJECTIVE

STRANGE
[C2] strange and slightly unpleasant or cruel

Dictionary example:
He'd become bitter and twisted.

Learner example:
Sometimes her morality seems a little twisted.

two  /tuː/

NUMBER

or two
[C1] used to talk about a small number of something

Dictionary example:
I may bring a friend or two.

Learner example:
I also refused to eat any meal a day or two before the test but my mother made me, she said I needed the energy to be happy and celebrate afterwards.

be in two minds
[C1] to have difficulty making a decision

Dictionary example:
I'm in two minds about accepting his offer.

Learner example:
If you are in two minds about having to share your room with someone else, there you can easily rent a studio apartment close to the college, which is situated in the centre of the city.
**type /taɪp/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** type

**Adjectives:** typical

**Adverbs:** typically

**NOUN [c]**

**PERSON**

[C1] someone who has particular qualities or interests

**Dictionary example:**

He’s the outdoor type.

**Learner example:**

Usually these adults are the hardworking type and save money for the future.

**not be sb’s type** INFORMAL

[C2] to not be the type of person that someone thinks is attractive

**Dictionary example:**

I like Bertrand but he’s not really my type.

**Learner example:**

It’s true that he wasn’t handsome, not at all the type she had used to prefer, but when he smiled, that wonderful smile that made his eyes sparkle, she realised, quite dazzled, that he was beautiful.
ugly /ˈʌg.li/

ADJECTIVE

SITUATION
[C2] An ugly situation is very unpleasant, usually because it involves violence.

Dictionary example:
There were ugly scenes outside the stadium.

Learner example:
Just think about the ugly situation of being in a fully-booked hotel and then the staff goes on strike.

ultimate /ˈʌl.tɪ.mət/  

Word family:
Adjectives: ultimate
Adverbs: ultimately

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

FINAL
[C1] final or most important

Dictionary example:
the ultimate aim/solution

Learner example:
The ultimate aim [when] I joined your tour was to meet one of my friends in St Andrews.

ultimately /ˈʌl.tɪ.mət.li/  

Word family:
Adjectives: ultimate
Adverbs: ultimately
ADVERB
FINALLY
[C1] finally, after a series of things have happened

Dictionary examples:
Everything will ultimately depend on what is said at the meeting with the directors next week. Ultimately, of course, he’d like to have his own business but that won’t be for some time.

Learner example:
Ultimately, it leads to a lot of d[i]seases and early death.

EMPHASIS
[C2] used to emphasize the most important fact in a situation

Dictionary example:
Ultimately, he’ll have to decide.

Learner example:
Ultimately, that is why we are influenced by other people’s personalities.

unaffected /ˌʌn.əˈfekt.id/

Word family:
Verbs: affect
Adjectives: unaffected

ADJECTIVE
[C2] not changed by something

Dictionary example:
Smaller colleges will be unaffected by the new regulations.

Learner example:
Only a genius could stay unaffected by such idolatry.

unaffordable /ʌn.əˈfɔː.də.bl/

Word family:
Verbs: afford
Adjectives: unaffordable

ADJECTIVE
[C1] too expensive for people to be able to buy

Dictionary example:
Such clothes are unaffordable for most people.
**Learner example:**
£5 per session is obviously unaffordable for students.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>unanimous</strong></th>
<th>/juːˈnæn.ɪ.məs/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
<td>unanimous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong></td>
<td>unanimously</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] agreed by everyone

**Dictionary example:**
The jury was unanimous in finding him guilty.

**Learner example:**
Having spoken to neighbours, we reached a unanimous decision that the route of the aircraft should be changed immediately so that they no longer disrupt our lives.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>unanimously</strong></th>
<th>/juːˈnæn.ɪ.məs.li/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
<td>unanimous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong></td>
<td>unanimously</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADVERB**
[C2] with agreement from everyone

**Dictionary example:**
We agreed unanimously that he was the best candidate.

**Learner example:**
While it is true that there are quite a few opposing theories about losing weight, doctors unanimously agree that a hedonistic approach to eating can lead to unpleasant health issues like obesity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>unattainable</strong></th>
<th>/ˌʌn.əˈteɪ.nə.bl/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong></td>
<td>attain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong></td>
<td>attainable, unattainable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] not able to be achieved
Dictionary examples:
an unattainable ideal
Some economists think that full employment in Europe is an unattainable goal.

Learner example:
The ability to permanently record thought opened new dimensions to fields like philosophy, poetry and literature, enabling them to reach a degree of complexity, creativity and longevity unattainable by previous technologies.

unattractive /ˌʌn.əˈtræk.tɪv/

Word family:
Nouns: attraction
Verbs: attract
Adjectives: attractive, unattractive

ADJECTIVE

NOT INTERESTING
[C1] not interesting or useful

Dictionary example:
an unattractive proposition

Learner example:
In our opinion, despite the friendly atmosphere of our club’s meetings we find them very unattractive and rather "dull".

unavailable /ʌn.əˈver.ə.bəl/

Word family:
Nouns: availability
Adjectives: available, unavailable

ADJECTIVE

CANNOT DO SOMETHING
[C1] not able to talk to someone or meet them, especially because you are doing other things

Dictionary example:
The manager was unavailable for comment.

Learner example:
Furthermore, a role-model for the younger generation could be the famous tennis player Joe Hill, who unfortunately is unavailable to give an interview.
### Unavoidable  /ˌʌnəˈvɔɪ.də.bl/  

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** avoid  
**Adjectives:** unavoidable  
**Adverbs:** unavoidably

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] impossible to avoid or prevent

**Dictionary example:**

an unavoidable delay

**Learner example:**

Being aware of the two proposals our local government is considering in order to solve the apparently unavoidable matter of traffic in our beloved city, I feel compelled to offer my views on such a delicate subject.

---

### Unavoidably  /ˌʌnəˈvɔɪ.də.bli/  

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** avoid  
**Adjectives:** unavoidable  
**Adverbs:** unavoidably

**ADVERB**

[C2] in a way that could not be avoided or prevented

**Dictionary example:**

She was unavoidably delayed.

**Learner example:**

Even if you go abroad on your own, you unavoidably meet people [from] your country or speaking your native language.

---

### Unbalanced  /ˈʌnˈbæl.ənst/  

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** balance  
**Verbs:** balance  
**Adjectives:** balanced, unbalanced

**ADJECTIVE**

MENTALLY ILL  
[C2] slightly mentally ill

---

1588
Dictionary example:
After his death, she became slightly unbalanced.

Learner example:
Many homeless people are mentally unbalanced, some are addicted to chemical substances.

NOT FAIR
[C2] false and not fair

Dictionary example:
He gave an unbalanced view of the situation.

Learner example:
I think that if a school measures a child solely by his or her academic success, it will be an unbalanced and narrow-minded method to measure a child and his or her ability as a whole person.

**unbiased** /ʌnˈbaɪəst/

**Word family:**
Nouns: bias
Adjectives: biased, unbiased

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] able to judge fairly because you are not influenced by your own opinions

Dictionary example:
He was able to give me some unbiased advice.

Learner example:
If you take into consideration only certain subjects, you are likely to end up despising other fields of knowledge, whereas the main point of education is to give an unbiased view of our own and foreign cultures.

**uncertain** /ʌnˈsɜː.tn/

**Word family:**
Nouns: certainty, uncertainty
Adjectives: certain, uncertain
Adverbs: certainly

**ADJECTIVE**
**in no uncertain terms**
[C2] in a direct and often angry way

Dictionary example:
I told him to go away in no uncertain terms.
Learner example:
Intellectuals are used to saying in no uncertain terms that money represents the bad side of the sport.

uncertainty /ˈʌnˌsɜː.tɪn.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: certainty, uncertainty
Adjectives: certain, uncertain
Adverbs: certainly

NOUN [u]
[C1] the state of being uncertain

Dictionary example:
There was a lot of uncertainty about whether or not he would attend the event.

Learner example:
The shortages of almost everything we have to face and cope with have made our lives full of uncertainty and helplessness, but on the other hand they released in some Poles enormous energy, in the effort to support their families and provide them with food, clothing and fuel.

uncomfortable /ˈʌnˈkʌm.pə.bl/.

Word family:
Nouns: comfort, discomfort
Verbs: comfort
Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting
Adverbs: comfortably, uncomfortably

ADJECTIVE

EMBARRASSED
[C1] slightly embarrassed, or making you feel slightly embarrassed

Dictionary example:
an uncomfortable silence

Learner example:
It is interesting how people get embar[r]assed and uncomfortable when they have to face an English speech.
uncomfortably /ʌnˈkʌmpf.tə.bli/

Word family:
Nouns: comfort, discomfort
Verbs: comfort
Adjectives: comfortable, uncomfortable, comforting
Adverbs: comfortably, uncomfortably

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that is not comfortable or pleasant

Dictionary example:
I was warm but not uncomfortably so.

Learner example:
I saw faces I see every day, but in uncomfortably long dresses and with starched white collars, I saw their effort to look nice, attractive and not to disturb the rules set by the society of their time.

uncommon /ʌnˈkɒm.ən/

Word family:
Nouns: common
Adjectives: common, uncommon
Adverbs: commonly

ADJECTIVE
[C1] unusual

Dictionary example:
It's not uncommon for people to become ill when they travel.

Learner example:
NEW TRENDS: Vegetarian food is not uncommon nowadays.

unconditional /ˌʌn.kənˈdɪʃ.ən.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: condition
Verbs: condition
Adjectives: unconditional

ADJECTIVE
[C2] done or given without any limits and without asking for anything for yourself

Dictionary example:
unconditional love
Learner example:
But I am of [the] firm conviction that you cannot love [a child] too much, and this unconditional love does not include any rod, in both [the] literal and figurative sense of the word.

**unconscious**  /ˈʌnˌkɒn.tʃəs/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** consciousness
**Adjectives:** conscious, unconscious, self-conscious
**Adverbs:** subconsciously, unconsciously

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT AWARE**

[C2] An unconscious thought or feeling is one that you do not know you have.

**Dictionary example:**
an unconscious fear

**Learner example:**
Maybe it was her strict upbringing that had left her with an unconscious need to rebel, and that in turn caused her to be drawn to this rowdy young man.

**unconsciously**  /ˈʌnˌkɒn.ʃəs.li/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** consciousness
**Adjectives:** conscious, unconscious, self-conscious
**Adverbs:** subconsciously, unconsciously

**ADVERB**

[C2] If you do something unconsciously, you do it without knowing that you are doing it.

**Dictionary example:**
She was nodding her head, unconsciously urging him on.

**Learner example:**
We do this, for instance, when we buy a larger – and more expensive – car than we need for commuting to work, because we unconsciously want to be like the actors that drive them in films.

**unconventional**  /ˌʌn.kənˈvɛnʃən.əl/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** convention
**Adjectives:** conventional, unconventional
ADJECTIVE
[C1] doing things in a way that is different from most people

Dictionary example:
an unconventional lifestyle

Learner example:
CHILDREN’S STORIES This event was successful and satisfied the kids since the heroes were exhilarating, with amazingly unconventional behaviour.

uncover /ʌnˈkʌvər/  

Word family:
Nouns: cover, coverage
Verbs: cover, uncover

VERB [T]
[C1] to discover something that had been secret or hidden

Dictionary example:
The inspectors uncovered evidence of corruption.

Learner example:
Sitting in a restaurant and discussing provisions of the contract you will find much easier and feel happier than [just sitting] and look[ing] at [an] enormous number of clauses, trying unsuccessfully to uncover what your client really thought when he wrote this or that.

undeniable /ˌʌn.dɪˈnɛbl/  

Word family:
Nouns: denial
Verbs: deny
Adjectives: undeniable
Adverbs: undeniably

ADJECTIVE
[C1] certainly true

Dictionary example:
an undeniable fact

Learner example:
It is undeniable that he has made a positive contribution to [the] history of my country.
undeniably /ˌʌn.dɪˈnaɪ.ə.bli/

Word family:
Nouns: denial
Verbs: deny
Adjectives: undeniable
Adverbs: undeniably

ADVERB

[C2] in a way that is almost certainly true

Dictionary example:
He is undeniably the best student we have ever had.

Learner example:
Sport has undeniably become part of contemporary popular culture.

under /ˈʌn.ər/

PREPOSITION

under your breath
[C2] If you say something under your breath, you say it very quietly so that other people cannot hear it.

Dictionary example:
He was muttering curses under his breath.

Learner example:
"We must have taken a wrong turn somewhere..." he kept muttering under his breath.

down under
[C2] Australia, or in Australia

Dictionary example:
She was born in Scotland, but she's been living down under for 22 years.

Learner example:
Last year a good friend of mine and I went to Australia. After a couple of days of doing some sightseeing and sunbathing on beautiful sandy beaches, we decided that we needed to get something more out of our stay down under.

under your nose
[C2] If something bad happens under your nose, it happens close to you but you do not notice it.

Dictionary example:
They were stealing money from under my nose.
Learner example:
You will be surprised that there was something right under your nose that you could not live
without.

be under way
[C2] to be already happening

Dictionary example:
Building work is already under way.

Learner example:
Sociologists are well-aware of the fact and experiments are under way to counterbalance these
disadvantages.

be/feel under the weather
[C2] to feel ill

Dictionary example:
I'm feeling a bit under the weather this morning.

Learner example:
Ann was a bit under the weather, [and] she felt quite lonely in her big flat.

underdeveloped /ˌʌn.də.dɪˈvel.əpt/

Word family:
Nouns: development, developer, redevelopment
Verbs: develop, redevelop
Adjectives: developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped

ADJECTIVE
[C2] not developed enough

Dictionary example:
They are working in underdeveloped parts of the city.

Learner example:
A shift of focus in underdeveloped and developing states' economic and social policies is vital to
overcoming the problems which cause homelessness.

underestimate /ˌʌn.dəˈres.tiː.mət/

Word family:
Nouns: estimate
Verbs: estimate, underestimate, overestimate
Adjectives: estimated
VERB [T]

PERSON
[C1] to not understand how powerful or clever someone is

Dictionary example:
I thought it would be an easy game but I had underestimated my opponent.

Learner example:
At the beginning she will ask you many questions about yourself. But don't underestimate Ms Bates (that's her name).

undergo /ˌʌn.dəˈɡəʊ/

VERB [T] (undergoing, underwent, undergone)
[C1] to experience something, especially a change or medical treatment

Dictionary examples:
The country is currently undergoing **major political change**.
He is undergoing **surgery** for a heart problem.

Learner example:
Nowadays, my country is undergoing a very difficult financial and social situation.

underlying /ˌʌn.dəˈlaɪ.ɪŋ/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]
[C2] An underlying reason or problem is the real reason or problem, although it is not obvious.

Dictionary example:
We need to look at the underlying **reasons** for ill health.

Learner example:
The underlying reason is of course a lurking threat of death and decay, which keeps scientists investigating new methods to postpone the age of death.

undermine /ˌʌn.dəˈmaɪn/

VERB [T]
[C2] to make someone less confident or make something weaker

Dictionary example:
A series of scandals have undermined **people's confidence** in the government.
Learner example:
All this doesn't undermine the importance of charity workers and entertainers in our work for the greater good.

**underpaid /ˌʌn.dəˈpeɪd/**

Word family:
Nouns: pay, payment
Verbs: pay, repay
Adjectives: payable, underpaid, unpaid

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] not earning enough for your work

Dictionary example:
Her staff felt they were underpaid.

Learner example:
They claim that they are overworked and underpaid (it's [the] usual reason for striking, isn't it?)

**understand /ˌʌn.dəˈstænd/** (understood, understood)

Word family:
Nouns: misunderstanding, understanding
Verbs: misunderstand, understand
Adjectives: understandable, understanding
Adverbs: understandably

**VERB [I or T]**

I/we understand (that)... **FORMAL**
[C1] used to say that you believe something is true because someone has told you it is

Dictionary example:
I understand that the school is due to close next year.

Learner example:
I understand that the job entails entertaining people.

**make yourself understood**
[C1] to say something to someone in a way that they understand

Dictionary example:
I had a little difficulty making myself understood.
**Learner example:**
(Find enclosed a paper slip on which I have written a destination, number of tickets, etc., in the German language – use it just in case you can’t make yourselves understood.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> misunderstanding, understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> misunderstand, understand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> understandable, understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> understandably</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADVERB**
[C1] in a way that is expected in a particular situation

**Dictionary example:**
She’s understandably upset.

**Learner example:**
Furthermore, the use of the computer system caused long waiting times because everyone wanted – understandably – to find out more about suitable working opportunities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> misunderstanding, understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> misunderstand, understand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjectives:</strong> understandable, understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adverbs:</strong> understandably</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOUN**

**AGREEMENT**
[C2] [c] an informal agreement between two people

**Dictionary example:**
We have an understanding that we don't discuss the subject in front of his mother.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word family</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> undertaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> take, undertake</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DO
[C1] **formal** to do or begin to do something, especially something that will take a long time or be difficult

*Dictionary example:*
Students are required to undertake simple experiments.

*Learner example:*
To achieve it the above mentioned steps should be undertaken.

**undertake to do sth**
[C2] to promise to do something

*Dictionary example:*
She undertook to organize the meeting.

---

**undertaking** /ˌʌndəˈteɪ.kɪŋ/

*Word family:*
*Nouns:* undertaking
*Verbs:* take, undertake

**noun [c]**
[C2] a difficult or important piece of work, especially one that takes a long time

*Dictionary example:*
Building your own house is a major undertaking.

*Learner example:*
While such an undertaking is most advisable, I should like to point out that there may be drawbacks.

---

**underway** /ˌʌn.dəˈweɪ/

*Adjective*
**happening**
[C2] If something is underway, it is happening.

*Dictionary example:*
Economic recovery is already underway.

*Learner example:*
The weather was beautiful and the sun shone but as soon as I was underway, the weather turned on us and grew worse with every step.
get underway
[C2] to begin

Dictionary example:
The film festival gets underway on 11th July.

undesirable /ˌʌn.ˈdɪzərə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: desire
Verbs: desire
Adjectives: desirable, desired, undesirable

ADJECTIVE FORMAL
[C2] Something that is undesirable is not wanted because it is bad or unpleasant.

Dictionary example:
an undesirable influence

Learner example:
In this day and age, man is inextricably interwoven with the undesirable environmental damage, and the problems as far as the environment is concerned have generated a great deal of heated debate.

undeveloped /ˌʌn.ˈdɪˈvel.əpt/

Word family:
Nouns: development, developer, redevelopment
Verbs: develop, redevelop
Adjectives: developed, developing, underdeveloped, undeveloped

ADJECTIVE
[C2] Undeveloped land has no buildings on it and is not used for anything.

Dictionary example:
The site is still undeveloped.

Learner example:
The Town Council decided to take measures in order to benefit our area, which has remained undeveloped for the last five years.
undoubted /ʌnˈdaʊt.ɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: doubt
Verbs: doubt
Adjectives: doubtful, undoubted
Adverbs: undoubtedly

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]  
[C2] used to emphasize that something is true

Dictionary examples:
The project was an undoubted success.
her undoubted ability/talent

Learner example:
Yet, in spite of the undoubted improvements to life progress has brought about, there are still those who condemn it.

undue /ʌnˈdjuː/

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] FORMAL  
[C2] more than is necessary

Dictionary example:
I don’t want to cause undue alarm.

Learner example:
On the other hand a badly [organised] holiday can put undue stress on the traveller.

unemployed /.ʌn.imˈplɔːrd/

Word family:
Nouns: employee, employer, employment, unemployment, unemployed
Verbs: employ
Adjectives: unemployed

NOUN

the unemployed  
[C1] people who are unemployed

Dictionary example:
We want to get the unemployed back into work.
Learner example:
I am a lawyer and not so long ago I worked in Poznan Unemployment Office where I happened to use English – not talking to the unemployed of course.

**unethical** /ʌnˈeθ.ɪ.kəl/

Word family:
Nouns: ethic
Adjectives: ethical, unethical

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] morally bad

Dictionary example:
unethical business methods

Learner example:
Then, if you would like to perform an experiment, you cannot, because that would be unethical.

**uneven** /ʌnˈiː.vən/

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] not level, smooth, or in equal amounts

Dictionary example:
an uneven floor

Learner example:
At the same time we must solve the financial problems incurred by the uneven age distribution.

**uneventful** /ˌʌn.ɪˈvent.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: event
Adjectives: eventful, uneventful

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] without problems and without anything exciting happening

Dictionary example:
The journey itself was fairly uneventful.

Learner example:
This rather quiet and uneventful life changed when we moved to the city.
unfavourable /ʌnˈfeɪ.və.ə.bl/  

Word family:
Nouns: favour, favourite  
Verbs: favour  
Adjectives: favourable, favourite, unfavourable

ADJECTIVE

CRITICIZING
[C2] negative and showing that you do not like something

Dictionary example: unfavourable publicity

Learner example:
[The] majority of people react positively and are able to change their previous opinions, if these were very unfavourable.

NOT GOOD
[C2] not good and likely to cause problems

Dictionary example: unfavourable weather conditions

Learner example:
Despite these unfavourable conditions I managed to get through the concert without any major problems.

unfold /ʌnˈfəʊld/  

VERB

OPEN
[C1] [I or T] to become open and flat, or to make something become open and flat

Dictionary example: I unfolded the map.

Learner example:
Well, you will be if you saw our slide show and talk – members can hardly forget that relaxing afternoon when we unfolded the sails on the lake and enjoyed the tranquility of the area.

DEVELOP
[C2] [I] If a situation or story unfolds, it develops or becomes known.

Dictionary example:
The nation watched on TV as the tragic events unfolded.
Learner example:
The plot unfolds in an exciting way and the film is fraught with lies, surprises and insinuations.

unforeseen /ˌʌnfɔːˈsiːn/

Word family:
Verbs: foresee
Adjectives: foreseeable, unforeseen

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not expected

Dictionary example:
The concert was cancelled due to unforeseen circumstances.

Learner example:
Finally, owing to unforeseen circumstances, the half-day visit to St Andrews was cancelled and I was told about it only in the late morning, which prevented me from doing what I had planned.

unhelpful /ʌnˈhelp.fʊl/

Word family:
Nouns: helper
Verbs: help
Adjectives: helpful, unhelpful, helpless

ADJECTIVE
NOT IMPROVE
[C1] not improving a situation

Dictionary example:
an unhelpful remark

Learner example:
Because of the unhelpful and useless solution from [this] company, called Energy Plus, I am looking for advice.

unimaginable /ˌʌn.iˈmædʒ.ɪ.nə.bl/
Dictionary example:
unimaginable pain/wealth

Learner example:
Later, at the age of 60, after he had suffered from a stroke that was a side effect of the open heart surgery he underwent, he was left speech-impaired, which can be considered an unimaginable handicap for an actor.

uninhabited /ˌʌn.ɪnˈhæb.ɪ.tɪd/

Word family:
Nouns: inhabitant
Verbs: inhabit
Adjectives: uninhabited

ADJECTIVE
[C2] If a place is uninhabited, no one lives there.

Dictionary example:
an uninhabited island

Learner example:
Me and my best mate, Kelly, had read in an ancient history book we found in our school library about the legendary Golden Caves which are made of gold, found [o]n the tropical uninhabited island of Tropai.

unique /juˈniːk/

ADJECTIVE
be unique to sb/sth
[C1] to exist in only one place, or be connected with only one person or thing

Dictionary example:
It's a method of education that is unique to this school.

Learner example:
I strongly believe that every country needs its local shops with products that are unique to the particular country, not only because it is very good for local development but also because this way the world will stay colo[ur]ful and interesting.
**unit /ˈjuː.nɪt/**

**NOUN [c]**

**PEOPLE**

[C1] a group of people living or working together, especially for a particular purpose

**Dictionary examples:**
the traditional family unit
an anti-terrorist unit

Dr Nussbaum is director of the Civil Liberties Research Unit at King’s College, London.
Both soldiers spent two weeks in training before being allowed to rejoin their unit.

**Learner example:**
This is very important because once they [have] grown up, they have to be together in the family unit with their [own] kids.

---

**unite /juːˈnaɪt/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** unity

**Verbs:** unite

**Adjectives:** united

**VERB [I or T]**

[C1] to join together as a group, or to make people join together as a group

**Dictionary example:**
We need a leader who can unite the party.

**Learner example:**
A barbecue would unite all members in a rarely seen way, because we would all be together for a day or an afternoon which would be enough to make some new friends and get to know the other members better.

---

**unity /ˈjuː.nə.ti/**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** unity

**Verbs:** unite

**Adjectives:** united

**NOUN [u]**

[C1] when everyone agrees with each other or wants to stay together
Dictionary examples:
national/party unity
family unity

Learner example:
I would conclude by saying that [some] healthy competition is good, but your main goal has to be to work together as a group and work towards the achievement of goal[s] – as the saying goes, "united we stand, divided we fall" and unity is strength.

universally /ˌjuː.nɪˈvɜːr.səli/  
Word family:
Nouns: universe
Adjectives: universal
Adverbs: universally

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that involves everyone in the world, or everyone in a particular group

Dictionary examples:
She is universally adored.
Water is one of the most common and universally known substances.

Learner example:
Furthermore fame can [give] people the feeling that they are universally loved.

unjustified /ʌnˈdʒʌstɪ.fai/d/  
Word family:
Nouns: justification
Verbs: justify
Adjectives: justifiable, justified, unjustified

ADJECTIVE
[C1] done without a reason and not deserved

Dictionary example:
unjustified criticism

Learner example:
The location turned out to be far too small and the costs unjustified.
### unknown /ənˈnəʊn/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** knowledge, unknown  
**Verbs:** know  
**Adjectives:** known, unknown, knowledgeable  
**Adverbs:** knowingly

#### ADJECTIVE

**an unknown quantity**  
[C2] someone or something that you do not know and so you cannot be certain about  

**Dictionary example:**  
The road conditions in that area are a bit of an unknown quantity.

**Learner example:**  
As mentioned above, [the] laser [beam] was an unknown quantity even to its inventor and those who contributed to its enhancement.

#### NOUN

**the unknown**  
[C1] things that you have not experienced and know nothing about  

**Dictionary example:**  
It's normal to fear the unknown.

**Learner example:**  
The most important factor when learning English is the hunger for knowledge, the hunger for the unknown.

### unlike /ʌnˈlaɪk/  

**PREPOSITION**  

**NOT TYPICAL**  
[C2] not typical of someone or something  

**Dictionary example:**  
It's unlike her to be quiet – was there something wrong?

**Learner example:**  
Over the weeks he was getting more and more exhausted and started reducing [his] hours of work. That was so unlike him.
### unlikely  /ˈʌnˈlaɪ.kli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** likelihood

**Adjectives:** likely, unlikely

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT TRUE**

[C2] difficult to believe and probably not true

**Dictionary example:**

an unlikely explanation/story

**Learner example:**

Reflections on an unlikely tale – "It started with a kiss and ended with a twist", one would remark on Ann Patchett's 'Bel Canto'.

### unload  /ˈʌnˈləʊd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** load, overload

**Verbs:** load, unload

**VERB**

**SHIP/AIRCRAFT**

[C1] [i] If a ship, aircraft, etc. unloads, goods are taken off it.

**Dictionary example:**

The ship unloaded in Marseilles.

**Learner example:**

Old fishing boats from everywhere unload their merchandise there.

**REMOVE**

[C2] [i or T] to remove things from a vehicle

**Dictionary example:**

Can you help me unload the car?

**Learner example:**

We began to unload the car and showed the children around the house.
unmarried /ˈʌnˈmær{id}/

Word family:
Nouns: marriage
Verbs: marry
Adjectives: married, unmarried

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not married

Dictionary example:
She lives with her unmarried son.

Learner example:
It has even been proved by research carried out by [a] sociologist that the woman of today prefers to stay unmarried to keep her own identity.

unnecessarily /ˈʌnˌnes.əˈser.əl.i/

Word family:
Nouns: necessity
Adjectives: necessary, unnecessary
Adverbs: necessarily, unnecessarily

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that is not necessary

Dictionary example:
Of course we don't want to alarm people unnecessarily, but they should be alerted to potential dangers.

Learner example:
[The] community should understand the reality of the effects [of] using private cars unnecessarily.

unnoticed /ˈʌnˈnəʊ.tɪst/

Word family:
Nouns: notice
Verbs: notice
Adjectives: noticeable, unnoticed

ADJECTIVE
[C1] without being seen or noticed

Dictionary example:
We managed to slip away unnoticed.
Learner example:
But by the time we stop and look around us, it is usually too late to say goodbye to things that were with us, watched us grow and then disappeared, alone and unnoticed.

**unpaid /ʌnˈpeɪd/**

Word family:
- **Nouns:** pay, payment
- **Verbs:** pay, repay
- **Adjectives:** payable, underpaid, unpaid

**ADJECTIVE**

NOT PAID

[C1] An unpaid debt, tax, etc. has not been paid.

**Dictionary example:**
They had nearly £20,000 in unpaid debts.

**Learner example:**
This amount was unpaid by [the] previous owner.

WORK FOR FREE

[C1] working without getting any money

**Dictionary example:**
unpaid work

**Learner example:**
At the time he was mostly doing unpaid work, living on a low budget and going to painting night-classes.

**unpleasant /ʌnˈplez.ˈnt/**

Word family:
- **Nouns:** pleasure
- **Verbs:** please
- **Adjectives:** pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, pleasurable
- **Adverbs:** pleasantly

**ADJECTIVE**

RUDE

[C1] rude and angry

**Dictionary example:**
The waiter got quite unpleasant with us.
Learner example:
The driver showed rather unpleasant behaviour and his uniform was untidy, while the stewardess on board was not helpful at all and did not care much about the appalling conditions we had to suffer on the coach.

**unprecedented** /ˈʌnˈpres.tɪd/  
Word family:  
Nouns: precedent  
Verbs: precede  
Adjectives: unprecedented  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] never having happened before  

**Dictionary example:**  
The Internet has given people unprecedented access to information.  

**Learner example:**  
Last but not least, accidents in nuclear factories and nuclear waste are likely to cause unprecedented environmental damage.

**unproductive** /ˌʌn.prəˈdʌk.tɪv/  
Word family:  
Nouns: producer, product, production, productivity, reproduction  
Verbs: produce, reproduce  
Adjectives: productive, unproductive  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C1] not producing anything of value  

**Dictionary examples:**  
There were months of unproductive bureaucracy.  
The meeting was totally unproductive.  

**Learner example:**  
Especially if these graduates are unemployed and they can't find a job easily, they would feel unproductive by staying home.

**unprofessional** /ˌʌn.prəˈfeʃ.n.əl/  
Word family:  
Nouns: profession, professional  
Adjectives: professional, unprofessional
ADJECTIVE
[C1] not showing the standard of behaviour or skills that are expected of a person in a skilled job

Dictionary examples:
an unprofessional attitude
Doctor Rivers was charged with unprofessional conduct and improper use of dangerous drugs.

Learner example:
Your reporter was so inattentive and unprofessional that he did not [bother] to check the figures and mixed up 35 and 45.

unqualified /ʌnˈkwɒl.ɪ.fai.d/

Word family:
Nouns: qualification
Verbs: qualify, disqualify
Adjectives: qualified, unqualified

ADJECTIVE
[C1] without the qualifications or knowledge to do something

Dictionary example:
She was totally unqualified to look after children.

Learner example:
Polish schools lag behind the European ones. Moreover, the teachers are sometimes unqualified or unprepared.

unquestionably /ʌnˈkwes.tʃən.ə.bli/

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that is obvious and causes no doubt

Dictionary example:
She is unquestionably the best person for the job.

Learner example:
Although the content of the Conference was unquestionably well prepared, some organisational problems appeared.
### unreal /ʌnˈrɪəl/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** reality
- **Adjectives:** real, realistic, unrealistic, unreal
- **Adverbs:** really, realistically

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] Something that is unreal seems so strange that it is difficult to believe.

**Dictionary example:**
For a while I couldn’t believe she was dead – it all seemed unreal.

**Learner example:**
To sum up, the reality of reality shows is that they want to simulate reality and therefore appear to be credible, a plausible opportunity for the audience to become participant and master at the same time: the most unreal situation [of] all.

### unreasonably /ʌnˈriː.zən.ə.bli/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** reason, reasoning
- **Adjectives:** reasonable, unreasonable
- **Adverbs:** reasonably, unreasonably

**ADVERB**

[C1] in a way that is not fair

**Dictionary examples:**
I thought the prices were unreasonably high.
He acted unreasonably.

**Learner example:**
Informing students and residents about the means of transport and reducing the unreasonably high ticket price are the keys to incite more people use such means.

### unrelated /ˌʌn.rɪˈleɪ.tɪd/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** relation, relationship, relative
- **Verbs:** relate
- **Adjectives:** related, relative, unrelated
- **Adverbs:** relatively

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] having no connection
**Dictionary example:**
Police said his death was unrelated to the attack.

**Learner example:**
On top of that, and completely unrelated to these strikes, the medical services in the community broke down when the doctors and nurses went on a strike on their own.

---

**unrest** /ʌnˈrest/

**NOUN [u]**

[C2] when a lot of people are angry about something and are likely to become violent

**Dictionary example:**
political/social unrest

**Learner example:**
Unemployment is inherently a source of social unrest since it concerns the citizens of a given nation very directly.

---

**unsafe** /ʌnˈseɪf/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** safety
- **Adjectives:** safe, unsafe
- **Adverbs:** safely

**ADJECTIVE**

**DANGEROUS**

[C1] dangerous

**Dictionary examples:**
The building is unsafe.
The water was dirty and unsafe to drink.

**Learner example:**
It was extremely unsafe as the safety belts were broken.

**IN DANGER**

[C1] If you feel unsafe, you feel that you are in danger.

**Dictionary example:**
Many women feel unsafe on the streets at night.

**Learner example:**
It was then that I began to feel unsafe; I thought, if something happens, this mob will become something truly hard to control, and this idea frightened me for some time.
unscrupulous /ʌnˈskruː.pjə.ləs/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] behaving in a way that is dishonest or unfair in order to get what you want

Dictionary example:
an unscrupulous financial adviser

Learner example:
We are loyal readers of your newspaper and we ask you to raise your voice in defence of our community against the unscrupulous sharks of big business.

unsolved /ʌnˈsɒlvd/

Word family:
Nouns: solution
Verbs: solve
Adjectives: unsolved

ADJECTIVE
[C1] having no answer or solution

Dictionary example:
an unsolved mystery/murder/crime

Learner example:
Consequently, a lot of problems remained unsolved.

unspoiled /ʌnˈspɔɪlt/

Word family:
Verbs: spoil
Adjectives: unspoiled

ADJECTIVE (also UK unspoilt)
[C1] An unspoiled place is beautiful because it has not been changed or damaged by people.

Dictionary example:
an island with clean, unspoiled beaches

Learner example:
I [hope] that one day this unfriendly place will become once more the peaceful, unspoiled and beautiful village that enchanted every passenger with its beauty.
unsuccessfully /ˌʌn.səkˈses.fəl.i/  
Word family:  
Nouns: success  
Verbs: succeed  
Adjectives: successful, unsuccessful  
Adverbs: successfully, unsuccessfully

ADVERB  
[C1] in a way that is not successful  
Dictionary example:  
We tried unsuccessfully to climb the wall.  
Learner example:  
I tried to reach the company several times in the last two months, unsuccessfully.

unsure /ʌnˈʃʊər/  
Word family:  
Verbs: ensure  
Adjectives: sure, unsure  
Adverbs: surely

ADJECTIVE  
unsure of yourself  
[C2] without confidence  
Dictionary example:  
She had only been in the job for a week and was still a bit unsure of herself.  
Learner example:  
On the other hand, Kingshaw, normally weaker than Cooper, very sensitive, unsure of himself, has his ups, too, and comes, though very seldom, to feel determined and superior; when he climbs the rocks he is definitely head and shoulders above Cooper who hasn't a head for heights.

unsustainable /ˌʌn.səˈsteɪ.nə.bl/  
Word family:  
Nouns: sustainability  
Verbs: sustain  
Adjectives: sustainable, unsustainable
ADJECTIVE

HARMFUL TO THE ENVIRONMENT

[C2] causing damage to the environment by using more of something than can be replaced naturally

Dictionary example:
unsustainable fishing methods

Learner example:
Moreover, the unsustainable use of the earth’s resources will deprive future generations of the means of their survival.

NOT ABLE TO CONTINUE

[C2] Something that is unsustainable cannot continue at the same rate.

Dictionary example:
The level of spending on pensions is unsustainable.

ADJECTIVE

unthinkable /ənˈθɪŋkə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: thinker
Verbs: think, rethink
Adjectives: unthinkable

ADJECTIVE

[C1] If something is unthinkable, it is so strange that you cannot imagine it will ever happen.

Dictionary example:
Thirty years ago a no-smoking restaurant would have been unthinkable.

Learner example:
Nowadays it is simply unthinkable to live without [a] computer.

ADJECTIVE

untouched /ənˈtʌtʃt/

Word family:
Nouns: touch
Verbs: touch
Adjectives: untouched

ADJECTIVE

[C1] not changed or damaged in any way
Dictionary example:
Most of the island remains untouched by tourism.

Learner example:
The starting point is in Lokken, an idyllic fishing village beside the North Sea, still untouched by tourism.

untrue /ʌnˈtruː/

ADJECTIVE
[C1] false

Dictionary example:
We knew the rumours were untrue.

Learner example:
They realized that almost everything mentioned in your advertisement appeared to be untrue.

unusually /ʌnˈjuː.ʒu.əl.i/

Word family:
Adjectives: unusual, usual
Adverbs: unusually, usually

ADVERB

unusually for sb
[C2] in a way that is not usual for someone

Dictionary examples:
Unusually for me, I actually couldn't finish my meal.
Gareth seemed unusually quiet.

unwanted /ʌnˈwɒntid/

Word family:
Verbs: want
Adjectives: unwanted

ADJECTIVE
[C1] not wanted

Dictionary example:
an unwanted gift
Learner example:
Children feel alone, unwanted and become very often latch-key children who come back to a sad home where nobody is waiting for them.

unwillingly /ʌnˈwɪl.ɪŋ.lɪ/

Word family:
Nouns: willingness, unwillingness
Adjectives: unwilling, willing
Adverbs: willingly, unwillingly

ADVERB
[C1] in a way that shows that you do not want to do something

Dictionary example:
He unwillingly agreed to take her home.

Learner example:
What was worse, ours broke down on our way to the safari park, so we had to give it a miss unwillingly.

unwillingness /ʌnˈwɪl.ɪŋ.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: willingness, unwillingness
Adjectives: unwilling, willing
Adverbs: willingly, unwillingly

NOUN [u]
[C1] a state of not being willing to do something

Dictionary example:
Both sides have shown unwillingness to negotiate.

Learner example:
In the 70s some women also beg[a]n to wear short skirts, which might be seen as a way to express their unwillingness to obey certain dress codes or as a symbol of their independence.

unwind /ʌnˈwaɪnd/

Word family:
Verbs: wind, unwind
Adjectives: winding
VERB (unwound)

RELAX
[C1] [I] INFORMAL to relax, especially after working

Dictionary example:
Music helps me to unwind.

Learner example:
The houses will be semi-detached to [allow] neighbours to chat and unwind.

MAKE STRAIGHT
[C2] [I or T] If you unwind something, or if something unwinds, it stops being curled round or twisted round something else and is made straight.

Dictionary example:
He unwound the bandage.

Learner example:
Slowly, the doctor unwound the bandages revealing the two cotton patches covering her eyes.

unwise /ʌnˈwaɪz/

Word family:
Nouns: wisdom
Adjectives: wise, unwise
Adverbs: wisely

ADJECTIVE
[C2] stupid and likely to cause problems

Dictionary example:
an unwise decision

Learner example:
But we don't want to put too much pressure on them because this is unwise and the worst thing parents could do to their children.

up /ʌp/

ADVERB
not be up to much
[C2] to be of bad quality

Dictionary example:
Her latest novel isn't up to much.
Learner example:
But above all, she had this extraordinary dining table, which didn't look up to much when you first walked in the room, but as you lifted the three layers of tablecloths protecting a huge piece of glass, you discovered an amazing display of objects from Alabama.

**PREPOSITION**

**up to speed**
[C1] having all the most recent information about a subject or activity

**Dictionary example:**
The course should bring you up to speed with the latest techniques.

**Learner example:**
Apart from this you can keep yourself up to speed with what's happening around the world on various fronts.

**upcoming** /ˈʌpˌkʌm.ɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**
[C1] An upcoming event will happen soon.

**Dictionary example:**
the upcoming elections

**Learner example:**
This is a good way to keep our members informed about upcoming events.

**uphill** /ʌpˈhɪl/

**ADJECTIVE**

**an uphill battle/struggle/task**
[C2] something that is difficult to do and needs a lot of effort

**Dictionary example:**
I can lose weight but it's a real uphill struggle.

**Learner example:**
When this is the case, the families caring for them are faced with an uphill struggle, as it is difficult to reconcile the need for earning a living with the care of their relatives.

**ADVERB**

**TOP OF HILL**
[C2] towards the top of a hill
**Dictionary example:**
We’d walked half a mile uphill.

**Learner example:**
She had not seen the lorry that made [its] way uphill and when she realized that she would crash right into it, it had been too late to do something.

---

**uphold /ʌpˈhəʊld/**

**VERB [r] (upheld)**

**AGREE**
[C2] to agree with a decision, especially a legal one, and say it was correct

**Dictionary example:**
The court upheld the ruling.

**Learner example:**
Last but not least, governments around the world should pass and uphold stricter laws concerning environmental issues.

**SUPPORT**
[C2] to support a decision, principle, or law

**Dictionary example:**
Police officers are expected to uphold the law.

**Learner example:**
Additionally, some uphold the view that people living in [the] countryside face greater problems than those in towns.

---

**upkeep /ˈʌp.kiːp/**

**NOUN [u]**
[C2] the process of keeping something in good condition, or of keeping a person or animal healthy

**Dictionary example:**
The upkeep of a building like that must be so expensive.

**Learner example:**
This causes a big problem for pensioners, as they can not afford the daily upkeep of the houses.
ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

the upper limit
[C2] the highest amount or level, or the longest time that something is allowed

Dictionary example:
£45,000 is the upper limit for salaries in this job.

Learner example:
I understand that it will be more expensive than the accommodation I currently have, and I am willing to stretch the upper limit of the rent I can afford to pay.

get/gain the upper hand
[C2] to get into a stronger position than someone else so that you are controlling a situation

Dictionary example:
Government troops are gradually gaining the upper hand over the rebels.

Learner example:
He knew that Hooper had got the upper hand and that there was no escape.

ADJECTIVE

upper–class /ˌʌp.əˈklɑːs/

[C1] belonging to or relating to the upper class

Dictionary example:
He spoke with a distinctly upper–class accent.

Learner example:
Talking about fashion, one always tends to think of glamorous designer dresses, catwalks in Paris, Rome or New York, and upper–class societies, able to spend huge amounts of money on luxurious clothing.

ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

upward /ˈʌp.wəd/

[C1] moving towards a higher place or level

Dictionary examples:
an upward glance
an upward trend in sales
Learner example:
The third age group, 35–49 year olds, has also been experiencing an upward trend regarding [the] percentage of the group attending [the] cinema at least once a year.

upwards /ˈʌp.wədz/

ADVERB

HIGHER LEVEL
[C1] towards a higher position, level or value

Dictionary example:
The cost of completion has been revised upwards again due to inflation.

Learner example:
In evaporation the water drops from seas are carried upwards and form clouds.

upwards of sth
[C2] more than a particular amount

Dictionary example:
Double rooms cost upwards of £70 a night.

Learner example:
Once home to upwards of 50,000 people, Gaza was occupied by anti-govern[ment] forces for over two years.

urge /ə:dʒ/

VERB [T]

urge sb to do sth
[C1] to try to persuade someone to do something

Dictionary example:
His parents urged him to go to university.

Learner example:
Finally, on behalf of the charity organisation, I urge you to print a new article, apologising and correcting the inaccuracies already published.

ADVISE
[C2] to strongly advise an action

Dictionary example:
Financial experts are urging caution.
NOUN [c]
[C2] a strong wish or need

Dictionary example:
I resisted the urge to slap him.

Learner example:
He suddenly felt the urge to go home.

usage /ˈjuː.sɪdʒ/

NOUN
WORDS
[C1] [c or u] the way that words are used

Dictionary example:
a guide to English grammar and usage

Learner example:
That is why I couldn't solve all my problems with English usage.

AMOUNT
[C1] [u] the amount of something that is used, or the way that something is used

Dictionary example:
restrictions on water usage

Learner example:
We have therefore decided that, at our company, we will try to keep our energy usage as low as possible.

use

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

VERB [T] /juːz/

PERSON
[C2] to treat someone badly in order to get what you want

Dictionary example:
He was just using me to make his girlfriend jealous.
Learner example:
What a horrible thing to do, just using people – especially him!

NOUN /ˈjuːs/

the use of sth
[C2] permission to use something, or the ability to use something

Dictionary examples:
Martin has offered me the use of his car.
She lost the use of both legs in the accident.

Learner example:
One of my closest friend[s] who lost the use of her legs five years ago in a tragic car accident took part [in] this trip.

useful /ˈjuːs.fəl/

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

ADJECTIVE

come in useful
[C2] to be useful and help someone do or achieve something, especially when there is nothing else to help them

Dictionary example:
You should keep that paint – it might come in useful.

Learner example:
However, I take great ex[cl]eption to the view that much of our school education is a waste of time because everything we learn at school might come in useful later during our adulthood.

usefulness /ˈjuːs.ʃəl.nəs/

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

NOUN [u]
[C1] the quality of being useful

Dictionary example:
He explained the usefulness of having a wi-fi connection.
Learner example:
They came back yesterday and I have interviewed them to find out what they think about the usefulness of the programme.

useless /ˈjuː.səs/

Word family:
Nouns: use, user, misuse, usefulness
Verbs: use, misuse
Adjectives: useful, useless

ADJECTIVE

PERSON
[C2] informal having no skill in an activity

Dictionary example:
Dave's useless at football.

Learner example:
Every time I see her, she seems to be busy sewing, knitting etc. In this I really envy her, I'm quite useless at making clothes, although I can certainly do adjustments on my clothes, make curtains and such things.

utmost /ˈʌt.məʊst/

ADJECTIVE [always before noun] formal

EMPHASIS
[C1] used to emphasize how important or serious something is

Dictionary examples:
a matter of the utmost importance
The situation needs to be handled with the utmost care.

Learner example:
In my opinion, there are features of utmost importance that should be [careful]ly checked.

NOUN

do your utmost
[C1] to try as hard as you can to do something

Dictionary example:
We did our utmost to finish the project on time.
Learner example:
In addition, we live in a materialistic society where we all do our utmost in order to make ends meet, but we are never satisfied.

**utter /ˈʌt.ər/**

Word family:
Adjectives: utter
Adverbs: utterly

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[C2] used to emphasize something

**Dictionary example:**
She dismissed the article as utter nonsense.

**Learner example:**
To act otherwise would be, in my opinion, utter nonsense.

**VERB [T] FORMAL**

[C2] to say something

**Dictionary example:**
She left without uttering a word.

**Learner example:**
After I had told him about it, he was in such despair that he was not able to utter a single word.

**utterly /ˈʌt.ə.li/**

Word family:
Adjectives: utter
Adverbs: utterly

**ADVERB**

[C1] completely

**Dictionary example:**
It’s utterly ridiculous.

**Learner example:**
The information provided in your report about the final goal was utterly wrong.
vacancy /ˈver.kən.si/

Word family:
Nouns: vacancy
Adjectives: vacant

NOUN [C]

JOB
[C1] a job that is available for someone to do

Dictionary example:
Tell me if you hear of any vacancies for secretaries.

Learner example:
We look forward to meeting you at your earliest convenience to discuss details, go over our salary and health package as well as any other questions you might have, before starting the procedure of finding suitable candidates for the job vacancies.

ROOM
[C1] a room that is available in a hotel

Dictionary example:
Do you have any vacancies?

Learner example:
The hotels have no vacancies, the tourists are everywhere.

vaccinate /ˈvæk.sɪn.eɪt/

Word family:
Nouns: vaccination, vaccine
Verbs: vaccinate

VERB [T]
[C2] to give someone a vaccine to stop them from getting a disease

Dictionary example:
Have you been vaccinated against polio?
Learner example:
Today, in most civilized countries, small kids are vaccinated against most lethal viruses, like hepatitis, and old people are even vaccinated against the flu.

vaccination /ˌvæk.siˈneɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: vaccination, vaccine
Verbs: vaccinate

NOUN [c]
[C2] an injection that protects you against a disease

Dictionary example:
All the children are given a meningitis vaccination.

Learner example:
Local health-care centers are assisting with birth-control advice, vaccinations and general check-ups.

vaccine /ˈvæk.si:n/

Word family:
Nouns: vaccination, vaccine
Verbs: vaccinate

NOUN [c or u]
[C2] a substance that is given to people to stop them from getting a particular disease

Dictionary example:
Doctors have run out of the flu vaccine.

Learner example:
An experiment was recently conducted by the same scientist group to verify if the vaccine works.

vague /ˈvæɡ/
Dictionary examples:
I have a vague idea of where the hotel is.
He was a bit vague about directions.

Learner example:
Do not misunderstand me: I greatly enjoyed the conference but it did not give me the satisfaction of having even a vague idea of what I would like to do...

NOT THINKING
[C2] showing that someone is not thinking clearly or does not understand

Dictionary example:
a vague expression

Learner example:
If someone had asked him why, this person would have [given] a vague look, a dismissive shrug of two shoulders and a "oh, just because".

vaguely /ˈvæɡ.əli/

Word family:
Adjectives: vague
Adverbs: vaguely

ADVERB
[C2] in a way that is not clear or certain

Dictionary example:
I vaguely remember meeting him at Lionel’s house.

Learner example:
I can vaguely remember the decor, and if I tried harder maybe I could remember the taste of the ice-cream.

vain /veɪn/

Word family:
Nouns: vanity
Adjectives: vain

ADJECTIVE

In vain
[C1] without any success

Dictionary example:
I tried in vain to start a conversation.
Learner example:
We looked in vain for the guide through three London parks.

**a vain attempt/effort/hope**
[C2] A vain attempt/effort, etc. does not have the result you want.

**Dictionary example:**
I made a vain attempt to engage him in conversation.

**Learner example:**
Many flew to cities in the vain hope of earning money, thus increasing the number of the homeless.

**APPEARANCE**
[C2] too interested in your own appearance and thinking you are very attractive

**Dictionary example:**
He’s terribly vain.

**Learner example:**
Men are vain creatures who worry, maybe excessively, about beauty and keeping up with standards of beauty set by society.

---

**validity** /vəˈlɪd.a.ti/

Word family:
Nouns: validity
Adjectives: valid

**NOUN [u]**
[C2] how true or reasonable something is

**Dictionary example:**
We should question the validity of these statements.

**Learner example:**
This statement is so obvious we almost never question its validity.

---

**value** /ˈvæl.juː/

Word family:
Nouns: value
Verbs: value
Adjectives: valuable, invaluable
**NOUN**

at face value
[C1] If you accept something at face value because of the way it first looks or seems, you do so without thinking carefully about it.

Dictionary examples:
You can't just accept everything you read in the newspapers at face value.
These results should not be taken at face value – careful analysis is required to assess their full implications.

Learner example:
People are assessed at face value [by] the type of cars they drive.

**VERB [T]**

MONEY
[C2] to judge how much money something could be sold for

Dictionary example:
The ring was valued at $1000.

Learner example:
My house was valued at £200,000.

---

**vandalism /ˈvæn.dəl.i.zm/**

**NOUN [u]**
[C2] the crime of intentionally damaging things in public places

Dictionary example:
There has been more vandalism in the town centre recently.

Learner example:
As the members of the local council will know, our area is facing many problems with youths hanging around on the weekends causing grievances such as vandalism, noise and stealing in the local shops.

---

**vanity /ˈvæn.ə.ti/**

Word family:
Nouns: vanity
Adjectives: vain

**NOUN [u]**
[C2] when someone thinks they are very attractive and is too interested in their own appearance
Dictionary example:
Her vanity is staggering.

Learner example:
The vanity of wearing the most fashionable clothes bores my other friend, Kate, to death.

variable  /ˈveə.ri.ə.bl/

Word family:
Nouns: variation, variety, variable
Verbs: vary
Adjectives: varied, various, variable
Adverbs: invariably

ADJECTIVE
[C1] changing often

Dictionary example:
The sound quality on the recording is variable.

Learner example:
By contrast the figure is more variable regarding the other topics.

NOUN [C]
[C1] a number, amount, or situation which can change

Dictionary example:
A patient's recovery time depends on so many variables, such as age, weight, and general health.

Learner example:
There are too many variables and happiness may also depend on the soci[al] background of a person.

variation  /ˌveə.riˈeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: variation, variety, variable
Verbs: vary
Adjectives: varied, various, variable
Adverbs: invariably

NOUN
DIFFERENT THING
[C2] [c] something that is slightly different from the usual form

Dictionary example:
It's a variation on the standard apple pie.
Learner example:
Big Brother's counterpart, "Lost Story", did really well the first time and a bit less the second time. Still, it is very popular and a variation on this theme, called "Nine people", still does very well today.

vegetation  /ˌvedʒ.ɪˈteɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [u]
[C1] the plants and trees that grow in a particular area

Dictionary example:
They hacked a path through the dense vegetation.

Learner example:
I dream of being the first one to set foot on a white sandy beach, to admire a new kind of vegetation: cranberry bushes, sweet potatoes, wild turkeys, a different climate; how scary and exciting at the same time!

vehicle  /ˈviː.ɪ.kl/

NOUN [c]

a vehicle for sth/doing sth
[C2] something that you use as a way of telling people your ideas or opinions

Dictionary example:
The paper was merely a vehicle for his political beliefs.

Learner example:
And you, as our local newspaper, will become a vehicle for our objections.

veil  /vɛɪl/

NOUN [c]
[C1] a thin piece of material that covers a woman's face

Dictionary example:
She wore a thin veil.

Learner example:
And most brides wear a long veil so grooms can't see their wife's face.
vein  /veɪn/

NOUN

[C1] [c] one of the tubes in your body that carries blood to the heart

Dictionary example:
the veins in the leg/neck

Learner example:
Do you love the sensation of your blood rushing in your veins, your knees trembling slightly and your hair standing [to] attention? Well, I do, and dangerous sports are the thing for me.

velvet  /ˈvel.vɪt/

NOUN [u]

[C2] cloth that has a thick, soft surface on one side

Dictionary example:
a black velvet jacket

Learner example:
Then came the day of his funeral and we attended the ceremony (as good neighbours do when someone from next door dies), only to find that it was held by a group of 12 sombre men, clad in dark velvet robes, each one of them holding a black candle, chanting some kind of mourning song that haunted our memories for the rest of the day and, perhaps even the following night.

vent  /vent/

NOUN [c]

give vent to

[C2] to express strong anger or another strong feeling

Dictionary example:
He gave vent to the frustration that had been building up inside him.

Learner example:
It's a great fallacy that giving vent to our emotion will be a solution to the problem itself and will lead to anything at all.

VERB

vent your anger/frustration, etc.

[C2] to do or say something to show your anger or another strong, bad feeling
Dictionary example:
He vented his anger by kicking the door.

Learner example:
The room at the attic was my only haven, the sole asylum where I could forget the wrinkled face ranting and raving at me, fuming with animosity towards me, venting her anger and frustration and all the other feelings bottled up in her.

**venture** /ˈven.tʃər/

**NOUN [c]**
[C2] a new activity or business

**Dictionary example:**
a **business** venture

**Learner example:**
They even give vast amounts of people a means of living, and can become very lucrative business ventures.

**VERB FORMAL**

**venture into/out/inside, etc.**
[C2] to leave a safe place and go somewhere that may involve risks

**Dictionary example:**
If the snow stops, I might venture out.

**Learner example:**
After having visited some of the more frequented island[s], we decided to venture out to the island of Fourni.

**nothing ventured, nothing gained**
[C2] used to say that it is worth trying something, even if you may not succeed

**Dictionary example:**
It will be quite expensive ... still, nothing ventured nothing gained!

**Learner example:**
It was a demanding task to prepare it but nothing ventured nothing gained.

**verbal** /ˈvɜːbəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

**WORDS**
[C2] relating to words or the use of words
Dictionary example:
verbal ability/skills

Learner example:
Not only would this system help the keen students to improve their verbal fluency, it would also help them to prepare their lessons in time for the next class.

SPOKEN
[C2] spoken and not written

Dictionary example:
a verbal promise/agreement

verdict /ˈvɜːdɪkt/

NOUN [C]
[C2] a decision made in a court of law or by a person in authority

Dictionary examples:
a guilty verdict
The jury took nine hours to reach a verdict.

Learner example:
As far as I can see it the redundancy verdict is based on the judgement about an employee’s value.

verge /vɜːdʒ/

NOUN [C]
be on the verge of sth/doing sth
[C2] to be going to happen or to do something very soon

Dictionary examples:
a company on the verge of financial disaster
I was on the verge of leaving my job.

Learner example:
I was on the verge of depression, when I decided to take control of my own life.

verify /ˈver.i.fai/

VERB [T]
[C1] to prove that something is true, or do something to discover if it is true
**Dictionary example:**
It was impossible to verify her statement.

**Learner example:**
The Canadian Patent Office Branch will be responsible for verifying if new inventions are truly new or have already been invented somewhere in the world.

---

**versatile /ˈvɜː.tə.si/**

**ADJECTIVE**

**PERSON**

[C2] having many different skills

**Dictionary example:**
a versatile player/performer

**Learner example:**
She is a very gregarious and versatile person whose scintillating and jocular personality makes everybody melt.

**THING**

[C2] useful for doing a lot of different things

**Dictionary example:**
a versatile tool

**Learner example:**
The Internet today is the most versatile tool in so many ways.

---

**version /ˈvɜː.ʒən/**

**NOUN [C]**

**DESCRIPTION**

[C1] someone's description of what has happened

**Dictionary example:**
Bates gave his version of events to the police.

**Learner example:**
For that reason, I have to ask you for a formal apology in print, where you could give the correct version of events and also change the bad image you gave to the readers of the people of my organisation.
**versus** /ˈvɜːsəs/

**PREPOSITION**

**AGAINST**

[C1] used to say that one team or person is competing against another.

**Dictionary example:**
Tomorrow's game is Newcastle versus Arsenal.

**Learner example:**
Starting in chronological order you can see the first game – Argentina versus Germany – which was a revenge for the final competition in the previous World Cup, '88.

**COMPARED WITH**

[C1] used to compare two things or ideas, especially when you have to choose between them

**Dictionary example:**
private education versus state education

**Learner example:**
Mobile phones – fashion versus utility Nowadays, [everywhere] you look, there is someone speaking [on] a mobile phone.

**vertical** /ˈvɜː.tɪk.əl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] pointing straight up from a surface

**Dictionary example:**
a vertical line

**Learner example:**
The vertical axis shows the percentage of age groups attending the cinema at least once in a year, while the horizontal axis represents the years from 1990 to 2010.

**very** /ˈver.i/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

[C2] used to emphasize a noun
**Dictionary examples:**
This is the very book I've been looking for all month.
You're the very person we need for the job.
The letter was sent on Monday from Manchester and arrived in London the very same/next day.

**Learner example:**
You cannot infringe individual liberties and ban the purchase of cars – it would go against the very fabric of modern society.

---

**vest /vest/**

**NOUN [c]**

**UNDERWEAR**

[C1] a piece of underwear that you wear under a shirt

**Dictionary example:**
You'll need a vest in this weather.

**Learner example:**
The contents include two [items of male] underwear, size medium, white colour. Also a pair of white sock[s] and one vest medium size.

---

**veteran /ˈvet.ər.ən/**

**NOUN [c]**

**MILITARY PERSON**

[C2] someone who has been in an army or navy during a war

**Dictionary example:**
a veteran of World War Two

**Learner example:**
But even now I can recollect my unwillingness to get involved in parades, to join the veterans, military men, soldiers who were really proud of having a rare opportunity to feel a cog in a big wheel.

**A LONG TIME**

[C2] someone who has done a job or activity for a long time

**Dictionary example:**
a 20–year veteran of BBC news

**Learner example:**
Since I'm a passionate and veteran traveller, I do agree with some points.
### viable /ˈvaɪə.bl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] effective and able to be successful

**Dictionary examples:**
- a viable *alternative* to nuclear power
- an economically viable plan

**Learner example:**
This is a question that demands reasonable answers and viable solutions.

### vice /vɑːs/

**NOUN**

[C2] [c] something bad that someone often does

**Dictionary example:**
Smoking is his only vice.

**Learner example:**
At present I'm a heavy smoker and I think I will do my best to keep them away from this unhealthy vice.

### vice versa /ˌvaɪsˈvɜːrə/

**ADVERB**

[C1] used for referring to the opposite of what you have just said

**Dictionary example:**
Never use indoor lights outside and vice versa.

**Learner example:**
The piles of cash are not far away from any celebrity and we all know that time equals money and vice versa.

### vicinity /vɪˈsɪn.ə.ti/

**NOUN**

**in the vicinity (of sth) FORMAL**

[C2] in the area near a place
Dictionary example:
A number of buildings in the vicinity of the fire were damaged.

Learner example:
This centre would provide new sports and leisure premises for our town and would certainly attract young people from other towns in the vicinity as well.

vicious /ˈvɪʃ.əs/

ADJECTIVE

VIOLENT
[C2] violent and dangerous

Dictionary examples:
a vicious attack on a child
a vicious dog

Learner example:
She was a real, vicious murderer.

UPSETTING
[C2] intended to upset someone

Dictionary example:
a vicious rumour

Learner example:
One advantage with this school that rose above the others, was the fact that there was virtually no cruel bullying or vicious teasing.

a vicious circle/cycle
[C2] a continuing unpleasant situation, created when one problem causes another problem which then makes the first problem worse

Dictionary example:
Many people get trapped in a vicious circle of dieting and weight gain.

Learner example:
So we could say that it becomes a vicious circle.

view /vjuː:/

Word family:
Nouns: view, viewer
Verbs: view
**NOUN**

**with a view to doing sth**  
[C1] so that you can do something

**Dictionary example:**  
He's doing some improvements on the house with a view to selling it.

**Learner example:**  
The purpose of this report is to assess the success of the latest tour our sports club organised and make relevant suggestions with a view to enhancing future trips.

**POSITION**

[C2] [u] a position from which something can be seen

**Dictionary examples:**  
The house was hidden from view behind a wall.  
He turned the corner and the harbour *came into* view.

**Learner example:**  
The animal disappeared as unexpectedly as it came into view.

**VERB**

**WATCH**

[C2] to watch something

**Dictionary example:**  
They were able to view the city from a helicopter.

**Learner example:**  
People sit in p[ai]tial cafes and restaurants to view the beauty of that "lazy river".

**OPINION**

[C2] to have a particular opinion about someone or something

**Dictionary example:**  
In all three countries he is viewed *as* a terrorist.

**Learner example:**  
There is of course the argument of many young people: that they live in a society that op[p]resses them, where they cannot express themselves freely and where, whatever they do or say, they are viewed as 'punks' or 'idiots' by adults.

**viewpoint /ˈvjuː.pɔɪnt/**

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] a way of thinking about a situation
Dictionary example:
From his viewpoint the action seemed entirely justified.

Learner example:
As a student, I feel concerned [about] the traffic issue and I asked some people about their viewpoints on the two proposals.

villager  /ˈvɪl.ɪ.dʒə/

Word family:
Nouns: village, villager

NOUN [C]
[C2] someone who lives in a village

Dictionary example:
Most of the villagers are opposed to the new road.

Learner example:
We, the villagers, are very worried about the effect the noise will have on our children and their sense of hearing.

vine /vain/

NOUN [C]
[C1] a plant that grapes grow on

Dictionary example:
The wall was covered in a vine.

Learner example:
After follow[ing] the walking path through the vines at Canon-Fronsac you could climb the Canon Mountain to have a view all over the region.

violate /ˈvaɪ.ə.lət/

Word family:
Nouns: violence
Verbs: violate
Adjectives: violent
Adverbs: violently

VERB [T] FORMAL
[C2] to not obey a law, rule, or agreement
Dictionary example:
Countries that violate international law will be dealt with in court.

Learner example:
All three points strongly violate the regulations and immediate action is required.

violence /ˈvaɪə.lənt/  
Noun family:  
Nouns: violence  
Verbs: violate  
Adjectives: violent  
Adverbs: violently  

Noun [U]  
EXTREME FORCE  
[C2] extreme force and energy, especially of something causing damage  

Dictionary example:  
Such was the violence of the explosion that three buildings collapsed.

violent /ˈvaɪə.lənt/  
Noun family:  
Nouns: violence  
Verbs: violate  
Adjectives: violent  
Adverbs: violently  

Adjective  
DAMAGE  
[C2] I sudden and causing damage  

Dictionary example:  
a violent explosion/storm  

Learner example:  
The violent storm was rocking the ship back and forth.

virgin /ˈvɜː.dʒɪn/  
Noun [C]  
[C2] someone who has never had sex
Dictionary example:
She was a virgin at the time of her marriage.

Learner example:
Why was it that everybody assumed that after your 18th birthday you could not possibly be a virgin any more?

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] Virgin land, forest, etc. has not been used or damaged by people.

**Dictionary example:**
50 acres of virgin woodland

**Learner example:**
The balance of nature is threatened by the construction of luxurious hotels in the middle of virgin forests.

virtual  /ˈvɜː.tju.əl/  

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** virtual

**Adverbs:** virtually

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**ALMOST**

[C1] almost a particular thing or quality

**Dictionary examples:**
Ten years of bad government had brought about the virtual collapse of the country's economy.
War in the region now looks like a virtual certainty.

**Learner example:**
However the growth of our cities and townships co[up]led with an exponential increase in traffic and facilities have transformed these areas into virtual no-go zones

virtue  /ˈvɜː.tju:/

**NOUN**

**by virtue of sth** FORMAL

[C2] because of something

**Dictionary example:**
She succeeded by virtue of hard work rather than talent.
Learner example:
However, you should take into consideration the expenses, which might be exorbitant by virtue of the fact that you intended to create places with a beautiful ambience and a wide range of comforts offered that will facilitate residents’ lives.

GOOD QUALITY

[C2] [c] a good quality that someone has

Dictionary example:
Patience is not among his virtues.

Learner example:
The saying 'patience is a virtue' has been very over-used but that does not make it any less true.

ADVANTAGE

[C2] [c or u] an advantage or useful quality

Dictionary example:
The great virtue of having a small car is that you can park it easily.

Learner example:
Finally it should be said that despite the negative attitudes towards the overcrowding of our good old Earth, longer life seems to have more virtues than drawbacks.

MORAL BEHAVIOUR

[C2] [u] behaviour that is morally good

Dictionary example:
She was a woman of great virtue.

Learner example:
Mother Theresa, she was a model of virtue.

visible /ˈvɪz.ə.bəl/

Word family:
Nouns: vision
Adjectives: invisible, visible, visual
Adverbs: visibly

ADJECTIVE

OBVIOUS

[C1] obvious or noticeable

Dictionary examples:
She is a highly visible environmental spokesperson.
There is a visible improvement in your essay writing.
Learner example:  
After about three months I noticed a visible improvement.

Visible /ˈvɪz.ə.bli/  
Word family:  
Nouns: vision  
Adjectives: invisible, visible, visual  
Adverbs: visibly

ADVERB  
[C2] in a way that can be seen  
Dictionary example:  
He was visibly upset.  
Learner example:  
However, it is my firm conviction that if the authority reconsiders some of its regulations and take urgent steps, [the number of] unemployed people will be visibly reduced.

Vision /ˈvɪʒ.ən/  
Word family:  
Nouns: vision  
Adjectives: invisible, visible, visual  
Adverbs: visibly

NOUN  
ABILITY TO PLAN  
[C1] [u] the ability to make plans for the future that are imaginative and wise  
Dictionary example:  
As a leader, he lacked vision.  
Learner example:  
A man of vision, Eleftherios Venizelus played a significant role in the history of my country, as in his time it became, with [few] changes, what it is today.

Vitality /vaɪˈtæl.ə.ti/  
NOUN [u]  
[C2] energy and strength  
Dictionary example:  
At 48, he still projects an image of youth and vitality.
Learner example:
His bad behaviour was often excused, being blamed on his "boyish vitality", [while] I was expected to be a good girl most of the time.

**vital** /ˈvaɪ.tə.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: vital
Adverbs: vitally

ADVERB
[C2] in a very important way

Dictionary example:
Safety at work is vitally important.

Learner example:
Being able to use the computer and the Internet successfully is vitally important in today's society but it will be even more important in the future.

**vivacious** /vɪˈveɪ.ʃəs/

ADJECTIVE
[C2] A vivacious person, especially a woman, is full of energy and enthusiasm.

Dictionary example:
She is extremely vivacious.

Learner example:
She was a vivacious and audacious girl keen on getting to know the world outside Israel.

**vocabulary** /vəˈkæb.jʊ.lər.i/

NOUN
LANGUAGE
[C1] [NO PLURAL] all the words that exist in a language, or that are used when discussing a particular subject

Dictionary example:
Computing has its own specialist vocabulary.

Learner example:
The tuition is well adapted to our needs, I mean a specialized vocabulary and the ability to speak with our clients from the English-speaking areas in a fluent way even for technical matters.
vocation /vəʊˈkeɪ.ʃən/

Word family:
Nouns: vocation
Adjectives: vocational

NOUN [c or u]
[C2] a strong feeling that you are right for a particular type of work, or a job that gives you this feeling

Dictionary example:
He knew that teaching was his true vocation.

Learner example:
He was a teacher, seeing teaching as his vocation, [and] nothing could boost his confidence as much as excellent students and successful [results].

vocational /vəʊˈkeɪ.ʃən.əl/

Word family:
Nouns: vocation
Adjectives: vocational

ADJECTIVE
[C2] Vocational education and skills prepare you for a particular type of work.

Dictionary example:
The college offers both vocational and academic courses.

Learner example:
Homeless people need counselling and education in order to adapt themselves to modern society, appropriate guidance on how to get a job, what vocational qualification is required, and to equip them with confidence to resist the temptation of being in a rut again.

voice /voɪs/

NOUN
raise your voice
[C1] to speak loudly and angrily to someone

Dictionary example:
He never raised his voice at the children.
Learner example:
Not every au-pair family is pleasant. And believe me, mine was giving me hell on earth. [...] After I returned home I took some time to learn not to freak out when someone raised his voice and eventually I started to see my time in Germany as a great [lesson in] life.

VERB
[C2] to say what you think about a particular subject

Dictionary example:
He has voiced concern about the new proposals.

Learner example:
And in the end they voiced their wishes to re-unify Germany.

volume /ˈvɒl.juːm/

NOUN

BOOK
[C2] [c] a book, especially one of a set

Dictionary example:
a new dictionary in two volumes

Learner example:
This book which I adored as a child, and as a matter of fact, one which I often come back to, comprises seven volumes, each giving a vivid account of the adventures that the Pevensie siblings, Lucy, Edmund, Susan and Peter, encounter in the magical land of Narnia.

speak volumes
[C2] If something speaks volumes, it makes an opinion, characteristic or situation very clear without the use of words.

Dictionary example:
She said very little, but her face spoke volumes.

Learner example:
It remains to be seen whether the effect of stem cells when applied to humans would be the same, but the achievements speak volumes about the fact that stem cells may one day turn a new [page] in many people’s lives and let them get rid of that humiliating label of a “disabled person.”
**voluntarily /ˈvɔlən.tər.i/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** volunteer
- **Verbs:** volunteer
- **Adjectives:** voluntary
- **Adverbs:** voluntarily

**ADVERB**

[C2] If you do something voluntarily, nobody has forced you to do it.

**Dictionary example:**
She left voluntarily.

**Learner example:**
After he had himself discharged voluntarily from the hospital, he drove up to the cliff, [and] left his car there.

---

**voluntary /ˈvɔlən.tər.i/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** volunteer
- **Verbs:** volunteer
- **Adjectives:** voluntary
- **Adverbs:** voluntarily

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] Voluntary work is done without being paid and usually involves helping people.

**Dictionary examples:**
She does voluntary work for Doctors Without Borders. voluntary organizations

**Learner example:**
I did voluntary work for a whole year in 1998 in Britain.

---

**volunteer /ˌvɒl.ənˈtɪər/**

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** volunteer
- **Verbs:** volunteer
- **Adjectives:** voluntary
- **Adverbs:** voluntarily

1654
VERB
[C1] [I or T] to offer to do something without being asked or told to do it

Dictionary example:
Rob volunteered to look after the kids.

Learner example:
One of my classmates, Maria, has volunteered to talk about the different courses and summer activities that the school offers.

vomit /ˈvɒm.ɪt/

VERB [I or T]
[C2] If someone vomits, the food or liquid that was in their stomach comes up and out of their mouth.

Dictionary example:
She was vomiting blood.

Learner example:
They assured me that they felt very sorry for me, but then they always changed the subject quickly and began joking and laughing, whereas I went into the toilet and vomited, because I could not live with all the disgust.

vote /vəʊt/

Word family:
Nouns: vote, voter
Verbs: vote

NOUN
the vote
[C1] when someone is officially allowed to vote

Dictionary example:
In some countries women still don't have the vote.

Learner example:
Women acquired the vote only 70 years ago.

cast a/your vote
[C2] to vote

Dictionary example:
Many people cast their votes for the opposition.
Learner example:
When the day of the General Elections came, no woman cast her vote [for] James and he lost his seat to a man from a minority party, not even the man representing the Labour Party.

voter /ˈvəʊ.tə/

Word family:
Nouns: vote, voter
Verbs: vote

NOUN [C]
[C2] a person who votes or who has a legal right to vote, especially in an election

Dictionary examples:
Of course, tax cuts are usually popular with (the) voters.
Are you a Labour voter?

Learner example:
Raising taxes to support low-cost housing or provide support for children and women who have been exposed to domestic violence may be unpopular with voters, but it should be emphasised that spending money to reduce homelessness certainly will pay off in the long run.

vow /vaʊ/

VERB [T]
[C2] to make a serious promise or decision

Dictionary examples:
She vowed that she would never leave the children again.
I've vowed never to go there again.

Learner example:
Most definitely Yiannakis’ plan had not worked out and after that episode he vowed that he would never set foot in a stadium again.

NOUN [C]
[C2] a serious promise or decision

Dictionary examples:
mARRIAGE vows
I made a vow that I would write to him once a week.

Learner example:
The vows (and the rings) are exchanged after a short speech given by the priest.
**vulnerable** /ˈvʌlnərəbl/  

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C2] easy to hurt or attack physically or emotionally  

**Dictionary examples:**  
She was a vulnerable sixteen-year-old.  
The troops are in a vulnerable position.  
He's more vulnerable to infection because of his injuries.  

**Learner example:**  
Therefore they are vulnerable to being twisted by their environment, by events, or by more manipulative minds.
**wait** /ˈweɪt/

**VERB** [v]

*wait and see*  
[C1] to wait to discover what will happen

**Dictionary example:**
We'll wait and see what she says.

**Learner example:**
We will just have to wait and see.....

**NOT DO SOMETHING**  
[C1] to not do something until something else happens

**Dictionary example:**
We'll wait till Jane gets here before we start eating.

**Learner example:**
The wedding will be at midday, but because Spanish people are the most unpunctual people in the world, maybe we'll have to wait until half past twelve to start the ceremony.

---

**walk** /wɔːk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** walk, walking, walker  
**Verbs:** walk

**NOUN [c]**

**PATH**  
[C1] a path or route where people can walk for enjoyment

**Dictionary example:**
There are some lovely walks in the forest.

**Learner example:**
The walk ends in Valli del Natisone, but from here there are 2 other different routes that can be chosen.
**walker /ˈwɔː.kər/**

Word family:
Nouns: walk, walking, walker
Verbs: walk

**NOUN [c]**

[C1] someone who walks for exercise or enjoyment

**Dictionary example:**
This pub is popular with walkers.

**Learner example:**
If you are a keen walker and you like unspoilt nature, the walk between Granna and Tranas in the South [of] Sweden will be the one.

---

**wander /ˈwɒn.dər/**

**VERB [i]**

*sb's attention/mind/thoughts, etc. wander*

[C2] If someone's attention/mind, etc. wanders, they start thinking about one subject when they should be thinking about a different subject.

**Dictionary example:**
I was bored and my thoughts started to wander.

**Learner example:**
His mind kept wandering off and he always found himself dreaming of her beautiful blue eyes, her long, dark eye-lashes and her soft, curled hair.

---

**war /wɔː/**

**NOUN**

**TO STOP**

[C2] ! [NO PLURAL] an attempt to stop something bad or illegal

**Dictionary example:**
the war against crime/drugs

**Learner example:**
Some years ago, she had given an interview [o]n a local channel, explaining why she chose to devote herself to the war against the destruction of the environment.
wardrobe  /ˈwɔː.drəʊb/

NOUN

CLOTHES

[C1] [NO PLURAL] all the clothes that you own

Dictionary example:
She has an extensive wardrobe.

Learner example:
Our wardrobe seemed to have changed from neutral colours which symbolised no freedom of expression to purple-green outfits that tell you: ".. that's me, if you don't like it, get...".

warehouse  /ˈweə.haʊs/  

NOUN [c] (warehouses)

[C2] a large building for storing goods that are going to be sold

Dictionary example:
We have several thousand of the books in our warehouse.

Learner example:
Whether we sit hunched over our computers, telework in the dim light of a reading lamp at home or perform physical jobs in a warehouse, we are surrounded [by] numbers of colleagues.

warrior  /ˈwɔr.i.ər/

NOUN [c]

[C1] a person who has experience and skill in fighting in a war, especially in the past

Dictionary example:
These warriors used spears made from iron.

Learner example:
It is true that the Vikings were warriors, some would say bloodthirsty as well, but that is something I will leave to you to judge.

wary  /ˈweə.ri/

ADJECTIVE

[C2] If you are wary of someone or something, you do not trust them completely.
Dictionary example:
She's still wary of strangers.

Learner example:
Therefore, I strongly believe that consumers should be wary of "pots of gold" and promises [made] in vain. They should trust solely in what their doctors recommend for each specific case.

waste /ˈweɪst/

VERB [T]

be wasted on sb
[C2] to be clever or of high quality in a way that someone will not understand or enjoy

Dictionary example:
Good coffee is wasted on Joe – he prefers instant.

Learner example:
Many older people can be heard grumbling that youth is wasted on the young, and I can see their point, though obviously I don't agree.

water /ˈwɔː.tər/

NOUN [U]

running water
[C1] If a place has running water, it has a working water system.

Dictionary example:
They bought an old house with no electricity or running water.

Learner example:
It is hilarious to think that at the same time people in [the] north of Europe were still living a primitive and uncivilized life not even able to invent an axe, the Romans managed to install running water in their huge houses.

be (like) water off a duck's back
[C2] If criticisms, insults, etc. are like water off a duck's back to you, they do not affect you at all.

Dictionary example:
She calls him lazy and useless, but it's like water off a duck's back.
The main lesson I have learned is by looking at some people who have lived alone for most of their life and faced with neither contradiction nor argument, they stay in their ivory tower, so sure of their opinions that whatever you say is like water off a duck's back.

**not hold water**

[C2] If you say that an argument doesn't hold water, you mean that it can't possibly be true.

**Dictionary example:**
I'm sorry, but what you are suggesting just doesn't hold water!

**Learner example:**
It remains to us to prove that the opinions of some scientists are far-fetched and don't hold water.

**fresh water**

[C2] water from lakes, rivers, etc. that has no salt in it

**Dictionary example:**
These fish live in fresh water.

**Learner example:**
You find stunning white beaches, clear, fresh water lakes, isolated tropic islands, reef, rainforests, buzzing cities, challenging mountain range, bush, outback – and the desert.

**keep your head above water**

[C2] to have just enough money to live or to continue a business

**Dictionary example:**
With extra income from private sponsorship, the club is just about managing to keep its head above water.

**Learner example:**
I also started to realise how much she had on her plate, how very little help she had and how, at times, she had to struggle just like me to keep her head above water.

**VERB**

**MOUTH**

[C2] [I] If food makes your mouth water, it makes you want to eat it, sometimes making your mouth produce liquid.

**Dictionary example:**
The smells from the kitchen are making my mouth water.
wave /wɛrv/

VERB [I or T]

MOVE SIDE TO SIDE
[C1] (also wave about/around) to move from side to side in the air or make something move this way

Dictionary examples:
The long grass waved in the breeze.
He started waving his arms about wildly.

Learner example:
I can picture myself standing in front of the "Casa Prosada", waving my arms and cheering with all the other patriots.

NOUN [C]

GROUP
[C2] a group of people or things that arrive or happen together or in a short period of time

Dictionary examples:
There has been a wave of kidnappings in the region.
Another wave of refugees is arriving at the border.

Learner example:
These people, who belong mostly to the middle class, and some other[s] like explorers [...] or youngsters seeking some adventure, produce the big wave of tourists to different countries.

a wave of hatred/enthusiasm/sadness, etc.
[C2] when you suddenly feel an emotion

Dictionary example:
She felt a sudden wave of sadness.

Learner example:
As he counted the money, a wave of shame and horror hit Berthold.

make waves
[C2] to cause problems by asking difficult questions or criticizing

Dictionary example:
He has earned a reputation for making waves during political campaigns.

Learner example:
If we don't want to regret anything, it is time we started to make waves by scrutinizing our history.
HAND

[C2] when you raise your hand and move it from side to side in order to attract someone's attention or say goodbye

**Dictionary example:**
She gave a little wave as the train left.

**Learner example:**
And as with a wave of a magic hand, everything changed.

---

**wavelength**  /ˈweɪvl.ənθ/

NOUN [C]

**be on the same wavelength**

[C2] If two people are on the same wavelength, they have the same way of thinking and it is easy for them to understand each other.

**Dictionary example:**
We chatted occasionally, but I never really felt we were on the same wavelength.

**Learner example:**
We were on the same wavelength and we therefore started our own research.

---

**way**  /weɪ/

NOUN

MANNER

[C1] [NO PLURAL] the manner in which someone behaves or thinks, or in which something happens

**Dictionary examples:**
Don't be alarmed – it's just his way.
He looked at me in a sinister way.
It's amazing the way she manages to stay so calm.
The way he was shouting, you'd have thought he was badly hurt.
To my way of thinking, they shouldn't be building so many roads.
It's always the way at work – either I've got nothing to do or I'm rushed off my feet!

**Learner example:**
To my way of thinking, despite all the problems I have mentioned, this company will suc[c]eed.

**in no way/not in any way**

[C1] not at all
Dictionary example:
This is in no way your fault.

Learner example:
This magazine will be loved by students as it will help them learn English in the best way and in no way will students find it boring.

by way of sth
[C1] as a type of something

Dictionary example:
He sent me some flowers by way of apology.

Learner example:
The Academy however provided nothing whatsoever by way of entertainment, though with a group of interesting young people and a little imagination this should not be a problem.

get/have your (own) way
[C1] to get what you want, although it might upset other people

Dictionary example:
She always gets her own way in the end.

Learner example:
They are provided with what they desire, and the majority of them are used to getting their own way.

(take) the easy way out
[C1] to do what is easiest in a difficult situation

Dictionary example:
I know you don't approve of his working methods, but why not take the easy way out this time and agree to his request?

Learner example:
On the other hand you cannot survive without your pay-check and to be able to both make a career and have the time to be green, sometimes you just have to take the easy way out.

FREE SPACE
[C2] [NO PLURAL] the space needed for a particular movement or action

Dictionary examples:
“Sorry, am I in your way? I'll move.”
If you don't move that vase out of the way, it might get broken.
Don't let your new friends get in the way of your studies.
I couldn't see the stage because there was a pillar in the way.
Please make way so the ambulance can get by.

Learner example:
As Mark Twain once said "Don't let school get in the way of your education".
make your way
[C2] to be successful and make progress in your work

Dictionary example:
He managed to make his way in the film industry.

Learner example:
For each one of the famous sportsmen we re[cog]nise on television or in the newspapers, there are thousands of hopeful youngsters trying to make their way to the top.

go out of your way to do sth
[C2] to try very hard to do something pleasant for someone

Dictionary example:
He went out of his way to make us feel welcome.

get/have sth out of the way
[C2] to finish a task or to get rid of something unpleasant

Dictionary example:
I'll go shopping when I've got this essay out of the way.

Learner example:
It was a joyful reunion and everybody was grateful to have all misunderstandings out of the way and to be one big family once more.

in a big way informal
[C2] used to say that someone or something does something to a large degree

Dictionary example:
They celebrate birthdays in a big way.

Learner example:
Tourism helps Greece's national economy – which is not at its best – in a big way.

be under way
[C2] to be already happening

Dictionary example:
Building work is already under way.

Learner example:
Sociologists are well–aware of the fact and experiments are under way to counterbalance these disadvantages.

give way to sth
[C2] to change into something else

Dictionary example:
Her excitement quickly gave way to horror.
Learner example:
This friendship gave way to love, but it was a really difficult situation, after all she was the
Managing Director’s daughter.

give way
[C2] If something gives way, it falls because it is not strong enough to support the
weight on top of it.

Dictionary example:
Suddenly the ground gave way under me.

Learner example:
Fred’s voice trailed off as he felt his legs give way beneath him.

make way for sth
[C2] to be replaced by someone or something

Dictionary example:
They knocked down the old houses to make way for a new hotel.

Learner example:
In the UK most high-streets already look very much the same and the local shops had to make
way for big conglomerates.

pave the way
[C2] If something paves the way for something else, it makes the other thing
possible.

Dictionary example:
Scientists hope that data from the probe will pave the way for a more detailed exploration of Mars.

Learner example:
Many celebrities engage actively in UN projects and pave the way for others to contribute.

do/learn sth the hard way
[C2] to do or learn something by experiencing a lot of problems or difficulty

Dictionary example:
I learned the hard way that training every single day is not the best way to get fit.

Learner example:
If you don’t know the past, you’re liable to live through it again as instead of deriving the lessons
from someone else’s experiences, you’ll have to learn them the hard way, by trial and error.

thread your way through/between, etc.
[C2] to move carefully through a crowded place, changing direction in order to
avoid people or things

Dictionary example:
She threaded her way through the crowd.
Learner example:
And if I thread my way through the crowd along the street, I can find almost all things I want to buy, from inexpensive souvenirs to internationally known brands of suits.

weak /wiːk/

Word family:
Nouns: weakness
Verbs: weaken
Adjectives: weak

ADJECTIVE

REASON
[C1] A weak reason, argument or excuse is one that can easily be proved to be false.

Dictionary example:
He gave the weakest of excuses when asked why he was late.

LIKELY TO FAIL
[C1] likely to fail

Dictionary examples:
a weak economy
a weak team

Learner example:
A very difficult aspect currently is our weak economy, we could nearly speak of a recession.

weaken /ˈwiː.kən/

Word family:
Nouns: weakness
Verbs: weaken
Adjectives: weak

VERB [I or T]

LOSE POWER
[C1] to become less strong or powerful, or to make someone or something less strong or powerful

Dictionary example:
A number of factors have weakened the economy.

Learner example:
If we get rid of the factories to save the river, it is obvious that our economy will be weakened.
LOSE CONFIDENCE

[C2] to become less certain or determined about a decision, or to make someone less determined

Dictionary example:
I told him he wasn’t having any more money but then I weakened.

Learner example:
I felt my resistance weaken and at the end of our conversation I said that she could come over for a night but just this night, as I tried to make it very clear to her.

**weakness** /ˈwiːk.nəs/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** weakness
- **Verbs:** weaken
- **Adjectives:** weak

**NOUN**

_**have a weakness for sth/sb**_

[C2] to like a particular thing or person very much

Dictionary example:
She has a real weakness for ice cream.

**wealth** /welθ/

**Word family:**
- **Nouns:** wealth
- **Adjectives:** wealthy

**NOUN [U]**

_**a wealth of sth**_

[C2] a large amount of something good

Dictionary example:
a wealth of experience/information

Learner example:
One of the advantages often mentioned is that old people have a wealth of experience, gained throughout life.
wear /weə/  

VERB [r] (wore, worn)  

FACE  
[C2] to show a particular emotion on your face.  

Dictionary example:  
He was wearing a smile/frown.  

Learner example:  
She was wearing a big smile on her face that reflected happiness.  

wear thin  
[C2] If a feeling or explanation starts to wear thin, it becomes weaker or harder to accept.  

Dictionary example:  
I've warned you several times about being late and my patience is wearing thin.  

Learner example:  
Hardly could they fight against others, when their own convictions had started to wear thin.  

weary /ˈwiri/  

ADJECTIVE  
TIRED  
[C2] very tired  

Dictionary example:  
You look weary, my love.  

Learner example:  
On the other hand, if we choose to sleep, it means that we are willing to inject some power in our weary bodies and minds.  

weary of sth/sb  
[C2] bored with something or someone  

Dictionary example:  
She grew weary of the children and their games.  

Learner example:  
The young man was getting weary of being rejected like this, but he was still hoping that she would open her heart to him some day.
**weather**  /ˈweð.ə/  

**NOUN [u]**

be/feel under the weather  
[C2] to feel ill

*Dictionary example:*  
I'm feeling a bit under the weather this morning.

*Learner example:*  
Ann was a bit under the weather, [and] she felt quite lonely in her big flat.

---

**weed**  /wiːd/  

**NOUN [c]**  
[C2] a wild plant that you do not want to grow in your garden

*Dictionary example:*  
Dandelions are common weeds.

*Learner example:*  
A loose shutter was tapping against the wall, he walked over to close it and from the window he saw the garden overgrown with weeds.

---

**weep**  /wiːp/  

**VERB [I or T] LITERARY (wept)**  
[C2] to cry, usually because you are sad

*Dictionary example:*  
She covered her face with her hands and wept.

*Learner example:*  
Still weeping, Mary felt a tiny little hand on her arm and stared at it in astonishment.

---

**weight**  /weɪt/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** weight  
**Verbs:** weigh, outweigh  
**Adjectives:** overweight
pull your weight
[C2] to work as hard as other people in a group

Dictionary example:
The rest of the team complained that Sarah wasn't pulling her weight.

Learner example:
For instance, before your kin get all nice and comfortable, you could ask them to pull their weight around the house by doing a few jobs.

carry weight
[C2] to be considered important and effective in influencing someone

Dictionary example:
His opinions carry a lot of weight with the scientific community.

Learner example:
It has become increasingly important to strive for near perfection in every move they make, the pursuit of excellence therefore carrying more weight than ever and leading to strenuous training programs.

welcome /ˈwel.kəm/

NOUN [C or U]

outstay/overstay your welcome
[C2] to stay somewhere too long so that people want you to leave

Dictionary example:
I don't want to outstay my welcome.

Learner example:
The worst thing one can do is to let them know they have outstayed their welcome, that will only make things worse.

welfare /ˈwel.fər/  

NOUN [U]

CARE
[C2] care or money provided by the government for people who are poor, ill, or who do not have jobs
**Dictionary examples:**
She works in child welfare.
The country’s welfare bill is massive.

**Learner example:**
Living in a welfare state is a great thing, but not all of us are so lucky.

---

**well**  /wel/  

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** unwell, well

**ADVERB (better, best)**

**CONSIDERABLY**  
[C1] used to emphasize some prepositions

**Dictionary examples:**
The results are well above/below what we expected.
Keep well away from the edge of the cliff.
It cost well over £100.

**Learner example:**
The hospital received well over 80% of the profits, and that as you can see is much more than just 60%.

**may/might as well do sth**  
[C1] If you may/might as well do something, it will not spoil the situation if you do that thing.

**Dictionary example:**
If we’re not waiting for Karen, we might as well go now.

**Learner example:**
I might as well go with her and if you like, you can join us too.

**it’s just as well**  
[C1] used to say that it is lucky that something happened

**Dictionary example:**
It’s just as well we brought an umbrella.

**Learner example:**
It is just as well that my friends had cars to give me a lift to the school.

**can’t/couldn’t very well do sth**  
[C2] used to say that something is not a suitable or practical thing to do

**Dictionary example:**
I couldn’t very well tell her while he was there.
Learner example:
I couldn't very well tell her that without my diaries, I'd be lost and not know who I was.

**mean well**
[C2] to intend to behave in a kind way

Dictionary example:
I know my parents mean well, but I wish they wouldn't interfere.

Learner example:
Although these fans might mean well, in many cases they do not appear to realise that their 'heroes' perhaps would like to be left alone.

**ADJECTIVE (better, best)**

**be all very well**
[C1] used to show that you do not agree with something or that you are annoyed about something

Dictionary example:
It's all very well for her to say everything's fine, she doesn't have to live here.

Learner example:
That's all very well for most of the people but according to my desires it's not enough. I envisage a more sophisticated flat.

well-balanced /ˌwelˈbæl.ənst/

**ADJECTIVE**

**PERSON**
[C1] Well-balanced people are calm and have good judgment.

Dictionary example:
She's very well-balanced considering her past.

Learner example:
Linda has a good temper, is well-balanced and is able to cope with unforeseen or complicated situations.

well-being /ˌwelˈbiː.ɪŋ/

**NOUN [u]**
[C1] when someone is healthy, happy, and comfortable

Dictionary example:
I found that yoga increased my sense of well-being.
Learner example:
The beautiful countryside which surrounds the fields can generate a feeling of well-being and make exercise more pleasant.

**well-educated** /ˌwelˈedʒ.ʊ.keɪ.tɪd/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] having had a good education

**Dictionary examples:**
We have some very well-educated employees in the department. Most of our employees are pretty well educated.

**Learner example:**
Increasing numbers of well-educated young people are compelled to stay at home.

**well-equipped** /ˌwel.ɪˈkwɪpt/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] having plenty of good quality equipment

**Dictionary example:**
He has a very well-equipped kitchen.

**Learner example:**
There is a well-equipped gym which is supervised by experienced staff.

**well-informed** /ˌwel.ɪnˈfɔːmd/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] knowing a lot of useful information

**Dictionary example:**
Some visitors to our museum are very well-informed.

**Learner example:**
In fact, well-informed teenagers are now aware of the necessity to [do] a sport to stay fit.

**well-off** /ˌwelˈɒf/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C1] having a lot of money
**Dictionary example:**
His parents are very well-off.

**Learner example:**
If you belong to a well-off family then you are considered lucky, but if you are not this, good luck to you.

---

**well-qualified** /ˌwelˈkwɒl.ɪ.fəd/

**ADJECTIVE**
[C1] having suitable experience or formal qualifications

**Dictionary example:**
He seems well-qualified for the job.

**Learner example:**
That is why foreign employers look for well-qualified Polish specialists.

---

**what** /wɒt/

**PRONOUN**

**what with** INFORMAL
[C2] used to talk about the reasons for a particular situation, especially a bad or difficult situation

**Dictionary example:**
I'm tired, what with travelling all day yesterday and sleeping badly.

**Learner example:**
The energy of a crowd like that is amazing, what with people jumping up and down, singing their lungs out and pushing each other around.

---

**whatsoever** /ˌwɒt.səʊˈev.ər/

**ADVERB** (also whatever)

**no ... whatsoever**
[C1] none at all

**Dictionary example:**
There's no evidence whatsoever that she was involved.
Learner example:
Moreover, the hotel we were finally dumped in was situated miles from Edinburgh city centre and there was no entertainment whatsoever arranged for the evening, even though all the travellers were more or less stuck there.

**when** /wen/  
**CONJUNCTION**

*when it comes to sth/doing sth*  
[C1] used to introduce a new idea that you want to say something about

**Dictionary example:**  
When it comes to baking cakes, she's an expert.

**Learner example:**  
But when it comes to computers, they just impose some knowledge on students, without any interaction.

**whenever** /wenˈev.ə/  
**ADVERB**

[C2] every time or any time

**Dictionary examples:**  
"Will it be okay if I do it tomorrow?" "Sure, whenever."
Do it in a spare moment at the weekend or whenever – it really doesn't matter.

**where** /weə/  
**ADVERB**

*where you stand (with sb)*  
[C2] what someone thinks about you, how they expect you to behave, and how they are likely to behave

**Dictionary example:**  
She said she will never leave her husband, so now at least I know where I stand.

*where sb stands (on sth)*  
[C2] what your opinion is about something

**Dictionary example:**  
We asked the head teacher where he stood on the wearing of jewellery in school.
Learner example:
From where I stand, some action must be taken urgently because the problems are constantly exacerbating.

whereabouts

ADVERB /ˌweə.əˈbaʊts/
[C2] used to ask in what place or area someone or something is

Dictionary example:
Whereabouts does he live?

NOUN /ˈweə.rs.əˈbaʊts/

sb’s whereabouts
[C2] the place where someone or something is

Dictionary example:
His whereabouts are unknown.

Learner example:
However, his whereabouts have been unknown for 6 years.

whereby /weəˈbaɪ/

ADVERB FORMAL
[C2] by which

Dictionary example:
They've introduced a system whereby people share cars.

Learner example:
Those in favour of separating the genders quote studies whereby boys demonstrate better results in school without the distraction of having the fairer sex around.

while /waɪl/

NOUN

be worth your while
[C2] If it is worth your while doing something, it is useful or enjoyable to do it.

Dictionary examples:
It's worth your while taking out travel insurance before you travel.
It isn't worth my while going all that way just for one day.
Learner example:
It would be worth your while to visit the country’s capital Havana, and don’t forget to go into the Folklore Museum and Library, the War Museum and the Archeological Museum.

whim /wɪm/

NOUN [C]
[C2] when you suddenly want to do something without having a reason

Dictionary example:
We booked the holiday on a whim.

Learner example:
He brought her presents and indulged her every whim.

white /waɪt/

ADJECTIVE

FACE
[C2] having a pale face because you are ill or you are feeling shocked

Dictionary example:
He was white with shock.

Learner example:
However, when she opened the door, her face went white.

OF WHITE PEOPLE
[C2] relating to white people

Dictionary example:
the white community

Learner example:
As most British in those days, his private life lay in a small circle of the white community.

whole /həʊl/

ADVERB
[C2] as a single object and not in pieces

Dictionary example:
The baby bird swallowed the worm whole.
**wholeheartedly** /ˌhəʊlˈhɑː.tɪd.li/

**ADVERB**

[C2] in a completely enthusiastic way

**Dictionary example:**
I agreed wholeheartedly with what she said.

**Learner example:**
First of all, I have to say that I agree with you wholeheartedly.

**wholly** /ˈhəʊl.li/

**ADVERB**

[C2] completely

**Dictionary example:**
His behaviour is wholly unacceptable.

**Learner example:**
As far as money is concerned, I think that people who only care about earning lots of money do not wholly understand the question.

**wicked** /ˈwɪk.ɪd/

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] extremely bad and morally wrong

**Dictionary example:**
a wicked man

**Learner example:**
[They went to] great pains to do so, as he was indeed a wicked and cunning man, but he had not counted [on] Caroline’s and James’ superior intelligence, and the documents were eventually found in an empty jar in the kitchen.

**wide** /waɪd/

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** width
**Verbs:** widen
**Adjectives:** wide
**Adverbs:** widely
**ADVERB**

be wide awake  
[C2] to be completely awake  

*Dictionary example:*  
"Is Oliver awake yet?" "Yes, he's wide awake and running around his bedroom."

*Learner example:*  
Sometimes, when I have put my children to bed, half an hour later an aircraft flies over and my two-year old daughter is wide awake again.

---

**ADJECTIVE**  
[C1] affecting or including a lot of places, people, etc.  

*Dictionary examples:*  
a widespread problem  
widespread support  

*Learner example:*  
It is because of widespread use of deep-freezing and preservatives.

---

**VERB [T]**  
[C2] to hold a weapon or tool and look as if you are going to use it  

*Dictionary example:*  
They were confronted by a man wielding a knife.  

*Learner example:*  
To start with, its special effects are superb, transporting the spectator into a new world of fascinating creatures, who wield mighty weapons to get citizens free from slavery and injustice.  

**wield influence/power, etc.**  
[C2] to have a lot of influence or power over other people  

*Dictionary example:*  
People in his position wield a lot of power over our lives.  

*Learner example:*  
Fortunately, my parents do not wield authority over me and my siblings like dictators.
**wild** /waɪld/

Word family:
Adjectives: *wild*
Adverbs: *wildly*

**ADJECTIVE**

**run wild**

[C2] If someone, especially a child, runs wild, they behave as they want to and no one controls them.

**Dictionary example:**
Their nine-year-old son is left to run wild.

**Learner example:**
My parents decided to move to a small village when I was just a kid. Shortly after we settled [in], my parents decided that I was running wild and that it was time for me to receive some sort of education.

**run wild**

[C2] If someone's imagination runs wild, they are not able to control their thoughts.

**Dictionary example:**
It was getting dark and my imagination was starting to run wild.

**Learner example:**
Her imagination started to run wild and she set about thinking about the dark corridors, the secret passages and the obscure dungeons that the castle might hide.

**a wild accusation/guess/rumour, etc.**

[C2] something that you say which is not based on facts and is probably wrong

**Dictionary example:**
You can't go round making wild accusations like that.

**WEATHER**

[C2] with a lot of wind, rain, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
a wild and stormy night

**Learner example:**
They played with the shadows of the night and danced with the sound of a wild wind.

**beyond your wildest dreams**

[C2] bigger or better than anything you could imagine or hope for

**Dictionary example:**
The house was beyond my wildest dreams.
**Learner example:**
[It] was beyond my wildest dreams.

**not/never in your wildest dreams**
[C2] used to say that something is better than anything you could imagine or hope for

**Dictionary example:**
Never in my wildest dreams had I thought I would be offered a starring role in Hollywood.

**Learner example:**
Not even in my wildest dreams could I have imagined that finding a diary was to have such fortunate consequences for me.

---

**wilderness /ˈwɪldə.nəs/**

**NOUN [c]**
[C2] a place that is in a completely natural state without houses, industry, roads, etc.

**Dictionary example:**
a beautiful mountain wilderness

**Learner example:**
At 7 o'clock we left our tiny hotel to head for the wilderness.

---

**wildly /ˈwɜːld.li/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** wild
**Adverbs:** wildly

**ADVERB**

**EXTREMELY**
[C2] extremely

**Dictionary examples:**
I must say I'm not wildly keen on the idea.
The product has been wildly successful.

**Learner example:**
Funding field trips would mean increased resources for our wildly successful guest appearances, as well as the budget needed to foster our skilled debaters.
**will /ˈwɪl/**

**NOUN**

**WHAT SOMEONE WANTS**

[C1] [u] what someone wants to happen

**Dictionary examples:**
Against their will, they were forced to hold a meeting.
The government has failed to impose its will upon regional communities.

**Learner example:**
But if you go [and] learn a language against your will, then it's better not to go at all.

**DOCUMENT**

[C2] [c] an official statement of what a person has decided should be done with their money and property after their death

**Dictionary examples:**
Have you made a will yet?
She left me some money in her will.

**Learner example:**
This uncle of mine, rich as he was, decided to make a will some years before his death.

**willing /ˈwɪl.ɪŋ/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** willingness, unwillingness
**Adjectives:** unwilling, willing
**Adverbs:** willingly, unwillingly

**ADJECTIVE**

**WANTING**

[C2] wanting to do something

**Dictionary example:**
He is a very willing assistant.

**Learner example:**
It has also given them a willing slave, the machine, which will work as many hours as required without demanding overtime or rest time and without going on strike.
willpower /ˈwɪl.pər/  

**NOUN [u]**  
[C2] the ability to make yourself do difficult things or to stop yourself from doing enjoyable things that are bad for you  

**Dictionary example:**  
It takes great willpower to lose weight.  

**Learner example:**  
In the end, I think, it all comes down to willpower and intelligence.

win /wɪn/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** winner, win  
**Verbs:** win  

**VERB (winning, won, won)**  

**win approval/respect/support, etc.**  
[C2] to get approval/respect/support, etc. because of your skill and hard work  

**Dictionary example:**  
Her plans have won the support of many local people.  

**Learner example:**  
In my book, they should be prepared to work hard to win their colleagues' respect before they start to earn real money.  

**NOUN [c]**  
[C1] when someone wins a game, competition or election  

**Dictionary examples:**  
It was United's sixth consecutive win this season.  
Everyone was predicting a Republican win at the last election and look what happened.  

**Learner example:**  
It was a really interesting, exciting game which ended with a deserving 'One–Nil' win to Scotland.

wind¹ /wɪnd/  

**Word family:**  
**Nouns:** wind  
**Adjectives:** windy
NOUN [C or U]

**throw caution to the wind**
[C2] to take a risk

**Dictionary example:**
I decided to throw caution to the wind and book a ticket to India.

**Learner example:**
They just threw caution to the wind, and did what they wanted.

---

**wing** /wɪŋ/

NOUN [C]

**POLITICS**
[C2] a group of people in an organization or political party who have the same beliefs

**Dictionary example:**
the nationalist wing of the party

---

**wink** /wɪŋk/

VERB [I]
[C2] to quickly close and then open one eye, in order to be friendly or to show that something is a joke

**Dictionary example:**
She smiled and winked at me.

**Learner example:**
On the way to town they saw the postman, carrying a pair of shoes and half a dozen letters. He winked at them.

---

NOUN [C]

**not sleep a wink**
[C2] to not have any sleep

**Dictionary example:**
I was so excited last night – I didn't sleep a wink.

**Learner example:**
Nevertheless, due to the fact that I hadn't slept a wink the previous night, I began to fall asleep.
**wipe /waɪp/**

**VERB [r]**

**wipe sth out or wipe out sth** PHRASAL VERB
[C2] to destroy something completely

**Dictionary example:**
The earthquake wiped out many villages.

**Learner example:**
We are able to cure diseases that hundreds of years ago would wipe out thousands of people, as, for instance, the Black Plague did.

**wisdom /ˈwɪz.dəm/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** wisdom
**Adjectives:** wise, unwise
**Adverbs:** wisely

**NOUN [u]**

**conventional wisdom**
[C1] what most people believe

**Dictionary example:**
These ideas about childcare go against the conventional wisdom on the subject.

**Learner example:**
Thus, against conventional wisdom, I think that while a lot of adult problems are caused by money or the lack of it, it is really the ability to deal with money and to see money as a means rather than an end.

**wisely /ˈwaɪz.li/**

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** wisdom
**Adjectives:** wise, unwise
**Adverbs:** wisely

**ADVERB**
[C1] in a wise way

**Dictionary example:**
She wisely advised me to wait.
Learner example:
In my opinion, computer learning offers very interesting opportunities, especially to learn new languages, but such a powerful medium as the computer should be used wisely.

**wish** /wɪʃ/

**noun** [C]

**secret**
[C2] something that you say secretly to yourself about what you want to have or happen

**dictionary example:**
She closed her eyes and **made** a wish.

**Learner example:**
I saw a star falling. I made a wish.

**wit** /wɪt/

**word family:**
**nouns:** wit
**adjectives:** witty

**noun** [U]
[C1] the ability to say things that are funny and clever

**dictionary examples:**
a woman of great intelligence and wit
He was known for his **dry/sharp** wit.

**Learner example:**
His wit and charm drew many people's attention to the topic and we gained **a deeper insight** into the tourist industry.

**witch** /wɪtʃ/

**noun** [C]
[C1] in stories, a woman who has magical powers that she uses to do bad or strange things

**dictionary example:**
It was a story about an old witch.
Learner example:
A famous actress and her friend, a librarian, get the 'elixir of eternal youth' from the mysterious witch (Isabella Rossellini) and then their troubles begin...

**with /wɪð/**

**PREPOSITION**

**with the aid of sth**

[C1] using something to help you

Dictionary example:
She can walk with the aid of a stick.

Learner example:
The newest computer can handle data that human brains cannot and therefore all scientific research [is] carried out with the aid of computers.

**with flying colours**

[C1] with a very high score or with great success

Dictionary example:
He passed the entrance exam with flying colours.

Learner example:
I worked intens[ive]ly on the course and I passed with flying colours.

**with a view to doing sth**

FORMAL

[C1] so that you can do something

Dictionary example:
He’s doing some improvements on the house with a view to selling it.

Learner example:
The purpose of this report is to assess the success of the latest tour our sports club organised and make relevant suggestions with a view to enhancing future trips.

**with your bare hands**

[C2] without using any type of tool or weapon when doing something that requires a lot of strength

Dictionary example:
He wrestled the lion to the ground with his bare hands.

Learner example:
You could tell your grand–children about the good old days when you hunted for mammoths and skinned them with your bare hands, just a few million years back (sigh: "seems like yesterday").

**with bated breath**

[C2] in an excited or anxious way

1689
Dictionary example:
I waited with bated breath as the results were read out.

Learner example:
Nevertheless, a huge number of scientists carrying out very useful research, [and] composers, actors, [and] artists making us watch their creations with bated breath, do not earn [as much] money as a lot of outstanding sportsmen do.

with the compliments of sb FORMAL
[C2] used by someone to express good wishes when they give you something free, for example in a restaurant

Dictionary example:
Please accept this champagne with the compliments of the manager.

Learner example:
The guest can also choose from a selection of wonderful desserts such as mousse au chocolat with fresh raspberries before finishing his/her meal with a rose liqueur – with the compliments of the house (and the bill).

withdraw /wɪdˈraʊ/ [V]

Word family:
Nouns: withdrawal
Verbs: withdraw

VERB ( withdrew, withdrawn)

MONEY
[C1] [ɪ] to take money out of a bank account

Dictionary example:
She withdrew $50.

Learner example:
Apart from this, without credit cards I would have to look for a bank to withdraw money, and this is not very easy for a student.

REMOVE
[C1] [ɪ] to remove something, especially because of an official decision

Dictionary examples:
This product has been withdrawn from sale.
He has threatened to withdraw his support.

Learner example:
But the government stepped back, withdrew the proposal and fired three ministers.

COMPETITION
[C2] [ɪ] to decide that you will not now be in a race, competition, etc.
Dictionary example:
Christie was forced to withdraw from the race because of injury.

**withdrawal** /wɪðˈdrɔːl/

Word family:
Nouns: withdrawal
Verbs: withdraw

**NOUN**

**MONEY**
[C2] [c or u] when you take money out of a bank account

Dictionary example:
The bank became suspicious after several large withdrawals were made from his account in a single week.

**NOT AVAILABLE**
[C2] [u] when something is taken away so that it is no longer available, or when someone stops being involved in an activity

Dictionary examples:
Doctors demanded the withdrawal of the drug (from the market) after several cases involving dangerous side-effects were reported.
Her sudden withdrawal from the championship caused a lot of press speculation about her health.
the withdrawal of financial support

**withdrawn** /wɪðˈdrɔːn/

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**
[C2] quiet and not talking to other people

Dictionary example:
He seemed quiet and withdrawn.

Learner example:
I should have been friendlier and more interested, rather than quiet and withdrawn.
**within** /wɪˈðɪn/

**PREPOSITION**

**INSIDE**

[C1] inside an area, group, or system

**Dictionary examples:**
- a dispute within the department
- There's a pharmacy within the hospital building.

**Learner example:**
Dear Sir or Madam, I am writing to you, as requested, in order to ensure that the training – whose purpose is to help the staff improve its communications with the other departments within the company – is effective and not just a waste of time.

**within limits**

[C2] avoiding behaviour that is extreme or silly

**Dictionary example:**
You can wear what you want, within limits.

**Learner example:**
They should be given a choice of food, within limits.

**within (sb's) reach**

[C2] possible for someone to achieve

**Dictionary example:**
Winning the championship suddenly seemed within their reach.

**Learner example:**
We have decided to take action to prevent further damage being inflicted, and are convinced the task is fully within our reach.

**within reason**

[C2] If something is within reason, it is acceptable and possible.

**Dictionary example:**
We can wear what we like to the office, within reason.

**Learner example:**
Although this view may seem too harsh and hard-hearted, I believe it is within reason.

**withstand** /wɪðˈstænd/

**VERB [T] (withstood)**

[C2] to not be harmed or broken by something
Dictionary example:
a bridge designed to withstand earthquakes

Learner example:
In the past older or weaker organisms unable to withstand certain diseases had to die.

woodland /ˈwʊd.lənd/

NOUN [C or U]
[C2] an area of land with a lot of trees

Dictionary example:
A lot of the area is woodland.

Learner example:
Our house, which was quite spacious, was near a river and surrounded by beautiful rolling hills and extensive woodland.

word /wɜːd/

NOUN
give sb your word
[C1] to promise someone something

Dictionary example:
Paolo gave me his word that he wouldn't tell anyone.

Learner example:
I give you my word that it will never happen again.

take sb's word for it
[C1] to believe what someone says without any proof

Dictionary example:
Take my word for it – this curry is very hot!

Learner example:
You can take my word for it that she is absolutely capable of carrying out this job – fond of children, patient, good-natured and competent.

keep your word
[C1] to do what you said you would do

Dictionary example:
He agreed to come and I'm sure he'll keep his word.
Learner example:
It turned out that the company that had been hired to organize it did not keep their word.

word for word
[C2] using the exact words that were originally used

Dictionary example:
She repeated word for word what he had told her.

Learner example:
This is word for word the beginning of the story that Katrina handed to her French teacher.

in sb's words
[C2] used when you repeat what someone said

Dictionary example:
In the manager's words, the game was 'a total disaster'.

Learner example:
In the immortal words of the bard "... if music be the food of love....... play on!"

be lost for words
[C2] to be so surprised, angry or moved by something that you do not know what to say

Dictionary example:
This prize is such an honour and so unexpected – I am lost for words.

Learner example:
I was so enraged that I was lost for words for quite a long time.

at a loss for words
[C2] not knowing what to say

Dictionary example:
The question was unexpected and she was temporarily at a loss for words.

Learner example:
If it was James I would be at a loss for words, I didn’t know what to tell him.

work /wɜːk/

Word family:
Nouns: work, worker
Verbs: work
Adjectives: working, overworked

VERB

can work sth; know how to work sth
[C1] to know how to use a machine or piece of equipment
Dictionary example:  
Do you know how to work the video camera?

Learner example:  
At that time, I also learned how to work the lighting during the play.

workaholic  /ˈwɜː.kəˈhɒl.ɪk/  
NOUN  [C] INFORMAL  
[C2] someone who works too much and does not have time to do anything else  

Dictionary example:  
My husband’s a workaholic.  

Learner example:  
Unless you are a real "workaholic", and there are some of them out there, working like a slave to get more money doesn't pay off.

workforce  /ˈwɜːk.fɔːs/  
NOUN  [GROUP]  
COMPANY  
[C1] all the people who work for a company or organization  

Dictionary example:  
We have a highly skilled workforce.  

Learner example:  
Before giving them rewards, companies need to train their workforce and identify their potential.  

COUNTRY  
[C2] all the people in a country who are able to do a job  

Dictionary example:  
10% of the workforce are unemployed.  

Learner example:  
There is hardly a nation without representatives in Germany’s workforce.

workplace  /ˈwɜːk.plɛrs/  
NOUN  [C]  
[C1] the place where you work
Dictionary example:
We are trying to get rid of bullying in the workplace.

Learner example:
Nowadays, our jobs consume more and more of our time so a good atmosphere at the workplace is important.

workshop /ˈwɜːk.ʃɒp/

NOUN [C]
[C1] when a group of people meet to learn more about something by discussing it and doing practical exercises

Dictionary example:
a workshop on crime prevention

Learner example:
All in all, I thoroughly enjoyed this event, but I think there ought to be more computers provided and the numbers of participants to a single workshop should be limited.

world /wɜːld/

NOUN

(have) the best of both worlds
[C1] to have the advantages of two different situations

Dictionary example:
Living in the country and working in the city you have the best of both worlds.

Learner example:
Only those that can afford to live in the suburban areas can combine the best of both worlds and they tend to be rather affluent.

be out of this world INFORMAL
[C2] to be of extremely good quality

Dictionary example:
Their chocolate cake is just out of this world!

Learner example:
The dessert trays are out of this world.

do sb a/the world of good INFORMAL
[C2] to make someone feel much happier or healthier
Dictionary example:
That swim has done me a world of good.

Learner example:
I feel a year abroad would do her a world of good in letting her care for children, learn to speak English properly, and see life from different aspects.

not be the end of the world
[C2] If something is not the end of the world, it will not cause very serious problems.

Dictionary example:
It won't be the end of the world if I don't get the job.

be/feel on top of the world INFORMAL
[C2] to be very happy

Dictionary example:
I had just won a major tournament and I was feeling on top of the world.

Learner example:
I felt like I was on top of the world and nothing could take that happiness from me.

worse /wɜːs/  

Word family:
Nouns: worse
Verbs: worsen
Adjectives: worse
Adverbs: worse

NOUN [u]
[C1] something that is more unpleasant or difficult

Dictionary examples:
By the third month of the expedition they had endured many hardships, but worse was to follow. "What about the bride's dress – wasn't it appalling?" "I don't know, I've seen worse."

Learner example:
But worse was to come at 19:30 when we went to see one of London's musicals.

worsen /ˈwɜːsən/  

Word family:
Nouns: worse
Verbs: worsen
Adjectives: worse
Adverbs: worse
VERB [I or T]
[C1] to become worse or to make something become worse

**Dictionary example:**
His condition suddenly worsened last week.

**Learner example:**
I believe erecting a car park in the cent[re] could worsen the situation drastically.

worship /ˈwɜːʃɪp/

VERB (−pp− OR US ALSO −p−)

**RELIGION**
[C1] to have or show a strong feeling of respect and admiration for God or a god

**Dictionary example:**
In the various regions of India, Hindus worship different gods and observe different religious festivals.

**Learner example:**
The Revolution was of such importance because Greece became a free country again and the people were free to talk, worship their God and have Greek schools.

**ADMIRE**
[C1] to love and admire someone or something very much

**Dictionary example:**
She worshipped her mother.

**Learner example:**
Firstly, many famous people are considered as idols who are worshipped and imitated, which might make them believe they are important, especially when they have a certain media presence.

**NOUN**
[C2] when you worship God or a god, often through praying or singing

**Dictionary examples:**
daily acts of worship
Christian/Sikh/Muslim worship
For Jews, the synagogue is the centre for community worship and study.
Local people have complained about improperly dressed tourists entering places of worship.

**Learner example:**
There were Holy Masses celebrated by him in several cities and places of worship.
worst  /wɜːst/

ADVERB

fear the worst
[C2] to worry that something very bad will happen or that something very bad has happened

Dictionary example:
When there was no sign of the children, the rescuers feared the worst.

Learner example:
Her parents had been quar[re]lling constantly now for almost half [a] year, and she feared the worst.

worth  /wɜːθ/

Word family:
Adjectives: worth, worthless, worthy

ADJECTIVE

be worth your while
[C2] If it is worth your while doing something, it is useful or enjoyable to do it.

Dictionary examples:
It's worth your while taking out travel insurance before you travel.
It isn't worth my while going all that way just for one day.

Learner example:
It would be worth your while to visit the country's capital Havana, and don't forget to go into the Folklore Museum and Library, the War Museum and the Archeological [Museum].

worthless  /ˈwɜːθ.ləs/

Word family:
Adjectives: worth, worthless, worthy

ADJECTIVE

NOT IMPORTANT
[C1] not important or useful

Dictionary example:
He made me feel stupid and worthless.

Learner example:
One important aspect is, of course, that they will feel worthless.
MONEY
[C2] having no value in money

Dictionary example:
The painting's a fake – it's completely worthless.

Learner example:
I think that many people have these kinds of "worthless" objects, which they actually hold more dear to them than the gramophone they bought in an auction, or the car they won in a quiz-show, or even the wedding dress they inherited from their great-grandmother.

worthy /ˈwɜː.ði/

Word family:
Adjectives: worth, worthless, worthy

ADJECTIVE

DESERVING RESPECT
[C1] FORMAL deserving respect, admiration or support

Dictionary examples:
He is unlikely to succeed in getting his bill through Congress, however worthy it is.
Every year she makes a large donation to a worthy cause.

Learner example:
The performers are all neatly dressed and on the whole, they have all made a worthy effort.

worthy of attention/notice, etc. FORMAL
[C2] deserving to be given attention, noticed, etc.

Dictionary example:
Two points in this report are especially worthy of notice.

Learner example:
Try as I might, getting good grades was always met more with a sense of mission accomplished – duly noted – than a feat worthy of congratulations.

would /wʊd/

MODAL VERB

would sooner
[C2] would prefer

Dictionary example:
I'd sooner spend a bit more money than take chances with safety.
Learner example:
However, with many living examples of unemploye[d] [people] getting by on benefits, some young people have been influenced to think that they would sooner live on benefits than work all week and receive moderate wages.

**would-be  */`wʊd.bi/*

**ADJECTIVE**
[C2] wanting or trying to be

**Dictionary example:**
a would-be artist/politician

**Learner example:**
Her schoolmates were greatly surprised that a would-be lawyer with a promising career like her had made such a decision.

**wreck  */reクト/*

**Word family:**
**Nouns:** wreck, wreckage
**Verbs:** wreck

**VERB [T]**
[C2] to destroy or badly damage something

**Dictionary example:**
The explosion wrecked several cars and damaged nearby buildings.

**Learner example:**
In addition, they [agree] that the solution to the traffic is of utmost importance in a big city, because noise and pollution from car exhaust pipes wreck the nerves of city dwellers.

**NOUN [C]**

**VEHICLE**
[C2] a vehicle or ship that has been destroyed or badly damaged

**Dictionary examples:**
Divers exploring the wreck managed to salvage some coins and jewellery. The burnt-out wrecks of two police cars littered the road.

**Learner example:**
We turned around and saw fumes rising in the air from the wreck of the plane.

**PERSON**
[C2] someone who is in a bad physical or mental condition
**Dictionary example:**
I was a complete wreck by the end of my exams.

**Learner example:**
So much of what I really appreciate in this life is connected to music and the events that surround it, so a loss of that would totally devastate me and turn me into a wreck!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>wreckage /ˈrek.i$d/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Word family:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nouns:</strong> wreck, wreckage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Verbs:</strong> wreck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOUN [U]</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C2] the parts that remain of a car, ship, or aircraft that has been destroyed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary example:**
Two survivors were pulled from the wreckage.

**Learner example:**
When resting next to the wreckage he had got bitten by a snake and had crept into the cockpit to die there.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>wretched /ˈretʃ.i$d/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADJECTIVE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UNHAPPY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[C2] literary very unhappy or ill</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Dictionary example:**
I'd been feeling wretched all day so I went to bed early.

**Learner example:**
As a result, some people will realise they were unable to achieve their ends when they were younger and will feel wretched.

**BAD**
[C2] very bad or of poor quality

**Dictionary example:**
The refugees were living in wretched conditions.

**Learner example:**
Because working leads to self-esteem, that is most vital for people, especially when they are in wretched conditions.
**wrinkle** /ˈrɪŋ.kl/

*Word family:*
*Nouns: wrinkle*
*Adjectives: wrinkled*

**NOUN [c]**

[C2] a small line on your face that you get when you grow old

*Dictionary example:*
This cream reduces the appearance of wrinkles.

*Learner example:*
And so time goes by and old age is closing [in]. One morning you notice the wrinkles around your eyes and the grey hair that doesn't keep any of the old colour.

**wrinkled** /ˈrɪŋ.kəld/

*Word family:*
*Nouns: wrinkle*
*Adjectives: wrinkled*

**ADJECTIVE**

[C2] with a lot of wrinkles

*Dictionary example:*
a wrinkled face

*Learner example:*
To this day, and for many years to come, this piece of music brings back the dirty wrinkled face of the loneliest person I've ever known.

**write** /raɪt/ (wrote, written)

*Word family:*
*Nouns: writer, writing*
*Verbs: rewrite, write*
*Adjectives: written*

**PHRASAL VERB**

write sb/sth off or write off sb/sth  
[C2] to decide that someone or something is not useful or important

*Dictionary example:*
They had written him off before they even met him.
**Learner example:**
She had written that man off.

**write sth up or write up sth PHRASAL VERB**
[C1] to write something on paper or on a computer in a complete or final form, often using notes you have made

**Dictionary example:**
Have you written up that report yet?

---

**wrong /rɒŋ/**

**Word family:**
**Adjectives:** wrong
**Adverbs:** wrong, wrongly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT SUITABLE**
[C1] not suitable or correct, or not as it should be

**Dictionary examples:**
She's the wrong person for the job.
She got in with the wrong crowd at university.

**Learner example:**
Personally I prefer to think that you gave the job to the wrong person.

**get off/start on the wrong foot**
[C2] to start a relationship or activity badly

**Dictionary example:**
He got off on the wrong foot with my parents by arriving late.

**Learner example:**
One of the greatest pleasures of reading "The Remains of the Day" would be to see the gradual development of the relationship between Stevens and Miss Kenton. From the beginning, they get off on the wrong foot.

**ADVERB**

**Don't get me wrong INFORMAL**
[C2] used when you do not want someone to think that you do not like someone or something

**Dictionary example:**
Don't get me wrong, I like her, but she can be very annoying.

**Learner example:**
Don't get me wrong, I love my aunts, I really do, but not as houseguests.
wrongly /ˈrɒŋ.li/

Word family:
Adjectives: wrong
Adverbs: wrong, wrongly

ADVERB

wrongly accused/convicted/imprisoned, etc.
[C1] accused or punished unfairly or illegally

Dictionary example:
She was wrongly convicted of drug smuggling.

Learner example:
You have also wrongly accused the organisers of spending too much money on organising the event.
xenophobia /ˌzen.əʊˈfaʊ.bi.ə/

NOUN [u]
[C2] extreme dislike or fear of people from other countries

Dictionary example:
They accused her of xenophobia.

Learner example:
This creates a climate of social tension. The number of poor people increase while the rich become richer and the middle-class tends to disappear; xenophobia and other cultural 'harassment' become popular, accompanied by more violence and increasing crime rates.
Y

year /ˈjɪər/

NOUN

10/20, etc. years sb’s junior
[C2] 10/20, etc. years younger than someone

Dictionary example:
My wife is 8 years my junior.

Learner example:
I have a sister four years my junior and in my opinion we have no reason to complain.

yearn /jɜːrn/

VERB

yearn for sth; yearn to do sth
[C2] to want something very much with a feeling of sadness

Dictionary examples:
They yearned for peace.
She yearned to get away.

Learner example:
I yearn to go there because I have never been to Africa before.

yet /jet/

ADVERB

IN THE FUTURE
[C1] from now and for a particular period of time in the future

Dictionary examples:
She won't be back for a long time yet.
Our holiday isn't for weeks yet.
**Learner example:**
It's a fact that everybody knows that living in Poland is not easy now and it won't be for a long time yet.

**as yet**
[C1] FORMAL  until and including this time

**Dictionary examples:**
We haven't needed extra staff as yet, but may do in the future.
No ambulances had as yet managed to get across the river.

**Learner example:**
I would like to do something about it, but as I can't imagine building anything near my beautiful house (because I'm afraid it would destroy its wonderful harmony), I have no idea as yet how to solve this problem.

**yet another/more, etc.**
[C2] used to show that you are surprised or annoyed that something is being repeated or increased

**Dictionary example:**
He's given us yet more work to do.

**Learner example:**
The awe-inspiring view of the park must not be destroyed for yet another building.

**could/may/might, etc. yet**
[C2] used to say there is still a possibility that something will happen

**Dictionary example:**
He may win yet.

**Learner example:**
Weakened, the tunnel could yet crumble and fall at any time.

**be/have yet to do sth**
[C2] to not have done something that was expected before this time

**Dictionary example:**
They have yet to make a decision.

**Learner example:**
But she had yet to inform her fiancé.

**yield**  /ˈjɪld/

**VERB**
[C2] to produce or provide something
Dictionary examples:
to yield a profit
The investigation yielded results.

Learner example:
It is to be hoped that my suggestion will be implemented and will yield immediate results.

**you /juː/**

PRONOUN

**you see**
[C1] used when you are giving an explanation about something

**Dictionary examples:**
I didn't know she was Welsh, you see.
You see, it was already late by that time.

**Learner example:**
Family matters had to stay in the family, you see.

**younger /ˈjʌŋ.stər/**

Word family:
Nouns: younger
Adjectives: young

**NOUN [c]**
[C1] a young person, especially an older child

**Dictionary example:**
He talked to the youngsters about the dangers of drugs.

**Learner example:**
Like many other nations worldwide, with mastering much more knowledge and skills of information technology than [the] elder group of people, it is not surprising that Chinese youngsters learn more than their previous generations did about what is happening around the world.